"A MOMENT IN TIME"

THE BRITISH ARMY AT A MOMENT IN TIME

A LOOK AT AND FROM IT

OF THE MAKEUP OF THE REGULAR AND TERRITORIAL ARMY

(What would have been called in years gone by : a Hand Book)

Created by Gordon Angus Mackinlay

MY NOTES IN RELATION TO THE CONTENT OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by myself, with no other physical contact by another, so its faults are entirely mine!

SOURCES :

Ministry of Defence websites (the majority of which are dramatically out of date), websites put out by regimental associations or museums (which are usually not), current and recent regimental journals such as The Sapper, Pegasus and Globe and Laurel (some of which are now on the net in facsimile format), and non-restricted service publications, current MoD, regimental and corps handouts, current journals from the military technical and professional press such as Jane's Defence Weekly, The Journal of The Royal United Services Institute, the electronic issue of Hansard – The record of events occurring within the British Houses of Parliament (which having used it constantly, errors are evident!), Soldier magazine (which is often as flawed as the British media), and by using the brains of those reliable and informed persons personally known to the compiler who can provide accurate current information. No service documents or training pamphlets with **any form** of Security restriction placed upon them have been used *(as much as the **temptation** to enhance and clarify entries was!)*.

The pages of the British print media are not suitable as a reliable reference as to the composition of the Army or its ability, as their writers have little if any realistic knowledge of the Army, whilst those outside the UK appear to use 'fantasy land' as a 'informed' source! Equally, the civilian members of the MoD public relations system exhibit little knowledge in the Army, and mention in the text is frequently made of the multitude of errors that they publish.

The vast majority of websites relating to the British Army (except for those referred previously) are flawed, some quite badly, whilst those of internet discussion groups that have information on the Army and its ancillary elements, are in the main, flights of fantasy, if not outright lies!!!

I became bogged down when at a advanced stage, when against my better judgement, by the urging of two academics with whom I have had professional contact, I used Wikepedia. In 488 entries relating to the British Army content, and a further 100 general entries (such as weapons) looked at, I had to return to my prime sources to check the validity of my entries. Wikepedia entries sourced, showed well over 1,200 inaccuracies identified, with many further contradicting other entries. One can only come to the conclusion that there is on Wikepedia both the unwitting placement of inaccurate information, or the deliberate placing of misleading information, in some cases given a reputable organisation such as a museum as the source of such information! I find the educational concept, that school teachers throughout the world, encourage their pupils to use Wikepedia as a source for the preparation of school assignments a quite frightening concept.

Nothing is placed on these electronic pages without sourcing at least two accurate references of the type shown above. The traditional ? is used for items that are not confirmed or are unsure. Much recorded on these electronic pages are in variance with that which is on internet sites.

Referencing. I am concerned that I cannot reference every item upon this document, I initially attempted to do so, but it started to make it totally unwieldy, for instance the incomplete Royal Tank Regiment entry had 27 separate references recorded (73 lines), making the referencing as large as the actual entry. So to reduce space they were removed. Similarly a bibliography of published written texts used in conjunction with the preparation would amount to some 228 items (some seven pages, that very few would have interest in!). Where items are taken from Hansard, I have referenced this, due to the legal obligation for recognising the origin. If concern is expressed re the authority of a specific item, do not hesitate to contact me, and if necessary I will correct the item, and send out a correction.

'Soldier' magazine in December 2007 had a article on the "new" upcoming MoD websites dealing with the army, making it quite plain that these will be "dumbed" down to make them appropriate to the semi-illiterates that will access them. So it will become harder to get accurate information of the Army and its components. 'Soldier' itself has unfortunately dumbed down within the past five years, and bears no absolutely no resemblance to the informative magazine it was at the end of the "Cold War", having recently indexed the 59 years of issues that I hold, as a historical reference base, its progressive deterioration is very plain to see! However, it must be said that it is a high quality 'visual' publication.

Further to this the introduction of ArmyNet as a security tool that will allow only serving Regular or TA members, and their significant others access to Army Websites will dramatically reduce information to the layperson (unless you possess reasonable computer skills, in which case it is extremely easy to access this so called 'Secure Site'. Shown to the writer by a 11 year old child, just how easy, by gaining access in less than two minutes, so for the malicious person, or a terrorist organisation, 'child's play'!).

So how will the person on the street find out accurate information on the Army in the future, if the MoD websites do not inform accurate and comprehensively? These people in many cases being the vital support base that the Army relies upon, former service personnel, families of such, the potential "intelligent and informed" recruit, or the similar person,

never a soldier, but who believes in it and is that informed support base the Army needs, and dare we say it, the historian.

THERE WILL BE UNDOUBTEDLY ERRORS, MISTAKES, MISSING ITEMS and a number of other fufars in these electronic pages, these are ALL MY FAULT and enhanced by not having a editor to support me. They may be caused by a number of things beyond my control, but, they all fall on my responsibility!!!

If you find these, please do not ***just sit and criticise***, please inform me and I will do something about it.

Also by the time it is seen, **it will be obsolete/obsolescent**, as with any organisation, the Army is vibrant, things change, things move.

NOTE : Fufar, ancient army slang, from the Urdu meaning 'uncle', in the days of the 'Old' Army stationed in India, if anything went wrong, the bearers (servants) would say 'fufar did it', in English an approximation would be the old RAF slang 'Gremlins', something done by 'others'.

To this end if anyone reading this who can correct errors (giving a factual reference – nothing from such as WIKIPEDIA or any other electronic websites (that do not come from a authorised source) or discussion group) I will be most grateful.

Equally, if you can correct my grammar, spelling, fufars in wording, again most grateful (however, this document is written in English that is Anglo-Saxon British Commonwealth English, meaning there is a great deal of difference from American style English, or that allegedly taught in non English speaking nations).

Also if you can give me additional information (again **only** from factual references) to enhance the document, or suggest ways to **improve this document**, I will be most grateful, there is much missing.

However, in order to keep the project in reasonable form, I have not given through descriptions of such as regimental customs, traditions, dress, insignia or their lineage origins in all regimental and corps entries, only examples given. Nor, except in certain examples is there discussion relating to operations in Afghanistan or Iraq.

If you wish to do any of the above, please contact me at :

gam47@bigpond.com (you must **TYPE** this into the address box, **do not cut and paste**)

or mail

38 Bridge Road, Westmead, New South Wales, Australia 2145.

I have absolutely no hesitation for anyone who receives it, to pass this document along to others, so long as the following is understood :

WHILST OBTAINED FROM WRITTEN SOURCES THAT ARE PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE, THIS ELECTRONIC BOOK IS THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OF GORDON ANGUS MACKINLAY, AND ALL STATEMENTS WITHIN ARE HIS ALONE

With it being in a electronic form, it will be easy for interested persons to update it from accurate sources, and enhance it in other ways, so that it will continue to be a useful and current document in years to come. If HOWEVER it has been passed on, and items have been altered, do not hesitate to contact me for clarification, and for an original copy. Hopefully, I will be able to update the document in a years time, and that it is a tool that may assist others.

Its creation has been by the influence of the text by Lt Col Mames Moncrieff GRIERSON. Scarlet into Khaki : The British Army on the Eve of the Boer War. (1988 reprint of 1899 edition, has been a book that I have used for many years, the reprint having many of my notes correcting or amplifying the entries), a fine example of the encyclopedia amount of trivia without which there is no understanding of the British Army (if one can!!!). And in this electronic book I hope such will in some minor way provide assistance to this, one of the finest organisations the world has ever seen.

Yours,
G/.
G.A.MACKINLAY New South Wales, Australia

Originally dated 23rd December 2007, now 31st July 2008.

CONTENTS

Abbreviations and Glossary. I – IX
My Foreword to this Document. X - XII

PART ONE : THE INTRODUCTION

Chapter One The "Head Shed" The Command Structure of the British Army. One 1-6

Chapter Two What Makes it Work : The Men and Women. Two 1- 4
Annex A to Chapter Two : Armed Forces Rank Equivalents. Two 15
Annex B to Chapter Two : An Army Commission. Two 16
Annex C to Chapter Two : Fit To Fight, the PULHEEMS system. Two 17-18

Chapter Three The Field Army and Formations. Three 1-15
Annex A to Chapter Three : Permanently Based Overseas Units. Three 16-22
Belize. Brunei. Canada. Cyprus. Fiji. Germany. Germany. Nepal.

PART TWO : THE ARMS

Chapter Four The Household Cavalry and Royal Armoured Corps.
Section I : The Mounted Arm in General. Four 1-5
Section II: The Sovereign's Bodyguard. Four 6-9
Section III : The Regiments of Cavalry and Royal Tanks. Four 10-15
Annex A To Chapter Four : Regiments of Yeomanry & their current successors. Four 19-21

Chapter Five The Royal Regiment of Artillery, and Royal Horse Artillery. Five1-9
Annex A To Chapter Five Batteries of the Royal Regiment of Artillery's. Five 10-11

Chapter Six The Corps of Royal Engineers. Six 1-10
Annex A To Chapter Six : Squadrons of the Royal Corps of Engineers. Six 11-12

Chapter Seven The Royal Corps of Signals. Seven 1-7
Annex A Chapter Seven : Squadrons of the Royal Corps of Signals. Seven 8-9

Chapter Eight The Infantry. Eight 1-7
Annex A To Chapter Eight : The Infantry Regiments in the Regular Army Pre-Future Army Structure. Eight Eight 8-10
Annex B To Chapter Eight : The Infantry Battalions/Regiments in the Territorial Army Pre-Future Army Structure. 11
Annex C To Chapter Eight : The organisation of infantry battalions.Eight 12-18

Chapter Nine The Foot Guards. Nine 1-9
Annex A to Chapter Nine : British Army Ceremonial. Nine 10-31

Chapter Ten Infantry of the Line.
Section I to Chapter Ten Divisional Regiments. Ten 1 - 25
Section II to Chapter Ten The Royal Irish Regiment. Ten 26-28
Section III to Chapter Ten The Parachute Regiment, and 16th Air Assault Brigade Pathfinder Platoon. Ten 29-31
Annex A To Chapter Ten : The Army and Military Parachuting. Ten 32-38.

Section IV to Chapter Ten The Brigade of Gurkhas. Ten 39-44

Chapter Eleven The "Other Infantries"
Section I to Chapter 11 : The Royal Marines. 11 1-15
Annex A to Chapter 11 : Royal Navy Amphibious Forces. 11 16-17
Annex B to Chapter 11 : Commando Selection and Training. 11 18-20
Annex C to Chapter 11 : The Security of Nuclear Weapons. 11 21-23
Section II to Chapter 11 : The Royal Air Force Regiment. 11 24-32

Chapter Twelve United Kingdom Special Forces Group : Under Director Special Forces. 12 1-8
Annex A Chapter 12 : The Army and the United Kingdom Security, Intelligence and Policing Services. 12 9-14

Chapter Thirteen The Army Air Corps. 13 1-5
Annex A To Chapter 13 : The Squadrons of the Army Air Corps. 13 6
Annex B To Chapter 13 : The Apache Attack Helicopter. 13 7-8

Chapter Fourteen The Intelligence Corps. 14 1-2
Annex A To Chapter 14 : Associated MoD Defence Intelligence Organisations. 14 3-5

PART THREE : THE SERVICES

Chapter Fifteen The Royal Logistic Corps. 15 1-18

Chapter Sixteen The Army Medical Service : Royal Army Medical Corps. 16 1-5
Annex A To Chapter 16 RAF Medical Support to Military Operations. 16 6-7

Chapter Seventeen The Corps of Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers. 17 1-5

Chapter Eighteen The Adjutant Generals Corps : 18 1.
Section I The Corps of Royal Military Police. 18 2-6
Annex A to Chapter 18 : Other "Policing" elements. 18 7
Annex B to Chapter 18 : Policing Ancillary to the Army. 18 8-11
Section II The Military Provost Staff Corps. 18 12-13
Section III The Military Provost Guard Service. 18 14
Section IV Educational and Training Service. 18 15-16
Section V Staff and Personnel Support. 18 17-19
Section VI Army Legal Service. 18 20-22

Chapter Nineteen The Minor Corps :
Section I Royal Army Chaplains Department. 19 1-3
Annex A to Chapter 19 : How Many Are Really Christian? 19 4
Section II Royal Army Veterinary Corps. 19 5-7
Section III Small Arms School Corps 19 8-9
Section IV The Army Physical Training Corps. 19 10-12
Annex B to Chapter 19 Adventurous Training and Army Sport. 19 13-14
Section V Royal Army Dental Corps. 19 15
Section VI General Service Corps. 19 15
Section VII Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps. 19 16

Chapter Twenty The Corps of Army Music. 20 1-7
Annex A To Chapter 20 : Territorial Army Bands. 20 8-10
Annex B To Chapter 20 : The "Other Army Music". 20 11-12

Chapter Twenty One Officer Cadet Training Units of the Territorial Army. 21 1-4

PART FOUR

Chapter Twenty Two : The Hardware : Individual Weapons, Crew Served Weapons Systems, Armoured and Support Vehicles, Engineer Equipment, Logistical Vehicles, Communications Systems. 22 1-36

PART FIVE – TRAINING AND SUPPORT

Chapter Twenty Three Training Establishments and Units of the Army. 23 1-17

Chapter Twenty Four Support Establishments and Units of the Army. 24 1-7

PART SIX – MISCELLANIA

Chapter Twenty Five Items that make the Army tick : 25 1-9
From the Long Service List to The Smallest Unit, via Military Attaches.

Chapter Twenty Six Quasi Military Bodies relating to the Army. 26 1-6
Her Majesty's Bodyguard of The Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms,
The Queen's Bodyguard of The Yeomen of The Guard
The Military Knights of Windsor,
The Queen's Body Guard For Scotland Royal Company of Archers,
The Royal Hospital (The Chelsea Pensioners); Lords Lieutenants;
The Army Cadet Force; The Combined Cadet Force
The Defence Fire and Rescue Service.

Chapter Twenty Seven Civilian Bodies Related to the Army, which are uniformed but have no Military status: 27 1-2
Soldiers' and Airmen's Scripture Readers Association;
First Aid Nursing Yeomanry (The Princess Royal's Volunteer Corps),
The Women's Royal Voluntary Service,
The Soldiers, Sailors, Airmen and Families Association (Forces Help).
The Atholl Highlanders The Corps of Commissionaires

Chapter Twenty Eight Odd's and Sod's. 28 1-4
Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants, Corporals, Messes. Mess Silver and Mess Property.
PRI - President Regimental Institute.
Army Benevolent Fund. Royal British Legion. Officers Association. Regular Forces Employment Association. Royal Commonwealth Ex-Service League.
The London Clubs. Toc H - Talbot House. The Lodges.

APPENDICIES

APPENDIX I Honours and Awards. Alpha-1
APPENDIX II Uniforms and Insignia. Alpha-4
APPENDIX III A Listing of the Military and Civil Museums relating to the Army, and Libraries. Alpha-8
APPENDIX IV seperated by a Common Language, The Phonetic Alphabet. Alpha-15
APPENDIX V Current (November 2007) Training Publications of the British Army. Alpha-16
APPENDIX VI British Forces Post Office Numbers. Alpha-22
APPENDIX VII Armed Forces Careers Offices. Alpha-23

ABBREVIATIONS/GLOSSARY

Unit and corps abbreviations are made beside their main entry. When made in upper case for units, it is the formal command abbreviation, in lower case, for the everyday use of the abbreviation. When used in the descriptive, such as NATO, LAD, HQ, all letters remain in upper case. The media, universally fails to understand this, so they write Nato, Lad, Hq etc, instead of NATO, LAD, HQ in the correct manner. The principles of the use of abbreviations as laid down in Joint Service Publication 101 (Service Writing), with the variation of upper and lower case adhered to in reference to the use for operational orders, and in staff writing respectively. And throughout this text the variations in such and unit titles and similar are used, in order to demonstrate the various conventions. In areas of the text, abbreviations are used incorrectly in regard to unit titles, written in lower case, if used in upper case, the entry looked ridiculous!

1st April You will see throughout this document, many events of different natures happening on 1st April, it is not because the British Army has a fascination with April Fools Day, or in order to register a protest with their political masters as to the stupidity of their actions. It's the start of the new Financial Year!
2IC Second in Command of a section to a bn (the American equivalent is XO executive officer)
ABTF Airborne Task Force, the JRRF ready force of the LABBG and the LABG
ACOS Assistant Chief of Staff.
ADC Aide de Camp, the personal and intimate assistant to a senior officer. Selected senior officers are appointed ADC to the Sovereign.
ADCIS Air Defense Combat Information System.
Adjutant Adj a unit CO personal staff officer responsible for all personnel, and and with the RSM disciplinary matters, the maintenance of unit records and diaries, and the preparation of the CO's daily orders. Again with the RSM responsible for all unit ceremonial, and regimental tradition, also maintains the Regimental Standing Orders. A units senior capt and so responsible for the behaviour of all subordinate commissioned officers. The operations officer handles all operational staff work, the training officer (who may become the Ops Offr on operations) all unit training
Admin Com Administrative Command. Admin Con Administrative Control
AG Adjutant General
AGC Adjutant General's Corps; AGC(ALS) (Army Legal Service); AGC(ETS) (Educational and Training Support); AGC(Pro) (Provost); AGC(RMP) (Royal Military Police) AGC(SPS)
(Staff and Personnel Support)
AH Attack Helicopter, the superb American Apache.
AIFV Armoured infantry fighting vehicle, US abbreviation, is sometimes seen rather than IFV
Air Asslt Air Assault. A number of units/Corps are using AA in place.
Amph Eng Amphibious Engineer
AMS Army Medical Services.
APC Armoured Personnel Carrier, either the enhanced FV432 Mk3, or the wheeled Saxon.
AQMS Artificer Quarter Master Sergeant, a WOII appointment, now only in REME.
ARMD Armoured
Arms Is the generic term for those elements such as armour, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, special forces, army aviation and intelligence which are responsible for the actual joining of battle with the enemy. The US equivalent term being 'combat arms'.
Army List Stemming from a 1684 publication, it is a yearly document published in three Parts:
Army List Part I giving details of key appointments, HQs and establishments, and listing
by regiment and corps all officers of the Regular and Territorial Army, the precedence of
regiments and corps, regimental insignia, battle honours, marches, mottoes, alliances.
Army List Part II giving alphabetic listing of details of offices in receipt of retired pay.
Army List Part III giving a biographical list of all serving officers.
ARRC Allied Ready Reaction Corps, the main NATO operational command, UK provides much of HQ staff and support.
ASM Artificer Sergeant Major, REME technical appointment. Air to Surface Missile such as a Hellfire. The Academy Sergeant Major RMAS is supposedly AcSM, universally is called ASM!
ASP Advanced Sound-Ranging Programme.
AVRE Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers.
AVBL Armoured Vehicle Bridge Layer.
Baton Gun A smooth bore weapon firing CS gas and Baton Rounds, from various manufacturers.
BA(G) British Army (Germany), the remnant of the former BAOR, British Army on the Rhine.
BATES Battlefield Artillery Target Engagement System, the RA rapid response to fire requests.
Bergen Generic name for the in service back (large) pack, originates from the WWII Norwegian metal framed knapsack, used by the 52nd (Mountain) Division, Airborne and Commando force's.
Bde Brigade.
Bdr Bombardier, the equivalent of Cpl in the Royal Artillery.
BFPO British Forces Post Office, NOT British Field Post Office.

BG Battle Group. Was previously used for Brigade Group.
B Mets Battlefield Meteorologist system
Bn Battalion.
Bomb Disposal conventional munitions disposal, defined as stray munitions from military conflicts and training, can include those with chemical warheads.
'Brick' Originating from counter-insurgency operations in Northern Ireland, a four man element capable of acting as a fire team providing all round security. Now part of a rifle section, also forms the basis of a ground extraction team, a FP for a MERT, or a military police CP team.
BSM Battery Sergeant Major, a WOII appointment as the senior Other Rank in a RA battery.
BTY Battery
Cadre Pronounced 'kä-da' (not ka-dre) meaning a framework, in army terms is a group of trained personnel able to assume control and to train others; such as the PSI of a TA Inf Bn, or a NCO promotion course having a cadre of instructors, or personnel who can come together to perform a specific task, or simply a member of a cadre.
CAS Close Air Support, munitions of all forms, air delivered in support of grounds troops by RAF or AAC, or from Allied Nations, also means Chief of Air Staff (the commander of the RAF).
Cdo Commando, indicates Army units in support of 3rd Commando Brigade Royal Marines.
CES Complete Equipment Schedule, the logistical document that lays down the required materials that a equipment or function needs in order to operate. Example being a rifle cleaning kit, its tools, lubricants, cleaning materials make up a CES. A CES can be made of CESs that are in turn made up of CES. Example Tank, Main Battle, 120mm Gun, Challenger 2, is a CES, it has CES for such as its Water Boiler, radio equipments, tool kits. The CES for its coaxial machine gun, has CES for its cleaning kit, and the MG spare parts holding. Certain CES have literally hundreds of subordinate CES an example being the huge amount of specialist equipment on a Duro Truck used for EOD, a QMs accounting nightmare.
CGS Chief of General Staff, the head of the Army (the 'Big Boss'), when it used to be Chief of the Imperial General Staff (CIGS), the holder of the appointment was always known as the 'Gaffer' from the term used in Egypt "Ghaffa" for a labour foreman, and the current holder is still so described.
CIMIC Civil Military Cooperation.
Class, in relation to bridge classification, the RE grade bridging by the tonnage it can safely take, so bridges, culverts, ferries, fords have a Class given, so Class 16=16 tonnes, Class 70=70 tonnes.
CHARM CHallenger ARMament, the 120mm gun and ammunition of the CR-2.
CLM Command, Leadership and Management, formal training required for promotion from LCpl to WO.
CI Communications and Information Systems
CO Commanding Officer, the person appointed to command a unit, within the meaning of the Army Act 1955 it meaning 'such officer having powers of command over a person as may be determined by or under regulations of the Defence Council'.
COIN Counter-Insurgency, a military operation that the Army has a great deal of knowledge with.
CORPS Was until the late 19th Century a interchangeable term with regiment, today describes those military organisations that form the Services, although within this document I have so used it. Pronounced “core” with a silent ‘p’ and ‘s’
COS Chief of Staff.
CP Close Protection, or in the NATO function – 'Command Post'.
Cpl Corporal, Bombardier in the RA.
CQMS A SSgt, company level unit logistic appointment, SQMS, Squadron QMS, BQMS, Battery QMS. Commonly addressed as by first two initials, CQ, SQ, BQ, or in inf "Colour".
CRA Commander Royal Artillery
CRARRV Challenger Armoured Recovery Vehicle, officially named 'Rhino'
CR2 or CR-2 Challenger 2 Main Battle Tank
CS Close Support, both a tactical term, and a logistical one.
CSGT Colour Sergeant, the infantry variation of the rank of SSgt, normally addressed as "Colour".
CSM Company Sergeant Major, a WOII appointment as the senior Other Rank in a company.
CT Counter Terrorism
CVHQ Central Volunteer Headquarters, this a TA command organisation in a number of corps.
Det Detachment.
DMRC Defence Medical Rehabilitation Centre.
Drill Sergeant A WOII appointment found only in the Foot Guards, in their bns, at RMA Sandhurst, the Guards Company at Catterick, the assistant to the Garrison Sergeant Major London District, and as a PSI with the HAC. Is the third senior WO in a Bn, after RSM and RQMS, wear Sam Browne Belt in No 2 Dress, and carry swords, carried with basket hilt reversed ie; facing the rear, so sword cannot be drawn. Ordinary drill instructors with rank of Sgt are also so described
DROPS Demountable Rack Offload and Pickup System.
Dry and Live Training Describes field tactical training without live ammunition, and with.
DSF Director or Directorate Special Forces.

DSM Divisional Sergeant Major, a very short lived (only with 3 Div) experiment when a RSM was appointed as the senior staff sergeant major, found to be a pointless job. The RSM of each brigade HQ acts as Brigade RSM, who provides co-ordination at the unit RSM level.
DSN Defence Serial Number this is a 13 digit code that describes each individual piece of military equipment (or parts thereof), example 6605-99-960-0789 this the DSN of the standard M-73 Liquid Prismatic Compass. Originally a NATO logistic code, has been taken into use by many countries. Whilst of little interest to the normal 'punter', the 5th and 6th digits are of importance, these being the country code : 99 the UK.
EFRS Equipment Failure Reporting System, of Equipment Failure Reports (EFRs). Is the mandated system for the user to report equipment failures, such as accidental damage, maintenance related failures and breakdowns, as well as equipment failure of any item fitted to the equipment/vehicle. It does not incorporate the results of subsequent investigations and therefore does not differentiate between what might later prove to have been operator error or damage sustained as a result of operations. Nor does this data record the severity of a failure which might have no discernible impact on operational capability or safety.
Embedded The misuse of a mathematical/building construction term, used initially in American "MilSpeak" to describe media members who whilst covering military operations become a component part of a unit. The intention being that they would identify with the unit and not give adverse reports on it – not a success. Is now being incorrectly used in place of the term 'attached' to describe personnel, sub-units, equipment from other organisations serving with a unit and under its commander.
ENG Engineer.
ET Equipment Table A logistical document that lays down the establishment entitlement (scales) that a unit has for vehicles, weapons, equipment and stores that is required for it to perform its role in war and peace. A unit may have number of ETs, in order to cover significant differences in roles that it may be allocated, ie. a lt inf bn that has a commitment to being the Spearhead battalion, and is trained for jungle warfare, and mountain warfare, and whether peacekeeping, internal security, or general war.
ERE Extra-Regimentally Employed. Being employed on a Establishment other than the individuals parent regiment or corps, example being the Loan Service.
Establishment (or Liability) The document that lays down the MoD approved military and civilian strength of a unit, and its rank and trade structure, the Equipment Tables appropriate, and a outline guide to how the unit may be organised. A establishment will have variations to the unit required for it to carryout its laid down role in various areas. The term is also used to describe a unit that is in a fixed location with no mobilisation role, such as a Army Training Regiment.
FAC Forward Air Controller, the abbreviation TAC-Tactical Air Controller is also used. The USAF is using JTAC Joint Terminal Air Controller.
F&GL Fuel and General Lubricants
FAS Future Army Structure, a flawed 2004 Army reorganisation, incorrectly also called 'The Jackson Reforms' from the CGS who implemented it.
FCO Foreign and Colonial Office.
Fd Field
FDC Fire Direction Centre
FEBA Forward Edge of Battle Area
Field Officer Officers between major and colonel, ie. those holding field or regimental rank.
FPGRM Fleet Protection Group Royal Marines
FFR Fitted for Radio, a B vehicle that is adapted to carry a radio equipment.
FIBUA Fighting in the Built Up Area, what the US Army calls MOUT, Military Operations in Urban Terrain.
Field Marshal The most senior rank in the army, created in 1736. Along with Admiral of the Fleet, and Marshal of The Royal Air Force, became defunct in peace time in February 1995. Although it is applicable to the Sovereign. It is possible that a senior officer in peacetime can achieve this if a British officer is appointed chairman of NATO's Military Command, to give him sufficient "seniority" for the role.
FIWAF Fighting in woods and forests.
FLOT Forward Line of Own Troops
Flt Flight, a aviation sub-unit equates to a platoon, or a RAF rank prefix, Flight Lieutenant, Flight Sergeant.
FP Force Protection.
FSCC Fire Support Co-ordination Cell
FST Field Surgical Team, or Fire Support Team (usually called FS Teams or FSTRA(? this)).
FR Force Reconnaissance
FTRS Full Time Regular Service, a member of the TA or Regular Army Reservist who fill a regular army position for a specific period of time.
FV432 Ancient APC being modernised (quite effectively) into the FV430 Mark 3, some 900 proposed conversion. Other variants in use are also being modernised.
GBAD Ground Based Air Defence, replaced the term Air Defence (AD).
GCHQ General Communications Headquarters, the British equivalent of the US NSA (National Security Agency) the world wide electronic intelligence gathering organisation.

GMLRS Guided Multiple Launch Rocket System superseded MLRS.
GPMG General Purpose Machine Gun, the 7.62mm L7 family of weapons, commonly called the 'Gimpey', a heavy but extremely effective and reliable section level/support platoon infantry weapon.
Great War The World War of 1914-1918, the usage of the term First World War, is an Americanism that started during the 1939-1945 World War. The first world war, modern historians identify as being the "Seven Years War" commencing in 1745.
GS General Support when referring to logistic unit, or General Service in other meanings.
GSS Gurkha Signal Squadron.
Guard of Honour Is 'not' a Honour Guard, this is a Americanism. The manual 'Ceremonial for the Army', gives details of their various composition and drill. A Guard of Honour for a State Visit comprises; one Capt or Maj, one Lt or Capt, a Ensign with the Colour, one Drill Sgt, two CSMs/CSgts, 96 rank and file formed into two divisions, each of 16 files, each division divided into two sections.
Gun Line The tactical deployment of a RA battery guns in the field, in a Inf Bn mortar platoon the 'mortar line'.
HE High Explosive.
HET Heavy Equipment Tractor, the prime mover for a MBT trailer, a tank transporter!
HGV Heavy Goods Vehicle.
HIVE Information Centres provide a tri-Service information network available to all members of the Service community.
HM Her Majesty, The Queen. HMS Her Majesty's Ship, or Her Majesty Submarine.
HO Home Office The Government Department responsible for the affairs of state and their administration within the UK, transferred functions in 2007 to The Justice Department created with other departments. And the HO supposedly becoming the Home Department, and is so being called in Parliament, legally though it is still the Home Office, extant since 1782, and all Regulations still so describe?
Household Division Describing the grouping of The Household Cavalry and The Guards Division (and now King's Troop RHA). From 1950 until the formation of The Guards Division from The Brigade of Guards in 1968, was the Household Brigade.
HRH Her or His Royal Highness, prefix used only for the senior members of the Royal Family.
Human Resources An awful term that gives the impression a soldier is a commodity. It has found great favour over the traditional terms 'manning', 'manpower', 'man management', that got the feminists and the civil liberties community into such a tizzy!
Hrs Hours – Army time ie. the 24 hour clock, so 0300 is 3 AM, 1500 is 3 PM, 2400 is 12 PM..
HVM High Velocity Missile, an GBAD weapon, called Starstreak HVM.
ICE Infantry Combat Engineer, the Americanised title from FAS to replace Assault Pioneers, which has found little favor, only one TA Bn using it.
IED Improvised Explosive Device Disposal, and IEDD - IED Disposal. IED is defined as a device placed or fabricated in an improvised manner, incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic or incendiary chemicals, and designed to destroy, incapacitate, harass or distract. It may incorporate military stores but are normally devised from non-military components.
IFV Infantry Fighting Vehicle, the Warrior.
In service Definition of equipment that is not in deep maintenance, repair, storage or training and therefore either currently deployed or available for immediate deployment.
Inf Infantry, Air Asslt, Arm, Mech, Lt, perform Public Duties, or as Demonstration Bn.
INFRA Infrastructure.
IPT Integrated Project Team, the 'polyspeak' for civilianised/privatised logistic support organisations
ISTAR Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Reconnaissance
JHC Joint Helicopter Command
JPA Joint Personnel Administration, a flawed tri-service system in which the individual (and their family) is responsible for much of their own administration, including pay and allowances. Like the multitude of privatisation projects, does not work to their benefit. Especially with the very badly civilian (state school) educated soldier of today!
JNCO Junior NCO, Cpls and LCpls. A Cpl commands a section, in the US Army the equivalent is commanded by a Staff Sergeant.
Junior Officer Captains and below.
JRRF Joint Rapid Reaction Force (not Joint Ready Reaction Force).
JSFAW Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing.
JTAC Joint Tactical Air Controller.
KAPE Keep The Army in the Public Eye, a long standing term for unit public relations activities, what used to be called "showing the flag".
LABG Lead Aviation Battle Group, the AAC attack helicopter force from 16 Air Asslt Bde.
LABBG Lead Airborne Battle Group, the lead para bn of 16 Air Asslt Bde.
LAD Light Aid Detachment a units REME workshop.
Late The prefix to the regiment/corps to which Colonel and above belonged before promotion.
LCpl Lance Corporal, the most junior NCO rank of authority.

LCMR Lightweight Counter Mortar Radar.
LCU Landing Craft Utility
LCVP Landing Craft Vehicle Personnel
LEC Locally Engaged Civilians, personnel employed overseas who are not UK Civil Servants.
LET Light Equipment Tractor, a prime mover for a trailer that carrys engineer plant or light AFVs.
LMG Light Machine Gun, the L110A1, 5.56mm Belgium FN-Hersal Minimi.
LCA Local Command for Administration
Log Logistics
LRLCR Long Range Large Calibre Rifle L115A1, term used by the RM, Army the LRR.
LRR Long Range Rifle, the L115A1, and now the L115A3.
LSgt Lance Sergeant, a rank appointment now only seen in use by the Foot Guards.
Lt Light or Lieutenant (referred to as 'Mr', and styled 'Esq' Esquire).
LSW Light Support Weapon, the L86A1heavy barrelled, bipod mounted version of the L85A2.
LUH Light Utility Helicopter, a Lynx Mk 7 or 9.
MA Medium Armour, or Military Assistant (a form of a senior 'man friday' Lt Col or Col).
MACA Military Aid to the Civil Authority - This is the provision of unarmed military assistance to the public at large. It may be in the form of assistance to the civil authorities when they have an urgent need for help to deal with a natural disaster or a major incident, but could also be assistance to civil sponsors, either by carrying out special projects of significant social value to the community or by attaching individual volunteers full-time for specific periods.
MACP Military Aid to the Civil Power This is the provision of military assistance (armed if appropriate) to the Civil Power in its maintenance of law, order and public safety using specialist capabilities or equipment, in situations beyond the capability of the Civil Power. For matters of public safety, support will routinely have the police as the lead organisation and any Police Service requiring MACP would submit a request direct to the Home Office.
MAGD Military Aid to other Government Departments Assistance provided by the Armed Forces to other Government Departments on urgent work of national importance in maintaining supplies and services essential to the life, health and safety of the community. Requests to the MoD for MAGD can only be made by a central government department.
Marshal of the Diplomatic Corps , Her Majesty's (HM) . A senior member of the Royal Household and the Soverign's link with the diplomatic community in London. Dating from 1620 as The Master of Ceremonies, changed to current title in 1920 to bring it in line with other nations. Traditionally a appointment for a retired high ranking officer having a 10-year term, was changed by the Labour Government to a civilian one (and proved unsatisfactory). There are also a Her Majesty's Vice-Marshal of the Diplomatic Corps, HM First Assistant Marshal and HM Assistant Marshals, these are all Foreign Office Civil Service appointments.
MBT Main Battle Tank, a term losing favour for CR2 or CR-2.
Mascot A regimental mascot is a officially recognised animal by The Army Board as a regimental distinction, and is a feature of regimental ceremonial. It may be paraded on any occasion a CO may think fit. Regimental pets are not mascots, and has no official status, although application can be made to the Army Board to have a official status granted.
MATT Military Annual Training Tests carried out by all ranks and have to be completed successfully, covering; Personal Weapons Training, Fitness, Battlefield Casualty Drill, Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear, Navigation, Values and Standards
MECH Mechanised.
MERT Medical Emergency Response Team.
MI Military intelligence
MoD Ministry of Defence, when related to a specific service is MoD(Army) etc.
MRLS Mobile Rocket Launch System now superseded by GMLRS.
MT Motor (or Mechanical)Transport . All B vehicles (wheeled non-armoured vehicles).
MTP Motor Transport Park, a units MT compound – it is not a motor pool!
MWD Military Working Dog(s) all forms of trained canine employed by the Army.
NAAFI Navy, Army and Air Force Institute, the Armed Forces civilian canteen service, providing wet/dry (alcoholic and non alcoholic) services, and a wide variety of other services, Is a separate legal entity to MOD, and a company limited by guarantee. See NAAFI (EFI) under RLC entry. Has a reputation from "good" to "appalling". In the Army has become known as "the colonel", from "Colonel Quaddifi".
NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
Naval Service The Royal Navy and the Royal Marines as a whole
NBCW Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Warfare, usually just NBC. Biological, Chemical, Radiological, Nuclear Defence, is the full correct NATO terminology (BCRN), but rarely used!
NODUFF Term used in the non-operational environment to indicate a genuine event, ie, a actual casualty during an exercise is a 'NODUFF CAS'.
NSA See GCHQ.
OBUA Operations in built up areas, peacekeeping version of FIBUA, and used by the spin doctors as a PC term for current operations. Cynical squaddies have been known to describe both as FISH & CHIPS, Fighting in Someone's House and Causing Havoc in People's Streets!

OC Officer Commanding, of a sub-unit and under a CO.
Officer Whilst in civil life (especially the media) is used to describe ALL service personnel, legally, it only describes those who hold The Queen's Commission.
OH&S Occupational Health and Safety Regulations – a major 'God' of the British Labour Party.
OP Operation or Observation Post.
Operational Establishment Table The Treasury authorised force on the ground for operations.
OPFOR Opposition Forces.
Options for Change post 'Cold War' 1992 Army Reorganisation, controversal, less so than FAS!
OPV Observation Post Vehicle.
ORBAT Order of Battle, a listing of the units in the army, or in a specific operation or theatre.
OR Other Ranks All those members of the Army not holding commissioned rank. The Labour Government prefers soldiers, which legally means Private Soldiers. The letter of the law description gives commissioned officers, warrant officers, senior NCOs, junior NCOs and Private Soldiers. Under the NATO Code other ranks are from the highest OR-9 to the junior OR-1, while commissioned officers are from OF-10 to OF-1.
OWS Overhead Weapon Station, a term taking over from RWS, see below. Able to mount 7.62mm, 12.7mm and 40mm weapons
PARA Parachute, term used to describe airborne units.
PAT Physical Assessment Training.
PDT Pre-deployment training, specific training required before going to a operational theatre.
PFI Private Finance Initiative.
PL Platoon. Pl the equal of a RAC, RA, RE, RSig Troop (Tp).
Pound The British monetary unit, equals approximately two US dollars, or 1.3 Euro.
PPP Public Private Partnerships.
Precedence The regiment or corps position in seniority in the Army List, goes by Arms then Services, with The Life Guards as the most senior, and the CAMUS the most junior.
Prince Phillip the Duke of Edinburgh, the Consort of HM Queen Elizabeth the 2nd, with no right to the succession to the Throne. Born Prince Philip Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Gluckberg, of Danish and Bavarian descent. A former RN officer, son of Prince Andrew of Greece. Known to the 'System' as 'Phil The Greek', and to the Squaddies, a great 'Bloke'.
PRO Provost. The ancient term to those in army authority, the various policing agencies. Also meant Public Records Office, now National Archives.
Project Allenby-Connaught The development of the super garrison concept and the potential future super garrison sites, such as Catterick; GOC 4 Div has responsibility for the Project. All privatised projects, with a life of 30-35 years, with their constructions interestingly only having a projected life of the same time!
PSI Permanent Staff Instructor, regular army cadre with TA units.
PTI Physical Training Instructor, the trade of the APTC. APTI is Assistant PTI, regimental soldiers trained to assist the APTC specialists.
QM Quartermaster, the officer responsible to a CO for all aspects of a units logistics and their accounting. Easily recognised in the modern army as being lean and having a worried outlook, due to the complexity and cost of modern equipment. Invariably Late Entry Officers hold the appointment.
RAF Royal Air Force (to most squaddie's 'Crab Air')
Rank and File Whilst still in the Regulations, the rarely used legal term for WO, NCO and soldiers.
RAO Regimental Administrative Office or Officer, AGC (SPS) role/appointment.
RAP Regimental Aid Post, unit medical facility, casualty treatment and clearing in field, also called medical centre.
RAuxAF Royal Auxiliary Air Force, the volunteer reserve of the RAF
RE Royal Engineer(s)
Recce reconnaissance, the standard NATO and traditional British abbreviation, not the US 'recon'.
Regt Regiment. Is the largest established unit of the arms and services, a battalion.sized unit. Yet at the same time a regiment has regiments, as in The Royal Tank Regiment or the Royal Regiment of Artillery. The Royal Irish Regiment and The Royal Gibraltar Regiment are the sole remaining single battalion infantry regiments.
RHQ Regimental Headquarters, the operational command element of a battalion sized unit. The specific role of the RHQ is "to ensure that the Regiment is organised, trained and equipped to perform its roles whenever and wherever required", see Chapter 25 for the RHQ of Regiments.
RM Royal Marine.
RMAS Royal Military Academy Sandhurst. The sole source of commissioning into the Army, all officers irrespective of their category, now attend courses of instruction there.
RMO Regimental Medical Officer, a medical doctor of the RAMC, in rank Capt to Lt Col.
RN Royal Navy.
Roman Numerals : M=1,000, D=500, C=100, L=50, X=10, V=5, I=1, if I is before a X or V it means one less than the numeral, ie. IX=9, IV=4; if I is after a X or V it means one more, ie.XI=11, VI=6; year examples being MMVII=2007, MCMLXXVIII =1978. Is frequently used to denote Army unit (26 Regt RA, XXVI) or RAF squadron numbers (No 2 Sqn, II Sqn, No 70 LXX)

RQMS A WOII regt/bn logistical appointment, for certain units may be a WOI appointment.
RSM Regimental Sergeant Major, WOI appointment as the senior Other Rank in regt/bn.
RSO Regimental Signals Officer, usually a member of the units corps, sometimes a R Sigs officer.
RV Rendezvous
RWS Remote Weapon Station, a external gun mount, controlled from inside a vehicle.
SANDF South African National Defence Force.
SARF Search and Rescue Force, the RAF and FAA Sea King helicopter rescue organisation in the UK, from eight sites.
SAS Special Air Service. A UKSF corps which according to the MoD does not exist.
SBSRM Special Boat Service Royal Marines. A UKSF 'regiment' of the Corps of Royal Marines, that also does not exist. Normal abbreviation is 'SBS'.
Sergeant in Waiting A duty appointment in certain Foot Guards Regiments, called 'orderly or duty corporal' in the rest of the Army.
Services Those elements of the Army whose services enable the Arms to engage the enemy. US equivelent "Combat Support Arms".
SFMG Sustained Fire Machine Gun, the L7 GPMG fitted with a tripod and dial sight. Gives the platoon that uses it, its title. Bn's also use term MMG Medium Machine Gun, or just MG.
Sgt Sergeant; in The Rifles and R Irish still abbreviated to the traditional Sjt, and spelt Serjeant.
SLE Spearhead Land Element.
Squaddy - Squaddie's The singular and plural term junior ranks use to describe themselves, not term beloved by the media “Tommies” (from Tommy Atkins)(many officers describe their soldiers as 'Troopies'!). Tom is used to describe Para Regt soldiers only. Squaddy was used in the 19th century meaning a member of a squad, lost favour for about a 100 years and came back in in the 1970's, in the 1960's “baggyarse” was a common usage.
SSgt Staff Sergeant, see CSGT. If a troop commander in RAC, or a Section Sergeant in a RA
Battery Gun Line called Troop Sergeant Major.
Sig(s) Signal/Signals, or Signalman(men)
Signaller, Radio operator, both terms are synonymous.
SNCO Senior Non Commissioned Officer, Sgt and SSgt.
SP Support. Previous was spt, and sp was self-propelled, as in self-propelled gun AS90.
Spider Wooden (creosote painted) accommodation blocks, built in the 1938-41 period to accommodate the rapid expansion for war, consisting of six 'legs' that were 24 man rooms in two 'wings', a large square ablution 'leg' (included a laundry/blanco room), and a similar training 'leg' for lectures/indoor training, with single NCO rooms ('bunks') at top and bottom of each 'wing'. A well designed, and usually built building, that in October 2007 were still in use in 32 locations, for a variety of purposes. Eight legs='Spider'.
Sqn Squadron
SQMS Squadron Quartermaster Sergeant, a SSgt holding a sub-unit logistical appointment. For certain independent units of company size such as RE sqns, may be a WOII.
SSM Squadron Sergeant Major, a WOII appointment as the senior Other Rank in a squadron.
SSO Station Staff Officer, a static HQ position usually responsible for welfare and families.
STA Surveillance and Target Acquistion.
Staff Meaning 1. officers of Colonel and beyond, when so promoted leave their regimental/corps list and are appointed to the 'Staff'. Recognised by the Red Gorget patches on their collars–so named after the last piece of armour worn by 18th Century regimental officers, the gorget around their necks (RAChD are Purple, RAMC Cherry Red, RADC Green). 2. Those posted to HQ to plan, control and administer.
Star Meaning the general (and other service equivelents) rank required for an appointment, ie.
One Star-Brig, Two Star-Maj Gen, Three Star-Lt Gen, Four Star- Gen. In recent press releases, articles MoD Civil Servants have been using “half-star rank” to describe Colonel and the other service equivelents?
Staff Ride An American expression that has replaced, what was called a "war walk". To actually walk/ride over a battlefield, discussing its events.
STRE Specialist Team Royal Engineers
Sub units Subordinate units, ie the rifle companies of a infantry battalion.
Subaltern 2nd Lieutenant or Lieutenant (who is NOT a first lieutenant!)
STT Specialist Training Team or Short-Term Training Team
TA Territorial Army
T&AVR In the 1960s following the end of National Service it became clear that the Territorial Army needed a review, since it was seriously under-manned and ill-equipped. From this on 1st April 1967 came the Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve. Composed of :
TAVR I consisting of units ready for any kind of emergency.
TAVR II which consisted of those units assigned to a NATO role, these styled Volunteers, first use of this title since 1908. One Yeomanry Regiment, five RA regiments and three independent batteries (all newly raised), 13 TAVR II infantry battalions, and three Para Regt Bns. Their role was support of BAOR
TAVR III were intended for a Home Defence role, and also perpetuated titles of TA units which were lost otherwise in this process. There were 56 home defence battalions with infantry titles, but and those of Yeomanry, RA(17), REs etc.

Formed on a local basis, and styled as 'Territorials'.
TAVR IV bands and UOTC.
In January 1969 the TAVR III was disbanded, all units reduced to a cadre of eight officers and NCOs by March 31 of the same year. These cadres were to maintain the titles and traditions of the units lost in this proces. Each cadre was located with a TAVR II unit for administration. Many Yeomanry titles were transferred to the Royal Corps of Signals. In 1971 many of the cadres were used as nucleus for companies of new-formed units, resulting by 1980, that there were 38 infantry battalions, and major increases in all other Arms and Services units. Following the Shapland Report of 1978, the title 'Territorial Army and Volunteer Reserve' was replaced by the title 'Territorial Army' on 7th August 1979. This title was more familiar to the public, and thus was intended as a aid to recruiting.
TAC GP Tactical Group
TACP Tactical Air Control Party(ies)
TARB TA Re-balancing, the reserve part of FAS reorganisation. .
TEU Twenty foot Equivalent Unit, shipping container size (or 38.5cubic metre capacity), the Armed Forces logistical systems use 24 and 40 TEU containers.
TEWT Tactical Exercise Without Troops. Can be carried out using command elements, and communications support, physically walking over a field environment,or by using mixtures of sand tables, 'mud maps', maps and aerial photos. Whilst supposedly replaced by high tech facilities such as CAST, it still plays an important part in training of officers and command elements.
TP Troop(s), platoon sub-unit. Troops can also mean Soldiers.
TQM Technical Quartermaster, TQMS, technical quartermaster sergeant.
Tri-Service Meaning Royal Navy (including Royal Marines), Army, and Royal Air Force.
UAV Unmanned Aerial Vehicle ('the eye in the sky').
UK United Kingdom of Great Britain, the abbreviation GB for Great Britain is now rarely seen.
UKSF United Kingdom Special Forces, all units under command Director Special Forces.
UN United Nations.
UOR Urgent Operational Requirement.
V Volunteer – used in relation to TA units.
VALUES OF THE BRITISH ARMY
Selfless Commitment Personal commitment is the foundation of military service. You must be prepared to serve whenever and wherever you are required, and to do your best at all times. This means you must put the needs of the mission, and of your team, ahead of your interests.
Courage creates the strength on which fighting spirit depends. You must have the physical courage to carry on with your task regardless of danger and discomfort, and the moral courage always to do what you know is right.
Discipline The Army must be a disciplined force if it is to be effective. You must therefore obey all lawful orders you are given. The best form of discipline, which the army expects from you, is self-discipline. Only that will earn you the respect and trust of your comrades, and equip you to cope with the difficult, individual decisions you will have to make during your service. This applies whether on operations or not.
Integrity involves honesty, sincerity, reliability and unselfishness. It is an essential requirement of both leadership and comradeship. Unless you maintain your integrity, others will not trust you and teamwork will suffer. Integrity sometimes requires you to show moral courage, because your decisions may not always be popular. But it will always earn you respect.
Loyalty The Nation and the Army rely on your commitment and support. You must therefore be loyal to your commanders, your comrades and your duty. If you are not, you will be letting others down.
Respect for Others As a soldier, you have the exceptional responsibility of bearing arms, and when necessary of using controlled lethal force. In addition, you will sometimes have to live and work under extreme difficult conditions. In such circumstances, it is particularly important that you show the greatest respect, tolerance and compassion for others because comradeship and leadership depend on it.
VHR Very High Readiness, relates to units operational status, and logistical/training priority.
VHRR Very High Readiness Reserve, inf bn held in the UK at 10 days' readiness to deploy as a reinforcement to a current operational theatre.
Warfighting Establishment The version of Establishment (see above) that is required to fight in war environment. Normally called (the traditional) War Establishment.
Wks Works : RE construction and maintenance.
WD Water Duties, ie, the supply and maintenance of potable water supplies. Pre MoD meant War Department, the Army run by The War Office at Whitehall.
WMIK Weapon Mount Installation Kit. M-WMIK, Mobility WMIK.
WLR Weapon Locating Radars such as COBRA or MAMBA.
WO Warrant Officer, WO1=WO Class One; WO2=WO Class Two, NEVER WO First Class and WO Second Class, rather than WO1 and WO2, I prefer to write the traditional forms of WOI and WOII (you will gather I dislike the Americanisation of the English language and British Commonwealth culture!). Hold a number of specific appointments that have their own designation, such as Conductor or RQMS. Holds a 'Certificate' appointing the holder to a 'Warrant' in the Army, being a subordinate officer to commissioned, but superior to non-commissioned, which gives him certain

legal authority. WOI and WOII roughly equate to a US military E7-E9 NCO appointments, with a component of the authority of the US Warrant Rank, technical expertise included. US Warrant Rank roughly equates with the British Late Entry Commission.
"Y" Service Composite Signals Organisation, responsible for signals intercept stations.
(-) (+) Minus or plus, to signify whether a unit/formation is below/above its established/organised strength in personnel, sub-units, equipment/weapons.

Regiment or Corps Entry

Each is illustrated in a format of Regular units first, then Territorial Army. I have displayed NOTE(S) as appropriate, due to the complexity of the subject, these are shown in three formats, actual unit entry NOTE; NOTE(S) for the Regular or Territorial elements of the regiment/corps, and finally a general NOTES to cover the complete organisation. Within them I have given examples of historical, organisational, general interest matters.

I make not the claim that these entries are 100% comprehensive in all of these matters, they are far from it, but, entries are given which are specimens of the various matters discussed. I during the production process thought of doing a comprehensive entry for each regiment, corps or unit, but, it would have ended up with a electronic document of quite probably well in excess of 1,000 pages! Thinking in the long term, a series of documents broken down into the various organisations could produce workable items giving the necessary information.

The figures beside unit entries means their personnel establishment; 46+864 = 914, meaning officers, plus, other ranks, equals total. These figures for Territorial Army units only indicate the TA element, not regular Army personnel (the PSI), and civilian staff, which can add up to 50 more.

At the bottom of each regiment/corps entry there is shown (where relevant) in brackets and italics the former regiments or corps from which in its current form descended. In the case of the infantry (less Gurkhas) the situation in 1881 at the Caldwell Reforms, the creation of the 'modern' British Army regimental system. These being shown by their Regiment number, rather than their Caldwell regimental title, which in some regiments case changed a number of times before reaching their current title.

Recruiting Areas shown, relate only to those regiments which have been allocated specific areas from which to concentrate their recruiting efforts, all regiments can and do accept recruits from areas not allocated to them. For those Corps who do not have recruiting areas, they can recruit from throughout the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland.

In the case of Commonwealth recruits, they can be enlisted into any Regiment or Corps, with the same occurring with the small number of person recruited from The Republic of Ireland. Foreign citizens can be only recruited if they have taken up British citizenship, or are the citizenship of a Commonwealth country, this meaning that they are the holder of dual-nationality.

Where personnel strength figures have been taken from Hansard, the following must be noted :
"All figures have been rounded to the nearest 10. Due to the rounding methods used, figures may not always equal the sum of the parts. When rounding to the nearest 10, numbers ending in 5 have been rounded to the nearest multiple of 20 to prevent systematic bias."

NOTE : It will be seen that apart from a couple of isolated cases, I give no details of casualties. Firstly, because a correct reason for the cause of death cannot be given, enemy action, accidentally killing whilst in action, murder, suicide, motor vehicle or other cause of accident, health failure, etc. The same with those wounded, injured in the performance of their duty, sickness in performance of duty, health problems, nor is any details of psychiatric casualties given.

X

MY FOREWORD TO THIS DOCUMENT

"It is not the strongest of the species that survive, nor the most intelligent, but the one most responsive to change."
Charles Darwin 'On the Origin of the Species By Natural Selection' 1859

Entitled a "Moment In Time" this document looks at the British Army and the various related military and civil organisations as from 1st July 2007. This day selected the midi of the year, which was the 351st since the Regular British Army was formed (1656). It is one month before the successful end of Operation Banner, the Campaign in Northern Ireland against terrorist organisations from August 1969, the longest single military campaign in the Army's history (and probably the longest ever continuous single military campaign). A decision made in order not to chase my own tail in preparing it, and whilst I have included updated information from that date until completion, the basis of the document is to that "Moment In Time"!

Its origins were in a short five page paper prepared for professional colleagues, following questions, it went to 30, after more, it went to 55 pages, a couple of people more interested in the military side, said I should enhance it, so I did, with the following electronic pages the result.

I make no pretence it covers every unit or facet of the Army (and even so, it is an ***ever changing*** organisation, and items recorded here, by the time you have read it, will have changed in the time since recorded from the source document) so it must be considered a historical document. There are not recorded within these electronic pages a variety of units which are specific for the operations within Iraq and Afghanistan. These changing rapidly in format and function; one such example being UK ANATT - UK Afghan National Army Training Team. I have deliberately made no attempt to record such, due to their transitory nature of existence, and constant format changes!
NOTE : Unless otherwise stated, Army means British Army.

This is a ongoing work on a organisation which is in a permanent state of flux, the unfortunate Future Army Structure of 2004 had created an organisation which was struggling in July 2007 to fulfill the huge operational requirements laid upon it by a increasingly incompetent national government. With the concept of removing the Arms Plot, resulting in wholesale amalgamation of infantry regiments (resulting in the disbandment of three battalions, and the conversion of another to a special forces role), so all infantry battalions would be in a stable environment, proved false. Formations and the Territorial Army units being once more reorganised, and since the Labour Government does not seem to have a cognitive idea what it is doing, it will probably remain like this for some time. And further defence reductions are very possible.

To which must be added the current government's ill-conceived obsession with privatisation of everything possible in the Armed Forces, which has seen the (virtually the entire) base logistical structure sold off to companies (mainly American owned) who have no common link, with Private Finance Initiatives (PFI) and Public Private Partnerships (PPP) being used for funding new programmes. These enable in the short term the appearance of capital expenditure savings, but cost far more in the long term over the life of a programme in the payments back to the relevant civilian organisations.

This wholesale privatisation does not work (is not capable of supporting a Army on a wartime footing – any graduate with a MBA knows “Private enterprise is about maximum profit gained with the least expenditure!” they have to make a profit), and the costings of the services provided by the private company quickly appear to exceed the previous military based (with Ministry of Defence civilians) costings, and do not provide services to the same standard, and is in training providers failing to produce to the same high level. It has been reverted in the case of The Ministry of Defence Police disposing of private security companies and creating the Ministry of Defence Guard Service, providing a more efficient service (and making a financial saving!).

Similar occurring with the training structures, and the linking to the incompetent British adult education system, away from the military system. A Memorandum from the Public and Commercial Services Union, the 274,000 strong main Civil Service Union in the UK, of 23rd November 2001, with pinpoint accuracy pointed out all the inherent flaws with these privatisations. The campaigns in Afghanistan and Iraq have proven them right, added to which the outflow of monies from the UK to the US companies is staggering. As an aside, the privatisation of the control and upkeep of the privatised training areas has also proven badly flawed, with complaints from many civilian bodies.

Further must be added the refusal of The Treasury to enhance the financial budget of Armed Services at war, and

keeping them on a peacetime system of accounting, with no increase to show the realities of these military operations, and in fact decreasing the actual funding dramatically. The National Audit Office in 2004 reported that readiness (including training) was being sacrificed as money was diverted to ongoing operations, diluting skill and threatening what it called "high-end war fighting skill sets". And the end of 2007 saw no improvement over this, with many training activities cancelled.

Then also the refusal to return to the Defence Vote, monies gained in the sale of property assets, from which vast sums were made, such as The Duke of York's Headquarters in the centre of London, in the possession of the Army for some 200 years, or the multitude of TA Centres throughout the country, centrally based in prime locations inside cities.

Whilst the socialist based Scottish Nationalist Party received only a minimal hold on Scotland's government in the then recent 2007 election (a majority of one, and all the other parties in total outnumber them dramatically), they remain firmly fixed on their agenda of the breakup of the United Kingdom in order to become a independent socialist nation (!), the future of Scottish Regiments and recruiting in Scotland is in serious doubt (as is the Territorial Army in Scotland). 3,440 Regular soldiers were stationed in Scotland, along with 3,400 RN/RM, 5,850 RAF, and 6,650 MoD Civil Servants in 2007.

The Minister of Defence, Des Brown, also wears the appointment of Secretary of State for Scotland, the stupidity of having one person holding two high profile portfolio's, both very politically sensitive in a time of fighting two war's is unbelievable! It must be said at this point that the problems affecting the Army are mirrored in the Royal Navy and Royal Air Force, and are far worse in many aspects.

Since this project first started in late May 2007, the activities of the Labour Party that is the governance of the United Kingdom appears in the writings of many commentators in the UK, to be determined to destroy the Union of England,Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

To which must be added the future of the Brigade of Gurkhas, who whilst superbly recruited, with their newly enhanced conditions of service are now making them far more expensive than British (or Commonwealth) enlistees), example recruit training is 38 weeks with only limited English skills gained, this would have to be enhanced to 54 weeks to improve the level of language ability, whilst also the political future of Nepal is itself very uncertain, and with it the Gurkhas future service!

It is a sign of the way in which the Army is overextended (overstretch) when Public Duties in London for the month of July 2007 for the first time in the history of the Army, the daily Change of The Queen's Guard at Buckingham Palace (and all the other ceremonial duties associated with it, Tower of London, St James Palace), have been in the main carried out by non-Household Division troops, and they not even infantry!
A composite Public Duties Battery drawn from 16 and 39 Regiments Royal Artillery (respectively Air Defence Artillery and MLRS, neither weapons systems are in wide use in operations)
A composite Public Duties Squadron from 16 Regiment Royal Signals, Germany based, its NATO role precludes it from operations (it providing a first in a married couple, the Signallers Chapman in the same guard mount.
A composite Public Duties Squadron from 7 Regiment Royal Logistics Corps, its tank transporter and heavy transport role not in great need in Afghanistan and Iraq.
These three sub-units on a six month tour of Public Duties, and having all their soldiers uniformed in Male pattern No 1 Dress (including females for the first time, which looks extremely odd!)
Also a Company drawn from the 1st Battalion, The Jamaica Regiment, Jamaican Defence Force (including a composite Band) on the yearly Exercise Carribean Hop (Jul-Aug).
Further to this TA units whose personnel cannot be used on current operations are being deployed as ad hoc infantry for the United Nations commitment in Cyprus.
NOTE : first full Public Duties Guard Mount by non Foot Guards Regiments (including the Tower of London (and the then Bank of England Picquet), was only carried out by a composite company sized unit from New Zealand drawn from The Queen Alexandra's Squadron Royal New Zealand Armoured Corps/161 Battery Royal New Zealand Artillery in 1965 (although many Commonwealth regiments had carried out the Sovereign's Guard Mount only, since the time of The Great War).

The only Foot Guards Regiment performing duties was The Welsh Guards (just returned from Iraq, the other two Public Duties battalions in London District on operations or working up to go in the September!), with only one of the three Foot Guards Incremental Companies, Number 7 Company, The Coldstream Guards also carrying out duties (the other two on operational duties)! The month of July is in the middle of the tourist season, they demanding pomp and ceremony as they spend their money! And this continued on throughout the year.

Provision of medical and welfare services, replacing/maintaining equipment, or logistic vehicles, etc, do not carry a high priority against the wider context of the Defence budget. The result, such suffer. Why, for example, is the Army buying fewer new logistic vehicles than the figure calculated as the Total Fleet Requirement? Without adequate and competent medical, welfare and logistic services, an armed force is hollow. It might look good on paper, but has no sustainable strength?

Morale and the well-being of the soldier and their families are of vital importance for a Army at war, the current Labour Government appears incapable of doing either. Poor pay and allowances, below the national level, and the worse for any regular service in Europe (allowing for national differences). Very poor single soldier accommodation, and similar married quarters for families (41% below the minimum acceptable standard), are a major concern. A former RAF Station being transferred to the Army, was examined in 2007 (whilst still operational) as to its suitability as an immigration detention centre, it was dropped because the accommodation was below acceptable standard for the illegal migrants, and a legal case for compensation under European Union Statues could be made against the Government, whilst the married quarters were also below standard for the civilian employees. The Army to move in! Whilst when 1st Battalion, The Parachute Regiment, marched out of Connaught barracks, near Dover late 2006, it was proposed to be used as a low-risk Category D prison for 500 prisoners, found to be below acceptable standards for holding prisoners, Buildings do not deteriorate overnight, this has been the result of lengthy and callous neglect!

The treatment of wounded soldiers, their families, the lack of a adequate compensation and health support system for the permanently disabled and their families, or a adequate pension for widows. A failing personnel administration system that has resulted in soldiers on operations having to have their families claim welfare payments, as one example of its inadequacy. And much more, the letters pages of the monthly magazine 'Soldier' are full of complaints, with its editor claiming that they are only a small percentage of what received. Yet the Government 'Spin Doctors' constantly assure that everything is alright! The 'Spin Doctors' subtlety change the use of language, soldiers are not killed in action, they die whilst on duty, nor are they wounded in action, they receive injuries while performing their duties, legs and arms are not amputated, their "lost"!

A 'BROKEN COVENANT'? The Military Covenant, outlined in Army Doctrine Publication Volume 5, sets out the responsibilities and expectations of the Armed Forces. Under this Covenant it is expected that members of the forces will be called upon to make personal sacrifices – including the ultimate sacrifice – in the service of the Nation. It saying "In putting the needs of the Nation and the Army before their own, they forgo some of the rights enjoyed by those outside the Armed Forces. "In return, British soldiers must always be able to expect fair treatment, to be valued and respected as individuals, and that they (and their families) will be sustained and rewarded by commensurate term and conditions of service." Many now believe that members of the forces are not being fairly treated, nor are they being valued or respected, while overstretch means that 'commensurate' reward and conditions of service are a hollow joke.

There are many other types of problems, an example being the down grading to a lower level of gallantry award of soldiers who have been recommended through the command system for the award of the Victoria Cross. Being downgraded by the Labour Party politicians to a lower decoration, as politically it is insensitive to have such a prestigious award being made to men who have been killing their enemies! Further, even though stated when the Honours and Awards system was reorganised under the the Conservative Government, that there would be NO 'quota' system for the award of gallantry awards, this is considered to have been retained, soldiers and marines recommended for awards receive no award under the Honours and Awards system. What they are receiving is various paper documents commending them for the “gallant and distinguished service”.

But, the Army still does its duty and performs well in the current operations. But, far too many vote with their feet and leave!

“And with the passing of every **MOMENT IN TIME**, the changes occurred”

THE BRITISH ARMY

Britain's great Second World War Prime Minister, Winston Churchill, wrote, on 17th December 1904 : "The Army is not like a limited liability company to be reconstructed, re-modelled, liquidated and re-floated from week to week as the money market fluctuates. It is not an inanimate thing, like a house to be pulled down, or structurally altered at the caprice of the owner; it is a living thing. If it is bullied, it sulks; if it is unhappy, it pines; if it is harried, it gets feverish; if it is sufficiently disturbed, it will wither and dwindle and almost die; and when it comes to this last serious condition, it is only revived by lots of time and lots of money".

As true in 2008 as in 1904!

PART ONE : THE INTRODUCTION

The Ethos of the British Army

"That spirit which inspires soldiers to fight. It derives from, and depends upon, the high degrees of commitment, self-sacrifice and mutual trust which together are so essential to the maintenance of morals."

IN MEMORY

The National Memorial Arboretum at Alrewas in Staffordshire. Managed by The Royal British Legion,150 acres of tree plantings, and a very large number of commemoratives, as a living tribute to the memory of the Armed Forces, Police and emergency services of the United Kingdom.

Within the grounds, the Millennium Chapel of Peace and Forgiveness which was the only place of worship built in the UK to celebrate the Millennium. It holds daily, a two minutes silence at one minute to 1100 hours, in memory of those who have died. The centre piece of the Abroretum is the Armed Forces Memorial

The Armed Forces Memorial was unveiled by HM, The Queen, Friday 12th October 2007. It comprising a 150ft-wide white Portland stone structure, consisting of two half circle walls, an obelisk and statues on top of an earth mound. Intended to be the centre of Remembrance services at the Arboretum, its designs is so that the sun will shine on the central wreath sculpture at the eleventh hour of the eleventh day of the eleventh month. On the walls are carved the names of those who died from all causes whilst on operational service, nearly 16,000 names are recorded, there is space for 15,000 more names!

Those members killed/died since the end of the Second World War (12th September 1945) in a constant series of wars, counter-insurgencies and peacekeeping operations (1968 was the only year when a serving members did not die on active service) or training activities for them throughout the world in which the British Armed Forces have taken part including :

The mainland of the United Kingdom (bomb, mine field disposal, and Irish Republican Army terrorism); Italy; Greece; Trieste; Austria; Berlin and West Germany; Belgium, the three 'Cod Wars' (with Iceland); Cyprus; The Netherlands (Irish Republican Army terrorism); Norway; Northern Ireland; The Former Republic of Yugoslavia (Bosnia; Croatia, Kosovo, Macedonia);

Persia (now Iran), Palestine; South Arabia; Oman; Kuwait (twice); Radfan, Aden; Dhofar (part of Oman); Afghanistan and Iraq;

Java; Indo-China; Siam (now Thailand); India (the area which is now Pakistan, India, Bangladesh); Burma; Japan; China; Malaya; South and North Korea (and those who died as Prisoners of War of the North Korean's and the Chinese); Brunei; Thailand; Borneo and Malaysia, Hong Kong;

British Somaliland; Eritrea; Italian Somaliland; The Sudan; Libya, Egypt; Gold Coast (now Ghana); Kenya (Mau Mau campaign and Shifta operations, also training); Nigeria; British Cameroons; The Congo, Mauritius; Rhodesia-Zimbabwe; Sierra Leone;

Jamaica, British Guiana; Bermuda; British Honduras/Belize; the Falklands;

and world-wide naval and aviation operations, including those died whilst trooping on change of station.

CHAPTER ONE
"THE HEAD SHED" -THE COMMAND STRUCTURE OF THE BRITISH ARMY

"In their bizarre way, the Nu-Labour Government re-titled the HQ of MoD as the Head Office".
"In their cynical way, it quickly became the "Head Shed" to those on the ground".
A unknown commentator in The Spectator, 1999

"TO OBSERVE AND OBEY"
Under the Westminister system of Government, the supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which consists of the Crown, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons and dates in its present form from the middle of the 14th Century. A Bill which is passed by both Houses and receives Royal Assent becomes an Act of Parliament and part of Statute law.

The Executive Government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Government Ministers called the Cabinet, which is dependent upon the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The Secretary of State heads the Ministry of Defence as a Department of State, having three subordinate Ministers, two Ministers of State, and a Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State. He is the Chairman of The Defence Council, which is responsible to the Sovereign and Parliament for the Defence of the Realm. Vested in the Defence Council are the responsibilities of commanding and administering the Armed Forces. The Defence Council consists of the appointments listed before, along with the Chief of Defence Staff,
the three single service Chiefs (Royal Navy, Army, Royal Air Force),
the Vice-Chief of Defence Staff,
the Chief of Defence Procurement,
the Chief Scientific Advisor,
the Permanent Under Secretary of State,
and the Assistant Permanent Under Secretary of State. Which in turn oversee, the three single service Boards, the Admiralty Board, the Army Board and the Air Force Board.

NOTE : The Chief of Defence Staff is effectively the operational commander in chief, with ultimate authority and responsibility to the Sovereign, the Government and the People for The Armed Forces of The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. And can seek audience with the Sovereign if matters concerning the Forces give him concern, that the Minister nor the Prime Minister can or will resolve, this is unknown to happen in modern history. A four star appointment, ie Admiral, General or Air Chief Marshal, up to 1995 it had been a five star appointment, ie Field Marshal.

Letters Patent are an official document from the Crown which grant exclusive rights such as becoming a life peer or making and selling an invention. The earliest known Letters Patent were granted by Henry VI in 1449. Her Majesty issues Letters Patent under her Royal Prerogative. This is a set of special duties and powers belonging to the Sovereign, such as the right to appoint ministers or to end a session of Parliament.

The Defence Council was established on 1st April 1964. The Letters Patent issued to the Defence Council is the official document from the Sovereign that grants the Defence Council certain powers, and defines its membership. The Defence Council exercises its powers directly on behalf of the Crown. They invest the Council with the power of command over all the Armed Forces, and give it responsibility for their administration. The Letters Patent also require the Defence Council to set up the three Service Boards. Command of each of the three services then comes under the appropriate

Board. It also gives the Council, and through it the Service Boards, the authority to fill offices and employments in the Armed Forces. Parliament has also given the Defence Council the power to make regulations such as the review of Navy, Army and Air Force Courts Martial and consideration of redress of grievances, in accordance with the various Armed Forces Acts.

No civil authority can assume the powers vested in the Defence Council by Her Majesty under the Letters Patent. Which appoint the Secretary of State for Defence, who is a Member of the Government and appointed by Her Majesty, as Chair of the Defence Council, and his Ministerial colleagues as its members. As Chair of the Defence Council, the Secretary of State for Defence is responsible to the Sovereign and to Parliament for the Council's exercise of its powers.

By putting the Secretary of State at the head of the Defence Council, the Letters Patent legally protect one of the fundamental principles of democracy. The Armed Forces, which could in theory organise large scale force against the people, are thus commanded by a body headed by a Member of Parliament, who represents the people.

The Letters Patent take the form of a manuscript document written on vellum, with the Great Seal of the Realm attached. It is held in a locked display cabinet in the Pepys Suite (NOTE) in the MoD Main Building, where meetings of the Defence Council are held.

At meetings of the Defence Council the cabinet holding the Letters Patent is opened to reflect the fact that the Defence Council is formally in session and then closed again at the end of the meeting.
NOTE : Named after Samuel Pepys, the celebrated diarist and Admiralty Clerk (roughly equivalent to a combination of Secretary of State and Permanent Under Secretary) under Charles II and James II.

THE FINAL AUTHORITY The Sovereign, Queen Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, which on the First of July 2007 is to give Her, Her Royal Style and Title; 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of full title Majesty, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories, Queen, Head of Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

She is acknowledged symbolically as Head of Commonwealth by 16 Queen's Realms, 30 Republics, and five indigenous monarchies. She also has a number of other titles, such a Duke of Lancaster, or Lord of Man (the Isle of Man), whilst for the Channel Islands The Duke of Normandy. The Queen's legal title rests on the statue of 12 and 13 Will. IIIc.3; by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. To her soldiers "Betty" or "QEII" (The Queen's cypher consists of 'E II R', standing for 'Elizabeth II' and for 'Regina', meaning 'Reigning queen').

The sovereign (also described as monarch) is Head of the Armed Forces and it is the sovereign alone who can declare war and peace (dating from when the sovereign was responsible for raising, maintaining and equipping the Army and Navy, and often leading them into battle.) These powers, however, cannot now be exercised on the monarch's own initiative. The Bill of Rights (1689) declared that 'the raising or keeping of a standing army within the Kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with the consent of Parliament, is against the law'. The monarch's powers today cannot be exercised except upon the advice of responsible Ministers.

The Queen takes a keen interest in all the Armed Services (as with all Affairs of State) both in the UK and in the Commonwealth. Keeping in touch with the work and interests of the Services through the Chiefs of Staff and her Defence Services Secretary (a serving officer of Lt Col equivalent rank who is also a member of the Royal Household, acting as the official link between The Queen, through her Private Secretary, and the Secretary of State for Defence), as well as regularly being briefed by her Ministers.

The Oath of Allegiance to the Sovereign This must be taken by all serving members of the Army (and RM (who operate ashore under the Army Act) and RAF); the RN pre-dates Parliament, and its existence stems from the sovereign's prerogative - members of the RN have never therefore been required to take the oath) upon their attestation into the Armed Forces. The existences of the Army (raised as a series of different regiments by colonels, historically, many of these were not loyal to the Government) and the RAF are legally based on the Army and Air Force Acts of 1955 and previous Parliamentary Acts; their continued existence depends on annual Continuation Orders passed by Parliament. Those who have religious beliefs (irrespective of their nature) use the following words:

"I swear by Almighty God that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II, her heirs and successors and that I will as in duty bound honestly and faithfully defend Her Majesty, her heirs and successors in person, crown and dignity against all enemies and will observe and obey all orders of Her Majesty, her heirs and successors and of the generals and officers set over me."

Whilst those whose beliefs are not of a religious nature, including Wiccans, replace the words "swear by Almighty God" with a form of affirmation "solemnly, sincerely and truly declare and affirm".

The oath of allegiance is sworn to the monarch, rather than to Parliament which represents the people of the United Kingdom, which might be confused with the political party in power at the time. This reaffirmation of loyalty to the monarch, as Head of State, also ensures that the loyalty of service personnel as serving members of the Armed Services (regardless of their personal political beliefs) is not given to any one political party, but to the country in the form of the Head of State.

NOTE : Whilst it can seen that the Sovereign is the Titular Head of the Armed Forces with only limited powers, they do contribute in their own way to change within them. Such as in 1930, King George V, whilst approving the designs for the new insignia of the Royal Army Chaplains Department, crossed out the Latin motto on the cap badge, replacing it with "In This Sign Conquer" stating that it was important that the soldiers could read and understand the intention. In 1947, after inspecting the Riding Troop RHA, King George VI, changed its title to the King's Troop. At RMA Sandhurst in 1998, QEII directed that the graduating platoon that had been awarded the honour to carry the Sovereign's Banner be

named the Sovereign's Platoon. She in recent years amongst many, made changes to new insignia, created the appointment of Royal Colonel for the Battalions of The Royal Regiment of Scotland, and a quasi regimental colonel appointment for the RAChD and more, none in themselves "earth shattering", but, indicate the interest and knowledge of The Queen, and her interpretation of her role as the Commander in Chief and the powers she actually has.

The last Sovereign to lead his troops into battle was George II in1743 when, aged 60, he took the field for the last time, defeating the French at the Battle of Dettingen in Germany. King George VI, the Queen's father, as Prince Albert,a 20-year-old Sub-Lieutenant in the Royal Navy, took part in the battle of Jutland in May 1916, the last British Sovereign to have seen action. As Princess Elizabeth, The Queen joined the Auxiliary Territorial Service in 1945 and thus became the first female member of the Royal Family (and only) to be a full-time active member of the Armed Services.

The Army Board
Is responsible for the routine management of the Army. Composed of :

Elected members of government : The Secretary of State for Defence,
Minister for State (Armed Forces),
Minister of State (Defence Equipment and Support (was Defence Procurement),
Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence and Minister for Veterans.

Serving commissioned officers : Chief of General Staff*,
Adjutant General*,
Quartermaster General*,
Master General of the Ordnance*,
Command in Chief Land Command*,
Commander UK Support Command,
Assistant Chief of General Staff*.

Civil Servants : Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Defence,
Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Defence*.

* These form the Executive Committee of the Army Board (ECAB).

The elected officials all have personal staffs of senior civil servants; with the Secretary of State having a Lt Col military assistant, Minister of State and the Under Secretary for the Armed Forces both have a Lt Col rank equivalent military assistant, none of the civilian servants have military personnel in their personal staffs.

Chief of General Staff CGS
Is the titular head of the Army, and is responsible to The Secretary of State for Defence, The Prime Minister, the Sovereign and ultimately the British people for the Army's contribution to the National Defence of the United Kingdom of Great Britain. A General, The First Military Member of the Army Board (the position of seniority of the Army's hierarchy), he maintains command and control through the Commanders of the various Headquarters throughout the world, and the staff branches of each of these. All military HQs at all levels of the command structure maintain a staff that is organised with the same branches.
He has a personal military staff of one Lt Col Military Assistant, three Majors, a Capt ADC, one WOII AGC personal assistant. And in his official residence; a House Sergeant (the military equivalent of a major-domo), a House Orderly (Cpl) who runs the residence and maintains the CGS uniforms, and a civilian cleaning assistant.

NOTE : For some very bizarre reason the back bench (those who hold no appointments) Members of Parliament of the Far Left of the ruling Labour Party, persist in asking questions in Parliament on a very regular basis about how much public funds is expended on housekeeping support, official dinners, transport, flowers by the Army's heirachy in their official residences; (Hansard 27th June 2007) throughout 2006, the Adjt Gen residence had £72 and 12 pence spent of flowers!!!) etc, they never however ask pertinent questions (such persons receiving greater personal allowances than the CGS - to put it into perspective, it came out in April 2008 that the ministerial offices of the members of the Cabinet had in 2007, spent 200,000 pounds on pot plants!)

Adjutant General Adjt Gen
The Second Military Member of the Army Board, Lieutenant-General with a personal military staff of one Lt Col Military Assistant, a Captain ADC, and a Sgt AGC personal assistant. For the official residence a House Sergeant (Sgt), civilian contract gardener and domestic assistant.
Command HQ Adjutant Generals Command. Which according to the official blurb has a mission statement of :
"To enhance the operational effectiveness of the Army's regular, reserve and volunteer components by recruiting and

training the men and women we need, by keeping them healthy, by carefully managing their careers, by educating and supporting their families, and by giving sensible and pragmatic policy direction and advice on all personnel issues affecting those who are serving or retired."
Has under direct command :

Army Recruiting and Training Division (ARTD)
Army Personnel Centre (APC)
Service Children's Education (SCE)
Queen Victoria School (QVS)
Duke of York Royal Military School (DOYRMS)
AG Command Directorates
Directorate Manning Army DM(A)
Directorate of Staff and Personnel Support Army (DSPS(A)
Directorate Personal Services Army (DPS(A)) PS2(A) PS4(A) PS10(A) PS12(A)
Army Heritage
Directorate of Educational and Training Services (Army)(DETS(A))
Directorate Army Legal Services (DALS)
Directorate Army Personnel Strategy (DAPS)
Army Medical Directorate (AMD)
Army Primary Healthcare Services (APHCS)
Provost Marshal Army (PM(A))
Royal Army Chaplains' Department RAChD)
Office for Standards of Casework (Army) (OSC(A))
Army Recruitment and Training Division
Royal Army Chaplains' Department (RAChD)
Directorate Army Personnel Strategy (DAPS)
Directorate of Educational and Training Services (Army) (DETS(A))
Directorate of Staff and Personnel Support (Army) (DSPS(A))
Army Primary Healthcare Services
Army Medical Directorate (AMD)
Provost Marshal (Army) (PM(A))
Army aspects of the MoD full time Reserve appointment, Assistant Chief of Defence Staff (Reserves and Cadets), Directorate of Reserve Forces and Cadets (DRFC), come under the direction of the Adjt Gen.

Commander in Chief Land CinC Land
The Third Military Member of the Army Board, the General Officer Headquarters Land Command, has a personal military staff of one Lt Col Military Assistant,, a Captain ADC, and a SSgt AGC personal assistant. Whilst for his official residence a House Sergeant (Cpl), House Orderly (Pte), and civilian contractors for part time cooking, a gardener and a cleaner.

Assistant Chief of the General Staff ACGS
The Fourth Military Member of the Army Board, has a personal military staff of a Lt Col Military Assistant, a Captain ADC, one Sgt AGC personal assistant.
Under his direct command :

Directorate of Command and Battlespace Management (Army) (D CBM(A)
Faraday Building, Blandford Camp. To provide close support information services to the ACGS, and through him the EECAB, the general Staff (GS), and where appropriate, the wider Army/ Defence, in order to improve the Army's decision-making process, he has the Army Information Services (AIS) within D CBM(A) managed by AIS Branch based in Blandford and Worthy Down. .
The Branch consists of 5 groups with the following principal tasks:
UNISOFT (at Worthy Down) provides the maintenance and development of software used by the Army's Unit Computing System (UNICOM). This includes the development, maintenance, testing and integration of all UNICOM software releases.
Information Services encompasses the ROSS Project Team, the Army Help Desk (AHD) and the IS Projects teams. ROSS provides the detailed maintenance of unit establishments and UINs across Defence. The AHD provides 1st and 2nd line support to specific software applications used by the GS. The IS Projects Team develops small-scale (<1000 users) applications, and manages the development of Army Reporter (AR).
Web Exploitation Group provides technical and developmental support to the Army Internet/ Intranet sites. This includes support to: The ACGS Portal, D CBM(A) Portal, ECAB Dashboard, and The ArmyNET project.
Information Exploitation Environment deals Collaborative Working practices for Knowledge management including the Sector aspects of Electronic Working Practices (EWP) / Electronic Ways

of Working (EWoW). It is also responsible for aspects of Corporate and Reference Information through the Army Electronic Library (AEL) and the production of digitised forms through Army Electronic Forms (AEF).
Network Support Group this team maintains stand alone networks to enable the development of Internet/Intranet and other system solutions and enhancements off line from main systems. They also provide Directorate technical and system security advice.

Quartermaster General QMG
Lieutenant-General, The Fifth Military Member of the Army Board, operates with the support from the Director General Logistics (Land) and Director General Logistics (Supply Chain). Both of these organisations are part of the new Defence Equipment and Support, the MoD's merged equipment procurement and support organisation.
The title was supposed to change to the Director General of Land Equipment!
Having a personal military staff of two majors.

Master General of the Ordnance MGO
Lieutenant-General, The Sixth Military Member of the Army Board, who oversees procurement and research and development and has a personal military staff of one Lt Col Military Assistant, two majors.
Under direct command :

The Army's Trials and Development Units (TDUs) conduct trials on equipment's or capabilities in the Land Environment in accordance with CGS's Equipment Priorities, and overseen by the MGO and the QMG. TDUs provide the trials design and management expertise, but trials troops are usually provided by HQ LAND's Regular Army Assistance Table (RAAT). Bids for trials are made to the TDU Programme Office (TPO)(three person team (SO1, WOI (the TPO RSM) and a E1(Executive Branch Civilian)), which is a sub-branch of the Directorate of Capability Integration (Army) (DCI(A)). There are six TDUs with a permanent strength of 186. They are temporarily reinforced by personnel posted in for the trial period. To remain as military/Civil Service units, although they were broached for Privatisation.
Armoured Trials and Development Unit (ATDU),
Infantry Trials and Development Unit (ITDU), which is the largest of the TDUs,
Royal Artillery Trials and Development Unit (RA TDU),
Royal Engineers Trials and Development Unit (RE TDU),
Command Support Trials and Development Unit (CS TDU),
Combat Service Support Trials and Development Unit (CSS TDU).
Army Aviation 667 (Development and Trials) Squadron AAC (667 (D&T) Sqn AAC), School of Army Aviation only raises this unit as required.
NOTE Trials are conducted as part of Customer 2 business 3 and the TDU manpower is allocated accordingly by ACGS's HLB.

Staff Branches
These were forced upon the original signatory Nations that made up The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) by the United States, Britain is the only NATO country that now follows exactly the staff functions (the RN and RAF follow the same system). G signifies army staff branch, for Joint bi or tri-service HQs (or multi-Nation), the letter J is used. The structure used from the MoD down a brigade HQ is :
Commander - A general officer or brigadier who commands a formation
Chief of Staff - COS, the officer who runs the HQ, and often is its second in command (NOTE 2).
G1 Branch - Personnel branch with responsibilities for personnel services, discipline etc.
G2 Branch - Intelligence and security.
G3 Branch - Operations. Operational requirements, staff duties, planning for training and exercises. Combat development and tactical doctrine.
G4 Branch - All aspects of logistics.
G5 Branch - Civil and military co-operation.
G6 Branch - Communications and Information Systems G7 Branch - Training and Development.
G8 Branch - Budget
G9 Branch - CIMIC

NOTES :
(1) G6 to G9 were normally only found in inter-Allied HQs, such as NATO's HQ ARRC, but, are now being created within many Army HQs.
(2) The actual officer in charge of the staff work in a HQ, depending upon the function of the HQ ranked between Major General and Lt Col (in brigade units used to be the appointment dated back to 1811, the "Brigade Major", now a Lt Col as the CofS).
Staff Officers grades (levels of responsibility) come as :
Grade Three, SO3 a captain appointment,

Grade Two, SO2 a Major appointment,
Grade One, SO1 a Lt Col appointment.
(these still frequently written SO III, SO II, SOI rather than the formal American SO3, SO2, SO1). There is a provision for a SO Grade Four, a Lt/Capt appointment that is sometimes applied to ADCs of that rank, is also occasionally seen with Late Entry Commission officer holding a Ceremonial duties appointment. WOI and WOIIs are frequently seen holding SO3 appointments.
(3) In 16th Air Assault Brigade due to its command relationship with the Joint Helicopter Force, and the RAF Air Transport Force, all brigade staff appointments are a "J" designation.

Headquarters Land Command See Chapter Three.

In the first few years of Government, Labour Party (calling itself "Nu-Labour") wished to change everything. In the Armed Services this was a major campaign, everything from getting rid of Bearskins, leadership becoming business management, the introduction of slick American civilian business terminology, using quite bizarre terminology for descriptive terms such as the writers personal favourite, QinetiQ (having told four different ways how to pronounce it, and five reasons for the name), it having been Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA), which was broken down into two separate organisations. The state-owned retained the non-profit making aspects as Defence Science and Technology Laboratory (DSTL), and profit making ones became the privatised QinetiQ, a Public-Private Partnership.

NOTE : QinetiQ took over the various proof and experimental establishments (P&EE) that had been up to 1999 efficient and effective establishments, civilianised the military component, and privatised much of the Civil Service (scientists and engineers). With the complete sale off of the Royal Ordnance Factories in the 2000's, and the rapid decline of the related British industries, the purpose of the former P&EE's was lost.

CHAPTER TWO
WHAT MAKES IT WORK - THE MEN AND WOMEN

"Some men may join for the money in peacetime, but to be effective when they are needed they cannot be employees in uniform. To give them the necessary courage, they must have a collective self-confidence, based on emotional beliefs which may well be irrational and even obnoxious in the eyes of many civilians. An army.....does not march on its pay scales alone.
'If you turn us into a monetary organisation,' said a major from the Parachute Regiment,
'you get a monetary mentality'."
Anthony Beevor 'Inside the British Army' (London 1990)

WOMEN Women may join any Arm or Service in the Regular Army except the HCav, the RAC and the Infantry (since they are allowed to use Special Air Service official documents would make you think women can join the SAS, but, unfortunately (or fortunately) No), for the TA women may be badged RAC or Infantry, but cannot be trained as combatants in these arms.

OFFICERS Most officers are now recruited as university graduates aged 21 or over, although there are a number of other routes of entry, for example via the Army's own Welbeck College, where 16 and 17 year-olds combine the normal school curriculum with elements of Army training and then attend university. The Army also sponsors a number of other undergraduates through university.

As with the other Services, officers are also recruited from the Other Ranks, either being identified early and attending the full officer training course, or from Warrant Officers (and less often) SNCO's, when they are termed "late entry officers", LE - Late Entry Commission. Since 2003 have attended a four week course at RMA Sandhurst (eight courses a year, each 40 students). What were once Quartermaster, administrative or technical commissions.

There are three main types of commission in the army, via the RCB - Regular Commissions Board :
1. the Short Service Commission SSC normally the first commission awarded and is for a minimum of three years (six years in the Army Air Corps) service from the date of leaving the Army's initial training establishment at Royal Military Academy Sandhurst.
2. Intermediate Regular Commission IRC can be applied for after a minimum of two years on a SSC, and offers service for a maximum of 16 years, with opportunities to convert to a Regular Commission. The IRC superseded the SRC - Special Regular Commission.
3. Regular Commission Reg C (not RC which means Roman Catholic), this allows service up to the normal retirement age, which is after 34 years' service or to age 60 and may be offered to officers with at least two years in the IRC.

The whole process is known as the "stepping stone approach". Those officers who retire before the age of 55 years, automatically go onto the RARO - Regular Army Reserve of Officers, supposedly removed at 55 (60 in case of medical and dental officers), some major errors occurring during call ups for recent operations. Notably, a 87 year old infantry officer (hale and healthy, was happy to go!), and a double leg amputee of 67 (who was not).

During 2007, concern has been expressed about the age difference between junior officers and their soldiers. Figures showing that the age of the average platoon commander on operations was five years and four months beyond the average of their soldiers. This due to the average officer, has after graduation from school, has taken a 'Gap Year', has three to five years at university, has 12 months at Sandhurst and has up to another 12 months on courses before he or she finally has actual contact with troops. This is felt the age gap is to be leaving a degree of being "out touch" with their soldiers.

Professionally Qualified Officer Commission PQO are those who have gained a professional qualification outside of the Army and are employed as such. These include chaplains, medical practitioners, lawyers (barristers or solicitors), qualified teachers, veterinary surgeons, dentists and registered nurses in the following Corps RAChD, RAMC, AGC (ETS), AGC(ALS), RAVC, RADC and QARANC and are commissioned from the four week RMAS PQO Course. There is also those who receive a Direct Commission, see entry under General Service Corps for amplification.

Note on Retired Officers For many years those officers who went onto Retired Pay were eligible (if selected) to be placed onto the Retired Officer Active List (as originally called), this allowed experienced officers to fill administrative, staff, logistical and recruiting positions that were suitable for their experience and a long term holder of it would be appropriate for the Army's needs. Retired Officer Grade I =Lt Col, Grade II=Maj, Grade III=Capt (written as ROI, ROII, ROIII), a efficient and effective way of administration. They have been replaced by MSF (Military Support Force, MSF 1, 2, 3) members of the Civil Service, which although former serving officers may apply to fill the positions

vacant, a recent university graduate with no work experience is looked upon with greater favour! Anecdotal information states it is now a rarity for a former officer to be now so employed. A further way the Civil Service has used European Community Regulations to inhibit the Army, and another way decrease its effectiveness!

Civil Servants, Contract Civilians For the purposes of rationing and quartering, and for the actual use of officers messes, such civilians are given an "assumed" rank equivalent to their status. This 'rank' gives them absolutely ***NO*** power of command or authority over serving members except as they would with a civilian employee for those who come under their actual control for direct employment purposes. Unfortunately they frequently think it does!
Civil Service equivalents to military ranks
NATO Code Ministry of Defence civilian grade equivalent
OF-10 and OF-9 Permanent Under Secretary/2nd Permanent Under Secretary
OF-8 SCS (Senior Civil Service) 3-star Formerly Grade 2, Deputy Under Secretary.
OF-7 SCS 2-star Formerly Grade 3, Assistant Under Secretary.
OF-6 SCS1 1-star Formerly Grades 4 and 5, Executive Director and Assistant Secretary.
OF-5 Band B1 Formerly Grade 6, Senior Principal Officer and equivalents. And Band B2 Formerly Grade 7, Principal Officer and equivalents.
OF-4 Band C Formerly Senior Executive Officer and equivalents.
OF-3 Band C Formerly Higher Executive Officer and equivalents.
OF-2 Band D Formerly Executive Officer and equivalents.
Whilst there is no breakdown into grades, MoD informs that in April 2006, there were Male 53,610, Female 30,320 MoD employed Civil Servants, of whom 2,060 belonged to a Ethnic minority, and 3,320 Disabled, these did not include locally engaged civilians, or Royal Fleet Auxiliary personnel.

NOTE : And on this note (pun less) there is a frequent tendency for service wives (sorry partners, being male or female) in delusion to assume that the rank of their significant other, pertains to them also!

Territorial Army Officer The Territorial Army Officer Commissioning Course (TAOCC) is structured into five modules:
Module 1 is the same as the Common Military Syllabus (Recruit) course.
In Module 2, lessons in Tactics, Leadership, Doctrine and Navigation are taught and a further series of selection and aptitude tests are undertaken, usually spread over 10 weekends, this also includes passing The Army Officer Selection Board.
Module 3 applies the theory taught in Module 2 into a 9 day Battle Camp. Modules 2 and 3 are run by Regional Training Centres.
Passing the AOSB and Module 3 then enables Potential Officers to attend an intensive three week Assessment at the RMAS, which forms Module 4.
This is subsequently followed up by a period of further post-commissioning training as part of Module 5 back at an RTC, usually over four weekends.
PQO do a two week course at RMAS. A small number come through the OCTU system, see Chapter 21, and join the TAOCC Module 3 onwards. Former Regular officers may apply to join the TA in lieu of going on the Regular Army Reserve. Members of the TA do not have a obligatory reserve liability when they leave the TA, but, TA officers may join the Regular Army Reserve if considered suitable.

Substantive Rank is the normal permanent rank held by an officer, from which its holder cannot be reduced save by sentence of a court martial.
Brevet Rank has now vanished from the Army's Statutes, the last award of Brevet Rank was officially 1952, with officers still having such beside their entry in The Army List as late as 1962. There still remains non-permanent ranks, which whilst seen, are nowhere as common as in the past :
Acting Rank an officer can be appointed to act in a capacity senior to his substantive rank and having its powers of command, whilst holding this appointment was granted the rank for *acting* in it, but was not paid for it.
Temporary Rank having held a acting appointment for three months the holder may(!) be promoted to the temporary rank, and paid for it.
Local Rank held for a specific position and usually only for a specific area ie a Joint Service Staff position in a Allied HQ, hence local. Not a paid rank, although various allowances may be paid for specific appointments.
In the past in theory, one could be a substantive Capt, with a Brevet of Maj, being a temporary Lt Col, acting as Col holding the local appointment of Brigadier. In the British Army of any era, such fanciful theories can and did (and do) become reality!, and in the Second World War, at one stage in his war service, the post war British politician Enoch Powell (who became the youngest War Substantive Brigadier in the British Army), was holding virtually identical ranks to that in theory.
Seniority The concept of Arms officers having seniority over Services, and regiments/corps officers having seniority over those of regiments of a junior precedence, finished many years ago.

OTHER RANKS Enlistment ages between 16 years and six months and 33 years, are normally recruited between 16 and 18 years of age although the average age has increased in recent years because of the higher proportion of young people staying in full-time education. Most soldiers complete 14 weeks of basic training before undergoing further training in their corps or regiment. Joining on an open engagement for 22 years' service from the age of 18, or the date of entry, whichever is later, they may leave after four years' service from the age of 18, or the date of entry, whichever is later, on having giving 12 months' notice. See Part Five for Long Service List, and other types of service extension.
NOTE : The Labour Government in order to save money spent on soldiers pensions, in 2001 brought in Manning Control at 12 years and 15 years service. This removing soldiers of the rank of Cpl and below from the Army (and in certain cases Sgts), under the pretence that they had little to contribute to the Army. Whilst in these difficult days it is not being used, the regulations for it are still intact!

The extremely controversial Versatile Engagement (Eng) will replace the Open Engagement (OPENG) for all regular recruits due to start Phase 1 Training on or after 1st January 2008. Soldiers already serving on that date will remain on their current engagements, unless offered the option of transferring to the Deng. The Eng is a three stage career:
1. Soldiers initially enlist on a Short Career (Stage 1) for 12 years guaranteed service (up to the age of 33), save those discharged prematurely for medical, disciplinary or administrative reasons.
2. During that time, they will be considered for "possible" (it is not a right) conversion to a Full Career (Stage 2) and service to a total of 24 years and pension (was previously granted at 22 years). 3. Selection for a Long Career (Stage 3) will extend the soldier's service to 30 years, and thereafter in six year blocks up to the Normal Retirement Age (NRA) of 55 years where appropriate. This will vary in accordance with Army requirements, for trade, skill or rank. This will affect the Long Service List.

Recruitment has to attract suitable men and women of the right quality to meet the Army's personnel requirements. On selection they embark on a training programme that has all new recruits trained in the same manner, regardless of the regiment, corps, or trade into which they have enlisted. This Phase 1 and covers the basic military skills. Lasting 14 (increased from) ten weeks, recruits are trained in weapon handling and shooting, drill, physical fitness, map reading, field tactics, and NBC warfare survival. Phase 2 training is the Special-to-Arm course and prepares soldiers to take their place in units of their regiment or corps. Training here is specialised, depending on the subject, and can last up to 49 weeks.

NOTE : Whilst a very ancient expression, it is still common for Regular soldiers to describe enlisting as "taking The Queen's Shilling"!

Territorial Army Soldier Phase 1 recruits initially undergo a series of eight training weekends at Regional Training Centres that culminates in the Common Military Syllabus (Recruit) (CMS(R)) Course, for TA Soldiers that, normally held at an Army Training Regiment. This is followed by Phase 2, a further period of specialist training specific to the regiment or corps the recruit is joining. Each soldier is required to complete a minimum of 27 days training per year, comprising a 15-day camp and 12 other days training (Evening Parades are a portion of a Day).

Non-Commissioned and Warrant Officers Unlike most Continental or foreign armies the British Army does not have centralised JNCO, SNCO or WO training schools (HCAV and RAC do at Armour Centre), although there are Centrally Managed Career Employment Groups for Corps promotion. Whilst the terms Senior Leaders' Cadre and Junior Leaders' Cadre are becoming the norm (Cpl and Sgt Drill Cadre's are still used) they are normally organised on a unit/brigade basis for those soldiers considered suitable, with a major unit having its training wing, with the assistance of those from other local units to provide the instructional staff and resources to train the potential leaders. This in the techniques of instruction, leadership, field work and soldier/minor unit administration. A far higher standard is required and taught for Sgt than Cpl, in the same subjects. Education and trade requirements play a important part in qualifications for promotion, see Command, Leadership and Management under Chapter 18, Section IV. For infantry tactical requirements see under Infantry Training Centre Wales in Chapter 23. For the TA personnel, their training is conducted by their Brigade Regional Training Centre (very few units still conduct their own NCO training), it is quite possible that Regular training will go to these eventually.

Phase 3 Training Officers and Other Ranks, Regular and Territorial Army, will throughout their service continue to undertake formal training, professional, military, trade, general, from military and civil sources.

BASIC ARMY TRADE STRUCTURE Shown in the notes of each corps entry is the basic army trades, or career employment group (CEG). There are further advanced trades to which the holders of the basic trade can train and advance to, plus there for many, continual trade upgrade courses (these component parts of Phase 3 training). There is no Trade Testing, in its place Employment Testing!

Army Regular trained strengths and requirements By establishment, and Strength as at 1st March 2008, figures have been rounded to the nearest 10 and figures ending in five to 20 to prevent statistical bias, totals do not equal the sum of the parts, as per Hansard 2nd June 2008.

General	-	10	OF-9 (There is no OF-10 equivalent)
Lieutenant General	20	20	OF-8
Major General	40	40	OF-7
Brigadier	180	170	OF-6
Colonel	550	590	OF-5
Lieutenant Colonel	1,710	1,790	OF-4
Major	4,280	4,950	OF-3
Captain	4,840	4,920	OF-2
Lieutenant/2nd Lieutenant	1,880	1,720	OF-1
Warrant Officer Class I	1,420	1,730	OR-9
Warrant Officer Class II	4,280	4,800	OR-8
Staff Sergeant	5,830	6,200	OR-7
Sergeant	10,540	10,490	OR-6
Corporal	16,720	15,770	OR-4 (there is no equivalent of a NATO OR-5)
Lance Corporal	18,28	16,980	OR-3
Private/Recruit	31,280	27,970	OR-2/1
TOTAL	101,800	98,170	

MY NOTE : The latest 2008 Army List shows six generals, ten lieutenant-generals and 46 major-generals and 163 brigadiers, of whom two are female, at variance with the above figures!

THE RESERVES The Ready Reserve, comprises the Army Reserve and Territorial Army, numbered some 64,000 personnel.

Army Reserve personnel, as of 1st April 2006

Component Category	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
Regular Reserve Army Reserve	9,190	22,870	32,060
Individuals liable to recall		95,520	95,520
Volunteer Reserve Territorial Army	5,390	26,750	32,140
Non Regular Permanent Staff	270	840	1,110
OTC		5,240	5,240 (have no obligation)
Total Reserve Strength	14,850	151,220	166,070

Types of Reservist Members of the Army Reserve fall into two main components:

Retired Regular Reserve The Regular reserve comprises people who have a mobilisation obligation by virtue of their former service in the Regular Army. For the most part, these reservists constitute a standby rather than ready reserve, and are rarely mobilised except in times of national emergency or incipient war. Some 420 retired Regular Reservists were called-up for Iraq operations in 2003. The Regular Reserve consists of Individual Reservists (IR), who have varying obligations in respect of training and mobilisation, depending on factors such as length of regular service, age and sex. There are a number of categories of Regular Reserve service:

Regular Army Reserve of Officers RARO
RARO I - Officers who transferred from the Regular Army Active List, and officers who volunteered for this class.
RARO II - Officers transferred from TA Group A, now includes volunteers from The Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service Full-Time Element). Who with RARO a compulsory training obligation of four-six years after leaving regular or reserve service.
RARO III – Officers commissioned for service with RLC/EFI
RARO V – Volunteers from The Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service Part-Time Element), with those shown in RARO II will soon become defunct.

Regular Reserve Service The Regular Reserve is divided into two categories, Sections A (WO, SNCO, ORs who have a compulsory training obligation of up to six years after leaving regular service) and D. They both entail similar liabilities as to reporting, training and call-out, but Section A is compulsory whereas Section D is purely voluntary. TA

soldiers with particular employment qualifications may apply to join Section D on completion of their TA service. Members of the Long Term Reserve and Army Pensioners (see below) may volunteer to join section D and may attest for periods of four years at a time. The upper age limit is normally 55.

Long Term Reserve All male (but not female) soldiers who enlisted before 1 Apr 97 have a statutory liability for service in the Long Term Reserve until their 45th birthday, but have no training obligation. Men and women who enlisted on or after 1 Apr 97 serve for a total of 18 years or until age 55, in the Regular Reserve and Long Term Reserve combined from the date of completion of their full time Colour service. Long Term Reservists may only be recalled under Section 52 of the Reserve Forces Act (RFA) 1996, for home or overseas service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency.

Pensioners Until age 60 those in receipt of an Army pension have a legal liability for recall under Section 52 of the RFA 96 for home or overseas service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency. Present policy, however, is not to recall a pensioner who is over the age of 55. They have no training obligation

Standard Volunteer Reserve The Volunteer reserve consists mainly of people who have joined the Territorial Army directly from the civilian community. These personnel form the main part of the active, ready reserve for the Army, train regularly, and are paid at the same rates as the regular forces on a pro-rata basis. Whilst their obligation is either 19 or 26 days per year, most TA volunteers commit to a minimum of some 40 days training a year, comprising one drill night in a week, one week end in a month and 15 day continuous annual training (Annual Camp). Many reservists exceed these minimum. They are committed to the possibility of mobilisation if required, under the Reserve Forces Act 1996. Reservists are only mobilised when absolutely necessary. In most circumstances, the MoD uses "intelligent" selection, which is the process of identifying willing and available individuals for specific appointments. This includes consulting with the Reservist's employer.

Many ex-regulars join the Volunteer Reserve Forces after leaving regular service, giving them a dual Reserve status. The Reserve Forces Act 1996 provided for other categories of reservists, such as:
Full Time Reserve Service FTRS, those who wish to serve full time with Regular Army units for a predetermined period in a specific posting and location. Because of the valuable experience this provides, many employers grant sabbatical leave for such duties. However they are under no legal obligation to reinstate an employee who resigns to carry out FTRS commitments.
Additional Duties Commitment ADC is an opportunity to undertake part-time work with the Armed Forces. That may be with either a Regular or Reserve Unit or, more usually, within a HQ establishment. Usually form part of a job-sharing arrangement. The minimum commitment is 13 weeks (ie at least one day a week for a continuous period of at least 13 weeks).
High Readiness Reservists HRR have specific skills which the Army may need, but which are only required occasionally. They volunteer for such status and can be deployed at short notice. If an HRR has a regular job and works more than two days per week, they will require the written consent of their employer to hold HRR status. This consent takes the form of an agreement that is renewed annually. In the event of mobilisation, an HRR can be asked to serve for up to nine months.

The Sponsored Reserves (SR) concept involves a service normally provided in peacetime under contract by civilian staff employed by a contractor being provided on operations by staff from the contractor's workforce who have volunteered to become sponsored reservists. Contracts for services are let on condition that the contractors workforce has an agreed element of staff who have volunteered. As required these would be called-out and serve alongside the armed forces. Their role to continue to provide the contracted support services to the armed forces in an operational environment. Appropriate military training is given to allow them to deliver the operational support. The details of the individual roles of sponsored reservists will be reflected in their civilian employment contract and the contracts between the employer and the MoD. The need for close liaison between the civilian contractor and the MoD is crucial. Concerning not only working arrangements and provisions for staff, but also revenue-based opportunities for work elsewhere, at times when the resources in question are not required by the armed forces.

They have no relationship with civilian Contractors On Deployed Operations (CONDO, and are distinct from other categories of reserves). SR was first raised in the Regular/Reserve Forces Mix Study of 1992, and formally introduced with the Reserve Forces Act 1996 (Part V). As an extension of PPP-PFI arrangements, the concept has been implemented in all services since late 2000. Legally liable to be called-out to meet operational requirements, a call-up may occur in time of crisis, or it may not, and there is no right under the SR process to refuse deployment, to continue their civilian work on operations alongside the Service personnel who depend upon them. An individual SR may either be employed by the MoD, at service rates of pay, or by a civilian employer acting as a contractor or sub-contractor to MoD. In essence: “Continuing civilian employment and pay whilst undertaking SR service is based on the concept of an

employee being on loan to a third party".

The MoD places individuals with a single reserve service or unit to fulfill their SR commitment; they serve under military discipline and are entirely liable for military fines and stoppages, one of several aspects which need to be built in to an enhanced contract of employment for companies using SR! Entitled to bounty payments made to other classes of reservists, albeit under a different formula. Some 1,500 SRs have served in Iraq, the vast majority have departed its ranks. See Heavy Equipment Transporter in Chapter 22.

Members of the Volunteer Reserves of the Armed Forces may also volunteer to join one of the Civil Contingency Reaction Forces that exist to provide support for the civil authorities in the event of extreme national need, such as a natural disaster or terrorist attack. They receive special training and may be called up for service at very short notice.

The military historian and former Brigadier in the TA (first Director of Reserve Forces and Cadets February 1997), Professor Richard Holmes provided a foreword to the 2006 House of Commons report produced by the all-party Reserve Forces Group in which he said:
"The TA is more than simply an army reserve. It is a vital link connecting the army to society, a superb leveller and mixer and a way of making men and women - so often left directionless by social pressures - both feel valued and become valuable."

United Kingdom Reserve Forces Association UKRFA Little known, but well respected, with its regional Associations are statutory bodies which recruit, house and administer the TA and provide other administrative support to Volunteer Reserve and Cadet Forces, with support from MoD, it having the aim of 'Promoting the defence of the United Kingdom through the Reserve forces'. It promotes all elements of the Reserve Forces, CCF, ACF, Sea Cadets and Air Force Cadets to Government, community and employers, and acts as a agent and influencer for the Reserves/Cadets, and also as their 'watchdog'. Running seminars, weekend exercises, media campaigns etc. They are set up as a distinct legal body by a Scheme of Association made by the Defence Council in 1968 and reviewed triennially.(Combined and the Army Cadet Force Associations exists within UKRFA).

HM Treasury treats RFCA as a Non-departmental Public Body. Via its president (drawn ex-officio from the Lord Lieutenants in its area) it has a direct link with the Crown, and the English Courts have ruled that Associations are emanations of the Crown. It is a descendent of the former Territorial Army Associations that were created from the Volunteer Movement by Lord Haldane, on the forming of the Territorial Force in 1908 (that now had a obligation to reinforce the Regular Army at Home and Overseas under the Command of The War Office (NOTE)), to ensure that the interests of the non-regulars were looked after, and to raise funds for their assistance and training.

It has a organisation of well run and dedicated Reserve Forces and Cadets Associations that cover the regions of : Greater London, East Anglia, East Midland, Highland, Lowland, North England, North West England, Northern Ireland, South East England, Wales, Wessex, West Midlands, York and Humber. These are entitled (example) 'Wessex Reserve Forces and Cadets Association' (Wessex RFCA), except for the 'Reserve Forces and Cadets Association Northern Ireland' (RFCA NI) 'Reserve Forces and Cadets Association Wales' (RFCA Wales)!

Promoting and assisting in various ways all Reserve and Cadet units within their area, especially in regard to recruiting. The Associations run as both a Reserve training enhancement, and a way of passing the Reserve and Cadet forces message across, Executive Stretch, a successful programme, run by the serving Reservist, which takes business people on weekend exercise, starting on Friday evening and ending on Sunday afternoon, designed to offer a variety of stimulating challenges, physical and mental, to enhance personal development, leadership and management training.

Both this and the Associations are sponsored by SaBRE (not a misspelling, but, one of the Labour Party's Kool Britannia ideas!). "SaBRE is a national campaign, not an organisation (My note: but was created with a formidable workforce, of graduates with no military knowledge, and in many cases no work experience). "SaBRE is dedicated to gaining and maintaining the support of employers for the Volunteer Reserve Forces (VRF) through a combination of nationwide marketing, communications and regional relationship building."

Its governing body, is "The National Employer Advisory Board" a 16 strong board of civilians (one only from the UKRFA, no one else with military experience) drawn from the Trade Union Movement, academia, government quangos and the like, all very well paid for their fortnightly meetings, and achieve little.
United Kingdom Reserve Forces Association, Holderness House, 51-61 Clifton Street, London EC2A 4EY. tel 02074268361 fax : 0207426 8362

NOTE : This was the factor that created the appointment of The Chief of the Imperial General Staff (CIGS) from the Chief of General Staff (which it now is again)1st April 1908. It having nothing to do with the so called "British Empire" which was just a concept not a legal entity, and the term Imperial not related to the concept of Empire, but, to being 'supreme in authority', as it now commanded the Regular Army, Army Reserves (including Special Reserve (Militia)), Territorial Force (the now combined Yeomanry and Volunteers), Senior and Junior Officer Cadet Forces, the Military Forces of Jersey, Guernsey, Isle of Man, Newfoundland, and colonial military units; but, not the Army of India. 1st April 2008 the 100th Anniversary of the formation of The Territorial Army, as The Territorial Force became in 1920 in honour of its Great War service.

NOTE Re TERRITORIAL ARMY : The use of the term 'Volunteer' in relation to unit title is uncertain, with some regiments/corps still using it, others like REME appear to have disposed of it and TA being readopted, or Reserve used. The reason for it falling from favour (?) as to many in Britain the term 'volunteer' is one who provides UNPAID services! The message that TA is part of the British Army staffed on a paid voluntary basis by part-time personnel, with the drive to devote some of their spare time to an extremely important organisation does not seem to get through?

The Labour Party "spin doctors" have been working full time to make it appear that the Reserves are totally part of the Regular Services, calling Regular Soldiers "Full-Time Soldiers" (universally disliked) and members of the TA "Part-Time Soldiers" (equally disliked, a Territorial Soldier preferred), when legally they are totally different. With the RM, in a ridiculous manner are describing a Regular as "Active Marine", the Reserve Marine as "Royal Marine Reservist"! A stupidity, in that Regular service personnel are “Volunteers” themselves!

MANNING The latest breakdown by regiments and corps (including the TA) of the Army is in Hansard 6th November 2006 showing the situation as of 1st August 2006. "A detailed breakdown of Territorial Army posts by cap badge within unit establishments is not currently available; however strengths are given as follows against the overall Territorial Army liability of 42,000." To comprehend the figures, it is necessary to read the notes first!

Arm/Service	Regular Army		Territorial Army	
	Liability (3)	Strength(1)	Liability	Strength(2)
Total	97,710	96,460	42,000	36,260
Staff	720	820	—	100
Household Cavalry/RAC	5,760	5,460	—	1,260
Royal Regiment of Artillery	7,510	7,240	—	2,280
Corps of Royal Engineers	9,180	8,780	—	2,460
Royal Corps of Signals	8,500	8,450	—	3,990
Infantry	24,450	23,720	—	7,350
Army Air Corps	2,060	2,010	—	100
Intelligence Corps	1,650	1,480	—	500
Royal Army Chaplains Department	150	140	—	60
Royal Logistics Corps	15,720	15,590	—	6,060
Royal Army Medical Corps	3,180	2,910	—	2,660
REME	9,700	9,690	—	2,200
AGC (Prov, SPS, ETS, ALS)	6,250	6,660	—	1,240
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	210	190	—	10
Small Arms School Corps	140	150	—	10
Royal Army Dental Corps	420	360	—	60
Army Physical Training Corps	430	450	— (4)	—
General List	(4)	— (4)	—	340
QARANC	1,190	840	—	1,030
The Corps of Army Music	890	900	— (4)	—
Long Service List	600	620	— (4)	—
Officer Training Corps	(4)	—(4	)—	4,540

(1) Figures include trained Officers and Soldiers; full-time Reserve Service (full, limited and home Commitment) but exclude home service of the Royal Irish Regiment, mobilised reserves, TA and other reserves.
(2) TA Personnel include Group A & B, Mobilised TA and Officer Training Corps (OTC), and exclude non regular permanent staff and full-time Reserve Service, Technical intelligence staff officer pool TA
(3) Liability is based on the Regular Army Liability 2006.
(4) Represents zero of rounded to zero. All data have been rounded to the nearest 10. Due to the rounding methods used totals may not always equal the sum of the parts. Numbers ending in “5” have been rounded to nearest multiple of 20 to prevent systematic bias.

MY NOTE : As the document is read various manning figures will be seen, this reflecting information post 1st August 2006. Equally throughout this document the figures for unit establishments, operational deployments, garrisons etc, are all taken from Hansard/MoD press releases, in all cases they are rounded to the nearest ten, as shown in "2." above.

Posts Reallocated from Infantry Reduction under FAS To RE 456, Int Corps 113, RLC 285.

Recruiting in a time of commitment to two unpopular conflicts Much is written and broadcast in the media re the problems with recruiting soldiers into the Army.
Hansard 17th December 2007 Army: Recruitment :
Dr. Fox: "To ask the Secretary of State for Defence what the target number was of recruits to the Army in each month in 2007, broken down by corps; and how many were recruited in each month."
Derek Twigg: "Recruiting targets are set against an annual, not monthly, requirement across financial years. Officers are not recruited against Arm or Corps targets but against a whole Army requirement. The annual enlistment targets for soldiers only are shown as follows, together with the figures actually achieved."

Financial year	2006-07 (April to April)		2007-08 to 31st October.	
Arm or Corps	Enlistment achievement	Annual target	Enlistment achievement	Annual target
Household Cavalry	170	170	80	170
Royal Armoured Corps	630	630	360	680
Royal Artillery	970	1,030	690	1,020
Royal Engineers	1,340	1,370	760	1,480
Royal Signals	750	870	320	880
Army Air Corps	210	190	150	200
Royal Logistics Corps	2,100	2,410	930	2,080
Army Medical Services	430	450	250	460
REME	1,290	1,060	710	1,340
AGC	260	400	190	370
Intelligence Corps	160	160	50	110
Corps of Army Music	40	70	30	70
Infantry	4,310	4,260	2,570	4,940

MY NOTE : Whilst these figures do look impressive, they do not tell how many of those recruited were within that 12 month period, discharged at own request, for medical reasons, discharged for the multiple of other reasons, or purchased their discharge! A figure of those remaining after 12 months from enlistment would be more significant and relevant. While the 2008 New Year shows significant loss in trained personnel, and the situation by March showing some 5,000+ trained soldiers/officers short, and by the July a veritable exodus of officers and significant deterioration in recruiting of both soldiers/officers reported.

TERRITORIAL ARMY ESTABLISHMENT AS OF 14 DECEMBER 2006 :

Arms and service directorate	Total liability	officer liability	soldier liability	
Royal Armoured Corps	1,456	204	1,252	
Royal Artillery	2,212	234	1,978	
Royal Engineers	4,139	323	3,816	
Royal Signals	4,470	401	4,069	
Infantry	6,030	394	5,636	
Army Air Corps	519	45	474	
Royal Logistic Corps	7,472	583	6,889	
Royal Army Medical Corps	3,215	1,128	2,087	
Royal Army Dental Corps	145	53	92	
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	14	14	0	
QARANC	1,401	669	732	
AGC (Provost)	642	51	591	
AGC (SPS)	898	61	837	
AGC (ETS)	53	53	0	
AGC (ALS)	12	12	0	
REME	3,163	146	3,017	
Intelligence Corps	641	123	518	
Army Physical Training Corps	9	0	9	
RAChD	109	109	0	
E2 Appointments	1,365	883	482	(shown previously as staff/general list/general service corps)
All Arms/Corps sub total	37,965	5,486	32,479	

Unallocated	261	n/k	n/k
Officer Training Corps	3,500	n/k	n/k
All Arm/Corps total	41,726	n/k	n/k

A breakdown of these new targets by gender can not be provided as liability reflects the number of soldiers/officers required for a particular arm or service directorate. Individual arms and service directorate's liabilities may vary in the future as the establishment endorsement process continues. The overall total will, however, remain unchanged.

Territorial Army Officers by paid rank as at 1st March 2007

Paid rank	Strength
Brigadier	10
Colonel	90
Lieutenant Colonel	340
Major	1,670
Captain	1,890
Lieutenant	720
Second Lieutenant	430
Total	5,150

Territorial Army Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers by paid rank as at 1st March 2007

Paid rank	Strength
Warrant Officer Class I	200
Warrant Officer Class II	1,070
Staff Sergeant	1,290
Sergeant	2,300
Corporal	3,180
Lance Corporal	3,450
Total	11,490

NOTES :

1. TA Officers include Group A and B, Mobilised TA, and excludes Non Regular Permanent Staff and Full Time Reserve Service. TA Soldiers include Group A and Group B, Mobilised TA, Officer Training Corps and excludes Non Regular Permanent Staff and Full Time Reserve Service.
2. The data have been rounded to the nearest 10 for statistical analysis and presentation purposes only.
(3) Totals and sub-totals have been rounded separately and so may not appear to be the sum of their parts.
(4) Numbers ending in five have been rounded to the nearest multiple of 20 to avoid systematic bias.

MY NOTE: Do not bother to count the figures as they do not add up!

As of 1st July 2008, the strength of the TA including Phase 1 trainees is approximately 25,000 or some 16,000 below its establishment, the lowest strength of the TA since its formation in 1908.

COMMONWEALTH ENLISTEES Data available for the nationality of Commonwealth personnel serving in the UK regular forces are shown in the following table from Hansard :

Country	Naval Service at 6 Oct 2006	Army at 1 Jan 2007	RAF (1) at 6 Mar 2006
Total Commonwealth	37,990	106,130	48,650
United Kingdom	37,535	99,495	48,445
Antigua	— (2)	—	—
Australia	10	70	10
Bangladesh	— (2)	5	—
Barbados	— (2)	10	— (2)
Belize	—	5	—
Botswana	—	10	—
Cameroon	—	30	—
Canada	20	60	20
Cyprus	— (2)	— (2)	—
Dominican Republic	—(2)	15	—
Fiji	75	1,955	5
Gambia	5	100	— (2)
Ghana	—(2)	750	— (2)
Grenada	— (2)	50	—
Guyana	—	15	—
India	5	50	— (2)
Jamaica	30	940	25
Kenya	5	20	5

Malawi	—(2)	115	— (2)
Malaysia	— (2)	— (2)	— (2)
Malta	— (2)	5	— (2)
Mauritius	— (2)	25	— (2)
Namibia	— (2)	—	—
New Zealand	5	65	5
Nigeria	— (2)	80	—
Pakistan	— (2)	5	— (2)
Papua New Guinea	— (2)	—	—
Seychelles	—	10	—
Sierra Leone	— (2)	45	—
Singapore	— (2)	—	—
South Africa	60	795	10
Sri Lanka	—	15	— (2)
St. Kitts and Nevis	— (2)	— (2)	—
St. Lucia	5	230	— (2)
St. Vincent	165	275	— (2)
Swaziland	—	10	—
Tanzania	— (2)	—	—
Tonga	—	10	—
Trinidad	25	70	10
Uganda	—	55	—
Zambia	— (2)	20	—
Zimbabwe(3)	15	570	5
Other West Indies	— (2)	—	—
Other Non-British(4)	—	15	85

‘—’( )denotes zero or rounded to zero

(1) Royal Air Force data for service personnel who are non-UK nationals have been provided on an ad-hoc basis as nationality data are not centrally held. The figure for service personnel who are UK nationals has been inferred from the total strength of the RAF at 1st April 2006.

(2) Fewer than five. All other figures are rounded to the nearest five.

(3) Includes personnel with nationality recorded as Rhodesian.

(4) Includes personnel with nationality recorded as British Commonwealth/Foreign, Other African Country and Other Asiatic Country, and 75 RAF personnel recorded as Commonwealth by birth, but with no nationality recorded.

Note: Data are for UK regular forces (trained and untrained), including nursing services and excluding full time reserve service personnel, Gurkhas, the home service battalions of the Royal Irish Regiment and mobilised reservists.

MY NOTE: At this date four infantry battalions had no overseas enlistees (including both Welsh), The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters was the lowest with three, while the 1st Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment the highest with 110.

By 1st January 2008, the total figure for the Army Commonwealth component was, trained regular army personnel 5,770 ORs from 40 countries, and 180 officers, from 22 countries.
Colonel 5, Lieutenant Colonel 10, Major 50, Captain 65, Subaltern 45, from;
Australia 30, Canada 15, NZ 20, South Africa 50, Zimbabwe 20, India ten who are all AMS.
While there were from Fiji 1,890 ORs, with Jamaica the next with 740 (3367 from Africa or the Caribbean).
Reflecting in total, 7.1% of ORs and 1.3% of officers with a Commonwealth nationality recorded.

Republic of Ireland Mythology states there is large numbers of citizens of the Republic in British service, however Hansard reported 23rd January 2008, that there were no members of the RM from Eire, whilst the Army had in rounded figures 40 officers and 160 ORs all male. Figures for other services were negligible.

Concern Expressed in the Media Throughout March-April 2008 concern expressed that at the rate of overseas enlistments, almost one in five soldiers in the army could come from Commonwealth countries by 2020, increasing the prospect of a ban on further such recruits. The issue of a possible cap placed on enlistments having been hotly debated since 2007 by a variety of interested groups, some of whom fear the army's "Britishness" is being diluted. With by 2012 at the latest, if present trends continue 10% will be overseas recruits. This is the point at which it is proposed that the number of non-British soldiers may have to be capped. The Guardian newspaper reporting that “some senior officers were said to be worried that the army could be seen as employing too many "mercenaries" and to be keen that it should reflect British "norms and values".” MoD spokesperson subsequently confirming that the concept of a 'cap' on enlistments was being discussed. A far cry from 1995 when 44 Irish citizens, 56 Commonwealth and six other nationalities were enlisted.

ON OPERATIONS

Personnel Deployed
30th April 2007 Number of personnel deployed by operation and location Total 15,015 (these figures rounded to nearest zero) Of which :
Operation Telic 7,260, of which Iraq 5,710; Other (including "at sea") 1,550
Operation Herrick 7,100 All Afghanistan.
Operation Occulus 320 Of which: Kosovo 175, Bosnia 150 (to reduce to under 50 by end 2007)
United Nations Operations 302 :
UN Organisation Mission in the DRC (*Mission de l'Organisation des Nations Unies en République Démocratique du Congo* – MONUC) six out of force total of 17,348
UN Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA) one out of force total of 14
UN Assistance Mission in Iraq (UNAMI) one out of force total of 230
UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) 274 out of force total of 857
UN Integrated Office in Sierra Leone (UNIOSIL) one out of force total of 15
UN Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) one out of force total of 37
UN Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) three out of force total of 14,151
UN Mission in Nepal (UNMIN) six out of force total of 142
UN Mission in the Sudan (UNMIS) four out of force total of 9,415
UN Observer Mission in Georgia (UNOMIG) five out of force total of 130.
A further eight officers work in the UN Secretariat, New York, while two officers are accredited to the UK Mission to the UN Assembly in New York. Also deployed on operational Missions are approximately 100 MoD Civilian Servants, who received the appropriate medals.
By 13th November this had changed to Total 14,540 :
Operation Telic 6,390 : Iraq 4,970, Qatar 420, Oman 270, Kuwait 140, Bahrain 60, At Sea 540.
Operation Herrick 7,640 all in Afghanistan.
Operation Oculus 170, of which : Kosovo 140, Bosnia 26
UN Operations 320, of which: Cyprus 290.

With by the 8th March 2008 Hansard recording : that on 18th February 2008.
Number of personnel deployed by location(1)
Total 13,300 (figures rounded to the nearest zero) : of which:
Afghanistan 7,100
Iraq 4,100,
supporting these operations, At Sea 600, Qatar 410, Kuwait 380, Oman 190, Bahrain 60.
UN Operations, Cyprus 280, Other 30 (Georgia, Nepal, Sudan, Sierra Leone, Democratic Republic of Congo and Liberia.)
Other peacekeeping Kosovo 120, Bosnia 10. The number of personnel in theatre will naturally fluctuate on a daily basis for a variety of reasons, including leave (rest and recuperation), temporary absence for training, evacuation for medical reasons, the roulement of forces and other factors. Over this period the MoD nor the Minister in Hansard reported that there was a 20 person UKSF team in the Yemen (Hansard 21st July 2008).

My Note : A normal operational tour for unit or individual is six months, to allow for leave, retraining and preparation for the next operation deployment the MoD states a minimum of twelve months should be requirement before redeployment. This is not being achieved! An example being in Hansard on 17th December 2007 reported AAC Apache crews "tour is six months, which is generally split into two 3 month deployments seperated by a three month gap. As of May 2008, operational tours for Apache crews will last for four uninterrupted months." Hansard on 11th December 2007 shreds light on battalion tour(s). "Patrick Mercer: To ask the Secretary of State for Defence
(1) what length of time he expects to elapse before the 2nd Battalion the Yorkshire Regiment is sent on its next operational tour;
(2) what the peace establishment was of the 2nd Battalion the Yorkshire Regiment before deployment to Afghanistan; what the strength was of the Battalion; how many reinforcements to the Battalion were received from (a) the regular Army, (b) the Territorial Army and (c) the regular Army Reserves; how many of all ranks were (i) left behind on recruitment duties, (ii) physically unfit to deploy and (iii) left behind in barracks to form a rear party; and what the Battalions Battle casualty replacement policy is."
Mr. Bob Ainsworth [(written) answer 10th December 2007]: "Prior to their recent deployment to Afghanistan, the peace time establishment of the 2nd Battalion the Yorkshire Regiment was 600; the Battalion's strength was 500; it received additional reinforcements of 200 Regular Army, fewer than 100 Territorial Army personnel and none from the Regular Army Reserves. Fewer than 100 soldiers remained in the United Kingdom on recruitment duties or were physically unfit to deploy. The rear party is made up of approximately 200 personnel, including a number of appropriately trained theatre reserve soldiers who can be deployed immediately if required. The policy on battle casualty replacement is to use rear party deployable personnel. Should this not suffice to rectify a deficiency in a specific skill, replacements would be

requested from other units in theatre. As disclosure of exact numbers would be likely to prejudice the capability, effectiveness and security of our armed forces. I have rounded all numbers to the nearest 100. The force package for each operational tour is announced once it has been finalised. I cannot comment at this stage on the timing of the battalion's next operational tour."

Deployment of a unit A units manning on deployment is altered by a number of factors, as follow:
1. Peacetime establishment prior to deployment. (NOTE)
2. Strength on Deployment. To which must be added Level of reinforcement from a). Regular Army, b). Regular Army Reserves, and c). Territorial Army
3. Unit personnel left behind on recruiting duties or were physically unfit to deploy.
4. Rear Party Strength.
NOTE : Apart from 1 RGR, which normally has a fourth rifle company, no unit has been deployed at full War Establishment, although many have required additional sub-units from other regiments to bring to Peace Establishment.

(Placed here for convenience) The intensity of operations can be seen by the expenditure of ammunition all natures, in Helmand Province, Afghanistan, Operation Herrick 6 (April 2007 to October 2007)
7.62mm 1,100,000 (GPMG and L96 Rifle)
5.56mm 1,170,000 (L85A2 and LMG)
0.5 inch 185,000 (L111A1 12.7 mm HMG and 12.7mm, L121A1 Infantry Support Weapon).
9mm 14,000 (since the 9mm Pistol is supposedly the only 9mm weapon! Interestedly Herrick 5 saw the expenditure of 69,000 rounds!!!).
0.338 4,900 (that is a great deal of sniper fired rounds for six months operations)
12 bore shotgun 660 (a interesting expenditure, since shotguns are not a issue weapon to inf bns)
105mm 12,100 (two batteries, fired more than the normal peacetime 105mm training allotment!)
30mm AFV rounds 3,600 (Scimitar and Warrior 30mm Apache AH rounds 26,500
But no details of 51mm, 81mm mortar rounds, anti-tank, CRV-7 70mm and Hellfire Rockets fired!

This from Hansard 10th December 2007, and compared the expenditure over the previous three Operation Herrick deployments, all except for 9mm above, showed a dramatic increase. On 11th January 2008, the Armed Forces Minister wrote in response to the Shadow Minister for Defence, saying that actual expenditures of ammunition had been far higher than that reported above, examples being 5.56mm 2,020,000, 7.62mm 1,830,000, whilst 105mm was 25,000 rounds of all types fired! Then on 14th July 2008, Hansard reported :

Type of ammunition	*Herrick 4 (August to October 2006)*	*Herrick 5 (October 2006 to April 2007)*	*Herrick 6 (April to October 2007)*	*Herrick 7 (October 2007 onwards)*	*Herrick 8 (April 2008 onwards)*
7.62mm all natures	210,000	520,000	1,100,000	1,036,000	493,000
5.56mm all natures	235,000	615,000	1,170,000	1,020,000	590,300
0.5 inch all natures	25,000	90,000	185,000	153,000	59,200
12.7mm all natures	2,400	350	0	1,005	840
9mm all natures	10,000	69,000	14,000	57,000	45,000
0.338	200	1,700	4,900	485	272
12 bore shotgun all natures	5	45	660	71	216
105mm all natures	8,600	4,300	12,100	12,430	1,645
30mm RADEN	1,200	5,000	3,600	2,800	0
30mm AH rounds	29,800	21,000	26,500	7,700	15,350
Note: Where applicable, figures have been rounded either to the nearest 10,100 or 1,000.					

Such as this makes it difficult to trust any figures given by the Government!!! The 12.7mm ammunition shown is that for the L121A1 ISW (or Barrett ?) used by EOD personnel destroying IED, and other devices..

While between 1st April-30th September 2007, the following Regiments in Afghanistan had wounded in action;
1 R Anglian 33, nine Very Seriously Ill (VSI);
1 Gren Gds 19, seven VSI;
2 Mercian 16, six VSI;

1 R Welsh 11, one VSI,
1 SG nil wounded in action.

More than 9,000 TA personnel were called up for service in Iraq and Afghanistan in 2003 and 2004. On 1st July 2007. 571 members of the TA were in overseas operational theatres, the bulk from AMS.

Actual contact with the enemy in Afghanistan throughout 2007 (the relevant Hansard entries state "Interfacing", which is probably a worse expression than the American "Warfighting").
Number of attacks, direct, ambush, or explosive device by insurgents in Helmand Province against security forces in 2007 :

January 65, February 92, March 149, April 82 ,
May 132, June 120, July 125, August 131,
September 125, October 108, November 132, December 15.1
January 2008 71

The number of direct contacts with insurgents in Helmand Province in 2007 that are not related to above. Nothing to say who actually initiated the contact? :

January 110, February 156, March 260, April 178,
May 208, June 178, July 189, August 170,
September 197, October 149, November 161, December 202.
January 2008 106.

The number of suicide bomb attacks made throughout Afghanistan in 2007:

January 12, February 8, March 14, April 13,
May 15, June 12, July 22, August 11,
September 12, October 11, November 4, December 8.

TO OBTAIN A UNDERSTANDING OF THE CURRENT ARMY,
there has been some very good British television documentaries released on DVD.
'Ross Kemp in Afghanistan' (2008), a five part production of
SKY ONE, narrated by the British actor Ross Kemp, who starred in the cult status TV drama
on the SAS, Ultimate Force, as Staff Sergeant Henry 'Henno' Garvey. With his film crew became part of the 1st Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment in the UK before serving with them
for two months in Helmand Province.
55 year old documentary maker, Chris Terrill, followed 924 Squad Royal Marines, through
their training course, and in the process, he passed the Commando Course. And into
service in Afghanistan, this recorded 'warts and all' in the ITV eight episode
'Commando: On the Front Line' (2007).
From Lion Television are two series dealing with the Household Division;
'Guarding The Queen' The Grenadier Guards (2004-three episodes),
'The Queen's Cavalry' The Household Cavalry (2005-four episodes).
These are both very much 'warts and all', following through training, ceremonial
and going to war and its consequences.
All four series are fine examples of the British documentary genre.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER TWO
ARMED FORCES RANKS EQUIVELENT AND THEIR NATO CODE NUMBER

NATO	Royal Navy	Royal Marines/Army	Royal Air Force
Commissioned			
OF-10	Admiral of the Fleet	None/Field Marshal	Marshal of the RAF
OF-9	Admiral	General	Air Chief Marshal
OF-8	Vice Admiral	Lieutenant General	Air Marshal
OF-7	Rear Admiral	Major General	Air Vice-Marshal
OF-6	Commodore	Brigadier	Air Commodore
OF-5	Captain	Colonel	Group Captain
OF-4	Commander	Lieutenant Colonel	Wing Commander
OF-3	Lieutenant Commander	Major	Squadron Leader
OF-2	Lieutenant	Captain	Flight Lieutenant
OF-1	Sub-Lieutenant	Lieutenant/2nd Lieutenant	Flying Officer/Pilot Officer
OF(D)	Midshipman	Officer Cadet	Officer Designate
Other Ranks			
OR-9		Warrant Officer Class I	Warrant Officer
OR-8		Warrant Officer Class II	None
OR-7	Chief Petty Officer	Colour Sergeant/Staff Sergeant	Flight Sergeant/ Chief Technician
OR-6	Petty Officer	< Sergeant >	
OR-4	Leading Rate	< Corporal >	
OR-3	None	Lance Corporal	None
OR-2	Able Rating	Marine/Private	Junior Technician/ Leading Aircraftman/ Senior Aircraftman
OR-1	Recruit	Marine(Recruit)/Private (Recruit)	Junior Aircraftman

NOTES :

(1) The Royal Navy introduced the rank of Warrant Officer Class II on 1st April 2004, previously the rank Warrant Officer had replaced that of Fleet Chief Petty Officer, which then became Warrant Officer Class I.

2. Royal Marine officer ranks were aligned with those of the Army on 1st July 1999, prior to this they always equated to one rank superior; ie a Major RM equaled a Army Lieutenant Colonel, WO and NCO ranks have been the same since the end of WWII (RM Warrant Officers pre-1947 used to equate to the RN Warrant Rank, which was a quasi commissioned rank).

3. The rates of Able Rating and Ordinary Seaman were merged on 1st April 1999 as were the corresponding ranks of Marine1st class and Marine 2nd class. The Junior Service ranks of Junior Rating and Junior Marine were also abolished.

(4) The ranks equating OF-10 are not normally held in peacetime by serving officers, although members of the Royal Family may be so appointed to.

(5) Whilst with the 'Americanisation' gobbilty gook of British military terminology, Warrant Officer ranks are now shown as WO1 or WO2, I prefer to use the traditional Roman *Numerals*, or should one use the current Americanism 'Legacy', that has found favour with the 'spin doctors' rather than 'traditional'..

ANNEX B TO CHAPTER TWO
A ARMY COMMISSION

The commission is the documentation by virtue of which an officer is authorised to perform military duty for the service of the state.

The 2007 text of a commission (Regular or Territorial Army) reads:

'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith, to our trusty ....(The individuals name)...*Greetings!*

We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in your Loyalty, Courage and good Conduct, do by those Presents, Constitute and Appoint you to be an Officer in Our Land Forces, from the ... (in full, ie First)...*day of*....(month in full, ie. April).

You are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge your Duty as such in the Rank of...(in full).. *or in such other Rank as* ***We*** *may from time to time hereafter be pleased to promote or appoint you to, of which a notification will be made in the London Gazette, or in such other manner as may for the time being prescribed by Us in Council, and you are in such manner and on such occasions as my be prescribed by Us to exercise and well discipline in their duties such officers, men and women as may be placed under your orders from time to time and use your best endeavours to keep them in good order and discipline.*

And We do hereby Command them to Obey you as their superior Officer, and you to observe and follow such Orders and Directions as from time to time you shall receive from Us, or any your superior Officer; according to the Rules and Discipline of War; in pursuance of the Trust hereby reposed in you.

Given at Our Court of Saint James's, the.....day of.....in the.....Year of Our Reign'.

..... Sovereign's Signature

The Commission is printed on very high quality paper (parchment grade being the description), in ornate script. The details of the officer being commissioned are written upon it in black ink in calligraphic script.

Warrant's for those promoted to the substantive rank of Warrant Officer Class Two are now a computer printed document, with the details just typed in!

ANNEX C TO CHAPTER TWO
FIT TO FIGHT

The physical and psychological requirements on members of the armed services, have need for a high degree of capacity in both. They however, vary in nature and quality according to the demands of the individuals employment. Guidelines and principles on medical conditions that may affect an individual's suitability for employment within the services are set down in The Joint Services Publication (JSP) 346, commonly called JSP 346 is based on the PULHHEEMS System of Medical Classification (pre 1983 PULHEEMS), in which examination of the individual is carried out with particular reference to sub-divisions of physical and mental function.

The acronym PULHHEEMS, letter meanings:

P = physical capacity (the overall ability of the body to function).
U = upper limbs (hands, wrists, arms, shoulder joints, and their muscular structure).
L = locomotion (feet, ankles, legs, knee and hip joints, and their muscular structure).
HH = hearing (hearing acuity) (the two separate ears, and taking in conjunction).
EE = eyesight (visual acuity) (the two separate eyes, and colour perception).
M = mental capacity (a test to form coherent thought processes, separate IQ test performed, a SG rating (Selection Group) with a scale of 1 to 5, reflecting their intellect, 1 the the highest level).
S = stability (a measurement of a members stress level. emotional.
NOTE :The presence of any psychological impairment as per DSM IV (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual 4th Revision) can only assessed by a psychiatrist).

These sub-divisions are known as qualities, and the combined assessment under each of these qualities forms the PULHHEEMS code number or profile with the specific aim of maximising the availability of the service population. An assessment has been made of the physical and mental requirement for each of the various service trades and employments. Cross-referring between these and an individual's personal profile ensures that a person will not be employed on any duties for which he is not physically and mentally suited.

Service personnel are required to attend a pre-entry medical when they join. If any medical condition is identified, decisions on their suitability for employment are made on an individual basis, including referral to a specialist medical consultant if necessary. The JSP 346 guidelines on medical classification apply throughout the career of service personnel, including circumstances when medical conditions arise during the course of a service career. Each case is considered on its merit and no guidance can meet every contingency.

For serving personnel, the aim wherever possible is to ensure the early return to duty in an appropriate grading (modified if necessary) and to be employed to the best advantage of the service and without detriment to themselves.

Each sub-division is graded, commencing from ‘2’, which is normal (grade 1 is only used for eyes and ears) to ‘8’ which is below the acceptable standard for military service. These PULHHEEMS grades given at a medical examinations are matched up with a PULHHEEMS Employment Standard (PES) that is used to describe any functional limitations on the soldiers employment due to a medical problem, without disclosing any confidential medical information. PES determines the areas of the world to which they may deploy and the of duties/type of operational deployment they have the ability to perform.

A lowering of the value can/will result in being medically downgraded, either temporarily or permanently downgraded. The latter means a full recovery is expected and upgrading is anticipated, usually meaning a recovery from injury or illness will be beyond four weeks. To be downgraded a Medical Board must take place. Involving being seen by either one, two or three medical officer, depending on the type of Medical Board being carried out. One MO can only temporarily downgrade for up to six months. Two or three, depending on the circumstances, are required to downgrade for longer periods or for permanent medical downgrading, and usually one will be a relevant specialist. In all cases, the PES will be reassessed if condition changes.

Permanent downgraded occurs if a medical illness or condition that prevents the soldier from being able to be deployed worldwide in an unrestricted capacity in their employment. Downgrading is carried out to provide protection to ensure that, the illness or condition is not made worse by unrestricted deployments or postings. It is NOT a bar to promotion, NOR a bar to operational deployment.

There are two medical grades that place the soldier in a combatant area; FE (Forward Everywhere), which is required by all combat troops, and LC (Lines of Communication) (although other gradings can be deployed). If in either of these categories, is to be assessed by a MO to ensure fit for the particular deployment being planned and has been assigned

appropriate duties for its duration.

Even though permanently downgraded in a certain role or corps, can mean up grading if retrained or changed to another corps, so a field gunner with hearing loss can become a artillery storeman, or a SAS Trooper with the loss of a eye may become a Physical Training Instructor.

If the condition is such that soldier is medically unfit to carry out any form of military service in the Army, and are unlikely to become fit to do so within the foreseeable future, JSP 346 defines as 18 months, they will have to be medically retired (officers)/discharged (soldiers).

PULHHEEMS assessment is carried out on new recruits, it is not itself an entrance examination. A routine medical examination is given five-yearly after a member reaches the age of 30. After 50, members are examined every two years. All brigadiers and above must be examined yearly. Furthermore, service personnel under the age of 30 are required to undergo a PULHHEEMS in order to attend certain courses, whether occupational or promotional. A PULHHEEMS is also carried out prior to leaving the armed forces, partially to detect health problems acquired in the service, and suitability to go onto the reserve. Although there is provision for grading a service person's physical measurements as P1, the examination required would be impossible within the constraints of the PULHHEEMS system.

AAC pilots receive a RAF "Medical Employment Status" (MES) for aircrew.

NOTE : Was for many years just PULHEEMS, with the 'H' being split (/)=L/R ear(s).

THE IMPORTANCE OF HEALTH

This is not just the physical health of a member of the Services, but, also their mental health.
Whilst PTSD (Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder) has been recorded as far back as the “Thirty Years War” of the sixteen hundreds, it is only since the 1980's that the long term effects of trauma has on the human mind. Whilst initially the British Government did not place much concern re the mental rehabilitation of returning service personnel, in the initial stages of the current conflicts. This has changed as the following MoD 'Blurb' informs :
“The welfare of personnel deployed on operations overseas is a priority and as part of a package of measures, Commanders can, where military conditions permit, grant a maximum of 14 days Rest and Recuperation (R&R) time during the tour. This time is in addition to their annual leave and four weeks of Post Operational Tour Leave; a sacrosanct leave entitlement which personnel receive on completion of a six month operational tour. When personnel finish an operational deployment they have several days of what is called 'decompression' – something that we introduced because we have learned that this provides a welcome opportunity for them to unwind with fellow comrades before heading home. Only when this, and around a week of post tour administration, is completed, does their Post Operational Tour Leave start.”
Whilst a great improvement, it does not include a formalised programme of de-briefing by trained in PTSD indentification and rehabilitation, clinical psychologists. With a reliance being placed on Mental Health Nurses, running a drop in type of program. This having seen some major problems, with in one well documentated case a RMP SIB Captain killing himself, even though he showed to all and sundry the classic signs and symptoms of PTSD.
The British at least have not fallen into the trap of having operational tours in excess of six months, which all of the professional literature relating to PTSD shows that the rate of PTSD is enhanced with the continual exposure.
The US Military with its reliance upon 12 month tours (and with frequent extensions beyond that) is seeing far higher than the norm rates of suicide in its service ranks, and the breakdown of discipline in elements of their services.

CHAPTER THREE
THE FIELD ARMY AND FORMATIONS

"I think it very uncivilized of you to invade British territory. You are here illegally."
Her Britannic Majesty's Governor of the Falkland Islands Dependency,
Rex Hunt to Argentine Navy Task Force Commander Admiral Busser 2nd April 1982.
2007 was the twenty fifth anniversary of the invasion, and the Falklands recapture.

LAND COMMAND (See Permanent Joint Headquarters below) located at Louiseberg Building, Erskine Barracks, Wilton near Salisbury. Its role is to deliver and sustain the Army's operational capability, whenever required throughout the world, and controls approximately 80% of the troops in the British Isles and 99% of its fighting capability (almost 75,000 trained Regular and Territorial Army personnel). HQ Land replaced HQ United Kingdom Land Forces (HQ UKLF) in 1995. HQ Land is one of the three central command agencies in the Army, the other two being the Adjutant General (with responsibility for administration, personnel and training) and Director General Logistics (Land) responsible for supply and logistics. GOC Land Command is responsible for providing all the Army's fighting troops throughout the World. These are organised into eight formations and are commanded by Major Generals.
Commander Field Army with 1(UK) and 3 (UK) Ready Divisions, and their combat service support groups (102 and 102 Logistic Brigades).
With the ad hoc 6th Division forming.
Commander Joint Helicopter Command.
Commander Regional Forces; 2, 4, 5 Divisions. Located at HQ Land.
Commander Land Support.
Permanent overseas garrisons come under his command.

Director General Training Support A Maj Gen responsible for operational military training and the training areas.

Chief Environment and Safety Officer (Army) (CESO(A)) is located within Land Command, his branch is responsible for health and safety advice throughout the Army, and the administration of the regulations of the civilian Occupational Health and Safety Act..

Under direct command, the Media Operations Group (Volunteers) MOG (V) (formerly The TA Media Operations Group), provides media support to HQ Land. Kingston-Upon-Thames. It's core functions, to support and to train the army for operations. Its personnel provide commanders at all levels with professional advice and guidance not only in terms of dealing with journalists, but in helping to ensure that the right messages are communicated in the right way at the right time to the right audiences.

Operational personnel being; Staff Officer, Media Briefer, Media Analyst, Planner, Escort Officer, Spokesperson, Combat Camera Team, Media Production Team.

Training personnel are; TV Camera Crews, TV/Radio Broadcast Journalists, Print and Newspaper Journalists, Web Specialists, Interview Technique Trainers, Broadcast Production Specialists.
Ranks from Pte to Lt Col from a wide variety of backgrounds, organised in a number of squadrons.

Located here for convenience The Defence Media Operations Centre DMOC under Director General Media Communications (DGMC) at the MoD and is a Tri-service asset, and is shown in greater detail due to ever increasing importance of operational media coverage. It is the UK military`s centre for all media training. As a result of lessons from recent operations, in particular Operation TELIC, the DMOC was established to provide the Tri -service hub for Media Operations training, education and operational capability. At the centre of this new concept is the formation of two rapidly deployable Joint Media Operations Teams (JMOTs) and the creation of a lead training school responsible for the overall co-ordination, development and delivery of Media Operations training and education across the Defence Community.

The first-line deployable DMOC HQ of Director, CoS, Media Adviser and Sergeant Major, established in April 2005, provides a flexible, rapidly deployable and sustainable Media Operations capability, with the wider augmentation of Media Operations capability through the delivery of training and the development of doctrine. With 47 Tri and Civil Service Staff, located at RAF Uxbridge, the Logistic Support Wing is at Beaconsfield.

The DMO Training School plans and coordinates the delivery of media training to the whole Defence Community. Staffed by military media officers, recently returned from operations overseas, as well as professional civilian media trainers, these staff are important personnel in military HQ, fulfilling a vital role in the completion of any mission.

In order to prepare personnel to take on this role, DMOC runs the ‘Joint Media Operations Course’ and the ‘Unit Press Officer Course’. These courses last up to a week, covering interview techniques, media monitoring and fast-paced crisis-handling exercises. These are run in close consultation with all Front Line Commands and PJHQ.

The two JMOT each ten strong, provide a Regular, standing, high readiness, Tri-service, deployable Media Operations capability, which are able to facilitate media visits to operational theatres, as well as gathering stills photos and video in areas where it is not deemed safe to take civilians. Comprise a planning cell, Combat Camera Team (CCT), for stills photography and broadcast-quality video capability, escort officers, administrative support and drivers. A deployable Press Information Centre (PIC) can be set up and run, where required. able to deploy at short notice, the two JMOTs remain on high readiness states in turn.

Typically, a JMOT will deploy either at the start of a new military operation, or at the start of a major new phase to an operation. The JMOT will work in support of British troops on the ground, British government organisations such as the FCO and DfiD (Department of Foreign Investment and development), and foreign organisations that are working as part of a Coalition with the UK.
JMOTs provide the means for journalists to get a story out on the ground and, where the security situation allows, the CCT will get the images that the journalists cannot. The teams are trained and equipped to high military standards and are supported by the logistics wing. Working in support of both the UK's Joint Rapid Reaction Force and MACA tasks, they respond to directives from the MoD and also work to assist other government departments such as the FCO and DfiD.

The Support Wing, main role is to support both emerging and enduring Media Operations and Exercises. Supplies individuals, or the JMOT, with specialist IT and communication systems, vehicles, technical training and life support equipment for deployment anywhere in the world. It also assists the MoD with the setting up of Press Information Centres at public events. Commanded by the QM, a Regular RLC Officer.
NOTE : The MoD "Head Office" press office employs ten information officers who are full-time press officers with no managerial responsibility.

The ten service and two civilian personnel of United Nations Training and Advisory Team (UNTAT) Operate out of Warminister and Sennelager, Germany. Role to devise and deliver training for any peace-keeping operation (not necessarily UN), for up to 30 courses, and 1200 personnel per year.

OVERSEAS HQ Land also has responsibility for overseas detachments including :
Belize, Canada, Brunei, Nepal and Kenya.
Troops in Cyprus and the Falkland Islands are commanded from the MoD via PJHQ, and operations in Afghanistan (Operation Herrick), Iraq (Operation Telic).
Troops in Northern Ireland (Operation BANNER), responsibility of MoD via PJHQ, defunct as of 3rd August 2007.

Some 500 troops are involved at any one time in MoD-sponsored equipment trials, demonstrations and exhibitions. Public Duties in London take up two/three battalions at any one time. All troops not otherwise operationally committed are also available to provide Military Aid to the Civil Authorities in the United Kingdom.

Future plans for HQ Land Command. Work to consider the benefits of rationalisation and collocation of the two main Army HQs - HQ Land Command (Wilton) and HQ Adjutant-General (Trenchard Lines, Upavon) appears to be continuing. Much concern regarding this amalgamation of a operational and training HQ (that has difficulties with the complexity of its structure) with a purely administration HQ! The Army is currently determining the possible size and structure of the new HQ organisation and, in parallel, assessing a number of local site options. As of late 2006 there were 597 military and 759 civilian posts at HQ Land, 325 military and 470 civilian posts at the Adjutant-General's HQs in Upavon.

It would appear that Andover is the preferred site option for the new HQ Land Forces and subject to final decisions, it is possible that from 1st April 2009, HQ Land Forces will be fully operational in its new location. This will provide the Army with a HQ of approximately 1,750 military and civilian staff. Compared to current HQ staffing levels this represents a reduction of approximately 240 civilian and 100 military posts and a probable (theoretical) significant reduction in running costs.

FIELD ARMY Commander Field Army has operational command of all Field Army Formations. This includes training designated forces for all types of military operations and providing appropriate military capability to PJHQ and/or the Joint Rapid Reaction Forces as required.
NOTE : This is not a stable organisation. with ongoing operations in Iraq and Afghanistan changing the unit relationship to a chain of command on a extremely mobile basis.

Major units under the direct command of the Field Army include:
1st (UK) Armoured Division; 4th Armoured Brigade (becoming 4th Mechanized Brigade); 7th Armoured Brigade. 20th Armoured Brigade
3rd (UK) Division; 1st Mechanized Brigade; 12th Mechanized Brigade, 19th Light Brigade (was formerly 19th

Mechanized Brigade).
16th Air Assault Brigade.
52nd Infantry Brigade.
101st, 102nd, 104th Logistics Brigades.

READY DIVISIONS
There are two 'Ready' Divisions: the 1st (UK) Armoured Division, based in Germany, and the 3rd (UK) Division in the United Kingdom. Both of these divisions are earmarked to form part of the Allied Rapid Reaction Corps, NATO's premier strategic formation, but they also have the flexibility to be employed on rapid reaction tasks or in support of other defence roles. In addition to their operational roles, they also command the Army units in specified geographic areas. In the case of the 1st (UK) Armoured Division, this area is made up of the garrisons in Germany where the Division's units are based; and in the case of the 3rd Division, the South West of England.

1st (United Kingdom) Armoured Division and British Forces Germany BFG Commands four Brigades and a District, 4th Mechanised, 7th and 20th Armoured Brigades, 102nd Logistics Brigade, and British Forces Germany, The United Kingdom Support Command–Germany see entry below. Its artillery under CRA form Offensive Support Group OSG.
NOTE : A variety of styles of naming and abbreviation of units are shown for sake of example.
Headquarters 1st (United Kingdom) Armoured Division and Signal Regiment
4th Armoured Brigade Osnabruck, Germany (converting to a 4,400 strong mechanised brigade and repatriated to UK from end 2008? onwards)(also commands HQ Osnabruck Garrison).
4th Mechanized Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (204) to Catterick August 2008.
The Royal Dragoon Guards (armd regt).
4th Regiment RA, 21st Regiment RE
1st Bn, Scots Guards (armd inf) 1 Bn, The Duke Of Lancaster's Regiment (mech inf).
4th Regiment RA, 21st Engineer Regiment RE , 161 Military Intelligence Section
12th Logistics Support Regiment RLC, 1st Close Support Medical Regiment AMS, 1st Battalion REME, 115 Provost Company RMP.

7th Armoured Brigade Bergen-Hone, Germany. Currently in the throes of operations and reorganisation, the brigade will consist in 2008 (or 2009?) :
7th Armoured Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (207)
The Scots Dragoon Guards (armd regt), The 9th/12th Lancers (FR regt)
3rd Regiment RHA, 32nd Regiment RE.
The Highlanders, 4th Bn, The Royal Regiment of Scotland (armd inf), 1st Bn, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (armd inf), 2nd Bn, The Royal Anglian Regiment (lt inf)
2nd Logistic Support Regiment RLC, 2nd Battalion REME,(when deployed receives : 29 Close Support Medical Squadron, 111 Provost Company RMP).

20th Armoured Brigade Paderborn, Germany (also commands HQ Paderborn Garrison). Partnered with 21st Panzer Brigade of The Bundeswehr (Federal Republic of Germany Defence Forces).
20th Armoured Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (200)
1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards (FR regt), The Queens Royal Hussars (armd regt).
12th Regiment RA (1 (UK) Div asset under local command), 26th Regiment RA, 28th Regiment RE (1 (UK) Div asset under local command), 35th Regiment RE.
1st Bn, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (armd inf), 1st Bn, The Yorkshire Regiment (lt inf), 5th Bn, The Rifles (armd inf), 141th Military Intelligence Section.
1st Logistic Support Regiment, 3 Bn REME, (when deployed 110th Provost Company RMP)
under local command
41 Army Education Centre. 102 Military Working Dog Support Unit (102 Log Bde unit)

102nd Logistic Brigade Gutersloh, Germany (also commands HQ Gütersloh Garrison)
102nd Logistic Brigade HQ and Signal Squadron (262).
6th Supply, 7th Transport and 8th Transport Regiments RLC, 5th General Service Medical Regiment AMS, 114th Provost Company, 5th Regiment (V) RMP, 102nd Military Working Dog Support Unit.

3rd (United Kingdom) Division 3 (UK) Div Bulford Camp, Salisbury. The only operationally ready division in the UK.
It is not 3rd Mechanised Division.
1st Mechanised Brigade (Tidworth),
12th Mechanised Brigade (Aldershot),
19th Light Brigade (Catterick, to Northern Ireland) .
52nd Infantry Brigade (five light infantry battalions only).

101st Logistics Brigade. It is not under command, but provides direct support to the division.

Headquarters 3rd (United Kingdom) Division and Signal Regiment
1 Mechanised Brigade Dehli Barracks, Tidworth.
1 Mechanized Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (215)
Deployed in Iraq (taken over from 19 Bde) with following units :
Two Squadrons from the Household Cavalry Regiment, The Kings Royal Hussars, Two Squadrons from 2nd Royal Tank Regiment.
1st Regiment RHA, 22 Battery 32 Regiment RA. 22 Engineer Regiment.
1st Bn, Irish Guards, One Company from 1st Bn, The Royal Welsh, 2nd Bn, The Royal Welsh, 4th Bn, The Rifles. 3 Logistic Support Regiment, one Squadron 23 Pioneer Regiment RLC. B (16) Close Support Squadron, 3 Close Support Medical Regiment, and 34 Field Hospital RAMC One Company from 6 Battalion REME. 158 Prov Coy.

4th Mechanised Brigade To move from Osnabruk Garrison to Catterick Garrison by the end of 2008, under Operation "4HOME". Title changed from 4th Armoured Brigade on 1st December 2006. 4 Mech Bde deployed Iraq 1st December 2007, replacing 1 Mech Bde, with under command :
4 Mech Bde HQ and Sig Sqn (204).
The Royal Dragoon Guards.
21 Engineer Regiment.
1st Bn, Scots Guards, The Royal Scots Borders, 1st Bn, The Royal Regiment of Scotland, 1st Bn, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment, 1st Bn, The Mercian Regiment.
12 Logistic Support Regiment, RLC 1 Close Support Medical Regiment AMS, 115 Provost Company RMP.
Elements of 845 Naval Air Squadron (Sea King), and 847 CAS (Lynx), D Battery, 3 Regt RHA, K Battery, 5 Regt RA, 33 Eng Reg (EOD), 62 Works Group RE, 523 STRE (Works) Elements of 3rd (UK) Division, 1st (UK) Armoured Division, 10, 14 and 21 Sig Regts RSigs, 6 Supply Regt and 16 Tank Transporter Sqn, 11 EOD Regt, 84 Medical Supply Sqn, 150 Tpt Regt (V), 24 and 29 PC&M Regts, 48 EFI Sqn (V) RLC; 1 Bn REME; 102 MWDSU RAVC; 1 Mil Int Bde.
With; No 28 (AC) Squadron, RAF (Merlin), 619 and 627 TACP, RAF Regiment.

12th Mechanised Brigade Ward Barracks, Bulford (formed from HQ 5th Airborne Brigade, 1st September 1999, Aldershot).
12 Mech Bde HQ and Sig Sqn (228).
The Kings Royal Hussars. The Light Dragoons.
19 Field Regiment RA, 25/170 Battery, 47 Regiment, Royal Artillery. 26 Engineer Regiment.
1st Bn, The Grenadier Guards, 1st Bn, The Royal Anglian Regiment, 1st Bn The Staffordshire Regiment (replaced by 1st Bn, The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters, during operations in Afghanistan – Staffs had toured in Iraq returning to UK June 2007) (became 3 Mercian).
4 Logistic Support Regiment RLC, 4 General Support Medical Regiment RAMC (Some documents stated 3 CS Med Regt), 4 Battalion REME, 174 Provost Company, RMP.

19th Light Brigade Formerly 19th Mechanised Brigade. To move to Northern Ireland in 2008, with its units based there, and in Scotland.
HQ 19 Light Brigade and Signal Squadron (209)
The Queen's Royal Lancers.
40 Regiment RA, 43 Bty Royal Artillery, 38 Engineer Regiment
1st Bn, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment, 1st Bn, The Yorkshire Regiment, 2nd Bn, The Rifles.
4 Logistic Support Regiment RLC/19 Light Brigade Combat Service Support Battalion, 24 Med Sqn, 3 CS Med Regt, 150 Prov Coy, RMP.

Iraq Roulement in November and December 2007 saw the lead formation, 1st Mech Bde, replaced by 4 Mech Bde, from 1st December 2007. units deploying
4 Mech Bde HQ and Sig Sqn (204)
RDG. 1 SG, 1 Scots, 1 Lanc's, 1 Mercian. 21 Eng Regt. 12 LSR RLC. 1 CS Med Regt. D Bty, 3RHA, K Bty, 5 Regt RA, 115 Prov Coy RMP. Elements of 845 NAS (Sea King) and 847 CAS (Lynx).
Elements of 33 Eng Regt (EOD), 523 STRE (Works), 3 (UK) Div Sig Regt, 1 (UK) Armd Div, 10,
14, 21 Sig Regts, 6 Sup Regt, 16 Tk Tptr Sqn, 11 EOD Regt, 84 Med Sup Sqn, 150 Tpt Regt (V),
24 PC&M Regt, 29 PC&M Regt,148 EFI Sqn (V), RLC, 1 REME Bn, 102 MWD Sp Unit, RAVC, 1 MI Bde. No 28 (AC) Sqn, RAF (Merlin), 619 and 627 TACPs RAF

52nd Infantry Brigade 52 Bde Edinburgh Castle Acquired a operational role in 2007 under PJHQ, formerly under the command of 2nd Division (presumably will return to it). Only five light infantry battalions under command, 2 Scots, 2

Yorks, 1 R Welsh (on return from Cyprus), 3 Rifles, 2 RGR. Provides the Spearhead Land Element, and light role Bns for worldwide operations. Brigade commander is also Commandant Edinburgh Castle Garrison, and having responsibility for Public Duties in Scotland.
52 Brigade deployed Afghanistan October 2007 replacing 12 Mech Bde with the following units under command :
52 Inf Bde HQ and Sig Sqn (258 from 30 Sig Regt)
846 NAS,
40 Commando RM; Armoured Support Group, RM (with Viking).
HCR. 4th Regt, RA. 36 Eng Regt RE.
1 Coldst Gds including Right Flank 1 SG, 2 Yorks, 1 RGR.
27 Tpt Regt, RLC. 5 GS Med Regt; Hospital Squadron formed from 201 and 243 Fd Hosps (V), 1 Bn, REME. 101 Prov Coy, RMP.
Elements of; of KRH, QLR,, 5, 16, 32, 39 and 47 Regts RA; 33 Eng Regt (EOD) RE, 70 Gurkha Fd Sp Sqn, HQ 62 Works Group RE, 519 STRE (Wks); 10, 14, 21 and 30 Sig Regts, 7 Rifles, 6 Scots; 3 and 9 Regts AAC; HQ 102 Log Bde, 9 Sup, 11 EOD, 12 Log Sp, 151 Tpt (V) Regts, 47 Air Dispatch Sqn, 24 and 29 P&C Regts, 148 Sqn EFI (V), RLC; 7 Air Asslt Bn REME,; CS Coy REME, 1 Mil Int Bde, Joint Civil Military Co-operation Gp.
Supported by 904 Expeditionary Air Wing RAF, with: 15 Fd Sqn RAF Regt, 7 FP Wing HQ RAF.
Elements; of 90 Signals Unit RAF, 1 Air Control Centre RAF; No's 18, 24, 27, 30, 47 and 70 Squadrons RAF; 1 Air Movements Wing, 85 (Expeditionary Logistic) Wing HQ, 2 Motor Tpt Sqn, 5001 Sqn, Mobile Catering Support Unit, Tactical Medical Wing, Tactical Armament Sqn, Tactical Imagery Intelligence Wing.

The 52nd Brigade replaced by 16th Air Assault Brigade on the roulement of UK forces to Afghanistan April 2008. And it in turn October 2008, by 3 Commando Brigade, RM. As the lead formation deploying in April 2008, 16 Air Asst Bde will provide the majority of the units serving in Afghanistan, the bulk of which represent direct replacements for previous deployments to Afghanistan. Overall force levels will be broadly unchanged, but, note the number of units needed to supply personnel to reinforce those being deployed.
16 Air Asslt Bde HQ and Sig Sqn (216)
Elements of 845, 846, 847 NAS.
7th Para Regt, RHA; 23 Eng Regt (Air Asslt). The Royal Highland Fusiliers 2 SCOTS, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders 5 SCOTS, 1st R Irish; 2 and 3 PARA, The Pathfinder Platoon.
6 Supply and 13 AA Sp Regts RLC, 16 CS Med Regt, 7 AA Bn REME, 156 Ind Prov Coy RMP.
Elements of HCR, 3 RHA, Scots DG, QRL; 5, 32, 39, 47 Regts RA; 33, 42 Regts, 63 Wks Gp, 170 (Infra Sp) Engr Gp RE; 10, 14, 16 and 21 Sig Regts RSIG. Elements of The Highlanders, 3, 4,5 and 9 Regts, AAC
HQ 104 Log Bde; Elements of. 11 EOD, 2 LSR, 7 Tpt, 24 PC&M, 27 Tpt and 29 PC&M Regts RLC, 148 EFI Sq RLC (V),2 CS Bn REME, 104 MWD Sp Unit, RAVC, 4 Lancs, 4 Yorks, 2 R Irish, 4 Para, 1 Mil Int Bde, Jt CIMIC, 15 (UK) Psych Ops Gp, Hospital Squadron formed from 203 (Welsh)) and 204 (North Irish) Fd Hosps (V)
RAF 904 Expeditionary Air Wing, 1 FP Wing, 3 Fd Sqn RAF Regt, Elements of Nos1, 4, 16, 27, 30 47, 70 Sqns; Elements of 1 Air Movements Wing, 85 (Expeditionary Logistic) Wing HQ, Tactical Supply Wing Joint Helicopter Support Unit, 1 Air Control Centre 90 Signals Unit, 2 MT Sqn, 5001 Sqn, Mobile Catering Support Unit, Tactical Medical Wing, Tactical Armament Sqn, Tactical
Imagery Intelligence Wing.

3 Cdo Bde RM to replace 16 Air Asslt Bde October 2008 in Afghanistan, to April 2009.
3 Cdo Bde HQ, RM
Elements of the Naval Strike Wing; 845;846; 847 NAS.
42 and 45 Cdo RM.
UK Landing Force Command and Support Group.
Cdo Log Reg RM.
1 QDG. 29 Cdo Regt RA. 24 Cdo Eng Regt RE.
2 RGR. 1 Rifles.
3 CS Bn REME. 114 Prov Coy RMP.
Elements of QRL. 5; 16; 26; 32; 47; 39 Regts RA.32; 33; 35 Eng Regts; 170 (Infrastructure Support) Eng Gp RE. 10; 21 (AS) 22nd Sig Regts RSigs.1 PWRR; 4 Lancs, 6 Rifles. 4 Regt AAC. 1 Mil Int Bde. HQ 104 Log Bde. 7 Tpt Regt; 9 Sup Regt; 11 EOD Regt; 13 Air Asslt Sp; 17 P&M; 24 and 29 PC&M Regts RLC. 101 FS Bn REME. 103 Military Working Dog Sp Unit.
4 FP Wing HQ RAF. 1 Fd Sqn RAF Regt.
Elements to man 904 Expeditionary Air Wing;Tactical Supply Wing; JH Sp Unit, RAF. Elements of 4;18;27;30;39;70 Sqns RAF. Elements of 1 Air Movements Wing, 85 (Expeditionary Logistic) Wing HQ; 1 Air Control Centre; 90 Signals Unit; 2 MT Sqn; 5001 Sqn, Mobile Catering Sp Unit; Tactical Medical Wing;Tactical Armament Sqn; Tactical Imagery Intelligence Wing RAF
Elements of Joint Medical Command

101st Logistic Brigade Buller Barracks, Aldershot.
101st Logistic Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (261)
4th General Support Medical Regiment, 1 Close Support Company REME, 101 Military Working Dog Support Unit

NOTE : The "shadowy" formation, 1st Reconnaissance Brigade HQ at Netheravon (four Regular and TA FR Regts), under command 3rd Division and allocated to ARRC, stood up 1st April 1997 (a HQ of 69) and then just vanished without fanfare in 2005-06!

Service personnel total for the Field Army at 1st April 2006 was 49,000 (including 4,400 officers).

JOINT HELICOPTER COMMAND JHC Wilton, Wiltshire, alongside Land Command HQ. Declared operational 1st April 2000. The Joint Helicopter Command's primary role is to deliver and sustain effective Battlefield Helicopter and Air Assault assets, operationally capable under all environmental conditions, in order to support UK's defence missions and tasks. Apart from tactical troop transport and load lifting helicopter operations, search and rescue, casualty evacuation, UKSF operations, Humanitarian operations, ground force suppression, assistance in combat search and rescue, troop delivery by fast roping, abseiling, parachuting, or delivery of small craft into water.

Commands all support and battlefield helicopters of the Fleet Air Arm (FAA), Army Air Corps and the RAF (whilst under command, not shown are the dedicated air sea rescue (ASR) helicopters of the FAA and RAF, as they do not have a operational role. In theatre, the helicopter force of irrespective of size, becomes the Joint Helicopter Force (recent operations has seen JHF (Iraq), JHF (Afghanistan) and JHF (Cyprus). Described as "Purple Air", combination of the service uniform colours, JHC is a success story, providing efficient air support to the services, having more to do with the quality of the personnel within it, than the politicians and civil servants who created it..

RN Fleet Air Arm, Commando Helicopter Force CHF all at Royal Naval Air Station (RNAS) Yeovilton :
845, 846 Naval Air Squadrons (NAS) (Commando Assault, ten Sea King HC.4 and 47 aircrew each);
848 NAS (Commando Assault/UKSF Support (M Flight)/Training, nine Sea King HC.4; has 30 officers and 100 Ratings (37 aircrew), training 60 pilots and aircrewmen, and 150 helicopter maintainers (technicians) a year) (in total 37 HC.4 and five HAS6CR Sea Kings in service);
847 Commando Air Squadron (CAS) (direct support of 3 Cdo Bde with six Lynx LUH (21 aircrew), but, need 12). Officially a NAS, but, does not so identify.
Called "Junglies", the squadrons are self supporting in the field, and provide JHC with core knowledge and expertise in mountain, arctic and amphibious warfare.

Army Air Corps all units and aircraft as shown in Chapter 13 Army Air Corps (including those Apache AH Regts of 16 Air Asslt Bde).

16th Air Assault Brigade (see entry below).

RAF Support Helicopter Force RAF SHF
RAF Station Odiham, No 7 Sqn (UKSF support, five Chinook, 46 aircrew), 18 (Bomber) Squadron (18(B) Sqn) (18 Chinook, 94 aircrew), No 27 (ten Chinook and 68 aircrew, directly roled for JRRF)(40 CH-47 Chinook in service);
RAF Station Benson, No 28 (Army Co-Operation) Sqn, No 78 Sqn (28 Merlins in total, when only No 28 Sqn, 88 aircrew), No 33 Sqn (15 Puma, 66 aircrew)(total of 36 Pumas remain in service);
RAF Station Aldergrove, Northern Ireland, No 230 Sqn (18 Pumas, 64 aircrew) (was to move to RAF Benson), RAF Station Akrotiri, Cyprus No 84 Sqn (four Griffin HAR.2, 12 aircrew (one helo withdrawn in 2008 to UK to replace a crashed training helo);
RAF Station Mount Pleasant, Falkland Islands, No 1564 Flight (two Sea King HR.3)(was No 78 Sqn, its number transferred to UK on 3rd December (Note 1) and it became No 1564 Flight).
NOTE : Joint Helicopter Force (Northern Ireland) disbanded 1st August 2007.

Combat Support Units, 450 RAF personnel provide tactical support in;
Tactical Supply Wing TSW Beacon Barracks (former RAF Stafford), Beaconsfield, Stafford, comprises Tactical Fuels Squadron and Headquarters Squadron. Commanded by a Wing Commander, with 210 personnel drawn from nine specialist trade groups, including suppliers, drivers, engineer technicians, electricians, plumbers, signals, administrators, RAF Regiment and a Movements tradesman. TSW provides tactical fuel capability, specifically Rotors Turning Refuelling (RTR) to the service helicopter community. TSW has deployed tactical refuelling sites to every major theatre of operations since since raised in 1971. It previously operated a fleet of road tankers to transport bulk fuel stocks to the deployed main refuelling areas, where 'pillow' tanks stored and dispensed the fuel. Whilst it still has a need and a ability to create 'pillow' tank farms, it has now acquired a 'real' tactical role with off road American-built Oshkosh ten-wheeled prime mover/fuel tankers which means aviation fuel can now be delivered to aircraft at the very edge of operations. It operates 58 15,000-litre Tactical Aircraft Refuellers (TAR)/and Close Support Tankers (CST) 20,000 litres aviation fuel

(diesel and water can be carried in lieu) versions (the second acts both as a resupply for the first, and as RTR in rear areas). Both, allow two helicopters up to Chinook size to be refuelling simultaneously with their rotor blades turning, this and the outstanding cross-country performance dramatically enhance the combat effectiveness of the helicopter force. Smaller specialist vehicles and dispense equipment, capable of carriage by C-130 transport are held, retaining the capability to deploy a operational team and equipment by parachute into forward areas and beyond. All TSW personnel are trained in field skills, basic fuels instruction and helicopter handling operations.

With no helicopters fitted for air-air refuelling or C-130 tanker aircraft equipped to act as ground refuelling points, ALARP - Air Land Refuel Point, in which C-130s configured with 'pillow' fuel tanks and pumps can refuel other aircraft, Chinooks were also proposed for this role, TSW has been developing the role over the years of advanced (behind lines) refuelling points to refuel helicopters for a specific task, combat search and rescue being a prime example.

Also elements of various Expeditionary Wings, and RAF Odiham Forward Support Wing (FSW) provide other tactical support. Example being 85 Expeditionary Logistics Wing having No 2 Mechanical Transport Squadron, the Expeditionary Logistics Squadron, the Mobile Catering Support Unit with 5001 Sqn RAuxAF in support, its 420 personnel provide sub-units tailored for the 'task in hand'.
1 Air Movements Wing (formerly the United Kingdom Mobile Air Movements Squadron UK MAMS), RAF Lyneham, provides movements teams at forward airfields.
NOTE : Seen in small number are the unique Helistart Land Rovers, fitted with Houchin Auxiliary Power Units, they 'jump start' helicopters in Forward Operating Bases.

Joint Helicopter Command and Standards Wing Controls :
The Joint Helicopter Support Unit JHSU RAF Odiham A joint unit of 70% Army mainly RLC, and 30% RAF. A Combat Service Support Unit for the helicopter force, provides up to ten 8 man specialist Helicopter Handling Teams (HHT) for the Joint Rapid Reaction Force. Tasking the selection, preparation, marking, and management of helicopter landing sites by day and night, responsible for the inspection and preparation of loads for under-slung operations, marshalling of aircraft and hooking up under-slung loads. In addition it trains Rigger Marshallers (RM) and Landing Point Commanders (LPCs), other training course are carried out, as well as various validation processes.

Mobile Air Operations Team (MAOTS) RAF Benson The MAOTS act as advisors to military and civilian organizations on the utilization of helicopters. There are 13 MAOTs, each one consisting of a RAF Officer, a Master Aircrew (a RAF WO rank) or SNCO and two signallers from 21 Sig Regt (Air Support). They deploy on all operations and exercises in support of the Army and the JHC. Primarily the Teams co-ordinate and control helicopter movements into and out of the helicopter landing sites (HLS), and provide communications between the supported unit and the aircraft. When deployed the Team Leader (TL) acts as the trouble-shooter for all helicopter matters with an overreaching responsibility for Flight Safety. As a secondary duty, TLs are also responsible for maintaining and updating the operating information relating to all military helicopters.

Service personnel total for the JHC at 1st April 2006 was 12,300 (1,400 officers), and 2,700 civilians. Qualified helicopter pilots within the Services (probably 40% are not in role), 1st April 2007 (taken from Hansard, figures rounded to nearest ten)
Naval Service : RN 380 (all officers), RM 10 (all officers)
Army 650 (Officers 330 (at least 150 not in role), WO/SNCO 320)
Royal Air Force 560 (all officers)

NOTES :
(1) Eight Chinooks acquired some years ago for UKSF use, but, due technical problems (made by MoD Civil Servants, attempting to reduce costs by combining analogued technology with digital) unable to be used, to be converted for standard operations, expected to go to No 27 Sqn (total force then 48; currently only 17 Chinook are fitted to make them capable of flying in current operations).
Six Merlins have been acquired from the Royal Danish Air Force and converted for RAF use as Merlin Mk3A (four that were search and rescue variants are being modified for special operations role), with No 78 Squadron formed in UK on 3rd December 2007 as a second Merlin equipped Sqn (No 28 (AC) Sqn losing some of its aircraft, had 18 aircraft and 300 personnel) both equipped with 12 aircraft organised into three flights (total fleet 28), one in No 78 Sqn being a UKSF support flight with the four ex-RDAF SAR helos.
(2) The FAA Sea King HC.4 and the RAF Puma forces (the HC.4 being fitted with Carson composite rotor blades to enhance performance, but no new engines commenced Afghan operations November 2007) were supposed to be replaced by Merlins. The Merlin replacement for them "appears" to have been forgotten about by the Government, as with the Puma force (two Puma lost in accidents mid/late 2007), which *was* to be replaced by by Merlin in 2012, when the youngest Puma 41 years old, the Sea King 2013, both aircraft types have had very hard working lives, and are only kept flying by the skill and expertise of their ground crews (six Puma equally as old and with even harder service, purchased from the South African Air Force, and four totally rebuilt to enhance the Puma force (two Pumas in original

condition placed in storage), this project has not been totally successful!).
On 13th December 2007, the Minister announced in Hansard that the Government had in June 2007(!) awarded a contract to EADS Eurocopter to "assess the timescale, cost, performance and risk issues associated with the enhancements of the capability and the extension of the in-service life of the Puma HC1 helicopter until 2022. This assessment will explore issues relating to the upgrade of avionics systems and the replacement of engines and obsolete items. It is scheduled to conclude in 2008 to inform an investment decision to undertake the capability enhancement and life extension programme. It is envisaged that the resultant aircraft would be known as the Puma HC2. In-service duties will not be decided until the main investment decision is made."
Whilst on 5th December 2007, he had announced the Out of Service Date of the RN Sea King HC.4 2012, the HAS.6CR 2008, the RAF Chinook Mk 2 2015, Chinook Mk2A 2025, the Merlins 2030, whilst the Puma 2012 - in view of the above, what a difference eight days in politics is!
35 Puma are to be fitted with Tubomeca Makila turboshafts, rotor blades and driveshafts, a 'Glass' digital cockpit, communication (compatible with BOWMAN), navigation and defensive systems, giving a service life of 2022.
No replacement for the Sea King, with the last out of service in 2017 (the Search and Rescue model, replaced by a civil contractor under a PFI called SAR-H!).
(3) In January 2008, it was further admitted that one third of the operational helicopters in JHC, were none operational (not on line) due spare parts shortages. On 5th March 2008, the Minister admitted to Parliament that substantial cannibalisation of every type of helicopters in service had been taking place. The media having informed that ten Apache AH were in storage at RAF Shrewsbury, having been used as major sources for spares components, and that very substantial amounts of funding would be required to return them to service!

16 Air Assault Brigade Colchester Is under direct operational command of HQ Land Command. On constant Very High Readiness (VHR) status as the Army's main rapid deployable force, comprising airborne infantry, attack and transport helicopters as well as other airmobile support. It spearheads the JRRF and can be deployed as an air manoeuvre brigade with 1 (UK) Armd Div, 3 (UK) Div or independently. It is also available for deployment with NATO's ARRC. It is normally assigned to JHC, which provides rotary-wing support to the brigade, but comes under the 4th Division for administrative purposes. 8,000 established strength (plus civilians), is required to maintain a pool of high readiness forces for the JRRF from which a range of capabilities can be deployed to meet most contingencies:
A. Deliver the Lead Airborne Battle Group (Lead ABG) at 2-5 days Notice-To-Move (NTM) in order to conduct early entry operations, assault by parachute, tactically airland, or routine air movement.
B. Deliver the Lead Aviation Battle Group (LABG) at 5-10 days NTM. Together with Lead ABG, they form the ABTF, Airborne Task Force.
C. Deploy remainder of Brigade.
Formed 1st April 1999, on the integration of 24th Airmobile and 5th Airborne Brigades. Taking its number from 16th Parachute Brigade (1948-1975) numbered after the wartime 1st and 6th Airborne Divisions. With the other two (non UKSF) VHR formations, 3 Cdo Bde RM, and the Spearhead Battalion, supplies the main rapid intervention forces of the UK. Is capable of a wide variety of operational techniques. The shortage of C-130 transport aircraft, helicopters and finance has led to a massive reduction in training in its specialised operational techniques.
NOTE : Major units have Air Adjutant's, all units have Helicopter Handling Instructors (HHI) Landing Point Commanders (LPC) and Rigger Marshallers, to handle tactical helo operations.

16th Air Assault Brigade Headquarters and Signals Squadron (216);
16th Air Assault Brigade Pathfinder Platoon (these two units are the only ones that use 'air assault' in their titles);
One Sqn HCR (one Tp Para trained);
7 Parachute Regiment RHA, 23 Regt (Air Asslt) RE;.
5 Scots; 1 R Irish, 2 and 3 Para (4 Para has the reinforcement role for the two regular in role bns), and a bn of the RGR when in role, the three non-Para Regt bns to rotate in role, two only at a time.
3, 4 and 9 Regts AAC. 89 Int Coy, Int C.
13th Air Assault Support Regiment, RLC, 16th Close Support Medical Regiment AMS, 7th Air Assault Battalion REME, 156 Provost Company, RMP (No 2 Platoon is parachute trained).
The following units/sub-units may be attached for operations :
21 Bty RA, provides GBAD with HVM Stands, was supposed to have a Para trained troop.
No1 (Para) Troop, 43 Fd Sqn (EOD), 33 Eng Regt (EOD).
Light Electronic Warfare Team (LEWT) from 237 Sig Sqn (EW), 14 Sig Regt (EW) (para trained EW sub-unit).
JNBCW Regiment Light Role Specialist Monitoring Team (developing a parachute capabilty in order to provide NBCW air-assault teams to the Brigade).
Section 11 (EOD) Regiment RLC.
With elements of the Joint Helicopter Command for air mobility.
Commander Land Support HQ Land (was Commander Logistical Support). Responsible for the management of the Defence Supply Chain to deployed forces, storage, transportation, distribution, of all the necessities for operations and living. Personnel total for the Commander Land Support grouping at 1st April 2006 was 400 service and 800 civilian personnel. Is also described as Land Support Management Group.

Theatre Troops HQ TH TPS Airfield Camp, Netheravon Stood up 31st August 2001 following the LANDmark study, provides the essential 'capabilities', ISTAR, deep strike, specialist engineers, communications, medical, GBADand logistic re-supply, for the successful mounting of military operations. HQ is non-deployable. Commander Theatre Troops is responsible for the following formations:
1st Artillery Brigade 5 Regt RA (STA), 32 Regt RA (UAV), 39 Regt RA (MLRS), HAC (STA), 101 Regt RA(V) (MLRS), 8 Regt RLC, commanded by a Col, HQ Netheravon, probably to disband?
1st Signal Brigade 7and 16 Signal regiments, Allied Rapid Reaction Corps Support Battalion
1st Military Intelligence Brigade 1, 2,3 (V), 4 MI Bns, and 15 (Psychological) Operations Group.
2nd (National Communications) Brigade Basil Hill, Corsham.10, 31(V), 32 (V), 36(V), 37 V), 38(V), 39(V), 40(V), 71 (Y)(V) Sig Regts; 1 (RBY)(V), 2(V), 81(V) Sig Sqns, and FANY.
2nd Medical Brigade See Note (3) of Chapter 16.
7th Air Defence Brigade at High Wycombe, probably being subsumed by Joint Ground Based Air Defence Headquarters at RAF High Wycombe. 16 and 47 Regts RA, and the TA GBAD Regts.
8th Force Engineer Brigade 12 (Air Sp), 29 (Land Sp), 170 (Infra Sp) Engr Gps
11th Signal Brigade 2, 14 (EW), 30, 33 (L&C)(V), 34 (N)(V), 35(V) Sig Regts.
101st, 102nd and 104th Logistic Brigades.
Equipment Support Theatre Troops
HQ RLC TA and all of its units.

Headquarters 6th Division HQ 6 DIV York Its raising was forecast in May 2007, and announced in July, stood up 5th August 2008. To be extant until 2011 to control HQ Regional Command South (HQ RC (S)) at Kandahar in Afghanistan, rotating with Canada and the Netherlands, and HQ Multi-National Division-South East (HQ MND-SE) at Basra in Iraq. Very few other details are currently available, except that it will be composed of 55 staff (drawn from formation staffs) and six civilians.

Also in the May it was announced that a further light brigade would be raised for specific duties in Afghanistan and disbanded upon its completion. This meaning ten brigades available, five each for Iraq and Afghanistan operations. Announced on 7th November 2007 that 11th Light Brigade would be raised in Aldershot, taking units under command for deployment to Afghanistan October 2009 and April 2010, and disband in the June. The bulk of its personnel to be drawn from the static HQs in the UK, and where possible their posts would be filled by TA or extended service regular personnel. Units being HCR, 1 RHA, 1 Gren Gds, 3 Rifles, 1 R Welsh, 2 Yorks, 28 Eng Reg and 10 Tpt Regt.

COMMANDER REGIONAL FORCES The Commander Regional Forces maintains, and where possible, enhances the provision of the military capability and infrastructure support required to meet Land Command's operational requirements. In addition, is the Inspector General of the Territorial Army, with addition responsibilities for Cadets and the University Officer Training Corps. Service personnel total for the Commander Regional Forces at 1st April 2006 was 12,500 (including 1,400 officers).

NON-FIELD FORCE : THE THREE REGENERATIVE DIVISIONS based on old Military Districts of the United Kingdom (originally Regional Divisions, their title changed during the period of 'Kool Britannia, when 'New Labour' gave everything "modern with it titles", regenerative meaning to breath new life into (NOTE), whilst field divisions became Ready Divisions!) they are responsible for administrative support of specific geographical areas and all army units within their boundaries, are in reality a Area (or what used to be a regionally based Command) HQ).
2nd Division, with HQ in Edinburgh,
4th Division, HQ at Aldershot, and
5th Division, HQ at Shrewsbury.

Brigades within the Divisions (in reality they are the equvelent of the old 'District HQ') :
2nd (Infantry) Brigade.
15th (North East) Brigade.
38th (Irish) Brigade, replaced 39th Infantry Brigade/107 (Ulster) Brigade, 1st August 2007
42nd (North West) Brigade.
49th (East) Brigade
43rd (Wessex) Brigade.
51st (Scottish) Brigade.
143rd (West Midlands) Brigade.
145 (South) Brigade.
160th Wales Brigade.

These Divisions are responsible for all non-deployable Army units within their boundaries, and (in theory) could provide the core for three new field divisions, should the Army be required to expand to meet a major

international threat. The divisional and district areas are further sub-divided into brigades and garrisons, which also have a varying mix of operational and infrastructure support responsibilities.

As a result of the Defence Costs Studies, some brigade HQs, which previously had purely operational functions, have been amalgamated with garrison HQs to achieve savings and (equally doubtfully) greater efficiency. From April 2007 garrisons progressively came under the command of the local deployable or regional forces brigade commander, resulting from the Government 29th November 2006 Army Regional Command Structure directive.
NOTE : Previously the term 'regeneration' meant in the Army, the ability to bring units from a peace establishment to a war one. Not to be confused with 'reconstitution', meaning to restore units to combat strength having suffered casualties.

2nd Division Craigiehall Camp, near Edinburgh, Craigiehall House (which dates back to 1699), is the officers mess. Responsible for Scotland and Northern England, from 1st August 2007 Northern Ireland. 58 military and 204 civilian staff posts, security guard provided by public duties Bn in Edinburgh. Four brigades and a Garrison :
Headquarters 15th (North East) Brigade 15(NE) Bde Imphal Barracks, York Area of responsibility, Yorkshire, Humberside and the North East of England. Has command of HQ York District, 9 and 10 Cadet Training Teams, and 11 TA units, with local command of 17 Regular, and 19 TA units. The largest brigade/garrison of some 10,500 Regular and Territorial Army, and 7,700 ACF. .
Headquarters Northern Ireland and 38 (Irish) Brigade forming from 39 Inf Bde and the former 107 (Ulster) Bde 1st August 2007, all TA units in Ulster, and certain administrative and logistical units. Thiepval Barracks, Lisburn. 19 Lt Bde in Province under command 3 (UK) Div.
Headquarters 51st (Scottish) Brigade Old Officers' Mess Building (formerly The Headquarters, 51st Highland Division) St Leonard's Bank, Perth. Having regional responsibility for the whole of Scotland from 1st April 2002, all TA units under command, and acts as the administrative commander for the Army infrastructure in Scotland. Under direct command 51 (Scottish) Bde Specialist Training Team (Regional Training Centre), Redford Cavalry Barracks, Edinburgh, with Phase One Training Wing, Specialist Training Wing, TAOC/Officer Training Wing.
Headquarters Catterick Garrison : the Army's largest base, embracing 7,500 (and rising) regular soldiers, 1900 trainees and 2,000 civilian contract staff. Includes the outstations of Ripon, Dishforth, Topcliffe and Marne Barracks, covers 2,400 acres with a further 20,000 acres of training land. Is undergoing a massive redevelopment of its facilities.
4th Division Alison House, Steeles Road, Aldershot. Responsible for the South East of England. Three Brigades, with 16 Air Asslt Bde and The Brigade of Gurkhas under administrative command, and London District for purposes of financial administration.
Headquarters 2nd (Infantry) Brigade 2 (Inf) Bde Shorncliffe (until February 2002 was 2nd (South East) Brigade), a deployable bde HQ (without a signals sqn), was to have three light infantry battalions under permanent command, at this moment in time appears to act as a temporary HQ for units whose permanent brigade is deployed on operations. The brigade commander is also Deputy Constable of Dover Castle.
Headquarters 43rd (Wessex) Brigade 43 (Wx) Bde Picton Barracks, Bulford. The counties of Avon, Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Gloucester and Wiltshire; the Channel Islands to the South and Isles of Scilly to the West (from 5 Div 2007)
Acts as admin commander for Land Warfare Centre Battlegroup, Warminister. TA: Royal Wessex Yeomanry, 6 Rifles, Exeter and Bristol Universities UOTCs.
Affiliated Commander for ACF and CCF in the South West of England. 43 (Wx) Bde Regional Training Centre, Wyvern Barracks, Exeter. With 35 TA Officers, WO/SNCOs, supported by a regular staff of a PSAO, two PSIs and an Admin WO, provides Phase 1B training and general training support courses throughout the brigade area.
Regional Responsibilities: Military aid to civil authorities and home defence, Military support to the mounting of operations, Co-ordination of regional recruiting, Support to RFCA and Cadets. Infrastructure Responsibilities: To help execute the Regional and Infrastructure responsibilities, the Brigade utilises eight garrisons within the Region: Salisbury, Bovington, Blandford, Cotswold, Tidworth, Netheravon and Bulford, Warminster, Upavon, Larkhill. Accommodating 12,930 military personnel and 12,823 dependents, and direct responsibility for 1400 civil servants. Stationed at Wyvern Barracks, Exeter for many years, taking its Wyvern badge from this.
Every year in May (started 1960), the Bde HQ runs the Ten Tors Challenge, a two day trek across Dartmoor's roughest regions to ten different peaks, for some 2,500 teenage entrants in teams.
Headquarters 145 (South) Brigade Wavell House, Aldershot. Covers the county areas of Hampshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire and the Isle of Wight. Was 145 (Home Counties) Brigade. TA, 7 Rifles, Oxford University OTC, Southampton University OTC
Under divisional command for administration only, 16 Air Asslt Bde.

London District Horse Guards, Whitehall Is responsible for all Army units located within the M25 motorway that surrounds London, boundary. The activity for which the District is most well known is State Ceremonial and Public Duties in the Capital. The district insignia shows the Sword of St Paul representing the City of London (what is now the Square Mile business district) and the Mural Crown representing the County of London, two separate entities. Commanded by a Major General, who is General Officer Commanding London District, and Major General

Commanding The Household Division, for which Horse Guards is also HQ (for his official residence a House Sergeant (Sgt), contract chef and cleaner). A autonomous formation, under 4 Div for budgetary purposes. Public Duties in London take up two/three battalions at any one time. All district troops not otherwise operationally committed are available to provide MACA in the UK. The HCMR, The King's Troop RHA, three Public Duties lt inf bns (and the three incremental public duties companies), and a variety of other units large and small.

5th Division Shrewsbury Wales, the West Midlands, South West England. Four brigades.

Headquarters 42nd (North West) Brigade 42 (NW) Bde Fullwood Barracks, Preston. Covers Cheshire, Lancashire and Cumbria, the North West of England. Two lt inf bns and a close support medical regiment (2,000 all ranks) under local command, with 13 TA units in 41 TA Centres, under command (established for 4,100) and 7,000 ACF. Transferred from 2 Div.

Headquarters 49th (East) Brigade 49 (E) Bde East Midlands' and East Anglia, Chetwynd Barracks, Chilwell Station, Beeston, Nottingham, mostly TA units under command.

Headquarters 143rd (West Midlands) Brigade 143 (WM) Bde Shrewsbury Raised in 1984, moving to Shrewsbury in 1986, taking current form in 1991, having responsibility for the Army in Shropshire, Staffordshire, Hereford, Worcester, Warwickshire and the West Midlands (including Birmingham). 49 Regular, TA and Cadet units in the Bde, with approximately 11,500 personnel

Headquarters 160th (Wales) Brigade 160 (W) Bde Brecon Is responsible for all of The Principality of Wales, within the area are some of the Army's main training sites, the Infantry Battle School at Brecon and Sennybridge Training Area, Castlemartin Range, RA Range Manorbier. Visiting units of all descriptions exercise over both MoD, National Park, National Trust and private land. The UKSF carries out much of its training in Wales's tailor-made rugged terrain. The Brigade area is home to three Regular and six TA units, over 8,000 military and civilian personnel, and 3,000 Cadets.

It runs the Army's two day premier patrolling exercise, 'Cambrian Patrol', annually, taking place in the rugged mountainous terrain of mid Wales. The exercise is arduous and concentrates on leadership, teamwork, physical fitness and achieving the mission, It also draws teams from Commonwealth and foreign countries. A extremely challenging patrols exercise, developing operational capability, and is not a competition, it is conducted for the benefit of units and there is no final order of merit. Teams and members do receive a series of Medals to reflect their ability, in its tasking format it has changed every year since the first competion in 1960, so that entrants could train specifically for its tasks. It is designed to be within the capability of any well led and trained patrol of any Arm or Service, its tasking is the same for Regular and Reserve Forces with eight man patrols. 76 teams took part in 2007, including from six overseas countries, of whom 17 dropped out! For the first time a female was in a team that received a Gold Medal, the Cambridge OCTU team. On 13th November 2007, the Minister announced it would not be held in 2008, its 49th year, he subsequently admitted its future was doubtful due to financial cut-backs!

Logistic Brigades

101 Logistic Brigade consists of a supply regiment, two transport regiments, general support medical regiment which has both Regular and TA squadrons, three field hospitals, and a field medical equipment depot. For operations, the group may have assigned to it two TA transport regiments, five TA field hospitals, and a TA REME maintenance battalion.

102 Logistic Brigade consists of a supply regiment; two transport regiments, and a general support medical regiment which has both Regular and TA squadrons. For operations, the group may have assigned to it a TA transport regiment, six TA field hospitals, a TA field medical equipment depot, and a TA REME maintenance battalion (interchangeable with 101 Log Bde).

NOTE : The NATO standard formation designation Combat Service Support (CSS) Groups is also used, CSS Group (United Kingdom)101 Log Bde, CSS Group (Germany)102 Log Bde.

HQ 104 Logistic Support Brigade HQ 104 Log Sp Bde Its commander, a Brigadier is also Commander Joint Force Logistic Command (Cdr JFLogC), having a staff of just five majors, a captain, a SSgt chief clerk and a civilian. Raised 2002. Under operational command being 17 Port and Maritime; 23 Pioneer; 24 PCS , and 29 Regiments, some 2,100 soldiers (has training supervision of the ARRC Sp Bn RLC). Elements of 104 Bde form the 2nd (UK) Logistic Support Group (2 (UK) Log Sp Gp) that supports the HQ ARRC when deployed. Airfield Camp, Netheravon

PERMANENT JOINT HEADQUARTERS PJHQ Northwood, Middlesex (suburban London). Commanded by the Chief of Joint Operations (CJO), a tri-service HQ of some 620 military and Civil Servants, answerable directly to MoD, set up in April 1996, and deals direct with Land Command, RN HQ Northwood, and RAF Air Command HQ, High Wycombe (amalgamation of Strike and Personnel and Training Commands 1st April 2007). A permanent HQ from which overseas operations by any service can be mounted, it has no role in the Defence of the UK, Aid to the Civil Power, counter-terrorism, operations in support of NATO (ie. General War), or the Strategic Nuclear Deterrent. Ongoing operations in Afghanistan, Falklands, Gibraltar and Iraq are under its command. It can form (with external assistance) a expeditionary Joint Force HQ (JFHQ), mainly to provide military contribution to a overseas humanitarian disaster relief operation. To this end PJHQ works with other Government departments, including the Department for International Development and the Post Conflict Rehabilitation Unit, Treasury and the FCO.

Stood up in March 2008, The Joint Tactical Exercise Planning Staff (JTEPS), formerly the Joint Maritime Operational Training staff (JMOTS), is a component of PJHQ. The role of JTEPS is to provide coordinated training for all three Services as well as Allied nations.

PJHQ has no dedicated forces under command, these can be drawn from any command of the services to fulfill the operational need. However of the Joint Rapid Reaction Force, The Spearhead Lead Element Battalion which is the combat element of the 'Spearhead Land Element.' answers directly to PJHQ when in role. To create a Joint Force Logistics Group, from December 2004, The Logistics Component of PJHQ can integrate with HQ 104 Logistics Brigade, to form such.

The Joint Rapid Reaction Force JRRF is made up of 3 Cdo Bde RM, 16 Air Asslt Bde and the High Readiness Mechanised or Armoured Brigade (plus Spearhead elements). None of these units is currently deployed in a JRRF capacity.

The elements of the JRRF that are normally held at high readiness, are the Lead Commando Group (LCG) and the Lead Airborne Task Force (ABTF) (these additional to the Spearhead Battalion). The LCG is made up of elements of 3 Commando Brigade, while the ABTF is provided by a Para Regt Bn (2 PARA from Nov 2007). The remaining element of the high readiness reserve is provided by the Spearhead Land Element.

The ABTF is replaced, as Hansard on 24th January 2008 recorded by the "Small Scale Focused Intervention Battlegroup (SSFIB) element of the Joint Rapid Reaction Force" this to be a lt inf bn that between February 2008 and January 2009 will take the place of the Lead Airborne Task Force (due to 16 Air Asslt operations). It to take over the EU Rapid Reaction Force, Battle Group (known as European Union Battlegroup) role also, and earmarked for the NATO Operational Reserve Force! The Black Watch assumed the role on the 15th February 2008, 19th May 2008 to 2 RRF. Without a parachute infantry element, is be unable to carryout a 'forced entry' operation, unless the projected parachute rifle company in each of the two other air asslt inf bns in the Bde are stood up?
NOTE : The NATO/EU pan-Balkans Operational Reserve Force (ORF), made up of a battalion each from the UK, Germany and Italy, continues to provide the necessary capability to reinforce both the NATO operation in Kosovo and EU operation in Bosnia-Herzegovina (BiH). This saw 3 Rifles as the 'ORF Bn' deployed to Kosovo 1st May 2008.
The Spearhead Land Element and the Small Scale Focused Intervention capability are both integral components of the JRRF. They are two elements that contribute to the JRRF capability available to Defence for contingent tasks.

The Headquarters Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps (HQ ARRC) is a UK led multinational HQ assigned to NATO. Between July and December 2008 the UK's military commitment to HQ ARRC will not be drawn from elements assigned to the Joint Rapid Reaction Force.

DIRECTOR SPECIAL FORCES Commands all UKSF, and only liaises with HQ Land, is under Direct Command MoD, and responsible for own budget. The various units under command provide HQ personnel, and facilities if DSF requires a deployed HQ for specific tasks.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN IRELAND HQNI Lisburn Not part of Land Command, its GOC a Lt Gen, who sat upon the Army Board. It a separate formation whose commander reports to the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland for operational purposes. The Northern Ireland normalisation process, with the Irish Republican Army (IRA) officially ending its armed campaign for a united Ireland in July 2005, the UK's 38-year military support support to the Police Service of Northern Ireland (PSNI), Operation Banner, ceased on 31st July 2007 leading to a fall in the number of British troops stationed in Northern Ireland from 10,700 to 5,000 (524 positions specific to Banner will be reallocated to the Field Army). Most bases have closed, leaving the only major garrisons at Aldergrove, Antrim (Massereene Barracks), Ballykinler (Abercorn Barracks), Holywood (Palace Barracks) and Lisburn (Thiepval Barracks).

Until end-July 2007, HQNI controlled the 39th Infantry Brigade (39 INF BDE) at Belfast. The 107th (Ulster) Brigade at Ballymena, which was entirely composed of TA units, was absorbed into 39 Inf Bde in December 2006 pending it being replaced on July 2007 by a new brigade at Lisburn, the 38th (Irish) Brigade (it also becomes HQ NI), under the control of 2nd Division. The 2nd, 3rd, 4th Home Service Battalions, The Royal Irish Regiment stood-down from operations in September 2006 and disband on 1st August 2007. No 655 Sqn, 5 Regt AAC at RAF Aldergrove equipped with the Lynx AH7 disbanded in April 2007. The two remaining regular battalions deployed through a new mission, Operation Helvetic, will be replaced by elements of 19th Light Brigade by April 2008. Like other Army units, these are available for deployment anywhere in the world and will support the PSNI only during serious public disorder, such as rioting.

The GOC NI commanded all services in Ulster, and those units based in mainland Britain who can be called forward if required. Commanded by MoD through PJHQ. As of January 2007, 7,040 regular personnel of all three services were on permanent posting to Northern Ireland.
HQNI responsible for military operations in support of the PSNI. For command purposes Northern Ireland was

subdivided into two brigade areas:
39th Brigade Commanded all Regular army units in the Province. (8th Brigade (8 Bde HQ & Sig Sqn (218)) disbanded September 2006, it had previously commanded all country units in Ulster, corresponding to the PSNI's Rural Region), until 15th December 2006.
107th (Ulster) Brigade had commanded all TA units in Ulster (they having never had no part in the security operations in the Province from the commencement of Operation Banner).
The Northern Ireland Garrison in July 2005 :
Army : Four Resident (accompanied by families) infantry battalions on two year tours, and two Infantry Battalions on short six month tours, with three Home Service Battalions of the R Irish, one each Engineer, Royal Signals, Army Air Corps and RMP Regiments, two Logistic Support units.
Royal Navy : A Support and Liaison Detachment (30 personnel from the RN/RM). Plus TA.
RAF : One Puma helicopter squadron and a RAF Regiment Field Squadron (900 personnel)

With the cessation of Operation Banner (after 38 years) on 31st July 2007, upon the normalisation of life within Northern Ireland on 1st August 2007, all units, regular and TA came under 38th (Irish)
Brigade (a non-deployable regional brigade) Thiepval Barracks, Lisburn, or 19th Light Brigade commanding the field force element of the 5,000 Regulars remaining (half the brigades units on mainland).

This also meant the cessation of the granting of the General Service Medal 1962 with the clasp 'Northern Ireland', and the end of the medal itself (originally entitled the Campaign Service Medal 1962), the clasp being awarded for the longest military campaign in the history of the Army. 763 service personnel killed in the Province, the last 1997, the vast majority by bombs, or whilst unarmed (44 accidentally); and probably some 4,700 had physical wounds that required long term hospitalisation, 610 invalided out, and a unknown number died from the long term effect of their wounds. Whilst those with psychiatric wounds, the number is unknown! And while it is officially ended, there continue a high number of political, and violent acts, and intimidation of the PSNI, extant to give concern.

Northern Ireland Garrison December 2008 There will be a garrison of 4,900 plus Army and RAF at this date, with also 2,150 TA (established posts)(on1st March 2008 was 2,078). In the following Regular units (for TA see appropriate entries below):
Lisburn HQNI and 38 (Irish) Bde;
Northern Ireland Support Battalion (NI Sp Bn);
Duke of Connaught Unit (Belfast Military Hospital) Musgrove Park Hospital, Belfast;
19th Light Brigade HQ and Signal Squadron (209) (HQ 19 Lt Bde and Sig Sqn (209));
40th Regiment RA, and,
233 Signals Squadron R Sigs.
RAF Station Aldergrove AAC elements, 230 Sqn RAF
Holywood 2nd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment
Kinnegar 19th Combat Service Support Battalion (19 CSS Bn).
Ballykinler 2nd Battalion, The Rifles
Antrim 38th Regiment Royal Engineers.

NOTE : The usage of the descriptives to describe the various types of reinforcement infantry battalion for Ulster had ceased by 1st July 2007;
PRB - Province Reserve Battalion,
RRB - Rural Reinforcement Battalion,
UKSB - United Kingdom Standby Battalion,
HB NIB Home-based Northern Ireland Battalion.

Allied Rapid Reaction Corps Only those units which are integral to HQ ARRC or under operational command of Commander ARRC on a peace-time basis, are actually committed to it. Most UK formations and units on which HQ ARRC might draw for operations are affiliated for training, doctrine development, communication and other purposes, but not permanently assigned to, or commanded by, HQ ARRC. The integral and affiliated HQ ARRC units are :
1. HQ ARRC Group; 1 (UK) Sigs Bde (includes ARRC Sp Bn), 12 (UK) Sigs Group, Postal and Courier Support (from 99 Postal and Courier Sqn RLC), Operational Intelligence Support Group/UK National Intelligence Cell/12 MI Coy, Command and Liaison Flight (12 Flt AAC), Geographic Section (14 Geographic Sqn RE). (The Forward Liaison and Reconnaissance Group (FLRG) describes the ARRC officers who form the FLRG staff).
2. ARRC Combat Support; 1(UK) Artillery Bde, 16 Air Asslt Bde, Multinational Engineer Bde (based on 8 (UK) Force Engineer Bde), engineer regt, electronic warfare Battalion (14 Signal Regt), Special Operations Forces, Joint Helicopter Force, Joint CBRN Regiment. Combat Service Support; 17 Port and Maritime Regt RLC, 162 Movement Control Regt RLC, HQ 2 Multinational Logistic Support Group, Medical Group (based on 2(UK) Medical Brigade), ARRC Multinational Military Police Battalion (based on RMP Regt HQ), Recovery Company.
3. ARRC Combat Affiliations, 1(UK) Armd Div (4 (UK) Mech Bde, 7 (UK) Armd Bde, 20 (UK) Armd Bde), 3 (UK)

Mech Div (1 (UK) Mech Bde, 12 (UK) Mech Bde, 19 (UK) Lt Bde. Rear Area Security Force; Rear Area Security Bde HQ, two mechanised battalions, reconnaissance squadron, artillery regt, engineer regt.

European Union Battlegroups The start of the 21st Century saw the then Prime Minister, Tony Blair, extremely vocal in the need to place the Army under the future command of the European Union, this was to be initially in the nature of a number (initially three) balanced forces approximating a reinforced infantry battalion group, normally 1,500 strong, A European Union Battlegroup (The EU Military Rapid Response Concept (EU MRRC)). Each EU country was to contribute so many Battlegroups, or for the smaller nations component parts of a Battlegroup under the command of a permanent European Union peacekeeping force.

Secretary of State for Defence when asked 26th February 2007 "what UK forces have been identified as potentially deployable as part of EU battlegroups; and what defence assets have been identified as potentially deployable under the European peacekeeping force." Mr. Ingram: "I refer the hon. Member to my answer of 25th October 2006, Official Report, There is no standing European Union peacekeeping force. The British military units which will form the EU battlegroups in 2008 and 2010 are yet to be determined."

It looking like another of the actions of the Labour Government announced with great fanfare, would become a non-event! Then on 3rd December 2007, Hansard reported that a Battle Group had been volunteered for the latter part of 2008! It also reporting that EU mission Operation Althea continues in Bosnia Herzegovina and the UK fills ten posts in the HQ, while four staff officers posted to the HQ for the proposed ESDP mission to Chad (and were in France preparing for the mission). Also that PJHQ would host and provide technical and administrative support, including trained core staff, for the Nordic Battle Group on standby between January and June 2008, and the Polish-led Battle Group in the first half of 2010. See also Note for The Spearhead Battalion in Chapter Eight.

By the 4th March 2008, in response to a British Battle Group, the Ministers response appeared cooler! "The UK's offer of forces that could be potentially made available to support EU operations whether through our response to the headline goal 2010 or through the provision of a Battlegroup does not commit the UK to any action. Requests for forces to support EU operations are considered on a voluntary case-by-case basis."?

The Brigade Reinforcement Team BRT These commenced forming at the beginning of 2003 with a mission to provide support to the 24/7 command and control capability for headquarters of non-deployable brigades in the event of a Major Incident within the Brigade area. They having an establishment of Watchkeepers /Liaison Officers, drawn from the TA, RAuxAF, RNR and RMR, who can be deployed as part of MACA. Subject to mobilisation at very short notice, BRT members will be accountable to the Brigade Commander primarily in the consequence management phase after a Major Incident - the possibly long-term prospect of return to normality for which Local Civil Authorities are responsible. They take part in exercises practising their role and developing links with the local constabulary, the fire and rescue Services and the ambulance services within the brigade area, and Local Authority Emergency Planning Officers (what used to be Civil Defence). The team provides support and direction for the training of the Regional Civil Contingencies Reaction Force (CCRF) battalion (TA infantry battalions (see Chapter Eight) and elements of RAC, RA, RE, RSIG regiments), which will form the core of any mobilised military force in civil consequence management (including response to terrorist incidents).

Afghanistan NOTE : Prior to the increase in operations in 2006, the ARIB (Afghanistan Roulement Infantry Battalion) formed the major part to the UK commitment to Afghanistan and contributed to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF). Tasked to assist the Afghan Government in maintaining a stable and secure environment for nation rebuilding. Involved in a variety of peace support operations in Kabul and in the northern provinces. ARIB was divided into three distinct roles:

Kabul Patrols Company KPC responsible for maintaining the security in three of Kabul's 16 Police Districts, the area of responsibility included the Olympic football stadium where the Taliban used to conduct public executions. Patrolling the streets on foot and open top vehicles, making a deliberate effort to mix with the local population attempting to build trust and understanding.

Afghan National Army Training Team ANATT The Afghan National Army (ANA) was formed after the collapse of the Taliban. Commanded by the Afghan Government, working with ISAF. The UK ANATT had the responsibility for the training of Cpls, Sgts and junior officers, in the development of leadership and the qualities expected from professional soldiers.

Provisional Reconstruction Teams PRT The UK PRT was based in Mazar-e-Sharif, the largest city in northern

Afghanistan, close to the Uzbekistan border. It supported the local government and non-governmental organisations in their efforts to rebuild the country at the regional level. Principal effort to foster relations with the key political figures whilst, promoting the Afghan national governmental initiatives to improve security within Afghanistan. The PRTs formed smaller self-sufficient teams, known as Military Observer Teams (MOTs), which traveled out to the more remote regions to meet with the local community and regional leaders, with the aim of promoting the authority of central and regional government.

The role of UK forces not in direct action against the Tailban, at the time of writing remains basically the same as the above three elements.

AND HE WHO IS ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OF THIS

The Chief of General Staff, the Professional head of the British Army.
General Sir Richard Dannatt KCB (2005), CBE (1996, MC (1973). ADC General, Late The Green Howards (awarded the Queen's Commendation for Valuable Service in 1999).

Born 23rd December 1950, married, three sons (one served in The Grenadier Guards in Iraq and Afghanistan) and a daughter.

Commissioned into 1st Battalion, The Green Howards 1971, served seven tours of duty in Northern Ireland (MC), also with the UN Force in Cyprus, with many years service in BAOR, commanding the 1st Battalion, The Green Howards in the Airmobile role 1989-1991. As Colonel Higher Command and Staff Course/Doctrine at the Army Staff College, Camberley in 1992-93, he wrote the Army Doctrine Publication "Operations" - a revised operational doctrine appropriate to the post Cold War era. 1994-96 commander 4th Armoured Brigade in Germany and in Bosnia during the early days of the implementation of the Dayton Peace Agreement (CBE). Head of the Defence Programme Staff during the Labour Government's Strategic Defence Review 1997-98, commander 3rd (UK) Division January 1999, Commander British Forces Kosovo later that year (QCVS). Deputy Commander Operations of the NATO Stabilisation Force (SFOR) Bosnia, 2000. Assistant Chief of the General Staff, MoD 2001-02, Command of NATO's Allied Rapid Reaction Corps 2002. In March 2005 Commander-in-Chief Land Command, appointed of Chief of the General Staff in August 2006.

Colonel Commandant of the Army Air Corps, and Colonel Commandant of the Royal Military Police. President of the Army Rifle Association, the Army Rugby Union, the Army Winter Sports Association, the Soldiers' and Airmens' Scripture Readers Association, and a Vice President of the Armed Forces' Christian Union. A Trustee of the Windsor Leadership Trust and of the Service charity Help for Heroes.

He is a Patron of the war-zone charity, Hope and Homes for Children, the President of the Royal Norfolk Agricultural Association for 2008. Honorary Degree of Doctor of Civil Law conferred by The Senate of the University of Durham.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER THREE
PERMANENTLY BASED OVERSEAS UNITS

British Forces Cyprus BF Cyprus British Forces Gibraltar BF GIB
British Forces South Atlantic Islands BFSAI
Brunei Garrison.
British Army Training Unit Suffield BATUS
Canada British Army Training Support Unit Belize BATSUB
British Army Training and Liaison Staff Kenya in Nairobi BATLSK
British Gurkhas Nepal HQBGN
British Army Staff Office Fiji BASO FIJI.
British troops in Brunei, Belize, Canada, Kenya and Nepal are commanded by HQ Land Command. Troops on operations such as Afghanistan, Iraq; with operational garrisons of Cyprus, Gibraltar and South Atlantic Islands come under the command of PJHQ.

BELIZE : British Army Training Support Unit Belize BATSUB Raised 1st Oct 1994, on the demise of British Forces Belize, to support Land Command exercises (responsibility for its national defence assumed by Belize 1st January 1994). Providing training and training support for the Field Army in order to prepare units for operations.

Two sub unit or cadre exercises (Ex Panther Cub) of 160 men and four Bn exercises (Ex Tropic Storm, formerly Ex Mayan Warrior) for 700 men (that can be up to a 1,000 battle group with artillery and light armour), all six weeks duration (the 140 man company exercises Native Trail have now finished), between one and three UKSF exercises of 140-160 men per year, can be held. It also give support for the annual six week Anglo-Jamaican, Exercise Red Stripe in Jamaica. Exercise Sailfish, the annual RE construction exercise involves a reinforced squadron deploying to Belize for three months, normally January to April, and undertaking a variety of tasks. The primary one being in support of BATSUB training facilities.

British Forces Adventure Training Centre (BFATC) supports five to eight service sub-aqua dive expeditions, BATSUB provide dive boat, and other equipment, these normally 20 days in country and fit in between the exercise periods.

Approximately 27 permanent personnel on 2 year tours and 62 detached personnel on 6-7 month unaccompanied tours. 144 LECs employed, and 17 UK civilian staff, plus military and civilian dependents. 25 Flight AAC is the largest single element. BATSUB also provides training and assistance to the Belize Defence Force, and the nation of Belize. Supervises four training areas, a adventure training area, and the training area of Autos Island, in the Bahamas. Price Barracks, Airport Camp Ladyville, BFPO 12 (all building property owned by UK).

BRUNEI Brunei Garrison, was established in 1962. The garrison has four main components:
The Headquarters and support troops;
7 Flight AAC with three leased Bell 212 helicopters at Scout Base, Seria;
Training Team Brunei (TTB) Jungle Warfare Wing (under command of Land Warfare Centre) which maintains its training centre at Sittang Camp, just outside Tutong in the middle of the country;
and the battalion, 1 RGR, which returned to Brunei in August 2006 (on three year deployment) and is now the British Resident Infantry Battalion (BRIB) at Tuker Lines, Seria with Garrison HQ, and is described as a 'enhanced light role jungle battalion' (800 strong)(it also includes sub-units of QG Engineers, Brunei Troop QG Signals, and the QOGLR), its CO is also Garrison Commander. It is the Army's acclimatised Far East reserve, in this capacity, 1 RGR is at the forefront of Army jungle warfare, developing doctrine and running jungle training assistance for the Army through TTB, which it supports.
TTB runs the six week Jungle Warfare Advisors Course (JWAC)(was Jungle Warfare Instructors Course (JWIC) and the Jungle Tracking Instructor (JTIC) (was Military Tracking Instructors Course (MTIC)) both visual and MWD trackers.

The support assets include a garrison workshop, Brunei Garrison Labour Support Unit (BGLSU), Accommodation Services Unit (ASU), Medical Reception Station, The Defence Animal Support Unit RAVC Brunei, and a Garrison Boat Section of four QGE (and a civilian mechanic) looking after 12 Riverine Craft, ten Assault Boats, four inflatable Gemini Boats, and host of support equipment. In 2006 Garrison Support Staff number some 14 officers and 120 other ranks, Medicina Lines, Seria. The battalion consisted of some 60 officers and 800 other ranks. With a overall strength including dependents of some 2,400, and 309 locally employed civilians (including Gurkha Security Force). RMP detachment of one SSgt, one Sgt. BFPO 11

Whilst the Garrison actively works with The Royal Brunei Armed Forces, and exercises with foreign troops exercising in Brunei, notably Singapore and annual exercise with the USMC/USN, it has little to do with The Sultan of Brunei's

Gurkha Support Unit (formerly Gurkha Reserve Unit, title changed after disciplinary problems), made up of ex-British and Singapore Police Gurkhas. The Brunei Government (which pays the bulk of the Garrisons financial costs, and owns and operates all facilities) has expressed recent concerns re the increase in the enhancement of Brigade of Gurkhas financial entitlements.

CANADA : British Army Training Unit Suffield BATUS Co-located with the actual owners, Canadian Forces Base Suffield. A training area of 2690 square kilometres of desolate South Albertan prairie, in each summer training cycle (April-October) a battlegroup (-) of some 350 arrives to train as OPFOR, it after qualification acts as enemy for five armoured battlegroups (1,450 all arms and services) either MBT or armd inf heavy in succession (Operation MEDMAN, formally Operation Medicine Man, numbered in sequence yearly (so 1 to 5)). Also formation command post level exercises are conducted. Due to the tempo of operations, two Medman and a formation exercise cancelled in year, also AS90 artillery not used 2007. Due to operational committements in 2008, battlegroups on completion of MEDMAN elements have remained to act as OPFOR.

There is also a variety of sub-unit exercises; eight for MBT sqns, eight for recce pls/tps, eight for armd inf coys, eight for mortar pls, seven for anti-armour pls, seven for sniper pls, seven for field btys, six for GBAD Tps, five for armd eng sqns, seven for BG logistic elements, and eight for combined aviation operations.

Exercises (Exercise PRAIRE BRAVE) can be conducted for light infantry battalion based BGs (up to three a year, one cancelled 2007), the J NBC Regt, and RMA Sandhurst.

A FIBUA village (Horden Complex) is being built, spread over ten square kilometres (two x five), divided into four combat zones, based on building structures of Iraq and Afghanistan.

29 Flight AAC, with six Gazelle which apart from providing helo support to training troops, has the responsibility of range clearance before firing upon the template, one helo always available purely for operational 'NO DUFF' casevac.

Force Maintenance Area (FMA), with:
BATUS REME Workshop, provides second line equipment support to the exercising BG and OPFOR, plus full range of EME support to BATUS proper. During the winter period, a flyover contingent of REME (a Bn(-))and other corps arrive to carryout in depth maintenance of all equipments, Winter Repair Programme (WRP) a four month inspection and repair in depth programme for all equipments held. During the exercise season, CR-2 average over 5,000km, Warriors 5,600km.
105 Squadron RLC Transport and Movement Troop holds 129 vehicles, Stores Troop that holds 17,000 line items and supplies food and water to BG (also a Shower Unit Transportable and laundry facilities), Ammunition Troop has some 300 different type of munitions (a expenditure of 40-50M pounds yearly), Fuel and Lubrication Troop supplies to the field a average of eight million litres of all kinds of fuel during the exercise season. While the FPO deals with 34 tonnes of mail.
QM Technical Department provides a first line Unit Repair Store and a Unit Support Store, and is the actual owner of all exercise vehicles.
BATUS Engineer Park (apart from providing engineer resources, provides and maintains targets, and in winter supports engineer personnel who refurbish the range),
QM Department, RAO, MRS and RMP detachment. 250 plus permanent staff, with up to 300 temporary attachments at any time (plus the BG(-)). There are 85 MQs in the local Crown Village of Ralson, with single accommodation for 500 posted to BATUS, all shared with Canadian Forces personnel (all property is owned by CF Base Suffield), others live at Medicine Hat .

Has 32 CR-2 MBT on charge (increases to 40 for specific years when MBT heavy BG train, ten AS90, CRV(T)(ten Scimitar, 18 Spartan), 70 FV432 variants, two Trojan, two Titan and three CET 61 Warrior, B (tactical 70 Land Rovers and 24 DROPS) and C vehicle fleets, as well as a large number of safety vehicles (Training Support Vehicles-TSV), all painted in exotic high visibility markings (mostly GMC Sierra 2500 4x4, but including three Warriors painted red all over! The OPFOR uses a number of CVR(T) Scimitar and Spartan, with simple visual modifications to make them the 'enemy'. Whilst most support vehicles are standard Army, many are civilian locally leased, including a huge International 4800 wrecker, painted red overall, in total, 1,077 vehicles. 117 A and B vehicles are deployed (the Expeditionary Fleet) from 1 (UK) Armd Div prior to the exercise season.

It is one of the largest remaining undisturbed areas of short grass prairie in North America. Suffield is also home to Manitoban Elk, Pronghorn antelope, Mule deer and Coyote while supporting a population of the endangered burrowing owl. And there are more than 8,000 producing gas and oil wells, 1,600 archaeological sites, 5,000 head of cattle.

NOTE : British Army Training Support Unit Wainwright (570 square Km training area), has closed due to operational commitments and financial reasons in 2004. It supported the yearly deployment of two-three lt inf bn gps (including

105mm Light Guns)to Canada for training in Exercise Pond Jump West extant from 1961, in the summer months, and up to 1999 moved to Fort Lewis in Washington State, in the winter months for Exercise Trumpet Dance (from 1981, also two-three bn gps (five in total), in 18 years over 25,000 trained there).

CYPRUS British Forces Cyprus BF Cyprus Episkopi WSBA The Commander British Forces Cyprus and Administrator of the Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia, a two star tri-service appointment. Commanded by MoD through PJHQ, total strength 3,080 1,880, are Army, 40 RN/RM, 1,160 RAF (includes those on training detachment and operations logistical support), plus undisclosed number of UK Civil Servants. Comprises the :
Eastern Sovereign Base Area (ESBA)–Dhekelia Garrison;
Western Sovereign Base Area (WSBA)–RAF Akrotiri/Episkopi Garrison;
also; Troodos/Olympus Station, and Aya Nikolaos Station (which provide vital GCHQ activities).
One lt inf bn in each SBA (on two or two and half year tours), apart from being the defence garrison, also provide reinforcement to the operational theatres by the supply of companies to reinforce battalions deployed, and the Falklands Resident Infantry Company with a variety of support units;
62 Cyprus Support Squadron RE, at Episkopi provides general field and construction engineering support to the SBAs, and the battalions, and on request, to the UN Force. See entries for Cyprus Communications Unit, and Joint Services Signals Unit under Royal Signals. Cyprus Service Support Unit see entry under Royal Logistic Corps.

The two SBAs are used for UK based Regular/TA units exercises, and adventure training. Covering approximately 98 square miles of land surface and they are located on the south coast. The Western SBA covers 47.5 square miles whilst, some 60 miles to the east, the Eastern SBA covers 50.5 square miles and contains three Republican enclaves. WSBA abuts the Republic of Cyprus, whereas ESBA additionally abuts the Turkish Controlled area and the United Nations buffer zone. The Republic of Cyprus territory separates the two SBAs, with no controlled borders between them and the Republic.
Tactical aviation support is provided by the RAF, No 84 Sqn with four leased Bell 412 Griffin helicopters, the only permanently based flying unit at RAF Station Akrotiri (489 April 2008, down from 850 RAF personnel in 2006). Akrotiri, is a major hub in the RAF strategic transport system, also used for year round armament practice camps for squadrons of Air Command, and in the winter months by the RAF flying demonstration team, the 'Red Arrows'.

See also entry for SBA Police in Chapter 18, Annex A.

NOTE : What was the holiday village/adventure training centre (scuba, sailing) at Tunnel Beach, Episkopi is now used as the 'Decompression' Center for units and individuals returning to their home station after operations.

United Nations Force in Cyprus UNFICYP (Operation TOSCA) A Contingent of 280 under United Nations command and with no command relationship with BF Cyprus, on a six month tour consisting of a Roulement Regiment (usually a RAC or RA regiment infantry-roled), and support elements. A colonel is Commander British Contingent (COMBRITCON), is also the Chief of Staff of HQ UNFICYP.
UNFICYP Headquartered at Blue Beret Camp, Nicosia, in the United Nations Protected Area (UNPA). The UNPA is located within the Buffer Zone in the area of the disused Nicosia International Airport, approximately five kilometres from the city centre. A small number of British personnel fill key posts within the multinational HQ (training, operations, logistics and administration). Headed by an SO2, HQ BRITCON is responsible for administering the British Contingent as well as providing continuity support to the UN Roulement Regiment (URR). Support provided in the areas of operations, civil affairs, financial, communications, medical, pastoral, welfare, postal and general administration, with 26 continuity staff on a two year accompanied postings living in married quarters that once belonged to RAF Nicosia. One company equivalent and elements of RHQ and HQ Coy are deployed along the Buffer Zone (BZ) in Sector 2. Mobile Force Reserve (MFR). Part of a second coy (54 all ranks) forms the core of the multinational, 100 strong MFR based in the UNPA. In April 2007 it was announced that a TA 'Call-Out' would see 250 personnel of TA units (including Regular staff) performing a tour with UNFICYP, in rotation, 32 Sig Regt June 2008.

UNFICYP NOTE : The Roulement Regiment RHQ has been located in Wolseley Barracks on the eastern edge of Nicosia's old town, approximately four kilometres from the UNPA. Within the Ledra Palace Hotel site in the Buffer Zone. This having been the original Cyprus barracks of the British Army in Cyprus, built 1930-31, for 400 all ranks. Named after Field Marshal Garnet Joseph Wolseley, 1st Viscount Wolseley (1833–1913), who had a great deal to do with the Island. The buildings being made from reclaimed stone from Turkish fortifications, that in turn had been made from stone buildings constructed by the men of the army of Richard the Lionheart, King of England left on the island in 1191 after its capture, as a base for his campaign in the Crusades.

FIJI British Army Support Office Fiji BASO FIJI Concerned with the personal administration of Fijian nationals recruited into the Army, and as a conduit for the British High Commission Fiji, Under Defence Advisor Fiji, who is also Defence Advisor New Zealand. Shalini Shandya, Suva.

GERMANY :
The United Kingdom Support Command – Germany UKSC(G) with its HQ at Rheindahlen has approximately 3,600 personnel and provides essential support functions for 1st (UK) Armoured Division and the Headquarters of the ARRC. UKSC(G) also commands the only garrison west of the River Rhine, designated Rhine Garrison, which comprises mainly a signal brigade and logistic support units.

It also has administrative responsibility for the four other Army Garrisons in Germany - at Osnabrück Garrison, Bergen-Hohne Garrison, Paderborn Garrison and Gütersloh Garrison. They are all commanded by the co-located formation commander (7, 102, 4 and 20 Bdes respectively). The long term intention is close down the Osnabrück Garrison.

Rhine and European Support Group RESG stood up 1st April 2004 under command of the Vice Chief Defence Force Staff, it provides administrative and logistical support to all the British personnel serving in NATO HQ in Europe and Turkey as well as the NATO Rapid Deployment Corps and Exchange and Liaison Officers. There are a significant number of mainly civilianised administrative and logistical units, such as the Garrison Logistic Support Unit(s) (GLSU), or Garrison Labour Support Units (GLSU) who come under the British Forces Liaison Organisation (Germany) (BFLO (G). British Forces Liaison Organisation (Germany)(BFLO(G)) provides the necessary liaison, negotiation and advisory mechanisms for dealing with the Host Nation (HN), in addition to his military command tasks, GOC UKSC(G) is Head of BFLO(G), although day to day activities are run by Director BFLO(G). He is also committed to provide liaison and assistance to the British Ambassador in Berlin.
.
1st (UK) Armoured Division (4th, 7th, 20th Brigades and 101st Logistic Brigade) (4 Bde to return to UK).
Under command of UKSC(G), Training Support Command (Germany) TSC(G), which has Combined Arms Field Training Group (CAFTG), this having such as the six man, The Engineer Training and Advisory Team (ETAT) which conducts specialised engineer training as directed by the CRE 1 (UK) Armd Div. Total forces strength November 2006, 22,170. 183 Challenger 2, 54 AS90 155mm guns, 277 FV432 and 180 Warrior.

Whilst the 4,400 strong 4th Brigade is returning to the UK (plus 600 support elements), 2,200 troops in other units are being posted there, whilst field units will have their establishments increased in total by 601, BFG will go from 24,000 to 21,800.

All of the Defence estate in Germany is owned by the German government and occupied by MoD under SOFA and its supplementary agreements. The German estate is located within five main garrison areas:
Hohne Garrison, including: Fallingbostel and Celle
Osnabrück Garrison, including: Munster and Rhiene
Gütersloh Garrison, including: Herford, Bielefeld, Lubbecke and Bunde
Paderborn Garrison, including: Sennelager and Hameln
Rhine Garrison, including: JHQ Rheindahlen, Dulmen and Elmpt
Additionally there are major training areas located at Senne and Haltern and smaller training areas in Paderborn, Gütersloh, Osnabrück and Rhine Garrisons.

Operation BORONA to move 3,600 troops from Germany to UK. Defence College of Aeronautical Engineering (to move to St Athan), Cosford to be home 1st Signal Brigade and 102nd Logistics Brigade (2,600 troops), and RAF Innsworth (Gloucestershire) for HQ ARRC and supporting elements. Reducing BFG garrison to some 15,000, Monchegladback, Rheindahlen, Bruggen-Elmpt and Osnabruck to close by 2014.

BFG publishes a newpaper 'Sixth Sense', for the soldiers and NOK in Germany. It reputed to be far more informative than Soldier Magazine.

GIBRALTAR Headquarters British Forces Gibraltar HQBF GIBRALTAR (commonly called BFG) A tri-service organisation what is now described as a 'Permanent Joint Overseas Base', of some 350 personnel, plus a substantial number of UK MoD and locally employed civilians. HQBF Gibraltar; HMS Rooke with 200 plus (including The Gibraltar Squadron) RN and RM personnel, RAF Station Gibraltar with 38 (down from 90 in 2006) (actually runs the civil airport), and some 50 Army (RSig, logistical and technical personnel). See entry for The Royal Gibraltar Regiment (under Queen's Division) whose strength is not part of the totals. The Rock is a SIGINT listening post for telecommunications throughout North Africa, and because of its strategic location it still remains a key base for NSA and GCHQ coverage of the Mediterranean, equally its naval and aviation facilities are of strategic value. There are personnel from other NATO countries posted to Gibraltar. The Governor is Commander in Chief.
The Joint Provost and Security Unit (JSPU) is a tri-service Unit co-located with the Gibraltar Service Police at HMS Rooke. The Unit is manned by personnel from the RMP, Intelligence Corps, RAF Police, and RN Regulating Branch and is commanded by OC JPSU, a Sqn Ldr of the RAF Police. Comprising a Provost Section (with a special investigation element), and a General Duties Police Section, who are responsible for Service Policing of the Gibraltar Command.

Joint Education and Training Unit (JETU).
Royal Naval Hospital
See also entry for Gibraltar Service Police in Chapter 18, Annex A. The Defence Fire Service is manned from Gibraltarians, on the same conditions and standards as the UK based DFS.

NOTE : A very unique part of BFG is The Garrison Library, founded in 1793 by a group of officers who 'had long lamented the lack of a library' in Gibraltar. Thanks to the efforts of a Captain John Drinkwater, a collection of books was gathered together and finally housed in the current building in 1804. The Library belongs to the officers serving on the Rock and is still a private Trust. In former years all officers serving in the Garrison contributed one day's pay per year to its upkeep. Today all members of the Officers Mess give a very small monthly subscription on a voluntary basis. There are over 45,000 books in the Library, some of which are not even available in the British Library due to the destruction of their stock during the WWII by German air attack. It also holds the 'quality' items from the former Malta Garrison Officers Library. Whilst it is no longer a lending library, it is an internationally recognised centre for research and scholars from around the world make regular use of its fine resources.

KENYA. British Army Training Unit Kenya (BATUK) Commanded by a Lt Col. Kiafuru Camp (owned by UK Government), inside the Kenyan Army Kahawa Barracks, Nairobi.
British Peace Support Team for East Africa (BPST(EA)) Commanded by a Col, with its staff numbers varying on a yearly basis. Nairobi

Whilst both distinct independent units, they also simultaneously exist under the title "British Army Training and Liaison Staff Kenya" (BATLSK), with CO of one, being the "officer administrating command BATLSK", it being a legal entity not a physical one?

The Defence Adviser to The British High Commissioner, Kenya, has no command or technical responsibilities for these units, although he does oversee the financial support for BPST(EA), and civil aid projects. In December 2007, there were 65 serving personnel posted to Kenya.
BPST's mission is to coordinate UK military assistance to armed forces in East/Central Africa in order to contribute to Security Sector Reform and to increase peacekeeping capacity (this Eastern African Standby Brigade – EASBRIG).
Composed of:
The International Mine Action Training Centre (IMATC) to which the 2007 Firmin Sword of Peace Award was presented in recognition of its work (three Royal Engineers and 62 members of the Kenyan Armed Forces) in training personnel from African countries to clear literally hundreds of thousands of anti-personnel mines.
Peace Support Training Centre (PSTC)
A presence in the Kenyan Defence Staff College.

BATUK (established in 1964) in 2005, was established for 10 permanent, 27 temporary duty and 144 full-time LEC staff, with 100 part-time LEC staff employed on an as-required basis. It having a logistical and administrative support role to exercising units (holds six 105mm Light Guns). Three infantry battalions exercise in Kenya during the winter months conducting advanced arms training in a demanding environment, over extended lines of communication, the six week Exercise GRAND PRIX, in nine training areas (two exercises having been cancelled 2007 due to tempo of operations). During the same total period of time, a RE sqn deploys to carry out a civil engineering project. Other minor unit exercises occur throughout the year, including UKSF, a medical sqn (Exercise Sharp Point lasting two months), and a four week combined RLC/RE EOD sqn (Exercise Pineapple, designation has changed ? title) with the actual task of exercise area EOD clearance (see below). In total over 3,000 soldiers in Kenya yearly. It also supplies support to exercises in Malawai, adventure exercises, and limited support for peacekeeping operations and aid relief.

From all sources, the British Army training in Kenya puts some 47 million pounds directly into the Kenya's economy. The future of the BATUK is in doubt, due to the long standing political instability in Kenya, and the class action taken against Britain by 233 persons alleging physical and psychological trauma following death/injury by explosion of UXD on the range areas, which resulted in the British legal firm (Leigh Day & Co) making vast profits (4.5 million pounds settlement, plus separate legal expenses) in 2002, and the local inhabitants wealthy beyond their dreams, even though the areas used were also used by the Kenyan Armed Forces and others (and that many of those allegedly injured, by standing on mines – that were never used by the Army there), and that the Army had a long proven and documented record of range clearance during and post exercise!

This was then followed by a further huge class action by the same British legal firm in 2005, alleging over a 40 year term, rape of 2,187 local women and men by British and Gurkha personnel, this was dropped when following a very through SIB and ALS investigation involving 20 investigators over ten months, was proven to be vastly flawed, and not one case alleged, had any grounds to go to court. To ensure non bias, the report and all documentation was submitted to the Devon and Cornwall Constabulary for an external review. It cost the Army three million Pounds (on top of normal salaries and allowances).

NEPAL : British Gurkhas Nepal HQBGN Jawalakhel, Patan, Kathmandu. A Colonel from The Brigade of Gurkhas commands, he also being the Defence Attaché, Kathmandu. Under the direct command of 4th Division, has three sub-units;
West (Pokhara), Centre; British Gurkhas Pokhara (BGP) coordinates recruiting countrywide and conducts central selection annually in December. Pensioners' records are held at BGP and there is also a Pension Paying Office.. The Gurkha Welfare Society HQ is within the BGP camp. Pokhara, selects the yearly intake of 230 recruits for the Brigade, out of the 14,000 plus who apply for selection. The camp is also used for the selection of The Gurkha Contingent (GC) of the Singapore Police Force, and HQBGN provides similar administrative/welfare support to it.
British Gurkhas Kathmandu (BGK) co-located with HQBGN (separate to) and is the focus for transit and serving soldier welfare, there is also a Pension Paying Office; 48 serving soldiers and some 200 Locally Employed Civilians posted there;
East (Itahari, between Biratnagar and Dharan) Nepal.
British Gurkhas Dharan (BGD) a small camp housing a movement detachment. It facilitates BGN's operations in eastern Nepal and is used as a Regional Recruiting base.
These three are responsible for recruiting, and become the holding unit serving Gurkha leave, welfare (including those families not accompanying husbands), and pensions. Providing communications for all elements of BGN is Nepal Troop, QG Signals. Land owned by Nepal Government, buildings by UK. Their future uncertain with the Marxist change in governance.
SOUTH ATLANTIC British Forces South Atlantic Islands HQBSAI Mount Pleasant, Falkland Islands, covering these, South Georgia (garrison left in 2002) and the South Sandwich Islands, St Helena and its associated islands (four Falkland Islands citizens serve in the Army).
Tri-Service HQ commanded by MoD through PJHQ, total forces strength 1,450 (including those on Ascension Island (17 RAF), and at sea) 350 on two year postings. It also has operational control of the Falkland Islands Defence Force. Mount Pleasant Complex (MPC) houses all Army and RAF (533) elements except those tactically deployed. Holds equipment pools for garrison reinforcement, including a full 105mm Light Gun battery (eight guns) (in March 2007 the yearly RA deployment was undertaken by a composite TA Bty from 105 Regt).
Falkland Island Roulement Infantry Company FIRIC (title used to be FI Reinforcement Company). A rifle company with support company elements, drawn from UK or Cyprus based infantry battalions, on a rotational basis, commonly known as the 'Resident Infantry Company' (June 2007, B Company 1 Rifles).
Rapier equipped GBAD battery, drawn from the UK based GBAD regiment.
A engineer group normally serves on the Islands in summer, along with EOD personnel, these mainly dealing with the 101 remaining minefields (a total of 20 square kilometres, with some 14,000 plus Italian made plastic anti-personnel mines in them, and possibly 4,000 anti-mines) laid by the Argentine invaders and not recorded). The people of the Falklands made a universal call to halt mine clearing until a 100% safe form of clearance for the operators could be developed. This reiterated by the population, when the UN Committee on Land Mine Clearance criticised the British Government for not clearing them.
British Forces South Atlantic Islands Logistic Unit Its transport and movements squadron includes 460 Port Troop RLC and a RE Boat Section.
Falkland Islands Support Unit
Joint Communications Unit Falkland Islands (1 Sig Bde provides a sig sqn (minus) on rotation).
Joint Services Provost and Security Unit. All provost personnel sworn RFIP Special Constables.
Joint Services Signals Unit.(radar, and air traffic control).
The RN frigate acting as Atlantic Patrol (South)(formerly Falklands Guardship)(supported by a RFA tanker), and the Falklands Islands Patrol Ship (HMS Clyde) have RM Parties. The frigate covers the South Atlantic and the West African coast. The Ice Patrol Ship HMS Endurance spends seven months a year in Antarctic waters, and also has a RM detachment. A Attack Submarine is frequently deployed in the Falklands region. There is a RN Naval Engineer Unit at Port Stanley. The RAF at Mount Pleasant airfield has 905 Expeditionary Air Wing based at Mount Pleasant airfield, which comprises:
No.1435 flight with four Tornado F3 fighter aircraft.
No.1312 Flight with one VC10 tanker aircraft, One Hercules C-130 C.1 aircraft providing airborne maritime patrol capability, including fisheries patrolling. The C-130 can also be used for air transport or medical evacuation if required.
No 1564 Flight, (was No.78 Squadron until 3rd December 2007) provides two Sea King helicopters for search and rescue coverage. Due to the shortage of operational Chinook helicopters, the Chinook operated by No 78 was transferred to Afghanistan in July 2006, and not since replaced, this causing major problems (it also meant that with only one flight it could not remain a squadron).
Two S61 helicopters (a civilian form of a Sea King) operated by British International provide routine transportation of personnel and equipment, their charter does not include warlike activities!
A Rapier Squadron from the RAF Regiment, remained until 2007, GBAD now solely a RA tasking.

The Falkland Islands Defence Force (FIDF), is a volunteer force (raised June 1892) organised along the lines of the TA, for a Home Service role. Approximates to a light infantry rifle company equipped with light weapons only (Operational Platoon, HQ platoon with training element, Reserve Platoon (like the 1991 disbanded British Army Home Service

Force) averages some 80 active members, plus some 40 Reservists, a substantial number of a population of 2,800, especially since it is restricted in enlistment's). Uniformed as per British Army, including No 1 Dress (infantry Pattern) for ceremonial. Provides 20mm gun crews for fishery protection vessels (two, and a Britten Norman Islander patrol plane) operated by the Falklands Government Fisheries. The PSIs are from the RM. Allied to The Yorkshire Regiment, due to the 11th Battalion, The West Yorkshire Regiment, being the WWII garrison of the Falklands.

The 18 strong (including the goaler) unarmed Royal Falkland Islands Police (RFIP), are not allowed to join the FIDF (nor are the full time members of The Falkland Islands Fire and Rescue Service (eight), Fisheries Service or The Emergency Services). The police control desk maintains a listening watch on marine and civilian emergency radio frequencies and is the terminus of the telephone emergency "999" system.

The Governor of The Falkland Islands and British Antarctic Territories, is the islands Commander in Chief (and The Colonel of the Falkland Islands Defence Force), however responsibility for Defence and Foreign Affairs is the responsibility of the UK Government. The Commander BSAI can mobilise the FIDF under his command, upon the legislative 'Call-Out' by the Governor.

NATO HEADQUARTERS There are small Army elements posted to NATO HQ in Belgium (two HQs), Germany, Italy (two HQs), Netherlands, Norway and Portugal, they each having between 25 and 47 Army Personnel.

Elsewhere in Europe There are base administrative and logistical units located in Austria, Belgium (some 550 Army personnel), Denmark, France, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Poland (70) and Turkey. Of varying sizes and functions.

18 Army/RAF personnel are currently on secondment from MoD to the European Union Military Staff (EUMS) in Brussels. A Lt Gen, is currently the Director-General of the EUMS, 11 officers at Lt Col or equivalent rank, one army capt and five WO/SNCO.

NOTE : When this writer joined the Army, as a Army Apprentice in 1961, there were according to Soldier Magazine of that year, outside of the UK, 36 countries in which formed military units were stationed, and a further 32 to which individuals could be posted (including colonial units) plus such as Military Attaches, Liaison Officers, students on courses with overseas armies and Loan Personnel. The recruiting advertisements of the time were right, "Join The Army, And See The World". However, the bulk of the Army was still stationed in BAOR–British Army On the Rhine, sitting on the Northern German plain awaiting the arrival of the Soviet Army.

In a speech prior to his death in a plane crash in the Congo 18th September 1962,
Secretary General of the United Nations Dag Hammarskjold stated,
*'**Peacekeeping is not a job for soldiers, but only a soldier can do it**'.*

PART TWO :

THE ARMS

I don't know what effect these men will have on the enemy, but, by god, they frighten me."
Alleged to the then Lord Wellsey (subsequently The Duke of Wellington, 1809, upon receiving a fresh draft of troops from Britain to the Iberian Peninsular.

The Household Cavalry and Royal Armoured Corps

The Royal Regiment of Artillery, and including The Royal Horse Artillery

The Royal Corps of Engineers

The Royal Corps of Signals

The Foot Guards

Infantry of the Line
(to which are added for convenience, The Royal Marines and The Royal Air Force Regiment).

United Kingdom Special Forces Group

The Army Air Corps

The Intelligence Corps

NOTE : Shown in precedence of seniority.

CHAPTER FOUR
THE HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY AND ROYAL ARMOURED CORPS

THE HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY

The Life Guards
The Blues and Royals (Royal Horse Guards and 1st Dragoons)
(these two Regiments forming;
The Household Cavalry Regiment
and
The Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment)

THE ROYAL ARMOURED CORPS

1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards
The Royal Scots Dragoon Guards
The Royal Dragoon Guards
The Queen's Royal Hussars (Queen's Own and Royal Irish)
The 9th/12th Royal Lancers (Prince of Wales's)
The King's Royal Hussars
The Light Dragoons
The Queen's Royal Lancers
The Royal Tank Regiment
(1st Royal Tank Regiment, 2nd Royal Tank Regiment)

The Royal Yeomanry (Volunteers)
The Royal Wessex Yeomanry (Volunteers)
The Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry (Volunteers)
The Queen’s Own Yeomanry (Volunteers)

SECTION I TO CHAPTER FOUR
THE MOUNTED ARM IN GENERAL

"*Pride of Regiment and love for the Regiment's history and tradition is the sacred Ark of the Covenant on which the British soldier depends in battle and on which Britain, through him, has again and again survived and won through to victory"*
Sir Arthur Bryant, famed British historian

Apart from the Royal Tank Regiment, which was formed in the Great War (as the Heavy Branch, The Machine Gun Corps) with the specific task of fighting in armoured vehicles, armour (main battle tank and force reconnaissance) in the Army is provided by the regiments which formed the horse cavalry element of the pre-mechanised era.

There are 11 regular armoured regiments (NOTE 1), and four TA Yeomanry Regiments. The Household Cavalry Regiments are a seperate element of the arm, and the remaining regiments are known collectively as The Royal Armoured Corps (RAC). Of these regiments of the RAC eight have traditional cavalry regimental titles; three regiments are designated as Dragoon Guards, three as Hussars (one actually using the term that precessed it, The Light Dragoons), and two as Lancers. The remaining two are the two regiments of the Royal Tank Regiment.

Irrespective of their title or role, all have soldiers with the traditional cavalry style and panache, and their officers especially so. They wear spurs, carry riding crops rather than swagger sticks, wear outlandish headwear (this in a Army full of 'tribal' spirit) and trousers in bright colours, wear chain mail on their shoulders in No 1 and 2 Dress, they address their CO's as Colonel, not Sir, or salute without headdress, and if they tear around in Scimitars, they call them "cars", all have dogs, ride to hounds, go to the flat or steeplechase races, read Horse and Hounds, and for intellectual reading Tatler, and in the main they are very good officers at all levels – and rather than panache, *je ne sais quoi* and *joie de vivre* ("have a certain something" and a "joy of living") describes them well (and many become very good generals).

Following Future Army Structure changes, the 11 regular field force units of the HCav/RAC are deployed as follows:

In Germany : Three Armoured Regiments (one returning to UK) (Fallingbostel, Scots DG, 7 Armd Bde; Sennelager, QRH, 20 Armd Bde; Hohne), and two Formation Reconnaissance Regiments. Hohne 9/12L, 1 (UK) Armd Div; Sennelager, QDG, under operational command 4 Mech Bde).

In the UK : Two (to be three) Armoured Regiments (Catterick on return from Germany, RDG, 4 Mech Bde; Tidworth, 2 RTR, 1 Mech Bde; KRH, Tidworth, 12 Mech Bde); three Formation Reconnaissance Regiments (Catterick, QRL, 19 Lt Bde; Swanton Morley, LD, 12 Mech Bde.; Windsor, HCR, 3 (UK) Mech Div), and the Joint NBC Regiment (1RTR, Honnigton, which also has a MBT squadron at Warminister).
The UK FR Regts were all previously Theatre Troops, in the now defunct 1st Reconnaissance Brigade.

Formation Reconnaissance Regiment FR Regt The main task of Formation Reconnaissance is to obtain accurate information about the enemy and develop an intelligence picture in their areas of responsibility for their superior commanders in the chain-of-command, as quickly as possible, they have the ability to perform a wide variety of other taskings. However, they are now capable of providing 'Medium Armour Support' to infantry on operations in Iraq and Afghanistan, and in which conflicts appear to be their major tasking.

A FR Regt, has a RHQ with six Sultan, one Spartan. HQ Sqn, QM Dept, Technical QM Department, MT Tp, RAO, RAP (one Samaritan), regimental LAD REME (one each Sultan, Spartan, Sampson, Forden Heavy Recovery Vehicle.

Command and Control Squadron (C&C Sqn); SHQ and Administration Tp, Surveillance Tp with MSTAR battlefield surveillance radar equipped Stormer, Tactical Air Control Party, Sniper section of eight snipers, Regimental Command Tp (commanded by Signals Officer), Specialist Liaison Team (the eyes and ears of the regt, it deploys to the HQ of formation the regt is supporting, working independently and able to represent the Colonel on all matters). The Tactical Group RA, and the engineer recce element of the supporting Fd and eng regts, form part of these sqns and under command for operations). The (in theory establishment) states, a RHQ Defence Tp, to be supplied by TA inf bns on mobilisation, none are shown to train for this role in peacetime.

Apart from the HCR which has four Sabre (recce) sqns (one permanently allocated to 16 Air Asslt Bde); three Sabre squadrons each of HQ with two Sultan, one Spartan, one Samaritan; three recce Troops each four Scimitar ('Sabre' Tps), Guided Weapons Troop of four Striker with Swingfire Improved Guidance (SWIG) Missile (that has the 1990 fitted

ACLOS, Automatic Commander Line-of-Sight) (proposed being replaced by Javelin equipped vehicles), Support Troop with four Spartans with two crew/four man ground recce teams (was proposed these spt tps to C&C Sqn), Fitter Section of one Sampson, two Spartan.

In theory, to be reinforced in time of war by one TA recce sqn, to take the FRR to war establishment of four recce and one C&C squadrons (592 strong with attachments, but, no defence Tp!). It had been the intention to reduce the FR regt to two Sabre (recce) sqns; however it was found that with only two Sabre recce sqns, the FR regt simply cannot do its tasking in current operations to the necessary high standard! Only the two Germany based regiments, 1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards, and 9th/12th Royal Lancers have two Sabre squadrons, and a C&C Sqn, the two UK based regiments have three and one, whilst the HCR has four Sabre squadrons and does not appear to be acquiring a C&C Sqn (such elements held by HQ Sqn and the support troops of Sabre Sqns?).

On long range operations in Iraq and Afghanistan, recce troop Leaders have replaced their Scimitar with a Spartan, giving a Sabre sqn, four recce Tps with a Spartan and three Scimitar each, and no Support Tp. Whilst WMIK Land Rovers have been integrated into the unit(s) organisations. Such Sabre sqns, with the addition of infantry recce pls, other RAC elements and various attachments have been forming "The Brigade Recce Force", that have in both theatres seen much action. RE general support regiment reconnaissance troops were to be disestablished in 2006 and the capability transferred to RAC formation reconnaissance regiments with RE NCOs in each reconnaissance squadron, this does not seem to have been fully (? if at all) implemented..

One Sabre squadron of a UK brigaded regiment is placed under command of 3 Commando Brigade, C Squadron, The Light Dragoons, served with 3 Cdo Bde in Afghanistan 2006-07.

Formation Reconnaissance Regiments : The Household Cavalry Regiment (522), 1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards (407), 9th/12th Royal Lancers (407), Light Dragoons (522), Queens Royal Lancers (522). In brackets their regimental establishment, excluding RLC, RAMC, REME and AGC personnel. The HCR has four Sabre Sqns (and C&C elements), the other 522 Regts have three Sabre and a C&C Sqns, a 407 Regt has two Sabre and a C&C Sqns.

NOTE : There are three kinds of recconnaissance troop; the standard four Scimitar variant with Force Reconnaissance and Medium Armoured regiments, the eight Scimitar in armoured regiments and infantry battalions (called reconnaissance platoons), and the six vehicle troop with A Squadron 1 RTR, with the Battle Group at Warminster.

Armoured Regiment Armd Regt A Type 58 Armoured Regiment (so called because of the number of MBTs) consists of; RHQ with two CR2, five Sultan command post vehicles, on Spartan APC, one Samaritan Ambulance, four one Ton FFR.

Four Sabre Squadrons each; SHQ commanded by a Major with two CR2, one each Spartan, one ton FFR, four Troops each three CR-2 (commanded by a subaltern, with a Sgt and a Cpl commanding the other CR-2, total 12 men (on occasion a SSgt commands a Tp, and becomes TSM). CR-2 crew, Commander, Gunner, Driver, Loader), an echelon troop and a fitters section attached with one each CRARRV, FV432, FV434, Warrior.

Headquarters Squadron is also commanded by a Major, its primary role is logistic support and that is achieved through the various departments within the squadron, these typically are; QM Dept, Tech QM Dept, MT Tp, regimental LAD REME with four fitter sections, and HQ (with one each Spartan, Warrior), RAO, Catering TP, RAP, gymnasium, Provost staff, Mess support staff, Training Wing, postal, PRI, and since they are former horse cavalry, stables staff (NOTE). Also the Close Reconnaissance Troop (with eight Scimitar in four 2 vehicle sections)) commanded by a captain, and Command Troop, also commanded by a captain who has the role of Regimental Signals Officer. On exercise and operations, these two troops operate in direct support of the Battle Group HQ. Establishment 497, except for 2 RTR which is 506 (?).
NOTE : RAC and RHA regiments are usually the driving force behind Garrison Riding Clubs.

Armoured regiments : Royal Scots Dragoon Guards (587), The Queens Royal Hussars (587), Royal Dragoon Guards (569), Kings Royal Hussars (569), 2nd Royal Tank Regiment (569), with the single MBT 'A' Squadron of 1st Royal Tank Regiment. In brackets their regimental establishment, including RLC, RAMC, REME and AGC personnel. A 569 regiment has a MA Sqn in lieu of a MBT Sqn.

Medium Armour The RDG, KRH and 2 RTR, of the three mechanised brigades have each exchanged a MBT sqn for a "Interim" Medium Armour Squadron (still retain the recce troop, no change to establishment). These designed as rapidly deployable armour units for use in low intensity conflict, and in urban combat, with the Scimitar used as a *ad hoc*

medium armour vehicle (the politicians proposed the concept in 2002, no development for an actual vehicle has occurred). The sqns organised as a SHQ with two Scimitar, and one each Spartan APC, Sultan command post vehicle, Samaritan ambulance, and a fitters section with two Spartan and one Samson Armoured Recovery Vehicle, with three Medium Armour Troops each of four Scimitars (a four Tp of three Scimitar organisation has/is been used). The RHQ remains with two MBTs, and three Sqns with 14 MBT, so 44 CR-2 and 22 Scimitar (although 58 CR-2 still on charge).

A proposal made that the 'sabre' squadrons expand to 18 CR-2 with each of the four Tps increasing to four MBTs, or having five 3 CR-2 Tps and a three tank HQ Tp. This taking the Regt(s) to 56 MBT each (plus the Medium Sqn, and 22 Scimitar), involving a increase on the establishment of 40 all ranks (28 being crewmen) to 609, with the possibility that TA soldiers of the affiliated regts would make up the increase.

Operations in Afghanistan and Iraq have seen RAC units operating infantry Warrior and Bulldog vehicles whilst their normal crews act as foot infantry, WMIK Land Rovers and Pinzgauer 6x6 as infantry reconnaissance support. Whilst RLC owned Mastiff have RAC vehicles gunners, and support personnel, and RM Viking having been operated by very strong RAC Troops which can lift (carry) a company of infantry.

Tactical Markings To identity the MBT tactically, they are prominently marked on their turret rear (three locations) with a symbol denoting the squadron, and a letter/number within that denotes the sub-unit:
Diamond = RHQ, with 11B regiments CO, 22B regiments 2IC.
Triangle A squadron.
Square B squadron.
Circle C squadron.
Rectangle D Squadron.
OB=squadron leader. OC=squadron 2IC.
So A squadron leader, OB within a Triangle. 10, 20, 30, 40=the troop leader of the squadrons 1to 4 troops (HCav and RAC regiments troops are numbered within each squadron's alphabetical prefix, so A1-A4, B1-B4, C1-C4, D1-D4 and so on).
Troop leader 3 troop, C squadron is 30 within a Circle, 1 troop D squadron, 10 in rectangle.
The troop Sgt and the troop Cpl have number one and number two gun tanks in each troop so : 1st Troop has troop leader with 10 tank, Sgt has 11 tank, Cpl has 12, and so on to the; troop Cpl of 4 Troop who has the 42 tank, and if in D squadron, 4th Tp is Rectangle with 42.
NOTE : A similar system with FR Regiments, but, not constantly adhered to!

There has since the first armoured cars appeared in British service, a tradition to give each armoured vehicle a individual name. This is followed in all units that operate combat AFVs, and the names normally follow certain guidelines, such as they have names being with the squadron/company name, named after battles, VC recipients, towns/or regions in their recruiting area. Whilst regimental command vehicles are named after distinguished former members of the regiment, or concepts, for instance the CO's CR-2 in the Scots DG is "Lion Rampant" (the Royal Lion of Scotland), the equivalent in 2 RTR is "Cambrai" the first tank battle. The three CR-2 of Command Troop, A Sqn, 1 RTR are traditionally named; Abdullah, Argyll, Archilles.

NOTES:
(1) Not shown in this total is The Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment, which is permanently stationed in London, and is a horsed ceremonial unit that has no wartime role.
(2) The TA has four Yeomanry Regiments. These units have supply of individual reinforcements and formed minor sub-units to regular regiments, armoured replacement regiment and NBC roles.
(3) Private soldiers in the RAC are ranked as Troopers, if a SSgt is in command of a troop, he holds the appointment of Troop Sergeant Major. Squadron commanders are known as 'Squadron Leaders', while troop commanders are "Troop Leaders".
(4) In January 2007 the personnel strength of the HCav/RAC 5,560.
(5) A 'fighting' squadron of a Armoured or FR regiment is commonly known as a 'Sabre' squadron, and a "fighting" troop a 'Sabre' troop. The same term is used by UKSF for their operational sub-units, oddly FR Regts normally describe themselves as "Force Reconnaissance Cavalry Regiment"!
(6) Household Cavalry and Royal Armoured Corps Trades : Tank Crewman (17 week basic course, then to Advanced Signaller, Gunner or Driver) Tank Crewman/Mounted Cavalry (those HCav soldiers posted to HCMR only).
(7) The 2nd Sunday in May is the Annual Parade and Service of The Combined Cavalry Old Comrades Association at the Cavalry Memorial in Hyde Park (consecrated 1924). It is restricted to 3,000 marchers, with representatives from all Regiments, and many Commonwealth, young and old, serving, retired. With officers traditionally wearing black bowler hats and carrying umbrellas. They are accompanied by the four Regular and the one TA Bands that belong to the HCav and the RAC, and two squads (Marching Detachments, wearing Riding Boots not the Jackboots) of a officer and 12 ORs

from each HCav Regiment.
Following the main parade a service of remembrance is held at the nearby site of the memorial to the four men and seven horses of the Blues and Royals of the HCMR killed in the Irish Republican Army terrorist bomb attack 20th July1982.
Almost simultaneously with the HCMR bomb, another IRA bomb detonated under the bandstand at nearby Regent's Park, kill seven and severely wounding the remainder of The Band of The Royal Green Jackets. Of the 120 in the audience listening to their recital, four were killed and many wounded.
The HCMR carried out a yearly memorial ceremony at the Hyde Park site until 2002, when it was stopped by the Labour Government as part of the Irish Peace Accord.
Each time The Queen's Life Guard and other formed bodies of Household Cavalry pass the spot, they bring their swords down from the slope to the carry, coupled with "eyes left" or "eyes right" as a mark of respect. Bands passing the scene stop playing as they approach the spot, and resume only once they have passed. Ceremonial and tradition does not have to originate hundreds of years ago!
(8) To the Royal Military Police Mounted Troop goes the honour of being the last operational horse mounted unit in the Army, stationed at Aldershot with a active policing role from 1855 to 1st April 1995 when disbanded in Defence cuts.
(9) The last horse cavalry charge by a complete regiment of British Cavalry was that of the 20th Hussars, 22nd July 1920, at Gebze, Turkey, routing a complete Turkish infantry regiment in a prepared position, whilst several horses wounded, the only human casualty, one officer wounded.
Various claims for the last cavalry charge by British forces during the WWII period and in the Mau Mau Rebellion in Kenya, relate to units which were not armed as cavalry (ie. without sword or lance), and not trained for the traditional cavalry "shock" charge with such weapons. A 'true' description of these so called 'charges', would be a advance by horse towards the enemy by mounted infantry (type) soldiers.
(10) The DRAC – Director Royal Armoured Corps, a Brigadier appointment is the professional head of both components of the RAC. Apart from the aspects of main battle tank and reconnaissance vehicles, he and his staff provide a input into the armoured vehicles of the other arms and services, in particular RA, RE, Infantry and armoured casualty evacuation vehicles. With the introduction of the Viking into the Royal Marines now provide advice to that Corps.
With the creation of the Joint NBC Regiment, the DRAC now has a major input into the NBC doctrine of the Army, and a further responsibility to all elements of the MoD as a whole.
(11) The Colonel Commandant Royal Armoured Corps, is normally a serving Maj Gen appointment, with a overall responsibility for the entire RAC.

SECTION II TO CHAPTER FOUR
THE SOVEREIGN'S BODYGUARD

The Household Cavalry HCav

"What is the function of cavalry in war?"
"I suppose it must be to add tone to what would otherwise be a vulgar brawl!"
One mounted Life Guards officer to another, Punch (sartorial journal) cartoon of May 1911.
Every army has a similar saying except the US Army that uses it for the Artillery

The Household Cavalry consists of two Regiments :

The Life Guards (LG) (who call themselves 'The Tins') and

The Blues and Royals (Royal Horse Guards and 1st Dragoons) (RHG/D) (the 'Blues').

They are the senior Regiments of the Army and are the Sovereign's personal bodyguard (and to this end they recruit Nationwide).
Each Regiment forms exactly half of each of the two composite Regiments below, following a "Union" 19th October 1992.

The Household Cavalry Regiment HCR (FR) 522 Has four sabre squadrons; two each from the LGs (A and B, red over blue pennants on radio aerials) and the RHG/D (C and D, blue over red pennants), RHQ and HQ Squadron is drawn from both regiments. Combermere Barracks, Windsor.

HCR NOTES :
(1) One squadron is directly assigned to 16 Air Asslt Bde, the other three make up the HCR FR role). In theory one recce troop in two (one each LG, RHG/D) squadrons is to be parachute trained and in role, the squadron that is in role is normally entitled "Air Squadron".
Whilst having such elements, it is not certain how and if a command and control squadron is to be raised in the HCR, unless the four assault troops are combined? It maintains a constant average trained strength of just over 500. Its structure allows its reformation into two seperate three squadron regiments of the LG and the RHG/DG, in an emergency, and in theory it could do such with the use of the HCMR Sqns and TA personnel.
(2) Following the success of the Israeli raid (3-4 July 1976) on Entebbe , Uganda, where their special forces rescued the kidnapped passengers of a El Al aircraft, came from The Life Guards (then a seperate armoured reconnaissance regiment), the Tactically Air Landed Operation (TALO). The drill honed over the years to a fine degree allows for two C-130 to be flown under the radar to the destination, tactically land simultaneously, off load a sabre troop of CRV(T), a rifle company, and the first to be taking off again within 45 seconds of the last landing. Quite unbelievable, until actually seen! Has variations with assault force makeup, four C-130 for a larger inf/armd force, and 15 for a battalion TALO, this being a LTBG, Lead TALO Battalion Group. There is also a reverse TALO tactic practised, with a rear guard company, the "Tactical Evacuation", not something one wishes to see in actual practice!

The Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment HCMR (Ceremonial) 325 The Sovereign's personal Bodyguard, drawn from the two senior Regiments of the Army and is composed of

The Mounted Squadron of The Life Guards who wear full dress of red tunics with Cuirass (steel breast and back plates, white plumed helmets and jackboots, and
The Mounted Squadron of The Blues and Royals (Royal Horse Guards and 1st Dragoons) with blue tunics with Cuirass, red plumed helmets and jackboots.

RHQ and HQ Squadron personnel are drawn from both regiments (plus attached personnel), and the mounted regimental bands of both are under command, also The Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment Riding School at Windsor. (NOTE 5) . Hyde Park Barracks, Knightsbridge, is commonly known as Knightsbridge Barracks.

HCMR NOTES :
(1) Many would and do question the need for a organisation as the HCMR in the 21st Century, yet its value to KAPE is immense, the yearly cost of running the HCMR is far less than that of a Apache Attack Squadron. Yet, the sound of its eight Apache's flying across country sends the public en masse to their mobile phones to complain, but, the sight of a 12

man mounted 'Short' Guard has the cynical populace of London stopping what they are doing, clapping, cheering and yelling out "good on ya lads", worth millions in good public relations, whilst at the same time the overseas tourists pay millions in hard cash to see them.
(2) Virtually every country in Europe (and many elsewhere in the world) have horse mounted ceremonial escorts (the Irish Army has motorcycles), many with flamboyant Rutherian style uniforms, yet none have the reputation of 'The Sovereign's Bodyguard'.
(3) Also Scimitar commanders in the HCR are renowned for being more tactically aware than those of other cavalry regiments or of infantry recce pls. Due to their riding having taught them to see the lay of the land from on high, and become atune with it, which is the traditional reason why Cavalry officers were encouraged to ride to hounds (fox hunting).

The Household Cavalry NOTES :
(1) The Household Cavalry Riding School (was the HCav Training Wing)(12 staff, average 28 under instruction), is at Combermere Barracks, and is part of HCMR. The supervision of rider training and training of remounts is the responsibility of The Riding Master, a Late Entry Officer (Capt or Maj) the sole remaining holder of a appointment that stems from the raising of the Army, and which in 1914 there were 159 (he using the Army Manual of Horsemanship 1937 as his 'bible').
The HCMR and King's Troop hold a number of motor horse boxes, whilst others (and horse box trailers) are held by 20 Squadron RLC. They have a number of other specialised vehicles relating to their tasks.
(2) The Black horses (known as "Cavalry Blacks") used by the HCav (Trumpeters ride Grey (white) horses.) are usually out of Irish draught stock, of 16 hands (between 250-300 horses for all elements of HCMR depending upon the time of year, for State Occasions horses have to be brought from The Riding School and Melton Mowbray), enter service at four years old, taking eight to ten months to train, serving until 15–18 years old (retiring at 22 years is not unknown).
Yearly, they get a week long "holiday" at Crowborough Training Camp, East Sussex, and they rotate through the Riding School and Melton Mowbray (King's Troop 'holiday' at Woolacombe Devon). After the State Opening of Parliament, the majority of the Regiment's horses go out to grass, at DAC, for the winter, leaving only sufficient for the daily Life Guard mount changes (and spares), the horses return to the Regiment in March, which heralds the start of the new ceremonial season.
In late April, the Major General Commanding Household Division, inspects the Regiment in Hyde Park to ensure it is prepared at the highest standard. Summer training of three weeks' duration, takes place at Bodney Camp, Norfolk, the camp is fully equipped with temporary stabling for the horses, with Holkham Beach for them to swim. The main purpose is regimental training without the distraction of Public Duties (King's Troop RHA performs the normal ceremonial).
Apart from animal husbandry, "Green Army" training, and such as Combat Fitness Test are carried out, with a Open Day for the general public held during it, the Regiment displaying its equestrian skills, and they invariably raise a lot of money for Army charities.
(3) This is independent of the Regiments Musical Ride, which is a team raised for display purposed. Consisting of 16 Black horses with lance armed riders in ceremonial uniform, four State Trumpeters on Greys (divided equally between regts), a Drumhorse and State Drummer, four 'Lay Down' horses with riders dressed in Stable Dress of the 1830s (32 men, 26 horses in total).
(4) Drum horses that carry the kettledrums are not a actual breed, They can be the result of breeding a Drum Horse to a Drum Horse or to a Gypsy Horse, Clydesdale or Shire, or a Gypsy to a Clydesdale or Shire. Those currently on service are Cylydesdale Crosses. Drum Horses were nearly always spotted, they should be a large horse of heavy build with a kind expression, excellent temperament and lots of patience, with abundant hair including the striking silky feather. The two drum horses of the HCav Mounted Bands, and the two in the Cavalry of the Line are trained here, it normally takes two years to train these animals.
The kettle drums, of the two bands are 80 pounds in weight, are made from silver, and examples of the silversmiths art that cannot be reproduced today. Insured value for each pair is in excess of £1.5M, but, are irreplaceable.
(5) It is normal for all ranks of the HCav to perform mounted duties, a other rank normally attends the Riding School after Phase 1 training, for the 16 week (was 17) Mounted Dutyman Course (the last four weeks relate to State Duties) (trade is Tank Crewman/Mounted Cavalry) known as a 'ride' (these are named after persons or events of relevence to the Regiments). On successful completion carry out a two year tour with the HCMR, they then retrain as a Tank Crewman, and normally after four years in HCR, if still serving return to horses. Officers a similar, but shorter training course.
Members of the HCav Mounted Bands are also trained at The Riding School in a different format course. The kettle drummers of the two cavalry regiments that use them, are also trained by The Riding School (as are their horses). Those members of cavalry regiments that are to perform mounted duties receive a much abbreviated form of the HCav Mounted Dutymans Course.
(6) Combermere Barracks also houses the HCMR Coach Troop of six Carriages, six horses, Head Coachman, Second Coachman and three Grooms.
(7) The HCav has its totally unique rank structure which stems back to its origins as King Charles II personal bodyguard of 80 "Loyal Gentlemen" in Holland.
In ascending order :

Trooper (Tpr);
Lance Corporal (LCpl);
Lance Corporal of Horse (LCpl of H);
Corporal of Horse (C of H);
Staff Corporal (or Corporal Major if commanding a troop);
Squadron Quartermaster Corporal (SQMC);
Squadron Corporal Major (SCM) is both a rank and a appointment;
Regimental Quartermaster Corporal (RQMC, and
Regimental Corporal Major (RCM)is both a rank and a appointment.
SQMC and WOs addressed as Sir, other ranks all as 'Corporal'. Farriers are Farrier Corporal Major, Farrier Staff Corporal, Farrier Corporal of Horse, Farrier Lance Corporal of Horse, Farrier Lance Corporal.
Why no sergeant ranks, to the first "Gentlemen" sergeant meant to be a servant, whilst corporal came from the 'condottieri' (mercenaries in the service of the mediaeval Italian States) rank of 'Corpo' a officer of the lowest rank commanding troops! The Life Guards did not have NCOs until 1756, whilst the Blues had 24 Corporals of Horse from 1661! For the same reason The HCav do not march past like other arms, they 'rank past'!
In the RHG/D 2Lts are entitled Cornet, whilst medical officers of the RAMC (also appointed Silver Stick Medical Officer), and veterinary officers of the RAVC posted to the HCMR, have the honorific 'Surgeon' placed in front of their rank, ie. Surgeon Major, and wear HCav insignia.
(8) In May 2000, The Life Guards appointed its non Caucasian officer, Captain Justin Butah (then 30) into the HCMR, transferred in from the RA in late 1999, as part of the massive programme by the Labour Government to change British society. Butah was trumpeted by the Spin Doctors as a symbol of the success in recruiting more soldiers from ethnic minorities into the Household Division. Born in Ghana, he went to school in the UK from age of 14, his father, an officer in the Republic of Ghana navy, and mother English, to RMAS from university.
(9) The HCMR (and King's Troop RHA) have the unique regimental trades of farriers (16 who replace a 1,000 plus horseshoes every month in the Forge) under the veterinary officer, six saddlers in the Saddle Shop (who not only repair/ manufacture horse furniture (the riding tack), but the Jack Boots and Riding Boots worn by the mounted troops) (both RAVC trade supervised), and riding instructors (HCav). And share with the Foot Guards and King's Troop the regimental trade of tailor (six)(with the creation of the Royal Regiment of Scotland, the tailors held by its previous regiments are to be de-established, ? this). These trademen are all trained to the same standard as laid down the civilian trades guilds.
They (and certain others) form what is called 'The Permanent Cadre", whilst those who are carrying out a two year posting, are 'Mounted Dutymen'.
The Worshipful Company of Saddlers is affiliated with both the HCMR and The King's Troop, with both their Master Saddlers being members of The Guild (along with the Master Farriers, the last traditional Trade Masters in the Army).
(10) Knightsbridge accommodation as built provided for 23 officers, 60 WO/SNCOs, 431 rank and file, and 273 horses, including 19 chargers held for Public Duties officers (plus married quarters - flats), in the tower block. HCMR manning 325 all ranks, and Corps attachments (plus Bands and Riding School, and Coach Tp), the HCMR squadrons are organised into three troops (average 33) purely for administration.
Each squadron capable of mounting for ceremonial occasion's;
a Sovereign's Escort of seven officers, Squadron Corporal Major, nine NCOs, a Trumpeter, a Farrier, 103 Troopers.
A '"Long Guard" of The Queen's Life Guard of an officer, Squadron Corporal Major carrying the Standard, two NCOs, a Trumpeter, 11 Troopers, and a Stableman.
A "Short Guard" consists of two NCOs and ten Troopers.
(11) The HCav comes under the command and direction of The Major General, The Household Division, who is always a former 'Guardee'. Until 1950 the HCav Regiments were under the direct administration and command of the Sovereign, King GVI. He ordered that the Household Cavalry should no longer be an independent corps, receiving their instructions from the Sovereign, but should instead be grouped with the Guards Brigade in 'the Household Brigade'. This became known as the Household Division following the Army re-organisation in 1968.
(12) Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II is Colonel-in-Chief of The Household Cavalry. Since 1821 the Colonels-in-Chief have, by tradition, been the reigning Monarch. Her Majesty directly appoints the Colonels of each Regiment, they being The Sovereigns Bodyguard.
Colonel of The Life Guards, General The Lord Guthrie of Craigiebank and carries the appointment of Gold Stick-in-Waiting.
Colonel of The Blues And Royals, Her Royal Highness Princess Anne, The Princess Royal, and carries the appointment of Gold Stick-in-Waiting.
Gold Stick-in-Waiting. The duties of this appointment are to protect The Sovereign, which principally involves attending Her Majesty on Ceremonial Occasions. The Queen passes any orders, relating to the Household Cavalry, to Gold Stick who refers them to the Silver Stick-in-Waiting.
Gold Stick and Silver Stick, are ceremonial officers who attend all State occasions. They take part in events such as Trooping the Colour, the State Opening of Parliament and processions for the coronation of a new monarch. The roles date from Tudor times, when two officers were placed close to the Sovereign's person to protect him or her from danger. Their name derives from their staffs of office, which have a gold or a silver head.

They alternate in their periods of duty – one month at time; the one on duty is called Gold Stick in Waiting.
The office of Silver Stick in Waiting is held automatically by the Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding the HCMR.
There are also a Gold Stick and a Silver Stick for Scotland, positions held by the Captain-General and the President of the Council respectively of the Royal Company of Archers.
(13) Headquarters for both regiments of Household Cavalry, Horse Guards, Whitehall. The LG publishs intermittently a journal, The Acorn, since 1966.
(14) In January 1999, the HCMR formed a Bond of Friendship with La Garde Republican of the French National Gendarmerie. It also a mounted ceremonial regiment, as The Royal Gendarmerie before the Revolution were the personal bodyguard of the French Kings, and as such faced the HCav in battle. A similar Bond with the Jordanian Royal Guards was established in 1998.
(15) The LG are Allied to The President's Bodyguard (of Pakistan), a none operational mounted regiment, of a similar structure to the HCMR.
The RHG/D Allied to The Royal Canadian Dragoons, and The Governor General's Horse Guards (respectivelly they regular and reserve regts of the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps). Both of which have small mounted sub-units for ceremonial purposes.
(16) Due to OH&S Regulations, whilst in the London area, mounted troops performed training and other tasks, have to be accompanied by a Metropolitan Police Mounted Unit escort 'topping' and 'tailing' the detachment (the same now with Foot Guards detachments). Previously, the "Met" only provided an escort for actual ceremonial occasions. The services of these police constables and horse have to be paid for, to reduce this expense upon the Defence Vote, horseboxes receive more use than before to alleviate this.
(17) Irrespective of what the British Left Wing media states, The Guards Polo Club, and The Cavalry and Guards Club are private organisations and have nothing to do with the Army.

(The Life Guards (formed 26th January 1661, although traces its origins to 1639), 1st LG and 2nd LG amalgamated April 1922.
The Royal Horse Guards (The Blues) (formed 26th January 1661, Earl of Oxford's Regiment of Horse), The Royal Dragoons (1st Dragoons) (raised 1661 as The Tangier Horse) amalgamated 1st April 1969)

SECTION III TO CHAPTER FOUR
THE REGIMENTS OF THE CAVALRY AND ROYAL TANK REGIMENT

The Royal Armoured Corps RAC (Shown in order of regimental precedence)

"A horse! a horse! my kingdom for a horse!"
Shakespeare's, Richard III, Bosworth Field, the final Battle (1485) of The War of The Roses.

1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards QDG (Formation Reconnaissance) HQ, A, B, C (command and control) Sqns. Imphal Barracks, Osnabruck, moved to Dempsey Barracks (on the aptly named Husaren Strasse), Sennelager, from 7th December 2007, when 12 Regt RA departed). Was to remain under command 4 Mech Bde, now provides formation reconnaissance for 20 Armd Bde.
QDG NOTES :
(1) Known as 'The Welsh Cavalry'. Home Headquarters, Maindy Barracks, Cardiff. Recruits throughout the Principality, Herefordshire and Shropshire, with its squadrons uniquely having allocated their their own specific recruiting areas, HQ Border Counties; C North Wales, B South East Wales and A South West Wales Areas. The QDG celebrates St David's Day in true Welsh fashion, and reformed the Regimental Welsh male voice Choir in 2007.
(2) Formed 1st January 1959, when the 1st King's Dragoon Guards amalgamated with The Queen's Bays (2nd Dragoon Guards).
(3) Affiliated to the Leathersellers' Company.
(4) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Prince of Wales, since 1st July 2003.

The Royal Scots Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers and Greys) SCOTS DG (Not RSDG) (Armoured) (NOTE 2) HQ, A, B, C, D Sqns. 7 Armoured Bde. Wessex Barracks, Fallingbstel.
Scots DG NOTES :
(1) The Regimental Mascot, The drum horse Talavera, he has his own rank (Major) and ration book. When he carries kettle drums he is (as are all drum horses) controlled by stirrup reigns, allowing the drummer to play unhindered (uniquely the kettle drummer wears a White Bearskin headdress, when the drum horse in not on parade, is worn by the bass drummer of the Pipes and drums).
He replaced the Black, Ramillies, the largest horse in the Army, standing over 18 hands high (at the time of his retirement 17.5 hands), presented to the Regiment by the Colonel-in-Chief, in 1987 at the Royal Windsor Horse Show, assuming his duties in 1989. A gentle giant, known within the regiment as 'Rambo', due to his mischievous habit of kicking his stall walls in and then sniggering! After his participation in The Edinburgh Military Tattoo, August 2002 sent to retirement, and dying in the November.
(2) Pipes and Drums has a complex origin, created in The Royal Scots Greys in Germany in 1946, from Pipes and Drums of the 52nd (Lowland) Regiment, Reconnaissance Corps, and through them The Lothian's and Borders Horse TA. The late King George VI took a great interest in their existence and personally designed much of their uniform, granting the pipers the privilege of wearing the Royal Stewart tartan. Their dress being a mixture of the Royal Scots Greys and of the 6th Carabineers, with the Royal Stewart kilt and plaid, the pipers wear a dark blue doublet. The sporran is a grey horse hair (reminiscent of the grey horses of The Royal Scots Greys) with tassels of black and red similar to the jowl plumes which hung from the officers bridles. The feather bonnets have the yellow vandyke band and a white plume. The plaid broach bears the White Horse of Hanover. The Eagle and Carbine badge is worn as a plume clasp in the feather bonnet and on the sporran cantle. In full dress the drummers wear the Regimental uniform of a Footguards pattern bearskin hat, scarlet tunic, blue overalls, George boots and spurs. The drummers wear a white plume, in the bearskin.
Normally with ten pipers, pipe major, seven drummers and a drum major (has in recent years had up 24 in total with 16 pipers, and such in 2007 when the classical album 'Spirit of the Glen' was released to great success). Only those RAC regiments with Scots or Irish traditions have regimental music as such, all regiments do have Regimental Trumpeters, who carry and play both the Cavalry Trumpet and the infantry pattern Bugle, being trained at the Drumming Wing, The Army School of Ceremonial.
(3) Home Headquarters Edinburgh Castle. Is responsible for the Regimental Mascot when regiment overseas on operations. Recruiting Area, Scotland and the Islands. With the Regimental Association is responsible for perpetuating the memory of those who served not only with the Scots DG, but those regiments who came before; 3rd Carabiniers, Royal Scots Greys, 3rd Dragoon Guards (Prince of Wales's), 6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers), 25th Dragoons, which its modern Museum performs superbly. The Natal Carbineers of the SANDF have had a relationship with The Greys since the 1870's.
(4) Amalgamation of The Royal Scots Greys (raised 1681) and the 3rd Carabiniers (Prince of Wale's Dragoon Guards) (formed from 3rd Dragoon Guards (Prince of Wale's), and Carabiniers (6th Dragoon Guards) amalgamated 1922) 2nd July 1971. In all significant ways the Regiment relates to The Scots Greys, the Carabiniers receive little recognition. An

exception being Nunshigum Day on 13th April, when B Squadron parades without officers and under the command of the SSM, recalling the 3rd Carabiners action in Burma in 1944, when the squadron took the the incrediabily steep hill of strategic value during the fighting near Imphal. The tank commanders were obliged to expose themselves out of their turrets in order to surmount the ground, its capture ended with the SSM (a WOII Craddock, who received the DCM) alive to lead the attack and force the Japanese to withdraw. 18th June, Waterloo Day, when the Greys captured an French eagle standard, is the main regimental day. Balaclava night, 25th October, is celebrated by the Sergeants Mess only since two of its members, Sgt Major Grieves and Pte (later Sgt) Ramage, both awarded VCs for that Crimean War action.
(5) The last Czar of Imperial Russia, Alexander, was Colonel-in-Chief of the Scots Greys from 1894 until his murder at the hands of the Bolsheviks. At regimental dinners at which a band is present, 'God Save the Czar', the old Russian Imperial Anthem, is still played in memory of His Imperial Majesty and his murdered family.
(6) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen, Deputy Colonel-in-Chief, Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Kent, KG who is a direct descendent of The Imperial Russian Royal family. The Regiment has "The Duke of Kent Medal", presented to those who represent the Regiment in significant ways.

The Royal Dragoon Guards RDG (Armoured)(NOTE 3) HQ Sqn (Prince of Wales Squadron); A (The Blue Horse), B (The Black Horse), D (The Green Horse) Squadrons with CR2, C (The Black Dragoons) Sqn is MA. 4 Mech Bde (NOTE 2) York Barracks, Munster, to Catterick.
RDG NOTES :
(1) Home Headquarters, 3 Tower Street, York, co-located with museum. Recruiting area Yorkshire and Humber, Northern Ireland, figures show 50:50 from each. The Association publishes a internet newsletter "Out and About" most months.
(2) Formed 1st August 1992 on amalgamation of the 4th/7th Royal Dragoon Guards (formed from 4th Royal Irish Dragoon Guards, and 7th Dragoon Guards (Princess Royal's) amalgamation April 1922) and the 5th Royal Inniskilling Dragoon Guards (formed from 5th Dragoon Guards (Princess Charlotte of Wales's), and The Inniskillings (6th Dragoons) in April 1922), at Barker Barracks, Paderborn, Germany.
The squadron titles come from the colour of the antecedent regiments facings which gave them the nicknames shown; Blue 4DG; Black 7DG; Green 5DG; Black Dragoons from an early title of the 6th Dragoons.
(3) The RDG are the only regiment to have a Regimental Day to commemorate an individual as opposed to a battle honour, Capt Laurence Edward Grace Oates (known as 'Titus') 6th Inniskilling Dragoons, knowingly walked from their tent to his death into a blizzard on St Patrick's Day, 17th March 1912 (his 32nd birthday), during Captain R.F.Scott, RN, party's ill-fated return trek from the South Pole, leaving these immortal words resounding down the years: 'I am going outside and may be some time'. His physical condition due to infection was holding the other three back (Chief Petty Officer E.Evans had died some days earlier), and food was running out, and the other three, died in their tent only 11 miles from safety. It is widely accepted that the explorers would have made it back safely if they had not loyally remained to tend to their sick and weakened colleagues. Titus Oates was the horse master of Captain Scott's, Antarctic expedition, in charge of the Siberian ponies used to lay out supply depots for the trek (along with motorised tractors). D Sqn that holds the Irish traditions of the regiment, further celebrates St Patrick's Day with the presentation of Shamrock.
(4) HRH The Prince of Wales's, Colonel-in-Chief, since 1st July 1992, Deputy Colonel-in-Chief HRH Duchess of Kent.

The Queen's Royal Hussars (Queen's Own and Royal Irish) QRH (Armoured) HQ, A, B, C, D ('The Black Pig') Sqns) (has a Irish Pipes and Drums). 20 Armd Bde. Athlone Barracks, Sennelager, to Catterick in 2008.
QRH NOTES :
(1) Home Headquarters, Regent's Park Barracks Albany Street London. The regiment has within its own barracks, The Blackshaw Museum. Rather than Branches as is the norm, the Regimental Association has 13 "Association Troops", and again uniquely some are named; "Balaklava, Gulf, Dettingen Troops" rather than having regional titles.
(2) Formed by amalgamation of The Queen’s Own Hussars (amalgamation of 3rd The King's Own Hussars, and 7th Queen's Own Hussars 3rd November 1958) and The Queen’s Royal Irish Hussars (from 4th Queen's Own Hussars, and 8th King's Royal Irish Hussars amalgamated 24th October 1958) 1st September 1993.
(3) The QRH possesses a Regimental Drum Horse, not a regimental mascot, but a regimental member (both regiments before amalgation had drum horses; Winston of the QOH, and Penisular of the QRIH). Following the Battle of Dettingen in 1743, a predecessor regiment, The King's Own Regiment of Dragoons captured a pair of silver kettle drums off the French cavalry at the battle of Dettingen in 1743. King George II ordered that the regiment should be allowed a kettle drummer and drum horse for these in excess of establishment, and to allow the beauty of the drums seen that they were never to be covered by drum banners. And this tradition has continued to today, with the QRH being allowed a extra Cpl on establishment, and one drum horse to be "housed, fed and shoed at public expense".
The original drums were destroyed by fire in 1847, a "finer copy" of them were presented in 1855 by the officers of the

regiment (by then the 3rd (King's Own) Hussars)(expensive then, priceless today). These heavy silver drums require two strong men to mount each for parades. Ridden by the sergeant kettle drummer (traditionally a corporal wearing sergeants stripes), the drum horse, a piebald named "Winston" after Sir Winston Churchill, who joined the antecedent regiment the 4th Hussars in 1895 and was its Colonel-in-Chief 1941-1965 (the COs command tank is always called Churchill), presented from the Sovereign's breeding stock, he had replaced a Grey Clysdale named 'Peninsular', and he in turn replaced by a Irish five year old, 17 hands high piebald called 'Alamein' (called Dudley in the regiment) in March 2008. Escorted by two sword orderlies mounted on bays, he leads the Regiment and its mounted Guidon party on parade. The kettle drummer when mounted, wears Hussar full dress with busby, and uniquely, a four inch high silver neck collar presented by Lady Southampton the CO's wife, in 1772, has since been engraved with the regimental battle honours.
(4) Pipes and Drums, were formed in The Queen's Royal Irish Hussars in Paderborn, Germany, on the 17th March 1973 for St. Patrick's Day, originally just two pipers, but no drums. They “just existed” until 1987 when the new CO threw his weight behind them, recruiting a Pipe Major from The Irish Guards. All members are either CR-2 crewmen or support personnel. Dress of Saffron Kilt with a green, gold braided Pipers jacket and a garter blue and green shawl with the White Horse of Hannover as a brooch, the drummers wearing traditional Hussars ceremonial dress. With antecedent regiments having both Irish and Scots origins, its parade repertoire includes The Minstrel Boy, Highland Cathedral, St Patrick's Day, The Garb of Old Gaul, March of the Scottish Archers.
(5) After the Jacobite Rebellion in 1745, King George absolved the 3rd Hussars from drinking the loyal toast, saying that their loyalty was always beyond question; this privilege extended by ignoring the National Anthem, when played at Regimental Dinners. They play a odd combination of the first eight bars of God Bless the Prince of Wales are played preceding the National Anthem which is played in a different key, both of which are ignored by Officers on Regimental Dinner nights. This tradition has been reaffirmed by Her Majesty, The Queen prior to Amalgamation in 1993.
(6) They have the unusual allegiance with a individual infantry battalion (not its regiment), 3rd Battalion, The Royal Australian Regiment, and also with New Zealand's, Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles. South African reserve regimental allegiances; Natal Mounted Rifles, Umvoti Mounted Rifles, The Light Horse Regiment (formerly The Imperial Light Horse). These will cease as all reserve regiments are to reorganise under the ARMY VISION 2020 plan, and disband from present form by 2010-2011.
(7) Recruiting area, Northern Ireland, The West Midlands, Surrey and Sussex.
(8) Colonel-in-Chief, His Royal Highness, The Duke of Edinburgh.

The 9th/12th Royal Lancers (Prince of Wales's) 9/12L (RL is also seen) (Formation Reconnaissance) HQ, A, B, C Sqns. 1st (UK) Arm Div FR regt, under local command 7 Armd Bde. Haig Barracks, Hohne.
9/12L NOTES :
(1) Home Headquarters, TA Centre Saffron Road, Wigston, Leicestershire, LE18 4UX. Which has simultaneously The 9th/12th Royal Lancers (Prince of Wales's) Charitable Association and the Old Comrades Association. The regimental journal is The Dehli Spearmen.
(2) Formed 11th September 1960, by the amalgamation of the 9th Queen’s Royal Lancers and the 12th Royal Lancers (Prince of Wales’s).
(3) Recruiting Area, Derbyshire, Leceicestershire (Rutland), Warwickshire, Cambridgeshire, Northampstonshire, Essex, Herefordshire.
(4) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Duke of York since 2003.

The King's Royal Hussars KRH (Armoured) HQ, A, B,C (the senior Sqn in the Regt), D (XRH) Sqns. Aliwal Barracks, Tidworth. 12 Mech Bde.
KRH NOTES :
(1) Home Headquarters (South) Peninsula Barracks, Winchester.
(2) Formed by the amalgamation parade of The Royal Hussars (Prince of Wales's Own) (formerly the 10th Royal Hussars (Prince of Wales's Own), and 11th Hussars (Prince Albert's Own) amalgamated 25th October 1969), and the 14th/20th King's Hussars (formerly the 14th King's Own Hussars, and 20th Hussars, amalgamated April 1922) on 4th December 1992 (some references state 1st?). XRH-10th Royal Hussars (Prince of Wales Own) Squadron.
(3) Affiliated to The Salters Company, the ninth of the 12 Great Companies.
(4) Operating a squadron in Afghanistan from December 2007, with Mastiffs and Vikings.
(5) The regiment has the unique tradition of awarding its own Regimental Medal for those who make a “outstanding contribution to military efficiency and the good name of the Kings Royal Hussars”. A broad ribbon of equal stripes of dark blue, primrose, dark blue, with a silver medal, worn on the right breast. Regimental Medal No 211 was awarded to WOII Bland, SSM of the 85 strong B Sqn on their return from Afghanistan 8th April 2008.
(6) Oddies of the regiment include; Staff Parade in the Regiment is held at 2150 hours to commemorate the death of

Lord Cardigan on 28th March 1868 who died at that precise time. From the 14th Light Dragoons, they have the 'Ceremony of the Horseshoe'.
During the Second Sikh War on 22nd of November 1848 on the banks of the Chenab River near a place called Ramnuggur the Regiment showed great gallantry and panache, whilst being overwhelmingly outnumbered by the enemy decisively attacked the Sikhs. They fought alongside the 5th Bengal Light Cavalry, who later presented the Regiment with a magnificent silver cup to commemorate this and the many other battles that they fought together. This is The Ramnuggur Cup and is given pride of place in The Warrant Officers and Sergeants' Mess. Annually the anniversary of the battle has been celebrated in The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess with a Ball for their ladies and guests. During which they enact the Ceremony of the Horseshoe. The WO/SNCO form up in a Horseshoe, in seniority order, with the CO and RSM at the head. The RSM recounts the action, junior Sgt brings forward The Ramnuggur Cup, and it is charged with champagne and passed from man to man, each proclaiming 'The Heroes of Ramnuggur' before drinking from the cup.
(7) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH Princess Anne, The Princess Royal.
(8) Recruiting areas, Lancashire, Greater Manchester, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, the Isle of Wight and Channel Islands.

The Light Dragoons LD (Formation Reconnaissance) HQ, A, B, C, Sabre Sqns. D (C&C) Sqn. Robertson Barracks, Swanton Morley (RBSM, NOTE 5), near Dreham, Norfolk. 12 Mech Bde.
LD NOTES :
(1) Known as "England's Northern Cavalry" as it recruits in the North East of England (Northumberland, Tyne and Wear and County Durham) East Yorkshire and Humberside and in South Yorkshire, and has strong connections with these areas.
(2) Formed 1st December 1992 on the amalgamation of the 13th/18th Royal Hussars (Queen Mary's Own) and the 15th/19th The Kings Royal Hussars. The antecedent regiments were; 13th Hussars and 18th Royal Hussars (Queen Mary's Own) amalgamated April 1922; and 15th The King's Hussars, and 19th Royal Hussars (Queen Alexandra's Own) amalgamated April 1922.
(3) Colonel-in-Chief, His Majesty King Abdullah II Bin Hussein of The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, was commissioned in 1981 from the RMA Sandhurst into the 13th/18th Royal Hussars (Queen Mary's Own). With The Queen of Denmark, the Colonel-in-Chief of the PWRR, the two foreign monarchs who are Colonels in Chief of British Regiments. Queen Margarete II was previously the Colonel-in-Chief of The Queen's Regiment, continuing a tradition in her family dating back to the appointment of King Frederick VIII as the Colonel-in-Chief of The Buffs (Royal East Kent Regiment), one of the ancestor regiments of the PWRR, in 1906–from 1689 to 1708 3rd (or The Buffs) Regiment of Foot, Prince George of Denmark's Regiment of Foot. There was also the King of Norway, Harald, who was Colonel-in-Chief of The Green Howards, (dating from 1876) with the formation of The Yorkshire Regiment, this became void, but is remembered in B (King Harald) Company, 2 YORKS.
(4) RBSM was RAF Swanton Morley from October 1940 until September 1995, in 1996 handed over to the Army, whilst not a flying station it was the last RAF Station authorised to received aircraft that had a turf runway (normally used by RAF/AAC helicopters, and C-130s). The site was completely rebuild specifically for a RAC regiment, which the Regt shares with 12 Med Sqn.
(5) Home Headquarters Fenham Barracks, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The Regimental Association publishes the annual; The Light Dragoon : The Regimental Journal of The Light Dragoons.

The Queen's Royal Lancers QRL (FR) HQ, A (16th Royal Lancers), B (17th Duke of Cambridges Own Lancers), C (21st Empress of India's Own) Sabre, D (5th Royal Irish Lancers) C&C Squadrons, D Sqn also acts as regimental training element. 19 Lt Bde. Cambrai Barracks, Catterick, to move to Hohne, Germany, July/August 2009 (was to be 2010) to replace 9th/12th RL.
QRL NOTES :
(1) Home Headquarters, Lancer House, Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham, Lincolnshire. The HHQ produces the journal, The Vedette, yearly. Recruiting Areas Staffordshire, Shropshire, Lincolnshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, West Midlands.
(2) Formed 25th June 1993 from the 16th/5th and 17th/21st Lancers amalgamation, they the product of the previous amalgamation of 16th The Queen's Royal Lancers and The 5th Royal Irish Lancers; The 17th Lancers (Duke of Cambridge's Own), and The 21st Lancers (Empress of India's) both April 1922, squadron titles retaining their memory. The 5th junior to the 16th as they were disbanded as the 5th (Royal Irish) Dragoons in 1799 due to disciplinary problems, and not reformed until 1858 as 5th (Royal Irish) Lancers.
(3) A Sqn operating the Viking ATPV and Mastiffs in Afghanistan from January 2008, regiment taking over from KRH, squadron deployments known as 'Viking' Squadron.

(4) Colonel-in-Chief, Her Majesty The Queen, Deputy Colonel, HRH The Princess Alexandra.

The Royal Tank Regiment

1st Royal Tank Regiment 1 RTR The Joint Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Warfare Regiment (JNBCW REGT, the RAF Regiment use Jt NBCW Regt?). A, D, G, H Squadrons, No 27 Sqn RAF Regt. RAF Honnington, Suffolk. Joint Rapid Reaction Force. See A Sqn 1RTR, NOTE 6 entry below.
1 RTR NOTES :
(1) 1 RTR formed on amalgamation of 1 RTR and 4 RTR 1st October 1993, Tidworth. Recruiting area, Scotland and Greater Manchester Area.
(2) 1 RTR has the Pipes and Drums that were formerly of 4 RTR, wearing the Hunting Rose tartan.
(3) The JNBCW Regt, was formed with TA elements and No 27 Sqn RAF Regt on 1st April 1999, regular component, 244 all ranks. RHQ commands :
D SQN, which has two recce tps (each five (11 in service) Fuchs nuclear and chemical reconnaissance and survey wheeled vehicles, and a MPDS tp (Multi-Purpose Decontamination System). Light Role Specialist Monitoring Team(s), one at least parachute trained.
G SQN has two PBDS tps with nine PDDS (Prototype Biological Detection System, being replaced by (in increased numbers) IBDS – Integrated Biological Detection System - gives the provision of point detection and identification capability against airborne biological warfare agents. Contained within an ISO container, under a collective protection (COLPRO) environment. The biological detection suite, GPS and meteorological sensors are automated through an intelligent Human Computer Interface (HCI), and is crewed by four personnel, self-contained for up to 72 hours. The equipment is mobile, using a prime mover and supported by an additional ancillary vehicle (6x6 Pinzgauer 718 TUM (HD) and trailer. The RAF use a non tactical Pinzgauer 718 and trailer as a SIBCRA – Sampling and Identification of Biological, chemical and Radiological Agents).
H SQN provides command, logistic, REME LAD and administrative elements.
No 27 Squadron, RAF Regiment, is a framework organisation of a mix of RAF Regt and RAuxAF Regt personnel trained for, but not equipped with Fuchs and PBDS systems, but, having a MPDS Flight. Taking on the Biological Detection Capability within the Regt. Their integration into 1 RTR created the first truly dual-service front-line unit since WWII. To deploy as a Fd Sqn to Afghanistan 2009. See entry in Section II to Chapter 11.
(4) 1RTR is the direct descendent of 1st, 4th, 7th,8th, and when orginally formed each of its sqns represented these regiments, it wearing the red lanyard of the old 1st and the 'Chinese Eyes' of the old 4th, which are painted on all 'A' vehicles. And now the odd sequence of Sqn lettering remembers this amalgamation of 1 and 4 RTR.
(5) In a convoluted fashion 1RTR originates in the 'Tank Detachment' raised in February 1916, which very quickly became 'Armoured Car Section, Motor Machine-Gun Corps', in the May 'Heavy Section, Machine Gun Corps' forming six companies, lettered 'A-F', the November saw 'A' Battalion stood up on the 18, in turn 1st (A) Battalion Tank Corps 6th January 1918, 26th July 1919. 1st (Depot) Battalion, becoming the Depot Royal Tank Corps 18th June 1925, and with 1st Battalion in suspended animation. The light tank companies of the 2nd, 3rd and 5thBattalions RTC, formed 1st (Light) Battalion being stood up from suspended animation on 1st April 1934.
(5) Under operational command are elements from A and W Sqns RY (TA), these forming two Tps each with six MPDS.
(6) Independent of, but remaining part of 1 RTR, A Squadron 1 RTR (direct descendent of the first tank unit) has 15 CR-2 MBT (HQ and four MBT Tps), and six Scimitar (recce tp) (115), and is the RAC Demonstration Squadron in Land Warfare Centre Battle Group and under its command.

2nd Royal Tank Regiment 2 RTR (Armoured) RHQ, B - BADGER, C - CYCLOPS, E - EGYPT and F-FALCON Sabre Sqns (B, C, E, are CR-2, F has MA role), HQ Sqn – NERO. Lumsden Barracks, Fallingbostel to Aliwal Barracks, Tidworth July/August 2007. 7 Armd Bde.
2 RTR NOTES :
(1) 2 RTR formed on amalgamation of 2 RTR and 3 RTR 5th August 1992. Sqn letters after the original companies of the Heavy Branch Machine Gun Corps, forming 2nd, 3rd, 5th and 6th Battalions, The Royal Tank Corps, which through amalgamation now form 2RTR. In the past when operating in a non-armoured role 2 RTR has formed into two line sqns and a HQ sqn, entitled Alamein, Burma, Normandy.
(2) Falcon Squadron deployed to Afghanistan in late July to man the new Mastiff HPPV.
(3) Recruiting Area, Devon, Dorset, Cornwall and Somerset; formerly part that of 3 RTR, that gave it the nickname 'Armoured Farmers' (which The Devon and Dorsets took over when they became a Armd Inf Bn), Kent and Greater London. The RTR is nicknamed 'The Tankies'.
(4) On its return to the UK, moved into the rebuilt under Project Allenby/Connaught Development, Aliwal Barracks. "Comprising 28 new buildings, with 452 single en-suite bedrooms for senior and junior ranks, RHQ building, two mess facilities (the officers, WO/Sgts Messes), a large joint diner, a leisure facility (in less sophisticated days, 'the NAAFI'),

workshops, training buildings and store's complexes. New boot washes, bin stores, garages, landscape gardens and a football pitch are also supplied. Sustainable features such as solar panels, rainwater harvesting systems, and an urban drainage system have also been included, as have special measures to encourage local wildlife." Unfortunately, the actual design is wanting, with the construction equally so, the contractors guarantee a life of 35 years for the buildings, which is the life of the Private Finance Initiative!

RTR NOTES :
(1) Regimental Headquarters Royal Tank Regiment, Stanley Barracks, Bovington Camp, Wareham, Dorset BH20 6JB. It also maintains the charitable RAC War Memorial Fund, and publishes the very good 'The Tank : Journal of The Royal Tank Regiment'.
(2) On 4th April 1939, The Royal Tank Corps became The Royal Tank Regiment, throughout the Second World War, the RTR subordinate units were known as Battalion's, from 1947, these took the title currently known. For some strange reason since 2004, the MoD press releases, entries in Hansard etc have been calling (incorrectly)1 and 2 RTR, the “1st and 2nd Battalions, The RTR”, similarly calling the regiments of the RHA as battalions?
(3) The 1st and 2nd RTR are all that remains of the eight regular Battalions of The Royal Tank Corps in 1939, and the same eight regular only now Regiments of The Royal Tank Regiment, and six Territorial Regiments in 1947.
(4) In memory of the first tank, “Little Willie”, the regimental quick march of the RTR is 'My Boy Willie'.
(5) Whilst they are not Cavalry, their panache shows itself in different ways, with their Black Berets they wear Black tank overalls (giving them a nickname of "Black Mafia" which it shared with the former Royal Green Jackets, although for different reasons), and red or saffron yellow coloured regimental cravats at the neck (and shoulder flashes of the same), they always look far smarter than 'normal' RAC soldiers dressed in Combat 95. Officers traditionally carry Ash Plant (ash walking sticks, known as the 'Stick') rather than canes, in memory of their use in The Great War as probes testing the way through the mud for their tanks.
(6) Both regiments have 'square' Standards, first presented by The Queen 27th October 1960. Standards because the RTR originates in 'The Heavy Branch', The Machine Gun Corps, the early tanks having a breakthrough role – that role of heavy cavalry, not the light cavalry role, so de facto heavy cavalry they became (no animal representation on the standard due to their mechanical origin, but, a full faced piece of armour as borne on the Royal Arms).
The escorts to the standards carry not swords or lances as the traditional horsed cavalry regiments do, but, L85A2 IW in standard rifle drill, or L22A1 Carbines using a adaption of the obsolete L2A3 Sterling Sub Machine Gun arms drill (that used to look very odd with a fixed bayonet), or holstered pistols. And all guards for ceremonial purposes also use the L85A2 and bayonet.
(6) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen. A Colonel Commandant Royal Tank Regiment, and two Deputy Colonel Commandants, provide 'colonel' duties for the RTR..

SECTION IV TO CHAPTER FOUR
YEOMANRY REGIMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY

Where are the yeomen,
The Yeomen of England?
In homestead and in cottage They still dwell in England
'The Yeomen Of England' the theme from the English comic opera 'Merrie England' by Edward German 1902, and immensely popular with the Regiments.

Yeomanry originate in a Bill passed by Parliament 24th March 1794, in response to the threat posed by Revolutionary France. Lord Lieutenants were to raise volunteer troops of cavalry, drawn from gentlemen and Yeomen (one who farmed land as a freeholder or tenant farmer). They subsequently became bound to act as mounted police, who the Lord Lieutenants or High Sherrifs could embody in case of riot or disturbance. With the creation of the Territorial Force in 1908, they became the Territorial equivelent of regular cavalry regiments. Subsequently, post the Great War, many became artillery or signals units (particularly in the T&AVR reductions), and of the 55 regiments extant in 1914, only the following regiments remain as worthy holders of the regimental traditions (see Annex A below). Apart from six TA regiments of the RTR, and a number of reconnaissance regiments post WWII, the Yeomanry has always been the Cavalry/RAC in the TA.

The Royal Yeomanry RY 536 (561 with PSIs. Averages 370 on its 'Books', and took 240 to Annual Camp 2007, about average for a TA unit. Organised as :
RHQ Putney (Command Troop (of Regimental Signals Officer, Regimental Signals Warrant Officer, CBRN Officer, Intelligence Officer, Operations Officer, Troop Sgt, Troop Cp, Troop LCpl, nine Troopers) at Putney, RAP at Putney, LAD at Croydon, Echelon-QM Department at Croydon).
A (Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry (Prince of Wales's Own)) Squadron A (RWY) SQN Yeomanry House, Swindon (linked with LD). There are two Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry Squadrons, the other with the RWXY, see entry below.
B (Leicestershire and Derbyshire Yeomanry) Squadron, B(LDY) SQN, Leicester (linked with 9/12L).
C (Kent and Sharpshooters Yeomanry) Squadron, C (KSY) SQN, Mitcham Barracks, Croydon (linked with QDG).
S (Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry (Prince Alberts Own)) Squadron, S (SRY) SQN, Carlton, Nottingham (linked with QRL).
W (Westminster Dragoons) Squadron, W (WD) SQN Putney, Central London (linked with HCR).
The Inns of Court and City Yeomanry Band of the Royal Yeomanry, under command of RHQ.

RY NOTES :
(1) Formed 1st April 1967 as sole RAC regiment in TAVR, with the TAVR II BAOR reinforcement role, The Royal Yeomanry Regiment (Volunteers). Squadrons badged as their predecessor regiment; HQ (Berkshire and Westminster Dragoons) Chelsea; A (Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry) Swindon and Trowbridge; B (Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry) Nottingham; C (Kent and County of London Yeomanry) Croydon; D (North Irish Horse) Belfast (first two armoured cars, second two airportable with Ferret scout cars). The remaining 15 Yeomanry regiments keeping their regimental designations, but styled 'Territorials', were reformed into company sized components of TAVR III home defence battalions.
(2) RY is linked to the JNBCW Regt, and it is trained towards that role and provides formed sub-unit elements for it.
(3) Also trains in light recce role with Land Rover vehicles.
(4) In September 2006 the regiment controversially formally adopted a single cap badge to replace the five individual squadron cap badges. Based upon the personal cypher of the Royal Honorary Colonel HRH Princess Alexandra, with the intertwined “A”s surmounted by her coronet (the squadrons still retained their other items of seperate Yeomanry regimental insignia).
(5) In recognition of its service in the liberation of Iraq, the Royal Yeomanry was presented with the battle honour ‘Iraq 2003’ on 11th November 2005, the first and only battle honour presented to a TA unit since World War Two.

The Royal Wessex Yeomanry RWXY 386 RHQ Allenby Barracks, Wareham (part of the Bovington complex).
A (The Dorset Yeomanry) Squadron. A (DY) SQN Armoured Replacement Squadron. Allenby Barracks, Wareham.
B (Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry (Prince of Wales's Own)) Squadron, B SQN Old Sarum House, Salisbury.
C (Royal Gloucestershire Hussars) Squadron, C SQN Cirencester.
D (Royal Devon Yeomanry) Squadron D SQN Barnstaple/Paignton.

RWXY NOTES :
(1) The regiments roles are : a. the training of CR-2 Crewmen, CR-2 Driver training commenced in January 2004.

b. Armour Replacement (A (DY) Sqn is the sole unit in the Army for this role, and with RHQ RWXY would form the basis of the Armoured Replacement Regiment on mobilisation),
c. The provision of skilled Officers and SNCOs to support the Regular Army on operations.
(2) Affiliated with QDG, KRH, 1 RTR (only with A Squadron, in the MBT role) and 2 RTR.
(3) Royal Honorary Colonel, HRH The Earl of Wessex since 2003.
43rd Wessex Brigade.

The Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry RMLY 375 RHQ Bridgeman House, Cavan Drive, Dawley Bank, Telford, Shropshire.
A (Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Worcestershire Yeomanry) Squadron A SQN Alamein House, Dudley. (Affiliated with QRH).
B (Shropshire Yeomanry) Squadron B SQN Telford. (Affiliated with Scots DG).
C (Cheshire Yeomanry)(Earl of Chester's) Squadron C SQN Fox Barracks, Chester. (Affiliated with RDG).
D (Duke of Lancaster's) D SQN Wigan. (Affiliated with RDG).
'H' Detachment, Hereford 'H' DET Provides Regimental Reconnaissance and Command Troops. Was under command of B Sqn.

RMLY NOTES :
(1) The RMLY's mission is to provide CR-2 War Establishment Reserves (WER) to the Regular Army. To fulfil this commitment the RMLY soldiers train as CR-2 loaders and gunners, a 120 soldiers served in Iraq as such.
(2) 'H' Det raised from E Company, West Midland Regiment, and is designated 'H' Detachment in honour of The Herefordshire Light Infantry) TA.
(3) The RMLY has a two troop (one each from A and B Squadrons) and Squadron Headquarters commitment to the West Midlands Civil Contingency Reaction Force (CCRF), these forming 'Y' Company of 53 all ranks. RHQ also provides a headquarters unit.
(4) D Sqn is the sole wearer of shoulder chains with No 2 Dress in the army, although the 'chain mail' epaulettes (dating from the Indian Mutiny) are worn with No 1 Dress by a number of units.
(5) Colonel-in-Chief: Her Majesty The Queen, as The Duke of Lancaster, and Honorary Colonel: Major General The Duke of Westminster KG OBE TD DL.

The Queen's Own Yeomanry QOY 455 RHQ Fenham Barracks, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
A (Aryshire (Earl of Carrick's Own) Yeomanry) Squadron A (AY) SQN Yeomanry House, Ayr/Motherwell.
B (Northern Irish Horse) Squadron B (NIH) SQN Dunsmore Park Camp, Belfast. With C Sqn, The Blues and Royal's (Royal Horse Guards and 1st Dragoons) and the Royal Horse Artillery, the only units to retain 'Horse' in their titles.
C (Fife and Forfar Yeomanry/Scottish Horse) Squadron C (FF/SH) SQN Yeomanry House Cupar/Forfar (Forfar element transferred from A Company, 7 SCOTS).
D (Northumberland Hussars) Squadron D (NH) SQN Fenham Barracks, Newcastle-upon-Tyne/Sunderland. RHQ personnel wear the same insignia.
Y (Yorkshire) Squadron Y SQN Yeomanry Barracks, York/Halifax Barracks, Hull.

QOY NOTES :
(1) Trains with CVR(T) family vehicles, for the Force Reconnaissance role. Affiliated with the five regular FR Regts, and with personnel/sub units from the RY could form an additional reconnaissance squadrons for them (taking each regiment up to four Sabre Sqns-one to replace the detached HCR Sqn, two each for QDG and 9/12L, one each for the LD and QRL).
(2) Formed 1st April 1971 from the five regiments shown. The Yorkshire Squadron carries on the memory of the three regiments of Yorkshire Yeomanry, who amalgamated in in 1956, so only uses Yorkshire in its title).
(3) C Sqn has a affiliation with The Transvaal Scottish, from one of it antecedent regiments, The Scottish Horse, which is unique in that it was originally raised, not in Scotland, but in South Africa. In 1900, the Caledonian Society of Johannesburg offered to form a corps under the name of the "Scottish Horse" to be recruited from Scotsmen in South Africa. In 1901, a regiment of four squadrons was raised under the Marquis of Tullibardine, afterwards the Duke of Atholl. Lord Tullibardine, with the assistance of the Caledonian Society of Melbourne, Australia and the Royal Highland Society of London, raised a second regiment, consisting of Scotsmen from home and Australians of Scottish decent. On returning to Scotland, Lord Tullibardine raised a further two regiments in Scotland as units of the Imperial Yeomanry.
(4) The Prince of Wales's, Royal Honorary Colonel, since 2000.

YEOMANRY GENERAL NOTES :

(1) Whilst women are not allowed to enlist into the Regular regiments of the RAC, they are into the regiments of yeomanry, but not in combat trades!

(2) Following the long standing culture of the English Yeoman, Yeomanry regiments have a tradition of being very 'horsey', and country society orientated, especially in regard to field sports, until the Labour Government put a ban on fox hunting it was the norm to see members (and not just officers) of Yeomanry riding in uniform to hounds. Equally so they have a long tradition of father and offspring joining into the same regiment.

Their regimental music reflected these aspects of their milieu, With 'Farmer's Boy' as the quick march of The RY, and the QOY having the traditional fox hunting tune 'D'ye Ken John Peel', with the squadrons being the descendents of former regiments, the current regiments have a wide variety each of quick and slow marches. It is common to see their members described as 'Yeomen'.

(3) The Yeomanry Regiments since their start, have all produced in one form or another regimental journals; recent ones such The Mounted Mercian, The Yeoman, The Lancashire Yeoman.

(4) Colonel Commandant Yeomanry, Major General,Gerald Cavendish Grosvenor, The 6th Duke of Westminister KG, CB, OBE, TD, DL (Late QOY). MoD press release "The Duke joined the TA in 1970 as a trooper. After long service, including commanding 'C' Squadron (The Cheshire Yeomanry) and his regiment, The Queen's Own Yeomanry, he became Honorary Colonel-in-Chief of several regiments, including The Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry, 7th Regt AAC, and the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps, Royal Westminster Regiment and Colonel Commandant Yeomanry, RAC.

In 2004 he was appointed to the new Full Time Duty TA post of Assistant Chief of Defence Staff (Reserves and Cadets) (ACDS (R&C)) with promotion to the rank of Maj Gen. He is the first reservist holding such rank in since the 1930s." (the last TA Maj Gen was promoted so in 1941). And was the third richest person in Britain! He had achieved much, since he failed the entrance examination into RMA Sandhurst.

The appointment of ACDS (R&C) assumed by Major General Simon Lalor TD (Late HAC) 2007.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER FOUR
THE REGIMENTS OF YEOMANRY AND THEIR CURRENT SUCCESSORS

The Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry is the senior regiment of Yeomanry Cavalry. The first troop of "Yeomanry Cavalry" were raised in Wiltshire in 1794, as a response to the French invasion scare of that time. Quickly increased to ten troops across the county, they were amalgamated in 1797 into a single regiment – the Wiltshire Yeomanry. Granted "Royal" title by King William IV in 1831, and in 1863 the title "Prince of Wales' Own" was granted, the origin of the distinctive Prince of Wales's feathers on its insignia. Whilst the junior regiment of the 55 extant in 1914 was The Scottish Horse.

The regiments are shown in the title in which they finally existed under the Yeomanry title, for instance The Flintshire and Denbighshire Yeomanry, was previously The Denbighshire Hussars and the Flintshire Yeomanry Cavalry (that was extant 1831-38). Yeomanry regiments throughout their pre-1908 existance constantly changed their names to reflect their composition, role, location, patronage, and even just on a whim!

The Aryshire (Earl of Carrick's Own) Yeomanry, A (Aryshire (Earl of Carrick's Own) Yeomanry) Squadron, Queen's Own Yeomanry.
The Bedfordshire Yeomanry, 201 (Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery.
The Berkshire (Hungerford) Yeomanry, 94th (Berkshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals.
The Cheshire Yeomanry (Earl of Chester's), C (Cheshire Yeomanry) (Earl of Chester's) Squadron, Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry, 80 (Cheshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron, Royal Signals.
1st County of London Yeomanry (Middlesex, Duke of Cambridge's Hussars), 47th (Middlesex Yeomanry) Signal Squadron, Royal Signals. All ranks wear on right shoulder, a green khaki lanyard.
2nd County of London Yeomanry (Westminster Dragoons), HQ Squadron (Westministe Dragoons), The Royal Yeomanry, W (Westminster Dragoons) Squadron, Royal Yeomanry, and The Inns of Court and City Yeomanry Band of the Royal Yeomanry.
3rd County of London Yeomanry (The Sharpshooters), C (Kent and Sharpshooters Yeomanry) Squadron, The Royal Yeomanry, 265th (Kent and County of London Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (V) (The Sharpshooters) Royal Signals (this amalgamated with under FAS in 2007) see p.7-5,71 (Y) Sig Regt Note (1)..
The City of London Yeomanry (The Rough Riders); 68th (Inns of Court and City Yeomanry) Signal Squadron, Royal Signals and The Inns of Court and City Yeomanry Band of the Royal Yeomanry. The Inns of Court Regiment was not yeomanry.
The Derbyshire Yeomanry B (Leicestershire and Derbyshire Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Yeomanry.
The Duke of Lancaster's Yeomanry, D (Duke of Lancaster's) Squadron, Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry.
The East Riding Yeomanry, see The Yorkshire Hussars.
The Essex Yeomanry, 70th (Essex Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals.
The Fife and Forfar Yeomanry; C (Fife and Forfar Yeomanry/Scottish Horse) C (FF/SH) Squadron Queen's Own Yeomanry, see also The Scottish Horse.
The Flintshire and Denbighshire Yeomanry No descendent unit.
The Glamorgan Yeomanry C (Glamorgan Yeomanry) Troop, 211 (South Wales) Battery, 104th Regiment (Volunteers) RA.
The Hampshire Carbineers, 457 (Hampshire Yeomanry) Battery, Royal Artillery. Post Great War became 95th (Hampshire Yeomanry) Field Brigade, RA. Then 457th (Wessex) Heavy Air Defence Regiment, Royal Artillery (Hampshire Carabiniers Yeomanry) the longest unit title in the Army. 31st March 1967 disbanded. In 1992, 227 (Hampshire Yeomanry) Amphibious Engineer Squadron, RE formed up, after the Strategic Defence Review in 1999 converted to 457 (Hampshire Yeomanry) Battery RA.
The Hertfordshire Yeomanry, see Bedfordshire Yeomanry.
The Lanarkshire Yeomanry See The Queen's Own Lowland Yeomanry.
The Lancashire Hussars No unit claims lineage, although 103rd (Lancashire Artillery Volunteers) Regiment (Volunteers) has a lineage chain from two post-WWII RA regiments named to Lancashire Hussars.
The Leicestershire Yeomanry (Prince Albert's Own), B (Leicestershire and Derbyshire Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Yeomanry.
The Lincolnshire Yeomanry No unit claims lineage.
1st/2nd Lothians and Border Horse Yeomanry See The Queen's Own Lowland Yeomanry.
The Lovat Scouts Yeomanry Always known just as Lovat Scouts. B (Highlanders) Company, 7th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland retains the 'Lovat Scouts Platoon'. A yearly inter-troop competition sees the winning troop becoming "Scout Troop" of 'C' (Fife and Forfar/Scottish Horse) Squadron of The Queen's Own Yeomanry, in memory of The Lovat Scouts. The OC of C Squadron still wears the traditional Scout's spyglass on his Service Dress today as a visible reminder of over 100 years of the Scouting principles practiced by the Lovat's.
The Montgomeryshire Yeomanry subsumed into 6th/7th Battalion, The Royal Welch Fusiliers 1956
The North Irish Horse; B (North Irish Horse) Squadron, Queen's Own Yeomanry; 69 (North Irish Horse) Signal

Squadron (V) Royal Signals.
The North Somerset Yeomanry; Headquarters (North Somerset Yeomanry) Squadron (Volunteers) 39 Signals Regiment Royal Signals.
The Northamptonshire Yeomanry no unit claims lineage.
The Northumberland Hussars; RHQ and D (Northumberland Hussars) Queen's Own Yeomanry.
The Pembroke Yeomanry, 224 (Pembroke Yeomanry) Transport Squadron, 157th (Welsh) Transport Regiment RLC.
The Queen's Own Dorset Yeomanry, A (The Dorset Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Wessex Yeomanry, when raised in 1997 did not inherit the lineage of the regiment. This had become defunct when D (Queen's Own Dorset Yeomanry) Company, 1st Battalion, The Wessex Regiment (Volunteers) disbanded on being transferred to 4th Battalion, The Devonshire and Dorsetshire Regiment in 1992.
The Queen's Own Lowland Yeomanry Stood up 20th October 1956, reduced to cadre 1st April 1969, disbanded 1st April 1975. No unit claims lineage.
The Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars 5 (QOOH) Signal Squadron, 31 Signals Regiment.
The Queen's Own Royal Glasgow Yeomanry See The Queen's Own Lowland Yeomanry.
The Queen's Own West Kent Yeomanry; RHQ 71 (Yeomanry) Signals Regiment, and 265th (Kent and County of London Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (V) (The Sharpshooters) Royal Signals (This was to disband under FAS in 2007, element transferred to 56 Sig Sqn, but, see p.7-5,71 (Y) Sig Regt Note (1).
The Queen's Own Warwickshire and Worcestershire Yeomanry 67 (Queens Own Warwickshire and Worcestershire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (37 Sig Regt (V)), and see The Staffordshire Yeomanry.
The Queen's Own West Kent Yeomanry see The Royal East Kent Mounted Rifles (Duke of Connaught's Own).
The Queens Own Yorkshire Yeomanry was formed in 1956, by the amalgamation of the three regiments of Yorkshire Yeomanry, each forming a squadron in the new regiment, this becoming the Yorkshire Squadron of The Queen's Own Yeomanry in 1971.
The Royal Buckinghamshire Hussars; 1st (Royal Buckinghamshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (Special Communications) Royal Signals, and 60 (Royal Buckinghamshire Hussars) Signal Squadron Royal Signals.
The Royal Devon Yeomanry In 1920 The Royal 1st Devon Yeomanry amalgamated with The Royal North Devon Hussars, and formed 96th (Devonshire Yeomanry Brigade, Royal Field Artillery. D (Royal Devon Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Wessex Yeomanry.
The Royal East Kent Mounted Rifles (Duke of Connaught's Own) amalgamated with The Queen's Own West Kent Yeomanry in 1920, assuming that title, and its traditions are carried out by (C (Kent and Sharpshooters Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Yeomanry. Odd when Queen's Own West Kent Yeomanry were carried on by 265 Sig Sqn! A dubious claim is also made, that it can trace its history back to 1583 through the Yellow Company of the London Trained Bands and Camberwell Association! See p.7-5,71 (Y) Sig Regt Note (1).
The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars, C (Royal Gloucestershire Hussars) Squadron, Royal Wessex Yeomanry, and the unofficial, The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars Band of the Regiment (extant as the regimental TA Band from 1972 to 1999).
The Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry (Prince of Wales's Own), A and B (Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry (Prince of Wales's Own)) Squadrons, Royal Wessex Yeomanry.
The Scottish Horse, see Fife and Forfar Yeomanry.
The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry (Prince Alberts Own), S (Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry (Prince Alberts Own)) Squadron, Royal Yeomanry.
The Shropshire Yeomanry, B (Shropshire Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry. 95th (Shropshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Volunteers).
The South Irish Horse Raised as The South of Ireland Imperial Yeomanry in January 1902, renamed 7th July 1908 and disbanded with no ancestors, 31st July1922 along with five of the eight Irish Regiments of the Regular Army, with the creation of The Irish Free State – the modern day Republic of Ireland following the implementation of the Anglo-Irish Treaty; The Royal Irish Regiment, has no relationship with the modern Royal Irish Regiment; The Connaught Rangers; The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians); The Royal Munster Fusiliers; The Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
The South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry, 307 (South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry (Royal Horse Artillery)) Battery, Royal Artillery.
The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry from the amalgamation of Suffolk Yeomanry (The Duke of York's Own Loyal Suffolk Hussars), and The Norfolk Yeomanry (The King's Own Royal Regiment) 1923 as 108th Brigade Royal Field Artillery. 202 (Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery was re-roled as 677 (The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Squadron, Army Air Corps (Volunteers), 6 Regiment AAC (V) under FAS.
The Surrey Yeomanry (Queen Mary's Regiment) 2 Field Troop (Surrey Yeomanry), 579 Field Squadron (EOD). The Band of the Surrey Yeomanry is a civilian concert band based in Reigate, Surrey, affiliated to the Regimental Association of the Surrey Yeomanry.
The Sussex Yeomanry No unit claims lineage.
The Staffordshire Yeomanry (Queen's Own Royal Regiment) A (Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Worcestershire Yeomanry) Squadron, Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry, and 210 (Staffordshire Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery.
The Welsh Horse raised as such 4th August 1914, but on 17th August became a Territorial Force unit, The Welsh Horse

Yeomanry Regiment On 4th March 1917, the 1st/1st Welsh Horse (always, rather than the official title) amalgamated with the 1st/1st Montgomeryshire Yeomanry as the 25th Battalion (Welsh Horse and Montgomeryshire Yeomanry), The Royal Welch Fusiliers. The Welsh Horse not reformed after the Great War. The avowed intention when raising the regiment was that post-war it would become a regular regiment of cavalry representing the Principality.
A case could be made that The Royal Welsh are the lineal descendents.
Although it the last yeomanry regiment raised, it was accorded seniority after the Glamorgan Yeomanry (becoming 44th) because of its connection with the Glamorgan TA Association when formed!
The Westminster Dragoons see entry for 2nd County of London Yeomanry (Westminster Dragoons).
The West Kent Yeomanry (Queen's Own) Subsumed 1961 into 3rd County of London Yeomanry (The Sharpshooters).
The Westmoreland and Cumberland Yeomanry no unit claims lineage.
The West Somerset Yeomanry subsumed 1967 into The Somerset Yeomanry and Light Infantry. No unit claim lineage.
The Yorkshire Hussars (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own) Y (Yorkshire) Squadron, Queen's Own Yeomanry (carries on the memory of the three regiments of Yorkshire Yeomanry, so only uses Yorkshire in its title). See also The East Riding Yeomanry, and The Yorkshire Dragoons.
The Yorkshire Dragoons (The Queen's Own), see The Yorkshire Hussars.

OTHER REGIMENTS WITH A YEOMANRY LINK

The Inns of Court Regiment; 68th (Inns of Court and City Yeomanry) Signal Squadron. Only Yeomanry due to its amalgamation with City of London Yeomanry in 1961, although it had been converted to a armoured car regiment in WWII and was still prior to its amalgamation.

King Edward's Horse (The King's Overseas Dominions Regiment) was raised in November 1901 as the 4th County of London Yeomanry (King's Colonials), taking the afore title in 1910, and the last regiment of *'True'* Yeomanry raised. It was however transferred from the Yeomanry to The Special Reserve in 1913. It was unusual in that it was formed from men of British origins born overseas; A Sqn was British Asian (those from India including Burma, or born elsewhere in the Far East; B Sqn Canadian; C Sqn Australasian (Australian and New Zealand), and D Sqn South African (including those from Central and East Africa).

Disbanded 31st March 1924 with no direct successor, although *a very weak case* could be/is made that having due to the 2nd King Edward's Horse (additionally raised in 1915) being broken up August 1917, and the majority of its personnel absorbed into the Heavy Branch of The Machine Gun Corps (subsequently Tank Corps), and that the post-war regiment (such as it was) had many of those wartime members on strength (1923) on disbanding, with many transferring to 23rd Armoured Car Company (Sharpshooters), Royal Tank Corps, either/or both the Royal Tank Regiment or C (Kent and Sharpshooters Yeomanry) Squadron, The Royal Yeomanry is the lineal descendent!

The King's Own Yorkshire Yeomanry (Light Infantry) KOYY(LI) Formed 3rd August 1996 by redesignation of 8th (Yorkshire) Battalion, The Light Infantry (V), 1st July 1999. Regiment disbanded as result of the Strategic Defence Review; HQ and C Squadrons reorganised as Minden Company, The East and West Riding Regiment, this on FAS went to 73 Engineer Regiment, as 2 Troop, 106 Field Squadron.

This very short lived regiment was dubiously classified as Yeomanry, and further also incorrectly described in official documents as King's Own Yorkshire Light Reconnaissance Regiment Probably a more realistic title?, as it was equipped solely with unarmed Land Rovers, and it used infantry minor tactics as the basis of its operational concept.

Whilst the term 'Yeomen' is widely used to describe the Yeomanry's soldiers, KOYY(LI) is the only 'Yeomanry' regiment that has actually used it as the rank for its private soldiers.

CHAPTER FIVE
THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY AND THE ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY

"Ultima ration regum" : "The final argument of Kings"
The motto inscribed on French cannon from 1660 by order of King Louis XIV

The Royal Regiment of Artillery RA It originates from 26th May 1716 with two companies of artillery, these becoming the Royal Regiment of Artillery 1st April 1722. 1st June 1899 divided into The Royal Garrison Artillery and The Royal Field Artillery, reuntiting in 1924.
The Royal Horse Artillery RHA (which, when mounted (either horsed or mechanical vehicle, take 'Right of Line'. If the entire Army was paraded, if mounted The Chestnut Troop, the senior RHA Battery would be on the 'Right of Line'.) Raised 1st February 1793, as the mobile guns of the RA. Dramatically increased in 1861 with the addition of 21 Troops of Horse Artillery from the disbandment of the Honourable East India Company's three Indian Presidency armies. The RHA has from the very first a very high standard of discipline and efficiency that has never been allowed to weaken. For officers selected to tour with the RHA, is described as getting the "Jacket".

Ceremonial Royal Horse Artillery

The King's Troop, Royal Horse Artillery KING'S TP RHA (not KTRHA, commonly called 'The Troop') (has now no operational role) St John's Wood Barracks, North London, which has had the Royal Artillery in occupation for over 200 years (a four acre site, rebuilt 1972, the only buildings remaining from the 1825 barracks, being the Riding School and the Officers' Mess, it leased by MoD until 2012).

When mounted, King's Troop takes the 'Right Of The Line' of all regiments present on ceremonial occasions It was His Majesty King George VI's wish that after WWII a troop of RHA, mounted and dressed in the traditional manner, should take part in the great ceremonies of State, taking over from the pre-war batteries of RHA stationed in St John's. In 1947, His Majesty inspected the newly formed Riding Troop and said that he wished it to be known as The King's Troop, a wish that Her Majesty, The Queen has graciously supported during Her Reign, in recognition of her father's special interest in The Troop.

The Sovereign is Captain General of The King's Troop, and a serving general officer of the RA is its Honorary Colonel. Established for seven officers (including Veterinary Officer), 161 Other Ranks (40% of whom are female, including the Troop Commander, Major Erica Bridge), and 111 horses (the bulk of whom are geldings). Equipped with six 13-pounder guns (seven held and three more in depot storage), all of which were fired in anger during the Great War, they with six ammunition limbers each drawn by a gun team of six horses, each pair having a Driver (the first (front pair) is the Lead Driver and senior, the riderless horse is a 'Hand' horse, it controlled by a single hand held rein), form A to F Sub-Sections, in turn A and B form Right Section, C and D, Centre, and E and F Left. Each of a Section Commander and Trumpeter, and two gun detachments of Sgt and three gun numbers, with three or two Horse Holders, 21 Gunners and 24 horses. It takes three years to train a soldier up to be a team driver, and a further three for the experience to become a "Lead" driver.

On parade a total of six officers (with Troop Commander (with his trumpeter), Adjutant, Troop Captain) 57 Other Ranks (RSM(WOI), RQMS (WOII), Equitation Instructor, Master Farrier, Master Saddler, Master Tailor (all SSgts) Uniquely the King's Troop has a RSM rather than a BSM. In support there is the 'Crash Party' led by the REME SSgt Artificer, who physically get the one and a half ton guns back on their wheels when they over turn during the high speed displays. And in the very rare event a horse is injured, deals with it.

With the excessive commitments to operations, The King's Troop for the first time in April 2007 mounted guard (using the 1908 Pattern Cavalry Sword) at Windsor Castle in place of a Footguards or a Public Duties infantry battalion, with also female soldiers mounting guard there for the first time. The Troop mounts as a matter of course The Queen's Guard at Horse Guards, for three weeks each year whilst HCMR is absent from London District.

The Troop and its predecessors were for the entirety (from 1880) of the existance of The Royal Tournament held at Olympia, West London, then Earls Court Exhibition Centre (lasting 12 days), present with the musical ride at full speed of the guns and teams, its centrepiece. Closed on 2nd August 1999, by a Labour Government determined to remove all aspects of British tradition as part of its 'Kool Britannia' programme. It had always throughout its existence played to fully booked audiences, and was always a greater spectacular than the Edinburgh Military Tattoo (which is itself in 2007 a disappointing 'Politically Correct' shadow of the military spectacular it once was). Shown on TV until the final year, it was always the most highest rated single off ratings programme in the TV year, and quite probably the only contact the

average civilian ever had with the Army. The Tournament also had The Royal Naval Gun Race (NOTE), a quite brilliant display of strength, co-ordination, teamwork, using muscle, rope and pulleys to move disassembled guns over obstacles, assemble, fire, and repeat the whole procedure on return, OH&S frowned upon it as it could cause injury! And to this end, the officials of OH&S (and animal welfare groups) monitor all of The Troop performances trying to find things that are wrong!

The horses are in every sense " working" horses and during the summer months perform their regimental musical drive at least three times a week at horse shows and displays, travelling regularly all around the country. These drives are performed at full gallop and the horses are very very fit indeed, fitter that those of HCMR. They are exercised on the streets of London and Wormwood Scrubs, a huge grassy expanse, for at least 90 minutes every day, and their riders are encouraged to event and show jump them regularly in off hours. Whilst the majority of their horse are Bays, "F Sub-Section" has all Blacks as it provides the gun carriage for Royal or General officer funerals. This requires these extremely fit animals to march at a funeral pace, since their normal duties are always at trot, it is difficult mentally for them to walk at such an extraordinary pace. They are not grain-fed the night before, and, are hard exercised early in the morning. They are NOT fitted with weighted horseshoes. During the cortège, two "rough riders" (Equitation NCO) march on foot alongside the team to ensure order.

NOTE : The Royal Naval Gun Race after dissolution of The Royal Tournament has reverted to its original title, The Brickwood Field Gun Competition. Brickwood, the Sunshine Brewers of Portsmouth, suggested that a RN Gunnery Competion be held in honour of the RN Naval Brigades that fought on land during the 2nd Anglo-Boer War, and they would present a trophy, and prizes. The Brewers are long gone but the trophy remains (100th Race in 2007), an exact reproduction in silver of a 12 Pounder Field Gun and crew of seven. OH&S rulings have changed the competion dramatically. The 1907 challenge involved a team of 17 scaling a five foot high obstacle on a 75 yard long course and returning. From 1947 the course consisted of seven "very stiff obstacles" over a distance of 440 yards each way, using 'sheer legs', pulleys and ropes, twice dismantleling and assembling the gun, which the HMS Collingwood team won in 1 min 26.8 secs in 1962! Today, 21 strong teams compete over an 85 yard long flat track, a total run of 170 yards. While still a visually stimulating event, today a mere shadow of the original. Army teams can and do compete, but the RN or the RM always win!

The Regiments of Artillery

1st Regiment Royal Horse Artillery (NOTE 1) 1 RHA (Field)(NOTE 2) RHQ, O (The Rocket Troop) Headquarters Battery RHA. The Chestnut Troop (A Battery) RHA. Raised as A Troop RHA at Woolwich on 1st February 1793. B Battery RHA, E Battery RHA. L (Néry) Battery RHA (Tactical Group) (NOTE 3) re-raised 1st July 2006 at Tidworth. 1 RHA LAD REME. 1 Mech Bde. Assaye Barracks, Tidworth.
1RHA NOTES :
(1) The Royal Horse Artillery, although badged differently, is a component part of the Royal Regiment. The batteries of the TA that use RHA in their title (formerly Yeomanry) use it only as honorific, not as a component part of the RHA.
(2) 1 RHA, 3 RHA, 4, 19, 26 Regt RA. These 559 established regts are equipped with155mm AS90 SP guns, with three 6 gun batteries (were eight guns, but, reduced in 2005, and at this moment in time UK batteries are only using four, with six guns per regt in storage as a cost cutting measure, the so called Whole Fleet Management), these regimentally organised into two or three troops, with a OP troop. Their LAD are organised as HQ section, three Battery Fitter Sections (BFS), established for two Officers and 62 Other Ranks (it also has a RLC detachment), each fitter section headed up by a REME SSgt, with 12 other REME tradesmen, their main tool the Challenger ARV. AS90 batteries have been converting to the 105mm Light Gun (six) for Afghanistan tours, 127 (Dragon) Battery into Helmand Province in 2007.
(3) The field regiments have received a fourth sub-unit entitled battery, but are without guns, they are the Tactical Group (Tac Gp) to support the brigade FR Regt (in 1 RHA case the HCR), Tac Gp Battery consists of 21 personnel (comd by a Maj)– Battery Commanders's (BC, battery captain is BK) party, two Forward Observation Officer (FOO) parties, a Fire Planning Cell (FPC) and BC's Tac (Land Rover based). As the FR Regt Tactical Group, equipped with Spartan CVR(T) rather than Warrior OPV and will have FACs as part of the team. 52 Battery of 19 Regt has converted its elements into Fire Support Teams for operations in Afghanistan.
(4) The Chestnut Tp traditionally recruits in Sheffield.

3rd Regiment Royal Horse Artillery 3 RHA (Field) RHQ, M Headquarters Battery RHA, C Battery RHA,(A,B, C Troops); D Battery RHA, nicknamed 'Shiney D', (F, G, I Troops); J (Sidi Rezegh) Battery RHA, (K, L Troops); N Battery (The Eagle Troop) RHA (Tactical Group), joined 3RHA 1st September 2006 supporting 9/12L. 3 RHA LAD REME. 7 Armd Bde. Caen Barracks, Hohne, Germany.
3 RHA NOTES :
(1) Entitled "The Liverpool and Manchester Gunners" for their recruiting area.

(2) The Regt was twice awarded the prestigious 'Wilkinson Sword of Peace', 1971 for its aid to the civil community in Ulster, and 2003 for its aid to the communities in Iraq and Cyprus. Instituted in 1966 by the Wilkinson Sword Company, the 'Wilkinson Sword of Peace' was awarded yearly for non operational operations befitting civilians, with one to each service, up to 2005, when the Company ceased making swords in Britain. Replaced now by the "The Firmin Sword of Peace" (it does not have the same ring about it!), from Firmin and Son, a manufacturer and supplier of ceremonial accoutrements to the Armed Forces of the Crown since 1677 and Sword Cutler since 1838, their sword blades are provided by WKC of Soligen, Germany! Firmin also replaced Wilkinson in being the sponsor of the Sword of Honour, RMA Sandhurst, awarded to the officer cadet judged to be best of intake.

7th Parachute Regiment Royal Horse Artillery 7 RHA (PARA) (NOTE 1) RHQ, H Parachute Headquarters Battery (Ramsay`s Troop) RHA, F (Sphinx) Parachute Battery RHA (known as “Yellow Dog”?), G Parachute Battery (Mercer’s Troop) RHA, I Parachute Battery (Bull`s Troop) RHA, Aviation Tactical Group (Avn Tac Gp) (NOTE 2), 7 RHA LAD REME (Regt calls it "REME Workshop"). 16 Air Asslt Bde. Merville Barracks (was in Kirkee Barracks), Colchester.
7 RHA NOTES :
(1) 7 RHA, 29 Cdo, 40 Regiments are field regiments equipped with the 105mm Light Gun, in three six gun batteries. Each consisting of two troops, with three 105mm Light Guns commanded by a Subaltern with a WO2 as Troop Sergeant Major, as her (or his) second and gun line section commander. The gun detachments consist of seven men each, thus : Detachment Commander (Sgt/Bdr), Wheelman/ Rammer (Gnr), Layer (Gnr), Loader (Gnr), Ammunition Handler (Gnr), 2IC/ Ammunition Handler (LBdr/Bdr), Driver (Gnr). The troop comprises 33 all ranks.
(2) Avn Tac Gp, Aviation Tactical Group; raised in 2001 as a sub-unit to support 3, 4 and 9 Regts AAC and any JHF deployed. 18 men strong, organised as Command cell, Fire Panning Cell and three Fire Support Teams. With the role of dealing with the specialities of Air (Fast Jets), Aviation (Attack and Support Helicopters) and Offensive Support (Artillery, Mortars and any other ground based munition), co-ordinated by integrated Battlespace Management. These specialities require intelligent well trained soldiers to grasp a wide array of skills in a joint services environment in order to facilitate the provision of Offensive Support to the AAC and JHFs. These skills are now being developed by the Tactical Group Batterys in field regiments, see 1 RHA Note 3 above. Not known why it is not a battery as in other RA regiments.
(3) Affiliations, F Battery with 2 PARA, G By with 5 SCOTS/RGR, I Battery with 1 R IRISH and 3 PARA, depending on which inf bns are serving with the Bde. 447 establishment positions are parachute qualified.
(4) In Afghanistant, March 2008,15 members of The Royal Australian Artillery serving with the regiment from the Darwin-based 8th/12th Medium Regiment, spent six months in the UK with 7 RHA prior to deployment, similar15 from 4th Field Regiment in Townsville to deploy later in year.

4th Regiment 4 REGT RA (Field) RHQ, 94 (New Zealand) Headquarters Battery. 3/29 (Corunna) Battery, 88 (Arracan) Battery, 97 Battery (Lawson's Company). 4 Regt RA LAD REME. 4 Mech Bde. Roberts Barracks, Osnabruck, to move to Topcliff, North Yorkshire November 2008 . 4 Regt RA NOTES : (1) Known as 'The North-East Gunners'. (2) The last RA Regt to deploy in a infantry internal security role on Operation Banner, June-October 2003.

5th Regiment 5 REGT RA (STA, Surveillance and Target Acquisition) RHQ, Q (Sanna's Post) Headquarters Battery. 53 (Louisburg) Battery, P Battery (The Dragon Troop), K (Hondeghem) Battery, 4/73 (Sphinx) Special Observation Post Battery, 5 Regt RA Workshops REME. Marne Barracks (the former RAF Catterick, Depot RAF Regiment), Catterick, alongside 8 Regt RLC. 1 Arty Bde.
5 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) Known as 'The North, East and West Yorkshire Gunners'.
(2) 4/73 Battery was formed in 1982 as it was identified that there was an inability to accurately assure heavy artillery fire deep into enemy territory. Along with being able to direct accurate artillery fire, it would also mean that intelligence could be gathered at a tactical level on such things as HQ locations, Main Supply Routes, Reserve troop locations, vehicle concentrations and force numbers. This achieved by inserting patrols into Hides, allowing the enemy to advance over them. Then using their hides as mounting bases the patrols would carry out reconnaissance to locate rear area locations of the enemy. Due to its main role of bringing down artillery fire it was decided that this small, highly trained unit would be established within, and from RA units. One troop was first established in 5th Heavy Regiment RA, and later a second was formed when 32nd Guided Weapons Regiment was reroled as the second heavy regiment. Initially a selection process was put into place by instructors and advisors who had experience in this field of work. After the bedding in period, The Parachute Regiment were tasked to supply training instruction.
As the skills base and operational capabilities have evolved, the RA have a specialised subject matter expertise in place in order to provide and sustain the operational effectiveness of this unit. Running its own Special Observer Patrol Course, this arduous course lasts for 16 (was 18) weeks, with one or two courses each year to supply the requirement for Special Observer trained gunners. Made up of four man patrols, battery has a TA component. Elements on operations with 12th Mech, 19 Lt and 52 Inf Bdes in 2007.
(3) The three weapon locating batteries are organised as a battery HQ troop, has MT section, the BQMS section, Signal section, Battery Fitter Section, and the Command Element. and two equipment troops. One is the radar troop and

equipped with the COBRA (three), MAMBA (mounted on BV-206) (two) WLR (six (?) Cymbeline Mk2 Mortar Locating Radars also held by regt). The other specialises in the use of ASP equipment and LCMR. ASP is transported by FV 432 for the heavy section or in Pinzgauer trucks for the light, air mobile section. The equipment is usually set up near the FLOT, which means the operators need to be tactically aware and self sufficient at all times. It can locate guns and mortars out to a distance of 30kms. The LCMR is the latest Counter In-Direct Fire equipment to be deployed with the Army. A light weight, highly portable omnidirectional radar that can detect mortars and rockets to a distance of 9.3kms. The information collected by this equipment is then passed over the Bowman communication system for engagement by strike aircraft/attack helos or the Guns of the RA.
(4) 53 Battery, during the battle of Louisburg the Company was commanded by Captain J Ord, Battery HQ Troop named Ords Troop. A Troop (radar) is named after Captain J Anderson who commanded the Company in 1858 and B Troop after Captain N.S.K Bayliss who commanded the Company in 1855. Is the second most senior numbered Battery in the RA. K (Hondeghem) Battery, BHQ Troop, Don Troop (radar) and E & F Troop ASP and LCMR. P Battery, X Troop BHQ, P Troop with radar, M Troop ASP and LCMR. Q (Sanna's Post) HQ Battery consists of all command, logistical and administrative elements of the Regiment. Hornby Troop provides the FDC and the FSCC for the vital communication link between the Regiment and Brigade. They use the most advanced data and voice communications' systems that the Army has. It also supplies B Mets, to provides real time weather to assist in the accuracy of friendly artillery fire. Lodge Troop provides the Quartermasters departments (Q Battery BQMS, Maintenance QM and Technical QM), the RLC Catering Troop, RAP and RAO.

12th Regiment 12 REGT RA (GBAD) RHQ, T Headquarters Battery (Shah Sujahs Troop). 12 (Minden) Battery, 9 (Plassey) Battery, 58 (Eyre's) Battery. 12 Air Defence Regiment Workshop REME (NOTE 1). Dempsey Barracks, Sennelarger, Germany, moved to Thorney Island, West Sussex from first week in December 2007.
12 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) One of the largest battalion sized commands in the army, each Battery having 36 Stormer armed with HVM, organised into three troops of 12 total of 108, batteries reported to reduce to 24 Stormer each, Regt total 72? As with the other GBAD regts, a number of Saxon APC fulfill a variety of roles. The RAO has from the AGC(SPS) two Capts, two WOII's, five Sgts, five Cpls and 10 LCpls/Ptes. While the Workshop has 97 all ranks, and also a RLC Stores Detachment commanded by a WOI.
(2) Known as 'The Lancashire and Cumbrian Gunners'.

14th Regiment 14 REGT RA (Training) RHQ, 1st (The Blazer's) Headquarters Battery. 24 (Irish) Battery, 34 (Seringapatam) Battery. The School Assets Regiment for the Royal School of Artillery. Stirling Barracks, Larkhill.
14 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) 24 Battery carries out phase 2 training in Gunnery, Air Defence, Gunner Command Systems (Communications/Signals), and Driving. The largest Battery in the RA, with 160 all ranks plus trainees, providing firing support to 14 Regt. 34 Battery provides all forms of training for the artillery discipline, described as 'Firing Battery'. Has four AS90 and 12 105mm Light Gun, and four Warrior OPV.
(2) 1st Battery provides regimental support in the form of equipment and manpower (has a very large civilian component, mainly employed as drivers and maintainers), all ranks equate to a troop. Battery HQ (responsible for the administration of Weapons Troop), the Regimental Headquarters and the Quartermasters department. Weapons Troop has, General Support Section, which itself is consists of four detachments, including MLRS, Sound Ranging, Phoenix (being replaced by Hermes 450) and B Mets. Field Section, which consists of three detachments, made up of AS90, 105mm L118 and Cymbeline Radar, with the third section GBAD, which is again broken down into detachments including HVM Stormer, FSB2 Rapier, and ADCIS. It holds all forms of RA equipment, holdings (2007) include seven AS90's, six 105mm Light Guns, two Cymbeline Mk1 and one Cymbeline Mk2 Mortar Locating Radars, five MLRS, one AFV 432 Bates CP, one AFV 432 Sound Ranging CP, two B Mets systems, one Phoenix system, four FSB2, two ADCIS Bedford's and six HVM Stormer's.

16th Regiment 16 REGT RA (GBAD) (NOTE 1) RHQ, 11 (Sphinx) Headquarters Battery. 32 (Minden) Battery, 30 Battery (Rogers Company), 14 (Coles Kop) Battery, 20 Battery. 16 Air Defence Regiment Workshop REME. St Georges Barracks, (was RAF North Luffenham) Rutland, as of 25st July 2007.
16 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) The four Batteries each two Troops with four Rapier Fire Units, and two Command and Control units (CCUs)), making 32 fire units for the Regt.
(2) 20 Battery formerly designated 20 (Commando) Battery and under command 3 Cdo Bde (was not a commando trained unit.
(3) The now the sole Army user of the Rapier system (RAF Regiment lost its final capability in 2008). The Joint Ground Based Air Defence Headquarters (Jt GBAD HQ) at RAF High Wycombe, under a RAF Group Captain is now responsible for the technical control and command of the GBAD systems, and is believed to have subsumed the role of 7th Air Defence Brigade.
(4) Known as 'The London and Kent Gunners'.

19th Regiment 19 REGT RA (Field) RHQ, 13 (Martinique 1809) Headquarters Battery. 5 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Battery (re-raised from 19/5 Battery 26th May 2006), 28/143 Battery (Tomb's Troop)(gun troops, Skeddys Troop and Hills Troop, OP troop,Cassino Troop), 127 (Dragon) Battery (gun troops, Chin Troop, Kiang Troop), 52 (Niagra) Battery (Tactical Group – called in the Regt "Observation Battery"). 19 Regt RA LAD REME. 12 Mech Bde. Horne Barracks, Larkhill.
19 Regt RA NOTE : Known as the 'Highland Gunners' and possesses a pipes and drums, wearing the Robertson Hunting tartan.

26th Regiment 26 REGT RA (Field) RHQ, 55 (The Residency) Headquarters Battery. 17 (Corunna) Battery, 16 Battery (Sandham's Company), 159 (Colenso) Battery. 19 Battery (Tactical Group)(re-raised from 19/5 Battery 26th May 2006) (NOTE 1). 26 Regt RA LAD REME. Mansergh Barracks. Gutersloh.
26 Regt RA NOTE : Called 'The West Midland Gunners'.

29th Commando Regiment 29 CDO REGT RA RHQ, 23 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Headquarters Battery. 7 (Sphinx) Commando Battery (based with 45 Cdo at Royal Marines Condor, Arbroath, Scotland), 8 (Alma) Commando Battery, 79 (Kirkee) Commando Battery. 29 Cdo Regt LAD REME. 3 Cdo Bde RM. Royal Citadel, Plymouth.
29 Cdo Regt NOTE : All in the regiment are commando trained, each gun battery having 125 all ranks, see entry for 148 Battery below.

32nd Regiment 32 REGT RA (UAV) (NOTE 1) RHQ, 46 (Talavera) Headquarters Battery. 22 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Battery, 18 (Quebec 1759) Battery, 42 (Alem Hamza) Battery, 57 (Bhurtpore) Battery. 32 Regt RA Workshop REME. Roberts Barracks, Larkhill.
32 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) 32 Regt converted from MLRS role, four UAV batteries with Hermes 450, Desert Hawk 3 (as a system consisting of eight air vehicles, associated ground control station, communications and support equipment, 2007 costs approximately £0.4 million, replacement vehicle cost in the region of £20,000) UAVs. Buster, an American UAV flown only in the UK for training.
(2) The Watchkeeper unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) a all weather, day or night, real time surveillance and target acquisition system, a £700M programme, is to come into service 2010 (21(was 33))Vikings being acquired for its tactical use). The Hermes 450 Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle, is serving as a interim system from the operational standdown of the Phoenix system on 31st March 2008 (came into service in 1999 as a interim replacement for the Canadair Midge 501 Drone system, in service with 94 Locating Regt in BAOR, and 22 Bty in the UK, from 1972).

39th Regiment 39 REGT RA (GMLRS) (NOTE 1) RHQ, 56 (Olpherts) Headquarters Battery. 35 Battery, 74 Battery (The Battle Axe Company), 132 (The Bengal Rocket Troop) Battery, 176 (Abu Klea) Battery. 39 Regt RA Workshop REME. Albermarle Barracks, Ouston, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
39 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) See MLRS entry under artillery systems in Chapter 22.
(2) With the demise of 22nd Air Defence Regiment into suspended animation on 1st April 2004, on 27th September 2006 39 Regiment took on the mantle "The Welsh Gunners", that long held by 22 Regt (which had for many years a unofficial mascot, a female goat traditionally named 'Gertrude') (35 Battery which had also gone into suspended animation, reformed 16st July 2004).
(3) 74th Battery transferred in 2003 from 32 Regt with which it had served for 56 years (apart for a period in suspended animation). It celebrates Battle Axe Day, 24th February, the bestowing of its Honour Title for the capture of the island of Martinique. It is not known when the Battle Axe was first trooped, but it seems fairly certain that the custom was established by the time the Company returned to UK in 1822. “The Battle Axe has always been trooped for the Company Commander and for him alone. It has been suggested, though no written authority exists, that the reason for this is that it was only by the Company Commander’s importunity that the Company obtained a Battle Axe instead of the conventional gun.” The tallest man in the Company always carries the Battle Axe on parade. As a reminder of “les Moustaches” from whom the Battle Axe was taken, the bearer wears a full set mustache and beard, representing the status of the French veterans, as was the custom at the time. Prior to the ceremony the Battery Commander reads out aloud "The Battle Axe is trooped through the ranks of the Company to commemorate the valour and sacrifices of our forebears and to remind us of the standards they set and to encourage us to maintain them." 13 (Martinique 1809) HQ Bty of 19 Regt also has a pair of battleaxes from Martinique, although it does not troop them.

40th Regiment 40 REGT RA (Field) RHQ, 49 (Inkerman) Headquarters Battery. 6/36 (Arcot 1751) Battery, 38 (Seringapatam) Battery, 37 (Java) Battery, 129 (Dragon) (Tactical Group) Battery. 40 Regt RA LAD REME. Alanbrooke Barracks, Topcliffe, N Yorks, to move to Lisburn, Northern Ireland. 19 Lt Bde.
40 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) Was re-roled from a field regiment with AS 90 to 105mm Light Gun in 2005.

(2) Known as "The Lowland Gunners". Has pipes and drums in Hume tartan, it sent the first none infantry piping instructor to The School of Piping in 2007.

47th Regiment 47 REGT RA (GBAD) RHQ, 31 Headquarters Battery. 10 (Assaye) Battery, 21(Gibraltar 1779-1783) (Air Assault) Battery, 25/170 (Imjin) Battery. 47 Regt RA Workshop REME. Known as The Hampshire and Suffolk Gunners. Baker Barracks, Thorney Island.
47 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) 10 Battery supports 1 Mech Bde (equipped with 36 HVM Stormer, as is 25/170 Battery supporting 12 Mech Bde) it will be carrying out Public Duties in London for six months from November 2007. In March 2008 the Battery will start re-roling to the Desert Hawk Mini-Unmanned Air Vehicle.(MUAV), it taking four months to re-role (including six weeks in the California desert), operating in teams of five, tactical group leader who liaises with the BG supported, a signaller, pilot, operator, detachment commander (females make the best pilots of the mini-UAV). 27 of these tiny machines were lost on operations in Afghanistan in 2007.
(2) 21 Battery (in light role with 36 HVM Firing Posts (Lightweight Multiple Launcher)) provides support for 16 Air Asslt Bde (whilst in theory is supposed to have a parachute Troop, this skill appears to be defunct), it and 25/170 converted to the MUAV role for operations in Afghanistan.
(3) The MUAV role for these three batteries is purely for Afghanistan operations.
(4) 43 (Lloyds Company) Battery went into suspended animation August 2006.

148 (Meiktila) Commando Forward Observation Battery 148 CDO FOB RM Poole, Dorset
148 Cdo FOB NOTES :
(1) Is frequently and incorrectly described as being a subordinate unit of 29 Cdo Regt, it however for the purpose of discipline (Army chain of command structure) comes under under the command of 29's CO. The battery is operationally a independent unit, with its OC, the Commander 3 Cdo Bde RM, advisor in naval gunfire support. It also provides support to all elements of UKSF.
(2) The Battery is formed into eight x 6 man Fire Support Teams (FST, to save confusion with RAMC Field Surgical Teams, usually addressed as FS Team), (previously for seven x 5 man Naval Gun Fire Observation (NGFO) teams). Are now trained in the same manner as the USMC ANGLIO Company (Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Company), this now allowing these highly trained gunners, superbly equipped with fire support control/communications equipment, to simultaneously control fire support from, naval gunfire, land based artillery, attack helicopters and fast jets. Their role requires them to operate ashore or in advance of the FEBA, to observe and identify candidate targets, conduct preliminary Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), adjust fire or provide target illumination for laser guided weapons, from sea, air or land sources.
The team can act as a rebroadcast station, for the spotting being carried out by the FOOs/MFCs attached to rifle companies, relaying their information to the supporting naval gunfire vessels.
(3) Each team is normally commanded by a Capt RA (although WO/SNCO are known to command), with a Sgt or Bdr as his second in command. The remainder will be LBdrs or Gnrs, and a RN Leading Seaman from the Communications Branch. All unit members are capable of co-ordinating air strikes and directing artillery/mortar fire, other ranks are given the trade of Naval Gunfire Assistant (on completion of the 12 week Naval Gunfire Assistants (Basic) course, they are then selected for the advanced course which includes completing the Signals Advanced course at the RSA, Larkhill). They can divide into two 3 man teams, officer and his 2IC to act as spotter/controllers, each with a signaller, with a third man as a radio/equipment operator. All are commando and parachute trained, and apart from certain elements of UKSF are the only element of the Services that are routinely taught the use of Morse code (for Advance Force Operations (behind enemy lines)), two FS Teams are trained to carry out underwater tasking enable them to be inserted by submarine or other craft for covert/CT operations alongside the SBS.
(4) Battery HQ including administrative/logistical and training sections. Battery commander and BSM can form additional FS Teams in time of crisis The battery's location at RM Poole makes training with one of their main "clients", the SBS, quite convenient, also HQ 3 Cdo Bde. Due to their training, the teams are qualified to "shoot" ships from all NATO countries. All are qualified in Arctic Survival and Arctic Warfare in Norway, while similar jungle qualifications are obtained in Belize/Brunei. They exercise worldwide, from the Falkland Islands to Australia.

Territorial Regiments

Honourable Artillery Company HAC (STA - Surveillance and Target Acquisition/Patrol Regiment) 414 See Note entry in Chapter 12 below. Includes The Band of The HAC, and also The HAC Corps of Drums. Finsbury Barracks, City Road, London.
HAC NOTES :
(1) Whilst it claims to be the oldest unit in the Territorial Army, the Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) IS actually, having stayed loyal to The Crown during The English Civil War.
(2) Having for the majority of its existence had a substantial infantry component, last being two Home Service Force Companies (raised 1985, disbanded 1993), The Company has a Queen's and a Regimental colour, the remainder of the

RA of course having their guns as the colours. Presentation of new colours by HM The Queen 18th May 2007, replaced those presented in 1980.
(3) The "Members of The Company" have Junior ranks that are Trooper rather than Gunner, and Corporal than Bombardier. Officers are not taken from other regiments on transfer, they have to resign their commission and start from the bottom. The HAC does not have Officers and Sergeants Messes, all ranks mess together. The PSI are drawn from the Foot Guards (including a Drill Sergeant), the Adjutant from the RHA. As part of its regimental schizophrenia, there are six different patterns of regimental stable belts for its TA components, while the medal ribbon of The Volunteer Reserves Service Medal awarded to its "Members" has the unique ribbon bestowed upon The Company by King Edward VIII, scarlet and navy blue, edged with narrow gold stripes, his (horse) racing colours! The Company has always enjoyed a special relationship with the City of London, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen are honorary members of its Court. For the first two hundred years of its existence, the HAC trained the officers of the Trained Bands which the City produced in times of national emergency, and from its earliest time has a tradition of providing officers for many other regiments of the Army.
(4) Whilst part of the family, but, not of the TA, there are extant the Company of Pikemen and Musketeers (dressed in Civil War period uniform) raised 1925, and given a Royal Warrant in 1955, and The Light Cavalry (dressed in the style of light cavalry in the early 19th Century), which are private ceremonial organisations, much seen in the civic life of The City of London.
Headquartered in Armory House, which with its five acres of playing fields is a major hub of London social life.
The HAC Detachment of The Metropolitan Special Constabulary, have the insignia of the HAC.
Whilst the civil affairs of The Company are governed by a Court of Assistants set up in 1633, its property, ancient civil rights and privileges were safeguarded, by the passing of a special act in Parliament, the Honorable Artillery Act, 1900.
Having very strong old comrades, and Veterans associations, it operates as private club, with all that entails in London, having some 2,400 members of The Company, 400 of the active unit, which not only strongly recruited but, it retains its members well.
“The Company” HQ is Armoury House and it is part of the unique nature of the HAC that it has no Officers' or WOs' and Sgts' messes; all of its soldiers socialise together, usually in the regimental bar, the "Sutling Room". As befits a unit that recruits from within the financial sector of the City of London, it is a financially very sound organisation, when the Labour Party tried to get rid of it in 1967, it existed as a virtual private army (having just a TAVR III eight man Cadre) with a horde of unpaid volunteers paying for its military style activities (including overseas exercises) until the Labour Government reinstated it as a TA regiment in 1973.
Publishes The Honourable Artillery Company Journal.
The Company maintains close links with the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts which was founded in 1638 by members of the HAC who had been trained at the Artillery Ground (the word Artillery in the HAC title had originally no connection with guns or gunnery. But used in its obsolete sense, meaning any missile or weapon of volley, such as a crossbow or musket). The Transvaal Horse Artillery Regiment, South African Regiment of Artillery has been affiliated to the HAC since 1937 until it became a Republic in 1961, they officially re-affirmed their ties in 1996. Nine members of the THA (a reserve regiment) took part in the 62 Gun Salute for Prince Phillip's Birthday on 11th June 2007, along with the rest of the Army Reserve units of SANDF will disband by 2010-12.
(5) The Captain General of the Company is HM The Queen, also a Colonel Commandant and a Regimental Colonel.

100th (Yeomanry) Regiment (Volunteers) 100 (Y) REGT RA (V) 306 105mm Light Gun Role Armd/Fd/Air Asslt RHQ Luton, 201 (Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire Yeomanry) Battery, Luton/Romford (289 Para Tp affiliated to 7 Para Regt RHA); 266 (Gloucestershire) Parachute Battery, Bristol (affiliated to 29 Cdo Regt RA); 307 (South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry RHA) Battery, Bulwell, Nottingham (affiliated to 1RHA).
<u>100 (Y) Regt NOTES</u> :
(1) Romford has 289 Parachute Troop, that had belonged to 266 Battery until 2006. 289 had previously been a Commando Troop, before that the TA Commando Battery in 29 Commando Regiment RA, and a parachute battery which it was until 44th Parachute Brigade disbanded in 1977. Having been formed in 1967 when 289th Parachute Regiment RHA was reduced to a RA battery. So in forty years it had returned to the RHA fold.
(2) The use of RHA in the title of 307 (SNH) Bty is as a honorific, whilst they did have a existance as a battery of the RHA pre and during WWII, and also in the post war period, they have no actual modern relationship with the RHA.

101st (Northumbrian) Regiment (Volunteers) 101 (N) REGT RA (V) Known as "The Geordie Gunners" 418 MLRS RHQ Gateshead, 203 (Elswick) Battery (203 (Elswick) Bty), MLRS, Blyth; 204 (The Tyneside Scottish) Battery (204 (TS) Bty), STA, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; 205 (3rd Durham Volunteer Artillery) (205 (DVA) Bty), MLRS Battery, South Shields; 269 (West Riding) Battery (269 (WR) Bty), STA, Old Carlton Barracks, Leeds. 101 (N) Regt EA Workshops REME, Kingston Park TAC, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
<u>101 (N) Regt RA NOTES</u> :
(1) The 12 MLRS held are not being converted to IFCS, so soldiers of the two MLRS batteries can only be partially trained on the system.
(2) 269 (WR) Bty RA(V), The West Riding Artillery (Ever Vigilant) is a Surveillance and Target Acquisition Battery.

Its history is a microcosm of the changes of title and role in the TA RA Regts since the end of WWII. Originating in 1860 in The 1st Yorkshire (West Riding) Artillery Volunteer Corps raised at Leeds on 2nd August and the 2nd Yorkshire (West Riding) Artillery Volunteer Corps at Bradford on 10th October. In WWII they were 69th and 70th (West Riding) Field Regiment RA (TA). The 70th on 5th September 1945 was conferred the unique honour, at the time for a TA unit, the Freedom of the City of Bradford. Reconstituted as 269th and 270th (West Riding) Field Regiment RA(TA) reconstituted in the TA in Leeds and Bradford respectively on 1st January 1947. In 1962 amalgamated to form 249th (The West Riding Artillery) Field Regiment RA (TA). The TAVR III reform saw the Regiment reorganised as The West Riding Regiment RA (Territorials) on 1st April 1967: and in reduced to a cadre at Bradford. This cadre was expanded in 1971 becoming "A" (West Riding Artillery) Battery, 3rd Battalion Yorkshire Volunteers, later became "B" Company 3rd/4th Battalion Yorkshire Volunteers. On 1st April 1975 the independent, 269 (West Riding) Observation Post Battery RA (Volunteers), was formed at Leeds from this cadre reviving the West Riding Artillery lineage in the RA. 1989 saw the Battery re-roled to the field artillery role, becoming part of the regular 19 Regt RA "The Lowland Gunners", in 24 Airmobile Brigade in 1993. The Strategic Defence Review saw the battery convert to the Rapier GBAD missile system, on 1st July 1999, as part of 106 (Yeomanry) Regt RA(V). Converting to Rapier FSC and transferred to 16 Regt RA, FAS saw them cease Rapier training on 1st April 2006 to convert to a STA Battery, in 101 (Northumbrian) Regt RA (V) at Old Carlton Barracks, on 5th September 2006. Over the years the Freedom of Leeds has followed the changes of the Battery's fortunes.
(3) July 2006 Headquarter (Tynemouth Volunteer Artillery) Battery RA (V) disbanded, with the TVA name incorporated into Radar (TVA) Troop, 204 Battery RA (V).
(4) The workshop is organised as Regular; 1 Capt Systems Engineer OC, 1 AQMS VM PSI, 2 Artificer – Electronics, 1 Sgt Recovery Mechanic, 3 Sgt Vehicle Mechanics, 3 Sgt Electronics Technicians, 4 Cpl Electronics Technicians; TA, Vehicle Mechanic 1 WO1 ASM, 2 WO2 AQMS, 1 SSgt, 4 Cpls, 9 LCpls, 11 Cfn, Vehicle Electrician 1 Sgt; Recovery Mechanic 1 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 2 Lcpl/Cfn; Technical Storeman, 1 Cpl, 2 LCpl, Metalsmith1 Cpl, 1 LCpl, Armourer 1 Sgt; plus NRPS and civilian staff of various trade groups. Also a RLC Stores Section, Regular; 1 WO1 OIC Stores Sect, 3 SSgt Supplier, Sgt NRPS SNCO IC Storehouse, 3 Civilians, control and accounts, storekeeper, admin Clk; TA 3 SSgt/WOII, 1 Sgt, 6 Cpl/LCpl/Pte Supplier, 1 Driver Pte. (4) 204 Bty wear the Tam O' Shanter with the Black Watch hackle.

103rd (Lancashire Artillery Volunteers) Regiment (Volunteers) 103 (LAV) REGT RA (V) 339 (including the Band). 105mm Light Gun. RHQ, and The Lancashire Artillery Band, Bolton. (213 HQ Battery suspended animation 2001). 208 (3rd West Lancashire) Battery (A (Liverpool Irish) Troop, B (King's) Troop), Liverpool; 209 (The Manchester and St Helens Artillery) Battery, St Helens (G Troop)/Manchester (D Troop); 216 (The Bolton Artillery) Battery, Bolton (F Troop).
103 Regt RA NOTE : Both of 208 Bty Troops claim descendent from Territorial Infantry Regiments from Liverpool, A - The Liverpool Irish (TA), and B - The King's (Liverpool) Regiment (TA).

104th Regiment (Volunteers) 104 REGT RA (V) 310 GBAD HVM RHQ, Newport; 217/Headquarters (City of Newport) Battery, Newport. 211 (South Wales) Battery, Newport/Cardiff/Abertillery; 214 (Worcestershire) Battery, Worcester; under command 160 (W) Bde.
104 Regt RA NOTE : Holds four 105mm Light Guns for saluting purposes at Cardiff Castle, by C (Glamorgan Yeomanry) Troop, 211 (South Wales) Battery, who are based at the Ty Llewellyn TA Centre, Morgan Street, Cardiff, dressed in the No 1 Dress of The Glamorgan Yeomanry. On 15th June 2002, the Troop fired the last Royal Salute with the 25 Pounder Gun at Cardiff Castle, this following the presentation of a new Glamorgan Yeomanry Guidon (which 104 Regt calls a “standard”).

105th Regiment (Volunteers) 105 REGT (V) RA 306 105mm Light Gun RHQ, Edinburgh, 218 (City of Edinburgh) HQ Battery, Edinburgh (to disband); 206 (Ulster) Battery, BHQ, A Tp Newtownards, B Tp Coleraine; 207 (City of Glasgow) Battery, Bty HQ (Cameronian), C (Lanark) Tp Glasgow/D (Lothian) Tp Artillery House, Edinburgh (from Motherwell 2005); 212 (Highland) Battery, Bty HQ, E Tp Arbroath/ Kirkcaldy.
105 Regt RA NOTES :
(1) Known as "The Scottish and Ulster Gunners" 206 (U) Bty puts it the other way round!
(2) 'The Ulster Gunners', 206 (U) Bty formed 1993 with the disbandment of 102nd (Ulster) Regiment RA (V) following Options For Change. Resulting in the amalgamation of 206 (Coleraine) Battery and 215 (North Down) Battery.
(3) While 207 Bty known as The Lanarkshire and Lothian Gunners. 207 Bty HQ descends from 74th (City of Glasgow) Heavy Air Defence (itself from 5/8th Cameronians) which became the 445 (Cameronian) (later 445 (Lowland)) Light Air Defence Regiment. C troop descends from the amalgamation of the 279th and 280th Field Regiments, as the 279th (City of Glasgow and Ayrshire) Field Regiment. D Troop descends from 57th (Lowland) Medium Regiment and 278th Field Regiment.
(4) 212 Bty is known as 'The Highland Battery', it orginates from a volunteer corps raised in 1859 in Arbroath, with a tradition of volunteer artillery in the area from the 1780's.

106th (Yeomanry) Regiment (Volunteers) 106 (Y) REGT RA (V) 320 ADA RHQ, Grove Park, London; 210

(Staffordshire Yeomanry) Battery, Wolseley House, Fallings Park, Wolverhampton (from 104 Regt RA (V)); 265 (Home Counties) Battery, Grove Park, London; both trained for Rapier to support 16 Regt RA; 457 (Hampshire Yeomanry) Battery, Southampton, trained on HMV to support 47 Regt RA.
106 (Y) Regt RA NOTE : 202 (Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Battery was re-roled as 677 (The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Squadron Army Air Corps (Volunteers) in 6 REGT AAC.

Central Volunteers Headquarters Royal Artillery CVHQ RA Woolwich's closure, makes its future/location uncertain. Consists of The RA Specialist Pool and The All-Arms Watchkeepers Pool (established for 175 Capt-Lt Cols).

NOTES :
(1) Regimental Headquarters Royal Artillery are now at Larkhill, after 200 years in Woolwich, London. The Royal School of Artillery, Larkhill, has as a component part; The Royal Artillery Display Troop. This having a HQ, and The RA Parachute Display Team "The Black Knights, with eight full time team members who are regular soldiers, and they operate out of Netheravon Airfield Camp (team also has the RA Hot Air Balloon). RA Motorcycle Display Team 'The Flying Gunners' 15 riders (originates in the 31st Training Regiment RA Display Team, which was formed at Kinmel Park Camp, Rhyl, in 1949, self funding, a single performance costs the venue 2,730 pounds (2008)), and the RA Recruiting Team which draws its equipment and personnel from 1st Battery (The Blazers), 14th Regt RA for displays and demonstrations throughout the UK.
RHQ through The Royal Artillery Institution publishes the authoritative The Journal of the Royal Artillery, and through the RA Association, Gunner (Magazine of The Royal Regiment of Artillery).
(2) Private soldiers of RA and RHA are ranked as Gunner (Gnr), whilst Corporal rank is Bombardier (Bdr). The former hallowed appointment of Master Gunner for WOI and WOII's has been replaced by Sergeant Major Instructor in Gunnery (SMIG), the appointment can now be held by SSgts (being called TSM) to WOI, they all still wear the white covers of their service dress caps when carrying out range duties (similarly qualified officers are Instructors in Gunnery (IG)).
(3) The main role of the TA regts (apart from HAC) is as War Establishment Reserve (WER), to provide reinforcements to enhance the operational capability of Regular units for operations.
(4) Royal Artillery basic army trades, has three career paths :
Strike : Gunner, (AS90) (Light Gun), (MRLS), (Rapier), (High Velocity Missile) (Established for Gnr-Bdr 5.048). Mounted Gunner (only those personnel of King's Troop RHA).
Artillery Command Systems ACS :Gunner Artillery Command Systems; these are : Observation Post Assistant, Radar Operator, Sound Ranging Operator, Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Operator, and Special Observer (a trained soldier, Phase Three 16 week Special Observer Patrols course).
Logistics : Gunner Artillery Logistics (what used to be a storeman/driver RA).
(5) Captain-General, The Royal Regiment of Artillery, HM The Queen. There being a Master Gunner St James Park, 12 Colonel Commandants, and two Honorary Colonel Commandant.

SPOTTING FROM THE AIR

The Royal Artillery has been involved in the use of airborne equipment to spot for the guns, ever since The Royal Engineers commenced experiments with balloons in 1863. During the Great War, The Royal Flying Corps formed in part from the Air Battalion RE, used kite balloons and aircraft with Royal Garrison Artillery observers. In WWII the (private) Royal Artillery Flying Club provided a basis for the creation of the Air Observation Post Squadrons RA, whose squadron numbers are those of todays AAC Squadrons.
Now UAV batteries, with Unmanned Aerial Vehicles provide Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Reconnaissance that give the troops the vital information they need to stay one step ahead of the enemy. Whether it be targeting or supporting troops on patrol, their ability to feed back images and videos in real time, loiter over and survey an area for enemy activity means they are an invaluable asset for the ground commanders. With leased Elbit Systems Hermes 450, a medium size tactical UAV developed for the Israeli Defence Force. RA forward observers and FAC equipped with ROVER III terminals are allotted blocks of time with the UAV pilot, finding targets to attack with air or artillery assets. The Watchkeeper WK950, a Hermes modified for British requirements will be assembled in the UK for operational use from 2010.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER FIVE THE BATTERIES OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY

In the extremely complicated origins of the batteries of the Royal Artillery with virtually non stop amalgamation; disbandment, change of role since the end of WWII in 1945, 19th (Gibraltar 1779-1783) has become the senior battery of the Royal Regiment, with the second, in seniority 53rd (Louisburg) Battery, whilst 5th (Gibraltar1779-1783) Battery is the tenth!

In the equally convoluted logic, whilst The Chestnut Troop is the senior Battery of the Royal Horse Artillery (raised as A Troop), B Battery is the senior lettered battery of the RHA. A number of the batteries in the RA were originally those of the RHA.

The batteries of the TA are even more complex, enhanced by the origins of many as Yeomanry, which pre-origin the 19th Century Volunteer movement which created the majority of the other batteries.

The honorific contained in brackets within batteries title refer to battle honours, or significant battery commanders, or is say in the case of 'The Chestnut Troop' of the colour of the horses that it traditionally used.

The Regular Army

ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY
The King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery.
A Battery (The Chestnut Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.
B Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
C Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
D Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
E Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
F (Sphinx) Parachute Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
G Parachute Battery (Mercer’s Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.
H Parachute Headquarters Battery (Ramsay`s Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.
I Parachute Battery (Bull`s Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.
J (Sidi Rezegh) Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
L/N (Nerty) Battery (The Eagle Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.
M Headquarters Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
O Headquarters Battery (The Rocket Troop) Royal Horse Artillery.

ROYAL ARTILLERY BATTERIES THAT WERE FORMERLY ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY
K (Hondeghem) Battery Royal Artillery.
Q (Sanna's Post) Headquarter Battery Royal Artillery.
T Headquarters Battery (Shah Sujahs Troop) Royal Artillery

ROYAL ARTILLERY
1st Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
3/29 (Corunna) Battery Royal Artillery.
4/73 (Sphinx) Special Observation Post Battery Royal Artillery.
6/36 (Arcot 1751) Battery Royal Artillery.
7 (Sphinx) Commando Battery Royal Artillery.
8 (Alma) Commando Battery Royal Artillery.
9 (Plassey) Battery Royal Artillery.
10 (Assaye) Battery Royal Artillery.
11 (Sphinx) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
12 (Minden) Battery Royal Artillery.
13 (Martinique 1809) Battery Royal Artillery.
14 (Coles Kop) Battery Royal Artillery.
16 Battery (Sandham's Company) Royal Artillery.
17 (Corunna) Battery Royal Artillery.
18 (Quebec 1759) Battery Royal Artillery.19/5 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Battery Royal Artillery.
21 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Battery Royal Artillery.
22 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Battery Royal Artillery.
23 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
24 (Irish) Battery Royal Artillery.

25/170 (Imjin) Battery Royal Artillery.
28/143 Battery (Tomb's Troop) Royal Artillery.
30 Battery (Rogers Company) Royal Artillery.
31 Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
32 (Minden) Battery Royal Artillery.
34 (Seringapatam) Battery Royal Artillery.
37 (Java) Battery Royal Artillery.
38 (Seringapatam) Battery Royal Artillery.
43 (Lloyds Company) Battery Royal Artillery.
46 (Talavera) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
49 (Inkerman) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
52 (Niagara) Battery Royal Artillery.
53 (Louisburg) Battery Royal Artillery.
55 (The Residency) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
58 (Eyre's) Battery Royal Artillery.
56 (Olpherts) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
57 (Bhurtpore) Locating Battery Royal Artillery.
59 (Austen) Battery Royal Artillery (Recruit Training).
74 Battery (The Battle Axe Company) Royal Artillery.
76 (Maude's) Battery Royal Artillery (Recruit Training).
79 (Kirkee) Commando Battery Royal Artillery.
88 (Arracan) Battery Royal Artillery.
94 (New Zealand) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
97 Battery (Lawson's Company) Royal Artillery.
127 (Dragon) Battery Royal Artillery.
129 (Dragon) Battery Royal Artillery.
132 (The Bengal Rocket Troop) Battery Royal Artillery.
148 (Meiktila) Commando Forward Observation Battery Royal Artillery.
159 (Colenso) Battery Royal Artillery. 176 (Abu Klea) Battery Royal Artillery.

The Territorial Army

The Honourable Artillery Company : The sub-units of the HAC are now entitled squadrons, and have no link with the previous artillery batteries of the HAC, nor with the former infantry component of the HAC.

201 (Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery.
203 (Elswick) Battery Royal Artillery.
204 (The Tyneside Scottish) Battery Royal Artillery.
205 (3rd Durham Volunteer Artillery) Battery Royal Artillery.
206 (Ulster) Battery Royal Artillery.
207 (City of Glasgow) Battery Royal Artillery.
208 (3rd West Lancashire) Battery Royal Artillery.
209 (The Manchester and St Helens Artillery) Battery Royal Artillery.
210 (Staffordshire Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery.
211 (South Wales) Battery Royal Artillery.
212 (Highland) Battery Royal Artillery.
214 (Worcestershire) Battery Royal Artillery.
216 (The Bolton Artillery) Battery Royal Artillery.
217 (City of Newport) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
218 (City of Edinburgh) Headquarters Battery Royal Artillery.
265 (Home Counties) Battery Royal Artillery.
266 (Gloucestershire Volunteer Artillery) Parachute Battery Royal Artillery.
269 (West Riding) Battery Royal Artillery.
307 (South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry, Royal Horse Artillery) Royal Artillery.
457 (Hampshire Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery.
RHQ (Tynemouth Volunteer Artillery) Battery Royal Artillery of 101st (Northumbrian) Regiment (Volunteers)

202 (Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Battery Royal Artillery was re-roled as 677 (The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Squadron, Army Air Corps (Volunteers) in 6th Regiment AAC.

CHAPTER SIX

The Corps of Royal Engineers RE

"No Corps was more constantly in demand, so much master of so many tasks."
General Sir David Fraser (And We Shall Shock Them, London, 1983)

The ability of sappers to be soldiers, combat engineers and tradesmen is a cornerstone of military engineering.

The Engineer in Chief (Army) (EinC (A)) is a Maj Gen, Headquarters Engineer in Chief (Army)(HQ EinC(A)) provides policy, direction and professional advice to the Corps of Royal Engineers. Dealing with all aspects of the Army Engineer, supports current operations, and plans for the future, and be at the forefront of innovative change and development, to ensure it provides a sustainable military engineering capability. It is divided into: Regimental Headquarters Royal Engineers (RHQ RE) controlled by The Regimental Colonel responsible for regimental affairs, history, tradition and customs of the Corps, and its ethos of the Corps and maintains the Corps home in Chatham. Also responsible for Institution of Royal Engineers (InstRE); Royal Engineers Association (REA), Museum and Library; Corps Funds; Headquarters Officers Mess; The Royal Engineers Band, and the publication of Sapper. Chief of Staff (COS) deals with the Corps structure, manning, training, standards and recruiting issues that affect the Corps and its role. Colonel Force Development (Col FD) The Colonel Force Development deals with military engineering capability development, the support of operations by providing specialist advice and co-ordinating RE urgent operational requirements. And that Corps capability relates to relevant doctrine and policy, and under the Force Development remit is the sustainability of in-service equipment and integration of new equipment capability. Consists of Systems, Infrastructure; Sustainability and Equipment Branches; Royal Engineers Trials and Development Unit (RETDU), and Publications.

NOTE ON SQUADRONS : Armoured Engineer, Close Support, Parachute, Commando squadrons, all have the same tactical function, they are close support squadrons for the BG to which they are allocated. This American term 'close support', replaced field engineer extant for over 100 years, but which still remains (and some still are), and in the psyche of the RE, field engineering is their forte.

1st Royal School of Military Engineering Regiment 1 RSME REGT Provides specialist engineer training for officers and other ranks. Commands the Construction Engineering School. Chatham

3rd Royal School of Military Engineering Regiment 3 RSME REGT Provides combat engineer and assault pioneer training at the Combat Engineer School (at Minley), with 55 and 57 Training Squadrons, also Driving Training Troop trains basic drivers. 63 Training Support Squadron, provides ABLE and RE Module Driver Training. Gibraltar Barracks, Blackwater.

21st Engineer Regiment 21 ENGR REGT RHQ, 7 HQ Squadron, 1, 4, 73 Armoured Engineer Squadron's (supporting respectively the BGs of RDGs, 1 Lancs, 1 SG), REME LAD. 4 Mech Bde Quebec Barracks (1 Sqn, Roberts Barracks) Osnabruck, Germany, to Ripon August 2008.

22nd Engineer Regiment 22 ENGR REGT 6 HQ and Sp Squadron, 3rd, 5th and 52nd Armoured Engineer Squadrons RE, REME LAD. Close support 1 Mech Bde. Swinton Barracks, Perham Down.
22 Eng Regt NOTES :
(1) 5 Sqn was known for many years as the 'Fighting Fifth', and was the unit to which Lt John Chard VC belonged at the Defence of Rorke's Drift.
(2) Twinned with French Army combat engineer regiment, 13 Regiment du Genie, at Epernay.
(3) Swinton Barracks will become the first complete soldiers' village to be delivered under Project Allenby/Connaught. This to supply under a Private Finance Initiative, accommodation and services project to provide modern living and working accommodation for some 18,000 military and civilian personnel in the Salisbury Plain and Aldershot Garrisons. Swinton Barracks to have the standard 36-man Junior Ranks Single Living Accommodation Blocks (JRSLAs) and eight man houses, 18 JRSLAs and four eight man houses accommodating around 680 soldiers, with an 80-man SNCO block, to provide living in accommodation for 760 soldiers from 22 and 26 Eng Regts. Being of modular construction they will be the norm under Allenby/Connaught, and identical throughout the project. Concern has been raised that it is anticipated that their service life will only extend to that of the PPI agreement, and that they will have to be replaced when the agreements expire in 30 or 35 years. Their design is lacking, and being virtually identical will produce bland, unattractive military establishments. Being stated that both the design and construction is below the standard of that of public housing provided by local government authorities? The other modernisation projects that are PPI, all have very similar problems and concerns.

23rd Engineer Regiment 23 ENGR REGT 665 RHQ, 12 (Nova Scotia) HQ Squadron (Air Assault), 9 and 51 Parachute Squadrons (Air Assault), 61 Fd Sp Squadron (Air Assault), 23 Eng Regt Workshop (Air Assault). Rock Barracks, the former RAF Woodbridge, Suffolk (a USAF base). 16 Air Asslt Bde.
23 Engr Regt NOTE : Formed 7th January 2003. Has raised a recce tp which is trained to work alongside the Brigade Pathfinder Platoon. A variety of elements are parachute trained and roled, 366 positions on establishment of 665. Rock Barracks are named after Major J.F. Rock, RE, who was directed by Winston Churchill, the Prime Minister 24 June1940, to commence the formation of "An airborne corps of 5,000 men".

24th Commando Engineer Regiment 24 CDO ENGR REGT 543 Commenced raising April 2008 with the Regimental implementation team, and to be stood up by 2011. RHQ, 54 Commando Headquarters and Support Squadron, currently forming; 56 Commando Field Squadron, is to form, 59 Commando Field Squadron. Barnstable, Devon. 3 Cdo Bde.
24 Cdo Eng Regt NOTE : See entry for 59 Cdo Eng Sqn below, also that for 131 Cdo Eng Sqn (V).

25th Engineer Regiment 25 ENGR REGT RHQ 43rd HQ and Sp Sqn, 34, 53 Fd Sqns. Antrim, Northern Ireland, to Waterbeach Barracks 22nd October 2007.
25 Engr Regt NOTE : RHQ and 43 Sqn became 25 Air Support Regiment at Waterbeach, post 1st August 2007. 34 and 53 Fd Sqns transfered from 39 Eng Regt on 22nd October 2007, Regt LAD forming. 33rd Field Squadron formed part of the regiment for many years, conflicting reports on its fate, it remained in Ulster to join 19 Bde, to the Mainland, to go to 3 Cdo Bde, but in the end it disbanded, a sad end for a unit that spent so many years on active service in Ulster.

26th Engineer Regiment 26 ENGR REGT 38 HQ and Sp Sqn, 8th, 30th, 33rd Armoured Eng Sqn, 26 Engr Regt LAD. Corunna Barracks, Ludgershall, relocating to Swinton Barracks, Perham Down.
26 Engr Regt NOTES :
(1) Provides close engineer support to 12 Mech Bde's, five BGs, LD, KRH, 1GG, 3 MERCIANS, 1R ANGLIAN.
(2) Pre FAS 30 AES was 30 Fd Sqn, and post FAS 33 AES joined the regiment.
(3) 38 (Berlin) Field Squadron was reformed in 1957 from RE Troops Berlin, at Smuts Barracks beside Spandau Prison. Over the years in Berlin carrying out many construction tasks for all Garrison components (including American and French), and the Berlin civil administration. Remaining in Smuts Barracks (which are still extant in 2007) until disbanded in 1994, probably a record for a field unit to stay in the same barracks for so long, it received the Freedom of the Berlin boroughs of (1979) Tiergarden and (1988) Spandau. Immediately after the death of the last prisoner at Spandau, Rudolf Hess on 17th August 1987, commenced the destruction of the entire prison and reduction of all material into 'fill' which was dumped into the North Sea, this to stop any form of Neo-Nazi commemoration. It played a important part with the assault pioneer platoons of The Berlin Brigade infantry battalions in the official dismantling of the Berlin Wall 13th June 1990-November 1991. A colourful segment of the Berlin Wall was taken to the RE Museum. When reformed May 2000 was not allowed to use 'Berlin' in its title? When in Berlin it had the first TA unit raised outside of British territory, 408 (Berlin) Field Troop (Volunteers) that formed part of the Continental Territorial Army (160 strong formed 1984, disbanded 30th November 1994).

28th Engineer Regiment 28 ENGR REGT General Support Engineer Regiment of 1 (UK) Armoured Division. Gordon Barracks, Hamel, Germany. 46+863=909
64th HQ Squadron (14+135=149);
23rd Amphibious Engineer Squadron 23 Amp Eng Sqn (8+160=168) (with under command 412 Tp (V) RE 1+52=53). Has 30 M3 Ferry's on charge, and paint the emblem of their long time nickname “The Black Horse” everywhere.
42nd Field Squadron 8+159=167;
45th and 65th Field Support Squadrons (each 6+118=124, total 248)(these two forming the Hameln Support Group of 1 (UK) Armoured Division Divisional Engineer Group),
28th Amphibious Engineer Regiment REME Workshop (3+121=124).
28 Eng Regt NOTES :
(1) The Regiment also provides all Army specialist training in amphibious engineer operations, not related to bridging. Holds a pontoon stock. A number of RE units have Boats Sections, operating a variety of minor craft, Boat Operations Section of 3 RSME Regt at Upnor Hard provides the necessary basic training and training/operational policy.
(2) 45 Sqn has had for many years a 1916 built Fowler Traction Engine, that it brings out on all parades and other functions. Was raised 1st November 1899 specifically to operate steam traction engines in the logistics role during the 2nd Anglo-Boer War, which it did with great success.

32nd Engineer Regiment 32 ENGR REGT 644 2 HQ and Support Squadron (has Sp Tp), 26, 31, 39 Armoured Engineer Squadrons (supporting BGs of 4 SCOTS, Scots DG, 1 RRF), and 32 Eng Regt Workshop REME. Close Sp Regt for 7 Armd Bde. Hohne, Germany.

33rd Engineer Regiment (Explosive Ordnance Disposal) 33 ENGR REGT (EOD) 22nd HQ and Support Squadron, 17,

21, 49, 58 Field Squadrons (EOD) Carver Barracks, Wimbish.
33 Engr Regt (EOD) NOTES :
(1) Responsible for the disposal of air delivered weapons and munitions found during area clearance (with a limited IED disposal role), the regiment still has a continuing operational role doing what the original Bomb Disposal (BD) Companies RE were created for in 1940, digging out and disarming German Luftwaffe bombs throughout Britain (and those left by the Kaiser's men in the Great War!).
(2) 17 Sqn stood up 1st July 2006. Sqns are established for 143, regimental total 773, all are deployable sqns with the secondary role of MACP. 49 Sqn is direct roled to support 3 Cdo Bde (with No 2 Tp), and 16 Air Aslt Bde (No1 (Para) Tp), No 3 Tp provides support to Joint Rapid Reaction Force. 21 Sqn affiliated with 1 (UK) Armd Div. 58 Sqn organised into Search Teams and trained for conducting specialist search operations for munitions secreted by hostile forces, with specially equipped Hazardous Environment Search Teams able to conduct specialist search operations in confined and environmentally harmful situations, including dealing with hazardous materials. The Regt provides all BD training courses, including those relating to specialist equipment. RE EOD trade established for Explosive Ordnance Disposal; Cpl-SSgt 115, 385 Spr.
(3) Also controls the civilianised Explosive Ordnance Clearance Group (EOC Gp), which as its title states, clears the military ranges in the UK of unexploded ordnance on a constant basis (115 Civilian Explosive Ordnance Searchers are engaged full-time in area clearance. For many years until they retired on age grounds, these were all Ukrainians, former German Army WWII PoWs, who had been PoWs of the Germans!). It has used for many years a variety of tracked low ground pressure vehicles from Bombadier in Canada.
(4) 33 Regt affiliated with The Curriers' Company in 1982, and joined by 101 Regt (V) in 1999. See 101 Regt for Queen's Mary's Bomb Disposal Badge.

35th Engineer Regiment 35 ENGR REGT 44 HQ and Support Squadron (SHQ with Sigs, Recce (with Shielder det), Combat Sp (MT and plant) Tps, Construction Supervisory Cell, Training Wing (2 offrs, 9 NCOs, plus gym staff, Training Offr is also the Operations Offr), QM Dept, RAO, Catering Tp), 29, 37, 77 (9, 10, 11 Tps) Armoured Engineer Squadrons (supporting BGs of 5 Rifles, 1PWRR, QRH of 20 Armd Bde), 35 Eng Regt LAD REME. Barker Barracks, Paderborn,Germany (previously in Gordon Barracks for many years to 1999).

36th Engineer Regiment 36 ENGR REGT RHQ, 50 HQ (QM, Recce, Combat Sp, MT Tps), 20 Fd, 69 Gurkha Fd Sqn (G, H, I Fd Tps and Sp Tp), 70 Gurkha Fd Sp Sqn, 36 Eng Regt LAD REME (Regt calls “Workshop”). 3 (UK) Div. Invicta Park Barracks, Maidstone, Kent.
36 Eng Regt NOTES :
(1) 50 HQ Sqn, peace time establishment is 152 personnel consisting of 16 officers and 136 ORs. RHQ, SHQ, QM Dept, TQM Dept, Operations Cell (Capt), Combat Sp Tp (Capt, SSgt as TSM, Plant Section (with 15 Plant Operators), MT Detachment and a Bridging Section with two BR90), Recce Tp (two 6 man teams) and Shielder Detachment (two vehicles four men), Signals Tp (C3S used in literature) (Capt, WOII, Sgt, four Cpl, four LCpl, 12 Spr, total 23, one Spartan CVR(T) and seven FFR Land Rovers), Construction Supervision Cell (CSC), three Clerk of Works (CofW) (one WOII, two SSgts) each specialising in an individual field, construction, electrical and mechanical, supported by two Design and two E&M Draughtsmen and two Surveyors. The Recce Tp supports 3 (UK) Div FR Regt (the HCR).
(2) 36 Engineer Regiment Workshop is a typical engineer regiment 1st Line Workshop, with limited 2nd line capability for work on BR90. Commanded by a Capt, is 50 strong with the majority making up four Squadron Fitter Sections. Workshop HQ, 50 Sqn Fitter Section and an RLC Stores Section make up Workshop Main. 20, 69, 70 Squadron Fitter Sections support their Sqn, and work as an Independent Fitter section (RE Plant Fitters belong to Sqn's echelons).

38th Engineer Regiment 38 ENGR REGT RHQ, 32nd HQ and Support (includes Recce, Support (with MT and Plant Sections) Troops) Squadron, 11th Field Squadron, 25th (Light Role) Field Squadron, 15th Field Support Squadron, and 38 Regt LAD REME. Close support for 19 Lt Bde. Claro Barracks, Ripon, North Yorkshire, to Massereene Barracks, Antrim in Northern Ireland in August 2008.
38 Engr Regt NOTES :
(1) Engr Regt light role Recce Tp provides 'engineer reconnaissance by dismounted, heliborne or vehicle mounted operations, day or night, in all weathers and on every type of operation on which in which 19 Lt Bde is deployed'. With a Tp HQ and two 6 man recce patrols mounted in CVR(T) and Land Rover variants, and has the regt’s rapid minelaying capability VLSMS Shielder vehicle detachment, with three VLSMS and a CVR(T).
(2) It stated that 15 Fd Sp Sqn will remain in Ripon when 38 Regt goes to Ulster, and will become part of 21 Regt when it comes from Germany. And also 33 Fd Sqn in Ulster would then go to command of 38, but, to use that charming phase 'will be drawn down' – disbanded.
(3) The Regiment has been stationed in Ripon since 1959, although squadrons have changed frequently. Ripon was the first city (1949) to grant Freedom to The Corps of Royal Engineers. Interestingly the antecedents of 38 Regt make it one of the very few Regular units to have antecedents from a TA one, formed 1936 from a TA cadre of The King's Regiment, as 38th (The King's Regiment) Anti-Aircraft Battalion Royal Engineers (TA) with searchlights. Its formation as a regular Regiment was in Osnabruck, Germany, 1951 as 38 Corps Engineer Regiment.

39th Engineer Regiment (Air Support) 39 ENGR REGT (Air Sp)(shown as was 21st October 2007). RHQ, 60th HQ/Support Squadron(15+108), 10th, 34th, 48th, 53th Field Squadrons (Air Support) (Each 8+164)(SHQ, Squadron Orderly Room, Workcell, three Fd Tps, Sp Tp, when deployed fitter sect from Workshop), 34 and 53 transferring to 25 Eng Regt (Air Sp) 22nd October 2007, 39 Eng Regt Wksp REME (1+82), (Total 48+826=874). Waterbeach Barracks.
39 Engr Regt NOTES :
(1) 10 Fd Sqn has moved to RAF Leeming, moving into the rebuilt site formerly occupied by the disbanded 234 Fd Sqn (Air Sp) (V), and works closely with No 2 FP Wing RAF and its component units. 34 and 53 Fd Sqns are to transfer to 25 Eng Regt when it forms in the Air Support role. So both regiments will have the same organisation of RHQ/HQ/Sp Sqn (113), two Fd Sqns (each 172), and REME Wksp (54), 511.
(2) Both regiments have a number of enduring operational commitments and frequently have contingents at high readiness. Including the nominated Lead Air Support Squadron (LASS), at between R1 (24) hrs and R2 (5 days) notice to move; and the RHQ, HQ/Sp Sqn and the other Fd Sqn (AS) at R3 (10 days) notice to move.
(3) The sub-units have a great variety of specialised Plant for the airfield construction and repair roles, examples being Caterpillar 318 Earthmover, Framesteer Dump Truck (FSDT), Roller Motorised Smooth Drum (known as a Hamm Roller), Groves Cole 315 Crane (capacity of 18 Tonnes),

42 Engineer Regiment (Geographic) 42 ENG REGT (GEO) RHQ has under command at Denison Barracks, Hermitage; 13th Geographic Squadron (13 Geo Sqn RE), 16th Survey Support Squadron (16 Svy Sp Sqn RE), 135th Independent Topographical Squadron (Volunteers) (135 Indep Topo Sqn RE (V)) (Sqn HQ, 337, 338 and 339 Troops) (Ewell, Surrey).
14th Geographic Squadron (14 Geo Sqn RE) Ayrshire Barracks, Moenchengladbach, Germany.
42 Eng Regt (GEO) NOTES :
(1) Royal School of Military Survey RSMS (Mercator House, Ewell)1st April 2006 transferred from the Geographic Engineer Group (GEG) (this then becoming just 42 Regt) to the command of the Defence College of Intelligence (DCI) as DCI RSMS, with much of the military component civilianised.
(2) The Regiment maintains sub-units and individuals (Specialist Survey Teams (SST)) at high readiness for deployment and to support exercises, from the three regular and the TA Sqns. Ranging from two man teams to 100-man plus squadrons that are held on graduated deployment readiness ranging from six hours to 90 days notice to move. It also provides routine Station support functions to HQ JAGO and DCI RSMS. The Regiment has 390 military personnel and and 75 MoD civilians.
(3) The Divisions and Brigades stationed in the UK have geographic specialists as a component of the CRE staff (Military Engineers (Geographic)). When a requirement for geographic advice exceeds that which they can perform, a Geographic Support Group (GSG) is deployed. The size of the GSG will vary according to the requirement, from a section to a squadron.
(4) The Air Survey Liaison Section RE, at RAF Marham, appears to have been subsumed by another unit (after 85 years) with the disbandment of No 39 (1 PRU) Sqn from the survey photo reconnaissance role, when its Canberra PR.9 aircraft flew their last mission 26th July 2006. (5) 339 Troop was 339 (Reproduction) STRE that had printing tradesmen to reinforce fixed Army printing facilities. It formed from the reproduction role of 135 Sqn, which had formed out of 135 Field Survey Regiment RE TA in 1967, that had 339 (Lithographic) Sqn RE TA raised from the staff of the London School of Printing.

59th Independent Commando Squadron 59 CDO Squadron RE RM Barracks Chivenor, near Barnstable, North Devon. Sqn HQ, Recce Tp (four 6 man patrols), three (to increase to four to support 1 Rifles) Field Tps, Sp Tp, REME sect. See 24 REGT above, and 3 Cdo Bde RM below.
59 Cdo Sqn RE NOTE : Sqn will reorganise onto a new establishment as part of 24 Regt RE. Recce Tp, and the equivelent of a field tp with sp tp elements are parachute trained.

62nd Cyprus Support Squadron 62 CYP SPT SQN Episkopi, Western SBA, Cyprus.
62 Cyp Sp Sqn NOTE : (1) Was formerly 62nd (Near East) Support Squadron. Has been in Cyprus for over 50 years.
(2) Has 79 serving members and 44 civilians, in support troop that has a large holding of engineer plant, and MT (and the bulk of the civilian workforce), and a field engineer troop (includes a Boat Section, and divers), it provides a very wide variety of taskings, from IED search teams to in winter months a snow and ice Clearance team in support of the retained sites up in the Troodos Mountains.

Headquarters 8 Force Engineer Brigade HQ 8 FE Bde Erskine Barracks, Wilton, commands :
Headquarters 12 (Air Support) Engineer Group HQ 12 (Air Sp) Engr Gp Formerly 12 Eng Bde, controls various Regiments and Teams responsible for particular activities in support of the various elements of service aviation. These include: 529 STRE, Trials, Training and Evaluation Team (TTET), 25 (when operational) and 39 Engr Regts, 71 Engr Regt (V), 73 Engr Regt (V), Works Group Royal Engineers (Airfields) (Wks Gp RE (Airfields)), two Bulk Petroleum (BP) Sections. Waterbeach Barracks. 12 (Air Sp) Engr Gp NOTE : Is what remains of 12, 30, 49, 54 Eng Bdes.
Headquarters 29 (Land Support) Engineer Group HQ 29 (LS) Eng Gp Formerly 29 (Corps Support) Engineer Brigade,

provides land support with EOD. This is delivered by 33 Eng Regt (EOD), 11 EOD Regt RLC and 101 Eng Regt (EOD) (V). Has a TA signal troop, based at Seely House in Aldershot.

The mainly reservist tri-service organisation Joint Civil Military Cooperation Group Jt CIMIC in Minley (the former Civil Affairs Group) is also under command HQ 8 FE Bde, but provide their capability to the Joint Task Force Headquarters (JTFHQ), commanded by a Lt Col, its regular element consists of four staff officers and four seperate highly specialised four man teams (one at 10 days' notice to deploy) total 27. The reserve element comprises 100 reservists at 90 days' notice. Role to assist British Troops interact with the local communities and None Government Agencies in the countries in which the Army operate. The key role of CIMIC personnel on operations is to act as advisors to the Military Commander on the impact to the mission of the civil environment and how the military operation will affect the civil environment. This ability to advise comes from the liaison work they do with all the major players in theatre, such as local Government officials and local chiefs, as well as NGOs (Non Governmental Organisations). A large part of the unit's work is training other military personnel to improve civil military coordination, how a private interacts with the locals can have a huge significant impact on overall relations, and therefore military success.

170 (Infrastructure Support) Engineer Group 170 (Infra Sp) Engr Gp Childwell, Nottinghamshire. Has been formed by combining the Regular Military Works Force with the TA Military Works Force (Volunteers) in April 2005, with a increase of 15 Regulars. Regulars and TA work and train together and cover the full spectrum of military and civilian infrastructure support from expeditionary camps to railways, ports, fuel, water, power generation and distribution and other public utilities, in role specific STRE.

HQ 62 Wks Gp RE, with 519 and 523 STRE (Wks), 520 and 521 STRE (WD)(NOTE 2), and the TA 506 STRE (Water Infra)(V)

HQ 63 Wks Gp RE, with 518 and 522 STRE (Wks), 528 STRE (Util) and 535 STRE (NI), and the TA 504 STRE (Power Infra)(V)

HQ 64 Wks Gp RE, with 524 and 527 STRE (Wks), 516 and 517 STRE (Bulk Petroleum), and the TA 503 STRE (Fuels Infra)(V)

HQ 65 Wks Gp RE(V), with the TA 508, 525 and 526 STRE (Wks)(V), 507 STRE (Railway Infra)(V) and 509 STRE (Ports Infra)(V).

170 (Infra Sp) Engr Gp NOTES :

(1) Established for some 370 Regular, and 431 members of the TA (who parade two to seven times a year, and perform a 14 day Camp).

(2) 521 STRE (Water development), established for five officers, eight SNCO/WO, and trains one or two courses of nine sappers each a year. Role to construct water wells to support military operations. Has the manpower and the equipment to complete site investigation drilling and geological studies, to enable it to design, construct and test for quality and quantity of water worldwide, for actual tasking would require elements of a field engineer troop to assist, deploying in eight man teams.

(3) The 23 strong 509 STRE was created in 2006 as the first Port unit in the RE since1965, when the water transport went to The Royal Corps of Transport.

(4) Roles of the various TA STRE :

503 STRE (Fuels Infra)(V) its focus is in fuel production, storage and distribution. Specialist artisans, technicians, designers and professional engineers are recruited from across the fuel production and distribution industries. The aim of the team is to provide the expertise necessary to secure, repair and maintain essential fuel supplies to military and civilian utilities to enable the delivery of essential public utilities to the civilian population in support of the military mission.

The purpose of 504 STRE (Power Infra)(V) is to provide the professional, technical and trades expertise needed to repair and maintain essential military and civilian power generation and distribution systems in operational locations. Its first priority is the function and security of supplies necessary for military operations, but experts can deploy to support the supply of essential power to civilian populations where this is in support of the military effort. Military experts are often the first on the scene following conflict and they are the first to help restore essential utilities for the safety and security of the civilian population, with obvious benefits to the military operation. To fulfil its mission the Team draws a wide range of tradesmen, technicians, designers and professional engineers from the power generation and HV distribution industries.

506 STRE (Water Infra)(V) provides the expertise and resources needed to manage all aspects of water development, treatment, distribution and waste water treatment in operational theatres where civilian utilities may have been extensively damaged posing a threat to civilian life and the military mission. To achieve this the Team recruits and trains artisans, technicians, designers and professional engineers from across the water supply and waste water treatment

industries to work and operate in a military environment at home and abroad. The provision of clean water and the treatment and disposal of waste are important to sustain health and prevent disease within civilian populations immediately post conflict. In circumstances where security is still an issue, the military are often the only people trained, equipped or able to step in.
507 STRE (Railways)(V) is the only formed unit within the Regular Army or TA with a railway design and construction capability covering all aspect of railway infrastructure. Its role is to support the Army in operations worldwide. It designs, advises on and supervises construction of all aspects of permanent way and railway infrastructure. It provides railway training support and has a limited capacity to carry out construction with its own resources. Members of the Team are drawn mainly from employees of civilian rail engineering companies.
508, 525 and 526 STREs (Works)(V) have the widest range of responsibilities involving all aspects of civil engineering design and construction. Their work can involve barrack and field hospital design, supervision of construction of major road and bridge design. As part of the RE responsibilities to the RAF, a STRE (Works) can be involved in the design of runways and lighting for airfields and the supervision of construction of these sophisticated needs. They can also be involved in refrigeration, heating and ventilation project work in a wide variety of situations.
The primary role of 509 STRE (Ports Infra)(V) is to provide professional assessment and design consultancy functions with a limited repair and maintenance capability for the infrastructure of ports located overseas and in the UK. The team specialises in supporting a variety of assets and utilities found in a maritime port, including installations such as docks, quays, jetties and dolphins, cranes and handling equipment, secure storage and transit areas as well as power and water distribution systems and support to dredging activities. To achieve this the team holds professionally qualified engineers and skilled artisans such as electricians, mechanics, plumbers, welders, bricklayers and carpenters experienced in the various aspects of ports infrastructure.

The Queen's Gurkha Engineers QGE provides squadrons to 36 Eng Regt listed above.

Royal Engineers Close Support Engineer Troop Battle Group Training Unit LWC Warminister. A 42 strong mechanised/'cross-capability' troop with one each Trojan and Titan, and FV430s. Under command and lives with the Demonstration Battalion (which therefore does not require a assault pioneer pl).

NOTES :
(1) The normal peace time establishment for a Close Support Engineer Squadron (or Field Squadron) is 166 personnel consisting of eight officers and 158 NCOs and Sappers, organised into; SHQ 2+ 5, Sigs Tp 1+17, Echelon 1+18 (including MT Section 7, RE Fitter Section 3), 1,2,3 Fd Tps each 1+31, Sp Tp 1+25, War Establishment take it to 230, with Fd Tp having increasing 1+44, Sp Tp 1+40, Echelon 1+28. Troops are numbered normally one to three. With 68 B and C Vehicles and trailers.
(2) The armoured engineer squadrons have a different organisation (133 all ranks) (regiment approximately 600), in theory : Squadron HQ with a Warrior Command Vehicle for Sqn OC, a FV436 as Command Post and a Spartan for the SSM, Sigs Tp with FV 432 Radio re-broadcast vehicle and Echelon (MT, SQMS sections, has two Unipower Tank Bridge Transporters normally carrying two Close Support Bridges each. Fitters Section from Regimental Workshop, has a command FV432, two FV434 Maintenance Vehicles and a Rhino CARRV); with a armoured engineer Tp of a HQ with a Spartan and a FV432 radio relay vehicle, a AVRE Section of three Chieftain AVRE, a Bridging Section of three Chieftain AVLB; field (or mechanised) Tp (1+45) of two Spartans, for commander and as a recce vehicle, four sections (nine men) each with a FV432 (and two Barmine Layers held in Echelon); Support Tp HQ with FV432 as command vehicle, a Spartan as recce, with three CET, two Case 721 CXT Medium Wheeled Tractor (MWT) and two JBC 4CX Light Weight Tractors (LWT) (both types having bucket, fork lift and backhoe quick-change fitments), a field engineer section with FV432 (held in Echelon a towed a Barmine Layer).
The Regiments ((which had been previously medium and heavy close support regiments) will reorganise upon receiving the new armoured engineer vehicles, with the two regiments supporting the two armoured bdes in Germany to receive six Trojan AVRE and six Titan AVLB, while the three regiments supporting the three UK based mechanised brigades will receive four of each (both unit types organised into troops of two of each vehicles) under Whole Fleet Management half of the vehicles will be storage, raising concern for the level of training, both individual and unit (of the remaining vehicles; one of each to the LWC Battle Group, two of each to BATUS, one each to SEME Regiment, the remaining five of each to D&M Bovington as training/operational reserve/deep maintenance vehicles). Each will receive also six-eight Terrier general support engineer vehicles, that is replacing the FV-180 Combat Engineer Tractor, and additional bridging equipment, whilst they and the supporting field Squadrons for each bde will receive the FV430 Mk3.
Soldiers attend 14 week Armoured Engineer course at Armour Centre, while officers attend the Close Support Troop Commanders course which lasts for six weeks.
(3) A "in theory", support squadron, has; Sqn HQ, some also hold the Regimental Training Wing. Resources Troop which simply is a stores holding troop of combat engineer, timber, building stores/materials, with in its Sappers a high proportion of tradesmen such as carpenters, welders etc, also holds the Squadrons cranes. Plant Troop holds a variety of engineering plant machinery, over and above that held by field squadrons, some of it highly specialised. Bridging Troop irrespective of its title does not build bridges, but, holds a variety of assault bridging equipment such as the Medium

Girder Bridge (WWII Bailey Bridging is not unknown even today, even if not now held by the supply system). There is also a REME Section, larger due to the equipment, than those in field squadrons. seperate to the REME organisation in RE unit are the RE Plant Fitters who maintain C Plant and associated equipment (ie. diesel generation sets). HQ/Support squadrons, have a organisation that is a composite of HQ and support squadrons.
(4) Regimental workshops take their title from the regiment, ie. 23 Engineer Regiment Workshop (Air Assault) REME (supposedly titled as LADs, but, this appears to be universally ignored ?).
(5) Plant is the description of 'C' Vehicles, Engineer Plant, these the mechanical equipment that makes the sappers life so much easier, such as bulldozers, graders, cranes, and a great variety of specialist items such as Caterpillar Armoured Heavy Wheeled Tractor (AHWT), or Caterpillar 30/30 DEUCE (Deployable Universal Combat Earthmover), or Entwistle Flush Capping System (that allows the rapid repair of bomb damaged runways), and many others with equally glorious names. Foden A3-6RA and Volvo FL12 self loading tippers provide limited support for carrying bulk aggregate in support sqns, there are now no RLC Tipper Troops to move bulk spoil/produce to support construction projects (55 Foden ALPHA Medium Dump Trucks (MDT) were the last purchased, in 2001). Amey Lex Consortium has the PFI contract for C Vehicle supply and use from 2006.
The heavy construction engineering resources of RE vanished with the 1992 and 1999 Army reorganisations, the Corps Field Plant Squadron abilities are sadly missed in Afghanistan today.
(6) Whilst in common with the engineers corps of other armies, the RE relies greatly upon mechanical equipment in order to get their tasks performed, there is still a need for the use of muscle. The completion of field defences still need hand finishing, whilst the use of sand bags to provide frontal and overhead protection (OHP) is still vital, even though pre-fabricated plastic sheet lined mesh baskets called 'Bastions' (known as Hescos (Hesco Bastion) that come in flat packs. The concept is not new, it is just a modernised version of the gabions, such in military engineering use since Roman times, are available to be filled with spoil (topped with corrugated metal sheets) to provide protection.
Whilst what is probably the hardest physical task a soldier can do, wiring can only be performed effectively by hand, for the laying of barbed/razor wire and their star pickets, to provide multiple wire and concertina fences/entanglements.
Whilst having chain saws, grinders, power drills and saws, hole diggers to provide mechanical support, hand tools are important, the Sapper still needs to fall back on the pick, mattock, machete, billhook, saws, various kinds of axes, pinch, crow and tommy bars, and that symbol of RE expertise, the Shovel Royal Engineers (unchanged for two hundred years) that can lift 40% more spoil on its blade than the Shovel General Service issued to all other Arms, a form of Sapper snobbery? Are probably the only military engineer organisation that still throughly teaches knots, rope and pulley work.
The current Entrenching Tool (following a US design) comes in a plastic case into which, after folding into three sections, fits. It is not as useful as the 1908 Pattern Entrenching Tool used for 80 years, that it replaced, which even it, the front line infantryman discarded, and used the Shovel GS, the Pick and the Mattock.
But, the Corps is in the 21st Century with the General Purpose Combat Tool Kit (GPCTK) comprising a selection of Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) Makita power tools, Circular Saw, Rotary Hammer Drill, Angle Grinder and Rotary Hammer Drill and other items.
(7) Private soldiers in RE are ranked Sapper (Spr), with RE known generically as "The Sappers".
(8) Regimental Headquarters of the Corps, Chatham. Royal Engineers Journal is the professional corps publication, whilst, The Sapper : Regimental Journal of the Corps of Engineers (continuously published since 1894). The Corps has the unique Honorary Freedom of Gibraltar, the RE having a long and close affiliation with Gibraltar, as it was here in March 1772 that the first unit of such soldiers was raised and, on the 200th anniversary in 1972, the Honorary Freedom of Gibraltar was conferred upon the Corps. Since 1972, the Freedom has been exercised every two years, with a eng sqn exercising in the colony, joined by The Band of the RE, and a large contingent of the Regimental Association. The last RE unit was the long standing 1st Fortress STRE Gibraltar (that existed under a number of titles) disbanded 1st April 1994.
(9) RE basic army trades All Sappers train as a Phase 2 Combat Engineer (10 weeks), and then trade training as:
Military Engineer (Armoured Engineer);
Military Engineer (Building and Structural Finisher);
Military Engineer (Carpenter and Joiner);
Military Engineer (Command, Communications and Information Systems Specialist, Established for Spr-LCpl 740);
Military Engineer (Electrician);
Military Engineer; (Fabricator);
Military Engineer (Fitter General Established Spr-Cpl 407);
Military Engineer (Fitter Air Conditioning and Refrigeration);
Military Engineer (Heating and Plumbing);
Military Engineer (Plant Operator Maintainer);
Military Engineer (Bricklayer and Concretor);
Military Engineer (Resources Specialist);
Military Engineer (Specialist Driver/Operator);
Military Engineer (Spray Painter/Signmaker);
Military Engineer Design (Construction Materials Technician);
Military Engineer; (Design Draughtsman);
Military Engineer (Draughtsman Electrical and Mechanical);

Military Engineer; (Surveyor Engineering);
Military Engineer (Geographic Technician Established Spr-WOII 270, trade increased by 62 post FAS, with problems in recruiting suitable personnel).
Initial trade training takes between 10-49 weeks, advanced further training has equal time frames. Advancement within their trade stream will result in selected SSgts becoming Clerk of Works; in the fields of Construction; Electrical, Mechanical, with promotion to WO rank, with subsequent commissioning as Garrison Engineers (Trade established for 276 SSgt-WOI). Seperate to Clk Wks are the Military Engineering Support Resources Specialist trade that has proved its worth on expeditionary operations. FAS recognised this, with the de-cadreisation of resources troops in all fd spt sqns, mainly in 2006 although growing the additional necessary numbers of ME (Res Spec) to fill these posts will take time. Plant operators up to WO as Military Plant Foreman. The need for multi-skilled Sappers is widely endorsed by operational commanders, but the duration and cost of RE training, particularly at Phase 2, continues to be a target for those seeking budget savings within the Army.
FAS increased the RE by 874 posts, but offset by reductions in Northern Ireland and RSME when PPP is implemented, giving a actual increase of around 350 posts. The establishment for RE officers in 2010 1220, soldier's of around 8350.
(10) Colonel-In-Chief. HM The Queen. There is the Chief Royal Engineer and Colonel Commandant Corps of Royal Engineers, and 11 Commandants Corps of Royal Engineers.

(1856, with the amalgamation of the all officer Corps of Royal Engineers, and the soldiers of the Corps of Royal Sappers and Miners)

Territorial Army These units are still forming up, reorganisation to be competed 2010.

Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) R Mon RE (M) 634.
RHQ, Monmouth Castle, and RHQ Troop, Vauxhall Barracks, Monmouth, Wales.
100 Field Squadron (Militia) co-located with R Mon RE LAD REME at Cwmbran (SHQ, No 1 Sp Tp)/Llandaff, Cardiff (2 Tp)/Bristol (3 Tp).
108 (Welsh) Field Squadron (Militia), John Chard VC House, Swansea, Tp Gorseinon.
225 (Birmingham) Field Squadron (Militia) at Gundolf House, Warley, Birmingham/Gordon House, Walsall (1 Tp).
The Jersey Field Squadron (Militia)(The Royal Militia of The Island of Jersey), Le Quesne TA Centre, Royal Engineers Yard (that dates from 1834), Mount Bingham, St Helier, Jersey.
R Mon RE LAD REME at Cwmbran.
R Mon RE (M) NOTES :
(1) Senior Regiment of the Territorial Army, a continuous antencent from 1539, the HAC claims to be the senior, but it sided with Parliament during the Civil War! Infantry until 1877 becoming Engineers, and a component part of the RE in 1896 with two 'Royals' in its title, with the Prince of Wales's Feathers as insignia. The last remnants of the Militia are now all under command of the same regiment, and wear a TRF reflecting this. Has deployed a 128 strong Sqn, and a 48 strong Tp to Iraq. Royal Honorary Colonel, The Duke of Gloucester.
(2) The Jersey Field Squadron reformed October 1988, and although it now recruits throughout the Channel Islands is still poorly recruited, and is established for 146 since April 2007, in reality (40 all ranks) only a troop. Due to their unique status, The Channel Islands do not contribute to national defence, so in 1987 after pressure from the National Government, the Channel Islands Government agreed to raise the squadron. It costing £1M in total, if the Islands had been paying towards National Defence it would have cost £42M yearly. In 2007 still costs less than £1M, if their share was paid, it would now cost the islands people some £270M! The Alderney Detachment, Dorset Army Cadet Force, when formed in 1983 was authorised to wear the insignia of The Royal Alderney Militia, which went into suspended animation in 1929.
(3) Pre-FAS; RHQ was 101 HQ Sqn, 108 was Fd Sp Sqn, 225 Plant Sqn (is the last heavy construction unit in the army) (and 1 Tp of 225 was 143 Plant Squadron).
(4) 873 Movement Light Squadron became 220(Searchlight) Fd Sqn (EOD) in 1993 (which vanished in 1999), its searchlights being transferred to the R Mon RE (M) (having four of the one billion candlepower lights with a range of 15km in its Movement and Light Tp as did 102 (Clyde) Fd Sp Sqn), who ceased using them in 1999, ending some 130 years use of the searchlight by the RE (before the the anti-aircraft role was transferred to the RA in Anti-Aircraft Command, the RE had some 1,300 operational anti-aircraft searchlights. They were also used in other operational roles such as coast defence. The RE in 1961 resumed the role, to provide battlefield illumination in British Army of the Rhine with 873 ML Sqn TA, equipped with Xenon arc searchlights that provided light at a range of up to 10 miles. Seen in use during the huge Exercise Lionheart in 1984, supporting a major bridge building exercise, bouncing the light off the low cloud base, making pitch black into twilight – quite surreal!). Searchlights are held in war stocks, with occasional RE usage.

71 Regiment (Volunteers) 71 REGT (V) 570.

RHQ, RHQ Troop (was 117 (HQ) Squadron), RAF Leuchars,
102 (Clyde) Field Squadron, Anzio Lines, Paisley/Barnsford Bridge,
124 Field Squadron, to be raised 2009, Cumbernauld,
236 Field Squadron RAF Kinloss, 10 (Orkney) Tp Kirkwall (from 7 Scots) (on 1st October 2007 was ten strong!). 71 Engineer Regiment LAD REME (? location).
71 Regt NOTE : 72 (Tyne Electrical Engineers) Field Squadron (Air Support), Newcastle-upon-Tyne, still belongs to the regiment, see 72 Regt NOTE 1. 102 Sqn was a Fd Sp Sqn.

72 Regiment (Volunteers) 72 REGT (V) 597.
RHQ and RHQ Troop, Napier Armoury, Gateshead,
106 (West Riding) Field Squadron, Sheffield (SHQ, 1 Tp and Sp Tp)/Bradford (from 73 Engr Regt RE (V)(2 Tp),
103 (1st Newcastle) Field Squadron Newcastle-upon-Tyne (from 71 Engr Regt RE (V),
299 Parachute Squadron (SHQ, HQ Tp, 2 Tp Wakefield/1 Tp Middleton Barracks, Hull/3 Tp (forming) and MT Section Pontefract (from Minden (LI) Company, E&WRR),
72 Engineer Regiment LAD REME, Gateshead. (NOTE 1).
72 Regt NOTES :
(1) When 103 Sqn arrives into the regimental structure, its title will change to become 72 (Tyne Electrical Engineers) Regiment (Volunteers). 103 Field Squadron, currently 72 (Tyne Electrical Engineers) Field Squadron (Air Support) (V), will be renamed 103rd (1st Newcastle) Field Squadron 1st April 2008, and re-role to Close Support Engineers (currently under the command of 71 Regt, which will then become completely Scots based), and provide support to 21 Eng Regt.
(2) 299 Para Sqn is under 72 Regt for local admin, and 23 Regt operationally. 299 Parachute Squadron re-raised June 2006 from 299 Tp (Hull) of 131st Independent Commando Squadron. In sixty years the wheel has come circle, as 131 was formed in 1947 as 131st Parachute Field Engineer Regiment with 44th Airborne Division.

73 Regiment (Volunteers) 73 REGT (V) 575.
RHQ, RHQ Tp, Bilborough/Nottingham;
350 (Robin Hood) Field Squadron Chilwell/Mansfield,
575 (Sherwood Foresters) Field Squadron, Derby/Chesterfield,
73 Engineer Regiment LAD REME, Bilborough/Nottingham. 49 (East) Brigade.
Under local command, The Royal Engineers Territorial Army Band, Nottingham, co-located with RHQ.
73 Regt NOTES :
(1) Since 1993, 73 Regt squadrons have been classified as Air Support. They however never being able in any way to train the necessary personnel to the technical trade standard required for the specialised performance of the role. It supports the regiments of 12 (Air Support) Group.
(2) 129 Field Squadron, Northampton/Leicester, was to stand up in late 2007, is now not due to form until 2010! 129 was previously the number of HQ and Support Squadron of 73 Regt.

75 Regiment (Volunteers) 75 REGT (V) 547.
RHQ, RHQ Tp, Penisular Barracks, Warrington;
107 Field Squadron, Birkenhead/Widnes,
125 Field Squadron, Baskeyfield House, Anchor Road, Longton, Stoke-on-Trent/Cannock,
202 Field Squadron, Failsworth/Ashton Under Lyne),
75 Engineer Regiment LAD REME, Failsworth.
42 (North West) Brigade.
75 Regt NOTE : Since 2007 commands Greater Manchester Garrison and Cheshire Garrison. Its operational role is to support 28 Eng Regt, it trains with 22 Regt..

101 Regiment (Explosive Ordnance Disposal)(Volunteers) 101 REGT (EOD)(V) 533.
RHQ, RHQ Tp Ilford,
217 Field Squadron (EOD), Holloway/White City,
221 Field Squadron (EOD), Catford/Fort Clarence Rochester,
579 Field Squadron, (EOD), Brighton/Reigate/Tunbridge Wells.
101 Regt (EOD) NOTES :
(1) Regiment is committed to the NATO ARRC, its operational mission to provide an Explosive Ordnance Disposal Unit, or individuals.
(2) 2 Field Troop (Surrey Yeomanry), 579 Field Squadron (EOD) Reigate. In a convoluted fashion it is named after Queen Mary (wife of King George V) who was Colonel of The Surrey Yeomanry (Queen Mary's Regiment), when raised in 1901, and while there is a logical progression through the 298th (Surrey Yeomanry, Queen's Mary's) Field Regiment, RA (she remaining its Colonel until her death in 1953), then through a series of reductions until it became 2 (Surrey Yeomanry) Troop, 127 (Sussex Yeomanry) Field Squadron RE in 1992, when that squadron disbanded becoming the current EOD troop. Queen Mary has a importance with the EOD community of the RE, as she late in 1940

designed and personally made the initial batch of "Red Bomb" Bomb Disposal Badges to be worn as a "Battle Honour" by the officers and men of the RE distinguishing themselves in The Blitz on Britain (the German air attacks upon the British cities). This still worn today as a qualifying badge for the (Regular and TA) RE EOD personnel on the left forearm. (3) Affiliated with The Worshipful Company of Constructors, and The Curriers' Company.

131st Independent Commando Squadron (Volunteers) RE 131 IND CDO SQN (V) RE 217 SHQ Kingsbury, London, 300 Tp Plymouth, 301 Tp Birmingham, 302 Tp Bath). 3 Cdo Bde.
131 Ind Cdo Sqn NOTES :
(1) Under FAS was with 59 Ind Cdo Sqn to form 24 Regt, is now shown as a independent unit in support of 3 Cdo Bde.
(2) Has been in the commando general engineering role since 1978, previously a parachute field squadron. Has always been a well recruited unit with good personnel retention, strength always around the 200 mark.

135th Topographical Squadron (Volunteers) RE 135 TOPO SQN (V) RE SHQ Ewell, Surrey, Detachment 1 Hermitage, Detachment 2 Southampton.

591st Independent Field Squadron (Volunteers) RE 591 IND FD SQN (V) RE 159 Ballo Industrial Estate, Bangor/Antrim, Northern Ireland.
591 Ind Fd Sqn NOTE : Reformed 1st October 2006 having been disbanded March 1999 under the Strategic Defence Review. Traces its origins to the Antrim Militia Artillery in 1854, engineers from 1937, and apart from two short breaks extant until 1999. May come under operational command of 38 Eng Regt.

412 Amphibious Engineer Troop 412 TP (V) Tp HQ Hameln, Germany. The only TA unit recruited outside of the UK (not counting the Royal Gibraltar Regiment), 28 Regt RE, Hameln.

Headquarters Royal Engineers Territorial Army HQ RE TA Aldershot.

NOTES :
(1) The RE TA increased in size by 47% to 4638 post FAS, against an unchanged Army TA total of 42,000, through the addition of one regiment and six new squadrons (and one disbanded), a TA Band and a troop in Orkney. See also 170 (Infra Sp) Engr Gp under Regular above for TA component.
(2) The organisation of TA field squadrons approximates to regular units, with lower establishment. A regiment will normally have squadrons of about 150 TA personnel (larger than their previous organisation), each occupying a main TA Centre with a troop in a detachment location. Whilst Independent Squadrons are larger and have more detachments.
(3) TA Sappers are trained as combat engineers, but, receive only trade training in : communications, driving up to HGV (Heavy Goods Vehicle) licence level, specialist driver, plant operator.

The Engineer and Logistic Staff Corps Royal Engineers (Volunteers) ELSC RE (V) Is of the TA, but not part of it. A corps of 60 civilian specialists who hold a specialist TA commission equaling their civil position (Maj to Col, occasionally Brig), but do not wear a uniform, nor are they paid. They deploy to advise on restoring infrastructure after a conflict or natural disaster. Working with both the RE and the RLC. Formed originally as The Engineer and Railway Volunteer Corps in 1865, in 1914 The Engineer and Railway Staff Corps, assuming its current title in 1984. The Staff Corps is a powerful and influential engineering and logistic resource available to the Armed Forces to provide advice in these operational matters. Its membership is mainly chief executives, directors and senior technical or operational managers of engineering, transport and logistics firms or organisations, with the appropriate qualifications. The seniority of the membership is deliberate to give authority and weight to the advice and support provided to the Armed Forces on all appropriate occasions in a timely manner.

Corps of Royal Engineers Alliances
Military Engineering Branch, Canadian Forces.
The Corps of Royal Australian Engineers.
The Corps of New Zealand Engineers.
Indian Engineers.
Pakistan Engineers.
The Sri Lanka Engineers.
Malaysian Engineer Corps.
Zambia Corps of Engineers.
The Corps of Fiji Engineers.
And a Affiliation with The Queens Gurkha Engineers.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER SIX
SQUADRONS OF THE CORPS OF ROYAL ENGINEERS

The Regular Army

1st Geographic Squadron Royal Engineers.
2nd Headquarters Squadron Royal Engineers.
3rd Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
4th Geographic Squadron Royal Engineers.
5th Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
6th Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
8th Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
9th Parachute Squadron (Air Assault) Royal Engineers.
10th Field Squadron (Air Support) Royal Engineers.
11th Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
12th (Nova Scotia) Headquarters Squadron (Air Assault) Royal Engineers.
13th Geographic Squadron Royal Engineers.
14th Geographic Squadron Royal Engineers.
15th Field Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
16th Survey Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
20th Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
21th Field Squadron (Explosives Ordnance Disposal) Royal Engineers.
22th Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
23rd Amphibious Engineer Squadron (Sqn includes 412 Tp (V) RE) Royal Engineers.
25th (Light Role) Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
26th Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
29th Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
30th Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
31st Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
32nd Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
33rd Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
34th Field Squadron (Air Support) Royal Engineers.
37th Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
38th Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
39th Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
42nd Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
43rd Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
44th Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
45th Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
48th Field Squadron (Air Support) Royal Engineers.
49th Field Squadron (Explosives Ordnance Disposal) Royal Engineers.
50th Headquarters Squadron Royal Engineers.
51st Parachute Squadron (Air Assault) Royal Engineers.
52nd Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
53rd Field Squadron (Air Support) Royal Engineers.
54th Commando Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers (commenced raising 1st April 2008).
55th Training Squadron Royal Engineers.
56th Commando Field Squadron Royal Engineers.
57th Training Squadron Royal Engineers.
58th Field Squadron (Explosives Ordnance Disposal) Royal Engineers.
59th Independent Commando Field Squadron Royal Engineers (to lose the Independent).
60th Headquarters and Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
61st Field Support Squadron (Air Assault) Royal Engineers.
62nd Cyprus Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
63rd Training Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
64th Headquarters Squadron Royal Engineers.
65th Field Support Squadron Royal Engineers.
73rd Armoured Engineer Squadron Royal Engineers.
NOTE : In a number of references 27 Squadron is shown extant, but, no trace of location etc found?

The Queens Gurkha Engineers

69th Gurkha Field Squadron, Queen's Gurkha Engineers.
70th Gurkha Support Squadron, Queen's Gurkha Engineers.

The Territorial Army

Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) Royal Engineers
100 Field Squadron (Militia) Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) Royal Engineers.
108 (Welsh) Field Squadron (Militia) Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) Royal Engineers.
225 (Birmingham) Field Squadron (Militia) Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) Royal Engineers.
The Royal Militia of The Island of Jersey The Jersey Field Squadron (Militia)(The Royal Militia of The Island of Jersey) Royal Engineers
NOTE : As odd as it may seem these are the correct unit and sub-unit titles.

29th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
102nd Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
103rd Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
106th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
107th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
124th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
125th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
131st Independent Commando Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
135th Topographical Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
202nd Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
217th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
221st Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
236th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
299th Parachute Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
350th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
575th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
579th Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.
591st Independent Field Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.

412th Amphibious Engineer Troop (Volunteers) Royal Engineers.

WITH MAP AND COMPASS

Whilst GPS (Global Positioning System) has revolutionised how armies perform on the ground, giving a instant precise location upon the ground, there still remains the very necessary need for soldiers to be able to use the map and compass. The issue military compass comes in two types; the M-73 Liquid Prismatic Compass DSN: 6605-99-960-0789 liquid filled of brass/aluminium and glass construction (formerly the Military Prismatic compass Mk III that was converted from degrees to mils in 1966) with its newer version the M-88 Liquid Prismatic Compass identical to the M-73, but is made largely from aluminium. Manufactured since before the Great War by Francis Barker which during the Great Depression became Francis Barker & Sons (1932) Ltd, is mounted in a liquid filled sealed capsule designed to allow the full servicing of the compass to sub-assembly level. In both forms, a truly superb piece of equipment. The other type of compass came to the Army via the military sport of orienteering in the 1960's (designed for the sport by the 1933 to a design by the Kjellstrom brothers of Sweden); Silva 4 Militaire Compass Lightweight Protractor model (6605-99-768-3792) specifically designed by Swedish company Silva for use by the British Army (also the Silva NATO 4B military compass 6605-99-529-3731), an ideal compass for simple, reliable, quick and accurate compass work. Also far cheaper, the Prismatic normally costs the Army some £200, the Silva £40.

The standard military map used in the UK is that of the Ordnance Survey, this originating from The Board of Ordnance, which conducted the national survey of Great Britain from the 1746 survey in Scotland. Ordnance Survey now purely a civilian organisation with the majority of its production now electronic.

CHAPTER SEVEN

The Royal Corps of Signals R SIGNALS (the full title of squadrons are given in Annex A).

"The important secret of war is to make oneself master of the communications"
Napoleon Bonaparte, self proclaimed Emperor of The French

Headquarters Signal Officer in Chief, Blandford. The head of Corps, The Signal Officer-in-Chief (Army) a Brig.

1st (UK) Signal Brigade 1 (UK) SIG BDE Rheindalen Commands 7th and 16th Signal Regiments, and ARRC Support Battalion providing command support to Commander ARRC (COMARRC) and his staff to exercise command and control over the corps, Land Component (LC) or Joint Force Land Component (JFLC). Involving supporting the Forward Liaison and Reconnaissance Group (FLRG) and advance parties; the delivery of HQ ARRC's deployable CPs; the establishment of a composite communications network that allows the passage of information between CPs and to subordinate formations; and general support to the HQ staffs. Each CP has, a close support signal squadron from one of the Brigade's signal regiments, with a squadron from Support Battalion.

2nd (National Communications) Brigade 2 (NC) Bde Commands 10, 31 (V), 32 (V), 36 (V), 37 (V), 38 (V), 39 (V), 40 (V), 71 (Y) (V) Sig Regts; 1 (RBY) (V), 2 (V), 81 (V) Signal Squadrons, FANY.

11th Signal Brigade 11 SIG BDE Commands 2, 14 (EW), 30, 33 (L&C) (V), 34 (N) (V), 35(V) Sig Regts. Venning Barracks, Donnington, near Telford, Shropshire

1st (UK) Armoured Div HQ and Signal Regiment 1 SIG REGT RHQ, 201, 211, 212 Signal Squadrons, HQ Squadrons. Hammersmith and Harewood Barracks, Herford.

2nd Signal Regiment 2 SIG REGT (under command 102 LOG BDE) RHQ, 214 (supports the Spearhead Battalion) (Kandahar, Deployable/Support Tps), 219 (Eagle, Falcon, Phoenix Tps) Signal Squadrons, 246 Gurkha Signal Squadron, HQ (also called Support) Squadron. Imphal Barracks, York.
2 Sig Regt NOTE : 214 Squadron is organised as HQ (including QM section, Roman, Saxon, Viking Troops, Support Troop with, Generator Bay, MT Section, LAD

3rd (UK) Div HQ and Signal Regiment 3 SIG REGT HQ (Somme) Squadron, 202 (Bussaco, Inkerman, Overloon, Waterloo Tps), 206 (Cambrai, Mons, Normandy Troops), 222 (Aden, Masirah, Oman, Sharjah Tps) Signal Squadrons. Picton Barracks, Bulford

7th (ARRC) Signal Regiment 7 SIG REGT RHQ, Support Squadron, 229 (its troops are named after districts in Berlin, Brandenburg, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf), 231 (Oscar, Quebec, Radio Tps), and 232 Signal Squadrons. Javelin Barracks, Elmpt. Under local command, 628 Signal Troop (formed from 280 Signal Squadron December 2005, established for 61) provide communications for HQ AFNORTH with support from the the Northern Region Signal Group, both based in Brunssum, Netherlands (the only British Army unit permanently assigned to, and under operational command of 1st NATOSignals Battalion, that has a quite high British Army component).
7 Sig Regt NOTE : Provides of information and communication services (ICS) to staff at HQ ARRC's Main, Secondary and Tactical CPs. And delivers smaller, but extremely capable packages of communications capability, known as 'Digital Detachments'. These are deployed to the headquarters of up to ten subordinate formations and provide a range of ICS that allows COMARRC and his staff to communicate and exchange information with subordinate HQs. Other key tasks include the provision of high-tech CIS recce packs used by the FLRG, and delivery of the ARRC's satellite communications capability.

10th Signal Regiment 10 SIG REGT RHQ, 213 (ex-39 Bde, Ulster), 233 (59 strong, Theival Barracks, Ulster), 238, 241 (Lima, Kilo Tps), 243, 251(1, 2, 638 Tps) Signal Squadrons, with 81 (V) Squadrons under command. Electronic Counter Measures (Force Protection) Squadron (ECM (FP) Sqn)(Alpha, Bravo Tps) is based at Lisburn, Ulster. Basil Hill, Corsham.
10 Sig Regt NOTES :
(1) Re-raised July 2002. The first RSigs regiment to perform Public Duties in London, July 2007.
(2) 238 (London) Signal Squadron which supplied communications support to London District, from Chelsea Barracks, moved to Aldershot, as 638 Tp of 251 Sigs Sqn, still with ceremonial role.
(3) 241 Sqn has the responsibility for communications support to the Nuclear Accident Response Organisation (NARO)

11th Signal Regiment (Training) 11 SIG REGT A component part of The Royal School of Signals. Support Squadron (Depot/Holding Tp), 1 (Ousten), 2 (Catterick) and 3 (Harrogate) Squadrons, 4 Military Training Squadron (NCO Training, Military Development, External Development Tps).

14th Signal Regiment (Electronic Warfare) 14 SIG REGT 893 RHQ, 226, 237, 245 Signal Squadrons (EW), HQ Squadron. Role to provide a robust and sustainable EW and Tactical Signals Intelligence capability in support of deployed commanders in order to dominate the electronic battlespace. Cawdor Barracks, Brawdy, Haverfordwest, Pembrokeshire.
14 Sig Regt NOTES :
(1) Formerly a sub-unit of the regiment (and still having a responsibility for technical control) is 224 Signals Squadron at RAF Digby, composed of R Sigs and Intelligence Corps, with RAF signals personnel in equal numbers in the 90 strong unit (with small numbers of REME, RLC and AGC). Formed 21st June 2004, as a fully deployable field unit, from 4 Sqn of the Joint Service Signal Unit (Digby). This now Joint Service Signals Wing Digby, JSSW (D) is an MoD sponsored unit whose mission is to provide operational support to the development of specialist communication information systems.The largest of several Joint Service Signal Units, and as its name implies it comprises personnel from all three Armed Forces of the UK and US, supported by specialist civilian staff and contractors. The RAF and the Army together make up most of the 500-strong complement. HQ Joint Service Signals Organisation (HQ JSSO) also at RAF Digby (see entry Annex A Chapter 14), with 224 Sqn and 591 Signals Unit (591 SU) RAF (which maintains guard over the integrity and security of RAF communications), forming a very specialised signals community, related to 'Y' Service.
(2) 226 Sqn has element (eight strong) parachute trained to support 16 Air Asslt Bde, this from LEWT (Light Electronic Warfare Troop), and also a sub-unit to support 18 (UKSF) Sig Regt, Romeo Tp (EW Collection). 640 (Airmobile) Sig Tp (EW) provides Medium EW support.

16th Signal Regiment 16 SIG REGT HQ Squadron, 230 Ptarmigan Trunk Squadron, 255 Ptarmigan Access Squadron, and 252 Static Communications Squadron, providing Systems Control and Commcen facilities to both BA(G) and to HQ ARRC. Javelin Barracks, Elmpt (the former RAF Station Bruggen). Is responsible for the configuration and management of all wide-area CIS for ARRC. Provides a close support sqn, delivering ICS to staff at HQ ARRC Rear Support Command (RSC). RSigs information systems engineers provide the ARRC's three main computer networks.

18 (United Kingdom Special Forces) Signals Regiment 18 (UKSF) SIG REGT A integrated regular/TA unit, with a RM component) Provides communications for all elements of UKSF. Taking under command 63 (SAS) (V), and 264 (SAS) Signals Squadrons, and elements from other regiments and squadrons, and (?) forming two other squadrons. See Chapter 12.

21st Signal Regiment (Air Support) 21 SIG REGT (AS) RHQ, HQ, 220, 244 Signal Squadrons. Azimghur Barracks, Colerne. 43 (Wessex) Signal Squadron (V) under command.
21 Sig Regt (AS) NOTES :
(1) Provides tactical communications support of the RAF Support Helicopter Force of JHC. 248 Gurkha Sig Sqn, from 22 Sig Regt, provides tactical support.
(2) Azimghur Barracks named after a battle of the Indian Mutiny, in which four VCs were awarded.

22nd Signal Regiment 22 SIG REGT 570 HQ, Support, 217, 222 (from 3 Div Sig Regt), 248 Gurkha (from 21 Sig Regt) Signal Squadrons. Co-located with RAF Tactical Supply Wing at Beacon Barracks (former RAF Stafford), Beaconsfield, Stafford.
22 Sig Regt NOTE : Reforming from 1st April 2007 (equippeded initially with Ptarmigan; J1/J4 IOS, and RICHELIEU, in 2009 Falcon). 217 Squadron raised from 219 Squadron, York, stood up 27th July 2007. Provides support to JHC including 16 Air Asslt Bde, ARRC, 3 (UK) Div and what other operations so directed.

30th Signal Regiment 30 SIG REGT (strategic communications) RHQ, Support Squadron, 250 Gurkha Signal Squadron (three strategic communications Tps, Victor, Whisky, X-Ray), 256(Alpha, Bravo, Charlie Tps), 258 (Delta, Echo, Foxtrot Tps) Signal Squadrons. Gamecock Barrack, Bramcote, Warwickshire
30 Sig Regt NOTE : The CO of 30 Sig Regt is the Commanding Officer of QGS.

1st Mechanised Brigade HQ and Signal Squadron (215) 1 MECH BDE & SIG SQN (215) SHQ, Sabre, Bengal, Support Tps. Jellalabad Barracks, Tidworth.
215 Sig Sqn NOTE : A Bde HQ & Sig Sqn has a 'typical' organisation of OC, Operations Team, Command Team, Training Wing, Unit Administration Office, Alpha (with HQ Main), Bravo (with HQ Tactical, HQ Forward,Radio Relay Broadcast) Troops, Support Troop of Information Systems Management Team, Technical Maintenance, Electricians, LAD, Motor Transport Section, QM Department, Catering Section. For Operation TELIC 10 which June–December

2007, Sqn reorganised into Euphrates, Tigris (the names of the two main rivers in Iraq) and Support Troops.

4th Armoured Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (204) 4 ARMD BDE HQ & SIG SQN (204). (SHQ, Messina, Rhine, Alamein Tps). Osnabruk, Germany, to Catterick 2008.

7th Armoured Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (207) 7 ARMD BDE HQ & SIG SQN (207) Bergen-Hone, Germany.

11th Light Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (261) See 101 Log Brig below. The bde has adopted the insignia of the WWII 11th Armoured Division, the 'charging black bull'.

12 Mechanized Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (228). 12 MECH BDE & SIG SQN (228) Montgomery Lines, Aldershot.

16th (Air Assault) Brigade Headquarters and Parachute Signal Squadron (216) 16 AIR ASSLT BDE HQ & SIG SQN (216) Merville Barracks, Colchester.
216 Sig Sqn NOTES :
(1) A larger squadron than other brigade squadrons with 185 plus personnel (normal bde sqn 158), 50% of whom authorized to be parachute trained). Is responsible for establishing and maintaining communications networks and systems to the fighting units and rearwards to its Forward Mounting Base (FMB). It also provides the infrastructure for all levels of Brigade Headquarters in the field ranging from a man-pack Tactical HQ, provided by C (Para) Troop, to a fully equipped Main HQ, the Squadron has the capability to deploy two such HQ's from A and B Troops. Has support (QM and REME) and MT Tps. Was reformed from 205 Sig Sqn in 1991.
(2) Merville Barracks, named after the D Day, 6th June 1944 action, is the main barracks complex in Colchester. Divided into two, Pegasus Camp and Roman Camp, remembering the traditional airborne insignia (no longer worn) and the military tradition of Colchester going back to the Roman occupation. Under Phase One, 1,500 troops moved into the 185 hectare Barracks.

19th Light Brigade HQ and Signal Squadron (209) 19 LT BDE HQ & SIG SQN (209) Gaza Barracks, Catterick, to Northern Ireland.

20th Armoured Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (200) 20 ARMD BDE HQ & SIG SQN (200) Sennelager.

52nd Infantry Brigade and Signal Squadron (258) (from 30 Sig Regt).
258 Sig Sqn NOTE : Converted from 30 Sig Regt role to Brig HQ role in April 2007. Organised for operations as Main Tp, Radio Tp, QM Dept.

101st Logistic Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (261) 101 LOG BDE HQ & SIG SQN (261). Buller Barracks, Aldershot. See 11 Lt Bde above.

102nd Logistic Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (262) 102 LOG BDE HQ & SIG SQN Princess Royal Barracks, Gütersloh

Cyprus Communications Unit CCU Joint Service unit, HQ in Episkopi, Troops, RAF Akrotiri, Troodos and Dhekelia. 112 RSigs and 127 RAF personnel, with 18 UK Civil Servants and 17 Locally Employed Cypriots.

The Joint Services Signal Unit (Cyprus) JSSU(Cyp) Tri-Service and GCHQ staffed (some 1200 Tri-service, civilian personnel and families) Headquartered at Ayios Nikolaos in the Eastern SBA, with elements at Akrotiri and Episkopi. RSigs (71) and INT CORPSprovide the majority of the Army personnel, although there are RE, RLC (12), and a rotating rifle platoon from the Dhekelia inf bn at Ayios Nikolaos. The former 9th Signal Regiment, and retaining the same site, raised 27th May 2003, it is a very important component of the GCHQ listening network. Commanded by a R Sigs Lt Col, organised as 1 Squadron for conducting operations, 2 Squadron for operational engineering support and HQ Squadron for defence, infrastructure and logistic support. Golf Section a communications detachment of JSSU (Cyp), geographically remote, the detachment is located on Troodos Station within the Troodos mountains 100 miles from Ayios Nikolaos, with a established strength of 27 Tri-Service personnel (named Golf due to the golf ball shaped "igloos" that protect the antenna), and a rotating infantry pl from either of the two garrison bns as protection force. Troodos Station has also a Adventurous Training Centre, for climbing and skiing, and a Families Holiday Camp.

Falkland Islands Communication Unit A tri-service organisation based at Mount pleasant.

TERRITORIAL ARMY

Headquarters 12 Signal Group, Beacon Barracks, Beaconsfield, Stafford. 33, 34, 35 Sig Regts (V).

31st (City of London) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 31 SIG REGT (V) 359.
RHQ and 83 (London) Support Squadron (from HQ Sqn, and 83 Sig Sqn amalgamation, QM, MT, Chefs, Medical Departments, Technical Workshop REME, D (Radio) Tp) Southfields, London,
41 (PLK) Signal Squadron Coulsdon/C Tp Kingston on Thames,
5 (QOOH) Signal Squadron Banbury/Oxford (from 39 Sig Regt (V)(CS Sqn for 145 (HC) Bde),
56 Signal Squadron Eastbourne/ Brighton (from 71 Sigs)(CS Sqn for 2 (Inf) Bde).
31 Sig Regt NOTE :
(1) 41st (Princess Louise's Kensington) Squadron, is the lineal descendent of the unbroken history of Princess Louise's Kensington Regiment (formed as 4th Middlesex Rifle Volunteer Corps 1860), and wear its lanyard, stable belt, collar badges and buttons. They also retain the stand of colours, the battle honours displayed from the 2nd Anglo-Boer War, Great War and WWII, have a number now unique to any displayed on current colours. They are not allowed to display them on any formal occasion, and have to be cased when they leave the mess.
(2) Affiliated with The Worshipful Company of Innholders, they present the "Innholders Top Soldier of the year" award; and also The Worshipful Company of Innholders.

32nd (Scottish) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 32 SIG REGT (V) 372, with 16 PSI 388.
RHQ, HQ Squadron Glasgow,
51 Signal Squadron Aberdeen/Elgin, 52 Signal Squadron East Kilbride,
61 Signal Squadron Edinburgh (calls itself 'The Capital Squadron').
32 Sig Regt NOTE : The Regiment's updated website, dated August 2007, makes the statement ; "On 1st January 2005 the Regiment removed the word 'Volunteers' from its title in line with the rest of the TA in recognition for the work done by TA soldiers on recent operations with the Regular Army." I cannot find any authority for this, and the February 2008 issue of The Wire, showed the Regiment and all others as Volunteers. From such errors in history are made!

33rd (Lancashire and Cheshire) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 33 (L&C) SIG REGT (V) 450.
RHQ and 59 HQ Squadron, Alamein TA Centre, Merseyside, Liverpool.
42 Signal Squadron, Manchester.
80 Signal Squadron, Crown Gate Barracks, Runcorn. (Both sqns have Ptarmigan and Radio Tps).
33 Sig Regt NOTE : Unbroken history back to 1908 as the telegraph company of the East Lancashire Royal Engineers, TF, formed from ex-Volunteers.

34 (Northern) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 34 (N) SIG REGT (V) 510.
RHQ and HQ (Northern) Squadron, Brambles Farm, Middlesborough.
49 Signal Squadron (SHQ, 703 (Trunk Node) Tp) Carlton Barracks, Leeds/Halifax Barracks, Hull (745 Access Tp).
50 Signal Squadron (SHQ, 705 (Trunk Node) Tp) Bradford Armoury, Darlington/742 Acess Tp, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
90 Signal Squadron (SHQ, 741 (Access) Tp), The New Armoury, Hartlepool/704 Trunk Node Tp, Middlesborough).
Under Local Command, The Royal Signals (Northern) Band, Darlington.

35th (South Midland) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 34 (SM) SIG REGT (V) 525.
RHQ, HQ Squadron, Cateswell House, Sir Henry Parkes Road, Canley, Coventry.
48 Signal Squadron Birmingham.
58 Signal Squadron Newcastle-Under-Lyne.
89 Signal Squadron Seabroke House, Rugby.
95 Signal Squadron Shrewsbury.

36th (Eastern) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 36 (E) SIG REGT (V) 346.
RHQ Gordon Fields, Ilford,
HQ Squadron Cambridge, LAD REME (under command), Main and 54 Sqn Fitter Section Ilford, 45 Sqn Fitter Section Colchester, 60 Sqn Fitter Section Aylesbury.
45 (Close Support) Signal Squadron SHQ, A Tp Colchester/B Tp Ipswich/C Tp Southend,
54 (Support) Signal Squadron SHQ and Tp Cambridge/Tp Norwich,
60 (RBH) Signal Squadron SHQ, A Tp, Viney House, Aylesbury/B Tp Bedford/ C Tp Cambridge.
49th (East) Brigade.
36 (E) Sig Regt NOTES :
(1) RHQ to co-located with HQ Cambridge University Officer Training Corps late 2008- 2009.
(2) Aligned with the Worshipful Company of Poulters of London, who present the Poulters Plate yearly for the best soldier in the Regiment. The Regiment makes a dubious claim to originate from the Trained Bands of London in 1559!

37 (Wessex And Welsh) Signal Regiment (Volunteers) 37 (WX&W) SIG REGT (V) 374.
RHQ, HQ Squadron Kohima House,Winyates Way, North Moons Moat, Redditch.
53 (W) Signal Squadron, SHQ Tp Cardiff/Detachment The Barracks, Brecon,
67 (QOWWY) Signal Squadron, SHQ, 870, 901 Tps, Stratford/871 Tp Stourbridge.
96 Signal Squadron Westfield House, Coventry/Tennal Grange, Birmingham.
37 (Wx&W) Sig Regt NOTE : 96 Sqn stood up 1992, known as 'Ninety-six', and it has no antecedent regiments/units. To compensate partially for this the Birmingham Troop when stood up in August 2004 was entitled 'Number Nine Detachment', in honur of a local man (John Davis) whose Royal Army Service Corps party awaiting evacuation on the beaches of Dunkirk in May 1940 was given the serial of "No 9 Det". Whilst the rest of the regt has a National Defence communications role, Ninety-Six is the close support squadron to 143 (West Midlands) Bde.

38th Signal Regiment 38 SIG REGT 372.
RHQ, HQ Squadron, Manor Top Training Centre, Sheffield.
46 Signal Squadron, SHQ, 808 Tp Derby.
64 Signal Squadron Manor Top Training Centre, SHQ, Sheffied Troop, Sheffield/Nottingham Troop, Nottingham (raised from the disbanded 87 (City of Nottingham) Signal Squadron).
93 Signal Squadron Blackburn/Manchester (879 Tp, University Barracks). Transferred from 37 Sig Regt (V).

39th (Skinners) Signal Regiment 39 SIG REGT 342.
RHQ, HQ (NSY) Squadron Bristol.
57 Signal Squadron Bristol/Gloucester.
94 (BY) Signal Squadron, SHQ, 908 Communications and Sp Tps, Windsor, 885 Communications Tp, Brock Barracks, Reading, 886 Communications Tp, Chertsey.
39 Sig Regt NOTE : Regimental sub-title was originally 'City of London', when regiment number was transferred from the City of London to the South West of England in 1995, the subtitle of 'Skinners' was adopted to remember their long association with the Skinner's Company in the City..

40th Signal Regiment 40 (U) SIG REGT 349.
RHQ Squadron, Belfast,
66 (City of Belfast (CofB)) Signal Squadron Belfast (to be Support Squadron),
69 (North Irish Horse (NIH)) Signal Squadron Belfast/Limavady (last reduces to Detachment),
85 (UAA) Signal Squadron Bangor).
40 Sig Regt NOTE : Regiment wears a dark Blue caubeen, with a hackle in R Signals Dark Blue/Pale Blue.

7st (Yeomanry) Signal Regiment 71 (Y) SIG REGT 389.
RHQ, 265 (KCLY) Support Squadron (Sharpshooters), Watling Street, Bexleyheath.
47 (MxY) Signal Squadron Uxbridge (from 39 Sig Regt (V))/High Wycombe.
68 (IC&CLY) Signal Squadron, Lincolns Inn, London/Whipps Cross.
70 (EY) Signal Squadron Chelmsford/Harlow.
71 (Y) Sig Regt NOTES :
(1) Under TARB 265 (KCLY) Signal Squadron (Sharpshooters) was to disband and HQ (KCLY) Squadron re-role to become a communications and support squadron, and occupy the lines of 265. What occurred was the two KCLY sqns merged to form a new Support Squadron that has also retained the key communication system required for the regiment's UK OPS role. 265 (KCLY) Support Squadron (Sharpshooters), with 905 (Communications) Troop. While the Brighton troop, 884 moved to 31 Regt's, 56 Signal Squadron (V) based in Eastbourne. Whilst they train and exercise with 56, the KCLY still looks after them administratively, likely to continue until later in 2008 until TARB is fully ratified. The only TA Sig Sqn numbered in the Regular Army sequence.
(2) Through 68 Sqn, regiment is affiliated to FANY, and the Worshipful Company of Armourers and Braziers.

1st (Royal Buckinghamshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (Special Communications) 1 (RBY) SIG SQN (SC) Bletchley.

2nd (City of Dundee) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) 2 SIG SQN (V) Dundee.

43 (Wessex) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) 43 (WX) SIG SQN (V) SHQ, Foxtrot Tp, Bridgwater, Somerset, Echo Tp Exeter, Devon. Forward Air Control Troop (Volunteers), Trowbridge, is a semi-autonomous unit under 43 for administration, commanded by a TA Maj. Its personnel are drawn from all regiments and corps, throughout the UK, whilst in theory provides TACP, in practice normally just individual reinforcements. Under command 21 Sig Regt (AS).

81 Signal Squadron 81 SIG SQN 180 SHQ Corsham) Specialist Signal Squadron (SHQ, four engineering Tps, each Tp HQ, four engineering teams, and a systems engineering and planning team). Recruits primarily trained telecoms

engineers typically employed by communications companies. This reflects the unit role - which is to provide specialist communications support to Army bases and formations throughout the world. Specialists meet an annual minimum training requirement of 19 days per year, a long weekend for MATTs (normally four days at a UK training camp) then a two week deployment as part of a project team. Projects are usually allocated by troop, and the members of the troop rotate through over a six-eight week period until the job is complete.

LAND Information Assurance Group (Volunteers)) LIAG (V) Corsham. Responsible for Information Assurance in relation to digitalisation, was given formal approval in March 2007. It is a National 'Specialist' TA unit, recruited from all over the UK. Once fully recruited, it will consist of a mix of suitably qualified TA personnel, and recently retired regular officers and SNCOs, and professionally qualified officers (PQOs) with specialist skills obtained from industry which will enhance the Defence Information and Communications Systems capability.

Land Information And Communications Specialist Group (Volunteers) LICSG (V) Corsham based on already established Specialist Pool TA liability. Its role, function, ORBAT and recruitment being developed during 06/07. "to provide expertise in computer, software and network operations in order to ensure the passage of information between deployed commanders, PJHQ and Land Component HQs across the spectrum of conflict and assist in the conduct and implementation of ICS at all levels."

Central Volunteer Headquarters Royal Signals CVHQ RSIGS Basil Hill, Corsham.

NOTES :
(1) These TA units form three Ptarmigan regts within 11 Sig Bde, further forming a composite Ptarmigan regt for the Allied Rapid Reaction Corps. Eight regts under 2 (National Communications) Bde for support of Home Defence and MACA. The main role of TA R Signals is individual reinforcements to the Regular units. Under FAS the Regular field force, six Brigade Signal Squadrons gained 25 posts, the two Divisional Signal Regiments 50 posts each and the Logistic Brigade Signal Squadrons 10 each, other field force signals units strength enhanced. The Corps Director, is the SOinC(Army) (Signals Officer in Chief)(Army).
(2) Private soldiers are ranked Signalman (Sig), Signalwoman is also seen in offical document!
(3) The Royal Signals Corps Recruiting Team are based at the home of the Royal Corps of Signals in Blandford Camp, and has a very effective recruiting KAPE programme, using the Royal Signals "White Helmets" a 30 strong motorcycle display team (formed 1927 as a combined display of horse riding and motor-cycle riding skills by the Corps destpatch riders); "The Blue Helmets Parachute Display Team", the Royal Signals Mobile Presentation Team all sub-units of the Royal School of Signals, The Royal Corps of Signals Pipes and Drums and The Band of The Royal Corps of Signals. The Wire: Magazine of the Royal Corps of Signals (commenced 1920), published bi-monthly, and the professional; Journal of the Royal Signals Institution are published under the auspices of Corps HQ Blandford Camp.
(4) The Pipes and Drums, The Royal Corps of Signals, are a Corps asset, raised in 1995, from 32nd (Scottish) Signal Regiment (V) Pipe Band. Numbering some 70 players and about 29 new learners at any one time, it is classified as a hobbies interest band. It has no official funding and relies heavily on donations and grants to keep it going. It is unique in that membership is open to officers and other ranks from both the Regular and Territorial Army as well as QGS. The Pipes and Drums tartan is Red Grant Number 15 and is authorized for wear by the 32 (Scottish) Sig Regt (V) and the QGSs who made up most of the membership of the band in the early days of its existence. When members of 40th (Ulster) Sig Regt (V) joined the band it was agreed that they could wear the Caubeen, but not the Saffron kilt.
A solo piper can be provided virtually anywhere in the Army's area of operation throughout the year, and if required a mini band. The full band can number up to thirty players but it is not possible to guarantee an entire band due to operational commitments. QGS by itself is able to provide (virtually) a infantry bn sized pipes and drums.
(5) Royal Signals basic army trades :
Communication Systems Operator rising eventually to Supervisor Radio, Yeoman of Signals (YOS), and Foreman of Signals (FOS)(1).
Driver Lineman ((see 1).
Electronic Warfare Systems Operator (see 1).
Electrician Information Systems Engineer (Established Cpl-Sgt 400) rising eventually to Supervisor Information Systems (2).
Installation Technician Systems Engineer Technician(see 2).
Technical Supply Specialist (what used to be a Technical Storeman).
(6) The RAF now has responsibility for communications towers, The RSigs Short Rigging Course of two weeks is held at The RAF Aerial Erector School (AES). It teaches a wide variety of courses, not only the trade, but also other associated trades within the RN, Army, RAF and Civilian organizations (train civilians drawn from a wide variety of commercial companies, many of who require their job applicants to be graduates of the school). Runs special courses for UKSF.
At RAF Digby in Lincolnshire, part of the Communications Electronics Basic Training Squadron (CEBTS) at RAF Cosford, it is primarily responsible for conducting Phase 2 and 3 for Trade Group 4 (TG4) RAF Aerial Erectors. Also

specialised training courses in Climbing Aptitude, Scaffolding, and Climbing and Working at Height to meet the requirements of Defence Estates 'Safety Rules and Procedures 07' (SRP07).
The school is also one of the few specialist-training providers to offer an in-depth course in Advanced Fibre Optics, which includes both Single and Multi Mode Fibre systems.
A military staff of 21, run nine courses with a maximum class size of 12, approximately 350 student's trained yearly. Constantly refining its syllabuses, and enhance its training facilities (include engineering training workshops and training towers). The official website describes the trade as “RAF TG4 CIS Aerial Erectors are highly skilled and multi talented tradesmen who spend the majority of their working life traveling to a variety of locations throughout the UK and abroad. Their ability to climb and work to heights in excess of 100 metres and the use of knots and ropework developed from old naval rigging techniques has earned them the well known nickname of "Riggers". They are in fact experts in many areas of communications, these include the installation, maintenance and recovery of a wide variety of antenna, copper and fibre optic systems. The trade are also the specialists responsible for the erection, installation, maintenance and recovery of masts, towers, radomes and complex scaffolding structures throughout the MoD.”
RAF TG4 CIS Aerial Erectors are located; TCW No 1 Expeditionary Radar and Airfield (ERA) Sqn with a role to deploy, support and recover a wide range of airfield sensors, navigational aids and information infrastructure in support of the delivery of Air Power worldwide. The sqn comprises two flights, Electronic Engineering Flight (EEF) and Aerial Erector Flight (AEF) with 72 Aerial Erectors. 19 at the School, 44 in 11 UK locations, two Belgium, 26 Cyprus, five Falklands, and four in the Antarctic yearly during its summer.
(7) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Princess Royal. There is the Master of Signals and Colonel Commandant Royal Corps of Signals , and seven Colonel Commandant Royal Corps of Signals (the corps uniquely has a Corps Regimental Sergeant Major (CRSM) representing the Other Rank element of the Corps).

(formed from The Royal Engineers Signal Service 1920).

The Royal Corps of Signals Corps Alliances

Communications and Electronics Branch, Canadian Forces.
The Royal Australian Corps of Signals.
Royal New Zealand Corps of Signals.
Corps of Signals, of the Indian Army.
Signals Corps, of the Pakistan Army.
The Signals Corps, Sri Lankan Army.
Malaysian Signals Corps.
Zambia Corps of Signals

And an Affiliation with The Queens Gurkha Signals

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER SEVEN
SQUADRONS OF THE CORPS OF ROYAL SIGNALS

No 4 Squadron of 6th Armoured Division Signal Regiment, became 20th Armoured Brigade Signal Squadron in 1958. In 1962 the Squadron first used the numerical title '200' and so became the 'Senior Signal Squadron' in the Corps by precedence. Although there are lower numbered Regular squadrons within Royal Signals they are subordinate to 200 Sqn. TA squadrons take their numbers in the main from disbanded signals regiments (either divisional or support regiments), which in many cases dated back to the formation of the Territorial Force in 1908 (many trace their origins earlier from the Volunteer Movement, or from Cadet units organised in the Victorian education system).

The Regular Army
200th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (20 Armd Bde)
201st Signal Squadron Royal Signals (1 Armd Div HQ & Sig Regt)
202nd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (3rd (UK) Div HQ & Sig Regt)
204rd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (4 Armd, becoming Mech Bde)
206th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (3rd (UK) Div HQ & Sig Regt)
207th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (7 Armd Bde)
209th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (19 Lt Bde)
211th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (1 Armd Div HQ & Sig Regt)
212th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (1 Armd Div HQ & Sig Regt)
214th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (2 Sig Regt)
215th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (1 Mech Bde)
216th Parachute Signal Squadron Royal Signals (16 Air Asslt Bde)
219th Signal Squadron Royal Signals(2 Sig Regt)
220th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (21 Sig Regt (AS))
222nd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (3rd (UK) Div HQ & Sig Regt)
224th Signals Squadron Royal Signals (14 Sig Regt (EW)).
226 Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Electronic Warfare) (14 Sig Regt (EW)).
228 Signal Squadron Royal Signals (12 Mech Bde).
229th (Berlin) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (7 Sig Regt).
230rd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (16 Sig Regt).
231st Signal Squadron Royal Signals (7 Sig Regt).
232nd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (7 Sig Reg).
233rd Signal Squadron, Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt, HQ Northern Ireland).
237th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Electronic Warfare) (14 Sig Regt (EW)).
241st Signal Squadron Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt).
243rd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt).
244th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (21 Sig Regt (AS)).
245th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Electronic Warfare) (14 Sig Regt (EW)).
251st Signal Squadron (UK Operations) Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt).
252nd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (16 Sig Regt).
255th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (16 Sig Regt).
256th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (30 Sig Regt).
258th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (30 Sig Regt).
261st Signal Squadron Royal Signals (101 Log Bde).
262nd Signal Squadron Royal Signals (102 Log Bde).
264th (SAS) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (18 UKSF Sig Regt) .
Electronic Counter Measures (Force Protection) Squadron Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt).
Headquarters (Somme) Squadron (3rd (UK) Div HQs & Sig Regt)
FOR HISTORICAL PURPOSE ONLY
15th Signal Regiment Lisburn, Ulster Disbanded May 2006, did have 225 Signal Squadron, and the ECM (FP) Squadron, now of 10 Sig Regt.
213rd Signal Squadron Royal Signals reroled as 233 Sig Sqn, 10 Sig Regt 1st August 2008. Was 39th Infantry Brigade Headquarters and Signal Squadron (213) 39 INF BDE HQ & SIG SQN (213) Lisburn, Northern Ireland. The last Royal Signals unit in Ulster following the disbandment of 15 Signal Regiment and HQ 8 Infantry Brigade (218) in 2006. On Op BANNER since 1969. Since then the Sqn has been on continuous operational service for 37 years or 13514 days. This gives the Sqn the unenviable title of the longest serving unit on operations in the history of the Army.
218th Signal Squadron disbanded 1st June 2006, with the disbandment of 8 Brigade, 218 on that day, had completed 13,276 days on operations since 1970, second only to 213 Sig Sqn as the longest serving British Army unit ever on continuous operations. Was proposed to reform for 11 Brigade service in Afghanistan, but 216 was reroled.

238th Signal Squadron 10 Sig Regt, became 638 Tp of 251 Sqn in 10 Regt, late 2007.
249th Signal Squadron (Allied Mobile Force (Land)) Royal Signals was in this NATO formation from 1972 to December 2002, when disbanded. The number is to return to the ORBAT for a new Sqn.
Cyprus Communications Unit was formerly 259th Signal Squadron.
628 Signal Troop was formerly 280th Signal Squadron.

The Queens Gurkha Signals
246th Gurkha Signal Squadron Queen's Gurkha Signals (2 Sig Regt).
248th Gurkha Signal Squadron Queen's Gurkha Signals (21 Sig Regt (AS)).
250th Gurkha Signal Squadron Queen's Gurkha Signals (30 Sig Regt)

The Territorial Army

1st (Royal Buckinghamshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (Special Communications) Royal Signals
2nd (City of Dundee) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (2 Sig Bde)
5th (Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (31 Sig Regt (V))
41st (Princess Louise's Kensington) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (31 Sig Regt (V)) Wears a Red and grey lanyard in memory of the Regiment, right shoulder for officers, left for ORs..
42 (City of Manchester) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (33 Sig Regt (V))
43 (Wessex) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (21 Sig Regt (AS))
45 (Essex and Cinque Ports) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (36 (E) Sig Regt)
46th (City of Derby) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (38 Sig Regt)
47th (Middlesex Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (71 (Y) Sig Regt (V))
48th (City of Birmingham) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (35 (SM) Sig Regt)
49 (West Riding) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (34 (N) Sig Regt)
50 (Northumbrian) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (34 (N) Sig Regt)
51st (Highland) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (32 Sig Regt (V))
52nd (Lowland) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (32 Sig Regt (V))
53rd (Welsh) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (37 Sig Regt (V))
54th (East Anglia) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (36 (E) Sig Regt)
55 (Merseyside) Headquarters Signal Squadron Royal Signals (33 Sig Regt (V))
56th Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (31 Sig Regt (V))
57th (City and Country of Bristol) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (39 Sig Regt (V))
58th (Staffordshire) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (35 (SM) Sig Regt)
59th (City of Liverpool) (Volunteers) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (33 Sig Regt (V))
60th (Royal Buckinghamshire Hussars) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (36 (E) Sig Regt)
61st (City of Edinburgh) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (32 Sig Regt (V))
63(SAS) Signals Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (18 (UKSF) Sig Regt)
64 Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (38 Sig Regt)
66 (City of Belfast) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (40 (U) Sig Regt)
67th (Queens Own Warwickshire and Worcestershire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Volunteers) (37 Sig Regt (V))
68th (Inns of Court and City Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (71 (Y) Sig Regt (V))
69th (North Irish Horse) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (40 (U) Sig Regt)
70th (Essex Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (71 (Y) Sig Regt (V))
80th (Cheshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (33 Sig Regt (V))
81st Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (10 Sig Regt)
83rd Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (31 Sig Regt (V))(Disbanding following FAS)
85 (Ulster and Antrim Artillery) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (40 (U) Sig Regt)
89th (Warwickshire) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (35 (SM) Sig Regt)
90th (North Riding) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (34 (N) Sig Regt)
93rd (East Lancashire) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (38 Sig Regt (V))
94th (Berkshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (39 Sig Regt (V))
95th (Shropshire Yeomanry) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Volunteers) (35 (SM) Sig Regt)
96th (City of Coventry) Signal Squadron (Volunteers) Royal Signals (37 Sig Regt (V))
97th Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Volunteers) Is raised from TA volunteers for a specific operation.
98th (Balkans) Signal Squadron Royal Signals (Volunteers) Is raised from TA volunteers for a specific operation.
265th (Kent and County of London Yeomanry) Signal Squadron (V) (The Sharpshooters) Royal Signals (71 (Y) Sig Regt (V)) was to disband under FAS, elements to 56 Sig Sqn, became 265 (KCLY) Support Squadron (Sharpshooters).
Headquarters (North Somerset Yeomanry) Squadron (Volunteers) (39 Sig Regt)

CHAPTER EIGHT
THE INFANTRY

"The lest spectacular arm, yet with them you cannot win a battle – indeed without them you can do NOTHING – NOTHING at all."
Montgomery of Alamein

THE GUARDS DIVISION

The 1st Battalion, The Grenadier Guards
Nijmegen Company, The Grenadier Guards
The 1st Battalion, The Coldstream Guards
Number 7 Company, The Coldstream Guards
The 1st Battalion, Scots Guards
F Company, Scots Guards
The 1st Battalion, The Irish Guards
The 1st Battalion, The Welsh Guards
The London Regiment (TA)

THE SCOTTISH DIVISION

The Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland
The Royal Highland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland
The Black Watch, 3rd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland
The Highlanders, 4th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland
The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland
52nd Lowland, 6th Battalion (TA), The Royal Regiment of Scotland
51st Highland, 7th Battalion (TA), The Royal Regiment of Scotland

THE QUEEN'S DIVISION

1st, 2nd, 3rd (V) Battalions, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires)
1st, 2nd, 5th (V) Battalions, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers
1st, 2nd, 3rd (V) Battalions, The Royal Anglian Regiment
The Royal Gibraltar Regiment The Bermuda Regiment (placed here for convenience)

THE KING'S DIVISION

1st, 2nd, 4th (V) Battalions, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border)
1st Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Prince Of Wales's Own)
2nd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Green Howards)
3rd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Duke of Wellington's)
4th Battalion (V), The Yorkshire Regiment

THE PRINCE OF WALE'S DIVISION

1st Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Cheshire)
2nd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Worcesters and Foresters)
3rd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Staffords)
4th (V) Battalion, The Mercian Regiment
1st Battalion, The Royal Welsh (The Royal Welch Fusiliers)
2nd Battalion, The Royal Welsh (The Royal Regiment of Wales)
3rd (V) Battalion, The Royal Welsh

THE LIGHT DIVISION

1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th (V), 7th (V) Battalions, The Rifles

NONE DIVISIONAL REGIMENTS

1st, 2nd (TA) Battalions, The Royal Irish Regiment

2nd, 3rd, 4th (V) Battalions, The Parachute Regiment

1st, 2nd Battalions, The Royal Gurkha Rifles
Gurkha Demonstration Company Sittang
Gurkha Demonstration Company Mandalay

THE REGIMENTS DEPART! By following the story of the 2nd Regiment of Foot, the Senior English Regiment of the Line, to see how the Army has gone from 56 regular infantry battalions (plus 10 Foot Guards, three Parachute Regiment, and eight Gurkha (in four regiments)) 77 of all kinds of infantry battalions in total in 1949, to 27 in 2007 (plus five Foot Guards, two Parachute Regiment, and two Gurkha (in one regiment)), whilst the Territorial Army has gone from 85 infantry battalions and nine parachute (and a independent company) to 13 infantry and one parachute.

The end of the Second World saw the role of Britain in the Governance of India cease, with the creation of the modern day, India, Pakistan (and now Bangladesh, formerly East Pakistan). This resulting in a major reduction of the Army, it seeing the regular infantry regiments of the Line lose their second battalions. With the onset of the "Cold War" and various counter-insurgency campaigns, a number of regiments regained second battalions, but this was short lived.

In 1957, The Chief of The Imperial General Staff, Field Marshal Sir Gerald Templar, KG, GCB, GCMG, KBE was directed to reduce the Army establishment to cope with the cessation of National Service.

The Foot Guards lost the 3rd Bns of the Grenadiers and Coldstream, The Parachute (three Bns), and Gurkha (eight Bns) Regiments were untouched, whilst the Line saw that the remaining 54 (single battalion) regiments have to reduce to 41 (the TA had in theory 109 battalions, which had a massive reduction). This was achieved by wholesale amalgamation and the creation of "Brigades of Infantry", one such being the 'Home Counties Brigade'. This seeing The Queen's Royal Regiment (West Surrey) amalgamate on 14th February 1959 (the anniversary of the raising of 2nd Foot in 1661) with The East Surrey Regiment, forming The Queen's Royal Surrey Regiment. Whilst The Queen's Own Buffs (The Royal Kent Regiment) was formed from The Buffs (Royal East Kent) Regiment) and The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment, added to the Brigade were The Royal Sussex Regiment and The Middlesex Regiment.

On 31st December 1966, saw with the latest reorganisation, the creation of The Queen's Regiment, with the afore regiments becoming the 1st to 4th Battalions. The rapid throw away of colonial possessions saw a further reorganisation commenced in 1968 with the 4th Battalion disbanded, and the TA battalions reduced to one from the original nine (there had been 70 TA battalions of infantry at that time), the 5th, later further reorganisation saw the 6/7th Battalion reform. Throughout the Army other regiments had enforced amalgamations (and TA reductions), two regiments, The Cameronian's (Scottish Rifles) (26th (raised 1689) and 90th) and The York and Lancaster Regiment (65th and 84th), chose to disband rather than take amalgamation (The Brigade of Gurkhas reducing by three battalions, but, retaining its four regiments).

With the end of the 'Cold War', "Options for Change" saw a dramatic reduction of the Regular Army, seeing 9th September 1992, the three battalion, The Queen's Regiment amalgamate with the The Royal Hampshire Regiment (of one battalion), to form the two battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment, whilst the TA saw the creation of the 3rd Battalion from the two Queen's TA Battalions. The Strategic Defence Review reorganisation in 1999 seeing the 33 infantry battalions of the TA reduce to 15, 3 PWRR remaining, as it still does today.

With in 2007, the sole reminder of The Queen's Regiment, and therefore the first 'English' infantry regiment, The Tangier Regiment of Foot raised in 1661, King Charles II having married Catherine of Braganza (sister of the Portuguese King), and as part of her dowry, he was granted the port of Tangier which it garrisoned, is 'B' (Queen's) Company, The London Regiment (and also granted that of Bombay being the impetus for the eventual governance of India).

While the senior infantry regiment of the British Army, The "First of Foot", The Royal Scots (claiming origin from the French Army as the Le Regiment d'Hebron (Hepburn) in 1637, gaining its nickname "Pontius Pilate's Bodyguard" from this service), is today a antecedent regiment of The Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland.

In 1957, Field Marshal Sir Gerald Templar, wrote that he considered that the best option to stop future heart break with the further decimentation of the 'Famous Regiments' that would surely occur in future years was to create a 'Corps of Infantry' (and the Royal Armoured Corps that had also suffered enforced amalgamations, to become similar) of a series of battalions. He was howled down, 48 years he was proven right!

The title of this section is based upon one of the best books written on the British Army, Gregory BLAXLAND. The Regiments Depart : A History of the British Army 1945-1970. William Kimber, London, 1971. Anyone with a interest in the Army, must have a copy of this splendid book.

NOTE : The Princess Catherine of Braganza, Charles II's consort, provided more than the impetus to create the British Army, but, that of the Nation's and the Squaddie's favorite tipple, a cup of tea. On her arrival in the warship Royal Charles in 1662, her first request was a cup of tea. She was offered a mug of small ale! Her fondness for the brew is generally supposed as what popularised it in the UK.

Infantry personnel established strength in January 2006 was 24,620. With the loss of the four infantry battalions under FAS through amalgamation or re-roling (See Annex B to this Chapter), this established figure only reduced in a small way with those armd inf and lt inf bns with a cadresed ninth rifle platoon regaining it, assault pioneer platoons being reinstated to the unit establishments, and a general increase in all types of infantry battalion establishment.

There are now 36 regular and 14 TA infantry bns, plus 1st Battalion, The Parachute Regiment, which is now under the Director Special Forces as the basis of The Special Forces Support Group.

Organised into :
1st Mechanised Brigade: One Armoured, one Mechanised, one Light Infantry Battalion's.
4th Mechanised Brigade: One Armoured, one Mechanised, one Light Infantry Battalion's.
7th Armoured Brigade: Two Armoured, one Light Infantry Battalion's.
12th Mechanised Brigade: One Armoured, one Mechanised, one Light Infantry Battalion's.
20th Armoured Brigade: Two Armoured, one Light Infantry Battalion's.
16th Air Assault Brigade: Four Air Assault (including two in parachute role) Infantry Battalion's .
19th Light Brigade: Four Light Infantry Battalion's.
3rd Commando Brigade Royal Marines : One Light Infantry Battalion (with three RM Commando's).
52nd Infantry Brigade: Five Light Infantry Battalion', one on Public Duties Edinburgh.
London District: Three Light Infantry Battalion's, Public Duties, and three incremental companies.
Brunei Garrison: One Light Infantry Battalion.
Cyprus Garrison: Two Light Infantry Battalion's.
Battle Group Training Unit Land Warfare Centre: One Armoured Infantry Battalion, Demonstration.

Total: 36 battalion's of infantry; comprising eight armoured, three mechanised, 21 light, four air assault. They are supported operationally by the three RM Commando's, whilst the eight Field Squadrons of the RAF Regiment can give further support.

United Kingdom Battalion Stations

Aldershot: Two Light Infantry Battalions (1 Gren Gds,12th Mechanised Brigade) 1 IG, 1st Mechanised Brigade)
Ballykinler: Two Light Infantry Battalions both 19th Light Brigade) (2 Rifles, 2PWRR to Catterick replacing 1 Mercian 2008)
Bulford: Mechanised Infantry Battalion (4 Rifles,1st Mechanised Brigade)
Canterbury: Air Assault Battalion (5 Scots) (16th Air Assault Brigade)
Catterick: Armoured Infantry Battalion (1 Lancs) converting to light role, to Western Sovereign Base Area, Mechanised Infantry Battalion (2 Lancs) from 2008, Light Infantry Battalion (1 Mercian replacing 1 Yorks 2008 to Munster, 20th Armoured Brigade 2008), (all 4th Mechanised Brigade)
Chepstow: Light Infantry Battalion (1 Rifles from Catterick, 3rd Commando Brigade RM)
Chester: Light Infantry Battalion (1 R Welsh on return from Cyprus, 52nd Infantry Brigade)
Colchester: Two Air Assault Battalions (2 Para, 3 Para) (16th Air Assault Brigade)
Edinburgh: three Light Infantry Battalions (1 Scots (Public Duties) 4th Mechanised Brigade, 2 Scots, Spearhead Bn (was part of 52 Bde when it went into role, is not normally a 19 Lt Bde role), 19th Light Brigade, 3 Rifles, 52nd Infantry Brigade)
Fort George One Light Infantry Battalion (3 Scots, from Northern Ireland 19th Light Brigade/52nd Infantry Brigade?)
Holywood, Ulster: One Light Infantry Battalion (1 Mercian)(19th Light Brigade)
London: Two Light Infantry Battalions, (1 WG, 2 Mercian) (Public Duties London District)

Pirbright Mechanised Infantry Battalion (1 R Anglian,12th Mechanised Brigade).
Shorncliffe: Light Infantry Battalion (2 RGR) (52nd Brigade)
Tern Hill: Air Assault Battalion (1 R Irish from Fort George,16th Air Assault Brigade)
Tidworth: Two Armoured Infantry Battalions, (2 R Welsh,12th Mechanised Brigade to Land Warfare Centre Battle Group as Infantry Demonstration Battalion in 2008). (3 Mercian, 1st Mechanised Brigade to Fallingbostel 2008)
Warminster: Armoured Infantry Battalion, the Infantry Demonstration Battalion (3 Yorks to 12th Mechanised Brigade 2008)
Weeton, near Preston: Light Infantry Battalion (2 Yorks, 52nd Brigade)
Windsor: Light Infantry Battalion, (1 Coldm Gds) (Public Duties London District)

Germany Battalion Stations
Celle: Light Infantry Battalion (2 R Anglian) (7th Armoured Brigade)
Fallingbostel: Two Armoured Infantry Battalion (4 Scots, 1RRF (to Tidworth 2008), 7th Armoured Brigade)
Munster Armoured Infantry Battalion (1 SG, 4th Mechanised Brigade to Catterick ? date)
Osnabrück: Light Infantry Battalion (1 Yorks in 2008), (20th Armoured Brigade)
Paderborn: Two Armoured Infantry Battalions (1 PWRR, 5 Rifles) (20th Armoured Brigade)

Cyprus
Eastern Sovereign Base Area One light infantry battalion (2RRF to replace 2 Mercian Public Duties London 2008)
Western Sovereign Base Area One light infantry battalion (1 R Welsh, to Chester 2008, replaced by 1 Lancs)

Brunei
Seria One Light Infantry Battalion (RGR)

1st July 2007, 27 regular and 13 TA battalions stationed in the UK mainland, with three light infantry, one infantry with the Patrol variant of the Saxon and one TA resident in Northern Ireland). Four light infantry are public duties (three London, one Edinburgh).(Since the four battalions are not earmarked for NATO, European Community or National Operational tasks, they are the only infantry force available for UK independent tasks).

One armoured infantry battalion is the demonstration battalion at Warminister (officially Land Warfare Centre Battle Group), six regular Bns (five armoured infantry battalions (one to exchange for a light infantry bn), one mechanised infantry) stationed in Germany.

Two light infantry battalions stationed in Cyprus, one in each SBA (East, and West) providing in turn Theatre Reserve Battalion.

One light infantry battalion (always RGR) is stationed in Brunei.

The Royal Gibraltar Regiment is a regiment of infantry, it however has only two regular companies of infantry soldiers with a Home Defence role for the Colony, so it is not shown in above figures.

NOTE on posting cycle : The two battalions of the RGR are to exchange postings every three years. Announced in 2006 that the UK based battalion of the RGR would be assigned to 16th Air Assault Brigade on return from Brunei on rotation, after one year retraining would rotate with 1 R Irish and 5 Scots in the air assault role, these two battalions would each spend five years with 16th Air Assault Brigade, followed by two with 52nd Infantry Brigade (stationed at Fort George, I ? this) as standard light infantry, including assuming the Spearhead battalion role? Concern has been expressed as to this rather odd way of using the RGR, it would make more sense to have it retained by 52 Bde, where on each three year UK tour it would serve as Spearhead battalion, two or three times, cease the need for battalions to move to Fort George, and the retraining required when they go back into role. Financially, alone this makes more sense, with the uncertainty of the Gurkha Brigade remaining in UK service, with the recent change of government in Nepa (and the future uncertainty of the Nation), this may become abstract.

It has been proposed that the three light role battalions of The King's Division, 1 and 2 Yorks and 2 Lancs, will continue to change locations on a 12 year cycle with five year tours in Germany and Weeton being seperated by a two and a half year tour in Cyprus. Will be termed Refreshing rather than Arms Plotting as no change of role, therefore no retraining, will be required.

A similar refreshing changing of location being further proposed for the three lt role bns in The Queen's Division, with 2 PWRR to Cyprus from Ulster in March/April 2007, two and a half years then to London on Public Duties, two years later to Germany, then three or five years later back to Cyprus. Infantry battalions performing Public Duties would then

appear to rotate through every two or three years?

The four regiments of Foot Guards in the Lt/Mech role, will refresh between Aldershot and London District on a three year basis, with no chance of a overseas posting. Whilst in the armd inf bn role, Scots Guards will be stuck in the moors of Yorkshire, never to perform Public Duties again (let alone what the wives think about having to live there always?)

Also, concern has been expressed about the battalions of 19 Lt Bde located in Northern Ireland, being permanently stationed there. Further, with 3 Yorks being the permanent infantry demonstration battalion at the Land Warfare Centre, this has changed so the armd inf bn with 1 Mech Bde (2 R Welsh) will exchange roles every three years (but, retaining their barracks location), concerns have still been expressed over this. So it seems certain that at least five and possibly seven or eight battalions will change location in every five year period, which is nearly the same as the former Arms Plot battalion postings! Logic, tells this writer that this is a mish mash, that cannot really exist efficiently, and therefore substantial changes must occur.

LIGHT INFANTRY Light Infantry battalions operate with minimal transport and sometimes almost entirely on foot. They are equipped with the full range of small arms, mortars, anti tank weaponry and surveillance equipment. These battalion is a versatile organisation that can work in support of armoured and mechanised manoeuvre brigades to dominate urban areas or control mountainous terrain and forests/jungle. They are employed in all major UK operations, and provide the four Public Duties battalions. Used to be described as a General Service Infantry Battalion.

ARMOURED INFANTRY These are equipped with the Warrior IFV. The high levels of protection, firepower, ground mobility and sustainability enjoyed by Armoured Infantry make them well suited to providing both shock action and the endurance element of any operational force.

MECHANISED INFANTRY The rebuilt FV432 Mk3 APC (Bulldog) is replacing the Saxon wheeled APC to provide a form of protected mobility to move around the battlefield. These battalions operate on foot like light infantry in the area of the Close Battle.

AIR ASSAULT INFANTRY Light role infantry who specialised for the air assault role, they provide a hard hitting and versatile force which are airportable, and can be delivered to by parachute, helicopter, or strategic air transport. In the land battle they operate in support of attack helicopter regiments. They have a high speed of reaction in operations, which makes such forces very useable and the literature describes as "light, lean and lethal". There are four battalions (two Para Regt) of air assault infantry in 16th Air Assault Brigade, the high readiness expeditionary formation.

The SPEARHEAD Battalion. 'The Spearhead Lead Element Battalion' of the Joint Rapid Reaction Force (JRRF), is the combat element of the 'Spearhead Land Element' - SLE), which is held at 'extremely high readiness' to move (to use the terminology from when first conceived in the early 1960's, it the "Army's Fire Brigade"). Having its advance elements ready to leave at in a matter of hours, the whole battalion within 24 hours. Can deploy elements as small as a platoon, although a company group would be the normal minor deployment. It can be used for military combat operations, peacekeeping operations (be they UN, EU or other organisation), or humanitarian.

A recent example of the latter being Operation HIGHBROW, the evacuation of British entitled citizens from Lebanon in July 2006. A 800 strong composite force under command of HQ 2nd Battalion, The Light Infantry (with a single company group), acting in conjunction with RN and RAF modes of evacuation, of some 2,000 UK citizens and 2,500 others of 50 nationalities.

It is a unit with a high priority for equipment, spare parts, personnel and training facilities. On initial deployment it takes ten days worth of essential spares and consumables, known as Priming Equipment Packs (PEPs)(there being variants of the PEPs), these delivered direct to the Air Mounting Centre (AMC), South Cerney when Spearhead mobilised. Each battalion when in role receives three months intense training (including jungle warfare exercise in Belize), then (supposedly) six months in role (until April 2007 had always been four months). As of 1st July 2007 2 Scots, normally battalions are now drawn from the five light infantry bns of 52nd Infantry Brigade (it replaced by 3 Rifles, then 2 RGR on 17th December 2007, it being replaced early by 2 Rifles 30 March).

The backup to the Spearhead is the 'Airborne Task Force' (ABTF), a parachute battalion group from 16 Air Asslt Bde (the two Para Regt Bns rotate in role), with the reduction in parachute continuation training and exercise, its current effectiveness is in doubt. To deploy the Spearhead Battalion and attachments, with all vehicles, first line ammunition, rations, associated stores and equipment to say Sierra Leone from the UK, requires; five C-17 Globemaster, 15 C-130 C.3, 15 130J C.4 Hercules, one Tristar, and six VC-10 tanker sorties. The battalion working up for the Spearhead role is

designated also as The UK element of NATO's Operational Reserve Force (ORF), this at four days notice to move, with the scale of current operations, appears Spearhead also has the role?

SPEARHEAD NOTE: The Army committement to the NATO Allied Command Europe Mobile Force Land (ACE AMF(L)) (there was/are also various naval and air mobile forces) was a strong battalion group with substantial support elements (1,700 in total) earmarked for operations on the Northern and Southern Flanks of the NATO area (extant 1961-2002), and was the impetus to the creation of the Spearhead Battalion concept in 1962.
Allied Rapid Reaction Corps (AARC) is not a replacement for the AMF(L). Britain is the 'framework nation' and provides approximately 80% of the funding and 60% of the staff for the HQ, based since 1994, Rheindahlen Military Complex, Germany. It is intended to move these elements to the UK, they could form a UK 'National' corps HQ. The "true" NATO replacement for the AMF was to have been the NATO Response Force (NRF), the European Corps (EuroCorps) has with the involvement of ARRC in Afghanistan subsumed into it.

Headquarters Infantry HQINF Under the command of a brigadier, The Director Infantry (DINF), HQ Inf is located in Warminster, sharing the former School of Infantry barracks with the Land Warfare Centre. Its Mission is:
"To give direction and professional advice on Close Combat and Infantry matters in order to enable the Chief of the General Staff to deliver the Army's contribution to current and future Defence capability."
Provides direction and professional advice to support the Infantry's operational capability in relation to the infantry's:
Manning and Recruiting;
The Divisions and three Regiments of Infantry;
The Infantry of the Territorial Army;
Operations and Deployment and Plans;
Unit Establishments and Equipment Tables;
Training (Policy, Development Analysis, Personal Development, Courses and Publications);
Force Development;
Equipment and Ammunition Management,
and Communication and Information Systems.
Has responsibility for:
Infantry Trials and Development Unit, based in Warminster;
HQ Small Arms School Corps, including the Small Arms Collection, and
The Army Rifle Association (ARA), based in Bisley.
Although frequently attributed, DINF does not command the School of Infantry.

Divisions Infantry regiments are grouped in named 'Divisions', these exist not as field formations, but as a purely administrative organisation responsible for all aspects of the officers and soldiers of their regiments recruitment, manning and promotion. Also for the long term planning required for continuity and cohesion of their regiments, and play a important role in the relationship with cadets and the various regimental associations. For the time being all Infantry Divisions will remain, even those of the Scottish and Light Divisions that have only one regiment within them. The R Irish, Para Regt and the RGR are outside of the Divisional system, although with the disbandment of the Home Service Battalions, the R Irish will probably return to The King's Division (to which The Royal Irish Rangers belonged prior to their amalgamation with The Ulster Defence Regiment) or the Prince of Wales's which has only four battalions.

General NOTE on TA Infantry : The mission of a TA infantry battalion "is to recruit, train and retain its Officers and soldiers to full establishment strength with regular attenders in order that with deployment training, we can support the Regular Army Infantry on operations as individuals or with a platoon/company group, in the Light Role" providing these reinforcements to their regular regiments, or composite companies for a force protection role, while seven of them also (in theory) tasked to provide a Defence Troop (rifle platoon) for formation reconnaissance regiments on mobilisation. Composite companies and platoons have been raised to serve on OP TELIC in Iraq in the Force Protection role, ie. guard/escort companies. The widely scattered company footprint of the TA battalions is a training, administrative/, ogistical nightmare for their BHQ, a prime example being 7 Rifles, to visit the Mayfair company in the centre of London from BHQ in Reading, is a four hour one way trip by road during normal daytime hours. Or 4 PARA, London, Yorkshire, Glasgow, and a platoon in Lancashire! Whilst all TA battalions are supposed to be single cap badged, 5 RRF has a company of The Rifles, and 4 Mercian has two companies (RRF, and The Rifles) under command.

The 14 TA infantry battalions are the basis of the Regional Civil Contingencies Reaction Force(s) (CCRF), which will form the core of any mobilised military force in consequence management. Made up from volunteers from within the bns, they have a role in the containment of terrorist incidents of any form, the problem being what if they have been mobilised for full time service overseas? They are very much a 'paper' concept, very little funding available, and those who would volunteer for CCRF, are usually those who also volunteer for active service, so the personnel is just not there, attempts are made though to run TEWTs and Command Post exercises. See The Brigade Reinforcement Team,

Chapter Three. In both London and Edinburgh, the public duties units (that are the only Army operational units not allocated operational taskings) can and do provide a CCRF capability, althought the Government wanted the concept to be purely a "Citizen Soldier" role.

The Regiments of Infantry basic army trades
Infantry Soldier,
Infantry Soldier (Guards),
Infantry Soldier (Parachute)
(specialisations being Medium Machine Gunner, Mortar Crewman, Sniper, Signaller, HGV driver, Assistant Physical Training Instructor, Storeman, Anti-Tank Missile Crewman, Paratrooper, Reconnaissance Soldier, Combat Medic, Assault Pioneer, and Regimental Policeman).

Infantry Recruiting Areas The Local Government Areas from which each Infantry Regiment seeks new recruits, as laid down in Hansard. These are shown at the end of each regimental entry. Although recruits from throughout the country can enlist into whatever regiment that they want, not necessarily the local one.

A INFANTRY MAN

"An infantry soldier's role remains,
"to engage, close with and destroy the enemy, by day or by night, in all types of terrain and weather."....
"Throughout history, the role of the infantry has been to occupy terrain.
Whether an army is attacking or defending, the infantryman is the key figure.
All other combat arms and service support elements exist basically to assist him in accomplishing his mission.
His demise has been predicted many times by so-called `experts' whose knowledge of military affairs has been somewhat lacking.
Modern warfare has shown that even in an age of electronic technology, the infantryman remains the central figure on the battlefield.
He cannot be supplanted by armour, artillery or battlefield electronics. Indeed, when carried to the final analysis, all modern military technology exists so that the infantryman can take and/or hold ground."

"Jane's Infantry Weapons 1998-99" Editor Ian Hogg

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER EIGHT
THE INFANTRY REGIMENTS IN THE REGULAR ARMY PRE-FUTURE ARMY STRUCTURE

"It will be a sad day and an evil day for the British Infantry if the reformers succeed in weakening or destroying the regimental tradition". Field-Marshal Earl Wavell, 1950

THE GUARDS DIVISION (No change)

1st Battalion, The Grenadier Guards 1 GREN GDS (and Nijmegen Company, the increment company).

1st Battalion, The Coldstream Guards 1 COLM GDS (and No 7 Company, the increment company).

1st Battalion, Scots Guards 1 SG (and F Company, the increment company).

1st Battalion, The Irish Guards 1 IG.

1st Battalion, The Welsh Guards 1 WG.

THE SCOTTISH DIVISION

1st Battalion, The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) 1 RS (amalgamated with 1 KOSB 1 August 2006, Minden Day, to form The Royal Scots Borderers 1 SCOTS, having been The Royal Scots Battalion since Vesting Day).

1st Battalion, The Royal Highland Fusiliers (Princess Margaret's Own Glasgow and Aryshire Regiment) 1 RHF (The Royal Highland Fusiliers 2 SCOTS).

1st Battalion, The Kings Own Scottish Borderers 1 KOSB (as per Royal Scots above, having been The Kings Own Scottish Borderers Battalion since Vesting Day).

1st Battalion, The Black Watch (The Royal Highland Regiment) 1 BW (The Black Watch 3 SCOTS).

1st Battalion, The Highlanders (Seaforths, Gordons and Camerons) 1 HIGHLANDERS (The Highlanders 4 SCOTS).

1st Battalion, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's) 1 A&SH (The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders 5 SCOTS).

Vesting Day, 28th March 2006, saw the raising of The Royal Regiment of Scotland.

THE QUEEN'S DIVISION

No change in the component regiments.

1st and 2nd Battalions, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires) 1 PWRR, 2 PWRR.

1st and 2nd Battalions,The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers 1 RRF, 2 RRF.

1st and 2nd Battalions, The Royal Anglian Regiment 1 R ANGLIAN, 2 R ANGLIAN.

THE KING'S DIVISION

The original intention under FAS was the amalgamation of the Regiments that are now the LANCS and YORKS into a five battalion 'Northern Regiment'.

1st Battalion, The King's Own Royal Border Regiment 1 KORBR.

1st Battalion, The King's Regiment 1 KINGS.

1st Battalion, The Queen's Lancashire Regiment 1 QLR.

Formed The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) of three battalions on 1st July 2006. It subsequently forming into two battalions.
NOTE : Originally to be entitled "The Royal Lancashire Regiment' then "The King's, Lancashire and Border Regiment".

1st Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire 1 PWO.

1st Battalion, The Green Howards 1 GH.

1st Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment 1 DWR.

Formed The Yorkshire Regiment on 6th June 2006, of three battalions.

THE PRINCE OF WALE'S DIVISION

1st Battalion, The 22nd (Cheshire) Regiment 1 CHESHIRE.

1st Battalion, The Worcestershire and Foresters Regiment 1 WFR.

1st Battalion, The Staffordshire Regiment 1 STAFFS.

Formed The Mercian Regiment 1st September 2007, of three battalions

1st Battalion, The Royal Welch Fusiliers 1 RWF.

1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Wales (24th/41st) 1 RRW

Formed The Royal Welsh Regiment of two battalion's, 1 March, St David's Day, 2006.

THE LIGHT DIVISION

1st Battalion, The Devonshire and Dorset Regiment (D&D REGT) transferred from The Prince of Wales's Division, becoming on 22nd July 2005 (Salamanca Day), 1st Battalion, The Devonshire and Dorset Light Infantry (DDLI).
NOTE : The Regiment used Devon and Dorset, as a regimental affectation rather than 'D&D'.

1st Battalion, The Royal Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment (RGBW Regt) transferred from The Prince of Wales's Division, becoming on 22nd July 2005, 1st Battalion, The Royal Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Light Infantry (RGBW LI).

On 1st February 2007 1 DDLI merged with 1 RGBW LI to form the 1st Battalion, The Rifles, no amalgamation.

The Light Infantry LI

1st Battalion, The Light Infantry 1 LI,

2nd Battalion, The Light Infantry 2 LI.

The Royal Green Jackets RGJ

1st Battalion, The Royal Green Jackets 1 RGJ,

2nd Battalion, The Royal Green Jackets 2 RGJ.

These four battalions integrated becoming 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th Battalions, The Rifles, they share jointly the origins and traditions of the LI and the RGJ, and with the 1st Battalion those of DDLI and RGBW LI.

THE ROYAL IRISH REGIMENT

1st Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment 1 R IRISH No change in the Regular and Territorial battalions;

2nd Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service) 2 R IRISH Holywood;

3rd Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service) 3 R IRISH Armagh;

4th Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service) 4 R IRISH Omagh.

The three Home Service Battalions effectively disbanded in October 2006, after having received the unit award of the Conspicuous Gallantry Cross.

THE PARACHUTE REGIMENT

1st Battalion The Parachute Regiment 1 PARA,

2nd Battalion The Parachute Regiment 2 PARA,

3rd Battalion The Parachute Regiment 3 PARA.

1 Para removed from the Infantry Order of Battle, becoming the basis of The Special Forces Support Group, oddly retaining its title! 2 and 3 Para remaining in the parachute role as air assault battalions.

THE BRIGADE OF GURKHAS

THE ROYAL GURKHA RIFLES

1st Battalion, The Royal Gurkha Rifles 1 RGR,

2nd Battalion, The Royal Gurkha Rifles 2 RGR.

No change. At that time the Royal Gurkha Rifles also had two Gurkha Demonstration Companies and three Gurkha Reinforcement Companies attached to three different infantry regiments.

NOTE : The term 'Vesting Day' was decided for use in the amalgamations of the late 1960's, in order to emphasis that the traditions of the old regiments were vested in the new. This to confer upon the 'new' regiments a formal and legal right to the past, to go forward to the future.

ANNEX B TO CHAPTER EIGHT
THE INFANTRY BATTALIONS AND REGIMENTS IN THE TERRITORIAL ARMY PRE-FUTURE ARMY STRUCTURE

Where it states that part of a company goes to another, this relates to recruiting areas.

The 52nd Lowland Regiment (RHQ, A,B, C, C Companies) LOWLAND (6 SCOTS. No change save D Company reduced to a PL and subordinate to A Company)

3rd Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C Companies) 3 PWRR(V) (acquired D Company (formerly C Company RRV, Portsmouth))

The Royal Rifle Volunteers (RHQ, A, B, C, E Companies) RRV (C Company to 3PWRR, rest to 7 RIFLES)

The London Regiment LONDONS (RHQ, A, B, C, D, F, G Companies) (F and G Companies to 7 RIFLES, others remained the same)

The Lancashire and Cumbria Volunteers (RHQ, A, B, C, D Companies) LCV (all elements to 4 LANCS)

The Tyne Tees Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C, X, Z Companys) TYNE TEES (RHQ, C (DLI), X and Z Companies to 5RRF, HQ, A and B Companies to 4 YORKS) (DLI = Durham Light Infantry)..

The West Midlands Regiment (RHQ, A (Fusilier), B (Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters), C (Staffords), D (Staffords), E (LI) Companies) WM REGT (all elements to 4 MERCIAN)

The King's and Cheshire Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C, D Companys) KCR (A and C Companys to 4 LANCS, B and D Companies 4 MERCIAN, RHQ disbanded)

The East of England Regiment (RHQ, A, B,C, D, E Companys) EER (RHQ, A, B, C, and E Companys to 3 R ANGLIAN, D Company part disbanded, part to C Company 4 MERCIAN)

The Rifle Volunteers (RHQ, A, B, C, D, E Companies) RIFLE VOL (All to 6 RIFLES, E Company divided between B and D Companies)

The East and West Riding Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C, D, Minden (LI) Companies) E&WRR (RHQ disbanded, Minden (LI) Company to 72 REGT RE, and 5RRF, A-D Companies to 4 YORKS)

The Royal Welsh Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C, D Companies) R WELSH (all elements The 3rd Battalion, The Royal Welsh Regiment)

The Royal Irish Rangers (RHQ, A, B Companies) RANGERS (the TA Bn of The Royal Irish Regiment) (C Company raised)

The 51st Highland Regiment (RHQ, A, B, C, D, E Companies) HIGHLAND (all to 7 SCOTS. E Company reduced to a Pl under comand of A Company. Platoon outstations transferred to 71 Eng Regt and 32 Sig Regt).

The 4th Battalion (Volunteers), The Parachute Regiment (BHQ, 10, 12, 15 Companies) 4 PARA (V) (no change)

ANNEX C TO CHAPTER EIGHT
THE ORGANISATION OF INFANTRY BATTALIONS

The Peace Establishment of each regular (for TA see below) irrespective of type, has a basic organisation of :
1. Battalion Headquarters BHQ. Having the command element of the Battalion;
2. Headquarters Company HQ Coy Having QM Department (apart from RLC trademen, there are 20 infantry storemen throughout a battalion), (with a Technical QM Department for Armd and Mech Inf), MT Pl, Catering Pl, Signals Pl, LAD, RAO.
Signal platoon: Signal Platoon has an important and challenging job to carry out within the Battalion. They are part of HQ Coy. Their role and manning can change depending on what role the Battalion is employed in, ie whether it be in light role using Land Rovers or even as a armoured infantry battalion. Their manning can be up to one officer and 40 OR's (normally 20 being Signallers). Two of its main areas are to man and support communications within 'BHQ, the three Rifle and Support Companies, responsiblity for the maintenance for all the communications equipment held within the whole battalion. Communications links can consist of secure or insecure communications. These can consist of secure burst communications, insecure VHF / HF links, or even just a phone line. All its signallers carry out specialist signal training at Warminster, School Of Signals, in order to operate the vast array of communications equipment available to the infantry.
3. Three rifle companies; A, B, C, Companies.
Each a Company HQ, three rifle platoons. Each platoon of a HQ, with a subaltern as platoon commander, a Pl Sgt, and a signaller, and three rifle sections, and a fire support section. Rifle Section, eight, organised as two fire teams, commanded by section Cpl and section 2IC (a LCpl) respectively, with a rifleman with L85A2, a grenadier with L85A2 and 40mm UGL, LSW marksman, and a LMG gunner), total two L85A2, two with UGL, two LSW, two LMG; Fire support section or manoeuvre support section with a Cpl IC (occasionally seen with a LRR/L96 sniper rifle), a rifleman No1 with one 51mm mortar and six bombs, a rifleman No 2 with 12 bombs; and two GPMG teams, each a gunner with a GPMG, and a rifleman No 2, carrying spare ammunition. Frequently will only have six, Cpl IC acts as 51mm Mortar No 2, the other rifleman goes to Pl HQ as the platoon runner. Platoon has 14 or 15 L85A2, six L85A2 with UGL, six LSW, six LMG, possibly a LLR/L96, one 51mm mortar, two GPMG, plus a assortment of grenades and LAW.
4. Manoeuvre support company or Support Weapons Company, has HQ, Mortar, Reconnaissance, Anti-Tank, Machine Gun Platoons. With coming back onto establishment a assault pioneer platoon, and a sniper platoon forming from the previous section. Platoons can be deployed, either as a group, or allocated directly to companies and platoons in small numbers.
Reconnaisance Platoon: the Battalion's eyes and ears to find the enemy to allow the Battalion carry out its mission. Highly trained soldiers with a multiple of skills. Are equipped with six WMIK Land Rovers, which give them superb mobility around the battlefield.
Mortar Platoon: provides the Battalion's internal indirect fire support, it has complete control of this weapon system rather than having to ask for it from a higher formation. The 81mm Mortar is an extremely effective, reliable and accurate weapon, firing HE, smoke, or illuminating round in support. Platoons have six weapons and can deploy three Mortar Fire Control (MFC) Parties who are used (one per rifle company) to call in and direct its fire when required. Operated by a four man detachment. Infantry battalions in Afghanistan have been enhancing their mortar platoons to nine weapons, in order to make up for the shortfall in direct artillery fire support. When in action called a "mortar line", individual weapon a "baseplate". A TA Bn mortar pl has three 81mm and 27 all ranks.
Anti-Tank Platoon or Anti-Tank Guided Weapon Platoon: To destroy enemy MBT and other AFVs, field fortications etc. With six MILAN system, being replaced by same number of Javelin. The Pl commander is the CO adviser on the employment and deployment of all anti-armour weapons available to the Battle Group, producing co-ordinated plan for defence. Section commanders have the same role for rifle company commanders.
Machine Gun Platoon: A total of nine (or six) GPMGs in the Sustained Fire Role, are held in a MG Platoon, each gun is operated by a two man team, 3 seven or five man sections, with a small HQ (is normally the battalions provider of regimental music). When in a defensive position, guns may be allocated to a company. Certain battalions also have L111A1 HMG. Rifle Company CQMS can hold a further three SFMG kits. May be entitled SFMG pl or medium machine gun pl, and not usual in mech or armd inf bns.
Assault Pioneer Platoon. Not to be mistaken for Pioneers RLC, Assault Pioneers are a vital asset to any CO or Battlegroup. Their field tasking include; demolition of or to make obstacles (in FIBUA using 'Mousehole' charges to break through walls); field defences (physical labour or using mechanical equipment) laying, clearing, recovery of mines/booby traps, water purification and running of water points, preperation of field hygiene facilities (such as deep trench latrines), infantry obstacle crossing by using Mini Fascines, Infantry Foot Bridge, using laddering in FIBUA, or improvised constructions using ropes etc, minor watermanship using Assault Boats, small rubber craft or improvised rafting, the conduct of search operations.
Initial training is conducted "in house" in bns, and the Assault Pioneer course at RSME Minley. The Pioneers bring a wide range of skill sets to the Bn and they are in huge demand on a day to day basis. In barracks, the Domestic Pioneer Section’s responsibilities include minor barracks repairs involving carpentry, plastering, brickwork (and even masonry) fixtures and fittings, painting and sign-writing. (many obtain Higher National Certificates in Craft Carpentry and Building Regulations).

The Regimental Pioneer Sergeant is usually bearded, whilst some regiments have had in the past their Ceremonial Pioneers also bearded, and it has been known that all members of the pioneer pl to be bearded and pipers in the Scots Guards and other Scottish regiments, normally only men with skin problems are allowed to be bearded, although certain Royal Colonels get away with it.
Sniper Platoon, to have 16 trained snipers in eight sniper pairs (armd inf to remain at eight?), commanded by a WOII or CSgt, with a Sgt as 2IC, and two Cpls. Due to the limited numbers of L115A3 rifles being purchased, only eight per bn will be issued. One in each sniper pair armed so, the observer having a L85A2. The need for a scoped weapon in each rifle pl is considered to be now filled by the L86A2 LSW?

This is basically a light infantry battalion, with Land Rovers being its standard tactical vehicle, a mechanised battalion being virtually the same only having extra tactical vehicles (Saxon now replaced by FV 430 Mk 3) and drivers, to carry rifle platoons, having increased REME and RLC for vehicle support organised into a LAD. So the mechanised battalion will have;
Bn HQ, three tactical vehicles as Command Posts.
Rifle Companies having one in company HQ, and four per rifle platoon (HQ and three sections each one), total 13 (total 39).
Support Company; MMG and Mortar platoons mounted on Land Rover/Pinzgauer vehicles. Anti-Tank Platoon, platoon HQ two for command and missile resupply, three sections each one with two missile systems. Total five tactical vehicles Assault Pioneer Platoon HQ and three sections each one, total four tactical vehicles. Recce Platoon having eight Scimitar organised as in armd inf bn's, were supposed to in theory to have solely Sabre vehicles.
Battalion total 51 tactical vehicles (Saxon being replaced by 62 FV432 Mk3, one extra per company HQ, and mortar platoon eight) and eight Scimitar.

The armoured infantry battalion Is basically the same organisation as those two previous.
BHQ has one Warrior Infantry Command variant (two more on mobilisation), two Spartans plus FV 432 vehicles.
HQ Company, has under command the battalion REME LAD, this has four Warrior Mechanised Recovery Vehicles (Repair) and three Mechanised Combat Repair Vehicles, one Samson CRV Recovery and a Forden Heavy Recovery Vehicle (wheeled), plus FV 432s. Forms A1 Echelon, A2 Echelon, and B Echelon.
Rifle company, has company HQ, with two command variants, and three platoons :
The armoured infantry platoon has four Warriors; the pl commander, pl Sgt, signaller, and a rifleman with a 51mm mortar make up the dismount command group in one Warrior, three rifle sections occupy the other three. Each section has seven soldiers (dismounts) (these have a variety of tactical organisations NOTE) commanded by a Cpl, two riflemen with L85A2s, two with UGL, two with LMG (or with combinations of LSW and GPMG also), with the Warrior carrying 48 hours of combat supplies, a GPMG, and eight LAW, platoon commanders track can hold a SFMG kit (three held by CQMS). The platoons Warriors are commanded by a Sgt when the platoon HQ is dismounted, and can fight the vehicles as a platoon (others commanded by a Cpl and two LCpls).. The total strength one officer and 36 men, with the four 3 man crews.
If the whole company is dismounted simultaneously, the company 2IC then commands the 14 IFV and can fight them as a entity (this in theory, company groups will have a armoured component of one or two troops of CR-2 or Scimitars, and may have only one platoon).
Three companies total 42 Warriors; six Infantry Command, and 36 Infantry Section Warriors.
Support Company, Company HQ, one Spartan.
Reconnissance platoon with eight Scimitar CRV, and can deploy as two 4 vehicle half platoons commanded by platoon commander and Sgt respectively, or four pairs (also called multiples, bricks, half-sections by various battalions).
Mortar Platoon with two Sultan Command vehicles in HQ, eight FV 432, two for HQ (tactical ammunition resupply) and two for each of three sections with two 81mm Mortars each, three MFC parties in Spartan (one mortar section and one MFC party on mobilisation). Two, Sultan, Eight FV 432 and three Spartan (two, ten and four on mobilisation).
Anti-Armour Platoon, HQ one Spartan for commander and one Warrior (missile resupply), three sections each two Warrior Infantry Section vehicles adapted for ATGW, each with two ATGW system (MILAN or Javelin). Total, one Spartan, seven Warrior Infantry Section Vehicles, and 12 ATGW system (one, nine, and 16 on mobilisation). In at least one battalion extant recently, the platoon had a extra Warrior in Pl HQ, this with two Javelin.
Assault Pioneer Platoon, platoon HQ with a Warrior and each of three sections with Warrior. Pre-FAS was raised by either a battalion under-implementing by one rifle platoon, or each company transferred one rifle section. Some regiments would disband/rerole their anti-armour platoon and then used the three sections in the three depleted rifle platoons, and the pl HQ becoming Asst Pnr Pl HQ.

Post FAS Armd Inf Bn organised in a variety of ways, to enhance the number of boots on the ground, is common for the platoon and section commanders to command the Warrior, and hand it over to its gunner when dismounted. In Iraq normal for armoured regiments to crew a battalions Warriors in order to increase the available number of infantry dismounts. No MMG platoon (supposedly!), nine or 27 SFMG kits are held in battalion Pool. Whilst snipers usually end up in the battalion intelligence cell, usually six sniper pairs currently (to remain at eight per bn?).

Battalion total; 58 Warriors of all types, 21 FV 432 as mortar carriers, command posts, ambulances, LAD, eight Scimitar, seven Spartan, two Sultan, one Samson, 23 8 tonne trucks, and 19 other wheeled B vehicle (mix of Land Rover/4 tonne).
NOTE : One section organisation seen in Iraq , sees the section commander (L85A2), two pairs with UGL and LMG, and a pair with GPMG and one L85A2, Another saw the Warrior commander dismounting (turret gunner taking command), becoming No 2 on the GPMG, and two 3 man fire teams of rifleman, UGL and LMG.

Air Assault Battalions. There being two variations, that used by the line infantry, and that used by the Parachute Regiment (Chapter Ten, Section III see organisational note).
Normal BHQ, HQ company, three rifle and support companies. It is possible that the line battalions (including 1 Rifles serving with 3 Cdo Bde RM) will develop a similar organisation to the Para Regt Bns. For certain, none-para battalions, had pre FAS :
Anti-Tank Platoons with Javelin each one officer and 21 ORs in a four man HQ, three section each six men and two Javelin;
Recce Platoons had one officer and 17 OR with six WMIK Land Rovers;
MMG platoons with nine GPMG SF, and six L111A1 HMG (additional to those in recce pl) either operated according to tactical need, but not all. In Afghanistan L111A1 operated and GPMG out to rifle coys to man and operate in static locations;
Mortar platoons each one officer 56 OR with nine 81mm Mortars, with three sections of 15 organised as three detachments of four with a 81mm Mortar and a Pinzgauer truck and trailer, with a MFC Party of three in a Land Rover, command provided by two Land Rovers in platoon HQ.
Two men in each rifle platoon trained as assault pioneers, to work under battalion pioneer section, whilst each company had two sniper pairs. Para Bn support pls were same as above. These being organised on operations into Fire Support Groups (FSG), combining all three weapon types into a pl/large section, supporting a rifle coy.
A air-assault battalion (of either type) pre-FAS had 63 Land Rovers, 19 four tonne, 23 eight tonne and 14 Pinzgauer 4x4 Trucks, and a number of different types of specialisted lighweight all terrain vehicles, and a very large number of trailers for all of these.

The War Establishment for light, mechanised and armoured infantry battalions (less Air Asslt) is for four rifle companies, and increased elements in HQ and support companies, some sub-units do not increase in size, ie recce platoons. The only way it can be achieved in current operations is if a company group is allocated from a similar role battalion. Current operations see battalion's with a mix of sub-units drawn from other infantry regiments/battalions (see Battle Group entry).

This is the theory, it is the basic building block, there is not one battalion in the Army which is identical in its organisation, and this can be seen when going through the regimental entries! A commanding officer, so long as the basic format is followed is able to internally organise his unit as he sees fit, so long as it can carry out its role effectively (and undoubtedly with change of CO some entries below will have changed!), this flexibility is astounding to those from more regimentated armies. It also must be remembered that many personnel of all ranks in a battalion (and of course other Army units) are multi-skilled and capable to perform other taskings. In many cases peoples personal abilities, civil skill etc are used to a units benefit.

An oddity, 1 DDLI prior to forming 1 Rifles and afterwards, the Battalion consisted of three rifle companies, manoeuvre support company (reconnaissance, mortar and anti-tank platoons) and a headquarters company. Its Rifle Company HQ's having four man sniper section with L96 rifles, and a eight man assault pioneer section. Three 33 man rifle platoons of Pl HQ with commander, sgt, signaller and 51mm mortar two man team, three normal rifle sections, manoeuvre support section of four men and two GPMG.

For their 2007 tour in Iraq, 1 IG roled their three rifle companies to have three platoons of three sections each. These sections each of eight men are equipped with one GPMG (these taken from the (temporally) disbanded machine gun platoon, and manouver support sections of rifle platoons), two LMG, three LSW, one L85A2 with UGL, one standard rifleman, two baton guns also carried. This organisation having much more to do with manning problems than tactics.

A number of light battalions have disposed of the manoeuvre support sections, and have added a GPMG to each rifle section. In one case, the battalion concerned was using a nine man section, divided into two assault teams of three, rifleman leader (one section commander) with L85A2, grenadier, LMG gunner, and fire team with a GPMG gunner, No 2 (L85A2), and section 2IC with LSW. Others have reverted to a organisation using similar support team and a five or six man assault group, other variations on the theme have been reported. Again, having more to do with manning limitations, and a need for a weapon (GPMG) firing a killing round than tactics!

Battalion Peace Establishment

Light Battalion. Infantry 559, RLC 23, RAMC 4, QARANC 1, REME 11, AGC(SPS) 22, APTC 1 TOTAL 621 (establishment to increase by 17 inf posts).

Air Assault (Para Regt and non-Para variations) Battalion. Infantry 590, RLC 23, RAMC 4, QARANC 1, REME 11 (Para Regt 4 (? this, see Note 3)), AGC(SPS) 22, APTC 1 : TOTAL 652 non-para, 645 Para Regt, (establishment of both to increase to 654 infantry (para bn previous to FAS, 689 (39 officers, 650 ORs), non para 680 (38 officers, 642 ORs)).

Mechanised Battalion. Infantry 587, RLC 23, RAMC 4, QARANC 1, REME 29, AGC(SPS) 22, APTC 1 : TOTAL 667 (establishment to increase to 670)

Armoured Infantry Battalion. Infantry 618, RLC 23, RAMC 4, QARANC 1, REME 71, AGC(SPS) 23, APTC 1 : Total 741 (establishment to increase to 770, 27 inf and two RLC posts)

Battalion Peace Establishment NOTES :
(1) Footguards due to having two Drill Sergeant (WOII appointment only found in the Foot Guards), Master Tailor and two Regimental Tailors (due to the requirement for full dress uniforms), and in the case of the SGs and IGs, a extra Drum Major to allow for the additional need for both the Pipes and Drums, and Corps of Drums, this adds five or six to the establishment shown above. It not known if Scots battalions are retaining Tailor's (The Gurkha Brigade will).
(2) RAMC, RMO (Capt/Maj) and/or three/ four Combat Medical Technicians RAMC (one Sgt/SSgt, two/three Cpls), QARANC provides one Commissioned/SSgt/WOII Registered Nurse as the Bns senior medical support for the RMO.
(3) REME. 8 CS Company of 7 Bn REME has Light Forward Repair Teams (two parachute trained) allocated to directly support the battalions of 16 Air Asslt Bde.
(4) Following FAS, infantry establishments were to increase in total by 537; Armd by 154, Mech by 66, and Lt Bns (none to RGR) by 257 (figures make no sense), and the Pathfinder Pl by nine.

Territorial Army Infantry Battalions These approximate to a light infantry battalion, and their personnel are so trained. With battalion HQ/HQ Company, and three and four companies, these having seven to 12 platoons. In the case of 4 Mercian, six companies! As will be seen there is a great variation in their organisation, and even their terminology can be quite different. They are not trained nor organised to go to war as a unit, but to act as a source of partially trained reinforcements that can be used as individual or formed sub-units for regular battalions.

Infantry Strengths and Establishments This is taken from, Hansard 31st October 2006, and it is the latest publicly available information on the manning strengths of the infantry. Suggested that the notes are read before making sense out of the figures! As will be seen, battalions with the same role can have different establishment strengths. "The following table shows the currently recorded strengths and establishments of the Infantry by battalion, the fighting unit, and Infantry Division but does not include those members of the regiment serving outside the battalion."

Infantry trained strength and establishment of the regular Army
and full time reserve service (FTRS) by battalion as at 1 August 2006 in Hansard

The individual Battalion (1), its actual infantry Strength, and its infantry Establishment		
Guards Division	2,540	2,920
1 Grenadier Guards	540	570
1 Coldstream Guards	540	570
1 Scots Guards	470	640
1 Irish Guards	490	570
1 Welsh Guards	500	570
Scottish Divison (1)	2,790	2,930
1 Bn, Royal Regiment of Scotland(1)	700	570
2 Bn, Royal Regiment of Scotland(1)	500	570
3 Bn, Royal Regiment of Scotland(1)	560	570
4 Bn, Royal Regiment of Scotland(1)	550	640
5 Bn, Royal Regiment of Scotland(1)	480	590
Queen's Division	3,140	3,560
1 Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment	490	640
2 Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment	520	570
1 Royal Regiment of Fusiliers	550	640

2 Royal Regiment of Fusiliers	480	570
1 Royal Anglian Regiment	580	600
2 Royal Anglian Regiment	530	560
King's Division (1)	2,960	3,500
1 Yorkshire Regiment(1)	510	570
2 Yorkshire Regiment(1)	470	570
3 Yorkshire Regiment(1)	510	600
1 Duke of Lancaster's Regiment(1)	500	590
2 Duke of Lancaster's Regiment(1)	590	620
3 Duke of Lancaster's Regiment(1)	400	560

Prince of Wales Division (1) 2,360 2,970
1 Cheshire Regiment(1) 460 570
1 Royal Welsh Regiment(1) 460 570
2 Royal Welsh Regiment(1) 470 640
1 Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters Regiment(1) 490 560
1 Staffordshire Regiment(1) 480 640
Light Division (1) 3,060 3,510
1 Devonshire and Dorset Regiment, Light Infantry(1) 490 590
1 Royal Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment, Light Infantry(1) 450 560
1 Light Infantry(1) 570 640
2 Light Infantry(1) 520 570
1 Royal Green Jackets(1) 490 570
2 Royal Green Jackets(1) 530 600
Parachute Regiment 1,460 1,760
1 Parachute Regiment 460 580
2 Parachute Regiment 480 590
3 Parachute Regiment 520 590
1 Royal Irish Regiment 450 590
1 Royal Gurkha Regiment 20 20
2 Royal Gurkha Regiment 20 20

It is provisional, as some records are currently being updated to reflect recent and planned divisional and regimental Infantry changes.

Notes:

1. The establishment figures refer to the number of posts within a battalion that may be filled by Infantry personnel (officers and soldiers). Therefore, it excludes posts that are filled by attached personnel of other Arms and Services such as chefs, clerks, etc. Establishments will also vary depending on the particular role of a battalion; for example, armoured infantry battalions have larger establishments than light role infantry battalions.
2. Strength figures include members of the Regiment serving with the battalion i.e. 2nd Battalion, The Parachute Regiment includes Para personnel posted to 2 Para, it does not include other Infantry serving with the 2 Para or Para personnel posted away from the regiment. Strength figures also exclude attached Arm/Services.
3. The Guards Division strengths and establishments exclude the Public Duty Companies.
4. Figures are for trained Infantry Officers and Soldiers and include Infantry Full Time Reserve Service personnel serving with the battalions.
5. Royal Gurkha Regiment figures are for the Regular Army Officers (UK Personnel) only and do not include the Gurkhas.
6. Strength and Establishment figures have been rounded to the nearest 10. Totals are rounded seperately and therefore may not equal the sum of their parts."

For those who are actually the men who do the fighting, there are established 13,740 Pte-LCpl.

Battle Groups BG Since initial experimentation in the 1950's, the Army has developed and refined the concept of battle groups. This very flexible organisation is based upon a infantry battalion (of whatever type) and armoured regiments, and the Lt Col commanding uses his command and control structure to the battle group that is structured for its task (known as regrouping). Example a FR squadron (and now Sqns in the Medium Armour concept) could be combined with two mechanised and one light infantry companies, to carry out a search operation of a semi-urbanised area. Or a armoured infantry battalion with a squadron of CR-2 MBT, a battery of AS90 howitzers and a armoured engineer squadron, could be assigned to carry out a blocking operation against a enemy mechanised force.

A in theory armoured brigade would create four mixed BGs from its armoured regiment, two armoured and one mechanised/light infantry battalions, each a different combination of sub-units. And these BGs could change their role during a operation on a regular basis. It is not unknown for a CO to have at the end of a major exercise (apart from the command and control, and support company) to have all sub-units from different regiments, and his own scattered

throughout the other battle groups of the brigade. It is in theory possible for a BG to command up to six sub-units for a short time. A BG based on a Air Asslt Bn is normally just the normal battalions with the addition of field battery, FR Regt elements, and a field squadron RE (or elements of).

Squadron/Company Groups (term Task Force Groups also used) A armoured infantry battalion could exchange a Warrior equipped company for a squadron of CR-2. This is turn would send a tank troop to the two remaining companies, who would send a rifle platoon to the tank squadron. This would be tank heavy with two troops and the HQ tanks (eight), and two Warrior (eight) platoons, and would provide the 'shock' element of the BG. While the two companies each a tank troop and two Warrior platoons (three CR-2 and ten Warrior), would provide the advance to contact element. A light infantry company could be added if advancing through built up area, so that they could clear all buildings, while the battalion anti-armour platoon could be added to a company to provide a screening force. So you have four different task groups, to carry out whatever task comes their way (and these groups can operate independently), with the battalion support elements assisting all four. The term 'task group' is normally used by UKSF to describe a mixed formation of their various component units, ie. SAS/SBS squadron with a company (- or +) of SFSG, with signals and other elements.

Rifle Platoon NOTES :
Rifle Platoon without a Support Section (the latest description being a Dismounted Close Combat rifle platoon). The platoon is commanded by a Subaltern (with PRC 349 radio). with a Signaller (Radio Operator with (PRC 351 radio (BOWMAN will now eventually replace these radio equipments shown)), 2IC being the pl Sgt (PRC 350 Radio) with No.1 and the No.2 on the Light Mortar; these form Pl HQ. Manpower reductions mean there is no Runner (messenger/orderly) on the establishment, although the Light mortar No.2 may be used if practicable, otherwise a Rifleman must be taken from one of the sections. Pl Commander and Sgt, and the three section Cpls, carry binoculars, prismatic compass, torch, protractor, map, whistle, notebook and pencil, watch and mini-flares (in three colours: red, white and green), the Pl Sgt also carries the medical pack.

The section is commanded by a Cpl (with PRC 349 radio), divided into two equal size groups called fire teams. Fire Team "Charlie" is commanded by Cpl and contains two Riflemen (with LSW, a L85A2 with UGL) and an LMG Gunner; and, Fire Team "Delta", commanded by the 2IC, (LCpl) (with PRC 349 radio), and the same. Platoon HQ has five with three sections of eight men, total strength one officer and 28 men, 17 L85A2 (six with UGL) and bayonets, six LSW, six LMG, nine radios, one LAW may be carried by all in each section.

Radio Equipment in Platoon. The Signallers PRC 351 radio, this is the set which is used to communicate with Company HQ, other platoons in the company and any other sub-units on the company net. There are two other radio sets in Platoon HQ. One is a PRC 349 carried by the Pl Comd and the other a PRC 350 carried by the Pl Sgt . The Section Commanders carry the same as the commander and Sgt. The Section Commander and 2IC also carry a PRC 349 enabling the sections to work as two fire teams. The Personal Role Radio is being issued to all in the platoon. Eventually all to be replaced by variants of Bowman.

Duties of Personnel in a Rifle Platoon (without a support section)

1. The Platoon Commander, is responsible to the company commander for the training, operation, discipline, administration and welfare of his platoon. It is his duty to ensure that:
a. All platoon tasks are properly carried out.
b. He has a thorough knowledge of platoon battle procedured, and that his platoon is well trained
c. A high standard of discipline and morale is maintained
d. He knows his men's strengths and weaknesses and understands their personal problems.
e. He and his men keep fit to fight.
f. A high standard of collective and personal hygiene is maintained.
h. He carries out regular inspections of his men and their clothing, equipment and weapons to see that they are kept clean and in good working order.
i. A proper balance is maintained between work and rest periods.

2. The Platoon Sergeant, is the Pl 2IC and he must know all of the duties of the Pl Commander, in his absence, he commands the pl. He is responsible to the Pl Commander for the day-to-day administration of the platoon; duties include:
a. Maintenance of the pl roll book and duty rosters.
b. Assisting the Pl Commander to maintain a high standard of discipline and morale within the pl.
c. Supervising the training done by Section Commanders.
d. Collecting and distributing ammunition, rations, water and other stores and supplies to the sections.
e. In war, organizing and supervising the evacuation of casualties and prisoners of war.

3. Pl Signaller (Radio Operator); will:
a. Carry and operate the radio. b. Maintain the radio in perfect order at all times.
c.Carry out duties similar to a Rifleman.
d. If the Pl Commander is fully occupied, look after his kit and prepare his meals.

4. The Light Mortar, No.1 on the 51mm Mortar. The No.1 will:
a. Carry the 5l mm mortar and bombs as ordered.
b. Fire the mortar to provide smoke, illumination or fire support as ordered.
c. Act as a Rifleman or Runner and relief Radio Operator. when the mortar is not required.

5. The Light Mortar No.2 will:
a. Assist the No. 1 on the 51mm mortar and carry bombs.
b. Act as a Runner and relief Radio Operator.
c. Carry out duties similar to a Rifleman.
d. If the Pl Commander is fully occupied, look after his kit and prepare his meals.

6. The Section Commander, has similar responsibilities to his section as the Platoon Commander has to his platoon. He commands Fire Team 'Alpha', 'Charlie', or 'Echo', and he must ensure that:
a. All section tasks are carried out efficiently.
b. He has a thorough knowledge of section battle procedure and infantry skills.
c. His section is well trained.
d. The highest standard of discipline is maintained in his section. He knows his men's strengths and weaknesses and understands their personal problems.
f. His section maintains its weapons, ammunition, clothing and equipment in good order.
g. His men observe all orders on health and hygiene.
h. "The section duty roster is properly kept and carried out.

7. The Section 2IC.
a. He understudies the Section Commander in all duties.
b. He is responsible for administering the section when the Section Commander is occupied with other tasks.
c. He commands Fire Team, 'Bravo', 'Delta ' 'or Foxtrot ' (or Fox).

8. The LMG and LSW Gunners, will carry the LMG/ LSW as a personal weapon will:
a. Ensure their weapon is kept in perfect order.
b. Engage targets as ordered.
c. Keep their commander continually informed of their ammunition state.

9. The Riflemen with UGL or L85A2; their duties and responsibilities are:
a. Carry out all tasks given to them.
b. To be proficient at: Weapon handling and marksmanship, Fieldcraft, First aid.
c. To keep their weapons and ammunition clean and in good working order.
d. To see that their clothing and equipment are clean and in good repair.
e. Carry and operate any other platoon weapons if ordered.

9.a to 9.e, are the duties and responsibilities of all other members of the platoon also.

When a rifle platoon support section is extant; its members will follow a similar system of duties, with the weapon No 1 and No 2 of the mortar as above, while those of the GPMG will relate to that of the LMG. The Section IC as per paragraph 6, with the addition he may carry a marksman rifle.

CHAPTER NINE
THE FOOT GUARDS

There was with the announcement of Future Army Structure, an outcry from those whose regiments were being amalgamated as why the Foot Guards regiments had been untouched (there was a equal outcry in the newspapers of the Left, by Labour politicians who wanted the Guards to go!).

The Select Committee on Defence; Written Evidence following the session with the Secretary of State for Defence on 12th January 2005. Further information requested following the evidence session with Air Chief Marshal Sir Malcolm Pledger KCB, OBE, AFC, Major General A J Raper CBE and Major M D Wood CBE on 17th November 2004. Replied 1st February 2006 to Question 625.

"..... the Foot Guards what special characteristics set them apart from the rest of the infantry and account for the decision not to reorganise them into large regiments".

"The reason behind the decision not to re-organise the Foot Guards Regiments was not, however, based on the individual entry requirements for personnel, but rather on their role and commitments. Nearly 50% of the Foot Guards are currently committed to the uniquely demanding task of Public Duties and State Ceremonial.
To maintain and sustain these commitments, the Foot Guards Regiments must therefore recruit, retain and develop guardsmen from all four constituent parts of the United Kingdom while at the same time delivering five operational battalions.
The Foot Guards already achieve the benefits of a large regiment through the movement of sub-units and individuals between battalions and roles according to need.
It also has a common ethos, shared responsibilities and a common headquarters. Any change would therefore be purely cosmetic. The Army has recognised these arguments and accept the valid reasons for maintaining the status quo."

In November 2004, Maj Gen Sebastian Roberts, Late IG, Major General of the Household Division and the GOC London District, wrote to Brig Jamie Balfour, the Director of Infantry (in a paper justifying the retention of the Guards Regiments in their current form). Entitled Future Infantry Structure, The Future Foot Guards, stated that although Military Task 2.5, (Public Duties and State Ceremonial) is an "honour and a privilege", it is also "very onerous and repetitive".and that "It must be recognised that MT 2.5 is a debilitating routine task. The challenge within MT 2.5 role for recruiting, retention and maintaining operational capability is enormous. The task constitutes real and unique pain."

A officer of a line battalion performing Public Duties commended on a report in The Daily Telegraph :

"It's not what (private) soldiers join the Army to do. It requires a very high level of personal discipline, but that's about it. It requires no intelligence, zeal, athleticism or initiative."

The Foot Guards have **always** exhibited personal discipline, and in recent operations in the Balkans, Afghanistan, Iraq, they at all levels have displayed intelligence, zeal, athleticism and especially initiative. Public Duties are what *makes the Foot Guards unique*, they are not "Toy Soldiers in Red Coats", *they are professional soldiers* able to go from one extreme to another, not with ease, but with a well trained, disciplined and confident ability.
NOTE : It was initially proposed that the Regiments amalgamate and form the 'Royal Regiment of Guards' of four battalions and no increment companies, and four bands.

THE GUARDS DIVISION

"Up Guards and At 'em"
M' Lord Wellington, attributed Waterloo 1815

The Regiments of Foot Guards (Ft Gds) (Shown in order of precedence)

The Grenadier Guards GREN GDS

"Once a Grenadier, Always a Grenadier".

The First Battalion, Grenadier Guards 1 GREN GDS (LT INF) The Queen's Company, No 2 Company, The Inkerman Company, Support Company (recce, anti-tank, mortar and machine gun platoons). Lille Barracks, North Camp, Aldershot. 12 Mech Bde.

Title NOTE : Whilst the titles of infantry battalions are formally written as the above, in practice are normally written; 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th,7th. The suffix dispensed with in day to day usage.

Nijmegen Company, The Grenadier Guards NIJMEGEN COY GREN GDS (not 'N' Coy) the incremental public duties company (No 4, 5 and 6 Platoons), Wellington Barracks, London. HQ London District.
Nijmergen Coy NOTE : Formed from No 2 Company 3rd August 1994, before the 2nd Battalion, The Grenadier Guards was placed in suspended animation later in 1994, the traditions and the Colours of the Battalion are carried by the Company, which bears the name of the battle honour won by the 2nd Battalion in 1944.

GREN GDS NOTES :
(1) Proposed that the regiment exchanges station with the WG every three years (to change August 2008). Whether the Bn is to remain Lt Inf or become Mech Inf is unclear.
(2) Formed in 1656 as "The First Regiment of Foot Guards" (which title the Regiment likes, and frequently uses), they were renamed "The First or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards", in honour of their defeat of The Grenadiers of The French Imperial Guard at The Battle of Waterloo in 1815, and the only Regiment in Army have gained its title directly from the part it played in action.
(3) The Queen's Company is commanded by The Queen and has a Royal Standard (when a male Sovereign The King's Company), the actual company commander is a Major (as normal), but he is known as "The Captain of The Queen's Company", whilst the company 2IC is the "Second Captain". The Queen's or Sovereign's Company traditionally has tallest men in the Regiment.
The memory of the 3rd Battalion is retained in the title of Inkerman Company, which retains its inherited privileges, the 3rd greatly distinguished itself at the Battle of Inkerman during the Crimean War against the Russians. From the 3rd Bn (placed in Suspended Animation New Years Day 1961), the Grenadiers get the nickname to which they are known in the Household Division, the "Bill Browns".
(4) Until King George V decreed in 1918 that all private soldiers in the Foot Guards were to be known as Guardsmen, Grenadier was the unofficial and commonly used title of privates in the regiment, and the name they still call themselves. Amongst the many idiosyncrasies of the Regiment, WOI are always called "Sergeant Major" irrespective of their appointment, the term RSM is never used, whilst WOIIs are always "Company Sergeant Major", except for the two Drill Sergeants addressed as such. The Master Tailor (as in all Regiments of the Household Division, the master of his craft, stands out in **his** perfectly fitted and highest quality dark suit of plain clothes (whilst he and his tailors do have uniforms, their just not quite sure where they are!). The Bass Drummer of the Corps of Drums and Regimental Band is called a 'Time-Beater'.
(5) No 3 Company was reformed for the 2007 deployment to Afghanistan. The staff of Regimental Headquarters, personnel posted to London District, Regimental Recruiting Team and the Regimental Band constitute No 15 Company, commanded by The Regimental Adjutant. Grenadiers at the RMA Sandhurst, ERE and those posted to ATR Pirbright constitute No 13 Company. Those Footguards at the Infantry Training Centre Catterick including those in training in The Guards Company, constitute No 14 Company.
(6) A great fuss was made when 2Lt Folarin Kuku joined as its first 'Black' officer in February 2007, but the first was Sir Edward Frederick (King Freddie) William David Walugembe Mutebi Luwangula Mutesa II, Kabaka (King) of Buganda (part of Uganda and its First President)(1924-1969), who served with them 1955-57.
(7) At the age of 16 years, in 1942, the then Princess Elizabeth was appointed Colonel. 66 years later, HM The Queen, as Colonel-in-Chief (appointed on her accession to the Throne) has more knowledge on The Grenadiers than anyone else alive, and is the acknowledged authority on the yearly event that honours her, The Sovereign's Birthday Parade. HRH Prince Phillip was appointed Colonel in 1975, each Regiment has a Colonel and a Regimental Lieutenant Colonel. The regimental quick march is the impressive 'British Grenadiers, whilst the slow is the equally impressive 'Scipio' from the opera of the same name.

Recruiting Areas Avon (North), Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridgeshire, Channel Islands, Cheshire, Derbyshire and City of Derby,Yorkshire (East Riding), Gloucestershire, Hampshire, Hereford and Worcester, Hertfordshire, Isle of Wight, Kent, Lincolnshire (East and North East), London and Greater London, Northamptonshire, Nottinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Surrey, West Midlands.

The Coldstream Guards **COLDM GDS** (not CGs)

"The Spirit of the Regiment. It has always been determined in peace and war, to be 'Second to None' in maintaining, the qualities that really matter in life – COURAGE, self-discipline, honesty, LOYALTY and PRIDE in being a Coldstreamer".
Taken from "Notes to Recruits", Guards Depot Caterham in the 1920's, and the exact same taken from a 'Sarg'nt Major's personal notes for Coldstreamers at ITC Catterick 2005.

The First Battalion, Coldstream Guards 1 COLDM GDS (LT INF) Public Duties BHQ, No 1, No 2 and No 3 Companies, No 4 (Support) Company (Mortar, Anti-Tank, Recce, Sniper and Machine Gun/Assault Pioneer Platoons), HQ Company (the RAO, Signals Pl, Quartermasters Department (including the Domestic Pioneer Section), Mechanical Transport Platoon, LAD, Training Wing, Regimental Police Staff, Gymnasium Staff, the Medical Centre, Mess Staff, and The Corps of Drums (trained as SFMG gunners/assault pioneers). Victoria Barracks, Windsor. HQ London District.

Number 7 Company, The Coldstream Guards 7 COY COLDM GDS the incremental public duties company. Chelsea Barracks, to Wellington Barracks London, 24th November 2007, to Napier Lines, Woolwich Station. HQ London District.
No 7 Coy NOTE : Was the first incremental coy to deploy on active service, with 1 SG in Northern Ireland, May-November 1996.

COLDM GDS NOTES:
(1) The regiment exchanges station with the IG every three years.
(2) They are "Coldstreamers" and never as "Coldstream", and the Regiment should either be called the " Coldstream Guards" or "The Coldstream" and never the "Coldstreams". Their formal regimental title being "Her Majesty's Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards", with their regimental headdress emblem a "cap star" never a "cap badge". Their regimental marches are equally odd, quick 'Milanollo' and 'Figaro' slow.
The Regimental Association Branches are the most active, and stronger in numbers, than even the Scots Guards (which says a lot).
(3) With the demise of The Royal Scots (1st of Foot) on amalgamation with the King's Own Scottish Borderers, the Coldm Gds are claiming they are the oldest Regiment in continuous existence in the British Army, officially approved by Parliament on 13th August, 1650. The Lord Protector, Oliver Cromwell created a new regiment out of five companies from Sir Arthur Hazelrigg's Regiment (formed 1645) and five companies from Colonel Fenwick's Regiment (1645), for General Monck. The new regiment was called 'Monck's Regiment of Foot.' Charles II signed a Royal Warrant authorising the establishment of a Standing Army on 26th January, 1661. Monck's Regiments were saved, but Act requiring the disbandment of the New Model Army was still on the Statute Book. Therefore, on 14th February, 1661, both Monck's Regiment of Foot and his Regiment of Horse paraded on Tower Hill where they symbolically laid down there arms as a regiment of the New Model Army, then took them up again in the service of the King. Monck's Regiment of Foot became 'The Lord General's Regiment of Foot Guards' and took seniority after Lord Wentworth's and Colonel John Russell's Regiments (now the Grenadier Guards) (the Horse became the Third Troop of).
Whilst the Regiment accepted the King's command over their seniority, they did not wish it to be forgotten that they were the oldest English regiment still in existence so the motto 'Nulli Secundus' or 'Second to None' was adopted, in 2007 the Regiment does not accept that it should ever be referred to as 'The Second Guards', a point confirmed by the Secretary of State for War in 1830. General Monck, Duke of Albemarle died on 3rd January, 1670, it was now officially given the name by which it had been unofficially known; "His Majesty's Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards.
(4) The Windsor based Public Duties Battalion and the HCR have a specific role for MACA for Heathrow Airport, Britain's largest airport, and having one of the highest number of aircraft movements in the world (and the same role also for Gatwick Airport). A rifle platoon attached to Right Flank 1 SG in Afghanistan, from May 2007.
(5) No 7 Coy, the last element of the Foot Guards in Chelsea Barracks, marching out for Queen's Guard Mount on 21st December 2007, ending 145 years of occupation by Guards Regiments. To move to Woolwich Station (to be joined by the Public Duties battalion at Hounslow and a variety of minor units in London District). The original Chelsea Barracks was a superb complex of well designed and built buildings by the architect George Morgan who won the competition to design it in 1859 with an "Italian Medieval" design for the self-contained military village, which opened 1862. They would have been perfectly suited for a interior redesign in the 1960's with the facade retained, but they were demolished and a "jerry built" complex of extremely badly designed buildings typical of that era went up in their place. A site of some 20 acres, a quarter of it went for the building of two 15 story 'tower' blocks of council flats (equally as jerry built), that are also due for demolition. All that remains of the original design are the railings on Chelsea Bridge Road and the beautiful chapel.
(6) No 7 Company was the senior company of the 2nd Battalion. Coldstreamers at the RMA Sandhurst and at the ATR Pirbright constitute No 13 Company, whilst those at ITC Catterick constitute No 14 Company, the staff of RHQ and the Regimental Band constitute No 15 Company.
(7) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen.

Recruiting Areas Berkshire, Cleveland, Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Essex, Isles of Scilly, Leicestershire, London and Greater London, Norfolk, Northumberland, Yorkshire (North), Redcar and Cleveland, Somerset, Suffolk, Warwickshire, West Midlands, Sussex, Yorkshire, Wiltshire.

Scots Guards (The regimental custom is that no 'The' is used in regimental or battalion titles) **SG**

Regimental Motto is :
"Nemo Me Impune Lacessit "
(No One Provokes Me With Impunity).
Whilst uniquely the 1st Battalion also has the Motto:
"En Ferus Hostis" (Behold a Fierce Enemy).

First Battalion, Scots Guards 1 SG (ARMD INF) BHQ, Right Flank (1, 2, 3 Platoons), C (7,8, 9 Platoons), Left Flank (10, 11, 12 Platoons), Companies, B Support Company (Anti-Tank, Mortar, Recce, Signal and Sniper Platoons) HQ Company (Quartermaster, Technical Quartermaster, Transport, Catering Platoons, Training Wing, RAO, LAD, and Intelligence Cell)). 4 Mech Bde. Oxford Barracks, Munster, Germany, to return to the UK in 2009, Yorkshire, location unsure.

F Company, Scots Guards F COY SG the incremental public duties company. Wellington Barracks, London. HQ London District.

SG NOTES :
(1) The regiment has its origins in the 'Royal Regiment' of Scotsmen raised in March 1642, the orginal commission was signed at Westminister by King Charles I, and issued to Archibald First Marquis and Eight Earl of Argyll. This for service in the Irish Rebellion. More usually the regiment's origins are associated with the company of guards raised October 1660, in Edinburgh by King Charles II, and shortly afterwards another at Dunbarton. These were augmented by four more and the six regimented as, 'The New Regiment of Foot Guards'. A number of name changes occurred between 1662-1686; Our Regiment of Guards; His Majesties Regiment of Guards; The King's Regiment; The King's Foot Guards, The Royal Lyfe Guards of Foot and Scotch (or Scotts) Guards. 1712, The 3rd Foot Guards, in 1831 The Scots Fusilier Guards, and finally the Scots Guards in 1877.
(2) The status of 1 SG in regard to future Public Duties in the UK is unclear, and the possibility has been suggested that it revert to a light/mech role (and a line battalion takes over the armoured infantry role) in order that it can perform its duties to the Sovereign? A future of being permanently stationed in the bleak hills of Yorkshire is not conductive to neither recruiting nor retention of men, whilst what it will do to families, does not bear thinking about!
(3) Right Flank Company deployed to Afghanistan 1st July 2007, with 18 Warriors (the first in country) and 150 men (including a Coldm Gds platoon attached). Remainder of Battalion to Iraq in October. F Coy performing Public Duties in Scotland and providing the Guard at Balmoral Castle, Ballater, Royal Deeside for 2007.
(4) Regimental tartan, the Royal Stuart. It was once common for the regiment to call themselves "The Third Guards". The Pioneer Sgt is the only Footguard to wear a beard. 'Heilan Laddie' is the regimental quick march and 'The Garb of Auld Gaul' the slow. Has both a Corps of Drums and a Pipes and Drums, these operationally known as the 'Drums' Pl, and have been either SF machine gunners or assault pioneers.
(5) Colonel-in-Chief HM The Queen; Colonel, Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Kent, KG.
(6) No One Provokes Me With Impunity, is the motto of a number of Scottish regiments, at one time the rest of the Army used to interpret it as meaning "leave stroppy Jocks alone"!

Recruiting Areas Aberdeenshire, Angus, Argyll and Bute, Ayrshire, Aberdeen (City), The Borders, Edinburgh, Cumbria, Dunbartonshire, Dumfries and Galloway, Durham, Fife, Highland, Isle of Man, Lanarkshire, Lancashire, Midlothian, East and West Lothian, Orkney Islands, Perth and Kinross, Renfrewshire, Shetland Islands, Stirling, Western Isles.

The Irish Guards

'We're not so old in the Army List But we're not so young at our trade
.....
For where there Irish there's loving and fighting.
And when we stop either, it's Ireland no more!'
Rudyard Kipling (1865-1936)
Part of poem written 1918 in memory of his only son killed with The Irish Guards France 1915

The First Battalion, Irish Guards 1 IG (MECH INF) BHQ, No 1, No 2, No 4 Companies, Support Company (Recce, Mortar, Javelin and Sniper Platoons), HQ Company (QM and the Technical QM Departments, Signals, MT and Catering Platoons, RAP, RAO, and the gymnasium)(is also called Command/Echelon Company as to its division in the field). 'New' Mons Barracks (the former site of the Mons Officer Cadet School), Aldershot, 1 Mech Bde.

IG NOTES :
(1) Battalion has both Drums and Pipes (known as "The Pipes", on operations as the Pipes Platoon)(Pipe Major, ten pipers, Bass, one side, three snare Drummers), and Corps of Drums (also recorded at times as Fifes and Drums)(Drum Major, nine Fifers, Bass, one side, three snare Drummers). When they are both on parade, they are "The Drums and Pipes".
HQ Company is also known as No 7 Company, whilst those personnel posted to training establishments are No 5 Company.
The Irish War Pipes or Brian Boru Pipes (ie. those with two drone) were on Ordnance issue until the early 1960's to all Irish infantry regiments, however since all pipers trained at the (then) School of Piping were taught on the Scots War pipes (ie. those with three drone) and preferred to use them, the Ordnance refused to provide two different types, also the Irish pipes cost over twice the price of the Scots!
Unlike all other pipe bands in the Armed Forces, the Irish Guards have only one pipe banner attached to a stand of pipes, this Queen Elizabeth, The Queen Mother's personal pipe banner presented to the Regiment, on St Patrick's Day 1990, in Berlin Worn on the Bass drone of the Pipe Major, and only worn in the presence of a member of The Royal Family. She never had any official relationship to the Irish Guards, she just "adopted" them! All Drum Majors and Pipe Majors of The Foot Guards are appointed Household Drummers and Pipers of Her Majesty.
The regimental quick march 'St Patrick's Day' is a traditional march used by many of the disbanded Irish regiments, while the haunting 'Let Erin Remember' is the slow.
(2) Has an Irish Wolf Hound as mascot, Fearghal, the fourteenth in service that is the responsibility of the Corps of Drums. One of the tallest of all breeds and, sadly, prone to a short lifespan compared with smaller dogs. They have a noble elegance and are full of affection, if you want a bear-sized dog to hug, the one for you. The first Brian Boru in 1902, but they were officially a Regimental Pet until 1961, there was a gap of 22 years after Cruachan was prematurally retired after causing a diplomatic incident in 1929 (solved at Foreign Minister level) when he killed on the second attempt, the greyhound pet of the Italian Ambassador to The Court of St James. This however was not his greatest sin, he liked to go AWOL and always find a marching party of Coldstream Guards to march with! The Regimental Lieutenant Colonel of the Irish Guards is always the Honorary President of The Irish Wolfhound Club. On parade the animal wears a solid silver collar embossed with the IG badge (dog is controlled by a choke collar).
(3) The regiment exchanges station with the Coldm Gds every three years (was to have been four years). To Basra May 2007.
(4) Is one of the very few Army organisations that are now commonly known by their nickname, "The Micks".Great swathes of fresh shamrocks are worn on the headdress of "The Micks" on St. Patrick's Day (17 March), a party also festoons the statue outside the Guards Chapel of of the greatest "Mick", Field Marshal, The Earl Alexander. After the parade and non-denominational church service, St Patrick's Day lunch to the Other Ranks is waited upon by the officers and the Members of the Sgt's and WO Mess.
The "Micks" never "Mount" on the great day, and for obvious reasons, nor the day after. The shamrock has come from the same supplier in County Cork since 1986, Mrs O'Keith, she even supplying it to the Bn on operations. The Royal Irish celebrate the day, but, not to the same degree of "joyfulness!".
(5) There is much mythology about the Irish Gds; it has never been a solely Roman Catholic religion recruited regiment, the highest level of RC within a single battalion was in the Great War with 80% at one time (at one stage in WWII, it had a massive influx of men of the Jewish faith from the East End of London through Chelsea Barracks, whilst many anti-Nazi Germans went through its ranks on the way to such as SOE (Special Operations Executive), Intelligence Corps or No 10 (Inter-Allied) Commando); nor are its colours solely consecrated by the Army senior RC Chaplain, but in the normal manner; also the regiment did serve in Ulster during Operation Banner.
It averages 40 serving members from Eire at anyone time, which is the largest body of Irish citizens in the Army (the R Irish in its two battalions in total averages 7% recruited from the Republic).
It is however, probably the strongest family recruited regiment in the Army, this uniquely illustrated by The Queen's Guard Mount, 6th February 1996, The Captain, the CO, Lt Col Sebastian Roberts (he relinquishing command shortly afterwards, subsequently Maj Gen commanding Household Division 2003-07, and with two sons commissioned into the IG), The Subaltern, brother, Major Cassian, and youngest brother, Lt Fabian, The Ensign, their mother (of ten children) Mrs Nicola Roberts inspected the Guard prior to the Mount!
(6) Colonel-in-Chief HM The Queen. Uniquely Jean, Grand Duke of Luxembourg, was Regimental Colonel from 1984-2000, when he abdicated his nation's Title for his eldest son, he renounced all such appointments. Saw service in WWII as a subaltern in 2nd (Armoured) Battalion in North West Europe, having trained as a Guardsman at the Guards Depot..

Recruiting Areas Northern Ireland, Greater Manchester, Greater London, Merseyside, West Midlands. Republic of Ireland enlistees are accepted (very few apply), but cannot recruit there.

(Raised by Army Order No 77, 1st April 1900; 'Her Majesty the Queen, having deemed it desirable to commemorate the bravery shown by the Irish regiments in the recent operations in South Africa, has been graciously pleased to command that an Irish regiment of Foot Guards be formed. This regiment will be designated - "The Irish Guards".' Stood up from volunteers from other Guards Regiments, and the Regiments recruited in Ireland).
Following the announcement of its raising in the House of Commons, a prominent Irish Member came to his feet to wax lyrically in response to it; "....And Mr Speaker, Sir, may I assure your Honour that as fine a heart will beat under the tunic of an Irish Guard as under the kilt of a Gordon Highlander." The entry in Hansard is followed by "Silence for several seconds" then "Sustained laughter occurred". "The Speaker after collecting himself, called for order, and the business of the day resumed."

The Welsh Guards (Gwarchodlu Cymreig in Welsh) **WG**
NOTE : Under The Welsh Language Scheme, the Labour Party had a policy that the Regiments of Wales should be encouraged to be Welsh speaking, and all documentation be in Welsh.

'Hwy clod na hoedl' - "fame lasts longer than life"
Motto Prince of Wales's Company

The First Battalion, Welsh Guards 1 WG (LT INF) Public Duties BHQ, Prince of Wales's Company, No 2 Company, No 3 Company, Support Company, HQ Company. (Public Duties, London) The regiment to exchange station with the Gren Gds every three years (August 2008) in 1 Mech Bde. Wellington Barracks, London. HQ London District.

NOTES:
(1) The last week of March 2007, saw 1WG leave Bosnia, the last inf bn of a 15 year commitment with the UN, NATO and European Union peacekeeping missions in the Former Republics of Yugoslavia in which 55 British soldiers died in their service.
(2) Within the Household Division, the WG are known as the "Foreign Legion" (although now with overseas recruitment, other regiments are far more worthy of the title). In the regiments of Wales, many soldiers have the same surname, to differentiate they have the last two numbers of their Army number added, such as Jones 52, or Evans 75. In the Scots and Irish regiments, to a lesser extent the same occurs, in the Gurkhas, three Clan family names predominate so they are known by their last four digits of their Army number.
(3) Raised on 26th February 1915 by order of King George V, in order to complete the national complement of regiments of Foot Guards identified with the countries of the UK, two days later, the Battalion formed from 300 Welshmen transferred from the Grenadiers and a RSM from the Scots Guards, mounted its first King's Guard at Buckingham Palace on 1st March 1915, St David's Day, and went to France on the 17th! On 19th March 1915, the King approved The Kings; Regimental and the eight Company Colours, conferring a further distinction on the regiment by sanctioning the title of 'The Prince of Wales' Company, for the Right Flank company of the 1st Battalion. In 1995 the company made the most unique deployment of infantry in the 20th Century when with 73 men organised into two platoons, it deployed on the UN Angola Verification Mission as the protection to the British logistic support force.
(4) An adaption of the old Welsh song 'Rising of the Lark' is used as the quick march; 'Men of Harlech' the slow, with the equally patriotic 'Men of Glamorgan also used. The Regiment was always proud of the quality of its Regimental Welsh (male voice) Choir, it is however little heard of today.
(5) The 1999 Welsh language policy was altered in August 2008, to read "The MoD has adopted the principle that in the conduct of its business with the public in Wales, it will treat the English and Welsh languages on a basis of equality.
(6) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen; HRH The Prince of Wales's, Colonel, since 1st March 1975.
Recruiting Areas The Principality of Wales, Cheshire, Hereford and Worcester.

GENERAL NOTES FOR THE GUARDS DIVISION :

(1) There are generally two battalions from the Guards Division, and one from the infantry of the line on public duties in London at any one time, such are carried out at Buckingham Palace, St James's Palace, The Tower of London and Windsor Castle on a routine basis, further there are the provision of guards for official visits etc, and of course the great event of the ceremonial year, The Sovereign's Birthday Parade.
There are two main documents that govern the lives of these battalions are 'Standing Orders London District', and 'Her Majesties Regulations for the Household Division'.
Public Duties battalions stationed in London are given an extra Foot Guards "Public Duty Company" to ensure the additional manpower (each 110 all ranks, organised as a standard rifle company, HQ, three Pls) required for ceremonial events is available, this company never serves with its parent regiment, as each retain The Queen's and Regimental Colours of the placed in suspended animation 2nd Battalions, and as such retain a seperate regimental identity, including retaining customs and traditions. These three companies are used as a 'ceremonial drill finishing school' for Guardsmen straight out of training in Catterick before going to the 1st Battalion (Guards Company has its trainees for a extra two

weeks to allow for the extra drill training). All are also operational units that have completed recent tours of duty. These three companies and three (?) of the Guards bands are to move to Woolwich Station, along with the Public Duties battalion stationed at Hounslow. The companies are in a constant flux of young soldiers, strengths can be 20 + or -.
(2) The Guards Parachute Platoon is a rifle platoon drawn from members of all Household Division Regiments, forming part of 3 Para, as 6 (Guards) Platoon, B Company. Apart from acting as a continuation with the Guards airborne tradition, it acts as a conduit for men going on to 22 SAS Regt, and also as a career development progression for future SNCOs/WOs in the Regiments. They wear the Para Regt capbadge backed by the 'Blue-Red-Blue' Household Division TRF, but, otherwise wear their own Regiment's uniform embellishments.
(3) Within the Guards family, The Guards Training Company at Catterick is known as No 13 Company, going back to the old tradition of the Guards Depot Pirbright Recruit Companies being known within their regimental company system (see Gren Gds Note above). The senior officer of each Regiment in the companies is responsible for All the Ranks of that Regiment.
(4) Private soldiers are Guardsman (Gdsm) so Ordered by King George V, 22nd November 1918 in recognition of the services of Guards in the Great War. Those in Phase 1 training are Trainee Guardsman not Recruit. LCpl wear two chevrons and called 'corporal', while Corporals are appointed as 'Lance Sergeants' and addressed as 'Sergeant' and are members of the Sergeants and WO's Mess, but are known as "White Sergeants" as they wear white chevrons (they also do not pay full mess fees due to the pay difference), substantive sergeants wear gold (and wear the Infantry Red Sash). Colour Sergeants appointed CQMS are known as "Pay Sergeant" as that used to be in the past the most important part of their employment.
Whilst the various 'non-discriminatory legislation' within the UK forbid discrimination, the Guards are to recruit to the entry requirements that relate to height, fitness standards and medical requirements, that reflect those for the infantry as a whole. The minimum height requirement for the infantry is 158 cm, or five foot 2 ¼ inches, commonsense prevails, and soldiers so small are assigned to other regiments, although the overall height of Guardsmen has decreased noticibly (this writer when attached to the Guards Parachute Company, was at six foot the norm, the average being slightly higher).
The Garrison Sergeant Major, London District, is always a Guardsman, and is the second most senior Sergeant Major (WOI) appointment in the Army, after the Academy Sergeant Major, Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, who is also always a Foot Guard.
(5) The Regimental Headquarters of the Regiments of Foot Guards are all located in London at Birdcage Walk, beside Wellington Barracks, the Scots Guards has a outstation in Edinburgh, and The Welsh Guards, a outstation in Cardiff. The Regimental Associations of all five regiments are strong with numerous branches (there also being the unique, The Prince of Wales's Company Club Welsh Guards).
6) As with the HCav, the Regiments of Foot Guards come under the command and direction of the Major General The Household Division and General Officer, Commanding London District. Whilst the title of "The Brigade of Guards" was superseded 1st July1968 by the current "'The Guards Division", this with the HCMR/HCR forms "The Household Division", and with The King's Troop added are known as "Household Troops", to all "Guardee's" the Foot Guards are still "The Brigade"!
(7) See Annex A to this Chapter in regard to ceremonial functions. The first Sunday in May is Regimental Remembrance Sunday 'Black Sunday' when the fallen of the regiments are remembered by a service at the Guards Chapel, and a march past the Guards Memorial.
(8) The Foot Guards still retain the regimental trades of 'Battalion Butcher', and that of 'Domestic Pioneer' (a combination handyman and also sign writer), also Grooms.
(9) The order in which regiments form up when on parade together is: Grenadiers on right flank, then Scots Guards, Welsh Guards, Irish Guards with the Coldstream Guards on the left flank. This relating to initial origins and the the forming of the regiments, with the youngest in the centre and the senior and experienced holding the flanks, it has nothing to do with the Coldm Gds motto 'Nulli Secundus' ('Second to None').
(10) The Guards Chapel in Wellington Barracks, is the spiritural home of the Household Division. Replacing the orginal built in 1838, destroyed by a German V-1 Flying Bomb in 1944, rebuilt 1963 in the 'concrete block' style that passed for architecture in Britain at that time. The cloister houses books that are fine examples of modern calligraphy and bookbinding, showing the names of all those who died while serving in the Household Brigade and Division; the seven regimental Rolls of Honour for 1939 to 1945; showing those who were killed at the destruction of the chapel; a Brigade of Guards memorial book started in 1919, and from 1945 onwards are now inscribed in a book of remembrance which stands by the side of the Cenotaph in the narthex.
(11) All elements of the Household Division have capbadged Army Cadet Force elements (and Cadets can be male and female), an example being A Company; Berkshire ACF :
18 Troop Windsor, Boys Household Cavalry;
1 Platoon Windsor, Grenadier Guards (eight other Detachments throughout the country);
2 Platoon Cippenham, Coldstream Guards (one ACF Detachment identified in Northumbria);
3 Platoon Slough, Scots Guards (also nationally having five Detachments, and a Pipe Band);
4 Platoon Ascot, Irish Guards(also three detachments in England, six in Northern Ireland);
5 Platoon Maidenhead, Welsh Guards.
As befits the Guards, all of these have a very high standard of dress and cadet drill. The presentation of a Guidon to the

RMLY in 2007, saw a quite superb performance as the musical accompaniment by the Corps of Drums (Grenadier Guards), C Company, The Staffordshire Army Cadet Force. February 2008 saw the Melton Mowbray Army Cadet Platoon re-badged from REME to the Blues and Royals.
(12) The Canadian Army Reserve, Canadian Grenadier Guards and The Governor General's Foot Guards are Allied to the Grenadiers and Coldstream respectively. Between 1916-1934, there had been a number of attempts to form a Regiment of Commonwealth Foot Guards, drawn from the 'White' Dominions (Canada/Newfoundland, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa). In Australia, NZ and South Africa's case to provide a training base for the instructional cadres of their Militia armies (in Australia, The Australian Instructional Corps).
The 1st to 5th Battalions, The Royal Australian Regiment, are each allied to a Foot Guards Regiment in order of their Seniority, Gren Gds-1 RAR 1952; Coldm Gds-2 RAR 1952; SG-3 RAR August 1951; IG-4 RAR 1965; WG-5 RAR 1966. This occurring from when the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns of the RAR were formed as part of the Commonwealth Occupation Force in Japan, as the 65th, 66th and 67th Australian Infantry Battalion's of the Interim Army (pre-WWII there had been 64 battalions of infantry in the Australian Militia), were to be entitled respectively 1st Battalion, King George VI's Australian Rifle Regiment, 1st Battalion, Queen Elizabeth's Australian Footguards and 1st Battalion, Princess Margaret's Australian Infantry Regiment; they became the 1st-3rd Battalion's, The Royal Australian Regiment 10th March 1949. The subsequent 3 RAR that was to become the Australian regiment of footguards, being the first , for reasons that are unclear 57 years later?
(13) The Guards Magazine: The Journal of the Household Division, covers all regiments, there is/has been Coldstream Gazette, Scots Guards Magazine, Irish Guards Association Journal.

Territorial Army

The London Regiment

The London Regiment LONDONS 446
RHQ/HQ (Anzio) Company Battersea (QM, Signals Platoons, MT, Medical, REME Sections);
A (London Scottish) Company, Westminster (Company HQ; 1 Platoon; Pipes and Drums)/Catford (2 Platoon, Mortar Platoon) (affiliated to the SG),
B (Queen's Regiment) Company, Edgware (Company HQ, 4 and 6 Platoons)/Hornsey (The Diehards (Machine Gun) Platoon),
C (City of London Fusiliers) Company, Balham (Company HQ, 7 Platoon, Assault Pioneer Platoon, Corps of Drums),
D (London Irish Rifles) Company, Connaught House, Camberwell (Company HQ, 13, 15 Platoons, Anti-Tank Platoon, Pipes and Drums).
Since this written 2 Platoon stood down, and the MG Pl is not to use the honorific "The Diehards".
HQ London District.

NOTES:
(1) The MoD placed The London Regiment under the administrative arrangements of the Guards Division in late 2006 (to be dated from 12 May), following FAS, previously part of The Queen's Division.
The four companies of the London's are cap badged (and other insignia) to the PWRR, RRF, and to the two original TA regiments, and their permanent staff traditionally came from these two regular regiments, and the SCOTS and R IRISH, it was believed that they should belong to these regular regiments (all four of which, believe these companies belong to their regimental family), also that they do not have neither the ethos or values required by the Guards. Since then the Scots Guards have commenced providing the PSIs to A Coy, and the Irish Guards for D Coy (If the PWRR and RRF cannot man their PSI posts in the regiment, these will change to Guards).
The Regiment has adopted the Household Division TRF, at this time the future of its dress and insignia is unknown.
The Honourable Artillery Company has always been provided with permanent staff from the various regiments of Foot Guards for many years (and continues to).
(2) The deployment of Somme Company drawn from all the London's companies to Afghanistan (Op Herrick 7) in April 007, with a force protection role at Camp Bastion, with a 26 man No 6 Platoon from Nijmegen Company, Gren Gds and three other Grenadiers to bring it up to strength, along with 20 other TA, ten Regular Army Reservists and five from the RAuxAF. Previously provided Op TELIC 3 with Cambrai Company to Iraq January-May 2004; and Op TELIC 4 Messines Company deployed May- November 2004.
(3) Formed on the merger of 8th Bn Queen's Fusiliers (itself a composite Bn, from The Queens Regt and the RRF), the London Irish and the London Scottish following the "Options for Change" review of the Army, and actually raised on 20th April 1993.
Between 1st April 1999 and 12th May 2006, the London Regiment gained on establishment, two Companies of Royal Green Jackets upon the disbandment of 4th Bn, The Royal Green Jackets (F and G Companies) (originating from The Tower Hamlets Rifles), these going upon its formation to the 7th Battalion, The Rifles.
(4) The MoD started using the title "The Guards Territorial Army Regiment (The London Regiment) which has found no favour, with either the Household Division, or the Regiment. The seven regiment Household Division Motto is "

Septem juncta in uno"; "Seven joined in one", doubtful whether it will become "Octo juncta in uno;" "Eight joined in one"!
(5) All ranks of the London Scottish wear a Hodden Grey kilt, decided on by the Regiments founder, Lt Col Lord Elcho in 1859 to avoid inter-clan rivalries, and Pipes and Drums wear a virtually identical uniform to the 1859 original.
The London Irish Rifles in all aspects are virtually identical to the Royal Irish Regiment, except they pull their Caubeen down to the left.
B and C Companies virtually identical to their parent regiments, the Drum Major of C Company Corps of Drums wears a Bearskin that resembles that of the Foot Guards, the remainder of the Corps wear Fusilier "Sealskin" cap.
(6) As befits a regiment which is named after the City of London (the square mile (640 acres) that is the ancient capital), there is a strong affiliation with the equally ancient trade Companies (Guilds) :
RHQ, Worshipful Company of Merchant Taylors, and the Worshipful Company of Ironmongers.
Headquarters Company Worshipful Company of Tobacco Pipe Makers and Tobacco Blenders.
A Company Worshipful Company of Distillers (as befits its Scots origins).
B Company Worshipful Company of Cutlers.
C Company Worshipful Company of Cordwainers.
D Company Worshipful Company of Founders.
(7) The Honorary Colonel is normally a former Lord Mayor of The City of London, there are normally six Deputy Honorary Colonels, and a Honorary Regimental Colonel, The London Scottish.(8) The London Regiment has no direct link with the 28 infantry battalions that were named to The London Regiment in 1914, save though those named to the now, The Queen's Regiment and The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers.
The 28th (County of London) Battalion, The London Regiment (Artists Rifles) is the antecedent regiment of 21st (Artists) Special Air Service Regiment (TA)

How to identify Foot Guards in Home Service Dress

Grenadier Guards Tunic buttons evenly spaced. "Grenade fired proper" on tunic collar. Royal Cipher on shoulder. White plume on left side of bearskin. Red band on forage cap.

The Coldstream Guards Buttons spaced in pairs. Star of the Order of the Garter on tunic collar. Rose on shoulder. Red plume on right side of bearskin (eagle's feathers for Officers, cock feathers for WOs and SNCOs and horse hair for OR). White band on forage cap.

Scots Guards Buttons spaced in threes. Star, Order of Thistle on tunic collar. Thistle on shoulder. No plume in bearskin (when introduced in 1832, plumes were only provided for regiments who parade on the flanks). Red, white and blue diced band on forage cap, and no chinstrap.

The Irish Guards Buttons spaced in fours. Shamrock on tunic collar. Star, Order of St Patrick on shoulder. Plume in St Patricks Blue on bearskin. Green band on Forage cap.

The Welsh Guards Buttons in spaced in fives. Leek on tunic collar. Leek on shoulder. White, green, white plume on left of bearskin. Black band on forage cap.

In No 2 dress cloth regimental shoulder title is worn at the top of each sleeve, ie. "Coldstream Guards", and their buttons are the same as Home Service Dress (as is No 1 Dress). The Forage Cap is always worn with a 'slashed' peak (forces the head back onto the collar and enhances the upright posture), with brass piping on the peak of representing rank, one band for Gdsm and LCpls, two for LSgts and three for Sgts and CSgts. WOs wear gold braid instead of brass.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER NINE

ARMY CEREMONIAL

According to his biographer, William Barlow, Robert Graves
(the Great War poet, a officer of Royal Welch Fusiliers)
said there are
"three types of troops:
those with guts who could not drill;
those good at drill but with no guts and
those who had guts and could drill well. (.....)
These last fought best of all".
William Barlow, 2005

THE QUEEN'S GUARD MOUNT, BUCKINGHAM PALACE The Sovereign has a number of homes, both official (Buckingham Palace, St James's Palace, Windsor Castle and Holyrood House in Scotland) and private (Sandringham and Balmoral), but it is only at the London and Windsor Palaces that a guard is mounted on a full time basis. After Whitehall Palace was burnt down in 1698, St James's Palace became the official residence of the Sovereign and ever since it has remained at the centre of the Court. Foreign ambassadors are still accredited to the Court of St James's. Besides, the Palace embraces Marlborough House, which was occupied by both Queen Alexandra and Queen Elizabeth, The Queen Mother, following the death of their husbands, King George V, and King George VI.

Household Troops have guarded the Sovereign and the Royal Palaces since 1660, previously it was the duty of The Yeomen of The Guard. Until 1689, the Sovereign lived mainly at the Palace of Whitehall and was guarded there by Household Cavalry. In 1689, the court moved to St James's Palace, which was guarded by the Foot Guards. When Queen Victoria moved into Buckingham Palace in 1837, the Queen's Guard remained at St James's Palace, with a detachment guarding Buckingham Palace, as it still does today.

Guard Mounting takes place at 11.30 am. It is held daily from May to July, and on alternate dates throughout the rest of the year. There is no Guard Mounting in very wet weather because of the risk of damage to the regimental colour, even during the appalling thick smogs, or "pea-soupers" of London's past, the Guard was Mounted (The Great Smog of 1952 reduced the visibility of London to a arms length for four days and was responsible for the death of approximately 12,000 people). In the equally dark days of German aerial attack during WWII, the Guard was Mounted daily by The Holding Battalions, The Brigade of Guards, and then The Westminister Garrison Battalion, of The Brigade of Guards. There are a average of 244 guard mounts carried out yearly, with 142 service personnel involved in all aspects the ceremony, 60 in the bands.

Guard Mounting at Buckingham Palace is commonly, but, incorrectly popularly known as 'Changing the Guard', with The Queen's Guard being the name given to the contingent of troops responsible for guarding Buckingham Palace and St. James's Palace (including Clarence House) in London. The guard is made up of soldiers from a single regiment, which is split in two, providing a detachment for Buckingham Palace and a detachment for St James's Palace. Because the Sovereign's official residence is still St James's, the guard commander (called the 'Captain of the Guard') is lodged there, as are the regiment's colours. When the Sovereign is in residence, The Queen's Guard numbers three officers Captain, Subaltern, Ensign) and 40 other ranks, with four sentries each posted at Buckingham Palace (on the forecourt) and St James's Palace (two at the main entrance in Pall Mall, two in Friary Court). This reduces to three officers and 31 ORs, with two sentries each when the Sovereign is not in residence. The Queen's Guard is not purely ceremonial in nature. They provide sentries during the day and night, and during the latter hours they patrol the grounds of the Palace.

Traditionally when a new unit commences public duties, its CO is the Captain of the first Queen's Guard mounted. A Drill Sergeant accompanies all public duties detachments in London/Windsor, marching at its rear, taking no physical part in the ceremony, but acts as a overseer of standards, and corrector of problems. The Irish Guards Wolfhound mascot marches at the head of each IG detachment, but, does not take part in the ceremonies.

The Guard Mount St. James's Palace is situated off of The Mall in Marlborough Road. A detachment of the 'Old Guard' forms up there in Friary Court at 11:00am for an inspection by the Captain of The Queen's Guard. This contingent then makes its way down The Mall towards Buckingham Palace at approximately 1115hrs preceded by a Regimental Band, with on occassion Corps of Drums or Pipes and Drums providing the music (Band).

The remainder of the Old Guard is on duty at Buckingham Palace is inspected whilst awaiting the arrival of the St. James's Palace detachment. They enter the Palace Forecourt via the South Centre Gate (left of centre facing the Palace)

and takes up position beside the Buckingham Palace detachment on the left hand side of the forecourt. Forming one Guard (less the posted sentries), they await the arrival of the incoming 'New Guard' from Wellington Barracks situated at the Buckingham Palace end of Birdcage Walk.

After undergoing its own inspection at approximately 1110hrs the Band accompanying the New Guard at Wellington Barracks forms a circle and plays a few items whilst awaiting the arrival of the New Guard's Regimental Colour. After saluting the Colour, the New Guard departs from Wellington Barracks preceded by the Band. Entering the Forecourt at approximately 1130hrs via the North Centre Gate (right of centre facing the Palace), and marches in-front of the Band and halts to face the Old Guard.

The Band then performs the New Guard's Regimental Slow March as it advances in slow time towards the Old Guard. The Old and New Guards 'exchange compliments ('Present Arms') before the Captains of the Guard ceremoniously hand over the Palace keys. This symbolic gesture represents the transfer of responsibility for the Palace's security from the Old to the New Guard.
NOTE : It is not unknown for mischievous Captain's of Foot Guards to pop into the hand of the Captain of a relieving none-Foot Guards Regiment such as a live mouse, a small dead fish or worse by far, a cold, well cooked sausage!
Her Majesty The Queen is deemed to be in residence when the Royal Standard is flying from the Palace. Upon such occasions, the Guards on the forecourt of the Palace will await the The Queen's Life Guard with its Standard and 'Present Arms' as the mounted body pass between the Queen Victoria Memorial (the 'Birthday Cake'), and Buckingham Palace.

After the 'Present Arms', officers of both the Old and New Guard Buckingham Palace detachments sword salute the Senior Captain on parade. Retiring to the guardroom, they will later report to the Senior Captain after completing handover procedures with their SNCO. During this period the Ensigns carrying their respective Colours, together patrol the area before the Palace from left to right. Officers not directly involved in the ceremony march in step along the west side of the Guards.

As each new sentry is posted, a Corporal distributes any special orders previously collected personally from the Palace by the Captains of the Guard. During these procedures the Band, originally accompanying the New Guard, moves to the centre of the forecourt, forms a semi circle and performs a programme of music.

The original sentries, having been replaced by the incoming New Guard, return to complete the Old Guard. The duty bugler informs the Director of Music that the handover is complete, he then reforms the Band in front of the centre gates.

At approximately 1205hrs the Guards re-form and are called to 'Attention'. The Old Guard advances to its Regimental Slow March towards the New Guard. Wheeling right, the Colours of the Old and New Guard exchange compliments as the Old Guard exits through the Centre Gate preceded by the Band. Having left the Palace, the Old Guard 'breaks into quick time' and continues its march back to Wellington Barracks.

Remaining in the Palace and referred to from this point as 'The Queen's Guard', The New Guard is given the order to 'Slope Arms'. The detachment then divides into two. The St. James's Palace detachment, led by the remaining Band, march off down the Mall to place the Regimental Colour in the guardroom in Friary Court at St. James's Palace. The Buckingham Palace detachment of The Queen's Guard then retires to the Palace guardroom to assume its duties.

In this process a New Guard exchanges duty with the Old Guard and both Guards are drawn from either one of the regiments of Foot Guards (in Home Service Dress), or a Regiment of the Line (in No 1 Dress) performing a Public Duties tour (2007-08 has seen performing Public Duties, RA, RSignals, RLC (these having Guards less the Ensign, as no Regimental Colour held by these, the Gurkha's Guards drawn from QG Sigs and QOGLR have mounted with the Queen's Truncheon), and Commonwealth contingents) in the Forecourt of Buckingham Palace. The handover is accompanied by a Guards band. The music played ranges from traditional military marches to tunes from musical stage shows and even familiar rock songs. In July-August 1996, the Corps of Drums and Pipes and Drums of The London Regiment became the first line infantry to carryout Public Duties in London, the HAC Band and Corps of Drums also provided music, each on six occassions (the HAC provided the Sovereign's Guard during WWII).

Following the tragic events in the USA on 11th September 2001, during the normal Guard Change on Thursday, 13th September 2001, in the presence of the US Ambassador to the UK, Philip Lader, following a three minute silence, the national anthem of the United States of America, The Star Spangled Banner (written during the Anglo-American War 1812-1815) was performed by The Band of The Coldstream Guards on the forecourt of Buckingham Palace. It was the first time that any national anthem apart from that of the United Kingdom has ever been played by a band taking part in

the Changing of the Guard. The Queen fully approved the decision to make such a gesture.

On Friday 2nd May 2008, white tunics, brocade 'sampins' (a ceremonial sarong) and gold-banded green velvet 'songkoks' (Malay Muslim headdress) and chrome plated M16 rifles, came to the Guard Mount when A Company (originates in 1933), 1st Battalion, The Royal Malay Regiment (RMR, or Rejimen Askar Melayu DiRaja), with seven officers and 114 ORs, with 29 strong The Central Band RMR, changed guards with 1st Battalion Welsh Guards. 1 RMR, the ceremonial battalion to the King of Malaysia and only draws recruits from the ethnic Malay population, and the soldiers must all be practicing Muslims. They began their Public Duties in the UK by providing the Windsor Castle Guard on Tuesday, 29th April 2008 from 170 Pioneer Company RLC. The Company's London duties are expected to end on 13th June 2008, having mounted eight times each at Buckingham Palace and Windsor Castle, while the Band played at the Royal Windsor Castle Tattoo 8-10 May, Beating Retreat on Horse Guards on 4-5 June and the Royal Hospital Pageant on 7-8 June 2008. The Garrison Sergeant Major London District, and two Drill Sergeants, spent three weeks training the 150 strong company and band in Malaysia. They were stationed at RAF Uxbridge. 1 RMR allied to the Royal Anglian Regiment. It was stated that the visit was a way to help break through religious tensions between the people of Islamic and non-Islamic nations, further that it had been at the suggestion of The Queen, who during May also made a State Visit to Turkey.

Windsor Palace Guard When the Sovereign is in residence, a Guard consisting of an officer, four NCOs and 15 Guardsmen, when not, 12 Guardsmen.
January to March Changing the Guard at Buckingham Palace and Windsor Castle; alternate days. April Changing the Guard at Buckingham Palace Even dates and Windsor Castle (daily).
May to July Changing the Guard at Buckingham Palace and Windsor Castle; daily.
August to December Changing the Guard at Buckingham Palace and Windsor Castle; alternate days.
NOTE : The Castle is a Military Establishment, with a 'Constable and Governor', a former four star officer.

The Tower of London: The Regiment on duty at Buckingham Palace also mounts a Guard for the Tower of London, of one officer, four NCOs, a drummer and 18 Guardsmen (was 12), daily at 1130 hours. The ancient custom of the Ceremony of The Keys, which involves the formal locking of the gates of the Tower of London, has been carried out continuously every night, without fail, since 1340. Even during the height of the German aerial Blitz in the nights of 1940-41, when the surrounding area was very heavily bombed.

At exactly seven minutes to ten PM, the Chief Yeoman Warder of the Tower carrying a candle lantern and in the other hand The Queens Keys, leaves from the Byward Tower in full dress. Making his way along Water Lane, to Traitor's Gate he joins his escort, the Sergeant of the Guard, the Drummer and two Guardsmen. He hands the lantern to the Drummer and the party moves to the outer gate. All salute The Queen's Keys as they pass. After locking the outer gate the Chief Yeoman Warder and escort retrace their steps. The great oak gates of the Middle and Byward Towers are locked in turn, at each the escort presents arms. They return along Water Lane towards Traitor's Gate where, in the archway of the Bloody Tower at the Jewel House entrance, the sentry gives the command :
"Halt, who comes there?"
"The Keys!" responds the Chief Yeoman Warder.
"Whose Keys?"
"Queen Elizabeth's Keys"
"Pass Queen Elizabeth's Keys" responds the sentry, "and all's well"
Proceeds through the Bloody Tower archway and up towards the broadwalk steps where the main guard is drawn up.
The Chief Yeoman Warder and escort halt at the foot of the steps and the officer of the guard gives the command present arms to the Guard and Escort.
The Chief Yeoman Warder takes two paces forward, raises his Tudor bonnet high and exclaims "God preserve Queen Elizabeth." The guard answers "Amen" exactly as the clock chimes ten and The Last Post is sounded by 'The Duty Drummer'.
The Chief Yeoman Warder takes the keys to The Queen's House and the guard is dismissed.
NOTE : From 1651 to 1947 a battalion of Footguards was stationed in the Tower.

THE QUEEN'S LIFE GUARD The Guard Mount at Horse Guards Arch takes place daily at 11am (10am on Sundays) and lasts approximately 30 minutes. Carried out on Horse Guards Parade, Whitehall, and alternates each day between The Life Guards and The Blues and Royals Squadrons of The HCMR (during the regiments absence King's Troop mounts in their place).

The Life Guard has only been mounted twice by other regiments; The Royal Canadian Mounted Police (then still having a militarised role) during the 1937 Coronation; and Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians) in celebration of the 100 year anniversary of its formation in 2000.

The official London residences of the English Sovereigns, from Henry VIII to the present day, have been the Palace of Whitehall (to 1699. Now the Houses of Parliament), St James's Palace (to 1762) and Buckingham Palace, originally known as Buckingham House. The only access to St James's and Buckingham Palace before 1841 was through Horse Guards, The Mall was closed at both ends until the opening of Trafalgar Square in that year. Horse Guards is named after the troops who have mounted The Queen's (King's) Life Guard on this spot since the Restoration of King Charles II in 1660. Horse Guards remains the official entrance to St James's and Buckingham Palace and this is why The Queen's Life Guard is still mounted here. Apart from members of the Royal Family or cavalrymen on duty, everyone needs the Sovereign's permission in the form of an Ivory Pass to either drive or ride through Horse Guards.

When The Queen is in London, the 15 man Guard consists of one Officer, one Corporal Major (who carries the Standard), two NCOs, one Trumpeter and ten Troopers. This is known as a Long Guard. When Her Majesty is not resident in London, the Guard is reduced to two NCOs and ten Troopers. This is known as a Short Guard. In early times the Guard was as much as 100 strong and provided Escorts to accompany the Sovereign if he or she travelled by road.

At the time of Guard Changing, the Old Guard forms up on the north side of the enclosure on Horse Guards Parade and the New Guard on the south side. As the New Guard arrives, each Guard carries the Standard and the Trumpeters of both Old and New Guards sound the Royal Salute on the arrival of the New Guard and on the departure of the Old Guard. When both Guards have formed up in the enclosure, the Corporal Major, Senior NCO and the sentries of the first relief of the New Guard leave for the Guard Room which is then handed over. The sentries of the Old Guard, after being relieved, rejoin the remainder of the Old Guard on the north side of the enclosure. The Standard and Trumpeters are only on parade with a Long Guard. The mounted sentries (who change every hour) are on duty each day from 1000 until 1600, at which time there is a dismounted parade of the Guard. There are two dismounted sentries on duty until the gates are shut at 2000, when only one sentry is left on guard until 0700 when the second sentry returns on duty. No one, unless in possession of the password, can gain admission to Horse Guards after the gates have been closed.

QUEEN'S GUARD MOUNT EDINBURGH The Guard is also mounted in Edinburgh at the Palace of Holyroodhouse, The Queen's official residence in Scotland, and at Edinburgh Castle. Unlike in London, there is no Guards battalion permanently based in the city, so the guard is provided by whichever the resident infantry battalion is at Redford Barracks in the city. The guard is not mounted throughout the year, it is usually mounted daily during 'Royal Week' that The Queen spends at the palace (the Lord High Commissioner's Week), prior to her summer break at Balmoral). Ceremony of the Keys is the traditional start to the monarch's stay at the Palace of Holyroodhouse. During the brief ceremony on the forecourt of the palace, the Queen is symbolically offered the keys to the city. As is customary, she will hand them back, entrusting their safekeeping to the Lord Provost and city councillors.

Until 2002, sentries were permanently posted on Edinburgh Castle Esplanade at the Castle entrance, ostensibly as the guards to the Honours of Scotland housed inside. The sentries were changed every hour. However, cutbacks in the size of the army led to the permanent castle guard being abolished, now, the guard is mounted at the same time as the guard at the Palace, or when there is a royal visitor to Edinburgh. Sentries are also posted during the month of the Edinburgh Military Tattoo, usually from a unit that has an anniversary falling that year. Three infantry battalions, are stationed in Edinburgh area, rotating between 19 Lt Bde or 52 Inf Bde. Whichever bn is assigned to 52 Bde (and not in the Spearhead role) would be responsible for performing public duties in Edinburgh (are all to belong to 52 Bde ?).

ROYAL GUARD BALMORAL CASTLE the Scots Guards and The Battalions, The Royal Regiment of Scotland provide the Royal Guard (in Full Dress, and No 1 Dress respectively) in rotation at Balmoral Castle, Ballater, Royal Deeside, Aberdeenshire, when the Sovereign is in residence, normally for three months (July to October). Balmoral is not part of the Royal Estate, but a private property owned by the Sovereign, purchase by Queen Victoria in 1848. Guard consisting of three officers and 36 rank and file, with The Queen's Colour party that has The Ballater Colour which is solely carried by the Royal Guard during duties at Balmoral. The colour comprises a centrally placed Queen’s crown on the Union Flag with no other insignia, present some time in the 1870's it is replaced approximately every 20 years (last 1996, with The Black Watch as The Royal Guard) when not in use the colour is held by HQ 51 Bde for safe keeping. With the regiments Pipes and Drums, and in the case of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, the Regimental Mascot. In total with support personnel approximately a company strength. The Royal Guard are quartered in the quaint Victoria Barracks, Queen's Road, Ballater during this time, built in the 1860s, it is used for the remainder of the year as a adventure training base camp, and for TA/ACF training. Attempts have been made in recent times to cease this Royal ceremonial!
NOTE : Never a element of the Army, the 'Balmoral Highlanders' formed from stalwarts on the Balmoral Estate who attired in full Highland Dress with Scottish side-arms acted as the personal 'armed' bodyguard of Queen Victoria when she was in residence in Scotland, from when the property was first purchased.

THE PARADE HELD IN LONDON ON THE OCCASSION OF THE QUEEN'S BIRTHDAY POPULARLY KNOWN AS 'TROOPING OF THE COLOUR'

The official birthday of the Sovereign is marked each year by a full ceremonial parade and march-past, Sovereign's Birthday Parade, commonly known as "Trooping the Colour" (in recent years the media has taken to calling it The Queen's Birthday Parade). The Queen's Colour of a battalion of Foot Guards is 'trooped' (carried along the ranks) each year before the Sovereign.

Only one colour can be trooped at a time, and the five Footguards Regiments - take their turn in seniority, this including the 2nd Battalion Colour held by the three incremental companies (so each Colour is Trooped once every eight years). On 16th June 2007, the 2nd Battalion, The Grenadier Guards, Queen's Colour was trooped by Number 7 Company. The ceremony derives from two old military ceremonies, Trooping the Colour and Mounting The Queen's Guard. The origin of the ceremony goes back to the early eighteenth century, and possibly even earlier, when the guards and sentries for the Royal Palaces and other important buildings in the capital were mounted daily on the parade ground by the Horse Guards building. A feature of guard mounting was for the colours of the battalion to be carried (or 'trooped') slowly down the ranks so that they could be seen and recognised by the soldiers. In 1748 it was ordered that this parade would also mark the official birthday of the Sovereign. From the accession of George IV the parade became with the few exceptions of two World Wars and a parade cancellation in 1955 caused by a national rail strike, an annual event.

Major General's Review of Trooping the Colour, is the first of two rehearsals for the Trooping the Colour ceremony (which is two weeks later) in Home Service Dress. Unlike the full Trooping the Colour ceremony, The Queen does not attend the rehearsals, and there is no flypast or balcony appearance at Buckingham Palace. One week before the actual event, the Regimental Colonel's Review of Trooping the Colour occurs (the Regimental Colonel of the Regiment concerned).

Six Guards (formerly eight) are found by the Regiments of Foot Guards, each three officers, four WO/SNCOs and 66 Rank and File, whilst it is in theory, two Guards are provided by the Regiment Trooping its Colour, and one from each of the other four, at times due to operations, this is not always possible. The Guard that is the Escort to the Colour (the No 1 Guard (Right Flank Guard), but not called so), is The Queen's Guard and will Mount at Buckingham Palace on the completion of the Parade. No.6 Guard is The Left Flank Guard. The two Mounted Bands of the Household Cavalry, a Regimental Standard (and a Sovereigns Escort from each of the two squadrons (in four divisions-HQ, A, B and C Squadrons). The five Foot Guards Bands, The Regimental Corps of Drums and Pipes and Drums, amounting to some 400 musicians. To which are added, Parade Markers, Mounted Staff and ancillary personnel, over 1400 men and 263 horses are on parade at Horse Guards.

The huge Household Division Massed Bands perform the quite incredible drill movement of "The Spin Wheel" on the small parade ground of Horse Guards Parade. This enables the immense Bands frontage (ranks of musicians) to change direction in a military manner, it entails musicians marking time, marching backwards, taking extended paces, taking normal or short paces, and in some cases actually doubling. The Garrison Sergeant Major London District, is known to have his fingers crossed for its success!! The regimental mascot of the Irish Guards, during Trooping the Colour, marches only from the forming up point as far as Horse Guards Parade. He and his handler then fall out, with no participation in the actual ceremony.

In 1986 Her Majesty celebrated her sixtieth birthday, and this was her last Parade, mounted, and in uniform reflecting the full dress of The Grenadiers, which she had done since 1947. She had ridden the mount, a pure Black filly, Burmese; born in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Stud at Regina (the capital of the Province of Saskatchewan) in 1962, and Presented to the Queen in 1969 when the RCMP Mounted Troop performed their Musical Ride at the Royal Windsor Horse Show. Ridden by the Duke of Edinburgh, and taking part in the first rehearsal for the Trooping, he considering her a safe and suitable mount for Her Majesty. Trained to carry a side-saddle, and rode by the Queen in the 1969 Birthday Parade. Whilst ridden by the Queen on a at least weekly basis, Burmese had a normal role of being a Metropolitan Police horse. In 1986 the 25 years old, Burmese was put out to pasture at Windsor Palace park (although she continued to used as a Police mount on the day of the Trooping, dying in 1990. A statue was unveiled at Windsor Castle, and a related horse named Centenial (sic) was presented to the Queen. Her Majesty unveiled a giant bronze statue of herself mounted sidesaddle on Burmese, outside the Legislative Building in Regina in 2005. Burmese was not replaced, as the Queen decided to ride in the restored ivory mounted phaeton (carriage) built in 1842 for that purpose for Queen Victoria, and review the troops from a dais, rather than train a new charger.

The Queen’s Birthday Parade of 17th June 2006 was of significance. The Colour being trooped this year was The Queen’s Colour of the Welsh Guards. In order to mark this year as Her Majesty’s 80th birthday, after the march back down The Mall, the six Guards paraded inside the forecourt of Buckingham Palace (with little room to spare), and fired

a *Feu du Joie* in Her Honour. They then laid down (Ground Arms) their weapons and removed their bearskins for 'Three cheers for Her Majesty The Queen'.

The Public Duties Battalions, each provide 180 street liners, and approximately 50 men on associated fatigues, also the mounting/dismounting Queens Guard for the day, and The Tower Guard, with the HCMR also performing its routine ceremonial duties (the task to clean up the horse droppings, is performed by a London City Council cleansing machine). In total some 3,000 members of the Army perform duties directly related to the Trooping on the Day. The parade brings to a close a hectic three months of intense kit preparation, drill parades, dress rehearsals and early mornings by its participants, alongside their normal duties, well known to generations of Guardsmen as "The Silly Season".

NOTE : The need for a official birthday was commenced by King Edward VII on his ascension to the Throne in 1902, so such ceremonies could be held in summer months rather than the cold and rain of a British winter.

BEATING RETREAT Beating Retreat is a twilight musical spectacle of sound and ceremony. On two successive evenings in June, Horse Guards Parade, resounds to the music of the Massed Bands of the Household Division as they perform Beating Retreat, one of the major spectacles in the capital's ceremonial calendar. The event starts at 1900 hours each evening with the salute being taken by Her Majesty The Queen or another member of the royal family. The participants of are drawn from the two dismounted Household Cavalry Regiments bands, and those of the five Foot Guards Regiments, and their Corps of Drums and, Pipes and Drums. In the past there also occurred the Beating Retreat of the Massed Pipe and Drums, and Bands of the Scottish Division, and the combined Bugles and Band (including the Battalion Bugle Platoons) of the Light Division, and The Royal Irish Regiment. Due to supposed "financial" restrictions, the Labour Government placed these in abeyance some years ago.

STATE VISITS Two foreign heads of State are guests of the Court of St James's in a normal year. They being Foreign Monarchs, Presidents or Prime Ministers (Governor Generals from the Commonwealth are considered a foreign head of state as they are The Queen's Representative) in a normal year. Her Majesty The Queen officially receives the visitor at either Horse Guards in London, Windsor Castle or the Palace of Hollyrood House in Edinburgh.

Once The Queen and other dignitaries have met the visitor they will normally inspect a Guard of Honour provided by one of the Public Duties Battalions or Incremental Company's, with its Queen's Colour. The Captain of the Guard of Honour will always present their Guard in the language of the visitor, The Defence School of Languages is never at a loss to impart this ability, no matter how complex the language, be it Ibo, Bhutanese or Tongan. On completion, The Queen and guest will travel by coach (with The Australian State Coach used for the first time in 2007) to one of the Royal residences with the Household Cavalry providing a Sovereign's Escort.
To give a comprehension of such an occasion;
Day One of the Visit of The President of France :
Windsor Castle 26th March, 2008 The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy arrived at Windsor Castle on a State Visit to The Queen and The Duke of Edinburgh. The Prince of Wales and The Duchess of Cornwall welcomed His Excellency and Madame Sarkozy on behalf of Her Majesty at Heathrow Airport, London, and travelled by car to the Royal Dais in Datchet Road, Windsor, where The President and Madame Sarkozy were met by The Queen and The Duke of Edinburgh.
The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy, accompanied by Her Majesty and His Royal Highness with Their Royal Highnesses, drove in Carriage Procession (in the Australian State Coach) to Windsor Castle with a Sovereign's Escort of the Household Cavalry. Gun Salutes were fired in the Home Park (Private) by The King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery and at the Tower of London by the Honourable Artillery Company.
A Guard of Honour was provided at Windsor Castle by Nijmegen Company Grenadier Guards, who later marched past. The King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery marched past and the Sovereign's Escort of the Household Cavalry ranked past. Her Majesty's Body Guard of the Honourable Corps of Gentlemen at Arms, The Queen's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard and the Military Knights of Windsor were on duty.
The Queen presented The President of the French Republic with the Insignia of an Honorary Knight Grand Cross of the Civil Division of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath.
The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy this afternoon drove to Westminster Abbey where His Excellency laid a wreath at the Grave of the Unknown Warrior.
The President and Madame Sarkozy afterwards drove to the Palace of Westminster and were received by the Lord Speaker (the Baroness Hayman) and the Speaker of the House of Commons (the Rt Hon Michael Martin MP). His Excellency, accompanied by Madame Sarkozy, addressed those assembled in the Royal Gallery. The Leaders of the Opposition and the Liberal Democrats, later called upon The President of the French Republic at Buckingham Palace.

The Queen and The Duke of Edinburgh gave a State Banquet in St George's Hall, at Windsor Castle that evening in honour of The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy at which The Prince of Wales and The

Duchess of Cornwall, The Duke of York, The Earl of Wessex, The Princess Royal, accompanied by Vice Admiral Timothy Laurence (Her husband), The Duke of Gloucester, The Duke of Kent and Prince and Princess Michael of Kent were present.
The following had the honour of being invited:
The Suite of The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy: nine significant members of the French Cabinet with their partners.
Specially attached to The President of the French Republic and Madame Nicolas Sarkozy: a Lady in Waiting, a Lord in Waiting, Her Majesty's Ambassador to the French Republic, and a Equerry in Waiting (in this case a RAF Squadron Leader).
Diplomatic Corps: Six, their Excellencies the Ambassador's of the Kuwait, Italy, Spain, Slovenia, Germany, Belgium. Always a selection of those holding Appointment to the Court of St Jame's (they have a rotating roster for attendance) present. And the Marshal of the Diplomatic Corps.
The Cabinet: The Lord Chancellor, the Prime Minister, the Leader of the House of Lords, the Chancellor of the Exchequer and Mrs Darling, the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the Secretary of State for the Home Department (these are always present) and two others, all with partners.
Special Invitations to The Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, the Speaker of the House of Commons, the Rt Hon the Lord Speaker, The Major General Commanding Household Division (these always present), and forty others with partners.
Nine Members of the French Delegation, including the Head of the Military Staff of The President, the Aide-de-Camp to The President.
Orchestral support by The Band of The Irish Guards, and its Fanfare Team, while12 pipers drawn from the five regular battalions of The Royal Regiment of Scotland provided the traditional entertainment.
NOTE : Menu was fillet of brill to start, followed by lamb in hazelnut sauce and rhubarb tart for dessert, English cheese's, fruit and coffee. Champagne, four wines, with port and brandy to follow. In 1910 King Edward VII entertained the French President at a State Banquet, with 17 courses, and 22 different wines, plus spirits and liqueurs! A BBC TV series in 2006, 'The Queen's Castle', had in one of its episodes a look at the work involved in preparation of a State Banquet (not a State Visit) for the then French President, every aspect carried out with supreme accuracy and efficiency, and to the split second.

Whilst not State Visits, Foreign Monarchs, Presidents or Prime Ministers, and heads of armed forces on official visits to London, are always greeted by a Guard of Honour. Whilst usually drawn from the Public Duties unit, the Guard of Honour can be drawn from the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, or The Queen's Colour Squadron of the RAF Regiment, which may be relevant to the dignitaries military origins, ie. the Commandant of the USMC will have a Guard of Honour from a RM Commando, or occasionally a regiment or corps which there is a relationship to the visitor ie. The Light Dragoons for its Colonel-in-Chief, The King of Jordon. The Regimental Colour (or standard, guidon) is normally on parade at these occasions, unless there is a relevance in The Queen's Colour being paraded.

Apart from those for hereditary monarchs, there has only been one Review of Household Troops by a Head of State. That for President de Gaulle, of France, 7th April 1960, King's Troop RHA, the HCMR, three battalions of Foot Guards, and all the bands, on Horse Guards Parade. It was a "stirring parade, and much impressed de Gaulle", this was at a difficult time of diplomatic dealings with France, an example of "diplomacy by other means"!

GUN SALUTES Gun salutes are customarily fired, both on shore and at sea, as a sign of respect or welcome. Just as a salute with the open hand was used historically to show that no weapon was concealed in the palm, so the firing of cannon as a salute indicated the friendly intent of an empty chamber. Today gun salutes mark special occasions on certain days of the year, many of them with Royal associations.

Saluting Stations are gazetted (authorised) in Queen's Regulations as :
Hyde Park, or Green Park, London. Only fired by King's Troop, RHA.
The Tower of London from Tower Wharf, only by L Troop (the non-operational gun troop).
The HAC (was the last user of the 25 pounder field gun in the Army), and The Royal Gibraltar Regiment. In 1924, when the regular detachment from the RA stationed at HM Tower of London was disbanded as part of government economies, the HAC took over the task of firing the salutes from the Royal Fortress. The HAC had fired salutes from there on previous occasions, the first recorded 18th March 1771.
Woolwich (the site of the former Royal Arsenal) (fired by three gun troop from 100 Regt (V) RA). Edinburgh Castle, Scotland. Which also has the traditional 'One O'clock Gun' fired daily, by the District Gunner Royal Artillery (a NRPS appointment)(which was the last user of the 25 Pounder Gun up 2002, the gun belongs to the Castle not the Army).
Stirling Castle, Scotland.
Cardiff, Wales.
Hillsborough Castle in County Down, near Belfast, Northern Ireland, and HMS Caroline, Belfast (a Great War Cruiser, the second oldest ship afloat in the RN, that saw action in the Battle of Jutland 1916, is the home of Royal Naval Reserve Northern Ireland).

York, Museum Gardens, Gazetted in 1971, to commemorate the 1900th anniversary of the City. Plymouth, The Royal Citadel. Traditionally the RM, but since raised, 29 Commando Regiment RA. Dover Castle (the traditional "Gateway to England").
Gibraltar (which has two saluting stations, RN and Army) The Royal Gibraltar Regiment only.

The number of rounds fired in a Royal salute depends on the place and occasion. The basic Royal salute is 21 rounds. In Hyde Park and Green Park, an extra 20 rounds are added because they are a Royal Park.
At the Tower of London, 62 rounds are fired on Royal anniversaries (the basic 21, plus a further 20 because the Tower is a Royal Palace and Fortress, plus another 21 'for the City of London') and 41 on other occasions. The Tower of London probably holds the record for the most rounds fired in a single salute: When 124 are fired on 10 June, when The Queen's official birthday (62 rounds) coincides with that of The Duke of Edinburgh's birthday (also 62 rounds). Salutes are also fired on the death of the Sovereign, the Consort or a leading public figure (e.g. Sir Winston Churchill). One round is fired for every year of the person's life, at one minute intervals.

If ordered, they are fired on other occasions, too, such as the ending of WWII. In London, salutes are fired in Hyde Park and The Tower of London, on State visits, at the State Opening of Parliament and for The Queen's Birthday Parade, Green Park is used instead of Hyde Park.
In Hyde Park and Green Park, the salute is fired by The King's Troop, RHA. The first round is fired at noon (1100 hours on The Queen's official birthday).
At the Tower of London, the salute is fired by The HAC at 1300 hours.
The number of rounds fired in a Royal Gun Salute depends on the place and occasion.

Royal Gun Salutes in The Green Park:
June - Official birthday of Her Majesty The Queen. The Queen was born on 21st April, it has long been customary to celebrate the Sovereign's birthday publicly on a day in the summer. Fired at 1100 hours. Times will vary.
11th June - Birthday of HRH The Duke of Edinburgh.
April/July/November - For London state visits a 41 Gun Royal Salute will be fired, timings vary. November/December - State Opening of Parliament. A 41 Gun Royal Salute will commence to be fired at 1108 hours.
November - Remembrance Sunday. A two Gun Salute will be fired on Horse Guard Parade one round at the start of the two minutes silence at 11.00am and one round at the end at 11.02am.
Royal Gun Salutes mark special royal occasions. On these days salutes are fired from locations in London and authorised stations in the UK and the Union Flag is hoisted on government buildings.

Royal Gun Salutes in Hyde Park:
Salutes are fired by the King's Troop RHA (41 Gun Royal Salute) in Hyde Park at 1200 noon. They occur on the following Royal anniversaries, however gun salutes are not fired on Sundays, so if the date falls on a Sunday, the salute will take place the next day :
6th February - Accession Day, celebrating Queen Elizabeth II's accession to the throne following the death of her father, King George VI, 1952, King's Troop from Hyde Park at 1200 hours, and The HAC from The Tower of London at 1300 hours (62 Guns).
21st April - Birthday of Her Majesty The Queen (The Queen's actual birthday).
2nd June - Coronation Day , celebrating Queen Elizabeth II's coronation.
10th June (The Duke of Edinburgh's birthday) June.
Official birthday of Her Majesty The Queen. Fired at 1100 hours. Dates will vary.

The State Opening of Parliament (usually November or December). Gun salutes also occur when Parliament is prorogued by the Sovereign (to end the current Parliamentary session, the ending of a Parliament (rather than a dissolution which occurs before an election) is carried out by royal command), on Royal births and when a visiting Head of State meets the Sovereign in London, Windsor or Edinburgh. All non King's Troop salutes are all fired with the 105mm Light Gun.

Whilst a Royal Salute normally comprises 21 guns fired, increased to 41 if fired from a Royal Residence, 62 guns are fired from the Tower on Royal anniversaries and 41 on Royal or State occasions. Early engravings show guns on both the battlements of the Tower and at the wharf, and an early regulation stated that 21 rounds would be fired from the carronades and 41 discharges from the chamber guns. It is believed that the guns on the wharf were the carronades, and it has been suggested, though not verified, that they were fired to indicate the loyalty of the citizens of London to their Sovereign (so the additional 21 for 'The City of London')..

62-gun salutes are fired on the following anniversaries (or day following, if the anniversary falls on a Sunday) at 1300 hrs, one round every 10 seconds: Anniversary of Accession, Coronation, Birthday (and official birthday) of Sovereign,

Birthday of Sovereign's Consort, Sovereign's parent.

41-gun salutes (one round every 10 seconds) are fired on the following occasions, State Opening of Parliament (at 1200 hrs), a State Visit, Royal Birth. The 41-gun salute for a State Visit is timed to mark the arrival in London of the foreign Head of State or Commonwealth Prime Minister. The salute is fired as the Head of State passes under Horse Guards Arch before inspecting the Guard of Honour on Horse Guards.

On the occasion of the birth of a child or grandchild to the Sovereign, the timing of the 41-gun salute is determined by the time of the birth:
Born before 0800 hrs - Salute at 1300 hrs. 0800-
1100 hrs - Salute at 1500 hrs. After
1100 hrs - Salute at 1300 hrs on following day. No
salute is fired if the day in question is a Sunday.

REMEMBRANCE SUNDAY - CENOTAPH PARADE The Cenotaph was first prepared as a temporary wood and plaster structure for use as a saluting base in Whitehall during the First World War Victory Parade, held on the 19th July 1919. The immediate and overwhelming public acclaim for this hurriedly prepared design of Edwin Lutyens afforded the Government a ready solution to the potential problem of providing a suitable national memorial to the war dead. A swift decision was taken to re-erect the Cenotaph in a permanent form on the same site. The unveiling of the stone structure on the 11th November 1920 was combined with a ceremony to mark the passing of the body of the Unknown Warrior of The Great War for re-burial in Westminster Abbey. The first of the annual ceremonies of remembrance took place at the Cenotaph on the same date the following year.

Organised and administered by HQ London District, with the support of the Public Duties Battalions, The Cenotaph Ceremony is an unique expression of national homage, devoted primarily to remembrance of the dead of the two world wars. It is attended by the Sovereign and all the principal representatives of Parliament, the governments of the Commonwealth, the Armed Forces and the Churches. The Ceremony takes the form of a short Service of Dedication preceded by observation of the Two Minutes' Silence and official wreath laying. For this purpose the Cenotaph is enclosed in a square formed by detachments from the Armed Forces, by a contingent from civilian services vital in time of war and by a large body of ex-Service men and women (restricted to 9,500 invitees). The general public is invited to take part in the Service, and the Ceremony is broadcast by wireless and television. The HCMR and one of the Foot Guard Battalions provide a small dismounted marching contingent, they leading the three Service Contingents on to parade.

THE STATE OPENING OF PARLIAMENT Each year the Sovereign drives in State to Westminster for the State Opening of Parliament. Normally in November, it may take place at other times, or even more than once a year if a change of government. Is described as "the continuance of the Westminister system of Government". The ceremony takes place in the House of Lords, and the Members of The Commons are summoned to hear 'The Queen's Speech from the Throne', formally opening the next session of her Parliament and setting out the policies of her Government. A major ceremonial activity involving some 1,500 troops.

A Foot Guards 100 man Guard of Honour, with its Queen's Colour, forms up at the House of Lords, and street liners, who present arms as the Royal Procession passes, guard the whole route.

The Regalia, having been collected from the Jewel House at the Tower of London, are taken to Buckingham Palace and then escorted to Westminster for use at the State opening. In The Queen Alexandra's State Coach, with a HCMR escort of a Corporal of Horse and six Troopers, which contains The Comptroller of the Lord Chamberlain's Office carries the Imperial State Crown while the Assistant Comptroller bears the Cap of Maintenance. A specially appointed Gentleman Usher carries the Sword of State and the street liners pay compliments to the Regalia as they pass by, showing the symbolic respect due to them.

Various members of the Royal Family arrive by car and, before the Royal Procession sets out, the Yeomen of the Guard search the cellars of the Houses of Parliament (which are the Palace of Westminster). This custom dates back to 5th November 1605, when Guy Fawkes tried, as part of a Papist plot, to blow up the Houses of Parliament. He was caught by the Yeomen of the Guard and ever since a detachment of ten Yeomen has ceremoniously searched the cellars in case such a plot is hatched again. Due to the threat of terrorism, the lanterns of the Yeomen are reinforced by Army and police search teams, sniffer dogs, metal detectors and similar devices, but the tradition is maintained.

The Sovereign travels from Buckingham Palace to Westminster along the Royal Route using the Irish State Coach

drawn by four matched horses, with The Sovereign Escort of the HCMR, The Queen is the last person to drive down the Royal Route. As The Queen arrives at the Sovereign's Entrance to the House of Lords, the Royal Standard is unfurled on the Victoria Tower, replacing the Union Flag, and it remains there while Her Majesty is within the palace. The Sovereign is received by the Earl Marshal and also by the Lord Great Chamberlain who, as Keeper of the Royal Palace of Westminster, wears scarlet Court Dress and has hanging at his hip the golden key to the palace.

As The Queen moves up the Royal Staircase to the Robing Chamber she passes between two files of dismounted troopers of the HCMR (18 of each regiment) in full dress with drawn swords, providing a 'Staircase Party' and exercise their privilege of being the only troops allowed to bear arms within the Royal Palaces.

Taking her throne, the Duke of Edinburgh her Consort, on her left. Other members of the Royal Family sit on the front benches nearest the throne. The Lord Chancellor advances, removing The Queen's Speech from a special silk bag, hands it to the Sovereign, before it is read the 'faithful Commons' must be summoned to attend and hear the contents.

The Members of Parliament carry out a traditional ritual to remind all concerned of the rights of the House of Commons and of the abuse of these rights by King Charles I. Dating back to November 1641 when Charles, having ruled without any Parliament for 11 years, refused to accept John Pym's Grand Remonstrance demanding more rights for Parliament. When Pym stood firm, the King entered the House of Commons on 4th January 1642 with troops intending to arrest the five Members most closely involved in what he regarded as treason. They had however escaped and he was forced to withdraw empty-handed. This the precursor of the First English Civil War.

The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, in his capacity as the Sovereign's Messenger, makes his way to the House of Commons. As he approaches the Serjeant-at-Arms deliberately slams the door in his face. Black Rod then knocks three times and, when the door is eventually opened, he delivers the message. "Mr Speaker, The Queen commands this Honourable House to attend Her Majesty immediately in the House of Peers".

With a traditional lack of haste, the Commons, led by the Speaker and the Serjeant-at-Arms bearing his Mace, proceed to the House of Lords deliberately loitering and chatting casually as they approach just to show that they stand in no awe of the 'other place'.

Due to space restrictions, only a representative group of the 635 Members of Parliament stands at the far end of the Chamber opposite the throne and listens as The Queen reads 'The Most Gracious Speech from the Throne'. Ending with 'I pray that the blessing of Almighty God may rest upon your counsels' and Parliament is now formally opened. The Royal Procession re-forms, leaving the Chamber, returns in the carriage procession to Buckingham Palace.

Bodyguards Four historic bodyguards attend the Sovereign at ceremonial events:
Her Majesty's Body Guard of the Honourable Corps of Gentlemen at Arms,
the Yeomen of the Guard,
the Yeomen Warders and
the Royal Company of Archers.
At events such as the State Opening of Parliament and State visits, ceremonial guard's of these attend on the Sovereign. See Chapter 26.

The Quarter Guard The most commonly seen piece of Army ceremonial (with regimental variations) within modern day units, is provided as a ceremonial 'greeting' for 'significant persons', senior officers, civil dignitaries etc, at the entrance to a units barracks, The Guardroom. Its intention is as a welcome for the visitor to the unit, and to that end, it is not on parade when the visitor arrives.

The on duty sentry does not give a rifle salute, but, gives the command "Turn Out the Guard", who double out of the Guard Room with rifles at high port (bayonets being fixed) and fall in at the shoulder (taking up their own dressing)(in the past when guardrooms actually had guards, it was indication of the alertness of the guard and its commander if called out by the duty field officer). Consisting of a Sgt (Sergeant of the Guard), Guard Cpl, four Ptes (some regiments have six), and a drummer/bugler (Scottish regiments normally manage to put a piper in also), plus a Pte as the sentry. After the Guard (and the sentry) Pays Compliment (ie. presents arms) to the visitor, the Drummer sounds the appropriate call, and the Guard with weapons at “the Slope” is inspected. In the Regular Army, will be turned out in No 2 Dress (in the regiments ceremonial form, whilst such as Scottish, light troops (R Irish, Rifles), Gurkhas, use No 1 Dress; in the field or on operations is normally in Combat 95 dress). Cavalry use swords or lances

Quarter Guard, a Army of India traditional title, 'the guard that guards the quarters' (the cantonment that consisted of the

barracks, arsenal, married quarters), not as the internet tells us, a quarter of the guards strength!) in The Brigade of Gurkhas it is still the title of their units guardroom. In the Foot Guards, when on Public Duties, the Guard wears Full Dress with the Forage Cap, and since the Foot Guards never served in the Army of India, is known as the Barrack Guard!

THE COLOURS A generic term covering the standards and guidons (that were reintroduced in 1956) of the mounted troops (including AAC, see Note 10 of Chap 13), and The Queen's and Regimental colours (together called a 'Stand') of the Foot Guards and the Infantry of the line. Colours are a symbol of the spirit of the Regiment, for on them are borne the battle honours and badges granted to the Regiment in commemoration of some of the gallant deeds performed from when it was raised. "The Colours embody the spirit of the Regiment, its service to Queen and Country and depict the principal honours and distinctions earned by their predecessors.

The Colours are consecrated before they are handed over to the safe keeping of the Regiment and for that reason they are always treated with the greatest respect and accorded the highest honours." A non-denominational religious ceremony on parade when God's blessing on them is asked. Dating back to the battle of the Standard in 1138 when the Yeoman of Yorkshire, fighting the Scots, took with them consecrated banners from York Cathedral, and fought so fiercely to save the banners that they defeated heavy odds.

A battle honour is an official acknowledgement rewarded to military units for their achievements in specific wars or operations of a military campaign. Granted only through the British monarch's Royal Authority, the rewarding of battle honours is a military tradition practised not only in Britain but also in the countries of the Commonwealth countries. Battle honours are usually presented in the form of a name of a country, a region or locality where the regiment's distinguished act took place together with the year when it occurred (an individual date may be shown).
In the Army a unit's battles honours can normally be found engraved, painted or embroidered on:
The Queen's Colour and The Regimental Colour (painted representations of which are usually found on the unit title board mounted on the entrance to the units barracks);
The Queen's Truncheon of the Royal Gurkha Rifles;
Drums of the regimental band, corps of drums or pipes and drums;
The baldric sash (shoulder sash) worn by the Drum Major of the above, and Bugle Bands;
The Drum Major/Bugle's band mace of the above;
A regimental pipes and drums' pipe banners, and
formerly displayed on the cap badge of the Royal Green Jackets, now the Belt Badge of The Rifles.

Not every battle fought would automatically result in the granting of a battle honour and a regiment or a battalion could on occasion obtain more than one battle honour in the same operation for outstanding military accomplishments. Additionally, a regiment need not have defeated the adversary in order to win a battle honour. Example, although the 2nd Battalion, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders were unable to stop the invading Japanese army from capturing Singapore Island 15th February 1942, the unit was nevertheless awarded the battle honour "Singapore Island" for its gallant actions prior to the surrender and those for the retreat down the Malayan Peninsula.

For the Army, the need to adopt a system to recognize military units' battlefield accomplishments was apparent since its formation. Although the granting of battle honours had already been in place at the time (for example Gibraltar, Dettingen, Plassey, Minden etc), it was not until 1784 that Infantry units were authorized to bear battle honours on their colours. Before then, a regiment's colours were practical tools for rallying troops in the battle field and not quite something for displaying the unit's past distinctions.
During that period, a regiment needed only to engage the enemy with musketry before it was eligible for a battle honour. However, the need to develop a centralized system to oversee the selection and granting of battle honours soon arose in the 1800's following the increase of military engagements that British Army units were involved in, around the world. With in 1882, a committee was formed to adjudicate applications of battle honour claims. This committee, renamed the Battles Nomenclature Committee in WWII, still maintains its functions in the Army today.
The last time Regimental Colours were carried in action was on 26th January 1881, at Laing's Nek during the First Anglo-Boer War, those of the 58th Regiment (became 2nd Battalion, The Northamptonshire Regiment). At Osnabruk, Germany, in November 1962 , The 1st Battalion, 2nd East Anglian Regiment (Duchess of Gloucester's Own Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire), had eight colours were on parade, prior to being laid up and new colours presented, they were those of the 1st and 2nd Battalions of The Lincolns, and The Northampton's. The 2nd Northhampton's were the same colours carried into action at Laings Nek, three sets of colours were over 100 years old, and those of the 1st Northamptons 73 years.

The 1936 Clothing Regulations decreed cavalry standards be 26 x 29 1/3 inches, and guidons 27 x 41 inches, whilst infantry colours are both 36 x 45 inches. They mounted on Pikes (not Lances) for cavalry standards and guidons that are

8 ft 6 inches, whilst for infantry colours, that are 8 foot, 7 1/2 inches both surmounted by royal crest finial (made from selected Ash wood, stained and french polished, R Irish are stained black). Standards and guidons always had fringes, but colours have had them only since 1858, to offset the "poor effect on Parade" caused by the reduction in their size.

Standards and Guidons The term Guidon is derived form the old French Guyg-homme, the flag carried by the Leader of Horse. It has always been swallow-tailed and junior to a Standard. In medieval times superior knights bore a square standard in the field, wereas those of a lesser degree of knighthood bore a swallow-tailed Guidon. Gallantry in action could be rewarded by an elevation in class and this was signified by the tails being cut off the Guidon thereby converting it to a Standard. The Regiments of The Household Cavalry each have a Regimental Standard and three Squadron Standards, with a Guidon added to the RHG/D representing the Royal Dragoons antecedent.

The Appearance of the Standards, Guidons and Regimental Colours
A description of The Guidon of The Light Dragoons - In the centre the letters ‘LD’ encircled by the Regimental Title and the year of amalgamation in Roman Numerals ‘MCMXCII’. The whole encircled with a Laurel Wreath supporting the Queen’s Crown and underwritten with the Regimental Mottoes ‘VIRET IN AETERNUM’ and ‘MEREBIMUR’. In the first corner, the White Horse of Hanover; in the second, ‘XIII XVIII RH’: in the third, ‘XV XIX KRH’; in the fourth, the White Horse of Hanover. Centrally beneath the central badge the ‘Assaye Elephant’ superscribed ‘ASSAYE’ honorary distinction badge.

While an example of a Territorial Army regiment, is that of The Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry has its badge appearing on both sides of the Guidon. It is portrayed as a Mercian Eagle topped by a Saxon Crown superimposed upon a Lancastrian Rose below a Duke of Lancaster's Coronet. The badge is shown within a circlet bearing the title of the Regiment. The circlet is enclosed within a wreath of union flowers. The badges of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, The Staffordshire Yeomanry, The Shropshire Yeomanry, The Cheshire Yeomanry and The Queen's Own Worcestershire Hussars are displayed along the top and bottom of the Guidon. Also shown are the badges of the Queen's Own Yeomanry and the Duke of Lancaster's Yeomanry. The battle honours emblazoned on both sides of the Guidon are a fair equitable representation of those borne on the Guidons of both previous Regiments.

As an example of the infantry, The Colours of the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, as described so : The Queen's Colour; The field is the Great Union, bearing in the centre of St George's Cross the title of the Regiment in Gold, the whole ensign with St Edwards Crown. Forty Battle Honours; 20 for the Great War and 20 for the Second World War, are borne on scrolls in gold:
On the Left: Mons; Marne 1914; Aisne 1914, '18; Arras 1917, '18; Passchendaele; Cambrai 1917, '18; Struma; Macedonia 1915 - 18; Landing at Helles; Egypt 1915 - 17; Baghdad; Defence of Escout; Rhineland; Bremen; North-West Europe 1940, '44 - '45; North Africa 1940 - 43; Sangro; Mozzagrogna.
On the Right: Ypres 1914, '15, '17, '18; St Julien; Somme 1916, '18; Lys; Hindenburg Line; Piave; Suvla; Sari Bair; Gallipoli 1915, '16; Dunkirk 1940; Normandy Landing; Caen; Keren; Defence of Tobruk; Medjez al Bab; Salerno; Anzio; Cassino II.
On the Lower: Gothic Line; Malta 1941 - 42; Kohima; Burma 1943 - '45.

The Regimental Colour; The field is blue. The Regimental title is in gold in a crimson circle within a Union Wreath of roses, thistles and shamrocks. St George within the Garter, which is the centre badge, is on a crimson ground within the circle. The whole is ensign with St Edward's Crown.
Honoury distinction badges of the four former Regiments are borne in each corner of the colour:
Royal Northumberland Fusiliers: The United red and white rose slipped ensigned with the Royal Crest.
Royal Warwickshire Fusiliers: On a mount vert an Antelope statant, argent, attired, tufted, ducally gorged and rope reflexed over the back.
Royal Fusiliers: On a mount vert, the White Horse of Hanover.
Lancashire Fusiliers: The Red Rose of Lancaster with two petals uppermost.
In addition, the Sphinx, superscripted on a scroll ' Egypt' immediately below the tie of the large laurel wreath bearing the Battle Honour scrolls.
The Queen Charlotte's Rose, reputed to have been worked by Queen Charlotte, wife of King George III, and inherited from the Lancashire Fusiliers, is carried on the Regimental Colour of the First Battalion
38 Battle Honours are emblazoned on gold scrolls placed on the branches of a large laurel wreath outside the Union Wreath: Namur 1695; Dettingen; Minden; St Lucia 1778; Martinique 1794, 1809; Egypt 1801; Egmont op-Zee; Maida; Rolica; Vimiera; Corunna; Talavera; Busaco; Ciudad Rodrigo; Badajoz; Albuhera; Salamanca; Vittoria; Pyrenees; Nivelle; Orthes; Toulouse; Peninsula; Niagara; South Africa 1846-47, 1851-52-53; Alma; Inkerman; Sevastopol; Lucknow; Kandahar 1880; Afghanistan 1878-80; Atbara; Khartoum; Modder River; Relief of Ladysmith; South Africa 1899-1902; Imjin; Korea 1950-53; Gulf 1991.
The Colours of all battalions of the Regiment are identical except for the battalion numeral.

Those Standards, Guidons and Regimental Colours of the rest of the Cavalry, Foot Guards and Infantry of the Line are as impressive.

However as may be expected, the Foot Guards have differences. First the three senior regiments each have in addition to the pair of Regimental Colours, a State Colour (or Royal Standard), that is only paraded on Guards of Honour for HM, Gren Gds presented by HM in 1953, the Coldm Gds has two, both presented by King William 1830, and 1837, and Scots Gds in 1897 by Queen Victoria. They are held in each Regiments RHQ. The Queen's or First Colour is Crimson and the Regimental or Second Colour is the Great Union, with all battle honours placed on both. Whilst each company of the five regiments has it own small badged Company Colour, each of individual design, and the badge of which is placed on the regimental colour in turn, when new colours are presented.

THE PRESENTATION OF NEW REGIMENTAL COLOURS To grasp the significance that the colours and their presentation, a description of such a presentation to the 1st Battalion, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's) Presentation of New Colours in 1996 will serve as a representation :
As her first public engagement in Royal Week 1996 in Edinburgh, The Queen, the regiment's Colonel-in-Chief drove to Redford Barracks from the Palace of Holyrood to present New Colours to the Battalion. This the third occasion that she had presented New Colours to the Battalion and tradition was broken, with the Parade taking place inside the Barracks, the Battalion's home, rather than in Holyrood Park.
ON PARADE All in No 1 Dress Ceremonial; black Glengarry with red and white dicing, No 1 Dress jacket with badges and insignia appropriate to rank, swords, waistbelt and sling, cross belts, sash's as appropriate, Government No 3 Pattern Kilt with badgers head sporron appropriate to rank (Cpls and below with black sporran with "Swing Six" white tassels, black brogues, white Highland gaiters, and Menzies hose-tops, regimental pattern sgian dubh if authorised. Pipers with black Glengarry with scarlet toorie on top and a cock feather, drummers with black ostrich feather bonnet with red and white piping, bass drummer with leopard skin.
Commanding Officer, Second in Command, Adjutant, Regimental Sergeant Major.
Two Field Officers handing over Colours to Her Majesty.
Old Colour Party two colour ensigns, one WOII, two CSgt, two Sgts.
New Colour Party two colour ensigns, one WOII, two CSgt, two Sgts.
Quartermaster, responsible for the cased new colours. The Regimental Mascot and Pony Major.
Number 1 Guard, Number 2 Guard, Number 3 Guard, Number 4 Guard, each one maj, one capt, one Lt/2Lt, one WOII (guard Right Guide), one CSgt, two Sgts, and 48 rank and file. (Some regiments call them 'Divisions').
The Pipes and Drums of The 1st Battalion, Pipe Major, Drum Major. The Highland Band, Director of Music, Bandmaster.
THE ORDER OF CEREMONY
The Military Band and Ground Keepers (troops holding ground, a symbol of protection for the parade) march onto the Parade Ground. Playing "Holyrood" Quick March "Stirling Castle" Quick March "Pentland Hills" Quick March "Burns on the March".
The Battalion and Mascot marches on, escorting the Colours. Pipes and Drums "The Atholl Highlanders" and forms up on the Inspection line in Review Order.
The Colonel of the Regiment arrives and is received by a General Salute. Pipes and Drums "Loch Leven Castle"
Distinguished Guests arrive and are received by The Regimental Colonel.
The Bands play a Slow Troop "Road to the Isles" followed by a Quick Troop "The Green Hills of Tyrol"
The Old Colours are trooped through the Battalion. Military Band "Garb of Old Gaul" Pipes and Drums "Mist Covered Mountains"
The Old Colours marched off parade for the last time to Auld Lang Syne played by a solitary piper.
Ex Argyll members of The Queens Bodyguard for Scotland Royal Company of Archers (Her Majesties symbolic protection) march on Parade commanded by Lord Younger. Military Band "Scotland the Brave"
Her Majesty, The Queen arrives and is received with a Royal Salute. 21 gun gun Salute. Military Band The National Anthem
Her Majesty inspects the Battalion. Pipes and Drums "Cruachan". Military Band "Highland Airs – a selection of music". Pipes and Drums "Longstop Hill"
Pipes and Drums form hollow square (open at end facing dais), Drums are piled. The Cased new colours are marched on, escorted by RSM with drawn sword (this the only time a RSM draws his sword), uncased by the Quartermaster, and new Colours placed on the Drums by Drum Major.
The Service of Consecration, The Clergy; The Chaplain General, attended by The Principal Roman Catholic Chaplain, padres representing The Church of Scotland, and Other Protestant Denominations. The Colours are Consecrated (Chaplain General), Blessed (Principal RC Chaplain) and Dedicated (Protestant Chaplains) to the service of Sovereign and Regiment. They are either to wear gloves for the consecration of Colours or, if ungloved, bless the Colours with their hands poised above.
The two Field Officers take new colours from the drums, taking position front of the two colour ensigns (kneeling on left knees, right to take weight of the colour) with the colour at the high port.

Her Majesty presents the New Colours, by symbolically holding the shaft of the Pike, whilst the Field Officer places it into the bucket of the shoulder belt. .
Her Majesty addresses the Battalion.
The Commanding Officer replies.
Her Majesty returns to the Saluting Dais; the Drums are unpiled. Pipes and Drums reforms into line. Military Band "Pentland Hills"
The Colours are marched into the Battalion and received with a Royal Salute. Pipes and Drums "St Andrews Cross"
The Battalion marches past in Quick Time. Military Band "Great Little Army". Pipes and Drums "Brownhaired Maiden" "Glendaruel Highlanders", "MacDonald's Awa tae the Wars", "Dornoch Links", "Highland Brigade at Wadi Akarit".
The Battalion advances in Review Order and gives a Royal Salute to Her Majesty. Pipes and Drums "Scotland the Brave" Military Band The National Anthem
The Battalion gives three cheers for Her Majesty.
The Battalion marches off Parade. Pipes and Drums "Highland Laddie" "The Campbells are coming". Military Band "The Thin Red Line"
Her Majesty leaves the Dais and drives to the front of the Barracks.
After presentations and lunch Her Majesty departs for her next function, the opening of the new Her Scottish Office building in Leith at 1445hrs (that She makes on the minute), Her Majesty was presented with a bouquet of flowers by the daughter of the RSM, before bidding farewell to the Colonel of the Regiment. As Her Majesty's car led by the Pipes and Drums, drove along the route the Officers and SNCOs who had been on Parade fell in behind the car and were joined by the Jocks lining the route as the car passed them, and having fallen in, the Battalion marched back up the road and into barracks to the sound of The Black Bear (the traditional pipe tune for the return to barracks)..
The aspect of the Parade that seems to have, and this despite the downpour which accompanied Her Majesty through her inspection of the Battalion, that caught the eye of all who were present was the smartness of the turnout, the crispness of the rifle and foot drill and the absolute steadiness of every man on parade. " That is a tribute to the example and motivational skills of the Regimental Sergeant Major, the Warrant Officers, SNCOs and JNCOs and to the hard work, pride and will of the Jocks. The preparation for the Parade was achieved in only six full days on the square and the Battalion 'peaked' at the right moment." reported 'The Thin Red Line', the regiments journal.

Cavalry Colours on Parade The honour of carrying the Standard/Guidon is entrusted to a 'Bearer' the RQMS, two escorts to the Standard/Guidon, SQMS (HCav call 'Coverer's') and the RSM who accompany the Standard/Guidon at all times with drawn swords, whilst mounted or dismounted.

The Lodgement of The Colours They are normally be lodged in the Officers' Mess in the charge of the Senior Second Lieutenant and under the direction of the Adjutant, and secured under lock and key at night and during periods when the Mess is unattended.

They are at all times shown proper respect, that they are only displayed on appropriate occasions and that they are not handled by unauthorised persons. When displayed on a Colour stand, The Queen's Colour is on the right with its pike crossing in front of that of the Regimental Colour. If the Colours are wet after being carried on parade they have to be carefully dried out before being cased.
When the Colours are being moved from, or to, their usual place of lodgement an escort is invariably to accompany them. If the Colours are to be moved any distance they are to be cased. When they are uncased on parade, the Drum Major has the honour of carrying out this duty in accordance with the procedure laid down in 'Ceremonial for The Army'.

When the Battalion proceeds on active service, and it would be inappropriate to take the Colours, they are to be sent under escort to be deposited for safe keeping, normally at Regimental HQ.
Compliments to the Colours on Parade Colours are carried on all ceremonial parades, and at all times, the manual 'Ceremonial for the Army' is followed. They are carried at all times by the Colour Ensigns only, and accompanied by a armed guard. When they are marched onto a parade, or marched they are honoured by a battalion present arms. Regimental customs have a number of variations (it would not be the British Army otherwise), in relation to the colours on parade
Compliments to the Colours off Parade When Colours are uncased, all ranks irrespective of regiment passing them will salute. When uncased Colours pass an individual he or she will halt, face the Colours and salute or, if armed, present arms. Formed bodies will stand to attention and the senior rank will salute; if armed, they will be ordered to present arms.
When Colours are cased, compliments will not be paid to them, but will be paid to the Colour Ensigns in the normal manner, ie. hand or butt salute. All ranks give precedence to a Colour Party marching with Colours cased and will stand to attention as the Colours pass.
Colours in Church During a Church parade or other appropriate service the Colours may be deposited on an altar. The colour party will be armed, with bayonets fixed, and head-dress will be worn. The Colours are taken by the Chaplain and

they draped over the front of the altar, while CSgts present arms. At the end of the Service, the reverse procedure will be followed and the Colours will be marched out of Church; all commands are to be given and drill movements carried out with dignity, reverence and the minimum of noise, it is the only time armed troops enter a church..
Laying up of Colours When old Colours have been replaced it will be normal practice for them to be laid up in a Regimental Chapel or museum with in their recruiting area in accordance with Queen's Regulations and the decision of the Regimental Council.
As said previously, Standards, Guidons, Queen's and Regimental Colours are entrusted to the care of The Regiments Officers Mess. Although some regiments display them in the units HQ, within the CO's Office or directly outside it. Normally held uncased (ie. unfurled, so they can be seen in all their glory) in a very large locked glass case.

New colours are presented to Foot Guards every 10 or so years normally (they seeing so much more outside service) (the same for the HCMR two regimental standards), those of the Line, Regular 20 years, TA bns 30 years, whilst Standards and Guidons, normally 20 years, the HAC 25 years. It takes approximately one year to prepare a colour from base materials to the stage it is suitable for presentation, and its cost, including the Pike and its ornamentation, was last given in 2005 as being between £20-27,000.

On Thursday 4th May 2006, The Queen presented new Colours to the First Battalion of the Welsh Guards at Windsor Castle. This is the seventh colour presented since the Regiment formed in 1915, replacing those presented by The Queen 16 years before at Buckingham Palace. The parade comprised four guards each 54 officers and men, provided by the Prince of Wales's, and Number 2, 3 and Support Companies, with The Band of the Welsh Guards and the Corps of Drums. And the Colour was Trooped at The Queen's Birthday Parade on 17th June.

The Army Benevolent Fund celebrated its 50th year at The Royal Hospital Chelsea in August 1994, with a totally unique event. With the 13 pounder guns of The King's Troop RHA holding ground, and led by sword armed gunners of the Troop, 45 colour parties brought on for the first all of the standards, Queen's Colours and guidons of the Army, with the Truncheon of the RGR and marching parties of those Corps who do not have colours. Whilst a altar was formed of the drums of RE, RLC, REME and AGC. A ceremony never to be seen as such again.

Royal Marines The Stands of Colours for each of the Commando's are identical in format to those of Infantry of the Line, except they display the single battle honour 'Gibraltar', and that the Regimental Colour has the cypher of King George IV centred (instead of EIIR) and that of EIIR in the three corners. The cords and tassels of both The Queen's and Regimental Colour are gold interwoven with silks of the Commando's lanyard; 40 Commando; Light Blue, 42 Commando; White, 45 Commando; Red. On 12th July 2001, Prince Philip The Duke of Edinburgh presented all three Commando's with new colours on Plymouth Hoe.

The RMA Sandhurst is unique in (being a training establishment) having a stand of colours, the first presented in 1813 by Queen Charlotte to the then Royal Military College Sandhurst, the last by the current Sovereign in 2005. It also has a Sovereign's Banner, this in 1978 replaced the King George V Banner, on presenting a new Banner in 1999, The Queen requested that the Platoon of The Graduating Class that bears the Banner be entitled the Sovereigns Platoon. This awarded on the result of the Sovereign's Banner Competition during the Final Term. The Banner is only lowered in the presence of the Sovereign. On 15th December 2006, her Grandson Prince William acted as a CSgt of its Colours Escort, on his commissioning parade. A number of other organisations have Banner's, this recorded in their entry.

And as bizarre as it seems, the Guns (always plural) of The Royal Regiment of Artillery are their Colours, and by Guns such as MLRS, Rapier and HVM Stands are so classified, but, not such weapons of the RA as radars, and UAV.

The Union Flag is the Ensign of the Army, which unlike the RN and the RAF, does not have its own ensign, the Army being the protector of this, the National Ensign (standard flag 35inchs by 71inchs, 2008 cost £34.95p). Queen's Regulations give 63 Army locations (ten overseas) that are Flag Stations. There is a "British Army Non-Ceremonial Flag" which is red, has two crusaders swords crossed with a crown lion surmounting a Tudor Crown central, this is mainly seen at recruiting offices, or in exhibitions, but, more commonly the emblem (with ARMY under the crown) is used as a heading symbol on headed notepaper and military documents. There is also the Blue Ensign with the two crossed swords flown by commissioned vessels of the Army RLC fleet, there are not any at this point in time so it is not seen. Very rarely seen is the Blue Ensign with the lion and crown emblem as before, this worn on vessels carrying members of the Army Board (a number of websites show incorrectly this as the 'Army Ensign'!).

To further confuse the issue, there are regimental flags (once called 'Camp Flags', are officially 'Flag distinguishing units') these are a unofficial item ie. not paid for by Public Funds, but by the regiment (usually PRI). Normally display the regimental badge on a background of the appropriate colours relating to the regiment. The 1st Royal Tank Regiment, having a tricolour rising from brown, to red, and green (NOTE), with centred a silvered RTR badge with a gold crown, a

white figure '1' in the upper left quadrant. While in dark blue, with in pale blue the SAS corps capbadge centred, above a curved riband in pale blue, with in dark blue "22nd, SPECIAL AIR SERVICE REGIMENT". These flags are made from woven/polyester naval standard flag material, for a long wearing life.
NOTE : The regimental colours dating from the Tank Corps of the Great War, the symbolisation "From mud, through blood, to the green fields beyond".

Inspector of Regimental Colours The College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London. The College of Arms, although a branch of the Royal household, is self-supporting. The office of Inspector of Regimental Colours was instituted in 1806 in order to regulate the design of the various Colours, Guidons, and Standards of the Army. Regulations for these had been laid down in 1768, but were widely ignored and designs left to the whim of individual Colonels. The first Inspector was George Nayler (1764-1831), York Herald, later Garter King of Arms, the office of Inspector has since normally been held by Garter King of Arms. The Army's heraldic adviser he is responsible for approving all new designs for Colours, Guidons, Standards, Cap Badges, Defence Agencies etc. The artwork for all new designs is prepared at the College of Arms by a heraldic artist, signed by the Inspector, and then submitted to The Queen, via the Ministry of Defence, for formal approval. Once The Queen has signed the painting, it is returned to the College for safe keeping. The Official Regulations are : JSP 336 Material Regulations For The Army 3rd Edition, Volume 12, Part 3 – Clothing, Pamphlet No 14 – Standards, Guidons, Colours and Ceremonial Banners.

A ASSORTMENT OF COLONELS With the reformation of King Charles II and a Army created by chance rather than logical thought, regiments were basically the property of the man who raised them, the 'Regimental Colonel', who hired them out to the crown. Today the role of "colonels of regiments" is in line with the time, totally different:

Colonel-in-Chief A regiment or corps titular head, usually a member of the Royal Family, but can be of a foreign Royal Family, see Note 3, The Light Dragoons in Chapter four, Section III. In the Royal Marines Captain-General Royal Marines, and so with the Royal Regiment of Artillery. Has since 2006, when a member of the Royal Family is so described, entitled 'Royal Colonel'..

Colonel of the Regiment An honorary appointment, invariably filled by a distinguished senior serving or retired member of the corps or regiment concerned, or one with significance to it. The Colonel speaks for the regiment or corps on all matters affecting the regiment's interests. Is responsible for regimental benevolence, funds, property and regimental orders. The Colonel's responsibilities also included keeping the Colonel-in-Chief aware of events within their regiment or corps. Commonly called the "Regimental Colonel".

Colonel Commandant A honorary appointment that is the equivalent to that of Colonel of the Regiment. See Note under heading "Yeomanry" in Section IV of Chapter Four, see Note 12 in Chapter 12 for SAS. The Commandant General of the RAF Regiment, is a senior serving officer (One Star) who is appointed the operational commander of the Regiment.

Deputy Colonel Quite literally a Deputy to the Colonel of the Regiment. A honorary appointment, similar to the Colonel's. Deputy Colonel's are also appointed to a position to represent individual battalion sized units within the regiment or corps. Commonly addressed as the "Deputy Regimental Colonel". He/She may have a Deputy Honorary Colonel.

Area Colonel With the creation of the large 'new' regiments under FAS, infantry regiments national "footprint" throughout Britain has increased dramatically, Area Colonel has been created, with a explanation drawn from The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers May 2007 Newsletter : "With the full agreement of the Council the Colonel of the Regiment has decided that we will drop the title Deputy Colonel and in future the Senior Regimental Officer answerable to the Colonel but in effect responsible for all matters in each of our four regimental areas will be known simply as Colonel Northumberland, Colonel Warwickshire, Colonel City of London and Colonel Lancashire. The intent is to make it clear to Civic Authorities that it is to these Area Colonels to whom matters relating to the regiment should be addressed and to minimise the confusion when The Colonel himself visits any of the four areas."

FREEDOM OF ENTRY One of the oldest surviving traditional ceremonies still in existence today is the granting of the Freedom of a city, town or burgh. It stems from the Freedom of the City of London, which it is believed was first presented in 1237. The medieval term 'freeman' meant someone who was not the property of a feudal lord, but enjoyed privileges such as the right to earn money and own land. Town dwellers who were protected by the charter of their town or city were often free - hence the term 'freedom of the City'. The Freedom of the City etc is the greatest tribute of respect that is in its power to offer any person and is conferred/awarded by the Council to “persons of distinction or persons who have rendered eminent service to the City”.

It is, in effect, a civic honour and represents the highest award that it is in the power of a City to bestow - it confers no

rights or privileges of any kind on the recipients. The first such to the Royal Fusiliers by the City of London (see Note 2 to the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers entry) and it has since been granted to many regiments/Corps by usually their local area of recruiting or location. After the preamble that gives the information of the granting and the unit to which it refers, the standard form of the document reads :

"Greetings"
"Whereas the Mayor, Aldermen and Citizens of the City of.....in the county of ....
being sensible of the record and traditions of loyal and devoted service to our beloved
Queen and Country, created by your most distinguished (type of unit), and being
desirous of recognising, cementing and fostering the intimate relationship that has
always been enjoyed between our City and (unit) in which many of our sons and daughters
have been proud to serve Do By These Present confer upon you the title, privilege, honour,
and distinction of marching through the streets of our City of....on all ceremonial
occassions with Swords drawn, Bayonets Fixed, Drums Beating, Bands Playing and
Flags Flying"
SIGNED A.N.OTHER
Mayor of the City of .....
This ..... Day, of the Month of....., in the Year of Our Lord .....

Councils whose politics lean to the Left of politics, are now entitling it "Civic Honours"! An example of Freedom's granted, is The Yorkshire Regiment; "The Freedom Cities, Boroughs and Towns of the antecedent regiments: Barnsley, Beverley, Bradford, Bridlington, Calderdale, Craven District, Halifax, Harrogate, Huddersfield, Kingston-Upon-Hull, Leeds,Middlesbrough, Mossley, Northallerton, Pickering, Redcar and Cleveland, Richmond, Scarborough, Sheffield, Skipton, Spenborough, York and Erquinghem Lys (France)".
NOTE : The Freedom of a French town or city (Erquinghem Lys) is totally unique in the British Army, and was granted to The Duke of Wellington's Regiment 12th of November 2005. In recognition of the repulse of the German attack over the river Lys 10th April 1918, by elements of the 1st/4th Battalion (TA), the VC awarded to Pte Arthur Poulter, a stretcher bearer for rescuing 40 wounded.

CITY LIVERY COMPANIES There are in the City of London, 107 Worshipful Livery Companies. In 1952, at the annual meeting of the City of London Territorial, Auxiliary Volunteer Reserve Association at the Mansion House, Field Marshal Earl Alexander of Tunis suggested that the City Livery Companies should revive the old tradition whereby from Elizabethan times they were linked with the early trained bands, the forerunners of the present Auxiliary Forces of the Crown. The Turners Company responded by adopting HQ REME 23 (Southern) Corps Troops TA, and REME units under command, whose headquarters were at Finsbury Barracks to the north of the City, at the suggestion of one of its Liverymen, the Honorary Colonel, H Randal Steward TD.

In April 1960, 30th Signal Regiment was honoured to receive and accept an invitation from the Worshipful Company of Dyers that it be formally adopted by the Company. So it was that the Regiment was the first regular unit to be so privileged. One of the traditional rights of a Freeman of the City of London was to carry a drawn sword when others were prohibited. This reflects the times when the Lord Mayor (who was always a liveryman himself) would call upon the members of the various liveries to defend the city. Over time the liveries found it easier to link themselves with professional soldiers - and so today many liveries are linked with various army regiments. With modernisation of industry over the centuries many Companies adapted and adopted the new, ie. The Horners adopted the Plastics Industry in 1942, or became purely charitable organisations with a City of London ceremonial function.

They first mentioned as a Trade Guild in the 1100's, and there are twelve great livery companies, the senior Companies by precedence of 1516. The trades tended to concentrate in discrete areas, and the present Wards of the City of London still reflect that, for example, the Vintners' Company is in the Ward of Vintry. In Elizabethan times, it was customary for the livery companies to be linked with the City's auxiliary forces (ie the armed bands) and it is a happy renewal of interest of such in the reign of the second Elizabeth that has led the companies to develop a close relationship and to adopt military organisations.

Oddly, when you think of the amount of custom given by the Army over the years, The companies of the Vitners, and the Brewers, have no links (although they contribute to service charities). But, as befits a unit of Scots origins, A Company, The London Regiment is affiliated with The Distillers Company (gazetted 1638, and 69 in precedence). Equally, The Worshipful Company of Barbers, from their hairdressers descent have taken much from soldiers over the years, although the breakaway (1745) Royal College of Surgeons has a long standing relationship with the RAMC.
NOTE : Guilds (or "Mysteries") were probably in existence before the Norman Conquest and were to be found, not only in London, but in other parts of Britain and on the continent. The term "mystery" is still used, from the Latin "misterium", meaning "professional skill". The Corporation of London and the Livery Companies share many common goals and objectives. Only Liverymen may elect the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs and many ceremonial occasions are supported by the Companies. With the changes in trades, the Companies in the mid 19th Century, created the City and

Guilds of London Institute to undertake craft examinations, whose qualifications are still recognised worldwide, and from the earliest days the Armed Forces have taken advantage of the qualifications (this writers first non-military trade qualification was a City and Guilds Certificate).

SWORDS It is a requirement for all regular officers of the Army to possess a sword (except for Nursing Officers), whilst the majority purchase new items, many receive swords that have come down through the family over generations (even though the blade is to have the reigning sovereigns cypher engraved), whilst many regiments and corps have a scheme by which they act as a go between for ex-officers to sell their swords to the new. For the gifted, to be the best cadet of your class at RMA Sandhurst, brings with it The Sword of Honour (awarded three times to females) (however this item of a far higher standard of components and workmanship, is normally kept as a treasured possession, so the officer still has to buy a sword!). The Overseas Sword is awarded to the best Commonwealth/foreign cadet in the class, with The Queen's Medal for the cadet who achieved the best overall results in Military, Practical and Academic Studies.

Wilkinson Sword, was the main sword cutler to the Armed Forces for many years, but they ceased making swords in 2005. Those sword cutlers remaining do not manufacture the blades, but purchased in from overseas, and assemble the sword in the UK, very little UK made components are used, and even the engraving is now usually outsourced. The quality of the modern day swords made in Pakistan, India and even in Germany can only be described by one word, 'rubbish'. Many of these are expensive, but, still of poor manufacture and materials. To obtain a good quality sword requires advice from those in the 'know'.

The 1897 Pattern Infantry Officer's sword is the most commonly used sword, worn by most regiments and corps, each though have their own insignia upon it, so the Scots wear a Star of St Andrew's, and the Welsh Guards a Leek. Wire bound fish skin grip and a 820mm long (200mm wide at top) etched, polished steel blade, nickle plated basket hilt (970mm long overall), leather sword knots appropriate to the regiments and corps are attached to the grip, come with a nickel plated, two-ring, Dress Scabbard, and also the normal Sam Browne scabbard. The RA uses a variation of the 1822 Light Cavalry Officers Pattern

The Cavalry Officer 1912 Pattern Dress Sword, follows similar guidelines (both are described as the 'Service Sword'). (also carried by Veterinary Surgeons of the RAVC). The regiments of Scotland (but not The Scots Guards) use the 1868 Pattern Highland Officers Basket Hilted Broadsword, a steel scabbard is only worn with full dress (or No.1 dress), whilst for Service Dress and other orders a leather covered timber scabbard is worn, both unique scabbards end in a ball chape. Again these come with regimental patterns of insignia (a variation of this Broadsword is used by such as drum majors). For many years incorrectly described as a 'Claymore, Officer's, Highland Pattern'. The 'Cross-Hilt' broadsword is not authorised for any current regiment.

The costs of these three, new, vary between 560 and 1200 pounds, with a average around 900 pounds, a lot of money for something that you might not ever use! Quality second hand (and third or seventh hand) Wilkinson swords can be purchased, and can be refurbished by a quality tradesman to nearly new quality, but, costs substantial amounts.
Those WOs entitled and authorised to wear swords, are issued as a loan item, complete with necessary accouterments. They standard infantry pattern with no regimental device fitted to the hilt. In the Foot Guards; worn by RSM, RQMS, Drill Sergeants, Master Tailor, the Medical Sergeant, Drum and Pipe Majors, and Band Sergeant Majors, the AGC WO holding the appointment of Orderly Room Colour Sergeant is authorised to wear with No 1 Dress Ceremonial Order. The HCMR use the Sword Cavalry, Pattern 1908 Mk I the best fighting sword the British cavalry ever developed, for training, but for ceremonial purposes, The Household Cavalry State Sword first supplied in 1834 by Wilkinson, has been the standard sword used by the officers of the Household Cavalry since 1874, ORs use the Sword, Household Cavalry, Pattern 1892, MkII with variations for regiments and rank is used. The Blues and Royals officers wear the Service Sword for regimental duties, The Life Guards do not wear swords for such! The 1908 Sword is used by King's Troop and all cavalry and yeomanry regiments (not RTR) as a ceremonial weapon for guards of honour or a quarter guard etc (the lance is also used), rather than rifle and bayonet.

In Levee Dress Order, The Levee Dress Sword is used, normally only seen for Royal occassions such as Gala's or banquets, and only hired by those officers who have such a rare need. This similar in pattern to those above, but, are of a far lighter construction, a thinner blade (820mm long, 15mm wide at top) and more ornate. In days long gone, they were designed to be a distinction of rank rather than a fighting weapon, its flimsy construction folklore says made it unable to used to attack the Sovereign, or for inebriated officers to fight each other? The Sword, Yeoman of the Guard is of a similar pattern. Household Cavalry officers, as the Sovereigns Bodyguard wear the State Sword. Officers of Scottish Regiments have always worn the Broadsword in Levee Dress, for a multitude of reasons.

General Officers wear the 1831 Pattern Sword, Ceremonial, General Officers (described as a Mameluke sword, is in fact based on the Pattern 1796 Cavalry Sabre), after the style the Duke of Wellington favoured (similar in appearance to USMC officers sword, only more ornate!), costs between £4,500 and £5,500!, with steel scabbard; worn on waist sash general officer gold and crimson silk (2 inch wide), with two gold tassels; two red leather slings (1 inch wide), faced

with special pattern gold lace (the front sling is 20inch long and the rear sling 36inch); gold and crimson sword knot with acorn. Brigadier and special appointments: wear the sword appropriate to their Late Corps, with steel scabbard; on a waist sash crimson silk (3 inch wide), with two tassels; and same slings; gold embroidered crimson sword knot with gold acorn.

Swords are worn on the left side, and drawn with the right hand, when worn in Greatcoat Order, the scabbard is worn inside with the hilt extruding through the pocket opening.

There are also Sword, Drummers Mk II which is (was) also worn by certain Band musicians, Dirk, Pipers, Band and Drummers, Highland Regiment Mk II (and the sgian dubh ('black dagger' fastened inside the stocking of authorised kilted personnel), issued and worn with various orders of dress. Prior to FAS certain regiments had their ceremonial pioneers armed with Sword Pioneers, Land Service. Members of the Royal Marine Band Service, and RM orderlies have been using the Sword, Naval, 28inch Pattern 1900 (the RN Naval Cutlass). See Brigade of Gurkhas for Kukri.
Sword NOTES :
(1) The Mameluke sword was used as one of the emblems of general rank insignia when such introduced.
(2) All such swords are issued with a blunted blade, and remain so.
(3) Officers of the RAMC/RADC are classified as 'non-combatants', and whilst armed are only allowed to defend their patients and medical supplies, and so do not drawn their swords (while their soldiers do not fix bayonets).

The Cavalry Lance Whilst abolished from military use in 1927, the Lance has found favour as a ceremonial item with those cavalry regiments formerly Lancers, for their Quarter Guards and Guards of Honour (troopers called 'Lance Orderlies'). They do not resemble the last lances in service, having a Male Bamboo shaft with the 1868 Pattern Head and Shoe, and a regimental pennon. In demonstrations, such as KAPE events, the HCMR display teams frequently use the Lance, especially in The Musical Ride (even though never lancers operationally).

FULL DRESS OR AS KNOWN TO THE FOOT GUARDS HOME SERVICE DRESS As of 1st March 2007, the average cost of equipping a private soldier Foot Guard for ceremonial duty in full dress is £2,000 plus, and the average cost of ceremonial clothing and accouterments for a Trooper of the Household Cavalry is £6,000, for commissioned, SNCO/WO ranks and bandsmen, far more! Example, the State Coat for HCav (private) Musician, is in excess of £5,000!
NOTE : For the complexity of dress for the HCMR, the excellent, MANSER Roy. The Household Cavalry Regiment, Almark Publishing, London, 1975, is still appropriate for today.

BEARSKINS Since gaining the mantle of Government in 1997, The Labour Party has ran a constant (can only be described as fanatical) campaign to have the Foot Guards Bearskin Cap replaced by one made of synthetic material (in a further particular fit of madness they attempted also to replace the metal helmets and cuirass of the HCMR with plastic, it did not work). Whilst admitting a cost of 1.1M pounds to date (and in reality probably far in excess of that?), the Minister for Defence Procurement also admitted on 3rd May 2007 that no solution had been found, but, efforts to find a solution would continue! Hansard 3rd September 2007, the Minister stating on "Since 2001 it has been MoD policy to refurbish rather than replace bearskin caps, wherever possible. As a result no pelts have been purchased in recent years by the contractors who make the caps for the Department. Previously, when pelts have been purchased, they have been bought from regulated Canadian fur traders operating under the jurisdiction of the Canadian authorities." and that ".....no pelts for use by the Guards have come from bears killed specifically for the purpose of supplying the British Army". The same Minister on 27th January 2008, had stated that the MoD had purchased caps; 2001 63; 2002 179; 2003 90; 2004 111, 2005 51 from the manufacturer! Skins are acquired through auctions sanctioned by the Convention of International Trade of Endangered Species, recognized by the World Wildlife Fund.

At least 30,000 North American Black Bears are legally culled each year (whilst their numbers in the USA and Canada are actually increasing, 900,000 plus, one having been caught in Central Park in New York, while joggers frequently see them in the parks of Washington DC, see Dary Frey. 'The Bears Among Us'. New York Times, 25th November 2007), with the manufacturer acquiring previously between a 100-300 skins to manufacture Bearskins yearly (over the previous 30 years), unconfirmed reports state it cost twice more to refurbish a Bearskin (those caps written off are cannibalised to repair others) than to manufacture a new one (the Secretary of State for Defence stated in Hansard 6th March 2007 the average physical cost of refurbishing a bearskin cap was £300. An estimated 550 bearskin caps have been refurbished since 2001. This in a organisation critically short of funding to fight two wars!!!

Made from two pieces of fur (a single pelt can furnish two or sometimes three caps), one for the front, one for the back, wrapped and stitched to a bamboo cage. A officer's pattern, measuring 11.5in at the front and 16in at the back, is taller than a Guardsman's, 9in and 13.5in, and uses the female bear's glossier, smoother pelt with the male's rougher pelt for the Guardsmans. Both are held in place by an adjustable leather cap inside the cage, and a brass chin chain, the "curb chain". Total weight 2lbs. Each cap is individual, and so durable that many officers caps are passed from father to son. In general the bearskin "should look like an apple in front, and a pear from the back". Grooming is done with a damp

towel, and the traditional method of drying is to hang the bearskin (called 'Buckets') out of the barrack room window on a broomstick.

Oddly, all of the ceremonial regiments of other countries that wear derivatives of the Bearskin cap made from Canadian and other Black Bears (although not in the quantity needed by the Foot Guards), do not have ideological problems with the wearing of the dead bears coat!
Canadian Army; Royal 22e Régiment, Governor General's Foot Guards, Canadian Grenadier Guards, The Royal Regiment of Canada (55-70 per year in total, the R22R Regimental Journal had a article some years ago about how they shot their own!);
the Royal Life Guards of the Royal Danish Army; the Royal Life Guards of the Royal Swedish Army (these two get theirs from Norway and Sweden);
the Guard Grenadiers of the Royal Netherlands Army (Canada);
the 1st and 2nd Regiments of Sardinian Grenadiers of the Italian Army and the Mounted Grenadiers Royal Escort of Belgium (both get theirs from Russia); nor with the many school/college bands in North America who wear the same (one of the number of manufacturing companys in Canada, alone produces over 300 new caps per year for this market).

The American organisation, The People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (PETA) is that behind the campaign, its website proudly proclaims it has many Labour Members of Parliament giving strong support for it. Many of its campaigns have dubious moral or ethical beliefs, one such its campaign to cease mulesing - flystrike prevention by the Australian sheep farmers, to stop the growth of the Australian Blowfly maggots that literally eat sheep alive, this involves cutting the skin off around a sheeps anus so they cannot breed in the faeces contaminated wool. 25th June 2008 saw in Hansard, a member of the Governments Left wing ask; 'Armed Forces: Uniforms' "To ask the Secretary of State for Defence what materials have been tested as an alternative to real fur for bearskin caps other than that provided by PETA." Mr. Bob Ainsworth: "The materials tested as an alternative to real fur for bearskin caps are:
100 per cent. nylon-single denier and mixed denier monofilaments.
Nylon mixed with mohair; Dynel? (modacrylic);
Rhovyl? (PVC);
single breed wool; two breeds of wool.
100 per cent. Orion? (acrylic pile)-26 oz and 30 oz.
100 per cent. modacrylic-several versions.
Acrylic/modacrylic blends-15 different samples in various percentage blends and constructions from various companies.
Modacrylic/polyester blend.
100 per cent. polyester-fibre and pile types.
100 per cent. Polypropylene.
100 per cent. Mohair.
Mohair blended with wool; alpaca fibre (several versions); llama fibre.
Various wools and sheepskins.
Wool blended with hair; viscose.
Unknowns-samples have been received under company trade names with no fibre content given." A total of 53 different types. This being quite unbelievable in a Army at war, and suffering from a acute lack of finance.

The manufacturer of (real) Bearskins is the ancient (1685) Warwickshire firm, Toye, Kenning and Spencer, that also manufactures such as the ornate drum drapes used by the Guards, medal ribbons, drum major's baldric sash, shoulder titles, they make up only a tiny part of the workload. Also own, London Badge and Button Company, Birmingham, which is a major supplier of such.

BOOTS To provide that satisfying"crunch" whilst performing foot drill movements, soldiers on Public Duties are issued Boots, Ammunition, Black Leather, that vanished from the rest of the Army in the mid-1960's. These have a double thickness leather sole (double soled, one inch thick described as “double tapped”), and have steel toe fittings and heel tips (horseshoe shaped) and are studded with 13 steel studs (although in true Guards tradition, mythology states its 13 to remember the Crimea War VCs of the Guards, in fact related to reduce the need for 'grindery' (cobblers materials), Army Council Instruction 1827, 29th August 1942, before it had been 25 studs per boot sole. Officers wear Wellington boots, similarly soled and with cleats, but no studs. Both are worn highly "Bulled", black polish (and other magic ingredients) applied with duster and water (or spittle) to provide a all over mirror image, no American patent leather here. To thoroughly describe the various types of footwear authorised for use by the Household Division would need a seperate book. NOTE : When Guardsmen first put on the double soled "Ammo Boots", they state that they feel much taller, and they stand straighter, and that they make them feel stronger (the word powerful also used!)).

A traditional family owned company, H.J.Hall has for 20 years supplied the Armed Forces with some two million pairs of excellent woollen/nylon mix socks a year (they also supply Gortex socks).

SASH The symbol of a Infantry SNCO and WOII the scarlet worsted sash worn over the right shoulder (WOI wear a Sam Browne Belt), for military ceremonial (including mess functions) stems from the 17th Century. It has though in recent years been taken up by certain Corps (in their prime corps colour) for wear in a similar fashion to the Infantry. In certain Regiments the sash is worn by officers as a waist band. See General officers sash, in swords above.

DRILL Is seen to be a mindless way to teach and enforce discipline in soldiers. It is in reality a way in which to teach the individual self discipline, to work as a member of a team, to become co-ordinated in their bodies movements, as a means of enhancing fitness, and preparing the individual and the group for progressive training, but of greatest import is it teaches the instant response to orders on the battlefield. In the preamble to the All Arms Drill Manual, it is "confidently asserted that the foundation of discipline in battle is based on drill" and that this has been proven again and again. If taught well (not used as a consistent group punishment, which it unfortunately often is), soldiers (whilst they moan (as is their right) about it) will have a sense of achievement when they pass off the square in training, and for many, successfully completed drill results in a sense of achievement, and as much as the moans come from the ranks, a ceremonial parade gives a tremendous sense of achievement to the individual and the group. There is nothing of greater interest than to listen to soldiers watching and criticising another units foot and arms drill.

Whilst there are regimental variations in all forms of drill (shown in their Standing Orders), the Drill Manuals teach the Army standard form of drill, being it individual, unit, foot or arms, or ceremonial. A short selection of the contents of such are :
Battalion drill; battalion in line, in column of threes, column of route, column in companies.
Company drill; company in line, in column of threes, column in route, column in platoons, company drill in line and forming ranks.
Standards, guidons colours; marching on, parade, casing, uncasing and dressing colours, marching colours off parade, colours in messes
Arms Drill; attention, at ease, ground arms, take up arms, the slope, shoulder change arms, fix bayonets, unfix bayonets, shoulder change arms, high port from slope, present arms, rifle salute, port arms, funeral drill.
Foot Drill, attention, at ease, forming ranks, turns at the halt, marching in quick and slow timed, dressing, open and close order, saluting, saluting in quick time and slow time, turns, wheels and inclines whilst on the march in quick and slow time, and Light Division drill (now Rifles).
Sword Drill; attention, draw and return swords, slope swords, at ease, salute, saluting in slow and quick time, mounted sword drill. Funeral Drill. Pace stick drill. Pistol drill. Cane and whip drill
Instructor notes; the qualities of an instructor ("A good drill instructor, can motivate and **move** men, and bring out the very best in them" Academy Sergeant Major John Lord, lecture to 1/64 All Arms Drill Course, Guards Depot Pirbright), words of command, timing of words of command, sequence of instruction.

RIFLES DRILL The Rifles on formation retain the unique foot and arms drill from The Light Infantry and The Royal Green Jackets, devised by Sir John Moore on the formation in 1800 of the Experimental Corps of Riflemen (as does the Royal Gurkha Rifles). The command "attention" is never used. Riflemen were left at the "stand easy" to avoid fatigue caused by standing at a rigid position. On the cautionary "look/stand to your front" they come to the "at ease" position and then to "attention" on the order "party, guard, platoon, company, battalion or Rifles" as appropriate. This was done to instil into all Light Infantrymen and Riflemen, the need to be alert at all times, and the need for fast and double marching for rapid movement on the battlefield. Compared to the line infantry pace of 120 per minute, Rifle pace is 140 per minute, double time 180 paces. On ceremonial parades march pasts are done in both quick and double time.

Avoiding unnecessary commands and demonstrating alertness and quickness, in close order drill on the order "quick (or double) march" Riflemen 'at ease' come directly to the 'trail' and step off with the rifle held balanced in the right hand and parallel to the ground, a position suited to movement in battle. Subsequently, on the order "halt", rifles are returned to the 'order' without further command. And the drill and its commands, further vary from the rest of the Army's in many ways. Rifle slings are affixed in 'sling order', not tightened onto the body of the rifle. And they fix "Swords" not bayonets, when as originally formed, they had a form of sword bayonet for their Baker Rifle, not the socket bayonet that fitted the Tower Land Service Musket (the so called "Brown Bess").

FEU du JOIE 'in Her Honour' a salute of small arms fire (blank ammunition used), and fired successively by each man in sequence along the ranks and back again.

The Pace Stick Whilst in most regiments and corps the 36 inches in length Pace Stick is the visual symbol of the Regimental Sergeant Majors authority, it is in fact a precise measuring tool. Being virtually a very large set of calipers, originally developed by the Royal Artillery as a means of measuring the correct distant between their guns in the field. Originally more like a form of walking stick, than its modern manipulative form as a aid for drill. With a metronome to mark timings (gives a regulated 'tempo' in beats per minute), the means to create superb drill.
NOTE : The writer used to use it to lay out the tentage, shelters and associated equipment for a 200 bed surgical field hospital. In conjunction with a prismatic compass, it was far quicker and more accurate than using a 200 metre tape

measure, compass and two soldiers.

The following is stolen from the unofficial website of The Coldstream Guards to describe the very serious business of Pace Sticking, described in a way which well describes the spirit and ethos of the British Army and the Guards in particular, and perhaps to introduce some humour into a serious document: "Inter-Company Pace Sticking the Battalion's LSgt's, Sgt's and CSgt's Competition!" The "Company Sergeant Majors ruthlessly dealt with the usual excuses from their Mess Members; excuses like '…my stick's broken', '…I'm excused boots', '…my No.2 Dress hasn't been tailored yet' and finally produced their teams.
"CSM Waller (Sp Coy) had a minor heart attack on the Thursday night when his two 'star-stickers' from the Corps of Drums were taken off him for a Garrison Massed Bands rehearsal! After being given emergency cardiac massage by the Sergeant in Waiting, the hard pressed CSM ventured into unknown territory by dragging the Mess Members of the Sniper and Recce Platoons kicking and screaming from their camouflaged office to parade in their finery.
"D-Day came on Fri 12th May 06 when the chosen few paraded on Victoria Barracks Square. The Lord God Almighty, reluctant to incur the wrath of the Regimental Sergeant Major, ensured that the competition was blessed with blazing hot sunshine and barely a hint of a cross-wind. As the beer tent filled with gloating 'pace-sticking experts' in suits who had miraculously just finished their courses, old soldiers and bemused looking officers, the action began.
"The afternoon saw the full range of emotions and crisis points associated with this auspicious form of drill. Dropped sticks, broken sticks, you name it. As the stock of beer sank lower in the tent, the 'ooh's' and 'aagh's' and 'never in my day…' comments grew louder. At the conclusion of the competition, the crowning glory went to No.7 Coy (always the bookies favourites), although all of the teams had put in extremely creditable performances.
"This year saw an even higher number of 'virgin-stickers' than usual taking part, which bodes well for the future of Coldstream Pace-Sticking teams. CSgt Bell (CQMS No.3 Coy) walked away with the trophy for best sticker. CSM Quinton (No.3 Coy) was subsequently tasked with the serious business of training the Battalion team for the All Arms World Championship competition at Sandhurst".

Although humorous, it is in fact totally serious. Pace-sticking is a highly skilful series of drill movements, that need perfect team work, co-ordination, stamina, physical strength and the ability to think clearly and rapidly. In 1928, Arthur Brand, MVO, MBE, then a CSM at Sandhurst (and subsequently its long serving RSM) developed a drill for pace-sticks, the stick that he used is still kept in the WOs and Sgts Mess at RMAS. In 1952 the first Academy Sergeant Major (the great John Lord, MVO, MBE) started a 'pace-sticking competition'. Originally a competition held annually between RMAS and the Guards Depot. For four Sgts in the team and a WO as the team captain who acted as the 'Driver' and gave the words of command over the course which involved marching in slow and quick time whilst alternating turning the stick with the left or right hand. The teams are now modified to a frontage of three Sgts but the driver still remains a WO. With the closing of the Guards Depot in April 1993 the annual competition demised, however every year, regional contests select teams to All Arms (World Championship) Pace Sticking at RMAS, including those from overseas, teams compete in different categories for the title of World Champion Pace-Sticking team or the prestigious individual World Pace-Stick Champion.

Whilst in some regiments the Pace Stick is symbol of the RSM appointment, in others only CSMs carry it. Some regiments have the RSM and CSMs carrying a Drill Stick (also called the 'Sergeant Majors cane', or 'Regimental Stick'), normally 34inches in length, made from various kinds of wood, and fittings. These are not related to various regimental pattern officers Malacca canes, leather bound swagger sticks, horseman's (or riders) whips, ORs regimental canes or the RTR officers Ash Plant stick.

Its manufacture in the UK stems from a fine example of a traditional English 'Cottage industry', set up by a former member of REME with 25 years service, Colin Davidson. This is now Dancraft, Linton Woods Lane, Linton on Ouse, York, North Yorkshire, and supplies the MoD with its requirements for Pace Sticks, and that of armies and police forces world wide. The standard Pace Stick Infantry Pattern, MoD issue, is two pieces of wood hinged at the top with a setting bar to determine the opening between the two points where they come into contact the ground, fitted with steel tips to its feet. Oak in colour, overall length is 36 inches, the Measuring Bar settings are 12, 21, 24, 30, 33, 40 (inches), when in the open position the measuring bar is held at the required setting by a spring locking device. The stick is spun from point to point as the instructor marches and thus determines the length and speed of the pace for him and his marching soldiers. It can be used to 'Pace Out' a parade for a ceremonial parade, in order to place the various parade markers. With a variety of other drill and ceremonial uses, including so legend tells us, by sergeant majors in kilted units to tell if the Highland soldiers are wearing underwear. For those keen and enthusiatic drill instructors, there is the 'Racer Pace Stick (Screw Pattern in which a thumb screw holds the legs open), very slim and light in weight and used as a "working stick", and is manufactured to the individuals specifications, ie. the legs manufactured to a length appropriate to that individual, up to 44 inches. The MoD Pattern pace stick for RN, RM, RAF, is of the Spring Pattern.

RM RSM Drill Stick, a 34 inch, black wood stick, with a ball head. RAF Walking Stick; this 34inch stick is used by Station WOs in the RAF, as a symbol of appointment.

CHAPTER TEN
THE INFANTRY OF THE LINE

"The least spectacular arm, yet without them you cannot win a battle – indeed, without them you can do nothing – nothing at all".
Montgomery of Alamein

SECTION I TO CHAPTER TEN
THE DIVISIONAL REGIMENTS

These are not 'Infantry' divisions, nor 'Divisions of Infantry', they are purely a structure that provides a administrative headquarters for the regiments that belong to it, even for those with a single regiment.

The Divisions are shown in their seniority which stems from the most senior regiment that was extant when the Divisions were stood up by Army Order 34, 1968. With the FAS amalgamations, none of these regiments exist in the form that was extant then.

The Scottish Division :
From 1st Battalion, The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment), tracing its origin to Le Regiment d'Hebron (Hepburn) 1633 in service with the King of France, in the British Service 1678 as The Earl of Dumbarton's Regiment of Foot. This the 1st Regiment of Foot or Royal Regiment of Foot in 1751.

The Queen's Division :
From 1st Battalion, The Queen's Regiment, originating from The Tangier Regiment of Foot 1661, this becoming the 2nd Regiment of Foot, or Queen's Royal Regiment of Foot 1751.

The King's Division :
From 1st Battalion, The King's Own Royal Border Regiment, originating from The 2nd Tangier Regiment, this becoming the 4th Regiment of Foot or The King's Own Regiment 1751. Until the formation of The Royal Irish Regiment, The Royal Irish Rangers were part of this Division.

The Prince of Wales' Division :
From 1st Battalion, The Devonshire and Dorset Regiment (now a component part of The Rifles), its antecedent regiment for seniority being Colonel, the Duke of Beaufort's Musketeers, this in 1751, the 11th Regiment of Foot.

The Light Division :
Takes its position on the recommendation of The Duke of Wellington as the 'Left of Line' of the infantry regiments from 16th February 1816, this originating from The Rifle Brigade, which formed as the Experimental Corps of Riflemen in 1800, and so granted for the illustrious service of its four battalions in the French Wars of 1793-1815. This had become the 3rd Battalion, The Royal Jackets in 1968. The senior line regiment that were the Light Infantry, was The 13th Regiment of Foot (1751) formed as Colonel The Earl of Huntingdon's Regiment of Foot in 1685. It as 1st Battalion, The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry (amalgamated 1959) becoming a component part of The Light Infantry in 1968.

Divisional Colonel's As well as Regimental Colonels, each Division has a Colonel Commandant.

General Note :
Whilst I thought of including each regimental/battalion antecedent, the cadet elements of the regimental family, and similar such information, it would have padded the pages dramatically, so I have shown just examples of such so the general idea can be obtained.

THE SCOTTISH DIVISION

"We never wavered because,in the last resort,
*we were Gordon Highlanders, we **were** The Highland Division"*
Sir Martin Lindsay (So Few Got Through, London, 1946)

The Royal Regiment of Scotland SCOTS

NOTE : Headquarters The Scottish Division was closed officially in 1996 and centralised at HQ Infantry, and is now The Royal Regiment of Scotland Office. An outstation has been retained in Edinburgh Castle in order to co-ordinate more easily the many assets in Scotland, particularly recruiting and the Regimental Headquarters.

The Royal Regiment of Scotland, Royal Colonel-in-Chief as from 28th March 2006, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.

Regular Battalions

The Royal Scots Borderers, 1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland 1 SCOTS (LT INF) Mons, Minden, Rhine Companys. (Public Duties, Edinburgh, Iraq January 2008). From 52 Bde, to 4 Mech Bde. Dreghorn Barracks, Edinburgh (NOTE 1).
1 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) A suggestion to have its private soldiers entitled 'Borderer' received no sympathy! Wears a Black hackle on the Tam O'Shanter (Hackle, meaning made from the neck (hackle) feathers of a duck).
(2) The Royal Scots Regimental Association, and The Royal Scots Benevolent Society, with the Regimental Journal, The Thistle commencing with Volume 27 (No 1 onwards), all identify wholeheartedly with the 1 SCOTS.
(3) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Princess Royal from 28th March 2006. The long time Colonel of The Royal Scots, she became The Patron of The Royal Scots Regimental Association.
(4) All Bns were to have A, B, C, Fire Support and HQ Companies, but as can be seen above!

Recruiting Areas The Borders, Dumfries and Galloway, Edinburgh, Lanarkshire, Midlothian, East and West Lothian (The recruiting areas of the former, The Royal Scots, The King's Own Scottish Borderers).

The Royal Highland Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland 2 SCOTS (LT INF) A, B, C Companies, Fire Support Company (Mortar, Anti-Tank, Reconnaissance Pls, Pipes, Drums and Bugles (GPMG SF Pl, and personnel also trained as Assault Pioneers). Glencorse Barracks, Penicuik. The 'Spearhead' Battalion 1st July 2007. 52 Bde.

2 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) Their private soldiers continue to be titled 'Fusilier'. 2 SCOTS wears a White hackle.
(2) The battalion still holds the 3rd Colour presented to the 74th Foot (later 1st Battalion, The Highland Light Infantry) by the Honourable East India Company for the Battle of Assaye. Kept in the officers mess, it is paraded with the regimental colours every year on Assaye Day, when it is marched on by the Quartermaster, in memory of Quartermaster James Grant who protected the regimental colour when every officer had been killed or wounded. The current third one was presented in 1931 by the City Corporation of Glasgow.
(3) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, The Duke of York from 28th March 2006.

Recruiting Areas Ayrshire, Glasgow

The Black Watch, 3rd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland 3 SCOTS (LT INF) BHQ, A (Grenadier), B (Duty), D (Light) Companies, C (Support) Company, HQ Company. Holywood Barracks, Holywood near Belfast. 39 Bde, with the ending of Operation Banner came under 19 Lt Bde, moved to Fort George, Inverness April 2008.
3 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) Wears a Red hackle, which the The Black Watch has worn continuously since first formed. As part of a clever politicing, the concept of the individual hackle for the battalions of the new regiment was brought in, which allowed the traditional red to remain as the Black Watch emblem. I am unable to find the
(2) The Black Watch Pipes and Drums are different to that of other battalions/regiments in that they muster six Highland Dancers in their ranks, alongside the 14 Pipers and 12 Drummers. For the time being the Pipes and Drums of each SCOTS Battalion will retain the dress of the former regiment, with the SCOTS cap badge. While Regimental Colour Parties remain in the previous regimental full dress.
(3) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, The Prince of Wales's from 28th March 2006 under his title assumed whilst in Scotland,

The Duke of Rothesay.
(4) Following the 1746 defeat at Culloden of the Jacobites, George II created the ultimate defence against further Jacobite unrest; Fort George, the mightiest fortification in Britain. When completed in 1769, the Highlands were peaceful but it was maintained in readiness for action that never came, and has remained externally virtually unaltered. Fort George is the only ancient monument in Scotland still functioning as intended, a working army barracks. The Queen's Own Highlanders Depot to the 1960's, and still has its Regimental Museum. Its soldiers and working accommodation has all been modernised, and it is a popular posting (even though its probably the coldest inhabited spot in Scotland).

Recruiting Areas Angus, Fife, Perth and Kinross.

The Highlanders, 4th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland 4 SCOTS (ARMD INF) BHQ, A, B, D Companies, C (Support) Company, HQ Company. 7 Armd Bde. St Barbara Barracks, Fallingbostel, Germany.
4 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) Their private soldiers continue to be titled 'Highlander'. It has acquired the nickname 'The Clan'.
(2) Wears a Blue hackle.
(3) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, The Duke of Edinburgh from 28th March 2006.
(4) It worthwhile to look at the extended 'regimental family' (The 'Clan') that is The Highlanders, and which is quite typical of many such in the Army :
Under the Representative Colonel; Brigadier M.P Dodson MBE;
Home headquarters Major (Retd) M.R.M Gibson MBE, Cameron Barracks, Inverness, and St Luke's, Viewfield Road, Aberdeen.
Regimental Museums Fort George, Ardersier, By Inverness, and St Luke's, Viewfield Road, Aberdeen.

The Regular Army The Highlanders, 4th Bn The Royal Regiment of Scotland.

The Territorial Army B (The Highlanders) and C (The Highlanders) Companies, 51st Highland,7th Bn The Royal Regiment of Scotland.
A (The London Scottish) Company, The London Regiment.
Liverpool Scottish Detachments, The 4th Battalion, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment.
Aberdeen Universities Officers Training Corps.

The Cadet Forces
The Edinburgh Academy Combined Cadet Force.
Robert Gordon's College Combined Cadet Force.
1st Battalion, The Highlanders ACF, The Royal Regiment of Scotland.
2nd Battalion, The Highlanders ACF, The Royal Regiment of Scotland

Regimental Associations
Seaforth Highlanders Regimental Association.
The Gordon Highlanders Regimental Association.
The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders Regimental Association.
The Queen's Own Highlanders Regimental Association.
The Highlanders Regimental Association.
The London Scottish Regimental Association.
The Liverpool Scottish Regimental Association.
The Lovat Scouts Regimental Association

Royal Navy, Bond of Friendship (were Naval Affiliations)
HMS Sutherland (1996).
HM Submarine Victorious (2002).
846 Naval Air Squadron, Fleet Air Arm.

Allied Regiments :
The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (1923), Canadian Army Reserve.
The 48th Highlanders of Canada (1904) Canadian Army Reserve.
The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada (1911) Canadian Army Reserve .
The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada (1912) Canadian Army Reserve .
The Toronto Scottish Regiment (1960) Canadian Army Reserve.
The 7th Battalion, The Royal Australian Regiment (1978) (was for 5/7 RAR, but battalions de-linked in 2007 to form

5th (Mechanised) Bn RAR and 7th (Mechanised) Bn RAR Australian Regula Army.
The 5th/6th Battalion, The Royal Victoria Regiment (1930) Australian Army Reserve.
The 16th Battalion, The Royal Western Australia Regiment (1936) Australian Army Reserve .
The 10th/27th Battalion, The Royal South Australia Regiment (1952) Australian Army Reserve.
7th Wellington and Hawke's Bay Battalion Group (was The 7th Battalion (Wellington (City of Wellington's Own) and Hawkes Bay), Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment) (1950) Territorial Force.
4th Otago and Southland Battalion Group (was The 4th Battalion (Otago and Southland), Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment) (1948), Territorial Force.
The Cape Town Highlanders (1932) (to disband by 2010 with the reorganisation of Reserve forces).

Allied Cadet Forces : The Scots (PGC) College, Queensland (1992), The Scotch College, Perth (1998), The Scotch College, Melbourne (1999).

Recruiting Areas Aberdeenshire, Aberdeen (City), Highland, Moray, Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands, Western Isles

The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders 5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland 5 SCOTS (AIR ASSLT).
BHQ, A, B, C Companies, Support Company, HQ Company. Howe Barracks, Canterbury.
5 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) Wears a Green hackle. Photos shown of 2007 operational service, show the traditional red and white diced Glengarry, rather than the bonnet, still being worn, with the SCOTS capbadge. The Regiment/battalion remains true to its motto, Ne obliviscaris (Do not forget).
(2) The battalion retains its highly regarded regimental mascot of a black Shetland Pony stallion, Cruachan III, it is however considered by certain elements of the SCOTS to be pretentious, and that it should not represent the SCOTS as a whole? Presented to 1st Bn, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's) October 1995 when six years old, and is a impeccably behaved, intelligent animal(!), cared for and trained by The Pony Major, a LCpl.
(3) The intention that A Company become a parachute trained component has dropped by the wayside due to operations, and the shortage of C-130 aircraft for parachute training.
(4) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen from 28th March 2006.

Recruiting Areas Argyll and Bute, Clackmannan, Dunbartonshire, Perth and Kinross, Renfrewshire, Stirling.

Territorial Battalions

52nd Lowland, 6th Battalion (TA), The Royal Regiment of Scotland 6 SCOTS 433
BHQ/HQ Company, and Pipes and Drums (re-established in 2001, 25 strong) Walcheren Barracks, Glasgow,(QM Department, RAO, Catering Pl, Signals Pl,Recruiting Team, Training Team),
A Company Hepburn House, Edinburgh (Company HQ, one rifle pl)/Galashiels (Anti-Tank Pl, one rifle pl, Sniper Section)/Bathgate (Machine-Gun Pl)(it maintains a Affiliation with 1 SCOTS),
B Company Fusilier House, Ayr (Company HQ, two rifle pls)/Dumfries (Mortar Pl),
C Company Walcheren Barracks, Glasgow (Company HQ, one rifle pl)/Scottish Rifles House Motherwell (Assault Pioneer Pl),
The Lowland Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland Edinburgh.
51st (Scottish) Brigade.
6 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) All formerly of the 52 Lowland Regiment, and wear a White or Black hackle according to company allegiance, band does not wear a hackle.
(2) It is not known why TA is used in the SCOTS titles, rather that Volunteers, as do the other 12 TA infantry battalions?
(3) The 34 strong 'Bremen' Platoon, was raised for Force Protection duties in Kabul working with a Macedonian Army infantry company, from 28th March 2006.
(4) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, HRH Princess Anne, The Princess Royal,

51st Highland, 7th Battalion (TA), The Royal Regiment of Scotland 7 SCOTS 504
BHQ/HQ (Black Watch) Company Queen's Barracks, Perth,
A (Black Watch) Company; Coy HQ, Mortar Pl, Oliver Barracks, Dundee/Kirkcaldy (Anti-tank Platoon)/Stirling (Assault Pioneer Platoon), B (Highlanders) Company Peterhead/Bridge of Don, Aberdeen (1 Pl)/Elgin/Keith (1 Pl)/Lerwick (The Lovat Scouts) Pl,
C (Highlanders) Company Inverness (Company HQ)/ Stornoway (1 Rifle Pl)/Wick (Machine-Gun Pl),Wick is the northernmost mainland station of the Army,
D (Argyll and Sutherland) Company Dumbarton/Dunoon (1 rifle pl),

The Highland Band of the Royal Regiment of Scotland – Perth.
All formerly the 51st Highland Regiment.
51st (Scottish) Brigade.
7 SCOTS NOTES :
(1) The titles shown by each company stem from the titles of the companies of the former 51 Highland Regiment, and are current. The platoon entitled 'Lovat Scouts' is named after the privately raised regiment of the same name for the Second Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) by the 16th Lord Lovat, which remained as a regiment of yeomanry until the TA reductions of 1956 (see entry in Annex A of Chapter Four).
(2) The companies wear the hackle of the affliated regiment, band does not wear a hackle, proposed that a equal Red, Blue and Green hackle worn by BHQ/HQ Coy and the Band this never approved!
(3) Alamein (Force Protection) Company was raised mainly from 7 SCOTS to serve with 19 Lt Bde in Basra, December 2006 to May 2007.
(4) Royal Colonel-in-Chief, The Prince of Wales's from 28th March 2006 as The Duke of Rothesay.

NOTES :
(1) The Royal Scots spent a great deal time and effort to have the role of maintaining a Army mountain warfare (and jungle warfare) capability from 1999, including developing a high mountain platoon (HMP) and the use of pack animals, these hard earned mountain warfare skills have gone by the board with the amalgamation and current operations. In theory The Royal Scots Borderers were to take the role over, but this appears to have gone by the board due to operational committements? HQ 52nd Brigade is the designated army 'proponent' for mountain and cold weather warfare, 45 Cdo RM are however the experts. During WWII, 52nd Lowland Division was trained as a Mountain Division, finally going into battle in Holland late in 1944, below sea level!
(2) The 1st , 2nd and 3rd Battalions will rotate stations and roles every three years.
(3) The main Regimental Headquarters of The Royal Regiment of Scotland is in Edinburgh with Home Headquarters for; 1st Bn Edinburgh, 2nd Bn Glasgow, 3rd Bn Perth, 4th Inverness, 5th Stirling (these the 'old' RHQs), the 4th Bn outstation in Aberdeen to close in 2011.
The Regimental Association The Royal Regiment of Scotland has been raised, however the previous ones are still functioning.
The Regimental Journal of The Royal Regiment of Scotland is published yearly, with a quarterly newsletter.
'The Golden Lions', the Scottish Infantry Parachute Display Team, formed 1969.
(4) The abbreviation of the regimental title into 'RRS' is incorrect, SCOTS being the correct abbreviation. It is odd that the initial R is not included in the abbreviation, the R IRISH and the R WELSH doing so?
(5) A (London Scottish) Company of The London Regiment is considered part of the Regimental family, as is The Liverpool Scottish platoon of 4 LANCS.
The ACF and CCF units of the Regiment form the largest affiliation in the Army.
(6) The South African Army Reserve regiments allied, The Cape Town Highlanders, The Pretoria Highlanders, The Prince Alfred's Guard and The Transvaal Scottish Regiment, that were probably more Scots than the Scots, will with the reorganisation of the SANDF, disband in their current form by 2010-2011.
(7) For the various orders of No 1 Dress, and No 2 Dress Ceremonial the Lowland Glengarry with Cockfeather is worn. Without the Cockfeather for other orders of No 2 Dress and cetain other Orders, a tailored Tam O' Shanter is worn by officers, issued ones only for ORs. The kilt is in Government Tartan No 1A (the so called 'Black Watch' tartan), Trews which are worn in certain orders of dress are in the same No 1A, as is the stable belt.
The cap badge features the saltire, a lion rampant and a crown with the motto Nemo Me Impune Lacessit (No one assail me with impunity), known to all and sundry as the "crucified cat"!
(8) The Highlanders, was the only Regiment of the Army with a Scots Gaelic motto - Cuidich 'n Righ (Aid the King), and they still use it (the R Irish motto is Irish Gaelic).

(1st, 21st, 25th, 26th, 42nd, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 75th, 78th, 79th, 90th, 91st, 92nd, 93rd Regiments)

THE QUEEN'S DIVISION

"Die Hard, 57th, Die Hard!"
Lieutenant Colonel William Inglis' (1764-1835), attributed to,
upon receiving a severe wound at the Battle of Albuhera 16th May 1811.
He was awarded The Small Gold Medal, part of the first awards for gallant and distinguished service, but to him the greatest honour was in 1830 the Colonelcy of the 57th
Regiment (later The Middlesex Regiment).

The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires) PWRR

Regular Battalions

"It is foolish to hunt the tiger, when there are plenty of sheep around."
Al Qaeda training manual 2002

1st Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires) 1 PWRR (ARMD INF) A, B, C companies, Y Fire Support Company (mortar with six wpns, recce, anti-tank and communications pls) HQ Company. Barker Barracks, Paderborn, Germany. 20 Armd Bde.
1 PWRR NOTES :
(1) The Battalion calls itself 'The Armoured Tigers'.
(2) 1PWRR holds in its officers mess on display a third colour, a replica of The Colonel's Colour presented by Queen Catherine (either 1661 or 1662) when the 2nd Tangier Regiment was raised. It only emerges from the officers mess, cased, when the battalion changes station.

2nd Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires)
2 PWRR (LT INF) BHQ, A,B,C companies, Z Fire Support Company (Recce with sniper section, anti-tank, mortar and machine-gun platoons), D Headquarters Company (QM Department, Signal, Intelligence and Motor Transport Platoons, The Corp of Drums (drums and fifes, 20 strong trained as assault pioneers) and the RAO) rifle platoons have only 28 men (HQ four, three x 8 sections) in order to man the machine-gun and assault pioneers). Ballkelly to Episkoki, Cyprus, April 2008.
2 PWRR NOTE :The Battalion calls itself 'The Light Tigers' (NOTE 1).

Territorial Army Battalion

3rd Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires) (Volunteers) 3 PWRR (V)
456
RHQ/HQ Company, Leros Barracks Canterbury (Signals Platoon, Patrols Platoon (Platoon HQ, Intelligence Cell, Defence Section, an integral Signals Section and Patrols Section of three 4-man teams); RAO, RAP, LAD, QM and MT Sections,
A Company Farnham/Camberley (Mortar and Rifle Platoons),
B Company Brighton/Worthing (Recruit, Rifle and Anti-tank Platoons),
C Company Dover/Rochester (two Rifle and Infantry Combat Engineer Platoons),
D Company Portsmouth (from Royal Rifle Volunteers) (Machine-Gun and Rifle Platoons),
The Band of the PWRR Canterbury.
3 PWRR NOTES :
(1) Except where shown, all previously 3 PWRR. Contradictory statements say under 2nd (Infantry) Brigade, or 145th (South) Brigade?
(2) Leros Barracks, is named after the battle honour (a defeat) awarded to the 4th Battalion, The Buffs (Royal East Kent Regiment), for its forlorn defence of the island of Leros, Dodecanese 12-16 November 1943, after the American's had withdrawn air support.
(3) 3 PWRR is (was) the only inf bn in the Army to use the term Infantry Combat Engineers (ICE) rather than assault pioneers.

NOTES :
(1) The nickname "The Tigers" comes from the 67th Foot (South Hampshire Regiment). Having served 21 years unbroken service in India, under active service conditions, King George IV authorised the Tiger sleeve badge in 1826. Oddly, whilst at a formal dinner seated beside a officer of the PWRR some years ago, he telling that the 2nd Battalion soldiers like to call themselves the "Bank robbers"!, because of 'Operation Magpie', Mostar, Bosnia, 18th April 2001.

When 2nd Bn with C Sqn, QDG, and with RE in support, gained entry to the Hercegovacka Bank during the night. They seized funds and evidence proving links between politicians and illegal activities that threatened peace and stability in the region. Same story told by others since since.
Service in India brings about the Regimental Day, Sobraon Day (10th February 1846). This was essentially a Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' day in the 31st and East Surrey Regiment. It commemorates the gallant action of Sgt Bernard McCabe who, when the officer carrying the Regimental Colour at the Battle of Sobraon fell mortally wounded, at once snatched it up and, rushing forward, planted it on the highest part of the Sikh ramparts. Each Sobraon Day the Regimental Colour was entrusted on Parade to the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess and in the evening a Regimental Dinner is held. This tradition was carried forward on the forming of The Queen's, and subsequently continued to The PWRR.
Tradition - The death in tragic circumstance of HRH Diana, Princess of Wales's, The Colonel-in-Chief, saw a 'Old Comrades' Club, purchase for the the use of the 2nd Battalion's Orderly Sergeant, a Warrant Officers cane inscribed 'Diana' and is known as such. And to the 1st a silver 'Tiger' statutette as a mess item, also so inscribed, both to recall her memory.
(2) The London Regiment's B (Queen's Regiment) Company, is considered to be part of the Regimental family (the PWRR still supply the PSIs), whilst the Machine Gun Platoon until December 2007 bore the honorific "The Diehards" in memory of The Middlesex Regiment, a regimental precursor 'the 57th'. D Coy, 3 PWRR whilst coming from a antecedent regiment of The Rifles has no relationship with them, unlike the coys in the 5 RRF and 4 Mercian.
(3) Regimental Headquarters, Howe Barracks, Canterbury, and has a Western HQ in Winchester. Publishes the annual, Journal of the Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires). The Regimental Freefall Display Team,'The Flying Tigers', based in Canterbury,
(4) Colonel-in-Chief, Her Majesty Queen Margrethe II of The Kingdom of Denmark, for explanation see Note 3 for The Light Dragoons in Chapter Four Section III. Whilst equally odd the Regimental Colonel is not a former senior regular officer, but, the well known military historian, Professor Richard Holmes CBE, TD, JP, 36 years in the TA, joining as a private, and as a brigadier the first reservist to hold the appointment of Assistant Director of Reserve Forces and Cadets in the MoD.

Recruiting Areas Channel Islands, Hampshire, Isle of Wight, Kent, London and Greater London, Surrey, Sussex.
(*2nd, 3rd, 31st, 35th, 37th, 50th, 57th, 67th, 70th, 77th, 97th, 107th Regiments)*

The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers RRF

"On the morning of 25th April 1915, at first light, the 1st Battalion, The Lancashire Fusiliers forced their way ashore on X and W beaches of Helles on what is now called the Gallipoli Peninsula. In the gallantry awards made, there was six Victoria Crosses awarded
"before breakfast".
In that short period, those who landed with the Battalion had more killed in action
(282, including missing and died of wounds)
than those service personnel who have died from all causes in Iraq and Afghanistant
(at this moment in time) since operations began.

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers 1 RRF (ARMD INF) BHQ; X, Y, Z Rifle Companies, W Manouver Support (Recce, Mortar, Anti-Tank, and Sniper Platoons), HQ (Drums Platoon) Companies Lumsden Barracks, Fallingbostel, from Celle, Germany 7 Armd Bde.
1 RRF NOTE : The company lettering originates from The Royal Northumberland Fusiliers, which during WWII had its battalion's reorganised as machine gun battalion's in support of infantry divisions. These following on the disbanded Machine Gun Corps (of the Great War) battalions fashion of having their four numbered machine gun companies all being re-lettered to W, X,Y,Z.

2nd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers 2 RRF (LT INF) BHQ, A, B, C; D Fire Support (Corps of Drums, Machine Gun Pl), HQ Companies. Alexander Barracks, Dhekelia SBA, Cyprus.
2 RRF NOTE : As the Dhekelia battalion, was the Theatre Reserve Battalion (TRB) for Middle East and South West Asia, role rotated to 1 R Welsh the Episkopi battalion on 1st June 2007. To Cavalry Barracks, Hounslow for London District Public Duties June 2008.

Territorial Army Battalion

5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (Volunteers) 5 RRF (V) 463
BHQ Gilesgate, Durham; HQ Company (QM Department, Signals Platoon, MT Platoon, RAP), Gilesgate/Bishop Auckland;
D (Rifles) Company, Eden Armoury Bishop Auckland/Consett (Detachment)/ Washington (Mortar Platoon)/Doncaster (Y Rifle Platoon)/Seaburn, Sutherland (Sunderland (Rifles) Platoon);
X Company St Georges, Newcastle-upon-Tyne (1 rifle and support platoons/New Clifford's Fort Tynemouth (1 rifle platoon);
Z Company Ashington (1 rifle and support platoons)/Alnwick (1 rifle platoon);
The Band of the Royal Regt of Fusiliers, St George's, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
15th (North East) Brigade.
5 RRF NOTE : Re-raised 1st April 2006. D Coy bearing the designation "Rifles" (in honour of The Durham Light Infantry) has a regimental relationship with The Rifles (was redesignated from C (DLI) Company on 1st February 2007, itself formerly Minden (LI) Company E&WRR). The attempt to retain the DLI title is reported to have infuriated the instigator of the FAS. To this end it is actually operationally and administratively part of the 5 RRF (and wears its TRF), but, its PSI, insignia, mess dress and foot/arms drill is Rifles, and private soldiers are Rifleman not Fusilier. See E Coy, 4 Mercian. Y Rifles Platoon, in formal title is Yorkshire (Rifles) Platoon in memory of The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

NOTES :
(1) On St George's Day 23rd April 1968, the four English regiments of Fusiliers came together to form The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers. On 1st November 1969 the 4th Bn was withdrawn (not disbanded, merged or amalgamated) from the ORBAT and the personnel were merged into the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. The Options for Change policy saw that on Minden Day, 1st August 1992 the 3rd Bn was withdrawn from the ORBAT and personnel were merged into the 1st and 2nd Battalions (the 3rd and 4th lie dormant waiting to be reformed!).
(2) C (City of London Fusiliers) Company, The London Regiment, although the Regiment is now the TA element of the Guards Division, it is still considered part of the RRF family and is so badged, and the PSI are still supplied by them (The RRF has the Right of Freedom of Entry, to march through the City of London with bayonets fixed, drums beating and Colours flying. This privilege was granted to the Royal Fusiliers in a document signed by the Lord Mayor of the City of London on 13th October 1924 in honour of the 74 battalions raised by the Royal Fusiliers in the Great War, and the 21,941 Fusiliers who died. And when carried out, always with C Company).
A Company 4 Mercian, whilst under operational and administrative command of the Battalion, is part of the RRF family, wearing its insignia and having its PSIs from RRF.
Northumbria University Officers' Training Corps is also considered part of the extended family. Cadets affiliated to the Regiment are :
Affiliated Combined Cadet Forces : Bablake School, Bury Grammer School, Haberdashers' Aske's, Harrow School, King Edwards School Birmingham, Royal Grammer School Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Mill Hill School, Rugby School, St Dunstans College, Solihill School, Trinity School, Warwick School, Whitgift School.
Affiliated Army Cadet Forces : Northumberland W, X, Y and Z Companies; Warwickshire and West Midlands (South Sector) A, B and C Companies; Greater London, 22 (Hackney), 36 (Hainault), 45 (Romford), 74 (Tulse Hill), 94 (Blackheath), 103 (St Mary Cray), 134 (Merton), 135 (Balham), 208 (Willesden), 212 (Hornsea) Companies; Greater Manchester, Broughton, Bury, Crumpsall, Heyward, Middleton, Radcliffe, Rochdale, Stretford, Wardleworth Cadet Detachments.
(3) The Regimental mascot is a Indian Black Buck, always 'Bobby' by name, holding the rank of Corporal. Inherited from The Royal Warwickshire Regiment, when it joined the then Fusilier Brigade. First acquired in 1871 in India, it is the only "wild" animal amongst the Army's mascots. Cared for by two handlers, its image is on the Regiments buttons. All battalions have from the former Lancashire Fusiliers, the custom of four corporals nominated as Ceremonial Pioneers wearing white buckskin gloves and aprons, carrying a silvered axe, leading the battalion on Parade.
(4) All three battalions wear the Regimental Hackle, red over white (the colours of St George, the various insignia of the Patron Saint of England, is prominent throughout that of the RRF) inherited from the Royal Northumberland Fusiliers, over the capbadge on their berets (gives them a nickname of 'Budgie Killers'). It was considered that this was most appropriate for the "English" Regiment of Fusiliers (there being at that time, 23rd April 1968, Irish, Scots and Welsh Fusilier Regiments)(the colours in stemming from the defeat of the French at St Lucia in 1778, in 1829 when all infantry grenadier companies were wearing white hackles, the Red was added to the 5th Fusiliers to remember the action). The other three regiments wore:
White – Royal Fusiliers,
Blue over Deep Yellow – Royal Warwickshire Fusiliers,
Bright Yellow – Lancashire Fusiliers.
(5) It is not known whether the 1st and 5th Bn's Corps of Drums can retain a Northumberland Piper (the CO's piper) as part of their strength? These were a tradition with the Royal Northumberland Fusiliers over the centuries, with a piper on

the strength of each company. With the 1968 amalgamation they went into decline, however the TA element of the RRF in Northumberland kept the expertise alive. The Piper (the Northumbrian Smallpipes windbag is pumped by a bellows squeezed by the right arm, producing a charming and quite gentle music) traditionally wears a Northumbrian Tartan (known as the 'Shepherds Tartan) plaid shawl.
The battalion drum majors all wear a Foot Guards ORs style bearskin, with a red and white plume. The blue beret with hackle is headdress worn by all ranks with all orders of dress, except for the Corps of drums who with the escort to the colours in full dress wear the sealskin fur helmet, the colour ensigns wear officers pattern footguards bearskins
(6) The Regimental Headquarters is located in Her Majesties Tower of London, Tower Hill, London, outstations (known as Area HQ) in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Warwick and Wellington Barracks, Bury, Lancashire. The regimental journal is 'The Fusilier' 'The Journal of The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers' extant since 1968.
(7) Private soldiers are titled 'Fusilier' (Fus).
(8) City of London Livery Companies links (with their ranking in order of precedence); The Mercers Company No.1; The Cordwainers Company No.27, The Merchant Taylors Company ranked at 6 or 7, The Fletchers Company No. 39.
(9) St George's Day (23rd April) is the Regimental Birthday, of The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, with when possible a parade is held by the battalions, all ranks wear red and white roses and the Colours and Drums are so garlanded.. They taken it turns to uniquely troop The Queen's and Regimental Colours, along with the Wilhelmstahl or Drummers' Colour be carried on parade by the youngest Drummer in the Corps of Drums. This a unofficial Colour inherited from the Royal Northumberland Fusiliers, commemorating the capture of the Standard of the Grenadiers of France by the Fusiliers at the Battle of Wilhelmstahl in June 1762. It was authorised to be carried on parade, on this one occasion each year, by King George V in 1933.
(10) Colonel-in-Chief Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Kent, KG.

Recruiting Areas Manchester (Greater), Lancashire, City of London and Greater London, Northumberland, Warwickshire, West Midlands.

(5th, 6th, 7th, 20th Regiments)

The Royal Anglian Regiment R ANGLIAN (Not RAR which abbreviation means The Royal Australian Regiment, and definitely not the RANG, as frequently seen in the print media)

"*You definitely rely on your mates out here on the ground when you are in the thick of it. It is a bit scary but you're not on your own and the training kicks in very quickly."*
Private Michael Dexter, 19 years old, 1 R ANGLIAN, The 248th Minden Day celebration,
Camp Bastion, Helmand Province, Afghanistan.

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment 1 R ANGLIAN (MECH INF) BHQ, A (Norfolk), D (Suffolk), C (Essex) Companys, D (Cambridgeshire) Sp Company (Mortars, Anti-Tank, Recce, Drums (SFMG) Pls), HQ Company. Elizabeth Barracks, Pirbright. 12 Mech Bde.
1 R ANGLIAN NOTE : The Bn calls itself 'The Vikings', stemming from the influence of the raiders from the North, the Norsemen of Scandinavia, of the area from which they are recruited. This name has been 'pushed' by the MoD "spin doctors", as something that will appeal to the impressionable minds that they hope to recruit!!!

2nd Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment 2 R ANGLIAN (LT INF) BHQ, A (Royal Lincolnshire), B (Royal Leicestershire) Company, C (Northamptonshire) Company, D (Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire) Sp Company, HQ Company. From Clive Barracks, Tern Hill, to Celle, Germany as Lt Inf in 7 Armd Bde, August 2007.
2 R ANGLIAN NOTE : The Bn calls itself 'The Poachers', from the Regimental March of one their predecessors, The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment.

Territorial Army Battalion

3rd Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment (Volunteers) 3 R ANGLIAN (V) 456
RHQ/HQ (Suffolk & Cambridgeshire) Company, Blenheim Camp, Bury St Edmunds (Signals Pl, QM and MT Sections, RAO, RAP, LAD, with Band and Corps of Drums at Peterbourgh),
A (Norfolk & Suffolk) Company, Norwich (HQ, Mortar Pl, 1 rifle Pl) Lowestoft (1 rifle Pl);
B (Lincolnshire) Company, Sabraon Barracks, Lincoln (HQ, 1 Rifle Pl, Recce Pl, Sniper section), Grimsby (1 rifle Pl);

C (Leicestershire and Northamptonshire) Company, Leicester (HQ, 1 rifle, Assault Pioneer Pls), /Northampton (1 rifle Pl);
E (Essex and Hertfordshire) Company, Chelmsford (HQ, Machine Gun Pl, 1 Rifle Pl), Hertford (1 rifle Pl),
The Band of the Royal Anglian Regiment, Peterborough.
49 (East) Brigade
3 R ANGLIAN NOTE : Stood up 1st April 2006, with all sub units from The East of England Regiment.

NOTES :
(1) The bracketed title beside each regular company are the titles of the former regiments forming the bn. Oddly, the 1st Bn makes more of this than does the 2nd? Those bracketed titles of the 3rd Bn are a mix of the former regts and the counties in which located. The Regimental music actually reflects the former regiments, Quick March a combination of "Rule Britannia and Speed the Plough" the insignia of The Royal Norfolk Regiment was Britannia, and the Slow March: "The Northamptonshire" for The Northamptonshire Regiment.
(2) The 3rd Battalion gives a prime example of the convoluted origins of the Territorial Army since its wholesale dismemberment in the 1967 reorganisation. The 3rd Battalion was formed on 1st April 2006 from the East of England Regiment, which in turn had been was formed on 1st July 1999 from an amalgamation of:
6th (Volunteer) Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment.
7th (Volunteer) Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment.
3rd (Volunteer) Battalion, The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters Regiment.
The Royal Anglian Territorial battalions had in turn been formed from:
4th Battalion, The Royal Norfolk Regiment (TA).
4th/6th Battalion, The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment (TA).
4th Battalion, The Suffolk Regiment (TA).
The Cambridgeshire Regiment (TA).
5th Battalion, The Bedfordshire Regiment (TA).
The Hertfordshire Regiment (TA).
4th/5th Battalion, The Essex Regiment (TA).
5th Battalion, The Northamptonshire Regiment (TA).
The 3rd (Volunteer) Battalion, The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters Regiment (29th/45th Foot) was raised from the cadres (from the 1967 reorganisation) of :
The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry,
The South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry (RHA) RA,
The Derbyshire (Territorial) Battalion, The Sherwood Foresters.
The Robin Hood (Territorial) Battalion, The Sherwood Foresters.
The Nottinghamshire (Territorial) Battalion, The Sherwood Foresters.
NOTE: Battalion designated first, 1st April 1970 as Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Battalion (Volunteers), but the new title was approved by October 1971. Whilst this may seem a extreme example, there are other units now extant with a similar type of convoluted lineage.
The internet has a number of entries showing the 3rd Bn to have the sub-title of 'The Steelbacks' (this was the nickname of 57th Foot during the French Wars (1793-1815), it had a reputation for being a flogging regiment). On inquiring with both the RHQ and the battalion, they knew nothing about it, a good example of the misinformation on the internet. If a nickname is acquired, told it would be that of the former (Regular) 3rd R Anglian “Pompadours”.
(3) Regimental Headquarters, The Keep, Gibraltar Barracks, Out Risbygate, Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk', a very fine example of Victorian military architecture, the last remaining building of what was formerly the Depot of the Suffolk Regiment (one of the best designed and built infantry depots), one of the nine Regular and one Territorial regiments that were the forerunners of the Royal Anglian Regiment. Outstations at Warley and Northampton. The Castle : The Regimental Journal of The Royal Anglian Regiment, is named after the Keep.
(4) Colonel-in-Chief HRH The Duke of Gloucester.

Recruiting Areas Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Hertfordshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire (East and North East), Norfolk, Northamptonshire, Rutland, Suffolk.

(9th, 10th, 12th, 16th, 17th, 44th, 48th, 56th, 58th Regiments, The Cambridgeshire Regiment TA and The Hertfordshire Regiment (TA))

NOTE : The 16th Regiment became The Bedfordshire Regiment in 1881, and from 1908 took over the Territorial Force battalions now related to it. The Hertfordshire Regiment was formed from the retitled 5th Battalion, in 1909. Due to The Hertfordshire Regiment Great War service (with four battalions formed), The Bedfordshire Regiment was retitled The Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment. But, The Hertfordshire Regiment TA remained seperate The 1958 reorganisation saw the regular regiment became a component of the 3rd East Anglian Regiment, and in May 1961 the 5th Bedfords TA, merged with the 1st Battalion, The Hertfordshire Regiment to form The Bedfordshire and

Hertfordshire Regiment (TA). This disbanded in 1967, with its successor units in the new TA&VR being the 5th (Volunteer) Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment, and The Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment (Territorial), which reduced to an eight-man cadre in 1969 and eventually forming part of the 7th (Volunteer) Battalion, Royal Anglian Regiment in 1971.

The Royal Gibraltar Regiment RG (not RGR**)**

Although a British Overseas Territory (BOT) unit, the RG was placed onto the British Regular Establishment in 1991, receiving a Royal Warrant. Raised under the Gibraltar Regiment Ordinance 1998 (previously the Defence Force Ordinance 1943), and under the direct command of the Governor of Gibraltar (he (or she) Commander In Chief Gibraltar). Becoming a de-facto part of The Queen's Division, having been allied to the Royal Anglian Regiment, and sponsored by it for training and other actions, it was convenient to place the RG here.

Trained and equipped as a Home Defence light infantry battalion, included in the British Army as a BOT force through The Corps Warrant, a mix of Regular and TA service (although its regulations relate to either). It has a very good reputation. Organised as; HQ
Company (Thomson's Battery) (a mix of Regulars and TA, with RAO, QM Department, Tech QM Department, MT Pl, Catering Pl, Regimental Police and Regimental LAD);
B Company (TA with two rifle Pls);
G and I (stood up June 2007) Companies (Regular) (each three 30 man rifle Pls);
the Regimental Band, and The Corps of Drums are both TA (with Regular element), and there are assault pioneer, sniper, recce and SFMG sections, also "Detachments" those soldiers on courses, secondments etc.

G Company is the deployable company, individuals and elements of the RG have deployed on all Army operations since the regular element formed, with three gallantry awards made.

All personnel (male and female) are badged RG irrespective of trade, the training of all regulars follows exactly that of the British Army (officers at Sandhurst, soldiers at Queen's Division Company, 1 ITB Catterick), with companies training in the UK for four (Regular) or two (TA) weeks yearly, individual specialist and trade training also, if possible with the battalions of The Queen's Division).

The 50km of WW2 tunnels within the Rock of Gibraltar give the RG its specialty, 'Operations in Tunnels and Caves' OTAC (tunnel and urban sewer systems warfare) and FIBUA, and provide support for the training of British and Allied forces in this. All Arms Search, Public Order and Counter-Terrorism Training is also carried out to a high standard.

34 members of the regiment have served in Iraq, and two officers (one awarded the Military Cross, and the US Bronze Star for Valor) and two WOII (one December 2007) in Afghanistan. In January-February 2008 the Regiment supplied a 20 man (including a Inspector and Sgt of The Royal Gibraltar Police) British Military and Advisory Training Team to The Gambia for three weeks training for a 160 strong Force HQ Company for the African Union Force in Darfur, and a 150 man infantry company. They had deployed in 2007 three similar BMATT to The Gambia, resulting in a 150 infantry company to Darfur, and also a BMATT to Nigeria training a 840 man infantry battalion for Darfur.

Officers hold a "His Excellency The Governor of Gibraltar Commission" rather than a Queen's Commission, even though they graduate from RMAS, and can transfer to serve in other elements of the British Forces, upon which they receive The Queen's Commission.

It became Allied to The Royal Irish Regiment, 3rd July 1999, is also is allied to the Royal Regiment of Artillery (1993), the Royal Anglian Regiment, and the Corps of Royal Engineers (1972).

The unique ceremonial appointment of Port Sergeant (dating back to the Great Siege 1779-1783) is carried out by a regular SNCO (Sgt–WOII), in the daily guard mount. Unfortunately, the equally unique and very long standing appointment of Officer In Charge Of The Apes (Barbary Macaques of Gibraltar) a SSgt, was taken over by a civilian organisation (with many complaints about its inadequacy since) in 1992 as part of cost cutting from Options for Change!

Its routine ceremonial (females also undertake) tasks in Full Dress are :
Queen’s Birthday Parade June (Trooping of The Royal Gibraltar Regiments Queens Colour).
Guard Mount (outside the Convent, The Governors Residence) Monday to Friday at 1200 hours. Convent Guard Mount

four Mountings per year (when G and I Companies exchange roles).. Ceremony of the Keys twice per year.
Ceremonial Gun Salutes (undertaken by HQ Company) six per year, with four 105mm Light Guns to fire from the two Saluting Stations on Gibraltar (one RN, and one Army).
Remembrance Sunday parade nearest Sunday to 11th November.

The Royal Gibraltar Regiment, Colonel-in-Chief, is His (or Her) Excellency, The Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Gibraltar (it changing with each appointment to the position of Governor). The 2nd June 2006, Ceremony of the Keys, saw the first time that a Governor had worn the Regiment's uniform on parade. Previously had always worn the State Uniform of a Governor.
Regimental Day falls on 28th April, the day in 1939 when the Gibraltar Defence Force was formed by the then Governor Sir Edmund Ironside. Consisted primarily of coast and anti-aircraft artillery, fortress engineers and signals, and military fire brigade. On the same date in 1958 the Gibraltar Defence Force became known as The Gibraltar Regiment and subsequently on 28th April 1999 the Regiment was granted the Royal Title by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
The dark blue beret and silver cap badge which have been worn since 1958, replaced by a new beret in 2006. Khaki in colour, and the cap badge deep bronze in colour, with a backing flash in the Regiment's colours of scarlet and French grey.
Devils Tower Camp, Gibraltar, BFPO 52.

THE BERMUDA REGIMENT Either Bermuda R or Bermuda Regt? Warwick Camp, Warwick Parish, Main Island, Bermuda.

It is shown in the current Army List following the receipt of a "Corps Warrant of The British Army" in December 2001, and under the direct command of the Governor of Bermuda. Bermudian officers (both regular and reserve, train at RMA Sandhurst) receive a "His Excellency The Governor of Bermuda Commission".

It coming under the Bermuda Defence Department, which also has the Bermuda Cadet Corps, and its role is purely Aid to The Civil Power (and its weapons outfit reflect this)(in UK now MACA), it is neither trained for nor equipped for any warlike activity. A Colonel Baxter, of the Embassy Staff, Washington DC, was dispatched to carry out a Fitness for Role Inspection of the Bermuda Regiment and the Report of November 2005, stated he found it under-equipped and in a parlous state. In his report, which is on the official Governor's website, he stating amongst others "Junior officers and NCOs are generally weak as commanders, displaying a lack of military leadership skills."

It approximates to a TA infantry battalion, enlisted by (extremely unpopular) male only conscription (three years, between 130-170 each year) with a part-time training obligation similar to the TA (14 days continuous, 19 days weekend/evening) with a permanent staff of Bermudians in regular service, plus Loan Service officers and WOs from The R Anglian (Adjutant, RSM, PSI) to which it is affiliated (a Bermudian company served with the Lincolnshire Regiment in The Great War – it one of the ancestors of the R ANGLIAN), and a number of part-time volunteers employed on similar terms to the TA (including 13 women, two CSgt, three Sgt, three Cpl, three LCpl, two Pte). RHQ (with Regimental Police, who have the task of enforcing the conscription), 'A' Company; those in their 2nd and 3rd years of service, Training Company with First year recruits, and promotion and development courses; Support Company with Boat Troop, Signals, Assault Pioneer (who also man the two 25 pounder guns of the Saluting Troop) Pls, Regimental Band, and Corps of Drums (62 in total); HQ/Logistics Company, administration office, QM Department, MT Section, RAP.

Total established strength (including Loan Service) is 609 (Full-Time; seven Officers/21 Other Ranks, Part-Time, 22 Officers/559 Other Ranks).

Work dress is Tropical Pattern Combat 95, and a light weight material No 1 Dress of infantry pattern for ceremonial occasions. Its weapons outfit is made up of weapons purchased directly by the Island Government, Belgium manufactured FN GP35 Browning 9mm Pistols, FN Uzi 9mm Sub Machine Guns, US manufactured civilian pattern Mini14 rifles in 5.56mm (US M193 round, not the modern NATO), these are all old weapons. A small number of L85A2 Rifles, and L7A2 GPMG were supplied by the British Government for training, no other infantry support weapons, apart from Baton and Tear Gas Guns.

Colonel-in-Chief, the Duchess of Gloucester.

(Amalgamation of The Bermuda Militia Artillery, and The Bermuda Rifles 1965).

BRITISH OVERSEAS TERRITORY UNITS

Whilst not of the British Army, the military units of the British Overseas Territories are under the control of The Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO). Since The Royal Gibraltar Regiment, and The Bermuda Regiment (both of whom on the Army List) have strong links with The Royal Anglian Regiment, it is convenient to place them under The Queen's Division. Only the following have any form of military organisation.

Diego Garcia This the only inhabitated part of the The British Indian Ocean Territory (BIOT) provides for the massive American base structure, there are no local civil inhabitants. Naval Party 1002 provides all British Governmental jurisdiction over the BIOT for the FCO, with the Visiting Forces Act providing the legal jurisdiction over American military and civil personnel. With three Army and on RAF, NP 1002, forms, Headquarters British Forces British Indian Ocean Territory (see NP 1002 entry in Section 1, Chapter 11)..

THE ROYAL MONTSERRAT DEFENCE FORCE RMDF Located at Brades (the de facto capital, since, the gazetted capital, Plymouth evacuated due to the volcanic eruption).

This tiny force is under the direct command of the Governor of Montserrat. Raised in June 1889, following a rum riot!, it became Royal in 1997 following its work in the immediate aftermath of the disastrous 1995 volcanic eruption when it was embodied, remaining so until 1998. With the British Labour Government intending to totally evacuate the island, the RMDF was stood down on 30th June 1999, however wiser heads prevailed, the island was not evacuated and the RMDF was "re-assembled" in January 2001.

Allied to the Irish Guards in 2000, who have provided yearly training teams (last one a Capt, and one WOII) to the "Emerald Isle" (was settled by Irish in the 17th Century) of the Caribbean for many years, they continue this training along with the Royal Marine Parties on the frigate acting as Atlantic Patrol (North) (formerly the West Indies Guard Ship) of the RN and its RFA support ship. With a average strength of forty plus, it acts as a disciplined and armed civil defence force to support the police, rather than as a military body, although they do have a reasonable standard of training, one officer served with the Army on UN duties in the Former Yugoslavia.

Weapons, L1A1 7.62mm Self Loading Rifles, and 9mm Browning Pistols. Their ceremonial uniform is of closed collar No1 Dress pattern (light weight material), with Rifle Green Cap and Jacket, trousers of Dark Blue with a Gold stripe, Gold buttons, chevrons and piping, white belts.

The RN element (forms the Marine Unit) of the United Kingdom Security Advisory Team (UKSAT) for the Caribbean (formerly British Military Advisory and Training Team (Eastern Caribbean), BMATT (EC)), provides training and technical support to the Marine Unit of the Royal Montserrat Police Force, the Marine Unit of the Montserrat Fire and Rescue Service.

The Cayman Islands Strongly aligned with the UK Army Cadet Force, Cayman Islands Cadet Corps is described as a youth "Nation Builder", a character building organisation with little para-military influence. The Royal Cayman Islands Police Service provides seconded management, administrative and logistical personnel. Defence is the responsibility of the UK.

The Falkland Islands See Annex A to Chapter Three, under South Atlantic re The Falklands Islands Defence Force.

Saint Helena With its dependencies of Ascension Island, Tristan de Cunha and its associated islands, militarily comes under the control of British Forces South Atlantic Islands at Mount Pleasant. The long time placed in suspended animation reserve, The St Helena Defence Force, remains upon the Statues and the Governor has the right (but not the finance) to reinstate it. The St Helena Police are unarmed.

Similarly the WWII raised Tristan de Cunha Defence Force, still remains upon the St Helena Statutes.

The Army, in particular the RE (with RN/RFA support) have carried out construction taskings on St Helena and Tristan de Cunha for the FCO, the most recent being the building of a new jetty on Tristan in the (Southern) summer of 2007-08..

Ascension Island based UK military personnel are now mainly RAF transit ground crews maintaining the Falklands air-link. MoD has nothing to do with the GCHQ Station on Ascension.

THE KING'S DIVISION

The original intention under FAS was the amalgamation of the Regiments that are now the LANCS and YORKS into a five battalion 'Northern Regiment', with a double Rose cap badge. After intense lobbying from both the East and West of England, this was revoked and the two Regiments formed.

The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) LANCS (and the shortened form in common parlance being 'Duke of Lancaster's').

"A Rose by any other name....."
The Regiment's cap badge is based on the Red Rose of Lancashire,
whereas that of The Yorkshire Regiment is the White Rose of Yorkshire.

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) 1 LANCS (MECH INF with FV430 Mk2) (A Anzio, B Burma, C Corruna Companies)Belfast Barracks, Osnabruck, Germany, to Catterick August 2008.

2nd Battalion, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) 2 LANCS (ARMD INF) (A Arnhem, B Burma, C Chindit Companies, Support Coy. Bourlon Barracks, Catterick.
2 LANCS NOTES :
(1) The rifle company names are the traditional ones of the 1st Battalion, The King's Own Royal Border Regiment.
(2) Converting to the Light role and to move to Episkopi, Cyprus in 2008, Preston December 2010.

Territorial Army Battalion

4th Battalion, The Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) (Volunteers) 4 LANCS (V) 504
RHQ/HQ (Waterloo) Company, Kimberley Barracks, Preston;
A (Ladysmith) Company with Anti-Tank Pl, Liverpool (from A Company KCR), The Liverpool Scottish Pl, Norris Green);
B (Somme) Company, Somme Barracks, Blackburn (from B Company, LCV)/Mortar Pl, Sir Matthew Fell House, Blackpool (from D Company, LCV)/5 Pl Preston;
C (Kohima) Company, Workington/7 Pl Carlisle/Assault Pioneer Pl Barrow-in-Furness,
D (Inkerman) Company Manchester/Machine Gun Pl, Castle Armoury, Bury (from C Company KCR and B Company LCV),
The Band of the Duke of Lancaster's Regiment, Liverpool.
42nd (North West) Brigade.
4 Lancs NOTES :
(1) The Fourth completed its formation in December 2006, when A and C Companies of the Kings and Cheshire Regiment joined those of The Lancashire and Cumbria Volunteers, 120 personnel of these two regiments had formed Normandy Company on Force Protection Duties at Basra Airfield from May-November 2006, becoming the first time a TA unit had become rebadged as another regiment on operations. A 35 man, 'Delta' platoon deployed in the Force Protection role in Kabul February-August 2008.
(2) The Liverpool Scottish Platoon, remains dressed in The Fordes Tartan and badged LANCS but with the traditional Tam O'Shanter and Blue Hackle of The Queen's Own Highlanders, as does the Fifth (Liverpool Scottish) Platoon, Merseyside ACF, The Liverpool Scottish Regimental Association Pipe Band remains extant, but with no formal relationship to the TA. Dating from 1859 as Rifle Volunteers, becoming The Liverpool Scottish in 1900, April 1967 saw them converted to V (The Liverpool Scottish) Company, 51st. Highland Volunteers AVR II (Army Volunteer Reserve II). In October 1992, the Company was transferred as V (The Liverpool Scottish) Company, 5th/8th. (Volunteer) Battalion, The King's Regiment. In July 1999, reduced to platoon strength as part of the new The King's and Cheshire Regiment. Has the unusual regimental motto of "Dare to be Different".
The Liverpool Irish (TA), extant under that title as a infantry battalion battalion (of The King's Regiment) between 1864-31 August 1944, became Royal Artillery in 1947, and now is only represented by A Troop, 208 Battery RA (TA).

NOTES :
(1) Regiment stood up 1st July 2006 with three Battalions, the 3rd (former 1st KORBR) 'dispersed'! (merged) into the 1st and 2nd and vanished in March 2007. The creation of the KORBR as the junior Third Battalion of the new Regiment, and then 'disbandment' rankled with many, not only in its regimental family, it having been originally the 4th Foot, formed 1680 as The 2nd Tangier Regiment, the second oldest English Infantry Regiment with no visible remembrance

of the KORBR, apart from the Silver Lions of England (the regimental badge of the 4th) worn as collar badges on the rarely used No 1 and No 2 Dress uniforms.
Hansard, 21st February 2005, whilst reporting on regimental names; "The Royal Lancashire Regiment" was put forward by the King's Division as an option for the new regimental title. However, of the options put forward by the Division, the proposed title of the 'King's, Lancashire and Border Regiment' was judged by the Army Board to best reflect all the antecedent regiments from which it will be drawn. This was felt to be particularly important because of the fact that this reorganisation involved the merging of three previously distinct regiments, into a two-battalion regiment. That the word 'Royal' is not included in the new title should not be taken as an omission. Rather it simply reflects the fact that, of the options put forward by the Division, the one settled upon by the Army Board happened not to contain the word 'Royal' "?
(2) Affiliated to 64 ACF Detachments, and 12 CCF, as well as Liverpool UOTC, Manchester and Salford UOTC.
It has the freedom of 19 cities or boroughs within its recruiting area. While the Regimental Association has 21 Branches.
It has Regimental Day's and Celebrations on;
St George's Day 23rd April, a principal Regimental Day;
Guadeloupe Day 10th June, a Regimental Celebration;
Arroyo Day 1st July, a Regimental Celebration;
Somme Day 28th October, a Regimental Celebration;
Ladysmith Day 28th February, a principal Regimental Day;
Fontenoy Day 11th May, a Regimental Celebration;
Waterloo Day 18th June, a principal Regimental Day;
Quebec Day 13th September, a Regimental Celebration;
Inkerman Day 5th November, a Regimental Celebration.
The Regiment has commenced calling itself "The Red Rose Regiment", everyone else calls them "The Duke's" (see entry for 3 YORKS below) or more usually just "The Lancs"!
Regimental Quick March, 'the Duke of Lancaster' which is combination of the former regiments; John Peel/Lass O'Gowrie/Corn Riggs are Bonnie with a duration of one minute 30 seconds; slow march 'The Red Rose'. It has the most unusual Regimental Hymn, 'For Those in Peril on the Sea'.
(3) Private soldiers, are titled 'Kingsman' (Kgn), taken from The King's Regiment.
(4) RHQ is Fulwood Barracks in Preston with outstations in Carlisle, Liverpool and Manchester. The regimental journal is, The Kingsman. The Regimental Council has decreeded the award of a Regimental Medal to be made to serving Regimental members.
An allegiance with The SANDF, The Kimberley Regiment remains.
(5) HM The Queen, as The Duke of Lancaster, is Colonel-in-Chief, and before that as Princess Elizabeth and Duke of Lancaster, the same appointment in The Loyal Regiment from 1st June 1953, the day before the Coronation, and following its amalgamation, Colonel-in-Chief of The Queen's Lancashire Regiment.

Recruiting Areas Cheshire, Cumbria, Isle of Man, Lancashire, Greater Manchester, Merseyside.

(4th, 8th, 30th, 34th, 40th, 47th, 55th, 63rd, 59th, 81st, 82nd, 96th Regiments)

The Yorkshire Regiment YORKS

'Fortune Favours the Brave'
The Regimental Motto, formerly that of The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding)
taken from The Duke's family crest, the Latin "Fortis fortuna adiuvat".
Meaning that Fortuna, the Goddess of luck, fate and fortune,
is more likely to help those that take risks in action, and develop their skills pro-actively
as the great Duke himself did.

The last named to a Country of the United Kingdom regiment, remaining in the Army.

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Prince Of Wales's Own) 1 YORKS (LT INF) BHQ, A, B, C, Support Companies) Somme Barracks, Catterick, 19 Lt Bde, to 20 Armd Bde, Oxford Barracks, Munster, Germany August 2008.
1 Yorks NOTE : The bulk of the Bn to deploy on Operation TELIC 13 as a MiTT (Military Transition Team)

Battlegroup in late October 2008. B Company to deploy to Kosovo in September as the Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance Task Force (ISR TF), replacing 3 Rifles.

2nd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Green Howards) 2 YORKS (LT INF) BHQ, A, B (King Harald) (B(KH)), C, Support (Recce, Mortars (six tubes and four MFC parties), Anti-Tank, Machine Gun (Drum Platoon), Sniper Platoons) Companies). Beachley Barracks, Chepstow, moving to Weeton Barracks, Weeton near Preston, Lancashire late July 2007, Cyprus December 2010. To Iraq September 2007. 11 (Lt) Bde from 52 Bde 1st June 2008.

3rd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Duke of Wellington's) 3 YORKS (ARMD INF) (Infantry Demonstration Battalion (and is the Army's Strategic Reserve) in the Land Warfare Centre Battlegroup, Warminister) BHQ, A, Alma (1, 2, 3 Platoons)(equipped with FV432 as Mech Inf), B, Burma (4, 5, 6 Platoons), C, Corruna (7, 9 Platoons), S (Support), Somme (Recce (eight Scimitar), Mortar (eight 81mm), Anti-Tank (12 Javelin), Light (Corps of Drums, (SFMG)) Platoons and Sniper Section (four pairs)), HQ Hook (QM Department, RAO, CIS, MT, Catering Platoons) Companies. If a Company is needed to be raised for a specific task this becomes Waterloo Company, also if a increment company of TA formed for operations with 3 Yorks assumes this title, companies always called by title not letter. Battlesbury Barracks, Warminster. To 12 Mech Bde in 2008 (as the armd inf bn), replaced by 2 R WELSH, but remained at Warminister. To deploy to Iraq 2009, with one coy to Afghanistan.
3 YORKS NOTES :
(1) As LWC BG, had under command in Battle Group Training Unit, A Sqn 1 RTR, RE Close Support Engineer Troop, which negates the need for a assault pioneer pl. Organisation allowed student support with armd, mech and light infantry roles, upon completion of this role reverted to a normal Armd Inf Bn.
(2) As The Duke of Wellington's, the battalion had a most unusual unit flag, in infantry red, with side by side the silver regimental badges of the 33rd Regiment and the LXXVI Regiment (as the 76th was so written by the Regiment).

Territorial Army Battalion

4th Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Volunteers) 4 YORKS (V) 528
BHQ/ HQ Company Worsley Barracks, York, (from B Company)(Coy HQ, Signals, MT Pls, QM Department)/ Scarborough (from A Company, Tyne Tees Regt)(Assault Pioneer Pl);
A Company Mona House Barracks, Hull (Coy HQ, 1 Rifle Pl)/Harewood Barracks, Leeds (Anti-Tank Pl)/Wolfe Armoury, Beverley (Mortar Pl);
B Company, Middlesborough (Coy HQ, 2 Rifle Pls)/Northallerton (Rifle Pl);
C Company, Huddersfield (Coy HQ, 2 Rifle Pls)/ Keighley (Rifle Pl);
D Company, Barnsley (Coy HQ, 2 Rifle Pls)/Endcliffe Hall, Sheffield (Machine Gun Pl),
The Band of the Yorkshire Regiment, Huddersfield (when and if raised).
15 (North East) Brigade.
4 YORKS NOTES :
(1) The East and West Riding Regiment was so named 4 YORKS on 6th June 2006.
(2) A pl to deploy in the force protection role in Afghanistan August 2008.

NOTES :
(1) The Regiment has two mascots, Ferrets called 'Imphal' and 'Quebec', these having come from the 1st Bn, finally recognised by The Army Board in 2004 after a campaign which its forefathers started in 1905 to have Ferrets recognised as mascots! Cared for by the Regimental Ferret Major (normally the RQMS), with day to day care by The Drums Platoon. Wear embroidered coats with badges and battle honours. They represent the Regiment on National Ferret Day, 5 May.
(2) Regimental HQ, York, Area HQs Richmond, North Yorkshire, and Halifax, West Yorkshire. The Yorkshire Regimental Journal is published in written and electronic form, twice yearly.
(3) The 2nd Bn whilst still The Green Howards (Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own Yorkshire Regiment), on 19th March 2006 formally dined HM King Harald V, King of Norway from his appointment as Regimental Colonel-in-Chief, ending a relationship extant since 1875, this relationship is remembered by the traditional title of B (KH) Company, 2 Yorks. Previously, a yearly company competition, consisting of sports and military skills tests, to win the right to be named King Harald's Company (in the days of the Norsemen, the King's fiefmen fought to receive the honour of being awarded "King Harald's Company"). The winning company awarded a flag bearing the King's personal cypher, the Company Sergeant Major is presented with a special pace stick, and all members of the company permitted to wear a red '*KH*' arm badge.
Its Norwegian relationship is of interest. The county of North Yorkshire (then part of Northumbria), suffered continuous Viking raids from Scandinavia until the raiders settled there. In 1066, the Dane, King Harald Hadraði, was killed in the battle of Stamford Bridge, by King Harold of England's army of hard Northumbrian's, he shortly after lost his life at the hands of the invading William of Normandy, whose Normans were descendent's of Norsemen. The area from Humber

down has many Norse place names, and much in local culture originates in Norse. In 1875 Alexandra, the Princess of Wales (born in Copenhagen, the eldest daughter of King Christian IX of Denmark), presented the 19th (North Yorkshire) Regiment of Foot with new colours.
Like her granddaughter in law, Elizabeth (the subsequent Queen Mother) who adopted The Irish Guards, she adopted the 19th, designing their badge, an 'A' interleaved with the Dannebrog (Danish Cross) surmounted by a coronet, and giving them the title Princess of Wales Own. In 1896 her daughter Maude married the second son of the King Of Denmark, Prince Carl. In 1905, Norway became independent of Sweden and, in a popular vote, he was invited to become King of Norway. Taking the name Haakon, becoming King Haakon VII of Norway.
In 1900 at Queen Victoria's wish, the 19th became, Alexandra, the Princess of Wales Own Yorkshire Regiment, usually known as The Yorkshire Regiment. The Prince of Wales's became King Edward VII in 1901 and Alexandra Queen. He died in 1910 and in 1914 Queen Alexandra, became the first Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment - the first lady to be granted that distinction in the Army. Revered within the regiment for which she was associated with for 50 years before her death in 1925.
In 1920, after thought on naming, the old 18th Century nickname of 'The Green Howards' was accepted as the shorter version of the full title of the now 'The Green Howards (Alexandra, the Princess of Wales Own Yorkshire Regiment)'. (see also entry for Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps below).
The 1st Battalion, The Green Howards were sent to Norway in 1940, to help stem the German advance, distinguishing themselves at the Battle of Otta on 28th April. After evacuating the Royal Family, the Government and the Norwegian gold reserves from Southern Norway, King Haakon and Crown Prince Olav went north where fighting was continuing. They with the Allied (British, French, Polish) retreat from Narvik, and both rejoined their family in Britain on 7 June, 1940.
Given the family connections with the regiment, King Haakon followed his mother-in-law and became the Green Howards's second Colonel-in-Chief in 1942. This honour subsequently passing on to his son, King Olav V in 1959, and, in turn, to his son, King Harald V, the present King of Norway in 1992.
Richmond, Yorkshire, the spiritual home of the regiment and has the Regimental Museum in Trinity Church Square. This was opened by King Olav in 1973 and this regimental link has forged other community links between Richmond and Nord Fron Kommune, which is in the Gudbrandsdalen and includes the town of Otta.
There is a Bond of Friendship between the Regiment and The Hans Majestet Kongens Garde - His Majesty, The King's Guard of Norway (which has its Colonel-in-Chief, Nils Olav, located in Edinburgh Zoo, a King Penguin (that live to 30 plus years), which makes The Yorkshire Regiment Ferrets appear quite logical. The first King Penguin presented to the regiment in 1970 following the Regimental Band and Drill Team appearance at The Edinburgh Military Tattoo).
(4) The MoD 'spin doctors' are now calling the Regiment, "The Yorkshire Warriors"!, a comment made in a Yorkshire newspaper's editorial being, "what do they think our lads are, a third rate American football team!".
3 YORKS continues to call itself "The Dukes" after the Duke of Wellington.
(5) Unique in the British Army are,
The Honorary Colours - Queen's Colour and Regimental Colour, The 3rd Battalion The Yorkshire Regiment were originally awarded to the 76th of Foot (later 2nd Battalion, The Duke of Wellington's Regiment), for service in India by the Honorable East India Company, for the part they played in the capture of the fortress of Ally Ghur and the capture of Delhi in 1803. At campaigns end, at the behest of the HEIC, the 76th was authorised to wear the word 'Hindoostan' on its Colours and Appointments, and the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Lake, obtained permission for them to use the badge of an 'elephant'. A Howdah (a canopied elephant saddle) was added later.
These Colours were (and are currently) copies of the 19th Century square issue Colours with a list of Battle Honours correct up to 1881 ('frozen in time') when the 76th merged with the 33rd Foot. They are unique in the Army in that no other Regiment carries more than one set of Regimental Colours. The award of the Honorary Colours was notified by the Governor General of India by Order in Council dated 1st October 1803. With intention The Honorary Colours were to be in addition to the normal Regulation Colours. The Colours were presented in 1808 were not the first Honorary Colours as they had no colours. To qualify for that description the Colours would have had to have been in addition to the Regulation stand. However as they were the only stand carried by the Regiment for the next 22 years they were, de facto, the Regulation Colours.
Honorary Colours of 1830 These Colours were the first that can be described as Honorary since they were in addition to the Regulation stand. The HEIC stated that it would not provide new Colours until the King’s approval had been obtained, since they gave new Colours to the 76th is circumstantial evidence that the King’s approval was obtained. The correspondence existence almost certainly accounted for the relative ease with which approval was obtained to replace the Colours in 1888 and 1906.
Honorary Colours of 1888, this the 2nd stand of Honorary Colours, paid for by the India Office, were issued after the approval of the Commander-in-Chief (Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Cambridge) had been obtained.
Honorary Colours of 1906 The third Honorary stand, given by the India Office, replaced the second which had been destroyed by fire in 1901. Issue was approved by the Secretary of State for War and were formally presented by the 4th Duke of Wellington and consecrated.
All four Colours (Regulation and Honorary) were carried on all public occasions thereafter, particularly on the occasions of the funeral of King Edward VII, the coronation of King George V and the Royal Review by HM The Queen on her visit to Gibraltar in 1954.

Honorary Colours of 1969 No formal approval was sought to replace the 1906 stand. Informal advice from the Adjutant General was that they should be 'taken into use' and blessed rather than formally consecrated in the approved fashion. The Colours were trooped, and their cost was paid for by the Regiment. There is no doubt that the issue of the Honorary Colours issued in 1830, 1888 and 1906 was legal, having been issued with approval of The Horse Guards (the predecessor of The War Office, and now MoD). However it is not clear whether the authority to possess them also included authority to carry them on parade though the 1906 stand in particular was used on all public as well as Royal occasions?
The Regiment purchased a new stand in 2002, these presented to them after having been blessed, by the Regimental Colonel due to the Duke of Wellington being ill at the time. The pikes of the colours are still surmounted by the original spearheads that were specially engraved by the HEIC. On parade the Honorary Colours due to their sheer size, look magnificent, equally due to their size they need strong men to carry them.
SOURCE : This entry for Honorary Colours has been after the entry in Major T.J. MBE, FRHistS. EDWARDS Standards, Guidons and Colours of the Commonwealth Forces. Gale and Polden, Aldershot, 1953. And the Regimental Journal of The Duke of Wellington's Regiment, The Iron Duke.
(6) Nine Contingents of the CCF, and 51 Detachments of the ACF, identify as Yorkshire Regiment. Whilst its Canadian Allied Regiments are the wonderfully named;
The Queens York Rangers; and
The Rocky Mountain Rangers; both of the Reserve element of the Canadian Forces.
A equally wonderfully named, The Company of Merchant Adventurers of York (a Livery Company), is also Affiliated.
(7) Regimental Anniversary Days (from) 6th June D-Day/Formation Day; 18th June Waterloo Day (3rd Bn); 1st August Yorkshire Day (4th Bn); 13th September Quebec Day (1st Bn); 22nd June Imphal Day (1st Bn) and 20th September Alma Day (2nd Bn).
(8) Colonel-in-Chief HRH The Duke of York, since 2006, with Deputy Colonel-in-Chief The Duke of Wellington KG LVO OBE MC DL.

Recruiting Areas Cleveland, Lancashire (although the regiment aghast at this, and deny completely, two small border areas only, traditionally associated with the York and Lancs Regt), Redcar, Yorkshire (North, South and West).

(14th, 15th, 19th, 33rd, 76th, Regiments)

A "Further" antecedent Regiment ? A claim could be made very loosely, that The Yorkshire Regiment is the lineal descendent of the 65th and 84th Regiments, The Yorks and Lancaster Regiment, by a circumvent way of the The Yorkshire Volunteers. The 1st Battalion, The Yorks and Lancaster Regiment chose to go into suspended animation (effectively disbanded) in 1968 rather than amalgamate (as did also The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) formerly the 26th Cameronian Regiment (1689), and the 90th Perthshire Light Infantry (1794)), its traditions were continued through the descendants of the Territorial Army element of the Regiment, The Hallamshire Battalion (TA), it became constituted as two companies in the Yorkshire Volunteers when formed. This was reduced to a single company in 1992, before the DIRECT Hallamshire lineage was ended in 1999. Via The East and West Riding Regiment, the 4th Bn can logically/ legitimately claim descent?

THE PRINCE OF WALE'S DIVISION

The Mercian Regiment MERCIAN

Never, since the coming of the English into Britain,
had there been a fiercer fight than was fought that day.
The Men of Mercia and the men of the West Saxons stood side by side, and
turned the enemy to flight.
The Battle of Brunanburgh AD937, the defeat of the Danish invaders,
Stories from English History by Alfred J. Church

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Cheshire) 1 MERCIAN (MECH INF) BHQ, A, B, C, Fire Support (Mortar, Anti-Tank, Assault Pioneers, Machine Gun, Sniper Platoons), HQ Companies. Ballykinler. 19 Lt Bde, to Marne Barracks, Catterick in 2008.
1 Mercian NOTES :
(1) Was the last infantry battalion to have used the 'Saxon' APC on a large scale.
(2) The company that becomes 'Champion Company' uses the title (Earl of Chester's).

2nd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Worcesters and Foresters) 2 MERCIAN (LT INF) Public Duties London BHQ, A (Grenadier), B, C Companies, D (Fire Support Company) (Mortar, Assault Pioneer, Anti-Tank, Medium Machine (Corps of Drums), and Patrols (reconnaissance and snipers) Platoons), HQ Company. Cavalry Barracks, Hounslow; to 19 Lt Bde, Palace Barracks, Holywood, Northern Ireland June 2008.
2 MERCIAN NOTES :
(1) The Worshipful Company of Bowyers (longbow makers) became Allied to The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters in 1998, there had been a relationship with The Sherwood Foresters from 1907 when the Bowyers Cup was won by the Regiment.
(2) The 33 acre Cavalry Barracks, Hounslow, the oldest occupied military site in Britain, with soldiers having been in continuous presence for some 800 years. Currently the oldest continuously occupied barracks, whilst its 200 plus year old buildings are English Heritage listed (one of 40 barracks complexes built in 1793-97), their liveable condition is extremely poor (they were proposed for demolition when the writer was on a projectionists course there in 1966!). The Public Duties battalion and garrison units will move to the former Royal Artillery Depot at Woolwich Station, this proposed move is enhanced by the ill feeling in the local area towards the British Army. Hounslow prides (!) itself as being the most multi-cultural area in Britain, with over 140 languages spoken there, whilst its crime figures are (reportedly) the second highest in the country. The problem is Defence Estate cannot find a buyer!

3rd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Staffords) 3 MERCIAN (ARMD INF) BHQ, A, B, C and Dragon (Support) (Anti-Tank, Mortars, Assault Pioneer, Reconnaissance, Sniper Platoons) HQ (Corps of Drums) Companies. Mooltan Barracks Tidworth. To Fallingostel, Germany in 2009.
3 Mercian NOTE : 1st Battalion, The Staffordshire Regiment was the second to last infantry regiment to serve in the Colony of Hong Kong before it was handed to the Peoples Republic of China on 30th June 1996 (the last was the 1st Battalion, The Black Watch). The Staffords took over the guard duties of the last operational element of The Hong Kong Military Service Corps, Dragon Company. With D Company taking that title in memory, when Dragon Company was disbanded December 1995. The HKMSC formed September 1962, formally disbanded 31st March 1996, although 35 men remained in British Army service until 'Hand Over' of the Colony to The People's Republic of China.

Territorial Army Battalion

4th Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (Volunteers) 4 MERCIAN (V) 672
RHQ, HQ Company (Signals, MT, Pls, QM Department), Fallings Park, Wolverhampton,
A (Fusilier) Company Birmingham,
B Company Widnes (HQ 2 rifle Pls)/ Mortar Pl (3x81mm) Stockport,
C Company Mansfield, Nottingham, (2 rifle Pls, Assault Pioneer Pl),
D Company Crewe (HQ, 1 rifle Pl)/Stoke- on-Trent (2 rifle Pls),
E (Rifles) Company, (HQ, 2 rifle Pls), Copthorpe Barracks, Shrewsbury,
F (Fire Support)) Company Coltman House Burton-on-Trent (HQ, SFMG Pl)/"The Shrubbery", Kidderminster (Assault Pioneer Pl)/ Wolverhampton (AT Pl) (with BHQ).

The Band of the Mercian Regiment, Fallings Park, Wolverhampton.
143rd (West Midlands) Brigade.
4 MERCIAN NOTES :
(1) While A (Fusilier) Company wears the RRF cap badge and hackle, it is actually operationally and administratively part of 4 MERCIAN (and wears its TRF), but, its PSI, insignia, mess dress etc is RRF, and private soldiers, Fusilier. Title retained for the memory of The Royal Warwickshire Fusiliers.
(2) E (Rifles) Company, retains Rifles as a honorific in memory of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, Shrewsbury was the KSLIs Depot. It also is operationally and administratively part of 4 Mercian, but, its PSI, insignia, mess dress and foot/arms drill is Rifles, and private soldiers are Rifleman, but wears the Mercian TRF.

NOTES :
(1) The Formation of The Mercian Regiment took place at Tamworth Castle (the ancient capital of Mercia) 1st September 2007, with HRH The Prince of Wales as Colonel-in-Chief. The decision to name the new Regiment so, was taken because the three component regiments had all served in The Mercian Brigade raised as a single cap-badged organisation in 1958 (a similar 'two headed eagle' capbadge to that then worn was selected for the new regiment-called 'the strangled chicken'). Controversial then, controversial today! The 2nd Battalion changed its title whilst on active service in Afghanistan.
The MoD has commenced calling it 'The Heart of England's Infantry'!
(2) The 2nd Battalion has a mascot, 'Private Derby XXVIII' (presented by the Duke of Devonshire in 2005, maintaining a tradition dating back to 1881 when his ancestor presented Derby II from his flock, the Rams service has varied between two and 11 years, they returned to the flock on retirement. The first Derby I was a trophy taken at Kotah in India 1858, dying in 1863, falling down a well and drowning). The Regimental Ram, a Swaledale Sheep ram, this becoming The Mercian Regiment mascot (remaining with the 2nd Battalion). ADDIT: Derby XXVIII died in his sleep 11th September 2008, aged four years.
The full-time Ram Major is a LCpl, and requires the assistance of a Ram Orderly on ceremonial occasions, as the uncastrated Ram does have urges! On such occasions he wears the Indian Mutiny awarded to Derby I, who when captured had a solid silver bell around his neck, this is used as the dinner bell in the officers mess in his memory.
(3) The 4th Battalion has a Staffordshire Bull Terrier called 'Watchman IV' as a unofficial mascot, living at home with his handler. This was not always so, the original Watchman (a Bull Terrier, a breed considered aptly symbolised the qualities of a Territorial soldier, and 'Watchman' as the TA watched over the Nation) was presented to the 6th Battalion, The North Staffordshire Regiment (TA), by the Secretary of State for War, Emanuel Shinwell, at the Royal Tournament, 25th June 1949. He being the prize in a nation wide recruiting campaign competition, won by the Bn (21 SAS (Artists) came second, out of 44 battalion sized units that competed), he came with £25 per year from Public Funds (a substantial sum in 1949), and was considered a formal mascot representing the entire Territorial Army. With the amalgamation of the North and South Staffordshire Regiments into The Staffordshire Regiment, he was not considered by Treasury to be formal mascot so funding stopped. On his death, he was replaced by a Staffordshire Bull Terrier, and the line has continued through nine amalgamations and reorganisations.
(4) The Staffords had their ceremonial pioneers wearing black aprons, whereas the rest of the Army wore white, with their tools wooden handles blackened, and black Sam Browne belts worn by officers. Now standarised white and brown with the rest of the regiment. The colour black was used in memory of The North Staffordshire Regiment, which was the last infantry regiment to have carried a set of black Regimental colours.
(5) Alma Day (20th September). Celebrated by 2 Mercian in commemoration of the action by the 95th Foot (Derbyshire Regiment) later 2nd Bn, The Sherwood Foresters at the Alma in the Crimea (1854). When both colour ensigns were struck down, the Regimental Colour was seized by Pte Keenan and carried to and planted on the Great Redoubt. In commemoration the colour is entrusted to a private soldier to troop through the ranks of the battalion on Alma Day.
(6) Regimental Headquarters established in Whittington Barracks, Lichfield with outstations in Nottingham and Chester. Formerly the RHQ of The Staffordshire Regiment, it originated as a most unusual infantry Regimental Depot, for both the North Staffordshire, and the South Staffordshire Regiments, and also a infantry battalion. Built on the site of Whittington Heath, the oldest building remaining is the Garrison Church built 1878. The magnificent officers mess was demolished in 1984, having been badly damaged internally during WWII when occupied by the American Army, and inadequately repaired by them, although the five story high clock tower remains.
(7) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Prince of Wales with effect 1st September 2007.

Recruiting Areas
(Cheshires) Cheshire, Manchester (Greater), Merseyside;
(Staffords), Staffordshire, West Midlands;
(Worcesters and Foresters) Derbyshire and City of Derby Hereford and Worcester, Manchester (Greater), Nottinghamshire, West Midlands.

(22nd, 29th, 36th, 45th, 38th, 64th, 80th, 95th, 98th Regiments)

The Royal Welsh (Y Cymry Brenhinol in Welsh**) R WELSH**

"Our soldiers are all fit and aggressive young men, they are here to do a job,
they all want to be here.
You just basically point them in the right direction and they go themselves."
Captain Craig Gavin 2IC B Company, 1st Battalion Royal Welsh,
with Regional Battle Group South,
Operation Chakush ('Hammer') southern Afghanistan August 2007

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Royal Welsh (The Royal Welch Fusiliers) 1 R WELSH (LT INF) BHQ, Alpha, Bravo, Delta, Support (Mortar, Recce, Machine Gun Pls), HQ Companies. Theatre Reserve Battalion (see 2RRF above). Salamanca Barracks, Episkopi, Cyprus, to Dale Barracks, Chester August 2008.
1 R WELSH NOTES :
(1) In September 2005, the last infantry battalion to commence a six month emergency tour in Northern Ireland as roulement battalion (Northern Ireland Battalion (NIBAT)), in South Armagh. (2) Their private soldiers continue to be titled 'Fusilier', and the unique to The Royal Welsh Fusiliers, Black five Ribbon 'Flash' (extant since 1804) which is worn on the back of the collar in No 1 and No 2 Dress, with the White hackle worn since 1709 to signify that they were 'Fusiliers' has been extended to all elements of the Regiment.

2nd Battalion, The Royal Welsh (The Royal Regiment of Wales) 2 R WELSH (ARMD INF) BHQ, A, B (Rorke's Drift), C, Support (No 3 (Recce) Pl, Mortar Pl, Machine Gun (nine GPMG SF), Anti-Tank Pl, Sniper Pl), HQ Companies. Lucknow Barracks, Tidworth. From 12 Mech Bde to replace 3 YORKS (see their entry above) as Infantry Demonstration Battalion in the Land Warfare Centre Battlegroup February 2008.
2 R WELSH NOTES :
(1) The "Rorke's Drift' in the title of B Company in the 2nd and 3rd Battalions relates to the famous battle against 4,000 plus Zulu's of B Company, 2nd Battalion, 24th (2nd Warwickshire) Regiment of Foot (subsequently in 1881, The South Wales Borderers) 22/23 January 1879, in which 11 Victoria Crosses and five Distinguished Conduct Medals (at the time a far more prestigious award than the VC, as you received ten pounds cash a year with it-or approximately in 2008, £1,500 purchasing power!) were awarded.
(2) The 2nd Battalion retains on its Queen's Colour, a silver wreath of immortals (to mark the bravery of the 1st Bn, 24th Foot at the battle of Isandhlwana 22nd January 1879, when it was annihilated by a Zulu army) with the Red Dragon of Wales (worn by The Welch Regiment from 1881) superimposed.
(3) Before the astonishing success of the film Zulu in 1965 (and since) "Rorke's Drift' was just a footnote in unit historical handouts of The South Wales Borderers, this all changed. 2 R WELSH now celebrates Rorke's Drift Day every 22nd January with great aplomb With 7,679 soldiers killed in the ten battalions in total (not all combatant), that served throughout the Great War, the lack of interest after it in a 'minor' colonial battle is understandable.
(4) The Battalion possesses a set of solid silver drums, purchased in 1908 at great expense by 1st Battalion, The South Wales Borderers, their value today would be unbelievable.

Territorial Army Battalion

3rd Battalion The Royal Welsh (Volunteers) 3 R WELSH (V) 456
RHQ/HQ Company Maindy Barracks Cardiff,
A Company (1 Rifle Pl, Machine-Gun Pl, part Assault Pioneer Pl) Wrexham/Queensferry,
B (Rorke's Drift) Company (Anti-Tank Pl) Swansea/Aberystwyth (Rifle Pl),
C Company (1 Rifle Pl, Mortar Pl) Pontypridd/Cardiff,
D Company (Patrols Pl, part Assault Pioneer Pl) Colwyn Bay/Caermarfon,
The Band of the Royal Welsh, Newport; Corps of Drums (South) Newport, with the Corps of Drums (North) based in Wrexham.
160th (Wales) Brigade.
3 R Welsh NOTE : Stood up from The Royal Welsh Regiment (Volunteers) 1st March 2006.

NOTES :
(1) The Regiment was stood up on St Davids Day, 1st March 2006. As part of the MoD 'Spin Doctors' constant campaign to change and hype everything, all of the press releases describe the regiment as the "Welsh Warriors", as with all of these just makes them sound like a American high school football or basketball team.
(2) The 1st Bn is to move to Chester in September 2008 to establish its permanent home station in "The Dale" Barracks.
(3) 2 Royal Welsh Battle Group on Operation Telic 10, 1st July 2007, comprised BHQ, HQ Coy. A and C Coys, D

(XRH) Sqn KRH (Protected Mobility Squadron with Warrior IFV), CYCLOPS Sqn 2 RTR with CR-2, and A Coy, 4 Rifles. D Coy serving with 4 Rifles Battle Group at the Basra Palace, with the other two coys of 4 Rifles, and one from 1 IG.
(3) The Regimental Goats (not mascot, they are authorised members of the Regiment) was a regimental tradition of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, the earliest mention being at the Battle of Bunker Hill in 1775 The former Royal Welch Regiment had a Regimental Goat (dating from the Crimean War), The South Wales Borderers never, however when amalgamated as the Royal Regiment of Wales, the Royal Welch tradition was carried on.
They are Kashmir goats, starting with Queen Victoria (1844), presented by the Sovereign from the Royal Herd at Windsor, and the personal gift tradition has carried on, always Billy-goats (males).
The First Battalion's Regimental Goat, William Windsor, otherwise known as Billy, attended by a LCpl appointed as Goat Major, the current Billy was described by the CO as a "naughty goat, that can be badly behaved" when reducing him from LCpl to Fusilier in 2007, for refusing to march in step whilst on parade. Described as being highly liked in Cyprus, he very quickly regained his rank, the word nepotism come to mind!
The Second's is ‘Gwilym Jenkins’, always known though as 'Taffy', also with a LCpl Goat Major, both goats are shown on the Battalion Ration State under their formal names.
The Third Battalion's Regimental Goat is Shenkin (the Welsh for 'Jenkins')(it is not a recognised Regimental Goat, although it comes from the Royal Herd, all regimental animals/mascots in the TA are unofficial), attended by a Goat Major Sergeant, whilst prior to the amalgamation, The Royal Welsh Regiment (Volunteers) had two, one each for the companies badged Royal Welsh Fusiliers, and those Royal Regiment of Wales.
On ceremonial occasions, the Regimental Goat marches immediately behind the colours; the ceremonial Regimental Pioneers behind (1st Bn only, eight in number, long standing tradition with the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, whereas the rest of the Army has four for ceremonial occasion) who wear white buckskin aprons and carry silvered metal, picks, shovels and axes (other regiments usually only axes), with Oak hafts (informed, now only picks and axes?).
(4) St David's Day is celebrated by all battalion's, with a parade in which a significant person presents symbolic miniature leeks, that are attached to the Brown berets of the non-commissioned ranks to the left of the capbadge and plume.
In 2008 for the 2nd Bn, it was the Zulu leader, Chief Buthelezi, the great grandson of King Cetawayo, whose Zulu impi's destroyed the 2nd Battalion, 24th (2nd Warwickshire) Regiment at Isandhlwana, and another relative commanded the impi at Rorke's Drift. As a young man he actually played the part of his great grandfather, in the film Zulu (reported in 2007, that it continues to be one of the most popular films ever made in the UK).
The 'A Dewi Sant' celebrations also included a church service, the final of the inter-company rugby competition and the traditional leek-eating competition. Taking place just before the lunch for the Cpls and Pte's served to them by their officers and WOs/SNCOs. The youngest soldier from each of the Bn's Coys are marched in to the dining hall by two Welsh Bards who respectively read the story of St David in Welsh and English. They then have to eat a raw leek and drink a tankard of beer in the fastest time possible to win.
Since Officers and WOI's do not wear the beret, they put the leek onto the left of their regimental pattern Cap, Forage, Peaked.
(5) Regimental Headquarters, Maindy Barracks, Cardiff, with outstation at Wrexham. Alliance with SANDF, The Pretoria Regiment.
(6) 2 R WELSH name their Warrior IFV with place names from the Principality, seen were Abedare, Abergavany, Abersychan, Abertillery, Brecon, Cwrt-Y-Gollen, Devilsbridge, Merthyr, Newbridge, Newport, Pembroke, Pentrebane, Pontypool, Raglan, Rhymney, Risca, Trecatle, Tredegar, Tydfil.
(7) As part of the Regimental Family, the regiment created four ACF Battalions, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th Cadet Battalions, The Royal Welsh (respectively the Clwyd Army Cadet Force (ACF), Glamorgan Counties ACF, Gwynedd ACF, Gwent ACF).
(8) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen.

Recruiting Areas The Principality of Wales.

(23rd, 24th, 41st and 69th Regiments, The Monmouthshire Regiment TA)

The Brecknockshire Battalion (TA) that formed part of The South Wales Borderers, became post WWII, part of 638th (Brecknockshire and Monmouthshire) Light Air Defence Regiment RA (TA). On 1st April 1967 this became HQ Battery, 104 Light Air Defence Regiment RA (Volunteers), which was later disbanded leaving no trace of a distinguished regiments long and distinguished service.

THE LIGHT DIVISION

Note : Whilst The Light Division is still extant, it is now actually, The Rifles Office, HQ Infantry.

The Rifles RIFLES (By right, is the last regiment of infantry in Line, this originating from The Rifle Brigade)

"Swift and Bold"
The Rifles motto, stemming back to The 60th (Royal American) Regiment of Foot (1756)

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Rifles 1 RIFLES (LT INF) All regular Bns have BHQ, HQ, A, B, C, and Sp Companies. Beachley Barracks, Chepstow, from Alba Barracks, Catterick).
1 RIFLES NOTES :
(1) From 1st April 2008 to 3 Cdo Bde RM as its fourth manoeuvre unit. Its personnel will not be commando trained (although volunteers may), nor organised as per Commando 21, it would appear to be intended to be established as per a (none Para Regt) air asslt bn and have a similar philosophy.
(2) Beachley Barracks, housed the Army Apprentices College Chepstow, extant from 24th February 1924-June 1993.

2nd Battalion, The Rifles 2 RIFLES (LT INF) Ballykinler, Ulster, previously Weeton Barracks, Weeton). 19 Lt Bde.

3rd Battalion, The Rifles 3 RIFLES (LT INF - Spearhead Battalion/public duties) Redford Infantry Barracks, Edinburgh. 52 Inf Bde.
3 RIFLES NOTE : Redford Barracks was built of stone between 1908-1915, and is a fine example of the late Victorian era style of military buildings, its interiors gutted and modernised in 2002-05.

4th Battalion, The Rifles 4 RIFLES (MECH INF) Picton Barracks, Bulford Camp, 1 Mech Bde.

5th Battalion, The Rifles 5 RIFLES (ARMD INF) Alanbrooke Barracks, Paderborn, Germany. 20 Armd Bde.

Territorial Army Battalions

6th Battalion, The Rifles (Volunteers) 6 RIFLES (V) 480
BHQ/Command Company, Wyvern Barracks, Exeter,
A Company Gloucester/The Artillery Grounds, Bristol (Rifle Pl),
B Company Taunton,
C Company Dorchester/Poole (Pl),
D Company Turo (Coy HQ)/Bodmin (Pl)/Plymouth (Pl) (from E Company, RV) the southernmost unit in the Army,
The Salamanca Band of The Rifles Wyvern Barracks, Exeter.
43rd (Wessex) Brigade.
6 Rifles NOTE : As The Rifle Volunteers, 55 men went to Afghanistan under command of the RGR battle group November 2003-May 2004, whilst some 80 formed Salamanca Company serving with The Cheshire Regiment in Iraq for six months from April 2004. Then as 6 Rifles, Peninsular Company in the Force Protection role at Camp Bastion, Afghanistan for six months from September 2006.

7th Battalion, The Rifles (Volunteers) 7 RIFLES (V) 456
RHQ/HQ Company, Brock Barracks, Reading (from B Company RRV)(Signals, Assault Pioneer Platoons)/Swindon (HQ Company Detachment),
A Company Oxford (Coy HQ, Anti-Tank Pl)/High Wycombe (No 2 Rifle Pl),
E Company Milton Keynes (Coy HQ, Mortar Platoon, 1 Rifle Platoon),
F Company, Davies St, Mayfair, London (from London Regt) (Coy HQ, 2 Rifle Platoons),
G Company, West Ham, London (from London Regt)(Coy HQ, 1 Rifle Platoon, Machine Gun Platoon),
The Waterloo Band and Bugles of The Rifles, Slade Park Barracks, Oxford.
145th (South) Brigade.
7 RIFLES NOTES :
(1) Brock Barracks was Regimental Depot and home to The Royal Berkshire Regiment from 1878 until 1959, and a very fine example of the genre. Named after Major General Sir Isaac Brock, Colonel of the 49th Foot (antecedent regiment of The Berkshire Regiment), who saved Canada from the invading Americans in 1812.

(2) In February 2007, A Coy became affiliated with The Goldsmiths Company.
(3) F and G Coys recruit from the traditional areas of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade, The Tower Hamlets of London, and London's East End, for both the Regular and Territorial Army.
(4) Elements of the various companies of what is now 7 Rifles, in the Force Protection role formed part of Cambrai Company Op Telic 4 in Iraq 2003, relieved by Messines Company 2004; Salamanca Company April-September 2006 Afghanistan, Salonika company deployed with 52 Bde to Afghanistan, October 2007-April 2008, with 96 TA and 44 Regular soldiers.

NOTES :
(1) At the Formation Day Parade in its operational base in the Basra Palace, Basra, Iraq, the new 1st Battalion, The Rifles became the first battalion since 1881, to carry its Queen's and Regimental colours (those of the The Devonshire and Dorset Light Infantry) in a war zone, whilst its soldiers conducted military operations simultaneously, and the last time they carried (as The Rifles do not have colours). As these Colours were to have remained in the UK, and been Laid Up in Exeter Cathedral on 27th January 2007, a nice touch to mark their passing. The former Light Infantry Battalions had colours, and it was a sight to behold when they passed in review order at double time. All battalion's now use Rifle foot and arms drill as the norm.
(2) All Rifles battalions are authorised a Bugles Platoon, the 1st Bn submitted intention to maintain a traditional Corps of Drums, but this was not approved. The Forming Regiments of the 1st and all their predecessors were always renowned for the high quality of their Corps of Drums. With a large selection of music to chose from on amalgamation, 'Mechanised Infantry' was chosen for the regimental quick march (140 paces); 'Old Salamanca' for slow, whilst the combination 'Keel Row/Road to the Isles' for the Double Past (180 paces per minute).
(3) Private soldiers are ranked as Rifleman (Rfn), except for those regimentally ranked as Buglers.
(4) The Regiment has made it clear that the 2nd to 5th Battalions are not lineal descendants of the previous battalions of the Light Infantry and Royal Green Jackets they formed from, but, they and with the 1st Bn, are the combined descendants of them and the combined descendants of the line regiments.
The two rifle companies of the TA having 'Rifles' in their title, are part of The Rifles, to retain the title as a memory of The Durham Light Infantry (and in part The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry) (D (Rifles) 5 RRF), and Kings Shropshire Light Infantry (E (Rifles) Coy), 4 Mercian).
D Coy of 3 PWRR (formerly Royal Rifle Volunteers) is also claimed as Rifles, but unlike the other two companies has no physical relationship, and in every way is part of The PWRR.
Since the antecedent regiment of The Royal Green Jackets, The Rifle Brigade took position as the last regiment of infantry on the Army List, and always on parade, this has been carried forward, they parade to the left of The RGR and to the right of The Corps known as The Special Air Service. When raised the official intention of the regiment's involvement with their local communities was described :
"The Rifles depends on the traditional roots of its Forming Regiments. As such it will cherish its sense of place and be a Regiment of all its cities, counties and towns: proudly declaring itself as; A Devon Regiment, A Durham Regiment, A Gloucestershire Regiment, A London Regiment etc".
(5) Except were noted, all sub-units 6 Rifles from The Rifle Volunteers, and those of the 7th from the Royal Rifle Volunteers.
(6) Each Battalion has A, B, C, Fire Support and HQ Companies, it has been brought up by the various Regimental Associations that the companies of the Battalion's should carry honorifics remembering the past regiments etc. Peninsula Company, drawn mainly from 6th and 7th Bns of some 100 men, performed force protection company operations in Afghanistan September 2006 to April 2007.
(7) Regimental Headquarters Winchester, with Outstations at Bodmin, Taunton, Durham, Pontefract, Shrewsbury, Oxford, Exeter, Gloucester, Salisbury and London, these described as Office(s), ie. The Gloucester Office or The Salisbury Office, and administered by a Assistant Regimental Secretary.
The Regiment describes itself as being of “Four Pillars of Regulars, Territorials, Cadets and Associations”, which are recognised as the strength of the Regiment.
Since the amalgamation conscious effort has been made to inter-post personnel to battalions not related to their former regiments. As a source of regimental cohesion, the term "Chosen Men" is being used to describe the officers and other ranks, this stemming from term used by the original Experimental Corps of Riflemen (which became The Rifle Brigade, then 95th Regiment, then The Rifle Brigade again) formed by Sir John Moore, 1800, for its soldiers.
' The Bugle' is the Journal of The Rifles.
As a carry on from The Royal Green Jackets, the officers mess have the fictional character Richard Sharpe of the author Bernard Cornwall's, Sharpe series of novels, a Rifleman of The 95th as a honorary mess member.
(8) The amalgamation of the Forming Regiments, saw the emblem worn of the United States Presidential Unit Citation awarded to the 1st Battalion, The Gloucestershire Regiment for the Korean War, Imjin Battle in 1951, consigned to history, with its four foot long PUC Streamer worn on the Regimental Colour of the 1st Bn, RGBW LI placed into the hands of Gloucester Cathedral for preservation alongside the former Regimental Colours of the Glosters. The other unit awarded the PUC for Imjin,170 Battery RA remains wearing it, unconfirmed reports state that both 22 SAS and the SBS RM were awarded the PUC for their actions in Afghanistan in 2001-02?, the New Zealand SAS Group received the US

Navy PUC for their "minor" (a reinforced troop) service there at the same time.
The unique 'Spinx' Back Badge awarded for Egypt in 1801 worn on the rear of the headdress of The Gloucestershire Regiment has been retained, worn by all Battalions of The Rifle's on forage caps and side caps only (not worn on the beret).
With the loss of the RGBWR, so was their nickname 'The M4 Rifles' for their recruiting area through which ran the M4 Motorway.
(9) The amalgamation resulted in there being 31 Commonwealth Regiments to which they were allied, and Bonds of Friendship with the French 2nd Infantry Regiment, and the 5th Infantry Battalion of the SANDF. By the year 2010 all reserve units of the SANDF will be disbanded, so it is worth mentioning here those Regiments Allied to the vesting Regiments of The Rifles that have a adjoining history stemming back to the 19th Century;
The Cape Town Rifles (Dukes), originating from when they, The Duke of Edinburgh's Own Rifles, and The Wiltshire Regiment (Duke of Edinburgh's) had a alliance.
The Rand Light Infantry, originating from that with The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry
The Durban Light Infantry, originating from when they as The Royal Durban Light Infantry, had an alliance with The Rifle Brigade.
The Kaffrarian Rifles, originating from The King's Royal Rifle Corps alliance.
(10) The Colonel-in-Chief of The Rifles, HRH The Duke of Edinburgh (formerly Colonel-in-Chief, RGBW LI), whilst Royal Colonels were appointed to the Battalions :
1st Battalion, The Rifles, Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Kent, KG.(formerly Colonel-in-Chief, Devon and Dorset Light Infantry).
2nd Battalion, The Rifles HRH The Earl of Wessex.
3rd Battalion, The Rifles HRH Princess Alexandra, The Honourable Lady Ogilvy (formerly Colonel-in-Chief, Light Infantry).
4th Battalion, The Rifles HRH The Duchess of Cornwall.
5th Battalion, The Rifles HRH The Countess of Wessex.
6th (V) Battalion, The Rifles HRH The Duke of Gloucester (formerly Deputy Colonel-in-Chief, The Royal Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment).
7th (V) Battalion, The Rifles HRH The Duchess of Gloucester.
The Colonel Commandant to The Rifles, Lieutenant General N R Parker CBE, Late Royal Green Jackets, a Forming Regiment. The complexity of this amalgamation is well illustrated by the breadth of its National footprint, as shown by its colonels :
Colonel Commandant;
Deputy Colonel Commandant;
Honorary Colonel TA and Cadets;
A Colonel The Rifles, for each; Greater London; South; South West; Midlands, North;
Deputy Honorary Colonel (representing the antecedent regiments shown) for each;
E (RIFLES) Company 4th Battalion, The Mercian Regiment (for The King's Shropshire Light Infantry);
D (RIFLES) Company, 5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (for The Durham Light Infantry);
and Y (RIFLES) Platoon, D (RIFLES) Company, 5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (for The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry;
with City Colonels for :
Bristol, Birmingham, Liverpool, City of London, Greater London; Mansfield, Winchester, and
County Colonels for :
Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Corwall, Devonshire, Dorset, Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Oxfordshire, Somerset, Wiltshire, Yorkshire. These all relating to The Rifles Recruiting Areas Avon (North), Avon (South), Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cleveland, Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Durham, Gloucestershire, Hereford and Worcester, City of London, Greater London, Merseyside, Nottinghamshire, Oxfordshire, West Midlands, Redcar and Cleveland, Shropshire, Somerset, Thamesdown, Wiltshire, South Yorkshire, West Yorkshire.

(11th, 13th, 28th, 32nd, 39th, 43rd, 46th, 49th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 54th, 60th (The King's Royal Rifle Corps), 61st, 62nd, 66th, 68th, 85th, 99th , 107th Regiments, The Herefordshire Light Infantry (TA), The Rifle Brigade)

NOTE : Dating from 1860 when eight corps of rifle volunteers were raised in Herefordshire, they becoming in 1947, The Herefordshire Light Infantry in honour of its WWII service. This by way of the 1st Administrative Battalion. The Herefordshire Rifle Volunteers in February 1861, and consolidated as the 1st Herefordshire (Hereford and Radnor) Rifle Volunteers Corps in 1880. Which in 1881 became nominally the 3rd Volunteer Battalion, The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, but it preferred to retain its own county volunteer title. Then in 1908 becoming the, 1st Battalion, The Herefordshire Battalion, The King's Shropshire Light Infantry and, shortly afterwards, 1st Battalion, The Herefordshire Regiment (Territorial Force). On the formation of the TA in 1920, it was proposed that the regiment should become a heavy artillery brigade of the RA. Due to a huge outcry in the county, it was reformed as infantry as The Herefordshire Regiment (TA), without the Radnorshire Companies (the link with Radnorshire was broken).

NONE DIVISIONAL REGIMENTS

SECTION II TO CHAPTER TEN

The Royal Irish Regiment (27th (Inniskilling) 83rd and 87th and The Ulster Defence Regiment) R IRISH (never RIR, which is a derogatory term used by Sien Fienn)

"Faugh A Ballagh! Clear the Way!"
old Gaelic battle-cry of the 87th Regiment of Foot, and still uttered at every opportunity.
Now The Regimental Motto.

Regular Battalion

1st Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment 1 R IRISH (AIR ASSLT) BHQ, A, B, C, D Support (mortar, machine-gun, anti-tank, recce/sniper, assault pioneer platoons), HQ Companies. Clive Barracks, Tern Hill, Shropshire, from Fort George, Ardersier, Inverness. Afghanistan 2008. 16 Air Asslt Bde.
1 R Irish NOTES :
(1) The former RAF Ternhill, still used for helicopter training, named after "Clive of India" (Robert Clive, 1st Baron Clive). On 20th February 1989, terrorists of the Irish Republican Army were foiled in a major attempt to destroy the barrack blocks containing men of 2 Para, all evacuated. No casualties, but Simtex bombs destroyed two accommodation blocks, and a third exploded without damage.
(2) For 3 Para tour of Afghanistan in 2006, a rifle pl of volunteers from 1 R Irish was posted to the battalion, this was Ranger Platoon. With the increase in the intensity of the fighting further volunteers formed two rifle platoons, Somme and Barrossa, and a ten man mortar section, and four staff officers. In Afghanistan the three pls were linked to form E Company of 3 Para.

Territorial Army Battalion

2nd Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment (Volunteers) (NOTE 2) 2 R IRISH (V) 433
RHQ/HQ Company Portadown and Battalion Training Wing,
A Company, Newtonards (Javelin Pl, rifle Pl);
B Company, Newtonabbey/ Ballymena (Mortar Pl, Rifle Pl),
C Company, Armagh (Recce Pl)/Enniskillen (1 Rifle Pl),
(elements of the SFMG and Assault Pioneer Platoons also in each company).
The Band of the Royal Irish Regiment, Lisburn.
38th (Irish) Brigade.
2 R Irish NOTES :
(1) On 1st September 2007, The Royal Irish Rangers (abbreviated as Rangers), was retitled as 2nd Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment (Territorial Army). This had not previously been announced. Interestingly, both Loyalists and Republicans condemned the name change, although for different reasons! Through the various Territorial Army regiments it descended from, it claims origins from the Irish Militia Regiments raised in August 1793.
(2) March 2008 112 members of the Bn raised the 140 strong Imjin Company (named in memory of the Royal Ulster Rifles battle in Korea in 1951), for the Force Protection role with 16 Air Asslt Bde, with individuals posted to the 1st Bn. And a further four members were deployed to Iraq.
(3) All aspects of the second Battalion's sub-unit and individual training is orientated towards the air assault role, in order to support the 1st Bn. There is a very strong integration and 'family' relationship between the Regular and TA components of the Regiment, and whilst the enlistment of many former Full Time members of the Home Service Battalions may have much to do with it, 2 R Irish is considered to be the most efficient and effective infantry battalion in the Territorial Army.

NOTES :
(1) From the 1968 amalgamation which created The Royal Irish Rangers (of three battalions), until the 1st July 1992 amalgamation with The Ulster Defence Regiment (UDR – formed 1st April 1970, the largest ever peacetime Regiment with 11 battalions and 9,200 all ranks at its 1972 peak), which created The Royal Irish Regiment. The regular and TA elements of the Rangers came under the King's Division pre-amalgamation.
The The Royal Irish Regiment was originally formed in 1684, the first Irish regiment, and disbanded with the creation of the Irish Free State (the now Republic of Ireland) in 1922 (some 90 Regular and TA members serving are Citizens of the Irish Republic).
Home Service Battalions of the R Irish, on 1st September 2006, 2, 3 and 4 R Irish went into operational baulk - with no

operational duties less guards and barrack duties. On 6th October 2006, The Conspicuous Gallantry Cross was presented by Queen Elizabeth II to the Regiment as a whole. The first time such a Honour given, and given as a Honour for their continuous 36 year role in the campaign in Northern Ireland, as a awarded regimental Battle Honour which could be worn on the colours, could not be awarded to the Home Service Battalions, for such service in the 'Aid to The Civil Power' within the United Kingdom of Great Britain.
The UDR and the Home Service Battalions had 274 serving and former members murdered by the IRA between 1970-2002.
The badge of the CSC was subsequently emblazoned upon the colours of all the battalions of The R Irish. In 1991 Colours were presented to 1st/9th, 2nd/11th, 3rd and 4th/6th Battalions at Lisburn by Her Majesty, 21 years since the first four raised. This was a singular honour since it is rare that the Sovereign personally presents Colours, except to the Household Division. The remaining UDR battalions received their Colours (by other members of The Royal Family) before The UDR became part of The R Irish.
Disbanding at midnight 31st July 2007, 1st August 2007 saw the last remnant of the Home Service Battalions removed from the Statues. All Part Time Soldiers had been discharged by 31st March 2007, and apart from a small number all Full Time discharged by 31st July, the remainder to be discharged by 31st March 2008.
The last formal activity of the Home Service Battalions, was that of the 3rd Battalion, parading in public on Sunday , 19th November 2006 to mark the laying up of the Battalion's colours in St Mark's Parish Church in Portadown.
(2) The 2nd Battalion, was before the 1993 amalgamation of the regiment with the UDR, the 4th and 5th Battalions, The Royal Irish Rangers, and then the 4/5th Battalion, The Royal Irish Rangers (Volunteers), which uniquely had D Squadron, North Irish Horse, in the medium recce role in place of its third rifle company. Both units not merged, but, integrated at all levels, D Squadron became B Squadron, The Queen's Own Yeomanry on 1st July 1999 when 4/5th Bn became retitled The Royal Irish Rangers.
Whilst the difference in title between the 1st Bn and The Rangers, was due to the emphasising that the Battalion did not having any role in internal security operations in Northern Ireland (those with service in the Home Service Bns were not allowed to transfer/enlist into The Rangers, and vice versa), the end of Operation BANNER changed that.
Originally upon the creation of the R Irish, it was intended by MoD that its title was to be 4th/5th Battalion (Volunteers), The Royal Irish Rangers (27th (Inniskilling) 83rd and 87th and The Ulster Defence Regiment)(10th Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment), fortunately wiser heads in Belfast prevailed!, and it remained with the title, The Royal Irish Rangers.
Probably uniquely in the TA, the Rangers received the majority of their TA officers from the UOTC, Queen's OTC in the main.
(3) Both Bns have a combined 'The Bugles, Pipes and Drums' (Bugle Section, Bugle Major and six Buglers), with the 2nd Battalion now having the Regimental Band, Royal Irish Regiment (TA) under command. The regimental quick march dating from the formation of the Royal Irish Rangers in 1968, having been associated with 38th Irish Brigade in WWII, ' Killaloe', whilst the beautiful Scots/Irish folk love ballad 'Eileen Alannahm' is the slow (Faithful I'll be to the colleen I adore).
(4) The R Irish was the last infantry regiment to retain a Regimental Depot (St Patrick’s Barracks, Ballymena, home also the Regimental HQ) with its soldiers undergoing Phase 1 training there, before moving to the Infantry Training Centre, Catterick, to complete the Combat Infantryman’s Course. Following the intention to disband the Home Service Bns, this changed with the last course in April 2007, with all training now at Catterick.
The Depot was also the basis of the Northern Ireland Training Regiment (NITR), now at Thiepval Barracks, Lisburn. St. Patrick’s Barracks closed 31st March 2008. Combat Infantryman Phase 1 and 2 training is now carried out in Prince of Wales's Company, Infantry Training Centre, Catterick.
And it is possible that the R Irish will come under The Prince of Wales' Division , to which it belonged before its standing up.
(5) Private soldiers (both Regular and Territorial) are entitled Rangers (Rgr), except those who are regimentally employed as Piper, Drummer, Bugler.
(6) The 1st Bn was commonly known as 'The Royal Irish', the then TA Bn, 'Rangers'. D (London Irish Rifles) Company, The London Regiment is still considered part of the Regimental family. All, plus ACF Detachments badged to R Irish, wear a Emerald Green Caubeen with a hackle (worn by the Royal Irish Fusiliers from the Peninsular Campaign) of the same colour.
The Home Service Battalions did not wear the Caubeen, but a beret of the same colour, which can be worn by the Regular and TA elements (the Army Clothing Catalogue describes the caubeen as “Bonnets Irish”!).
(7) The Blackthorn stick is carried by officers, WOs, SNCO and the Bn Provost staff. Pace Sticks are also black).
(8) Like the Irish Guards the R Irish is very much a family regiment, with during its departure to Afghanistan March 2008, a number of sets of brothers seen off by their father formerly of the Regiment. In one case Major Hugh Benson, QM 1 R Irish with 36 years regimental service, was accompanied by his three serving sons.
(9) The Regimental newsletter states the intention is to form a parachute rifle company group in 1 R Irish ('Ranger' Company from 'A'), to wear the 'Green' Parachute Badge' (the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders have also announced a similar intention, both have had soldiers on recent parachute courses).
(10) The regiment's mascot, a Irish Wolfhound, Brian Boru VIII (commonly known as 'Merlin'), is held on the strength of the 1st Bn, the Corps of Drums having responsibility for his care, with a Drummer as Mascot Orderly. The first Brian

Boru presented by a regimental officer on retirement to the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Irish Rangers in 1971.
(11 Regimental Headquarters, Palace Barracks, Holywood, BFPO 806. Palace Barracks was the last purpose built barracks in the UK before the Private Financial Initiatives started, very well build and well designed, and unlike the PFI barracks constructions, is intended to last centuries.
(12) The Royal Irish Regimental Association covers, the regiment and the antecedent regiments. A yearly publication of The Blackthorn : The Regimental Journal of The Royal Irish Regiment, with a excellent quarterly magazine, The Green Hackle.
(12) Allied to another regular regiment, The Royal Gibraltar Regiment.
Allied to Commonwealth regiments;
Canada, The Princess Louise Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion, The Irish Regiment of Canada;
Australia, Adelaide University Regiment (that also has a Irish Wolfhound mascot);
New Zealand, The Canterbury, and Nelson-Marlborough and West Coast Regiment;
Pakistan 1st Battalion, The Punjab Regiment, 9th Battalion, The Frontier Force Regiment;
The SANDF, The South African Irish Regiment.
Having a Royal Navy Bond of Friendship, with HMS Bulwark.
(13) Colonel-in-Chief HRH The Duke of York.

Recruiting Areas Northern Ireland, Republic of Ireland (it cannot actively recruit there, though).

(27th, 83rd, 86th, 87th, 89th, 108th Regiments, The Ulster Defence Regiment).

THE DISBANDED IRISH REGIMENTS

The creation of The Irish Free State – the modern day Republic of Ireland, following the implementation of the Anglo-Irish Treaty, saw on 31st July 1922 the disbandment with no ancestors, of five of the eight Irish Infantry Regiments of the Regular Army:

The Royal Irish Regiment, *18th Regiment of Foot 1684,* has no relationship with the modern Royal Irish Regiment;
The Connaught Rangers, *88th (Connaught Rangers) 1793, 94th Regiments of Foot 1823*;
The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians), *100th (Prince of Wales's Royal Canadian Regiment 1858, 109th (Bombay Infantry) Regiment raised 1854 as The Honourable East India Company 3rd Bombay European) Regiment*;
The Royal Munster Fusiliers, *101st (Royal Bengal Fusiliers) Regiment raised 1759 as The Honourable East India Company Bengal (European) Regiment, 104th Bengal Fusiliers raised 1839 as The Honourable East India Company 2nd Bengal (European) Regiment*;
The Royal Dublin Fusiliers, *102nd (Royal Madras Fusiliers), raised 1746 as The Honourable East India Company European Regiment, 103rd (Royal Bombay Fusiliers), raised 1661 as The Bombay Regiment, 1668 The Honourable East India Company Bombay (European) Regiment*.

These five had all had their recruiting areas, and Depots, in the 26 Counties of Ireland, that formed the Irish Free State.
The remaining three regiments were :
The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers;
The Royal Ulster Rifles, and
The Royal Irish Fusiliers.
The last was also due to disband, as it had lost two of the counties in its recruiting area to the Free State, retaining only Armagh (where its Depot was located). The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, that had always had a good relationship with its fellow Fusilier Regiment, offered, and had its 2nd Battalion placed in suspended animation in 1922 (reformed 1937 in Catterick). So that the The Royal Irish Fusiliers remained in existance also as a single battalion regiment. The (by then single battalion) Regiments were amalgamated as the The Royal Irish Rangers, that came into being on 1st July 1968, initially known as Vesting Day, became subsequently Rangers Day,

SECTION III TO CHAPTER TEN

The Parachute Regiment **PARA** (in the unit form, 2 PARA, not 2 Para Regt, Para or Para Regt used as general abbreviation)

"The Tom's"
The traditional name for the men of The Parachute Regiment.
(None parachute qualified Regiment soldiers are 'Crows' and the rest of the Army 'Craphats').

Regular Battalions

1st Battalion, The Parachute Regiment, Special Forces Support Group Abbreviation seen shown in two forms; 1 PARA (SFSG), SFSG-PARA (NOTE 1). St Athan, South Wales. See Chapter 12.

2nd Battalion, The Parachute Regiment 2 PARA (AIR ASSLT) BHQ, A (Command) Company (NOTE 2), B, C, D Rifle Companies, Support Company (Mortar Pl, Anti-Tank Pl, Machine Gun (is also Corps of Drums) Pl), HQ Company (QM Department, MT Pl, RAP, RAO, Catering Pl). Meanee Barracks, Colchester, moving to Merville Barracks.
2 PARA NOTE : On the night 27-28 February 1942, B Company of the 2nd Parachute Battalion, Army Air Corps, carried out the first successful parachute operation (the first British parachute operation into Italy, was carried out by a party drawn from 11th Special Air Service Battalion, nothing to do with the subsequent SAS), the raid to gain German radar technology from the Bruneval Radar Station (Operation Biting). Since the 1950's, on regular occasions, the three platoons (4, 5, 6) of B Company have been renamed 'Drake', 'Nelson', 'Rodney' in remembrance of the three so named assault parties of that operation (which earned 2 Para the unique battle honour 'North West Europe 1942').

3rd Battalion, The Parachute Regiment 3 PARA (AIR ASSLT) BHQ, A, B, C, Rifle Companies, Support Company (Mortar Pl, Anti-Tank Pl, Machine Gun (is also Corps of Drums) Pl), D (Patrols) Company (as per 2 PARA, A Company) HQ Company (QM Department, MT Pl, RAP, RAO, Catering Pl). Hyderabad Barracks, Colchester, moving to Merville Barracks.

Territorial Army Battalion

4th Battalion, The Parachute Regiment (Volunteers) 4 PARA (V) 399 (Pre-FAS it was 324)
BHQ Thornbury Barracks, Pudsey, Leeds;
10 (London) Company, White City (2 Rifle Pls/Croydon (Mortar Pl), (they still have strong relationship with the London suburb of Chelsea, when they were Headquartered in The Duke of Yorks Headquarters for nearly 50 years, until it was sold off by the Labour Government);
12 (Yorkshire) Company; Pudsey(Rifle Pl)/Jubilee Barracks St Helens, Merseyside (Assault Pioneer Pl)/West Hebburn Newcastle-upon-Tyne (Rifle Pl);
15 (Scottish) Company; Finnieson Glasgow (Rifle Pl, MG Pl)/Edinburgh (Rifle Pl) (95 strong January 2008).
Local command of 15 (North East) Bde.
4 PARA NOTES :
(1) Stood up in present form 1st July 1999, having absorbed 10 Company (was 10 Para, London), to its 12 Company (formerly 12 Para, Yorkshire, its pl in Newcastle was formerly 17 Company (formerly 17 Para (9DLI) disbanded 1st March 1999) and 15 Company (formerly 15 Para, Scotland) and had disbanded its 13 Company (formerly 13 Para, Lancashire) disbanded 1st March 1999)1st May 1999 (the internet says this coy to reform from St Helens detachment, this is incorrect).
(2) The sole survivor of nine TA para bns, and a independent company, forming 44th Airborne Division, always well recruited with volunteers. The subsequent 44th Parachute Brigade equally so well recruited, disbanded 31st March 1978. By the 1980's recruiting fell dramatically when just three seperate bns, and before 4 Para was stood up in 1999, they had less than 250 all ranks in total, located in 14 TA Centres.
(3) The numbering of the companies of 4 PARA relate to that of the original Para Regt Bn recruited in that area. 4 PARA raised a force protection company (86 men) to serve in Afghanistan 2008.

NOTES:
(1) 1 PARA forms the core element of the Special Forces Support Group (with RM and RAF Regt elements) and is removed from the formal Infantry structure to that of the Directorate of Special Forces. It being entitled 1 Para Special Forces Support Group, all soldiers of the Para Regt will be rotated through 1 Para. 580 Para Regt officers and other ranks established (establishment is actually believed to be far less) for the SFSG.

Oddly at St Ethan's there exists 1 PARA Officers Mess, and 1 PARA Sgts and WOs Mess, not the SFSG messes as would be expected!
(2) Command Company 2 PARA (and D (Patrols) Company 3 PARA) consists of :
BHQ of CO, Adj, Ops Officer (Maj), Air Adjutant (Capt), RMO, RSM, Ops WOII, Air Ops CSgt. Intelligence Section, Capt Intelligence Officer, one each Sgt, Cpl, Pte.
Training Wing, Bn 2IC (Maj), Capt Training Officer one WOII (Drill or weapon training instructor), two Sgts, one Cpl.
Patrols Platoon, Capt (who acts as CO's "Patrol Master" the co-coordinator of all battalion patrol activity), one CSgt, one Sgt, 14 Cpl/Cpls, 17 Ates, organised into four 4 man foot patrols (this led by the CSgt), and six 3 man WMIK Wolf Land Rover mounted reconnaissance patrols, led by Capt and Sgt as 2IC, each commanding a "multiple" of three vehicles. With manning difficulties the dismounted patrols are frequently non-extant! (extra WMIK can be/is issued to Machine Platoon).
Signals Platoon, Capt OC, CSgt 2IC, two Sgts, 16 Cpl/Cpls, 17 Ptes
Assault Engineer (AE) Section, one Sgt, three Cpl/LCpl, seven Ates (two man HQ, three 3 man teams, six men in each rifle company trained as Assault Pioneers. Expected to increase to a 22 man platoon, HQ four, three 6 man sections). 4 PARA has a Assault Pioneer Pl, the AE designation is due to the RM influence, who always called their assault pioneers "AE", after the original World War Two independent AE Troop in the four Commando Brigades.
Sniper Platoon, one CSgt IC, one Sgt, four Cpl, four LCpl, six Ates, formed into two sections each of four sniper pairs.
Provost Staff, one Provost Sgt, one Provost Cpl, two Cpls (under command RSM).
Gymnasium Staff One APTC WOII; three Para Regt Cpls and one Para Regt Pte Apt Is.
Company HQ, Major OC, WOII CSM, CSgt CQMS, three Cpl/Cpls.
11 offs, 19 WO/SNCO, 50 JNCO, 49 Ptes, in total 129 all ranks. Battalion in total 645 all ranks, expected to return to the 2001 establishment figure of 689.
(3) Due to severe financial and aircraft shortages, unit parachute continuation training/exercises have been dramatically curtailed for the 2nd and 3rd Bns, and other airborne units in 16 Air Asslt Bde (the same for TA units), after having been discontinued, limited training recommenced in 2007.
(4) 3 PARA has No 6 (Guards) Platoon, B Company drawn from all the seven regiments of The Household Division.
(5) Regimental Headquarters, Flagstaff House, Colchester, Essex. RHQ is responsible for the Shetland Pony, Regimental Mascot The Parachute Regimen, Pegasus (it having a companion pony), the Corps of Drums of either battalion normally looks after it (there once being one mascot for each regular bn and The Regimental Depot).
RHQ's main role is to ensure that the Para Regt is properly recruited, manned and trained in order that its battalions may launch on operations at a moments notice when required. It is also responsible for the Regiment's public relations and activities that involve all Airborne Forces veterans; The Airborne Charities; PEGASUS-The Journal of The Parachute Regiment and Airborne Forces; The Parachute Regimental Association (PRA). The Fishmongers' Company, each year, presents a trophy, to a Regimental member for the outstanding achievement of the year.
Controlling also the Red Devils Parachute Display Team, The Band of The Parachute Regiment, and Mascot; The Airborne Forces Museum (whose change into 'Airborne Assault – Oxford' has proven most controversial for the vast majority of the Airborne Family), the Airborne Shop and the Recruiting Teams.
In March 2008 a new recruiting scheme commenced with the Para Regt, consisting of an insight weekend, a three-day mid-week course and a one-day experience. With an estimated 50 courses to be run each year at Merville Barracks, Colchester for more than 1,200 men aged between 18-33 who have a interest in joining the regiment.
The Regiment has recruited quite large numbers of Australians, New Zealanders, Canadians and South Africans, and only minuscule numbers from other Commonwealth countries.
(6) The Parachute Regiment Display Team (The Red Devils) Neveravon, Wiltshire, a fulltime 25 man team of regular soldiers is both the Army and Regiment's parachute display team. Raised 1st January 1964, averages a 100 parachute displays a year.
(7) Colonel-in-Chief, The Prince of Wales's, since 11th June 1977. He qualified as a military parachutist in 1978 when he assumed the appointment, completing with his younger brother Prince Andrew, the Basic Parachute Course (BPC No 841 A/78), the soldiers in he and his brother's syndicates on the BPC, in the time honoured Para Regt 'P—s Taking' manner wore 'Tee' shirts with “By Appointment to Charles Prince of Wales” printed on them).
A Colonel Commandant, The Parachute Regiment, is the senior member of the regiment.
(9) Since 1958 the US Army has had a exchange officer (Major) from the Airborne Divisions serving as a company commander with (usually) 2 PARA, today serves as OC Command Company. There is also a permanent exchange posting with 3 Cdo Bde RM, which sees a unique 'blackened' Para Regt cap badge worn on the Green Beret.
(10) The establishment and current strength of the three Para Regt battalions at 1st October 2006 (taken from 23 Nov 2006 Hansard) was :
Parachute Regiment Establishment 1760 Strength 1,440
1st Battalion Establishment 580 Strength 450 (actual establishment is believed smaller, in line with actual strength).
2nd Battalion Establishment 590 Strength 490.
3rd Battalion Establishment 590 Strength 500
Notes from Hansard :
1. The establishment figures refer to the number of posts within a battalion that may be filled by Infantry Para Regt personnel (officers and soldiers). Therefore, it excludes posts that are filled by attached personnel of other arms and

services such as chefs, clerks, etc.
2. Strength figures include members of the regiment serving with the battalion i.e. 3 PARA includes Para Regt personnel posted to 3 PARA, it does not include other Infantry personnel (such as Gds Para Pl) serving with the 3 PARA or Para personnel posted away from the regiment.
3. Figures are for trained infantry officers and soldiers and include Para full time reserve service personnel serving with the Regiment.
4. Strength and Establishment figures have been rounded to the nearest 10. Totals are rounded seperately and therefore may not equal the sum of their parts.

Recruiting Areas Nation wide.

(Stood up 1st August 1942 as a regiment of The Army Air Corps, with The Glider Pilot Regiment)

16th Air Assault Brigade Pathfinder Platoon Pathfinder Pl Wattisham Airfield.
Whilst of The Airborne Forces, not part of The Parachute Regiment Being under the jurisdiction of Airborne Forces, it does not belong to the establishment of The Parachute Regiment, and it is a independent unit answering directly to Brigade HQ, it has (both in theory and practice) its soldiers drawn from all Army units (including Gurkhas)(in December 2006 its OC was from SCOTS, and while 60% of its soldiers were Para Regt, eight other regts/corps were represented), having responsibility for its own selection course and training programme running its own training cadres twice a year (Feb-Mar, Oct-Nov).

Its roles being responsibility for Advance Force Operations (AFO), involving covert recce, location and marking of Drop Zones (DZ) for parachute operations, Tactical Landing Zones (TLZ) for airlanding troops and Helicopter Landing Zones (HLZ); target recces for air and land raids and limited high-value offensive action. In the conventional phase they provide ISTAR function for the Bde commander, it has always been a dual foot/vehicle mobile unit for tasking. Majority of patrol members HALO/HAHO trained (especially the latter, in conjunction with Tandem equipment drop training).

It existed "unofficially" for some 13 years as 5th Airborne Brigade Pathfinder Platoon, until going onto the ORBAT 1st April 1997, established for 40. Was originally organised into two troops of four 4 man patrols, each commanded by a Lt, Pl HQ commanded by a capt (at least twice previously a Maj) with a WOII as Operations WO, four signallers, and some support personnel, and co-located with Bde HQ. Establishment has increased by nine, patrols are now six men and no troop HQs, in Afghanistan in 2006 operated as a eight WMIK and two Pinzgauers mounted unit with 30 men operational and a echelon. Suggested now has five patrols and a HQ Patrol (36), plus Forward HQ, signals section and echelon with some 50 all ranks, and 12 WMIK/MWMIK. Patrol has; commander, 2IC, signaller, patrol medic, sniper, assault pioneer, with all cross trained.

In concept, has a strong relationship with 3 Cdo Bde Patrol Tp. It has a very good reputation throughout the Army.

As true today, as it was in the Second World War

"What manner of men are these who wear the red beret?

“They are firstly, all volunteers and are then toughened by hard physical training. As a result they have that infectious optimism and that offensive eagerness which comes from physical well being. They have jumped from the air and by doing so have conquered fear.”

“Their duty lies in the van of battle; they are proud of their honour and have never failed in any task. They have the highest standards in all things whether it be skills in battle or smartness in execution of all peacetime duties.”

“They have shown themselves to be as tenacious and determined in defence as they are courageous in attack. They are in fact, men apart.”

“Every Man an Emperor."

Field Marshal, the Viscount, Montgomery of Alamein.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER TEN
THE ARMY AND MILITARY PARACHUTING

"RED LIGHT ON – GREEN GOOOOOO !!!!!!!!!!!"
The lawful order given by a RAF Despatcher to ORDER a parachute stick to depart the aircraft.
Failure to obey is a automatic chargeable offence.

Whilst the days of brigade plus parachute landing operations is well over, a company/battalion level parachute assault is still a very viable military operation. The inability of many to comprehend that a static line parachute assault delivered over a very long distance, is the only effective way in which to put troops onto the ground fast. A helicopter borne force cannot do it, they do not the necessary range or speed to assault and then recover, and other problems. The last such British (known) proposed operation was in West Africa (OPERATION PHILLIS), with a parachute rifle company group held in reserve to support the landing of RAF C-130J transport aircraft at Abibjan, Ivory Coast (Cote d'Ivoire) in November 2004, when Spearhead Lead Company Group of 1 RGR conducted a evacuee operation (between 1969 and 2005, 22 company/battalion parachute assaults reached advanced stages, but were never launched).

Using a third world airfield as a Forward Operating Base (FOB), with a single runway, and very limited hard standing for aircraft off loading, is a slow way to air deliver troops and equipment, the ability to paradrop a reinforcing battalion group in very quickly with equipment, is a vital means of reinforcing troops already on the ground. 965 paratroopers from the US Army's 173rd Airborne Brigade's 1st Bn/508th and 2nd Bn/503rd Infantry Regiments (Airborne) parachuted into Northern Iraq 26th March 2003 (the 44th parachute assault in US military history) onto an air field in Kurdish controlled territory less than 30 miles from the Turkish border (subsequently reinforced by C-17 airlanded M1A2 MBT, M109A6 155mm howitzers, and Bradley IFVs); clearly demonstrating that this method remains a valid form of entry in to an operational theatre.

An recent operational example : Mission BOALI XIV, The Defence of Birao A 18 man composite training/medical team of the French Armed Forces were besieged at the bush airstrip at the town of Birao, Central African Republic by rebels of the anti-government UFDR (Union of Democratic Forces for Unity) supported by Sudan. On the night of 4/5 March 2007, a ten man pathfinder team HALO'd into Birao, this guided in a 58 man (the recce elements of three different Regiments) in a 12,000 HAHO descent in early hours of the 6th. Seizing control, the force, securing the airstrip allowed a TALO of a company of Alpine Rifles. Further reinforcements arrived over the next three days, and two parachute rifle companies were held in reserve to parachute in if necessary. Whilst the French did not conduct offensive operations against the UFDR rebels, CAR Government forces persuaded them to return to the Sudan. Stopping a escalation of the Darfur conflict into the CAR.

A standard British battalion parachute operation involves 15 C-130 aircraft (K or J models), six (-30 variant) each carrying 90 parachutists (a 'Chalk') of the Lead Airborne Task Force, and nine (standard or -30 variant) with vehicles,105mm Light Guns, light engineer plant, support equipment such as all-terrain mechanical handling equipment (or eight standard (62) and seven -30, or other combinations depending upon the force and task). Each aircraft will also carry on its rear ramp a 'Wedge' (some still call it a 'Blivett') a parachute platform with a 3,000 pound capacity that is dropped independently, normally has combat stores/Quad Bikes on it. Each PAX carrying aircraft, has its parachutists loaded in a variety of sub-units order. So a aircraft will carry SAY in the order they exit the aircraft, elements of A, B, Support, Command, C Companies, support troops. This so the troops will land on the Drop Zone in the same approximate area as the rest of their sub-unit, if a complete company was in one aircraft, it could be scattered along the 1000-2000 metres of a DZ. A 1,000 metres to one side, the cargo carrying C-130 drop their Medium-Stressed Platforms at 250 feet, loading approximates to troops on the ground.

Aircraft travel the last two hours or so to the DZ at 250 feet above the ground surface (which can be several thousand feet above sea level), a technique called terrain masking, and by using SKE – Station Keeping Equipment, they maintain formation no matter how bad the weather.
At 40 minutes from DZ, on the command of the RAF aircraft Loadmaster (IC of the rear of the aircraft) the men commence to get ready, at minus 20 the PJIs (four, to ensure safety and efficient egress) give the command 'fit equipment', the PJIs, check and double check parachutists equipment, Wedge brought off ramp.

At two minutes from DZ, the two sticks – Port and Starboard are brought to the door, aircraft rise to 400 feet above ground level (not sea level), rear ramp opened, Wedge moved forward to ramp edge, cargo and para doors opened, one PJI at each door, one PJI with each stick checking their forward movement, Red Light on, the RLC Despatcher cuts the Wedge cord, Wedge is dragged out by its 60 foot parachute, Green ON, the PJIs start despatching the parachutists, 45-50 seconds they are gone (thankful to leave the horrible aeroplane!).

The PJIs drag in the static line bags (that contained the parachute) these into a net on the ramp, all six in the aircraft rear commence to clear up the vomit and urine, and assorted debris off the aircraft floor. Being a parachutist unable to move around, festooned with two parachutes, helmet and at least one hundred pounds of equipment, bouncing up and down 250 feet off the ground, everyone vomits, and its a horrible aeroplane! (See also Parachuting and The Royal Marines in Chapter 11).

Parachutes Operationally the Low Level Parachute Mk 1 (LLP) is the standard operational parachute used in Low Level Static Line (LLSL) operations, with the Low Level Reserve Parachute, (LLRP) both manufactured by IRVIN-GQ LTD, is proven to be effective to used from a aircraft at 250 feet, but, normal military usage is 400-600 feet. Known as the "Doughnut", despite its poor manoeuvrability it is ideal for the delivery of large numbers of troops. The large canopy area is capable of holding heavy, bulky loads. The low level delivery of large numbers of troops with minimal descent time, is vital to reduce vulnerability to attack.

If the long serving Irwin PX1 Mk4 Parachute Assembly Type (known as a PX4) is used by the parachutists, the aircraft rise from 400 feet to 800 feet to despatch. This parachute is only used today for a ABEX-Airborne Exercise, or for familisation training, ie. with officer cadets from RMA Sandhurst carrying out controlled descents into a inland water area, a dam or a lake.

The other types of Static Line parachutes utilised by the UKSF are the 22ft Steerable and the Static Line Square. Both parachutes allow small patrols to be inserted into specific area, their operation requires advanced training and are predominantly used for amphibious operations.

The Irwin Reserve Parachute Assembly Type PR7 with two variants, Mk I and Mk II, is the standard military reserve parachute, for most forms of parachuting (save LLSL). Parachute assemblies used in HALO and HAHO are specialised equipment's, and are acquired from a variety of sources.

Parachutist Numbers Hansard (23 November 2007) recorded that on 7th November 2006 the total number of Army members (Gurkhas not included) in receipt of parachute allowance (pay): :
Officers Regular 281 Territorial Army 24 Total 305
Soldiers Regular 2235 Territorial Army 462 Total 2697:
UKSF are not included, Special Forces Allowance has a factor for parachuting.

Parachute Descents In 2007 to the October, Hansard reported there were 10,001 parachute descents by operational parachutists of all services; 9,554 from C-130 aircraft, 203 from nine types of civilian fixed wing aircraft, 244 from Sea King/Puma helicopters; these included descents from the Falcons Parachute Display Team (those from other military parachute teams, where from private civil aircraft). Anecdotal evidence states that only a percentage 16 Air Asslt Bde operational personnel managed a single descent in 2007 (although both Para Bns personnel did so). Descents from other nations aircraft not included. These do not include descents by UKSF.

Pegasus Company Infantry Training Centre Component part of 2nd Infantry Training Battalion, Catterick, Pegasus Company known commonly by its traditional title "P Company", the Pre-Parachute Course Selection (PPS), the physical and motivationally demanding requirement service personnel need to pass before attending a Basic Parachute Course (BPC) and eventual posting to a Airborne unit. Candidates are pushed to their limits and beyond. Three seperate PPS courses.
1. Parachute Regiment Recruit PPS (approximately nine per year)
2. All Arm Regular PPS (six per year)
3. TA Parachute Regiment/TA All-Arms PPS (three per year).
In addition, P Coy is responsible for three 2 week TA Combat Infantryman's Course (TACIC) Parachute Regiment to all personnel who wish to serve with 4 PARA (V) yearly. TACIC is not the TA PPS, but, the same (very) basic TA infantry training course that Line infantry carry out.

TEST WEEK is common to all PPS courses, all undertake the same basic tests, and is normally carried out at Brecon.
Parachute Regiment recruits attempt Test Week at week 20 of their CIC Course.
All-Arms candidates attempt Test Week after a two and a half week 'build up' phase.
Out of necessity (TA do not have the same opportunities to prepare that the regulars have), TA Test Week is slightly different.
Candidates will be expected to run, march and carry dead weights over 1-20 miles on undulating terrain (read steep hills and slopes). It comprises eight seperate events over a four and a half day period. Seven events are scored, the Trainasium is a straight pass/fail. Each is designed to assess a candidates physical fitness, mental robustness and determination. A candidate who fails to display the appropriate level of self discipline and motivation throughout Test

week will fail the course. Test week starts on a Wednesday morning and will finish the following Tuesday. The Tests are as follows:
1. Ten Mile March (Wednesday morning) is conducted as a formed squad, over undulating terrain with each candidate carrying a bergen weighing 35 pounds, two full water bottles and a L85A2 (even Padres). It must be completed in one hour and 50 minutes, TA candidates have two hours. All marches on Test Week include 'hill repetitions.' ie. going over the same route multiple times, repeating the same hill climb again and again is described as a "sickener".
2. Trainasium (Wednesday afternoon) is an 'Aerial Confidence Course' unique to P Company. In order to assess his suitability for military parachuting, the Trainasium tests a candidates ability to overcome fear and carry out simple activities and instructions at a height above ground level.
3. Log Race (Thursday morning), a team of eight unmatched candidates, carry a 150 pound log over 1.9 miles over very rough and steep terrain, with soft sand and mud in equal proportions.
4. Two Mile March (Thursday afternoon) conducted over undulating terrain with each individual carrying a bergen weighing 35 pounds (basic webbing and full water bottles) and a L85A2 wearing a helmet and combat jacket. Must be completed in 18 minutes or under. TA have 19!
5. Steeplechase (Friday morning), an individual test with candidates running against the clock over a 1.8 mile cross country course. The course features a number of 'water obstacles' and having completed the cross country element, candidates must negotiate an 'Assault Course' (one of the hardest in the Army) to complete the test.
6. Milling (Friday afternoon). 60 seconds of 'controlled physical aggression' against an opponent of similar height and weight (officers cannot 'mill' against officers). Whilst 16oz gloves and mouthguards are, boxing techniques are not allowed, and the milling has to be non stop.
7. Endurance March (Monday). A march as part of a formed squad conducted over 20 miles of severe terrain. Each individual carries a bergen weighing 35 pounds, basic webbing, full water bottles, food and a L85A2. The march must be completed in under four and a half hours. TA candidates do not undertake this event.
8. Stretcher Race (Tuesday morning), the final event of Test Week. Teams of 16 unmatched candidates carry a 175 pound stretcher at full speed over a distance of five miles around the the Log Race course. Only four men at a time carry the stretcher, all candidates wear webbing and carry a L85A2.

ALL ARMS PRE-PARACHUTE SELECTION AAPPS All serving officers and soldiers who wish to join a Airborne unit must attend AAPPS. The course last three and a half weeks and is split into the following phases:
1. Phase 1 - Screening: Held on the first Monday of the course. Failure to meet the appropriate standard for each event will result in failure and the candidate will be Returned To Unit (RTU).
a. To attempt an eight mile squadded march (is carried out and completed in a platoon sized formation carrying 35 pounds (plus full water) and weapon, to complete in one hour 50 minutes.
b. Trainasium Introduction.
c. A 1.5 mile individual run, preceded by a warm-up, MUST complete the run in under nine minutes and 30 seconds.
2. Phase 2- Build Up: Lasts two and a half weeks and is a progressive physical build up to 'Test Week'. It aims to prepare a candidate physically and mentally for Test Week. The phase is used to fatigue candidates, thereby creating the conditions of mental and physical stress under which they will be tested during Test Week. The build-up phase comprises of two and half weeks of physical preparation which consists of two sessions of development training daily, The phase is a vital part of AAPPS and failure to perform results in the candidate being RTU'd.
Load-Carrying Marches, carrying a bergen weighing 35 pounds (plus basic webbing and full water bottles) and a weapon, a number of theses marches include 'hill repetitions.'
Fast Runs. 'hard' runs up to a distance of 11 miles dressed in T Shirt, trousers and trainers. Candidates carry a water bottle in 'stripped-down' webbing and also conduct 'hill repetitions'.
Circuit Training. Candidates attend a number of Circuit Training sessions in the gymnasium. These sessions concentrate on upper-body strength as well as the legs.
Military Skills. Candidates take part in a number of basic military skills lessons, these include:
a. Map Reading. After some revision periods candidates sit a basic map-reading test.
b First Aid revision periods concentrating on basic first aid techniques.
c. Fieldcraft. Exercise PEGASUS DAGGER is a 24 hour exercise during which candidates administer themselves in the field under tactical conditions, concluding with a blank-firing attacks at section level and a day/night navigation exercise.
d. Bayonet fighting techniques carried out on the ITC bayonet 'run'.
e. Military Swim Test, the basic test which all serving soldiers must attempt.
3. Phase 3 – The Test Week: As described previously. According to the official blurb :
"Superb fitness is required to build up the body and mind in order to create total self-confidence and to overcome the initial fear of leaping into the unknown. Stamina is needed to carry the tortuously heavy loads of equipment and ammunition into battle. Above all parachutist need the spirit of the warrior and need to be imbued with the will to overcome the opposition even when faced with vastly superior odds, and the endurance to carry on and fight to the bitter end when that is necessary. It is a mixture of these qualities and skills, together with parachuting, which creates a thinking soldier whom, in the process, forms a close bond with the men around him; they must know and respect him.

He is physically and mentally robust, and thus able to handle stress in all its forms. He believes that nothing can stop him; his morale is high, he is self-disciplined and totally motivated to win". Well, Yes!!!

'P' Company NOTES :
(1) Officer candidates are expected to show leadership, and perform the tests to a higher standard than ORs. Traditionally they wear white T shirts, and ORs Red.
(2) RM/Army Commando Course graduates do not attend 'P' Company in order to attend the Basic Parachute Course (AGAIs Vol 2 Chapter 4.220), nor do SAS trainees who have passed selection.

Parachute Course Administration Unit PCAU This is the Army unit (under the command of School of Infantry) which handles all British and foreign tri-service personnel undergoing basic and advanced parachute training courses at : No 1 Parachute Training School 1 PTS (which is an RAF unit) RAF Station Brize Norton. Is responsible for all military parachute training, including despatching and aircraft drills, and for the development and standardisation of instructional and parachuting methods. Carries out basic parachute training course for 16 Air Asslt, 3 Cdo Bde's, UKSF and other service personnel, (after a introductory descent from a civil contract Shorts Skyvan in Clean Fatigue (CF, no equipment) which replaced the Balloon descent), then five from a C-130 aircraft, and one night descent in single sticks, one Equipment (EQ)(118 pounds of)(until recently was eight descents). The RAF call it "Regular Army Basic Static Line Parachute Course". Territorial Army Basic Static Line Course, Army and RM Reservists, only carry out six, and no night descents. On completion of the ‘jumps’ course (Basic Parachute Course) all earn their ‘wings' and "para pay" (Specialist Pay (Parachute)) of £3.56 a day, with, one parachute descent per two years is now needed to maintain currency (it was pre 2004 one per six months!) if on the posted strength of a parachute unit.

Within six months of completion of either, to bring them up to an Operational Standard, must attend static line Simultaneous Stick Conversion Course, consists of two EQ descents in simultaneous stick formation from a C-130 aircraft.

Completion of the Basic Parachute Course allows all personnel posted to airborne designated units, to wear the Parachute Badge with Wings in perturity, those who belong to non-airborne units wear the Parachute Badge without Wings in perturity (known as the 'light globe') unless they are permanently posted to a airborne unit and carry out a descent with it, when they convert to the winged version. 1 PTS motto is "Knowledge Dispels Fear", and to this end a PJI takes a eight man syndicate (which the Army calls a 'Stick') throughout their entire training, this dramatically improves the safety standards and degree of competence in the military parachutists.

Each Basic Parachute course has between 40 and 70 students (Regular or Reserve) divided into eight man syndicates, there can be up to five courses in attendance at a time, courses are a mixture of all Services.

In their qualifying descents, statistically injury figures for British Service parachutists is the lowest in the NATO nations, the last service death was Captain Daniel Wright, Queens Gurkha Signals whilst performing his second free fall descent at Brize Norton on 17th November 2005, after he failed to open his reserve parachute, when the main canopy malfunctioned. In a ten year period the only static line military parachute fatality was in July 2004, when a RM Reservist was killed. Greater numbers of service personnel die or are severely injured in sports parachuting, in far less severe parachute descents. Between 1997-2006, of the ten deaths recorded due to parachuting, five Army, and three RAF (NOTE) were due to sports parachuting (both on and off duty), plus the RMR recorded being the solitary military parachuting death.
NOTE : A member of the RAF Falcon Display Team was killed whilst the passenger in a night tandem freefall descent, in California in October 2005, having incorrectly set the altimeter, using civilian parachute equipment, civilian freefall techniques and a civil aircraft. Special forces parachute techniques are also taught, but, actual high altitude low opening (HALO), high altitude high opening (HAHO), and tandem parachuting (fills a operational need, practitioner needs a minimum of 200 HALO descents before trained) techniques are actually carried out in the better weather conditions of the Southern USA. There has been recent controversy that 1PTS is not proving adequate training to UKSF in this!

1PTS has its instructional staff drawn from the RAF Physical Education Branch (both Officers (PedOs) and WO/SNCO (PTI) instructors), who after receiving nine months training as a PTI, must have one tour of duty at a station military gymnasium. On assessment of their instructional and leadership skills through a vast range of activities, all PTI’s and PEdO’s may be selected for Parachute Jump Instructor (PJI) and after attending the basic Parachute Course, attend a five month PJI course at 1 PTS. PJIs serve with a number of other service units on parachuting duties. After completing at least one tour working within the Military Training Flight, instructing static line parachuting.

A PJI can volunteer to be selected by the Display Flight (a full time team known as the 'RAF Falcons'), a three year tour. The selection consists of up to 30 freefall parachute descents, with three or four joining the Falcons each year. Consisting of a Team Leader (Flight Lieutenant), Team Coach, and three 3 man intakes, also a PJI officer who is the full

time Drop Zone Safety Officer (DZSO) who also acts as site recce officer, a Team Survival Equipment Fitter who is responsible for the maintenance of the parachutes and associated equipment (the team members pack their own parachutes) and acts as DZNCO, with a number of part support personnel. They use C-130 Hercules aircraft from No LXX Squadron, and Puma helicopters from No 33 Squadron.

No1 PTS consists of :
Military Training Squadron, which provides the instruction for selected personnel from the Services in all aspects of military static line parachuting and facilitates the provision of water descents. It also provides the training required for selected personnel to become PJI, Synthetic Parachute Instructors and APJI, as well as providing instructor and student support for Air Concentration Exercise detachments. Its efforts are concentrated upon the Basic Parachute Course. A seven descent (was nine) course predominantly filled by the Para Regt. Troops make each descent from a C-130 aircraft using the LLP at heights of 800 ft and 1000 ft. The eight descent Static Line Square Course, for specially selected. Troops, using the Static Line Square-Low Level (SLS(LL)) parachute, are despatched from a C-130 or Skyvan aircraft at heights ranging from 1200 ft to 3000 ft and due to the parachute's flying characteristics are able to land within yards of one another, PJI need to do 20 such before being selected to instruct. 22ft Steerable Static Line (SSL) Water Descent course, for UKSF.

The Specialist Training Squadron, provides a variety of expertise across the PJI spectrum. Through continuation training and overseas exercises it is responsible for the training of specialist airborne troops in military free fall techniques as well as for the free fall development of the School's PJI, and the personal development of personnel through static line and free fall parachuting under the J SATS and is responsible for the Falcons.

While Training Support Squadron provides the administrative support required to ensure that training objectives are met, it governs all parachuting publications, training design and documentation, personnel issues, and for bidding for aircraft and the logistical and administrative support for parachute courses.

RAF Weston-on-the-Green is No 1 PTS training DZ, encompasses a huge area of flat land ideal for use by trainee parachutists, (and also home to the RAF Sports Parachute Association) providing basic to advanced static line and free fall training for Service personnel under the JSATS. It was the site where the RAF Balloon Operations Squadron carried out training descents, before financial cutbacks removed them 31st March 1995, it is still considered a tremendous loss in the training of airborne soldiers. Replaced by a static line descent from the rear ramp of a civilian Shorts Skyvan. The MkIII Hydrogen Kite Balloon, was a direct link with the balloons used by the RE Balloon Battalion, a predecessor of The Royal Flying Corps and then the RAF

Air Concentration Exercises (ACE) occur approximately three times per year and are the means by which the Armed Forces trains its soldiers in the techniques of high altitude military parachuting. California and South Africa are the favoured destinations for the exercises due to the favourable weather conditions there. Each ACE is divided into; Phase One takes place at a civilian skydiving centre and, using a Twin Otter aircraft and Navigator parachutes, sees personnel put through the rigours of the Military Accelerated Free Fall Course. This, a variant of its civilian counterpart - the Accelerated Free Fall Course, takes personnel from complete novice to proficient skydiver in just 30 descents. No 1 PTS PJI are responsible for tuition, delivered through the use of in-air signals and thorough, video-assisted debriefs. During the first few descents the PJI keep a tight control on the students, the emphasis placed upon exiting correctly and flying in a good, stable position. Once individuals display a suitable level of competency, they are released and gradually taught an extensive repertoire of free fall skills.

Once the basics of how to skydive have been learnt, all personnel move on to the next aspect of training. They are joined by a C-130J aircraft, more No 1 PTS PJI and support staff, for the Second phase - the tuition of the military aspects of free fall parachuting, High Altitude Parachute Course (HAPC). Students switch to the BT 80 parachute and progressively develop their skills. On the successful completion of the 25 descents conducted during this phase, they achieve High Altitude Parachutists Grade 1 status and are thus qualified to free fall at night from up to 25000 ft, using a personal oxygen system and carrying an equipment container weighing up to 120 lbs and weapon. (HAHO parachuting was introduced as a means of inserting troops into a location where there was a possibility that enemy GBAD assets were in place. HAHO insertion allows troops to be dispatched from an aircraft at an altitude in excess of 30,000 ft and para-glide using GPS to a pre-designated position at distances of up to 40+ miles(dependent on wind speeds)). HALO and HAHO described as 'covert parachuting'.

In addition to HAPC tuition, those previously qualified undergo the Tandem Master Course. Over 23 jumps they acquire the techniques necessary to free fall at night using a personal oxygen system, carrying a passenger (also on oxygen), equipment container and weapon from up to 15000 ft. Students are also taught to jump attached to the Military Tandem Tethered Bundle, a means of parachuting up to 410 lbs of equipment into theatre. In June 2007, the Parachutes De France BT 533 tandem parachute was accepted to be purchased, used with a large container, known as a Canadian Tube, enabling the Tandem Master to carry a much greater load capacity when dispatched from an aircraft flying up to 25,000

feet. Scientific and technical support received from Airborne Forces Equipment Team from QinetiQ, under contract from the Hercules Integrated Project Team). This has replaced the unsuccessful concept of the military use of remotely controlled equipment parachutes (the Stabilised Equipment Containers, the container's main parachute was deployed by a barometric trigger at a preset altitude and followed under canopy by the HALO team to the landing point). This is not to be confused with the purchase in July 2007 by the RAF of the highly successful Joint Precision Airdrop System (JPADS) from the USAF, it steers cargo to specific GPS points in the same way that smart bombs locate targets. Tow motors that respond to a guidance system adjust control lines on the parachute, constantly compensating until the payload reaches the ground.

In 2007 (Hansard 24th January 2008) there were 320 HAHO and 525 HALO military descents (numbers rounded to the nearest five), carried out by operational parachutists. The first 'known' operational HALO operation, was by a combined Air Troop from A and G Squadrons 22 SAS Regt November 2001. This to seize a landing ground for RAF C-130 transports, for an attack on a al-Qaeda complex near Kandahar by the sqns.

The Joint Air Delivery Test and Evaluation Unit JADTEU RAF Brize Norton Formed January 1968 as Joint Air Transport Establishment (JATE), changed to Joint Air Transport Evaluation Unit JATEU in April 1998, JADTEU in 2007. Although a Joint unit, JADTEU is within the RAF chain of command as part of the RAF Air Warfare Centre (AWC - based at RAF Waddington). With the majority of aircraft used by JADTEU being RAF and with the unit being based at RAF Brize Norton, being within this single service chain of command has distinct advantages. Within the AWC, JADTEU is grouped in the development area with the Operational Evaluation Units (OEUs) which conduct trials and evaluation of aircraft, associated weapons, ancillary equipment and air doctrine. 124 strong, Army 41, RAF 33, RN/ RM 6, USAF one, Civil Service 43 (mostly Technical Branch); consisting of Sections for Aerial Delivery, Airborne Trials, Airportability, Engineering, Helicopter, Training, Support (Supply, administration, MT, Photographic), and Media Services.

Brigade Parachute Squadron BPS 16 AIR ASSLT BDE Wattisham Airfield. A mainly RAF unit that provides parachute continuation training to the parachute trained element of 16th Air Assault Brigade, and all other parachute units in the UK (including UKSF, RN, RM and RAF), and under its command. A total of 35 RAF personnel serve with the Brigade commanded by a Sqn Ldr, they also provide the DZ Safety Teams for all service (including UKSF) tactical parachute exercises, a Army commander irrespective of rank, cannot overrule the decisions of the DZSO. The RAF Safety Equipment Branch supplies trades personnel to maintain all forms of military parachutes and certain types of equipment used in military parachuting. A SNCO PJI from the BPS is permanently attached to each regular battalion, who also have APJI – Assistant Parachute Jumping Instructors, who are Para Regt SNCOs (other brigade combat units, and Service organisations have their own APJI).

Heavy Drop the RLC is responsible for all forms of heavy drop equipment, large diameter parachutes, load bearing equipment, stressed platforms etc. The Army has however no heavy drop parachute ability (since the disbandment of the Royal Army Ordnance Corps Heavy Drop Company in 1976) with which to prepare equipment in bulk for heavy drop in a major parachute operation (see entry for 47 Air Despatch Squadron). The heaviest piece of equipment that can be normally be prepared for use in a parachute operation are the 105mm Light Gun, and its tractor, the Prinzgauer 4x4, and the Medium Wheeled Tractor, all on Medium Stressed Platforms (whilst seen for training, it forms no part of operational planning to paradrop Scimitar or other CVR(T) and similar heavy equipment). In a parachute operation, heavier equipment has to be airlanded, under operational thinking, and the introduction of the C-17 Globemaster, this is not a problem. With the assistance of training units, trials of heavy equipment to be parachute dropped can occur, most recently the air drop trials of the RM SBS, Halmatic Very Slim Vessel from C-17.

The RAF aircrew receive no training in LAPES (Low Altitude Parachute Extraction System) nor is there any equipment designed for its use in service.

Royal Air Force Transport Aircraft The mainstay of the RAF transport force is the superb C-130 Hercules, in two models-each of two variants. The C-130K C1 (standard model 92 troops/64 parachutists, both described by RAF as SLF, Self Loading Freight!)(six C.1 were converted for UKSF operations, two destroyed in recent operations),C-130K-30 C.3 (stretched model 128/92, 20 tonnes of cargo). 66 "Fat Albert's" came into RAF service in 1967, a number were destroyed, some sold to other organisations (such as the Austrian and Sri Lankan Air Forces), some scrapped prematurely, the 19 remaining aircraft are showing their age and previous usage, and this enhanced by the current very hard service (out of service date 2010 (four out in 2009), and 25 Airbus A400M Multi-Role Transport Aircraft are to replace, this programme running ten years behind schedule, possible delivery late 2011!). Six C.1 were converted for UKSF support, two destroyed, one Iraq by ground fire, while XV206 caught fire on landing 24th May 2006, carrying 26 SBS with two 4x4 vehicles carrying one million pounds worth of US dollars in small denomination bills!

The C-130J-30 C.4 (Stretched, 15) and C-130J C.5 (standard, 10, with one since destroyed. These the Labour Government after the defeat of Iraq, tried to trade off to the Canadian Forces, which has since bought 17), are a vastly superior aircraft (with three in the crew, rather than five), however, technologically they are not suitable for special forces operations, and in conjunction with the USAF, efforts are being made to solve this. With current financial restrictions, it quite probable the C.1 SF aircraft will have to serve until 2018-if they last that long! In September 2007 there were 67 C.4/5 crews, and 37 C.1/3 crews (the last supported by Reservist crews from 1359 Flight RAuxAF). For humanitarian operations the C.4 can carry for airdrop 24 48x48 inches baseboards with a capacity of 1,134 kgs, the C.5 only 16, the older aircraft lesser loads.

Six C-17 Globemaster III aircraft (and a RAF 'want list' for two more) operated by No 99 Squadron, RAF Brize Norton are the 'heavy lift' force of the RAF carrying up to 75 tonnes, (three in crew, loads can be three Warrior IFVs; 13 Land Rovers and trailers, a Chinook or three Apache, and in theory (using vast load spreaders) a CR-2 MBT!, or carry 128 troops; or 36 litter and 54 ambulatory patients and attendants; 170,900 pounds (77,519 kilograms) of cargo (18 pallet positions). Although not envisaged in British use, they can drop up to 102 parachutists, they were acquired primarily as strategic transport aircraft, the airworthiness and safety cases have not been constructed to support the tactical flying required to conduct air drop sorties (even though common practice in USAF). The RAF's airdrop capability for personnel and stores/equipment is provided by the C-130 fleet.

The sheer lack of aircraft due to both ongoing operations, maintenance difficulties with the ancient C.1/3s, and constant minor damage due to foreign objects in landing on tactical airfields in Afghanistan, has dramatically reduced the British ability to launch military operations, especially parachute, and of course their training.

The Chinook helicopter is used for parachute training with 20 parachutists and a PJI dispatcher (these aircraft are also over committed), the handbook states they can be used to carry 30 parachutists and two PJI for a tactical parachute descent, the writer can think of no possible need for such a parachute operation except for training demonstrations or public displays!

RAF Lynham houses No 1 Air Movements Wing (formerly the United Kingdom Mobile Air Movements Squadron), which operates as a tactical air movement specialist provider of movement teams world wide to hand the RAF transport fleet (and chartered civil aircraft).

NOTE : As part of Government cost cutting, RAF Lynham, that houses the C-130 force is to close, and the entire component to move to RAF Brize Norton, consolidating the entire air transport on the one RAF Station for the sake of efficiency! The rebuild of the station to cope with the greatly enhanced aircraft, facilities and personnel will cost money that the MoD does not have. Also serious concern has been raised about Brize Norton only having a single runway!

OLD TIME PARACHUTING

In the dark and distant past, many young soldiers went to the then 16th (Independent) Parachute Brigade, not because they were hard men, or wanted the glory, but, because of the money. Up to 1968 if under the age of 21, a soldier was not entitled to be in receipt of Marriage Allowance; to receive a married quarter; nor to receive quartering allowance for the the rent of a hiring to live in if you were married. So many young married men under 21 years of age went to, and passed into Airborne Forces with motivation, in order to obtain the sum of Two Pounds,14 Shillings and Sixpence (today £2.72 pence, in real purchasing terms about 100 pounds) a week Parachute Qualification Allowance ('Para Pay'), which meant you could afford to hire a bed-sitting room, and live with wife (and child). A motivation that produced quite possibly a better kind of soldier, who knows?

It does however, give a idea of the vast changes in the conditions of service in a forty year time span, and, again quite possibly the differences in attitudes that have occurred in that time.

SECTION IV TO CHAPTER TEN

THE BRIGADE OF GURKHAS "Kaphar Hunnu Bhanda Mornu Ramro Chhaa" (title in Nepali) (Shown under infantry for convenience) No formal abbreviation always written in full, unofficial BofG has been seen.

The role of the Brigade of Gurkhas is: 'To serve as an integral part of the British Army whilst retaining its Nepalese identity and culture and adhering to the terms and conditions of Gurkha service'. Always Gurkhas, not Gurkha's. Its future British service is very uncertain.

"One of the things which struck me most about the Gurkhas in the months which I spent with them, was they always seemed to be smiling."
Sandro Tucci, 'Gurkhas' (London, 1985)

THE ROYAL GURKHA RIFLES RGR

1st Battalion, The Royal Gurkha Rifles 1 RGR (LT INF) BHQ, A (Dehli), B (Sari Bair), C, D (Tamandu), Support (mortar, machine gun, anti-tank, recce/sniper, asslt pioneer platoons), Headquarters Companies. Seria, Brunei.
1 RGR NOTE : With the fourth rifle company, is describes as 'enhanced light role jungle battalion', and it is the Army's acclimatised Far East reserve.

2nd Battalion, The Royal Gurkha Rifles 2 RGR (LT INF) BHQ, A, B, C, Support (mortar, machine gun, anti-tank, recce/sniper, assault pioneer platoons), Headquarters Companies. Sir John Moore Barracks, Folkestone . The United Kingdom Gurkha Battalion (UKGB), 52 Bde/19 Lt Bde. 2RGR NOTE : Sir John Moore Barracks, is the current Regiment Home of RGR.

Gurkha Demonstration Company (GDC, abbreviation used to be G Demo Coy) for The Royal Military Academy Sandhurst (GDC SITTANG) 146 strong (drawn from all elements of the Brigade).

Gurkha Demonstration Company for The Infantry Battle School, Brecon, (GDC MANDALAY) (also frequently called IBS Brecon Gurkha Company) 128 (five QGO) including eight attached QOGLR Drivers.

GDC NOTE : Each of the GDC has throughout the year a constant rotation of personnel ("trickle posting") with the UKGB, to allow for a continuity of the high standards for each to be maintained, as the workload for each is immense. For RMAS it is described as "The work is intense, varied, and never finished. There are not weekends at Sandhurst, Saturdays and Sundays are counted as working days." Both have a workload of "Demonstration and Enemy", and "Guards and Duties".

RGR NOTES :
(1) D (TAMANDU) Company (raised January 2006) is the 4th rifle company of 2 RGR (Normal establishment is only three rifle companies). In the past the Brigade has provided up to three Gurkha Reinforcement Companies (GRCs) to alleviate under manning within the Infantry (these additional to the GDC). The Royal Gurkha Rifles last provided one GRC assigned to 1st Battalion, The Highlanders. The Gurkha manpower released by the drawdown of the GRC is reabsorbed into the Royal Gurkha Rifles, so D (Tamandu) Company.
(2) Under the proposals of FAS; 1 RGR was to be located in the UK under 16 Air Asslt Bde, while 2 RGR were to be the Brunei Garrison, with personnel posted between each on a 'trickle' basis. Due to the milieu of the battalion's, this was found to be totally unacceptable, so Bns exchange postings every three years.
(3) Because of the widespread small party concept of operations in rifle regiments, "regimental colours, which symbolize a rallying point for infantry battalions, are inappropriate". However, the RGR holds The Queen's Truncheon, this presented to The Sirmoor Rifle Regiment which The Sirmoor Battalion (raised 1815) had become when taken (1861) upon the Bengal Army Regular Establishment (and later 2nd King Edward VII's Own Gurkha Rifles (The Sirmoor Rifles).
During the Indian Mutiny, The Sirmoor Battalion (raised 1815), during the Siege of Delhi in 1857 served alongside and forming a strong affiliation with the 60th Rifles, The King's Royal Rifle Corps, throughout the battle Its conspicuous service was rewarded in 1858 by the Governor General-in-Council (of India) granting the rare distinction of carrying a third, honorary, Colour, to be inscribed "DELHI" in English, Hindi, and Persian. authorising a change of title from Sirmoor Battalion to Sirmoor Rifle Regiment, the soldiers to be called Riflemen instead of Sepoys and the privilege of wearing the scarlet facings on their uniforms as worn by the 60, today shown in the red piping on the collar of No 1 and No 2 Dress with the Black Rifle buttons, and drill at 140 paces per minute.
Because Rifle Regiments did not carry Colours, the newly titled Sirmoor Rifle Regiment had to stop doing so, losing the

privilege of carrying a third Colour. To keep the distinction, Her Majesty Queen Victoria authorised the replacement of the third Colour by a Truncheon, a traditional emblem of authority and distinction.
This made by Messrs Hunt and Roskell of London, was handed over to the Regiment by the Commander-in-Chief on a parade in Lahore in 1863 when it was received with a Royal Salute by the Regiments and Corps of the North-Western Army assembled for the occasion. The Truncheon, which is approximately six feet high, and surmounted by a statuette made of bronze and silver, surmounted by the Royal Crown, supported by three figures of Gurkhas, and two crossed Kukris on a ring of silver inscribed ""Main Picquet, Hindoo Rao's House, Dehli 1857".
Mounted on a English oak shaft encased in silver having a series of six silver bands inscribed with regimental battle honours at its head. Designed to be broken down into five boxed components so it could be carried into action by five soldiers, ceremonially it is carried on parade by a QGO Lt holding the appointment of the Truncheon Jemadar (a 'Old' Indian Army Viceroy Commissioned Officer appointment), whose post is added to the RGR Establishment (and held by the UKGB)for the purpose, escorted by two Sergeants and two Corporals. Due to its weight, when carried, it requires to be placed in a small bucket attached to a broad black leather shoulder belt.
Like a Sovereign's Colour it is greeted with a Royal salute when it appears or is marched off parade. Since 1953, when it was presented to Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II shortly after her Coronation, and she directed it has been known as The Queen's Truncheon.
It commands a degree of respect not seen in any other regiment, and is known to the soldiers as *Nishani Mai* (The Great Mother), is in the custody and guardianship of the Trustees of The Royal Gurkha Rifles Regimental Trust, is now in service with The RGR into which the 2nd Goorkhas was absorbed in 1994. Except when needed for ceremonial purposes, it is held by the UK based battalion.
During a special ceremony ('Kasam Khane' “swearing the oath”), on completing of their Phase One Training, the Gurkha recruits in threes touch The Queens Truncheon upon swearing allegiance to The Sovereign. During significant days it is placed outside The Quarter Guard (the guardroom, a Indian Army traditional title) and every member of the battalion will salute it.
The RGR retains a Alliance with The Rifles, also with 1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Scotland (from The Royal Scots), and The King's Own Hussars. The long time Alliance with The Pacific Islands Regiment of the Papua New Guinea Defence Force and The 7th Duke of Edinburgh's Own Gurkha Rifles sadly ceased on the raising of RGR.
(4) Both battalion's have Pipes and Drums, dressed in trews and plaid of Douglas tartan. Both GDC each have individual pipers. The three other regiments in the Brigade had Pipes and Drums, but these went with the 2001 reductions, although small numbers of Pipers are with QGE (Macleod of Macleod of Harris Modern), QGS (see entry for RSigs Pipes and Drums), QOGLR (plaid in McDuff tartan). The battalions of the Gurkha Regiments had until the 1994 amalgamation, Bugle Platoons.
(5) Regimental Days; one each from the previous four regiments of Gurkha Rifles, and the formation of the Royal Gurkha Rifles :

Meiktila (Burma) 1st March 7th Duke of Edinburgh's Own Gurkha Rifles.
Medicina (Italy) 16th April The 6th Queen Elizabeth's Own Gurkha Rifles.
Regimental Birthday 1st July The Royal Gurkha Rifles formation.
Gallipoli (Turkey) 7th August 10th Princess Mary's Own Gurkha Rifles.
Delhi Day (Indian Mutiny) 14th September 2nd King Edward VIIs Own Goorkhas (Sirmoor Rifles).
(6) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Prince of Wales, since 11th June 1977. Colonel of the Regiment, Maj Gen P T C Pearson CBE.

(*1st July 1994 amalgamation, 2nd King Edward VIIs Own Goorkhas (Sirmoor Rifles); 6th Queen Elizabeth's Own Gurkha Rifles, 7th Duke of Edinburgh's Own Gurkha Rifles, 10th Princess Mary's Own Gurkha Rifles)* Initially three battalions, 3 RGR disbanded November 1995.

The Queen's Gurkha Engineers QG Engineers (but, usually/invariably shown as QGE) Regimental Headquarters of The Queen's Gurkha Engineers, 69th Gurkha Field Squadron, 70th Gurkha Field Support Squadron. See entry for 36 Regiment Royal Engineers.

QGE NOTES :
(1) All part of 36th Engineer Regiment, Invicta Park Barracks, Maidstone, Kent. Its CO is the ex-officio Commandant The Queen's Gurkha Engineers (and needs not necessarily be QGE), 36 Regt is the General Support Engineer Regiment for 3rd (UK) Division.
(2) Gurkha Troop at 3 RMSE Regt Minley used to solely train QGE soldiers, now Curragh Troop is a mixed training Tp of RE and QGE, divided into Curragh-Alpha, and Curragh-Bravo, commanded by a QGO with one each RE/QGE SNCOs, a mix of 13 JNCOs, and 80 plus mixed trainees. Gurkhas serve with airborne and commando engineers.

(Gurkha Engineers 1948, Queens Gurkha Engineers September 1977)

The Queen's Gurkha Signals QG Signals (but, usually shown as QG Sigs)
246 Gurkha Signal Squadron - 2nd Signal Regiment.
248 Gurkha Signal Squadron - 22nd Signal Regiment.
250 Gurkha Signal Squadron - 30th Signal Regiment.
Brunei Signal Troop.
Nepal Signal Troop.
Rear Link Detachments with 1 and RGR, elements with 18 Sig Regt (SF), and the GDC and training units.

QG Signals NOTE : Affiliated Colonel-In-Chief, HRH Princess Royal.

(1st May 1949 first Gurkha signals unit raised, Gurkha Signals 23rd September 1954, Queen Gurkha Signals September 1977)

The Queen's Own Gurkha Logistic Regiment QOGLR Retitled from The Queen's Own Gurkha Transport Regiment (QOGTR) to QOGLR 5th April 2001.

RHQ QOGLR Assumed the title of 10th Transport Regiment RLC 12th May 2006.
1st Transport Squadron. 1st Engineer and Water Support Squadron RLC was officially re-designated 1st Transport Squadron QOGLR on 1st July 2005. Role to provide transport to move engineer resources, material and equipment in support of the Force Engineer Plan and to provide bulk water in support of 101st Logistic Brigade.

28th Transport Squadron Raised 1958, as 28th Company Gurkha Army Service Corps. Role is to provide 3rd line transport support to 101 Log Bde, establishment of 54 x DROPS Trains (DROPS and Trailer combinations) and 140 ranks, of which137 are Gurkha. 36th Headquarters Squadron Formed from 36 Squadron RLC, 27th October 2006.

94th Stores Squadron 94 Stores Squadron RLC re-badged to QOGLR in 2001. 168 strong and consists of: Squadron Headquarters, Support Troop, 941 Stores Troop, 942 and 943 Force Rendezvous Troops, 944 Vehicle Troop. The mission of the Squadron is to receive, integrate, sustain, and subsequently recover 3rd line Materiel (less Combat Supplies) and replacement vehicles in order to support a deployed force on operations. Its role is to provide materiel support including general stores, vehicle and equipment spares and specified whole equipment's to a dependency; and to establish and control the Force Logistic Rendezvous. In order to execute this role, the Sqn must, by definition, undertake a series of mission essential tasks:
1. to receive, hold, maintain and issue, account for and track all replenishment vehicles and theatre contingency stores (i.e. those not immediately required by the deployed force) entering theatre.
2. to provide a Force Logistic Rendezvous (Force RV) and to be prepared to provide a Forward Force Logistic Rendezvous (Fwd Force RV) for all stores (including contingency stores) entering and leaving theatre.
3. to asset track all Materiel (less Combat Supplies) entering and leaving Theatre via the Force RV and materiel moving forward and back via the Fwd Force RV to and from the deployed force.

Brunei Logistic Troop QOGLR

QOGLR NOTES :
(1) All chefs are now capbadged QOGLR, previously they belonged to the RGR. As one of the three logistic trades wearing the QOGLR cap-badge, there are now a total of 123 Chefs (a WOI at Defence Food Services School) serving with the Brigade of Gurkhas administered by the Gurkha Chef Manning Officer who sits in RHQ QOGLR. He manages the careers of all Chefs serving within the Brigade, as a professional Chef he also provides advice to Commander QOGLR on all Gurkha catering matters. Their curries are superb, this in a Army to which curry is a addiction. All clerical/pay personnel belong to their regiments, although they do transfer between the regiments as necessary for promotion/experience.
(2) Affiliated Colonel-In-Chief, HRH Princess Royal.

(Gurkha Army Service Corps 1st July 1958, Gurkha Transport Regiment 15th July 1965, The Queen's Own Gurkha Transport Regiment 22nd August 1992)

The Band of The Brigade of Gurkhas Band Bde of Gurkhas 36 Co-located with the UKGB, John Moore Barracks, Folkestone.
Band Bde of Gurkhas NOTES :
(1) The Band of 2nd King Edward VIIs Own Goorkhas (Sirmoor Rifles); was re-raised in 1949 in Malaya after having been disbanded India upon that country's Independence, having been originally formed in November 1859 at the Band

of the Sirmoor Rifle Regiment. The current Band formed 1970 during the reduction of the Brigade component units, from the amalgamation of The Band of the 2nd Goorkhas and the Brigade of Gurkhas Staff Band, wearing the 2nd's uniform. Today wears the uniform of the RGR, but with the Band's own badges, two Kukri's crossed with tips uppermost, contained within a Lyre surmounted by a Edward Crown, and a unique metal shoulder title, a curved 'GURKHA' with a Lyre on the centre upper lip.
(2) Commonly called The Gurkha Band, consisting of 35 Gurkha musicians including a commissioned Assistant Director of Music, and a CAMus Director of Music, its musicians are trained alongside those of CAMUS at Kneller Hall, see its entry under Army Bands in Chapter 20. Its band drill is as per The Rifles.

The Brigade of Gurkhas Training Team Sir John Moore Barracks, Shorncliffe Established in 1995. After the move of the Gurkha Training Wing to Catterick in 1999, came under the command of HQBG. Is located in and receives admin support from the UKGB. Commanded by a Captain, Directing Staff of three WOII, with a Pte as a driver, and a civilian typist. Its mission is to conduct courses in order to train and assess NCOs Brigade wide. These being yearly :three each Pre-Platoon Sergeants' and Pre-Section Commanders' Battle Course. And one each Centrally Managed Career Employment Groups, Senior Leaders' Cadre and Junior Leaders' Cadre.

Brigade of Gurkhas NOTES :
(1) Headquarters Brigade of Gurkhas (HQBG) based at Airfield Camp, Netheravon, Wiltshire. Operates as part of Directorate of Army Staff Duties (DASD) Main Building London, is responsible for providing advice on all matters relating to the recruiting and employment of Gurkhas in the British Army. HQBG is not part of the operational chain of command and has no operational units directly under command.
The title 'The Brigade of Gurkhas' is purely the collective name for all Gurkha units in the UK, in Nepal and in Brunei. Despite this wide dispersion, HQBG provides the important unifying element for the Brigade, its activities and its soldiers. Colonel Brigade of Gurkhas has some eight serving and Retired Officers, and small military and civilian support staff. Is directly responsible for Brigade Training Team, Band of the Brigade of Gurkhas, and the Gurkha Museum, and supervision of Brigade and Regimental Associations, The Gurkha Welfare Trust.
The mission of HQBG is to provide advice and direction on matters of policy affecting the service of Gurkhas as part of the British Army in order to ensure the Brigade's efficient and effective delivery of military capability. It publishes on a monthly basis over 2,000 copies of, 'Parbate – Magazine of the Brigade of Gurkhas', mainly in Nepali but also English, articles and information for the soldiers and families.
(2) In total established for 3,078 trained, Queen's Gurkha Commissioned Officers, WO's, SNCOs , JNCOs and soldiers, plus the recruits under training, normally a single yearly intake of 230 (2007 saw 260 enlisted). Officers holding various types of commission (1 and 2 RGR each have 20 British nationality Officers), plus Gurkhas on the Long Service List (usually recruiters), numbers in total approximately 3,445. Hansard 31st March 2008 tells “17,840 Nepalese nationals have served in the Brigade of Gurkhas since 1978, of which 6,277 have served since 1997.”
(3) The UKGB will have a role within 16 Air Asslt Bde on a rotational basis along with 1 R IRISH and 5 SCOTS, each bn will be in role for five years out of every seven and a half years, and the UKGB will rotate in for the first time in Oct 2010. When outside 16 Air Asslt Bde, the UKGB will be under operational command of 52 Inf Bde, as will the other Bns when out of role. This illogical concept has received criticism, and the suggestion that it remains in 52 Inf Bde, and rotate through as Spearhead Battalion.
(4) In the past the UK battalion has had sub unit elements (always recce pl and snipers, plus others) parachute trained, this has ceased with financial restrictions. Members of the Brigade serve with UKSF, 16 Air Asslt Bde units and 59 Cdo Eng Sqn, with in the past pilots in the AAC (a Cpl Pimbahadur Gurung of the 6th Queen Elizabeth Own Gurkha Rifles, the first OR in 1993).
(5) Private soldiers in the RGR are ranked as Riflemen (Rfn), except for those regimentally ranked as Pipers, with Sappers and Signalmen in QGE and QG Sigs, ranks are normally (?) prefixed with Gurkha, ie. Gurkha Signaller.
Normal rank structure up to WOI, for selected from Warrant Rank, there is The Queen's Gurkha Officer commission, being Queen's Gurkha Lieutenant (who are the bulk of Pl/Tp commanders), Queen's Gurkha Captain, Queen's Gurkha Major; the Senior Queen's Gurkha Officer in major units holds the appointment of 'Gurkha Major' (although he may only be a Capt), the CO's adviser on all matters relating to Nepalese culture, and Gurkha soldiers within the unit.
There are Queen's Commissioned officers the Brigade who are of Nepalese origin.
(6) Whilst of the British Army and governed by all of its regulations, the Brigade has much that is different. In 2007 after much political activity and legal action, soldiers serving in the Brigade went onto the same conditions of service as the rest of the Army, this including the recruiting of Nepalese women to fill none infantry positions within the Brigade from 2010 (could in theory fill, between 15-25% of each yearly intake), and the joining of all families to the UK and Brunei.
This making them far more expensive than British or Commonwealth recruited soldiers; further the Marxists (who also call themselves Maoists) who now are represented in the National Government of Nepal (having forced the abdication of the King) have strongly indicated that they wish the recruitment finished. Even more concern is being expressed that since the Army requires soldiers of a higher level of education and intelligence, it is robbing Nepal of many of its brightest needed to enhance the country!

HM Forces Immigration Rule (HMFIR), Section 2A,of Chapter 15 of The Immigration Desk Instructions (IDIs), Immigration/Indefinite Leave to Enter the UK; now allows Gurkha soldiers with four years service to remain in the UK and take up British citizenship(this has led to justifiable complaints of discrimination against personnel enlisted in Commonwealth countries, who are not allowed this!). Gurkhas now have the opportunity to apply to transfer to the other regiments and corps of the Army, after five years service, where they would cease to be Gurkhas and serve as Nepalese Service Personnel.

There are expected to be massive changes in the Brigade of Gurkhas, due to these recent political and administrative decisions.1st April 2007, all ranks in the Brigade of Gurkhas have broadly the same terms and conditions of service (TACOS) as their British and Commonwealth counterparts. In summary;

Nationality and Status . Gurkhas will continue to be selected and recruited in Nepal, and remain Nepalese citizens throughout their service. However, at the end of their service, will now be offered the choice of discharge in Nepal or in the UK; and be able to apply for British citizenship if so wanted.

Wider Employment and Transfer. After serving five years in The Brigade, Gurkha soldiers will be eligible to apply for transfer to Regiments and Corps outside the Brigade, on the same terms as the rest of the Army. Recruitment and selection of Gurkhas will remain in Nepal but the recruiting standards will be aligned with British selection arrangements.

Gurkha pay brought in line with the wider Army. Also having the same leave entitlements as the rest of the Army (30 days). This will replace the unpaid Nepal Long Leave which is for five months every three years. Gurkhas with less than 3 years service will have the option of using the Get You Home (Early Years)(Overseas Allowance) GYH(EY)(OA) package, which helps soldiers from overseas to maintain contact with their overseas families.

Pensions . “Gurkhas recruited after 1st December 2006 will join the Armed Forces Pension Scheme 2005 (AFPS 05). Gurkhas serving on 1st October 2007 who joined on or after 6th April 2005 but before 6th April 2006 will be offered the option to transfer from the Gurkha Pension Scheme (GPS) to AFPS 05. Those serving on 1st October 2007 who were also serving before 6th April 2005 will be offered the option to transfer from GPS to either AFPS 75 or AFPS 05. Gurkhas who retired between 1st July 1997 and 5th April 2006 will be offered the option to transfer to AFPS 75 or remain in the GPS. Those who retired after 6th April 2006, but before 1st October 2007, will be offered the options to transfer to AFPS 75 or AFPS 05 or remain in the GPS. Gurkhas transferring from GPS to AFPS are to be given actuarial value for any service before 1st July 1997, but service given on or after 1st July 1997 will be transferred on a year-for-year basis.” (Quite simple really!).

Gurkha children will have the same educational opportunities as their British counterparts. Additional welfare support staff will be available to the Army Welfare Service to cope with the additional family welfare issues relating to the introduction of Gurkha MAS.

Aftercare provision for Gurkhas and their dependants will be the same as that available for British personnel. The present special cultural support provided within Gurkha units will continue.

HQBG secretariat support will be reinforced to become the focus for the provision of Benevolence and Welfare Support to Gurkha ex-servicemen in UK.

Gurkhas celebrate Nepal New Year in mid-April, and 18 Hindu religious festivals, and now with the country a republic, Nepal National Democracy Day!

(7) Two QGO are appointed annually as Queen's Gurkha Orderly Officers (QGOO), who attend the Sovereign at Official Functions. Commenced in March 1954, following the tradition of the former Indian Army Orderly Officers.

(8) Knife General Purpose Gurkha Soldier, Mk V, c/w (complete with) Scabbard and 'Chakmak' two What is normally known as a Kukri (not Kukhri, or any other spelling) with two tools that are a small skinning (kadar) and sharpening steel (chakmak), it is a utility knife/wood chopper. Issued to all Gurkha soldiers, and worn as a dress item on parade. Soldiers buy their own Kukri's to use as a general purpose edged tool in the field, depending upon where they are made in Nepal, there are a number of variations design/manufacture in kukri's.

Many myths about kukri's, all untrue, you do not have to draw blood if the blade is drawn, you can't chop a mans head off with a single blow, cannot throw it using the notch on the blade as sight, etc, etc.

If not born to using it, a kukri is difficult to effectively use (even if fitted with a handle suitable for a large Caucasian hand!), and probably no more effective than a good quality machete, which are anyway superior for cutting through thick undergrowth. These matchetes generically known in the Army as a 'Golok' from the Malay. The issue machete has a 14inch long, thick steel blade, with a wooden riveted handle, when used with a quality sharpening stone is excellent, the issue sharpening item is useless (a modern machete fitted with a handle similar to that of a issue bayonet, is reported being issued, no one can tell me about it?).

(9) A Rifle Green beret is worn for daily use by the RGR, the other elements of the Brigade wear a Navy Blue one, the Bush Hat in DPM is also popular.

The Hat Fur Felt or 'Slouch' hat is worn with No 2 Dress by all elements of the Brigade (and in barracks with Combat 95), in its current form dating back to the 1920's, consisting of two hats being sewn one inside the other for extra stiffness (when transported around is placed in a plywood frame-a 'hat press'), with a sewn six fold khaki puggaree around the crown with the appropriate capbadge worn on the right side. The RGR have a square of Hunting Stewart tartan behind it, from their affiliation with the (now amalgamated) Royal Scots.

For No1 Dress, a black Kilmarnock Cap (the 'Pill Box Cap') is worn, is also seen worn by Recruit Instructors in No 2 Dress.

(10) An oddity about Gurkha units is the very long time established Nepalese civilian goldsmiths, plying their trade with the soldiers.

Recruiting Areas Throughout Nepal (few enlisted from the towns).
Indian domiciled Gurkhas **are not** recruited, persons of Nepali origin domiciled in the UK are a normal UK enlistment (including those children of serving Gurkhas), **and cannot** enlist as a Gurkha.

AN APPRECIATION OF GURKHAS

The novelist John Masters (Lt Col, DSO, 1914-1983) who joined the
4th Prince of Wales's Own Gurkha Rifles of the old Indian Army as a 19 year old subaltern,
wrote of Gurkha riflemen in the first volume of his superb two volume military autobiography, “Bugles and a Tiger” (1956) (the other 'The Road Past Mandalay').
The tribesmen from Nepal whose qualities as men and soldiers still excited his respect and imagination :

"There were no excuses, no grumbling, no shirking, no lying.
There was no intrigue, no apple-polishing(*), and no servility."

(*) a old term for currying favour (no pun intended), ie. 'A- - E LICKING'.

The Gurkha Museum at Winchester is a fitting tribute to the 'bravest of the brave, most generous of the generous.....'

As the Gurkha motto tells:

“KAPHAR HUNNU BHANDA MORNU RAMRO CHHAA”
“IT IS BETTER TO DIE THAN LIVE A COWARD “

Both comment and motto as true today as when written, and quite probably the reason why the Brigade of Gurkhas has such a status in the psyche of the modern day British Army.

CHAPTER ELEVEN
THE OTHER "*INFANTRYS*"

SECTION I - THE ROYAL MARINES (RM)
THE ROYAL NAVY'S SEA SOLDIER'S

"We all understand quite clearly about the Royal Marines, and they have this very specialist amphibious skill, and that is something that takes a lot of training and a lot of work. They are one of the R2 brigades—so they are ready for quick deployment—but it is that amphibious focus and skill that is so important, and they in that sense form the lead echelon to enable us to have assured access, to get theatre entry and then enable more of the Army to come moving on through"..... "but we very clearly need a seperate organisation to be specialist at amphibious and littoral warfare, which is a very specialist thing. We have learnt from bitter experience in two world wars and elsewhere ***that if you do not have people who are specialist in it*** *then you become unstuck"* ADMIRAL SIR ALAN WEST GCB DSC ADC, The First Sea Lord giving evidence to the Select Committee on Defence 24th November 2004

The Royal Marines share the same eight mission objectives as the Royal Navy :
1. Contribute to the security of the UK and it's citizens world-wide in peacetime, including providing military aid to civil authorities.
2. Participate in the Defence Diplomacy initiative through the building of international trust.
3. Participate in Peace Support and Humanitarian Operations.
4. Maintain capability to mount a response to a regional conflict outside NATO which could adversely affect European Security or UK interests.
5. Contribute to the internal and external security of the UK's Overseas Territories, e.g. Bermuda, Gibraltar and the Falklands.
6. Support British interests, influence and standing abroad extending to the support of defence exports.
7. Provide forces required to counter a strategic attack on NATO.
8. Provide forces needed to respond to a regional conflict inside NATO where an Ally calls for assistance under Article 5 of the Washington Treaty.

"The Royal Marines are the Royal Navy's Amphibious Infantry, and the United Kingdom's Commando's". In the complexities of the British military system, the RM when on land and under the command of the Army, come under the Regulations of the Army, not those of the Naval Service. Prior to the Caldwell Reforms of 1881, when on land and under the Army command, the RM had precedence behind the 49th Regiment, this subsequently becoming the Royal Berkshire Regiment, and the finally The Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment, that now subsumed into The Rifles, which following the tradition of The Rifle Brigade are the last regiment of infantry on list of precedence. In the Army List the RM have now precedence behind the Regular battalions of The Royal Anglian Regiment, they having the 48th Foot (1st Battalion, The Northamptonshire Regiment) as an antecedent regiment.

The Royal Marines carry out virtually the same duties as the Army, and frequently serve alongside it and under its command. Described by themselves as "The Corps of Royal Marines", and commonly called themselves as "Royals", is known to the Army as "The Booties" from the old nickname of "Bootneck" (the once common “Jollies” is unknown today).

Headquarters Royal Marines (HQRM) was dis-established as a result of the 'Fleet FIRST' reorganisation in 2002. The RM heirachy now consists of; The Commandant General Royal Marines (CGRM), with his headquarters (HQRM) (a staff of 36, including a USMC Lt Col, and a RNLMC Maj, and Army officers, from whom a Battle Staff can be formed) at Whale Island, Portsmouth, has also since 2002 (what was formerly a RN appointment) been Commander UK Amphibious Forces (COMUKAMPHIBFOR), under Commander in Chief Fleet’s Headquarters (CINCFLEET) in Portsmouth. The CGRM is a Major General appointment, downgraded in 2001 from its traditional Lieutenant General, even though the Corps had increased in size and role, whilst there is also the possibility his dual hat role of CGRM and COMUKAMPHIBFOR could be held by a Royal Navy officer!

The Captain General Corps of Royal Marines (CGRM) is HRH Prince Phillip, Duke of Edinburgh and one which he has described as "The one giving the greatest pleasure and honour", appointed 1st June 1953, upon the death of His Majesty King George VI, who had been appointed as the first (modern) Captain General in 1937 (whose brother King Edward VIII was the last Colonel in Chief). There are four Colonel Commandant's, one for each Commando, and the SBS, who are normally former General Officers of The Corps, and serve for four years. Admiral of the Fleet The Earl Mountbatten of Burma was given the unique honour of Life Colonel Commandant in 1965 for his part in bringing the Corps to the commando role, and their retention of it post WWII, until his murder by Irish Republican Army terrorists in Ireland in 1979. HRH King Harald of Norway, appointed Honorary Colonel RM, 1981.

NOTE : When King George VI was first dined with the officers of the Royal Marines as The Captain General, 21st December 1949, at the Savoy Hotel, London, each of the ten principle messes had provided a two branched silver candelabra. At the proposing of the Loyal Toast, the King directed that the candles be lit in honour of the occasion, and to be so lit in RM officers messes when the Loyal Toast proposed.
On 23rd July 1964, at a dinner held by the officers of the Corps and presided over by the Captain General to celebrate the tercentenary of the formation of the Admiral's Regiment,.Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II was the guest, Her Majesty to mark the tercentenary, directed that in future the Loyal Toast should be drunk seated in all RM officers' and NCOs' messes ashore and afloat, and further directed that the health of the Captain General should also be drunk seated. A privilege not extended to Corps clubs and associations.

The Director Royal Marines (Colonel's appointment) is responsible for regimental issues for the Royal Marines, but other issues, including command of operational and training activities are the responsibility of CINCFLEET.

The units of the RM command (including RMR) number approximately 9,500 men and women from all three services, RM serve in many areas in the UK and abroad in a wide range of disciplines.

November 2006 Regular strength (figures are rounded up)
Total 7,450
Officers 810, Trained 670 Untrained 140
Other Ranks 6,640, Trained 5,820 Untrained 820
The requirement for RM Commandos (all ranks) was 6,030 in April 2007 (excluding full-time reserve personnel and activated reservists) on 1st February there were 5,540 trained RM Commandos. For recruiting year 2007-08 the RM is seeking to attract :
RM Officer 58; RMR Officer 10,
RM Other Ranks 1,265, RMR Other Ranks (Recruits) 500.
Total : 1833 (See also entry for RMR below)

3 COMMANDO BRIGADE ROYAL MARINES 3 Cdo Bde RM The only RM combat formation, it is the designated Mountain and Cold Weather Warfare formation, and to this end gives basic training to all its members on the three week Cold Weather Warfare Course (CWWC). On the rare occasions when it is deployed as an entity and at full strength, it contains almost all smaller deployable RM combat and support formations, as well as attached Army units. RN and RAF personnel are included in several units, or may be seconded. Commanded by a Brigadier with a Colonel Deputy Commander, and a Lt Col Chief of Staff (also having a Brigade RSM). All elements of 3 Cdo Bde wear a square, "Olive Drab" arm badge, containing a upright Fairbairn Sykes Commando fighting knife in Black and Green".

Headquarters 3rd Commando Brigade Royal Marines/United Kingdom Landing Force HQ 3 CBRM/UKLF (But commonly HQ 3 Cdo Bde), consisting of :
Command Support Group (UKLFCSG) The Brigade Commanders Command, Control and Communications (C3) unit. In addition to communications and brigade staff support, provides air defence, electronic warfare, RM Police, tactical air control and brigade patrol troop assets. As its title indicates, it may deploy to control and support military formations other than 3 Cdo Bde. Commanded by a Lt Col, of some 450 RM and Army personnel, formed from 3 Cdo Bde HQ and Signal Sqn, standing up in 2000. The CSG comprises of a CSG HQ plus three Squadrons,; Communications, Support and Logistics (MT, Catering, Stores and Equipment Support (equal to a REME LAD), MT Troop, with Support Squadron existing only when not deployed on operations, its sub-units will deploy as brigade troops working direct to Brigade HQ, while the Sqn HQ will form the command element of the Brigade Reconnaissance Force (RA and RE recce elements, Y Troop, Bde Pat Tp, and FR Regt Sabre Sqn). Sub-units (these may be re-organised) include:
Communications Troop Comprising RM Signallers who provides all communications for the Brigade Headquarters, HF VHF, UHF, and Satellite, Secure and open circuits, voice and data. For Rear Communications it provides communications from anywhere in the world to a command or suborn HQ and to PJHQ in the UK. For Forward communications it provides Command and Control circuits to all Bde units and attached arms and rear echelons.
Y Troop (now Sqn?) Electronic Warfare, with communications and electronic support measures (ESM) equipment, providing intelligence at all levels by intercepting transmissions.
Tactical Air Control Parties TACP These Parties consist of a RM Lt, a Cpl and two Marine Signallers. There are three regular RM TACP – 605, 611, 612, and one RMR, 608 TACP, part of RMR Merseyside (trains personnel at both the Manchester and Liverpool Detachments to be part of the TACP). The role of these very professional small teams is to provide accurate descriptions and locations of targets, and indicate those targets using sophisticated laser technology, to fast jets and AAC Apache AH carrying a wide variety of weaponry.
Air Defence Troop AD TP a GBAD Troop which provides point air defence for 3 Cdo Bde high value assets such as the HQ or supply area, commanded by a Capt, has 12 HVM posts.
Brigade Patrol Troop BDE PAT TP HQ and six 4 man teams (was five 6 man teams and a ten man HQ) that operate

forward of the main forces in a deep recce role (also has seven WMIK). Collecting information on the enemy and topology and reporting back to the Brigade Command Post; usually deployed in advance of the amphibious landings. (the former Mountain and Arctic Warfare Cadre, were Mountain Leaders (ML) and had this as a defacto role), approximately 50% of Bde Pat Tp personnel trained as ML, (and a percentage of each Cdo's Recce Tps personnel also). and also as snipers (Tp holds two 12.7mm, L121A1 Infantry Support Weapon) forms the basis of the 'Brigade Reconnaissance Force' (Bde Recce Force) (Y Tp, elements of 148 Bty (when available), 59 Cdo Sqn Recce Tp, being the other main components, with the Cdo Recce Tps (140 in total), and a Army FR Regt Sabre Sqn if attached). It carries out a yearly Exercise 'Royal Chamois' in different environmental regions.
Royal Marines Police Troop RM POL TP This troop is made up of RM Police trained to the same standard as the RMP. Their main roles being traffic control, and PoW supervision. They also provide a close protection team for the Brigade Commander.
HQ 3 CBRM NOTE : For its 2007 deployment to Afghanistan, there was formed within the HQ, I ('India') Company, which was a 'force multiplier'; V ('Victor') for 2008 deployment.

Royal Marines Barracks Stonehouse Provides barracks support to the UKLF CSG. The Unit strength is approximately 120 service personnel, which includes members of the RN and are supported by 50 civilian staff, commanded by a Col..

40 Commando Royal Marines 40 CDO RM HQ, Alpha, Bravo, Charlie, Delta, Command and Logistic Companies. (as of 1st July 2008 undertaking pre-deployment Afghanistan training). Norton Manor Camp, Norton Fitzwarren, Taunton, Somerset
.
42 Commando Royal Marines 42 CDO RM HQ, Juliet, Kilo, Lima, Mike, Command and Logistic Companies. (as of 1st July 2008 the Lead Commando Group. Bickliegh Barracks, Plymouth.

45 Commando Royal Marines 45 CDO RM HQ, Whiskey, X-Ray, Yankee, Zulu, Command and Logistic Companies. (as of 1st July 2008 undertaking pre-deployment Afghanistan training). RM Condor, Arbroath, Scotland.

1st Battalion, The Rifles From 2007, 3 Cdo Bde was augmented by this Battalion, making it into a 'Square' formation. Organised as a standard light infantry battalion, not to Commando 21 establishment. nor commando trained, but will have a certain amount of special training, but will be primarily used for back-up, rear and second-line duties, and it will probably adopt a air asslt bn organisation. Will also be used as a 3 Cdo Bde "roulement" battalion, fulfilling routine six month tours. Has no designated RA, RE or logistic support from within 3 Cdo Bde.

NOTES :
(1) The three Commando's are known within the Corps as "Forty", "Four Two" and "Four Five". Identified by the wearing of lanyards, coloured light blue; white, scarlet respectively,; HQ Commando Forces and the Logistic Regiment wear a dark blue, with HQ 3 Cdo Bde dark green; FPGRM wears that of the disbanded 43 Cdo, old gold and scarlet.
(2) Whilst all three Commando's specialise in general warfare and amphibious operations, 45 maintains the Arctic warfare speciality (with a certain expertise in mountainous warfare). In the past the three commando's took their turn as Spearhead battalion, this role is now purely army.
(3) Following on from the integration of the RM detachments from the two sunken capital ships, HMS Prince of Wales, and Repulse (8th December 1941 off the Malayan coast), into the 2nd Battalion, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders in January 1942, forming the "Plymouth Argyll's". Fighting to the end in Singapore on 15th February 1942, and then serving together as PoW of the Japanese in the most appalling conditions, in the building the Burma Railway in Thailand, and then in coal mines in Japan. The RM and the Argyll's have a exchange programme of Captain`s serving with the Bn, and a RM Cdo (must pass commando course) for one year.

Combat Support Units The combat support units provide the Commando Brigade with additional combat capability, which can be deployed to tie down, or fix enemy forces, while the commando's manoeuvre to strike them.

Armoured Support Group Royal Marines ARMD SPT GP RM (was Armoured Support Squadron to 10th December 2007) Royal Naval Air Station Yeovilton Equipped with 3 Cdo Bde's, Viking BVs10 All Terrain Vehicle (Protected) ATV(P) (also called Protected Mobility Vehicle (PMV)) force (delivered from 1st July 2003), 108 Troop Carrier (TCV) (initially fitted with GPMG on a DISA mount (Danish manufactured), and smoke dischargers (.50 Cal HMG and 40mm ALGL also fitted), Command Vehicle (CV) and Repair/Recovery Vehicle (RCV) variants). Responsible for its own training (was part of Specialist Wing, CTCRM), with training team (was Training Company) with the Armour Centre, Bovington. Organisationally, in Afghanistan, the Armoured Support Company (two troops-110 men) component of the unit operated the 33 vehicles in-support of four in-theatre units for 20 months (returned to UK 7th June 2008) vehicles in country now operated by RAC units (with same title). Has been a all round success in Afghanistan, with a further order for 21 announced in Navy News October 2007, the requirement for vehicles for the RA, a further order for 14 on 27th June 2008, nine RCV, four TCV, one CV. See entry in Chapter 22, and for Bv 206 below.

NOTE : February 2008, three Vikings converted in Afghanistan by REME into tactical ambulances.

A FR Regiment, 'Sabre' squadron is normally under 3 Cdo Bde command (from one of the three sqn Regts). C Squadron, The Light Dragoons, served with 3 Cdo Bde in Afghanistan 2006-07.

29th Commando Regiment RA 29 CDO REGT RA RHQ, 7 (Sphinx) Commando Battery, 8 (Alma) Commando Battery, 23 (Gibraltar 1779-1783) Headquarters Battery, 79 (Kirkee) Commando Battery. Royal Citadel Plymouth
148th (Meiktila) Commando Forward Observation Battery 148 CDO FOB Poole, Dorset (alongside the SBS) Is frequently and incorrectly described as being under the command of 29 Regt.

24th Commando Engineer Regiment Royal Engineers 24 (CDO) ENG REGT Was to be formed from 59th Independent Commando Squadron (Sqn HQ, three to have four Field Troops, Support Troop, Reconnaissance Troop, LAD, nine officers, 253 other ranks established strength)(Royal Marine Barracks Chivenor, Devon) and 131st Independent Commando Squadron (Volunteers) (as 59 but established for 217), with a further 250 Regular RE, RLC and REME personnel to form a HQ and a support squadrons (HQ to take over the reconnaissance sub-unit role). Now to have 54 Commando Headquarters and Support Squadron, 56 and 59 Cdo Fd Sqns, with 131 to remain as a Independent Squadron (which makes little sense!). To be based at Barnstaple, Devon. All personnel volunteers and undertake the All Arms Commando Course following posting to the Regiment. Providing support is No 2 Tp, 49 Fd Sqn (EOD), and elements of 516 Specialist Team RE (Bulk Petroleum) with the Cdo Log Regt

539 Assault Squadron Royal Marines Poole, Dorset Provides waterborne mobility to the Amphibious Assault Force. It is also used to support advanced force operations. Commanded by a Lt Col. Named after the RM 539 Assault Flotilla which manned minor landing craft on D Day, 6th June 1944, onto Gold Beach during the Normandy Invasion. During an assault or landing it can be supplemented by the 6th, 4th and 9th Assault Squadrons RM (ASRM) based respectively on the Landing Platform Dock's HMS Albion and HMS Bulwark and the LPH HMS Ocean. These three squadrons belong to 1st Assault Group Royal Marines 1AGRM, RM Poole (command of Flag Officer Sea Training, Devonport, HQ 1 AGRM to co-locate (15 personnel) in mid 2008). Which also has under command; 10th Landing Craft Training Squadron RM, which provides all amphibious training to the RM be it small craft or amphibious warfare vessels (see below), and 11th Amphibious Test and Trials Squadron RM based at RM Instow, Devon (this still having World War II DUKW amphibious trucks on charge as safety craft!) commanded by a RM Maj, with 67 civilians, 12 RM, and one REME SSgt. 1AGRM commanded by a Lt Col, all squadrons by Majors. Equipment operated includes a variety of types of Rigid Inflatable Boats (RIB), Rigid Raider Craft (RRC), Offshore Raiding Craft (ORC), Landing Craft Vehicle/Personnel (LCVP), Landing Craft Mechanised (LCM), and Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC) (ie. Hovercraft, four LCAC (L) (Griffon 2000 TDC (M)) 4 and 6 ASRM each operate a Hippo BRV (Beach Recovery Vehicle), a conversion of Leopard 1A5 chassis to carry out beach recovery tasks in up to ten feet of water, with a pull of 50 tonnes and the ability to push off 240 tonnes, three man crew of RM commander and driver, REME hooker (Recovery Mechanic). Four have been purchased, requirement was for five!
NOTE : LVCP, LCM and LCAC have been fitted with stabilised gun mounts for 7.62/12.7mm MGs

Commando Logistics Regiment Royal Marines CDO LOG REGT RM (commonly CLR) Royal Marines Barracks Chivenor, near Barnstaple, North Devon HQ, Logistic Support (transport and supplies), Support, Medical, and Workshop Squadrons which provide the backbone of all second line combat service support in areas of facilities. With some 700 RN, RM and Army personnel, all commando trained, commanded by a Col (enhanced by the addition of 57 RN Engineering Technicians in 2008). See Logistic Support Squadron RLC and 383 Commando Petroleum Troop in Chapter 15. Integrates with the Logistics Battalion of the RNLMC on NATO operations.

The very effective Swedish, Hägglunds Bandvagn 206 (Bv 206), a tracked, double articulated, all-terrain carrier, is the main tactical logistical transport of 3 Cdo Bde, having been rebuilt, some 350 remain in total armed forces service. Known as the "Bandwagon", carries six in the front and 11 in the rear compartment), load capacity 2,250 kg, and a trailer of up to 2,500 kg gross weight can also be towed behind the second compartment. Performs a number of specialist roles with second compartment adapted to such, normally tows the 105mm Light Guns of 29 Regt RA. Other transport standard Army B Vehicles, except for, All Terrain Mobility Platform (Supacat III) ten acquired for Cdo Log Regt. ATV, the Quadbike, is common, with a certain number of cross-country motorbikes.

Commando Helicopter Force. This provides the co-ordination for rotary wing aircraft attached to the Brigade on operations. These commonly include some or all of Fleet Air Squadrons No 845, 846 and 848 of medium transport helicopters (Sea King Commando HC.4, with no replacement in sight), and No 847 Commando Air Squadron (CAS) with six equally antiquated Lynx Mk 7 helicopters which is the 3 Cdo Bde Aviation Sqn (Apache Attack Helos were forecasted, but in the event no money for them!, and the nine really antique Gazelles they were to replace, are now gone,

sans replacement in May 2005). On 1st June 1999 there were 32 RM officer and 20 RM Other Ranks helicopter pilots on the trained strength (serving with all of the above squadrons). On 1st April 2007, there are ten officer pilots, only serving with No 847.

ROYAL MARINE COMMANDO ORGANISED AS PER 'COMMANDO 21' This saw the formation of a Command Company that will responsible for unit command, communications, ISTAR and have unit manoeuvre support functions (both direct and indirect fire), with the creation of a Logistic Support Company to manage all administrative and logistic activity, and to provide a Logistic Advisor to the Commanding Officer (a Lt Col).

From the long established organisation of three rifle and one support companies, the creation of a fourth fighting company, to give each Commando two close combat companies and two stand off combat companies to provide both manoeuvre and manoeuvre support. One of the stand off combat companies will be tracked (Viking), the other wheeled. Similarly, the HQ of one of the close combat companies will be tracked, the other wheeled. Each commando now having 700 all ranks (increased in 2006 from 692).
The Close Combat Company, five offrs, 98 ORs,
Company HQ two offrs, five ORs,
with three Close Combat Rifle Troops, each HQ of subaltern, Troop Sgt, radio operator, three Close Combat Rifle sections of eight with two four man fire teams of comd (Cpl or LCpl) rifleman LSW, grenadier and LMG gunner, and a manoeuvre support section of five men equipped with one GPMG, one LRLCR and a 5lmm Mortar (nine in the Cdo) (with manpower shortages on operations, these weapons absorbed into a rifle section that changes its role, and LRLCR rarely actually seen in rifle troops). Troops are numbered from 1 onwards throughout the Commando, so 42 Cdo, J Coy, 1 Tp, to M Coy, 12 Tp.

Each Stand Off Combat Company has a Close Combat Troop, also a Anti-Tank Troop with six JAVELIN, and a Heavy Machine Gun troop with six 0.5in HMG (total of 18 (up from 14) in the cdo). Field strength of five officers and 78 other ranks.

Command Company responsible for command, control, communications, ISTAR and unit level manoeuvre support, with Tactical HQ and a Main HQ.
Signals Troop.
Medium Machine Gun Troop (six SFMG (Cdo total 13 SF Kits)), Mortar Troop with nine 81mm mortars, and four Mortar Fire Control Parties.
Anti-Tank Troop is identical to those in the Stand Off Combat Companies except that it is commanded by the CO's Anti-Tank Advisor (Cdo total 18 Javelin systems replaced 24 MILAN).
The Recce Troop (ISTAR Tp, personnel Reconnaissance Operators) provides a key resource (have also WMIK Land Rovers), but its sniper section of eight men equipped with L118A1 Sniper Rifle and four LRLCR (12 held by Cdo)(prior to latest reorganisation each Cdo had 16 L96A1, and 12 LRLCR; L121A1 12.7mm ISW may be held for specific tasking) also contributes to direct fire manoeuvre support. SFMG, HMG and Javelin are described by the RM as Heavy Weapons Direct Fire Support (HWDFS).
Assault Engineer NOTE : Operations in Iraq and Afghanistan have shown the vital need to reinstate the Assault Engineer Troop (assault pioneers) to each commando. If so, the Corps will need a increase in strength of some 110 men (three troops, instructional staff and trainees), to replace the two RM in each rifle troop trained as AE, and recreate the AE Troop. Whilst there are no dedicated AE sub-units, CTCRM trains (as required) Assault Engineer 3rd Class (AE3) on a seven week course, Assault Engineering Instructor 2nd Class (AE2) are Cpls and LCpls (AE3s) trained as Troop Section Commanders (AE2s) and Combat Company Engineer Advisors on a eight week course. RMR London and Scotland continue to train AEs. The raising of 24 (Cdo) Eng Regt will not solve this problem.

Logistic Support Company has two identical A Echelons (A ECH 1 and 2) each holding one day's combat supplies to give greater flexibility and responsiveness to logistic support, RAP, B Echelon is correspondingly smaller and can be more easily sea-based.

In Afghanistan the use of the commando fighting in two semi-autonomous "wings", using the Viking vehicle has proven very effective in the RM 'Commando' style of operations. 40 Commando in its 2007-08 Afghanistan operations had been operating with its four companies having two close combat troops and a fire support troop or group (a mixture of support weapons) due to the widely dispersed company operations (also with additional E-WMIK vehicles).

NONE 3 COMMANDO BRIGADE RM UNITS

F Company RM, serves with The Special Forces Support Group, see Chapter 12.

Fleet Protection Group Royal Marines FPGRM HM Naval Base Clyde, Faslane, Scotland (under direct command of Commander Operations Fleet to the Commander-in-Chief Fleet). Commanded by a Col, due to the units responsibilities, with 33 officers and 504 other ranks, total 537. HQ, HQ Squadron, O, R (each three troops), S (was P)(two troops) Rifle Squadrons with eight Rifle Troops (were 32 strong, but now have different organisations and strengths), and Boat Troop.

FPGRM (formerly Comacchio Company RM (raised 3rd October 1978) and Comacchio Group RM (1983-March 2001) takes its traditions from the disbanded 43 RM Commando (through Comacchio Group), and holds the Commando's colours, which are not replaced), a commando trained specialist unit of the RM responsible for guarding the RN nuclear weapons and other security-related duties, commanded by a colonel.

S Squadron provides the Fleet Standby Rifle Troop (FSRT) - FPGRM provides a number of RM Protection Teams (RMPT) (each normally Sgt, Cpl, six Marines) to conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIOPS) and Force Protection (FP) tasks in support of the Royal Navy worldwide (VBSS-Visit, Board, Search, Seizure). All the teams receive specialist training and equipment and are held at high readiness for deployment, are specifically trained in non-compliant boarding skills. Also the Maritime Sniper Team (MST) with 7.62mm and .338inch weapons (L121A1 12.7mm ISW is also held, and the sole RM established user of it, and has successfully been used on a number of occasions disabling drug smugglers power boats, having been fired from stablilised mounts on RN Lynx helicopters). NOTE : FSRT was initially stood up in 1996, originating in the Stand By Rifle Company role that was given to 45 Cdo in 1992, it raising six 6 man RMPP (RM Protection Parties).

Joint Support Unit (JSU) Northwood - The Group provides a detachment for the physical security of key parts of the RN HQ Northwood, near London. The detachment is formed from manpower provided by O and R squadrons with marines becoming eligible to serve at Northwood once they have completed a minimum of six months in FPGRM.

Security of Nuclear Weapons - The FPGRM provides military support for the Final Denial of access to nuclear weapons in HM Naval Base (HMNB) Faslane, at the Royal Naval Armament Depot (RNAD), for Faslane's Trident submarine fleet, at Coulport and in transit between these, and the Atomic Weapons Establishment facilities at the Berkshire sites of Aldermaston and Burghfield. Convoy round trips occur between every two to three months (protection is supplied not only to warheads, but, all other items relating to the system). The duty squadron provides a number of Reaction Forces at various notices to move in order to support the static guarding undertaken by the MoD Police. This is a complex task that requires a thorough understanding of Rules of Engagement, accurate weapon handling and good CQB skills. This role is becoming more demanding as new weapons; skills and tasks are being introduced.

Irrespective of what the conspiracy theorists put up on the internet, DSDA Longtown near Carlisle in Cumbria which is a standard munitions and equipment store, had its MoD Guard Service personnel replaced by Military Provost Guard Service, not because it stores nuclear depth charges and torpedoes (both went out of service many years ago) but, because it stores such as conventionally armed Storm Shadow air launched missiles. There are other escort taskings in relation to these conventional (!) weapon systems. See Annex C to this Chapter.

They also provide on a very irregular basis, the escort for fuel cores for the refueling of the submarine fleet, and the movement of the Used Core Transport Package for transporting the spent fuel cores. Involving varied journeys between Vulcan Naval Reactor Test Establishment, Rosyth and Devonport Dockyard and British Nuclear Fuels Sellafield (where the spent fuel cores are stored). The new nuclear submarines coming into service do not need their fuel cores replaced.

FPGRM TRAINING

(a) Boarding. Fleet Standby Rifle Troop boarding teams must pass a special to role three-week course which includes close quarter battle training, first aid, fast roping, boarding techniques and boat drills. This is followed by continuation training courses in customs issues and board and search procedures. The course trains ranks in all the skills required to conduct compliant and non-compliant boardings. The RM Officer commands the boarding (Green) team during the boarding operation up to the point that the six man FPGRM team is inserted and the target vessel is secured. The RN Boarding Officer (Blue Team) will then be handed tactical command for the search operations on the vessel. Both Officers, when in charge, are responsible to the CO of the Ship.

(b) Counter-Insurgency Operations. Fleet Standby Rifle Troop Teams are trained to carry out their mandated tasks within a counter-insurgency environment. General training and theatre specific training is conducted within FPGRM. If the task includes operations on land, personnel also receive Operational Training and Advisory Group training.

(c) Site Protection. All FPGRM personnel are trained in site security. A minimum of five weeks dedicated training a year is undertaken. A minimum of six months in the site protection role is conducted prior to serving with the FSRT.

The Special Boat Service Royal Marines SBSRM, in normal usage just 'SBS' Poole, Dorset. According to the MoD, like the SAS, it does not exist!, however they did in a 2003 public relations press release give details of the woven cap badge worn on the beret of the SBS, and the SAS pattern parachute wings now worn by the regiment (as this is what it

is). Much of the units training is with the SAS, it takes a minimum of 41 weeks for basic operator to arrive in the SBS as a Swimmer-Canoeist Number Two, ie. the junior in a "Canoe Pair". What is known about the SBS is that it consists of four operational squadrons (all with different organisations), plus support elements.
C Squadron general war operations in the traditional Swimmer/Canoe operations role (NOTE 1). A further general war squadron unconfirmed titled as X Squadron (I would query this title).
M Squadron Maritime Counter-Terrorism (MCT) and shipboard operations. (Black, Gold and Purple Troops still believed to be the basis of the Sqns organisation).
S Squadron (Formed 1987), Small water borne craft and minisub insertions and operations.
Reserve Squadron as holding unit for the SBS trained personnel from the RMR (SBSRM(R)), and also Regular RM Reservists (this and the regular one above may however be one and the same operationally?) this popularly shown as Z Squadron (again I would query this title).
HQ Squadron with large signals component. The RM Special Forces Communicators (RM SFC) Branch, was created from the general communications branch. Globe and Laurel the RM quarterly journal gives the rank structure for RM SFCs as :
Three WOII (includes one Yeoman Of Signals),
five CSgts (includes four Yeomen Of Signals),
eight Sgts, 14 Cpls, 45 Marines Total : 75
(whilst it is known that there is a relationship with 18 SF Sig Regt, it is not known whether it is a actual command, or a technical supervisory function?).
Training Wing carries out special to role training (selection and initial training cycle is carried out with 22 SAS), and has a operational research and development element specific to the maritime SF role.
With approximately 230 operational, training, instructional personnel, with signals and support personnel, and SBS(R), approximately 400 in total (includes some RN technical personnel).
NOTES :
(1) C Sqn has No 7 Special Boat Section, The Royal Netherlands Marine Corps under command for NATO tasking (No 7 because there were six SB Sections in the original RM SB Company, five regular and one reserve (No 6)).
SBS qualified operators are trade Branch known as "Swimmer/Canoeists".
(2) The odd squadron lettering C, M, S is from the original WWII Army SBS, when the Special Boat Sections took the first letter of their OC surname as title. In regard to my querying the use of X and Z, one would expect a more British response, to continue the naming sequence of significant commanders, such as H Squadron for Colonel 'Blondie' Haslar, who devised and led the so called "Cockleshell Heroes" anti-shipping raid in 1942, and founder of the modern SBS concept post-World War Two, and/or B for Major Hugh Bruce who built upon this foundation, or J for Lord Jellicoe, who made the WWII Army SBS into a efficient and effective military organisation.
Carrying on the WWII history of the Army's Special Boat Sections (and then Service), in 2003, the SBS adopted to be worn on the Green Beret a woven cap badge depicting a upright Grecian sword, with motto "By Strength : By Guile" on either side of the sword hilt, with double wavy blue lines signifying the sea behind the blade. And changed their parachute wings to reflect the original World War Two SAS pattern worn by the Army SBS, different to the current Army SAS ones by having straight rather than"drooped" wings.
(3) Pre the formation of the current Special Boat Service organisation, Special Boat Sections (Troops from 1987) were each established for a Capt OC, a Lt, a CSgt, two Sgts, and 14 Cpls and Marines, total 19, of Capt, Cpl and Marine in Section HQ, and two eight man teams of four "canoe pairs" each (with Lt and CSgt commanding, and each with a Sgt, two Cpls and four Marines) and current SBS General War Troop establishment would appear to be similar, only without the HQ. Maritime SF units all now seem to use a 16 man 'platoon' type organisation, be they USN SEALs, or the Commando Hubert of the French Navy, or the German and Italian equivelents.
(4) The withdrawal from service in 2006 of the last nuclear submarine (HMS Spartan) capable of deploying SBS personnel (and SDV) from a 'dry dock shelter' whilst underwater has left a major gap in the SBS maritime operational ability (the Austute Class SSN were to have have a integral dry dock, in service from late 2009, but, no funding made available). The diving element of SBS, receive three day specialised (and also continuation) training at the RN Submarine Escape Training Tank (SETT) Fort Blockhouse, Gosport, which includes free ascents through a pressurised water tank from nine metres, and 18 metres, having to exhale air all the way to the surface as compressed air breathed at depth expands in the lungs during ascent. On day three ascend from 30 metres, in a submarine escape training suit which maintained a pocket of air around the wearer's head.
Two-man kayak-type canoes (Folboats) remain in SBS use due to their stealth capability, portability and reliability, the latest model known to be in service, Klepper Aeres Mark 13. Gemini inflatable and Avon Searider rigid-inflatable twin engined boats also remain in service. Two-man Swimmer Delivery Vehicles (SDV) developed by the SBS, and three Mk VIII six-man types (range 67 km) acquired from the USA remain in service.
Halmatic Very Slim Vessel (VSV)-22m, purchased in 2006 to replace their extremely successful VSV 16m Vosper Thoryncroft. The wave piercing VSV-22m, can be air dropped from a C-17 Globemaster, capable of 60 plus knots in up to sea state Five, with a good range, carrying up to 26 personnel in shock absorbent seats, with equipment, with a three/five crew, in two seperate cabins. The cargo/personnel cabin has a modular fitout that allows a variety of operational roles. The Draeger LAR-V closed-circuit system is the most commonly used diving equipment, although more advanced equipment may be used for specific operations.

(5) For such tasks as IEDD and MCT, support is given to the UKSF by the RN Clearance Diving Branch (CD Branch). This consists of :
The Fleet Diving Group (FDG RN) is based in Portsmouth and consists of three highly specialised and mobile diving units. They provide a worldwide capability to support Mine Countermeasures (MCM) and amphibious operations, land bomb disposal role for deployment overseas. Specialist skills within this group include parachuting, long range diver insertions, very shallow water mine countermeasures, conventional ordnance disposal and deep MCM diving (Underwater EOD Operators/Supervisors training is taught tri-service).
Fleet Diving Unit 1 (FDU1) Is kept at a very high degree of readiness (on constant six hours) to deploy, is the most highly trained and qualified in parachute insertion techniques (including HALO/HAHO, tandem parachuting is also now taught) of FDG, with a submarine search and rescue role (code named "SUBSMASH") with Submarine Parachute Assistance Group (SPAG) (from The Submarine School at Gosport) formed in 1967.
"The role of the Submarine Parachute Assistance Group involves using a C-130 aircraft to parachute onto a disabled submarine. It could be a submarine that's sunk and people then had to escape, or a submarine which is disabled on the surface and people are forced to abandon that submarine. "We then have a specialist team of medical officers and medical ratings, a team of specialists from my training team who can jump into the situation with medium inflatable boats, 25-man life rafts, oxygen, and other medical equipment, so we can recover the survivors from the situation into the boats and the life rafts to look after them, provide medical care and keep them alive principally until other surface forces." The blurb from the Group commander Lt Cdr Bob Mannion RN, in September 2007.
A operational SPAG Team of divers has ten specialists, with two twin engined Medium Inflatable Boats, eight 25 man inflatable life rafts, submarine compatible underwater and a world wide fitout of communications equipment, tools, emergency resuscitation equipment, and rations.
FDU1 also assists in the Operational Sea Training of the surface and submarine fleets, and it also feeds RN personnel into the SBS swimmer-canoeist selection, training cycle.
FDU 2 specialises in Very Shallow Water (VSW) MCM diving and is proficient in beach surveying techniques as a precursor to any UK amphibious operation (having taken over this role from the SBS). Modern technology has speeded up this laborious process considerably, and the unit is at the forefront of developing cutting edge procedures in this field.
FDU 3 have a special responsibility for deep MCM diving (Deep Water Warfare). Personnel are trained to dive down to 80 metres in order to identify and dispose of sea mines during MCM operations. FDU are deployable worldwide in support of tri-service operations and have been involved in numerous tasks in each of their respective specialist areas. Frequently deployed on MACP tasks in the UK.
All elements have a responsibility for Underwater Force Protection (UWFP), this involving the searching of ships' hulls, port facilities and jetties in order to counter the underwater terror threat. The FDG provides support for the RN around the World in this capacity.
FDG comes under the command of Fleet Diving Squadron (HQ in Horsea Island), which also has : The Northern Diving Group (based Faslane, alongside the FPGRM with which it has a operational commitment),
Southern Diving Group (based in Portsmouth and Plymouth), these non-deployable groups have close working relationships with Army/RAF Bomb Disposal and EOD units. Also the Hunt Class minehunters, have mine clearance diving teams (four to eight divers) onboard.
The Gibraltar Clearance Diving Unit is a six Diver, two marine engineer, multi-purpose team permanently based there.
The Diving Branch is a small specialisation of the Mine Warfare Branch (and their career/rank promotion progresses through it) consists of Mine Clearance Diving Officers, and Mine Clearance Diver Specialist Ratings, established in total for 150 Operators. There no females within this Branch. The written authorities for UK military diving are BR 2806 Vol I - RN Diving Manual, and BR 5063 - Clearance Diving Handbook (BR = Book of Reference). See entry for The Defence Diving School in Chapter 23.
(6) Admiral the Lord Boyce GCB OBE, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, Constable of Dover Castle and Admiral of the Cinque Ports, was uniquely appointed Colonel Commandant of the Special Boat Service in 2004. A long time operational submariner, First Sea Lord in 1998, Chief of Defence Staff 2001 to 2003, he had operational contact with the SBS for many years, and partially responsible for its expansion.

Parachuting and The Royal Marines During and since WWII the RM have trained and employed quite large numbers of their personnel as parachutists. They do not attend P Company, as the Corps considers (rightly) that Test Week of the Commando Course, equates to it. All operational personnel of the SBS; F Company in the SFSG; 3 Cdo Bde Patrol Troop; the recce troops, snipers, and a Close Combat Company in each Commando; TACPs; ML and PTIs are those earmarked for parachute training. SBS and Brigade Patrol Troop do receive, HALO, and some HAHO and tandem training.

Royal Marines Poole RM Poole October 2001 saw the formation of 1 Assault Group Royal Marines, based at Poole and responsible for Landing Craft training. One roles is to parent all the RM Asslt Sqns: 6 ASRM in HMS Albion and 9 ASRM in HMS Ocean. To strengthen command and control, and make financial savings in the area of administration was amalgamated with the Amphibious Trials and Training Unit Royal Marines (ATTURM). A Col commands.

10 Landing Craft Training Squadron Royal Marines RM Poole Although 10 Sqn undertakes a number of core training activities its main focus is the Specialist Landing Craft Career training (all courses are accredited to Royal Yacht Association (RYA) qualification):
Landing Craft Three (LC 3) Course : 12-week course the entry into the LC Specialisation. Students are taught to the necessary boat handling skills to operate and live from the Inflatable Raiding Craft (IRC), the Rigid Raiding Craft (RRC), and the Rigid Inflatable Boat (RIB) in the tactical environment. Trained as crew for Landing Craft Vehicle and Personnel (LCVP) and the Landing Craft Utility (LCU) as well as all the navigation and engineering skills required to be self sufficient when deployed.
LC 2 Course : a 14 week course which builds on skills learned on the LC3 Course as well as operational experience gained by employment within the Assault Squadrons. Being trained as Cpl trained to command a raiding section, coxswain the LCVP and second coxswain the LCU. Engineering skills are enhanced and an advanced navigational course must be successfully completed. RYA accredited to Coastal Skipper standard.
LC1 Course : 14 week Course for advancement to Sgt. Trained to coxswain and command the LCU, as well as plan and conduct amphibious and riverine operations as a Boat Group Commander.
Further training in advanced navigation techniques, leads to RYA Offshore Skipper accreditation.
Landing Craft Officer Qualifying (LCOQ)Course. This is the LC course for subalterns joining the Specialisation. 16 weeks long and encompasses many of the practical skills taught to NCOs on the other LC Specialist Courses. Primarily trained as amphibious operations planners, surface manoeuvre advisors and Boat Group Commanders, advanced navigation techniques to the same level as the LC2 Course. Additional training courses being :
Amphibious training for RM YOs and recruits, and the All Arms Commando Courses.
Small boat training for the RN, Army, various Police services, and HM Revenue and Customs.
Engineering and navigation training for the Assault Squadrons
Specially tailored LC Specialist training for 2 Raiding Troop RMR.
Surface Manoeuvre expertise to the wider amphibious community.

In addition to the requirement for a continuous output of trained LC Specialists and amphibious training for Commandos, is also used as a pool of manpower for the operational Assault Squadrons.

The Gibraltar Squadron Royal Navy consists of two 16 metre Scimitar Patrol Launches (each two stern mounted 7.62mm GPMG) and three Arctic 6.5 metre RHIBs (capable of 55 knots and being armed with 12.7mm and 7.62mm MGs), manned 10 RN/10 RM and two civilians. Uniquely for the RN, the Squadron is permanently assigned to the Operational Command of Commander Joint Operations. Works very closely with The Gibraltar Clearance Diving Unit (whose Diving Support Vessel (DSV) Cormorant shares the base), The Royal Gibraltar Regiment, and the Marine units of the Royal Gibraltar Police, and the Gibraltar Services Police, and is operational 24 hours every day. Role "To assert the integrity and security of British Gibraltar Territorial Waters (BGTW)", which they do by maintaining a "visible maritime presence". Commissioned on 28 August 1985 from the disbandment of the RAF HQ 1102 Maritime Craft Unit. Its patrol boats, HMS Scimitar (P284) and Sabre (P285) (formerly Greyfox and Greywolf) had been intended for the RAF Marine Branch, but had become the Lough Neath patrol boats in Northern Ireland.

NAVAL PARTY 1002 NP1002 42 strong unit which provides the sole UK presence in the American base structure of Diego Garcia, providing such as policing, customs, environmental control and a multitude of other functions. Commanded by a Commander RN; RM, a Maj, two WOII, one Sgt, five Cpls, four LCpls, nine Marines. A Lt RN; Master at Arms, a Chief Marine Engineering Mechanic, three Regulating Petty Officers, two Leading Regulators, one each Leading Seaman, Leading Logistician, Leading Marine Engineering Mechanic, Leading Engineering Technician (Mechanical), two each; Leading Medical Assistants, Leading Logistician Catering Services. Two Army Sgts, one Cpl RMP. One Cpl RAF Police. They in total form, Headquarters British Forces British Indian Ocean Territory HQBF BIOT Diego Garcia.

Shipboard Marines Once the reason for the RM existence, now apart from temporary duty detachments from FPGRM, the only permanent on board ship marines are those of the six strong 'Ship's Detachment Royal Marines, HMS Endurance', the fleet ice breaker/ice patrol ship. The single destroyers/frigates that form Atlantic Patrol (North) (formerly Caribbean Guardship), Atlantic Patrol (South) (formerly Falklands Guardship) (both supported by a RFA tanker), and the Falklands Islands Patrol Ship, have constantly replaced detachments from FPGRM or from a Commando). A number of new ships are fitted to carry RM detachments in austere accommodation, such as the Type 45 Daring Class Destroyers with 60, the Clyde class offshore patrol ships with 30, or the Austute Class SSN to carry 16 SBS operators and their equipment.

Commando Basic Training for all ranks and services, is mainly carried out at the Commando Training Centre Royal Marines in Devon (see Annex B for Commando Course). Trade training is broken down into RM Branches.

RM specialisations
Aircrewman. Armoured Support (Viking). Assault Engineer. Chef. Clerk. Combat Intelligence. Communications

Technician; Information Systems, Signals, Telecommunications Technician, Yeoman of Signals. Driver. Vehicle Mechanic. Heavy Weapons (Air Defence, Anti-Tank, Mortar). Landing Craft. Medical Assistant. RM Police. Mountain Leader. Reconnaissance Operator. Swimmer Canoeist. Physical Training Instructor

RM Officer specialisations
Heavy Weapons Officer. Intelligence Officer. Landing Craft Officer. Mountain Leader. SBS Officer. Pilot. Physical Training and Sports Officer. Signals Officer Staff Officer. Weapons Training Officer.
As seen above the Corps trains its own Physical Training staff at CTCRM, and has a seperate promotion stream for them. As with the Army sports and adventure training is a quasi-religion.

The Royal Marines Commando Training Centre Lympstone CTCRM Lympstone (looks odd but is correct. Known simply as "Lympstone") is administered by a structured organisation of three training wings which are supported by the Training Support Department (TSD) and, focus on training policy whilst the Corps Colonel ensures that standards of Recruit and Officer selection are maintained.

The training wings cover the areas of recruit training, officer training, infantry support training, command courses for NCOs and specialist training for signallers and clerks. These courses are fundamental to maintaining the continuity of standards within the RM. Each commanded by a Lt Col who is responsible, through Director of Training, to the Commandant. who is the budget holder and directly responsible for the allocation of departmental funding to the Wings to meet the annual training targets delegated to Lympstone. The Commandant (Brig) is assisted in his management by a deputy, who as well as being the second-in-command is the legal 'Commanding Officer' (a general officer (which a one star officer rank is) cannot be appointed as a CO), responsible for such matters as the day to day administration of the Center, discipline of troops and the security of the complex and outside training areas used by the Training Wings.

All RM frequently return to Lympstone as they progress through their career, from the Potential Royal Marine Course (PRMC) to RSM, from Potential Officers Courses (POC) to Commandant. Equally, they will attend specialist qualification courses at CTCRM to improve their military skills.

Facilities at Lympstone include, a first class gymnasium complex and swimming pool for combat swimming tests, an indoor range simulator incorporating the latest laser technology, a nearby 300 metre rifle range to assist Recruits in their shooting skills and on site training areas within the 95 acre site. In addition CTCRM has access to 2,500 acres of nearby Woodbury Common, as well as the training areas of Dartmoor and others in Wales and Scotland.

The combination of management and infrastructure oversees the training of, on average, 1,200 recruits per year, as well as 2,000 potential recruits who will attend acquaint courses and 400 potential officers. The Wings run upwards of 320 courses a year for a further 2,000 students.
Training Support Department TSD Responsible for ensuring that all training at CTCRM effectively prepares personnel for their jobs in the Corps. It continually monitors, evaluates and influences the extent to which training objectives are reached in relation to the expenditure of resources. Its primary responsibility is to oversee the management of training, ensuring a standardisation of policy throughout the Centre, organised into:
The Training Management Department, coordinates the training schedules for all Wings, evaluates and maintains the quality of training and designs the training for new courses or alterations to existing courses.
The Education Department runs educational and current affairs training for Recruits and Young Officers, also a range of personal development courses for trained ranks such as; GCSEs, administering NVQs resettlement courses and computer based Interactive Learning.
The Training Resources Department provides graphics support to all Wings for the benefit of Staff and trainees. Also responsible for managing and allocating to other units the Woodbury Common Training Area (WCTA) and Straight Point Ranges.

Initial training into the RM is not intended to produce super-fit, super-intelligent, super-marines, but by using their intellect and motivation, produces a Marine with special skills and developed normal physical fitness.

Officers Can join at 18 years, the normal first engagement is for eight years, and then may stay up to 18, and then if selected service with conditions up to 55. There are a number of commissions from WOI in a similar percentage to the Army's Late Entry commissioning.

Royal Marine Potential Officer Training 54 weeks and is made up of five stages:
Initial training nine weeks, and Military training 13 weeks covering what a Marine recruit covers in weeks 1 to 24, only at a higher standard, with the addition of military law, current affairs, information technology, and administration. There is a emphasis on team work in sections of eight and troops of 28, situations become increasingly realistic and tactical As a minimum all tests must be completed to a higher standard than a recruit, and at faster speeds, throughout the POs training.

Amphibious training, a week exercising with raiding and landing craft and familiarisation with SBS.
Commando course – four weeks resulting in the Green Beret. Advanced military training, 25 weeks the formal officer component, concluding in a ten day final exercise testing leadership skills and management technique. The missing weeks are leave. Completion of this sees the officer remaining on probation for 12 months regarding his suitability as a officer in the Corps.

Marines may enlist at 17 onwards (attempts have been made to reintroduce Junior Enlistments similar to the Army, but failed). All sign on for a 22-year engagement, although they are free to leave after four years if they give12 months' notice. Certain SNCO, WOs and those with particular skills may then be offered extensions of service of five or 10 years.

Royal Marine Recruit Training The Recruit Training of a Royal Marine at CTCRM, is the longest basic infantry training programme of any infantry soldiers in the world (Gurkhas do 38 weeks, but much of this is learning spoken English). The potential recruit must attend a Potential Royal Marine Course (PRMC) lasting three days, held at CTCRM, this assesses physical ability and intellectual capacity to undertake the recruit training. Dartmoor and Woodbury Common provide the rugged terrain for training, there is a emphasis on training by night.

The broad outline of recruit training is:
Individual Skills "To impart to the recruit the elementary military skills in a progressive manner." (Throughout the course, there is at all times continuation training, and during such as range practices, Recruits carry out concurrent training, there is never a moment wasted).

Week 1 Joining Routine; Administration (which is ongoing), Gym and Swimming Assessment, Kit Issue, mathematics and English Tests, introduction to Drill and Physical Training.
Week 2 Drill, PT, intro Close Quarter Battle (CQB), Exercise First Step (one night in the field).
Week 3 Weapons Training (WT), Drill, PT, Families' Day.
Week 4 WT, PT and swimming, Drill, Corps History, Exercise Early Knight (night in the field with weapon).
Week 5 WT (including Weapon Handling Tests), PT and runs Map Reading Exercise Quick Cover (a three day exercise covering basic fieldcraft and CQB).
Week 6 First Aid, rifle shoot , PT, map reading.
Week 7 Exercis Marshal Star (a three and a half day exercise) covering basic fieldcraft, soldiering skills (including obstacle crossing) and CQC.
Week 8 Drill, PT, map reading, First Aid, survival training.
Week 9 Drill, PT, map reading, First Aid Exam, Light Support Weapon training and shoot, start of NVQ and Key Skills.
Week 10 Exercise Hunter's Moon (four day exercise), fieldcraft, PT, navigation training, map reading, survival exercise
Advanced Skills "To consolidate the skills learned and progress onto more advanced aspects of individual soldiering."
Week 11 Live firing: Rifle elementary application to Annual Personal Weapons Test (Combat Infantryman) including Computer Simulation Shooting, PT.
Week 12 LSW Auto Shoot: LSW Annual Personal Weapons Assessment (Moving Targets/Night Sights), PT.
Week 13 CBRN Training, PT, communication training, the grenade and range practice, helicopter and underwater escape drills.
Week 14 CBRN, PT, Radio training, Exercise Running Man (three day exercise) focused on navigation training, tailor fit Lovat and Blues uniforms.
Week 15 Individual skills revision, PT, Exercise Baptist Run (two day field test exercise of all skills taught in Phase 1, includes stalking, kit inspections, map reading, CBRN and signal tests. First drill inspection, arms drill pass out and Phase 1 Pass out Parade. Operations of War "To equip the recruit with the skills and knowledge required of him to act as a rifleman in all operations and all transitional phases of war."
Week 16 VHF radio procedure training, Battle Physical Training, 51mm Mortar training. Tactics Package starts.
Week 17 Exercise First Base, tactical field patrols, recce, Observation Posts, and Harbour Drills
Week 18 Exercise Second Empire, section and troop level attacks, troop fighting patrols and ambushes
Week 19 GPMG training, R&I/Adventure Training Battle Physical Training (BPT).
Week 20 Exercise Viking Warrior (Troop level patrolling exercise) Viking Training Package
Week 21 BPT, GPMG training Defence lectures, CBRN
Week 22 BPT, Pass Out Exercise Violent Entry including patrolling, Fighting in Woods and Forests, Dig and Defence and CBRN.
Week 23 Exercise Violent Entry FIBUA and CQB skills.
Week 24 LMG training, Endurance Course, Acquaint Key Skills Period Ends
Week 25 12 mile Load Carry, Amphibious Training, LMG firing (AWA-Automatic Weapons Assessment), Sea Safety Training, visit to the Royal Marines Museum
Command Course "To confirm the recruit is professionally prepared for life in an operational RM unit and is at a Commando level of fitness and has the requisite qualities of determination, courage, unselfishness, professional skill and cheerfulness under adversity."

Week 26 Six Mile speed march, Cliff Assault and Rope Techniques, Water Obstacle Crossing Tarzan Assault Course Acquaint, Final Exercise starts
Week 27 Final Exercise ends. Specialisations Brief
Week 28 European Computer Driving Licence (ECDL), Training Tarzan Assault and Endurance Course run throughs, Drill.
Week 29 Field Firing Exercise 1 (Individual and Fire team level Live Firing).
Week 30 Field Firing Exercise 2 (Section and Troop level Field Firing) Endurance Course pass out
Week 31 Commando Tests, ECDL test Drill
Week 32 Pass Out Week. They form up as King´s Squad, "To pass out a recruit for duty in a fitting manner." King's Squad Pass Out Parade, then Leaving Administration for posting, to start real training!.
NOTE : This training has changed in order to provide for Undermounted Grenade Launcher, and Bowman.

King's Squad, King's Badgeman : On 7th March 1918 HM King George V, Colonel-in-Chief of the Royal Marines, visited The RM Depot at Deal to inspect the 4th Battalion, in training for the Zeebrugge raid and to witness recruit training at the Depot. His Majesty to commemorate his visit directed that the senior recruit squad was to be titled 'The King's Squad'. Later, the most outstanding recruit, he directed should be awarded 'The King's Badge', this the cypher 'GvR' within a laurel wreath (same still worn today), to be worn throughout his service by a King's Badgeman, irrespective of what rank reached and in all Orders of Dress. It is not a automatic award, and some Squad's do not have a recipient. The King's Squad, have the distinction in the Blue Uniform of wearing a black chin strap down upon their chin and a white lanyard. From 1919 until the 1970's, the then King's Squads, were well known for their outstanding drill displays at the Royal Tournament. Recruit Squads have been numbered in sequential order since the late 1940's, with the latest forming up in November 2007 being 941 Squad. It has been suggested that when One Thousand is reached, they start again at One?

WO and NCO Training at CTCRM
Junior Command Course JCC is a nine week course, with a prerequisite of undergoing a two weeks 'Pre-Juniors' training in the unit. This gives refresher training on the course matter, its completion allows to train, assess and qualify all RM JCC candidates for promotion to Cpl, and to take charge of a rifle section or similar depending on his specialisation.
Senior Command Course SCC prepare the individual for duties as a Sgt. Of nine weeks duration, that starts with a two week 'Pre-Seniors' that gives all the attendees time to settle in, and complete mandatory tests prior to the actual start. The next seven weeks covers troop tactics, running live firing ranges and undergo command training for all aspects of the duties of a Troop Sergeant.
Advanced Command Course Colour Sergeants attend ACC for promotion to Warrant Officer Class 2. Six weeks long, including a one week computer skills course. With the objectives learn to administer and manage a company of Marines, to enhance their knowledge of military law and personnel management, and tactical skills and military knowledge to the relevent level.

Royal Marines Commando Display Team RMCDT 25 strong recruiting specialists in the display of unarmed combat, helicopter and building abseils, high aerial slides and qualified supervisors of the extremely sophisticated rock climbing simulators. All used as recruiting aids as the Team travels around the country. Under command RMTC, based at RNAS Yeovilton. There is (was?) also a seperate team called the Royal Marines Visiblity Team (RMVT), of seven 3 man teams based around the country that visit schools and colleges, giving presentations and organising activities relating to life in the RM. It is presumed as with the stopping of the Army giving such, is defunct?

The Mountain Leader Training Cadre MLTC 16 strong does not now have a defacto operational role with 3 Cdo Bde, this having taken over by the Brigade Patrol Troop, purely a training element. Going through ML3, ML2 and ML1 Courses and Senior Command Course, takes some six years.

The Royal Marine and Promotions Office Under the Naval Manning Agency at Whale Island, commanded by the Director RM (DRM, who is also the DRMR), handles all administration and records of the members of the Corps.

The Royal Marines Reserve RMR A DRMR (Director RMR) a Regular Col, with a RMR Col in support. Raised in 1948, to provide reserve continuation training for RM National Servicemen, and commenced taking in volunteers at the same time. Forms part of The Maritime Reserves Command formed in January 2006, to control all Naval Service Volunteer Reserves. Commander of Maritime Reserves (ComMarRes) currently the holder of the appointment of Commodore RNR. The post of Deputy Commander Maritime Reserves (DComMarRes) is being created at Regular Captain RN/Colonel RM level and a team of Deputies at Captain RNR/Colonel RMR level will complement the team. DcomMarRes will be 'opposite cloth' to the Commander and will be filled initially by a Col RM. The top appointments will rotate between the RN and the RM (there is no Brig RMR!). Hansard 14th June 2007 recorded : "The Royal Marine Reserve Establishment total is 990, including trained strength (594) and untrained strength (396). RMR current strengths (May 2007) is 792 in total, with a trained strength of 491 and 301 untrained strength (this does not include 42 ranks on Full Time Reserve Service)."

RMR Centre City of London (detachments, Chatham, Henley on Thames, Portsmouth, Cambridge (raised June 2007)) continues to train Assault Engineers.
RMR Centre Scotland, Govan, Glasgow (detachments, Aberdeen (formed January 2005) Belfast (formed January 2007), Greenock, Edinburgh, Dundee and Inverness).
RMR Centre Bristol (detachments Poole, Plymouth, Cardiff and Lympstone)
RMR Centre Merseyside, Birkenhead (detachments Birmingham, Manchester which trains 81mm mortar crews, a new detachment at Nottingham formed up at HMS Sherwood 13th November 2007)
RMR Centre Tyne, Newcastle upon Tyne (detachment Leeds)

RM Reservists are all commando trained, ongoing training is for all operational roles in a cdo (plus SBS (Reserve)(was 4 SBS Section), and Coxswains forming 2 Raiding Troop, and a limited number of trades also, with RMR Centre's specialising in certain roles. Unit HQs are operated by a small staff (15-25) of RM Regular Officers and NCOs, and commanded by a Lt Col.

Initial Training as a reserve recruit is far more intense than the TA Phase I/II training. Training in the first year takes place one evening a week, and also must attend four months of weekend training in areas such as Dartmoor, Otterburn and Longmoor. Then to Phase 1, attending two courses of two weeks each at RMTC. On passing initial training, eight months of training to prepare for the Commando Course, which must be completed to the same standard as a regular. Then training starts! Needless to say, there is a high drop out rate, but, the quality of what remains is excellent.

RMR Officer Potential Officers must be educationally qualified with at least five GCSE's at Ordinary Level and must include Mathematics and English Language. Potential Officers Course (POC) all wishing to undertake RMR Officer Training must pass the POC. A three day course held at CTCRM. A variety of tests and exercises give the staff there a chance to evaluate applicant's physical ability, mental aptitude and potential for leadership. Then the Admiralty Interview Board (AIB), three days at HMS Sultan, Gosport. The board will assess the applicant's character, potential and suitability for training as an officer by means of written tests and practical leadership tasks, culminating with an interview by the board, which is chaired by a RM Lt Col. Then the RMR Recruits Phase 1 Course - (Individual Skills Training), and Phase 2 and Reserve Forces Commando Course. The TA Commissioning Course (Modules 2, 3 and 4) is undertaken through home unit, then the RMR Commissioning Course, a two week course at Command Wing at CTCRM. Followed by the TA Platoon Tactics Course (PTC) at ITW at Brecon. This course equips RMR Officers with the basic skills to command a rifle troop within an RMR unit.

RMR NOTE : Was formerly known as the Royal Marine Forces Volunteer Reserve (1st November 1948-1st October 1966).

The Royal Marine Band Service RMBS Consisting of 12 officer and 344 musicians, in total 356, on 22nd May 2008 having 259 men and 70 women (who can only enlist in RMBS, not the Corps proper), including those under training (very few are commando trained, and they are usually Buglers, two whom do serve with each Commando). The Buglers Branch RM established for 66 Other Rank positions, (50 in bands, six in Commando's, ten at RMSM). Each Band having 35 musicians and 10 Buglers (read nine drummers, and the Drum Major) forming the Corps of Drums that always leads the Band, the Drum Major is responsible for the band ceremonial/drill and discipline, also for company administration. Each also have a Bugle Major who looks after bugle and drum training, and band uniform maintenance. A WOI is The Corps Bugle Major at RMSM, responsible for all Bugler training, (drum (bass, snare, side/tenor), bugle, cavalry trumpet, fanfare trumpet), and Drum Major.

NOTE : Why buglers, comes from their origins as the regimental music of the Royal Marine Light Infantry (same as Army light infantry and rifles regiments), which amalgamated with the Royal Marine Artillery that had Corps of Drums and Bands. A independent branch until 1979 when they amalgamated with the Band Service.

The Band of HM RM Portsmouth
The Band of HM RM Plymouth HMS Raleigh in Torpoint, Cornwall.
The Band of HM RM The Britannia Royal Naval College Dartmouth
The Band of HM RM Commando Training Centre Royal Marines Lympstone
The Band of HM RM Scotland HMS Caledonia, Rosyth Fife

Royal Marines School of Music (RMSM) HMS Nelson, Portsmouth, which is also HQ RMBS. Includes Training Company, new intake form up once a year (sometimes twice), and run a 15 week course for all new entrants, that includes a certain level of combat training, carried out by RM Commando staff. All Bands conduct a two week military training period each year. The RMBS has been given a operational role; forming from its male members, The Cyprus Reinforcement Unit, that first deployed in June 2007. Company sized with three troops (84 'Bandies' and 12 Commando personnel), it has a force protection role, to relieve garrison elements in the Cypriot SBAs when deployed.

In 1884 'A Life on the Ocean Wave' was adopted as the regimental quick march for both elements of the Corps (the short central section (trio) is based on eight bars of 'The Sea' by Sigismund Neukomm, 1832); the impressive regimental slow march, 'Preobrajensky' was presented to the Corps by Admiral of the Fleet The Earl Mountbatten of Burma on 10th June 1964 and first performed as the Regimental Slow March of the Royal Marines on Horse Guards Parade that night. Composed by the Russian, Donajowsky for the Tsar's, Preobrajensky Guard Regiment of the Imperial Guard.

In 2006 the Commandant General approved the formation of the Royal Marine Association Concert Band, of discharged members of the RMBS to perform for public displays. They receive no public funding, but, are allowed to use the RMSM facilities at Whale Island. Needless to say they are of a very high standard.

There are also the Royal Naval Volunteer Bands, made up of RN non-professional musicians who volunteer their spare time to become part of the shore establishments band RN musician ceased from 1903). Each having a sole RM Band Colour Sergeant (BdCSgt), with both military and civil personnel. RN Volunteer Band; HMS Collingwood, HMS Drake (Devonport Naval Base), HMS Heron, JSU Northwood, HMS Neptune, HMS Nelson, HMS Seahawk, HMS Sultan, and the only seagoing band on the carrier HMS Illustrious (2007) which rotates with her sister HMS Ark Royal (seagoing small bands used to be provided by the Commander in Chief Fleet's Band before it disbanded..

The Royal Marine Corps Association is very strong, with Branches throughout the UK (78) and the World (11), far more than any other comparable sized organisation, “Once a Marine, Always a Marine”, is as their website states, not a glib soundbite. Globe and Laurel : The Journal of the Royal Marines, is published bi-monthly sending out 13,000 copies, and has always been a benchmark publication, that others aspire to. And that can also be applied to The Royal Marines Museum, located in the magnificent building of the former RM Officers Mess, Eastney.

The Royal Marine Cadets RM Cadets There are extant three types of Cadet organisation relating to the RM;
The Royal Marines Volunteer Cadet Corps,
Royal Marine Detachments of the Combined Cadet Corps,
Marine Detachments of the Sea Cadet Corps.
The first is also the oldest, formed in 1901, and has the closest relationship with the Corps. Has autonomous units (called Divisions) at Portsmouth, Plymouth and Lympstone. Those of the Combined Cadet Corps, exist in 18 schools, organised into troops, and are the more military based of the three, all combine (when funding available) yearly for a camp in Garelochead, Scotland. Of the 400 odd units of the Sea Cadet Corps, 90 have Marine Detachments. The majority of these cadet organisations operate the Duke of Edinburgh Award Scheme, they take cadets from between nine and 13 years, training them up to 18 years, in the main they accept cadets of both genders.

RM Recruiting Area Throughout the UK.

(Duke of York and Albany's Maritime Regiment of Foot 28th October 1664, Royal Marine Light Infantry (Red Marines) 1855, Royal Marine Artillery (Blue Marines) formed 1804, both amalgamated as Royal Marines 22nd June 1923)

ROYAL NAVY FORCE PROTECTION : Commanded by a RM Major, and using a mix of RN and RM instructors, Naval Military Training provided for Phase 1 sailors, Phase 3 for Senior Rates, and such as Commanding Officers and Principle Warfare officers with the expertise for use in a force protection role. Part of the Royal Navy School of Seamanship based at HMS Raleigh, it uses the “MV Cossack” (Motor Vessel) as its prime facility. A two storey brick building, which provides a shipboard environment; having a 'gangway', 'weather deck', 'bridge wings', ships 'bridge', and shipping containers externally. With various areas rigged as sea boarding points. Inside; 'galley', 'masters cabin', 'engine room', crew quarters and a general environment that depicts a seagoing ship. The entire environment can be modified to create new scenarios for training.

All members of the RN are now trained to use the L85A2 and the CASO 21 extendable Police Baton (which being compact won't snag in a boarding), then on Cossack are trained as Ship Protection Organisation (SPO), which apart from providing boarding parties has Ships Protection Team, learning how to repel boarders with persuasion backed up by a proper level of force, from baton to live rounds. RN teams handle what is called 'compliant boardings', in case of expected resistance FPGRM handle 'non-compliant' boardings and heli-borne rapid repelling

To board, they will drive in in a Pacific 24 Rigid-hulled Inflatable Boat (RHIB or RIB), entered operational service in 2006 (and fitted to all operational ships), built by Vosper Thorneycroft Halmatic, carrying a commander, coxswain, and six passengers in shock absorbent individual seats. Fitted for a mounted GPMG. Seaman Specialists (trained at HMS Raleigh) drive and operate the boats, that are fast, can handle a high sea state and have a good range. They are also used to fulfil the traditional sea boat roles of man overboard recovery, and have the ability to transfer passengers or up to one tonne of stores between ships or shore.

They are fitted with the sophisticated XERES navigation and communication equipment, which came into service in 2000 allowing the RHIBs to operate over the horizon while still maintaining contact with the mother ship. XERES Maritime Interdiction System provides the ships commanding officer with digital camera and scanner imagery from the boarding party by a line-of-sight datalink. Each RHIB has a Harris radio, an Ocean Computer and joystick set up next to the commander's station, and a. SML Safe Navigator is loaded onto the computer. The boarding party is provided with a Panasonic Toughbook computer, linked to a digital camera, flatbed scanner and a UHF datalink, members also carry webcams. The equipment fits in two large suitcases and is operated by a specially trained two-person team.

Also part of the School of Seamanship is the Jupiter Point Sea Sense Training Centre has as part of its role, the training of RHIB coxswain's, and also the actual sea borne physical boarding of ships

NOTE : Why MV Cossack? on the night of 16th February 1940, a naval boarding party (three officers, 30 Ratings) from the destroyer HMS Cossack armed with rifles and bayonets, pistols and cutlasses boarded the German tanker Altmark in a narrow Norwegian fiord. With the cry "The Navy's here" rescuing 299 British merchant seamen captured from ships sunk by the raiding German pocket-battleship Graf Spee. In the hand-to-hand fight, four Germans were killed and five wounded, and one RN rating injured accidentally A textbook boarding operation, combined with superb ship handling. It was not the last time cutlasses were used in action, they were still in use on Ton Class Minesweepers providing coastal protection in Malaysian waters during 'Confrontation with Indonesia', 1963-66, against Indonesian Marine Corps and Chinese Communist volunteers boat borne incursions onto mainland Malaya.

THE ROYAL NETHERLANDS MARINE CORPS KNLM (Korps de Nederlandse Mariniers) Raised 10th December 1665, the Corps has a Bond of Friendship with the RM, their relationship stems back to 1702 (prior to that they were enemies). To the RM they are "the Cloggies" (a play on the Dutch tradition of wearing clogs as footwear). There is a very close operational and training relationship between the two Corps dating from the mid 1960's.

The 1st Marine Battalion (1MARNSBAT) is the main contribution of the KNLM to the NATO assigned task, United Kingdom/Netherlands Landing Force (UK/NL LF), along with elements of the Combat Support Battalion (GEVSTBAT) and the Logistics Battalion (LOGBAT). The Amphibious Support Battalion (AMFOSTBAT) has the Amphibious Beach Unit and Boat Company, a 120mm mortar battery, and the engineers. All of the support units are small.

The KNLM as a corps is not commando trained on the lines of the RM, however, elements (such as the anti-terrorist unit, and the battalion recce pls) attend the Army Commando Corps training school. The acquisition of 74 Viking vehicles, has brought the operating procedures and tactics of the KNLM into line with those of the RM. 2MARNSBAT is a National Defence unit, these two infantry battalions (approximately each 600, with HQ, support and three rifle companies) and the support battalions form the 1st Marine Brigade (formerly the GOEM: Groep Operationele Eenheden Mariniers) a non-tactical HQ. The 11th Company of 1MARNSBAT, and the 23rd of 2MARNSBAT, are parachute trained through the Belgium Armed Forces Parachute School, along elements of the support companies. The small Commander Navy Caribbean Area, has two rifle companies (31st and 32nd) and a Boat Platoon (incorrectly called either 3 or 4 MARNSBAT), provides the KNLM garrison for the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba (respectively). The Marine Reserves provide only individual reinforcements (3MARNSBAT, the reserve wartime only mobilisation unit)

The Amphibious Reconnaissance Platoon (AMFVERKPEL)) when serving with C Sqn SBS is entitled 7th Troop NL SBS (7SBS), with two officers and 23 other ranks, is organised and trained like a mini-SBS! The Mountain Leader Verkenningspeloton (MLVERKPEL), Mountain Leader Platoon approximates to the 3rd Commando Brigade Patrol Troop, both in size and role, and when UK/NL LF is operational, work under the same command. Both these units undergo basic and advanced training in the RM system. These units are a component part of the GEVSTBAT, Maritime Special Operations Company (Maritieme Speciale Operaties compagnie). As is also The Marine Intervention Unit (Unit Interventie Mariniers – UIM, formerly the BBE) Holland's CT unit of 'last resort', described by the Dutch press as “the steel fist inside the velvet glove”, it having a strong working relationship with the UKSF.

ANNEX A TO SECTION I OF CHAPTER 11
ROYAL NAVY AMPHIBIOUS FORCES

Commander UK Amphibious Forces COMUKAMPHIBFOR
UK Amphibious Forces UKAMPHIBFOR
(These are USN abbreviations adopted in the 1950's). UKAMPHIBFOR are usually commanded at sea and in the littoral by a deployable two star officer, the COMUKAMPHIBFOR, normally a Rear Admiral RN, but may be a Maj Gen RM/Army.

The RM provide the backbone of the UK's amphibious forces. The major operationally deployable element of the amphibious force is 3rd Commando Brigade with its HQ in Plymouth.

A suite of amphibious ships, encompassing the LPH HMS Ocean, through to the LPD's HMS Albion and HMS Bulwark, and on to the four Bay Class of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary provide combat shipping capable of moving and sustaining an amphibious landing force consisting of the the bulk of the fighting elements of 3rd Commando Brigade.

Active elements of this shipping often - for exercise or actual military operations - form the RN's Amphibious Readiness Group (ARG, this is an American designation, the RN sometimes uses Amphibious Task Group (ATG) instead), a small-scale very high readiness force (five days notice) that will train through the medium of routine exercise deployments and be ready for contingent operations, including disaster relief.

The ARG is defined as : "An amphibious force, based around a Commando Group and amphibious shipping with supporting joint assets, deployed, or at high-readiness to deploy, into an area of likely contingency operations and capable of performing a wide range of military tasks."

Mission : Official statements indicate the requirement for an ARG to be available for deployment from the UK at five days notice. If the ARG is already deployed, for example exercising in the Mediterranean, it would be possible to divert to higher priority tasks at very short notice.

The exact size and composition of the ARG would depend on the nature and scale of the operation to hand. A typical RN ARG will include one Albion Class Landing Platform Dock (LPD) as the command ship, one Landing Platform Helicopter (LPH - either HMS Ocean or if unavailable an Invincible aircraft carrier in its secondary LPH role), and one Bay class LSD(A). The Embarked Military Force (EMF) will usually be a RM Commando Group. This strength can be reinforced if required, for example up to three additional LSD(A)s could be deployed, and RM manpower could be increased (with sufficient notice) to the whole of 3 Commando Brigade, also Army units could also be embarked to a greater or lesser degree.

In an assault landing operation, the first wave of troops are landed on the beach by landing craft from the LPDs - HMS Albion and/or Bulwark - and by a "vertical assault" on vital points somewhat inland by helicopters from the LPH, to establish a beachhead and landing zone. The LSD(A)'s are initially positioned approximately 20nm offshore and remain over-the-horizon during the first wave assault, they may use landing craft and helicopters to help offload the second wave and subsequent waves of troops and equipment from themselves. When the beach area and landing zone have been finally confirmed as secure, the LSD(A)'s will approach the landing zone and from just one or two thousand yards off-shore will deploy Mexeflotes (motorised pontoons) to assist in the quick and efficient offloading of the heavy vehicles and equipment that they carry. Once a harbour has been secured, Point Class "Ro-Ro" Strategic Transport's and Ships Taken Up From Trade (STUFT) (hired civilian merchant ships) will bring in further reinforcements and re-supply the force.

ARGs are extremely versatile task group, and could be used for a variety of purposes in a disaster relief role. Depending on the precise nature of the task, this could mean acting in a command and control function, facilitating communications over a reliable and secure communication network, providing logistic support, or the use of manpower for clearance or re-stabilisation work

Since the end of the 20th Century, the RN has had a complete revamp of its amphibious warfare force, acquiring new builds, HMS Ocean, HMS Albion, HMS Bulwark, and the four RFA manned Bay class Landing Ships. Well designed for their tasks, all are very effective ships.

HMS Ocean and the Albion's would actually mount a amphibious assault, with the Bay class providing the second echelon of the assault force. The first amphibious landing exercise of the ARG/3 Cdo Bde in ten years, 'Grey Heron' commenced end September 2007 for two weeks in the Solent/South West England region, with HMS Ark Royal (Invincible carrier in LPH role), the RFAs Largs Bay, Mounts Bay, Argus (in casualty reception role), and the support

ship RFA Fort Rosalie. Supported by a RN Task Group.

HMS Ocean LPH Landing Platform Helicopter A 22,500 ton ship commissioned in 1998, with a complement of 285, and 206 aviation group, having a Embarked Military Force (EMF) of 784 (total of 1275), supported by 12 medium support helicopters (currently HC.4 Sea King Commando, hopefully Merlin eventually), six Apache attack helicopters and four LCVP. As with the Albion Class (below) has proven to be very effective and versatile in service, and cost effective.

Albion Class LPD Landing Platform Dock HMS Albion and HMS Bulwark, 18,500 ton ships, with a capacity for 305 troops (and a overload for a further 404 in hard lying conditions). Is capable of carrying six CR-2 MBT on the vehicle deck and a further eight in the four LCUMk 10 in the floodable landing dock. Has the ability to carry a great combination of military equipment, also has a two spot landing platform for Merlin helicopters, or a single Chinook. Whilst not having a hanger, a single Merlin can be stowed on board. Four LCVP are carried on davits.

Bay Class LSD (A) Landing Ship Dock (Auxiliary) (being called Landing Support Ships). These are not components of the RN, but belong to and are manned by the Royal Fleet Auxiliary (RFA). Their vehicle deck can accommodate 32 CR-2 or 150 Land Rovers, a realistic load is a squadron/company group of 14 CR-2, a CHARRV, a Tojan, 18 Warrior IFV variants, four AS90, and some 40 tracked and wheeled support vehicles. A LCU Mk 10 carried in the stern dock, two LCVP Mk 5 on davits, and Mexeflot carried on both sides of the hull. A helicopter landing deck with two spot landing platform for Merlin helicopters, or a single Chinook, with two Chinook carried as cargo. 356 troops can be carried with 700 in overload. 70 tonne stores capacity, plus 12 x 40 TEU or 24 x 24 TEU containers may also be carried in lieu of military equipment.
RFA Cardigan Bay (L3009), RFA Largs Bay (L3006), RFA Lyme Bay (L3007), RFA Mounts Bay (L3008).

The Strategic Sealift Service Project Is one of the largest Private Finance Initiatives. Six civilian manned, 20,000-tonne ro-ro vessels, German built and owned by Foreland Shipping; MV Beachy Head, MV Longstone, MV Hartland Point, MV Anvil Point, MV Hurst Point and MV Eddystone. Whilst all of the ships have additional features to meet the requirements of the Strategic Sealift Service, these do not detract from their ability to operate in the commercial market, which they do when not required for MoD operational requirements. Are not a coponent part of a ARG. Are currently involved in logistic support for operations in Iraq and Afghanistan. MV Beachy Head and Longstone are available within 20-30 days, these are currently operated by Finland's Transfennica and are normally tasked with transporting cargo between Hanko in Finland and Lübeck in Germany.

NOTES :
(1) The RFA Aviation Support Ship RFA Argus, would in time of conflict, takes up the role of a major medical facility (recently refitted) 'Primary Casualty Reception Ship', all ARG ships have comprehensive medical facilities.
(2) In February 2007 QinetiQ was awarded a four-year MoD contract to design, construct and carry out test and evaluation trials on a technology demonstrator vessel, high speed Partial Air Cushion Supported Catamaran vessel (PACSCAT), with same dimensions as a LCU Mk10.

The Royal Fleet Auxiliary Service

The RFA Is a component part of The Naval Service, a civilian manned, MoD owned fleet, that serves under the Blue Ensign, not the RN White. The RFA Flotilla has four fleet replenishment ships, six tankers, a aviation support ship and a forward repair ship. These 12 with the four Bay class landing ships, support the RN and the Army. Its primary role is the supply of the sea-going Fleet at sea with the foodstuffs, fuel, ammunition and spares it needs to maintain operations away from its home ports. Providing RN aviation support,, together with secure sea transport and amphibious support for the Army units its equipment.

ANNEX B TO SECTION I OF CHAPTER 11
COMMANDO SELECTION AND TRAINING

All Royal Marines, save those of The Band Service, are Commando trained.

The modern commando organisation originates in the Army Commandos formed on the direct order of Winston Churchill, the new Prime Minister directly after the Fall of France in June 1940. Originally all Army, the Royal Marines formed their first commando in 1942. After WWII the RM took over the role completely, in the early 1960's to enable 3rd Commando Brigade to function as a conventional war landing force it required combat support elements that it was unable to provide, artillery, engineers, logistics, these came from the Army. All officers and men posted to 3 Cdo Bde units are volunteers for commando training and duties, irrespective of whether they are a chef, a clerk, or a electronics technician.

The only way to wear the Green Beret, is to pass the Commando Course. Even the Parachute Regiment exchange officer with the Brigade has to (usually just the Final Exercise and Test Week, and wears a bronzed cap badge on the Green Beret not the silver), whilst as a point of honour, the Royal Marine exchange officer with 16 Air Asslt Bde who is already parachute qualified, in a similar manner attends and passes 'P' Company before he wears the Red Beret (every man/woman and their dog now wears the Red Beret in Bde units, without having the parachute qualification!).

There are three types of commando course :

1. The Commando Course (for RM Potential Officers and Recruits)
2. The All Arms Commando Course (Army, RN and RAF applicants, even medical officers and Padres, a course for regulars only, the waiting list to attend is always lengthy, and applicants are prioritised. Persons with a wish to serve in 3 Cdo Bde have to attend pre-selection training, with a three week physical workup (Commando Conditioning Course (CCC)) as the norm before march in to CTCRM, even so 55% drop out or fail)
3. Reserve Forces Commando Course

They all confirm the professionally preparedness for life in an Operational Commando Unit, and has Commando Service fitness. The requisite qualities of determination, courage, unselfishness and cheerfulness under adversity must be shown. On successful completed of all the training evolutions the applicants undertake and pass the Commando Tests. These tests are virtually the same as those carried out by the WWII Commando's.

ROYAL MARINES COMMANDO VALUES

Courage Cheerfulness Unity Professional Standards Determination
Fortitude Adaptability Commando Humour Unselfishness Humility

The Commando Course On the start of week 26 of training, Recruits (Potential Officers must show leadership, and times allowed are less that those of recruits) attempt the Six Mile Speed March (ALL training/tests require the trainees in full fighting order (personal load carrying equipment with water bottles, and essential items, 21lbs, and L85A2 and bayonet 10 lbs, and all marches are on undulating- read high and steep), to complete at a pace of 10 minutes per mile (60 minutes in total).

If successful they are awarded the Cap Comforter in place of their blue Royal Marine beret, which historically has indicated a man who is under Commando Training and are permitted to begin the Commando Phase of training. They then complete a series of Commando training packages such as cliff assault/military abseil training and amphibious assault training, a Final week exercise culminates in a raid from the sea and a night cliff assault.

They then commence The Test Week :
Each test is achievable in itself. However, the combination of a tough final exercise and the demands of each test mean that individuals must show considerable resolve and determination to successfully complete The Test Week..

The Endurance Course (tests are taken on consecutive days, with conjunct training/testing carried out also). Starting early in the morning trainees must complete a two mile course across rough terrain, which includes a host of obstacles including culverts, deep pools and an underwater tunnel. Then they run four miles back to Lympstone, where they then fire their weapon on the range. Six out of ten shots on the target must be achieved, otherwise they repeat. Time: 73 minutes.

The Tarzan Assault Course Again in full fighting order a aerial confidence test, commencing with a death slide and includes numerous obstacles high up in the trees. It culminates with trainees climbing a 30ft wall, to start the Assault course of a dozen or more obstacles ending with a 12ft wall. Prior to taking this test, both the Tarzan course and the

Assault course have been completed seperately in training but now they are joined together and the whole test finishes when the trainee reaches the top of the 30ft wall. Time: 13 minutes.

The Nine Mile Speed March Nine miles in 90 minutes, all Trainees must run as a squad or troop.

The 30 Mile March A 'yomp' across Dartmoor, additionally carrying safety equipment. Starting early in the morning are split into syndicates (teams) to complete the test in eight hours.

The completion of this final test results in the award of The Right to wear the Green Beret, ceremonially presented to The Commando who replaces his Cap Comforter with it, has passed "A Rite of Passage" the Royal Marines' unique esprit de corps is derived from this, the Commando ethos. The cloth commando badge "Field service fighting knife" is worn in perpetuity, by graduates of all commando courses.

The All Arms Commando Course A ten week course, which covers a wide range of military skills combined with an intensive level of physical training. A initial two week period, brings between 60-90 soldiers from a broad range of backgrounds up to a common standard of basic skills, the course then focuses on core military skills, including: Patrolling, Defence, Section and Troop Level Attacks, and Field Firing. They then attempt the Six Mile Speed March, in full fighting order, on successful completion they are awarded the Cap Comforter.

Commencing Commando Training, all exercises on the course are criteria tests, which must be passed to continue. Including physical criteria tests throughout the course :
Speed Marches, Battle Physical Test: Bottom Field Assault Course, 30 ft Rope Climb, Full Rope Regain, 200m Fireman's Carry, 12 Mile Load Carry (carrying a bergen of more than 70 lbs). Tests all completed carrying in full fighting order.
Commando skills learnt : Amphibious Assault Drills, Cliff Assault Drills, Helicopter Drills, Survival.
Concludes with a week long Final Exercise followed by The Test Week.

Reserve Forces Commando Course RFCC The two week RFCC at CTCRM is the culmination of the RMR Recruit's Phase 2 Basic Training, when they commence wearing the Cap Comforter. Normally 30 RMR and TA attendees in each course. The course is designed to test whether their professional and physical abilities are of the standard required by a Commando.

It is carried out by TA members from those units designated Commando (mainly 131 Sqn RE, but including small numbers of RA (266 Bty), RSig, RLC (POL Tp), Int C, who carry out preparatory training in their unit. TA members from non-commando units cannot attend (nor do UOTU).

It has a different format to that carried out by Regular personnel.

The Basic Physical Training (BPT) Pass Out : a combination of four physical tests carrying Fighting Order, conducted in succession, which must be passed before Recruits are allowed to continue any further with the Commando Course. 30 Foot Rope Climb, 200m Fireman's Carry, Assault Course, Full Rope Regain

12 Mile Load Carry : is another criteria test and is conducted as an introduction into the Field Exercise. For the 12-mile march along roads and cross country, recruits are require to carry Full Marching Order weighing 69lbs and their L85A2 Rifle (10lbs).

Four-Day Field Exercise: the purpose of the exercise is to put the recruit's personal and professional skills to the test under challenging field conditions.

NOTES :
(1) Cap Comforter is a form of headdress first seen in the era of the Crimean War. A khaki, knitted wool tube with sewn up ends. It is made into a cap by folding it into itself, the open end is folded up one third, and the top third third folded into the side aperture of the other thirds, and placed on head (although the styles it is shaped in, can be unique!). A surprisingly comfortable headdress, with a certain degree of shock protection (for which it was worn under the steel helmet of The Great War and WWII.
The Kommando Korps of The Royal Dutch Army, that was formed in Britain in WWII as part of 10 (Inter-Allied) Commando, run a very similar commando course, and use the Cap Comforter in the same way (The Royal Netherlands Marine Corps which is not a commando organisation, sends selected Marines to the course).
(2) The Green Beret is worn with all orders of dress, including Ceremonial Blue No 1 Dress, and Lovat Greens No 5 Dress.
The Helmet, White, Wolseley pattern sun helmet, and the Cap, Peaked, with scarlet band, white top, are worn on various ceremonial occassions with both No 1 and No 5 Dress, by RM personnel posted to RM units

(3) It was announced with great fanfare in April 1998, that the course was open for women. Equally, the MoD spin doctors bemoaned the fact that women could not (even though awarded the green beret) be eligible to become a RM commando because the posts are closed to women, but they would be eligible for combat support roles.
It was not until 2001 that women actually attempted the course, without success, leaving at own request, but since 55% of applicants fail the All Arms Commando Course this is of course no great blot on their character.
In March 2002, with equal great fanfare, it was announced a woman was making her third and final attempt to pass the course (so the Army had 30 weeks non-effective service out of her). From the AGC, and a incredibly aerobically fit person, she had failed the Assault Course, at five foot four, she was unable to get over the six foot wall (males smaller in statue have completed it before and since).
The 31st May, 2002, saw her awarded the Green Beret, third time lucky, and was national front page news, called Britain's "G.I. Jane", nominated as Woman of the Year, etc. During the massive publicity given her, one newspaper cynically pointed out, that she had had two attempts at the Assault Course during this Test Week and failed the six foot wall each time, and that for her unheard of THIRD attempt, she had carried out (only) the six foot wall test by herself, conducted with only senior supervising commissioned officers present, early in the morning.
Since her award of the Green Beret, no other women have attempted the Course, equally the extreme vocal demands by the women's movement for women to serve as front line combat soldiers in Britain's Armed Services, have with the brutal realities of war in Afghanistan and Iraq, and the resultant death and mutilation of women, ceased!
(4) One estimate puts the number of receipients of the Green Beret awarded for completion of the RM Commando course, since the Corps took responsibility for it from the Army, at some 53,000 members of the RM, RN, British Army, RAF, Commonwealth, NATO and 'friendly' nations armed forces. At least the same number have attempted it, and have either withdrawn, or failed.
(5) The training involved to create a RM Commando produces men with a physical fitness and ability equal to that of professional atheletes, this is achieved at a cost of physical injury, or an inability to develop certain muscle groups. To ensure these men are not lost to the RM, Hunter VC Company named after a Second World War RM Commando Victoria Cross receipient was created as the Remedial Facility, with appropriate PT staff, physiotherapists and sports medical practioners. As well as the necessary physical equipment such as spa pools, sophisticated body machines for exercising specific muscles, etc.

ANNEX C TO SECTION I OF CHAPTER 11
IN REGARD TO THE SECURITY OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS

"Obsolete weapons do not deter."
Margaret Thatcher, UK Prime Minister, during the debate to replace Poseidon system with Trident

The sole remaining nuclear device possessed by the UK are the Royal Navy Submarine-launched ballistic missiles (SLBM) that deliver multiple (from one up to 12) independently targetable reentry vehicle (MIRV) nuclear warheads (probably around 174 warheads are in service), so a number of different targets can be engaged.

The armament of the Vanguard Class SSBN (Ship Submersible Ballistic Nuclear) providing the UK strategic nuclear deterrent (HMS Vanguard S28, Victorious S29, Vigilant S30, Vengeance S31), with 16 missile tubes firing single Trident II D5 missiles. Their range is over 4,000 nautical miles and a accuracy of impact, measured in metres. They ejected from the submarine by high-pressure gas and only when it reaches the surface does the rocket system actually fire.

The expenditure for capital and running costs of the nuclear deterrent programme, including the AWE, 2007-08 was 1.7 billion pounds. FPGRM provides military support for the Final Denial of access to nuclear weapons in HM Naval Base Faslane, the Royal Naval Armament Depot at Coulport and in transit. The FPGRM duty squadron provides a number of armed Reaction Forces at various states to move in order to support the static guarding undertaken by the MoD Police.

All details relating to the system, or its movement, or maintenance is Top Secret and higher. But, the missile, the warheads, the ejection system all require maintenance (and certain other seperate components) this requires the movement of the items from HM Naval Base Faslane, to RNAD at Coulport, Loch Long, after preparation involving the removal of all firing devices (ie. Fuses, electronic components) rendering safe, movement is by road (rail transport has never been used for inter facility transfer, although the rail networks inside the Armament Depots has) (truck cargo heavy duty (TCHD) trailers and tractor heads). Their physical security being the responsibility of FPGRM and MoD Police providing the police escort, with the local police services (through whose jurisdiction the convoy travels), Special Branch (as once was), UKSF, Security Services and Secret Intelligence Service also having a input. Depending upon the actual load, a Defence Fire and Rescue Service fire appliance can be part of the escort.

The warheads are British owned and built, the Trident missiles are not actually owned by the UK and instead it has ownership rights to some 58 missiles (48 on in service submarines (one in refit) ten maintenance) from the total stock shared with the US Navy (called a "pool"), even though there are different sources of warhead manufacture, they are totally compatible. The missiles normally undergo major service at the US Navy missile facility, Naval Submarine Base, Kings Bay, Georgia, they being moved from RNAD Coulport by road to a RAF Station and then by RAF or USAF C-17 to Georgia. The nuclear depth charges and torpedo warheads used by the RN are long gone.

The Hansard blurb re the transport “The regulations governing the transport of radioactive material, including the requirements for radiation hazard warning signs, are the Carriage of Dangerous Goods and Transportable Pressure Vessel Regulations 2007. Provision exists within these for radioactive materials defined as instruments of war, or components thereof, to be exempt. Notwithstanding, arrangements have been put in place for the transportation of special nuclear material that are, so far as is reasonably practicable, at least as good as those required by legislation. Hazard warning signs are generally intended to provide information to responding emergency services in the event of an incident. The MDP escorting convoys have this and more information to hand.”

The Joint Service Publication (JSP) 471, Defence Nuclear Accident Response, this is an unclassified version of the document, with codeword information removed for the purpose of safeguarding national security. JSP 518, Regulation of the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Programme, not available, is relevant to the above document. Available at the MOD website :

http://www.mod.uk/DefenceInternet/AboutDefence/CorporatePublications/HealthandSafetyPublications/JSP471

During the period of the 'Cold War' all three services had nuclear weapons. The Royal Artillery provided the Army's tactical land fired weapons, progressively, 155mm (on the M44 Self Propelled howitzer for a short time only in the 1950's), three regiments with 8 inch (M1 Howitzer) artillery shells, and Honest John Missiles, one regiment with Corporal missiles.

These supplied by the US Government and under their "Key" control (approximately 180 warheads of all three in situ at

all times) with US Army officer having the final control of the weapons use, this continued right up to the end of Army use. These replaced by 8 inch M110A2 guns with nuclear shells (irrespective of what the internet states, the 155mm M109 or the 175mm M107 did not use "nukes" in British service), and Lance missiles (the Corporal Missile replacement, the Sergeant missile was never used), all out of service by end of 1990.

Whilst the US Army had physical responsibility, the British Army had that for tactical security. To this end the Royal Pioneer Corps provided ten defence platoons to regiments and transport companies (8th Transport Column, Royal Army Service Corps, then 8th Transport Regiment of The Royal Corps of Transport, squadrons who also later raised defence elements), that held and moved them up to the late 1980's. The Royal Artillery Regiments raised infantry troops (read Pl) to provide close defence in their designated regiments. In times of emergency, a UK based inf bn had the role of providing additional escort duties, equipped with a mix of Humber Armoured Trucks and Saracen wheeled APCs, until becoming the first equipped with the Saxon APC for self deployment to BAOR. Both tactically, and when warheads and shells being moved from ammunition depots (units did not hold warheads in peace), they did so in impressive convoys of heavily armed German police, US Army MP and support personnel, and the British troops and RMP escort.

The RAF as befits the first user of nuclear weapons, from the start developed security/defence organisations. With being named after the nuclear weapon standing orders, 'Secret Document 814', RAF Regiment Special Guard Unit 814 (that became known as 'SD814 Squadron'), formed in the early 1950's. Its number bore no resemblance to any of the RAF Regt's other squadrons, most wartime units were in the 2500-2600 series, whilst regular post war units were in the sequence between 1-90.

No 814 Sqn was actually a Fleet Air Arm numbered squadron, and to confuse the issue, during the period had always been a anti-submarine sqn with Gannet aircraft, then Wessex, finally Sea King helicopters. It had carried out the trials with the USN Jezebel atomic depth charge in the 1950's, and from then until the end of the Cold War its aircraft were the only ones to carry nuclear depth charges? (and possibly nuclear warhead tipped air dropped torpedo's).

The SD814 had the actual role of guarding the RAF nuclear weapons at all stages; in storage, whilst in transshipment, when arming aircraft, etc. It also provided containment in the case of a accident, pending the arrival of a specialist team from Aldermaston (they co-opted closely the US Energy Department NEST (Nuclear Emergency Search Team) and were trained in their location and assault methods).

300 plus strong at its height, in the 1950's, organised as a guard unit, with a number of reaction teams. The detachments at the various RAF Stations (in the nuclear role) from the 1970's onwards were actually equipped with a small number of Scimitar CVR(T) for protection of the weapons, the official reason for their use being that their 30mm RARDEN cannon would be used to destroy unexploded enemy ordnance that had been left untidily lying around the airfield following a Soviet Union/Warsaw Pact forces air attack!

The RAF also trained members of the RM protection teams (called Naval Parties, and numbered in the 3,000 series) from the 1950's, that were based on the aircraft carriers, and at the subsequent Polaris submarine base. This role later carried out by Q Company of Commachio Group, RM, and now FPGRM.

Of interest is the fact that in the developmental stage, and their entire service with the RAF or the RN Fleet Air Arm, the weapons of the nuclear deterrent had only three accidents, none of which were due to faults in the weapon, techniques or crews, all due to physical ground handling errors to unfused weapons.

From January 1969 the Near East Air Force, Akrotiri Strike Wing of No's 9 and 35 Sqn's with Avro Vulcan bombers, in Cyprus, had the nuclear war role of 'deep' strikes into the poorly defended southern regions of the USSR. They had forward operating bases at Bahrain and Masirah Island (Oman) until January 1975, this would tie in with the strong RAF Regt presence at Masirah during the Omani Government's, Dhofar War, and why the majority of clasps 'Dhofar' to the Campaign Service Medal 1962 to the British forces went to the RAF Regiment, or RA elements supporting them at Masirah.

November 1953 saw the first atomic bomb, codenamed Blue Danube, delivered to RAF Wittering. This a American weapon, the first operational British atomic weapon was dropped successfully at Maralinga in Australia in 1956. Further tests with hydrogen 'megaton' weapons at Christmas Island in the Pacific, were the Violet Club, Red Beard and Yellow Sun Mk1. The WE177 range was developed for the new low level tactics of the RAF 'V' Bombers (Valiant, Vulcan, Victor) in the 1960's (and later Buccaneers, Jaguars and Tornadoes), although Red Beard remained in use with the RN (carried by FAA Buccaneers) until the last fixed wing aircraft carrier HMS Ark Royal was paid off in 1976.

At its peak the WE177 stock was some 250 weapons, reducing to approx 100 when the role ceased, there being a need to reprocess the atomic materials every two years or so, requiring regular road transport to and from the Royal Ordnance Factory at Burghfield, the warheads being assembled from materials produced by the Atomic Weapons Research Establishment at Aldermaston.

The RAF's air dropped nuclear weapons the WE 177 (Weapon Experimental 177) series, of three types. These all had the uninspiring official designation to distract attention 'Bomb Aircraft High Explosive Medium Capacity 950lb ' (HEMC); high explosive was a slight understatement, whilst medium capacity modest in the extreme!

WE177A Bomb Aircraft HEMC 600lb, a variable 5-20 Kiloton bomb (20 KT was the power of the Hiroshima weapon), and also used as a air dropped depth charge by the RN.
WE177B Bomb Aircraft HEMC 1,000lb. 400 KT The 400 Kiloton bomb, that equipped four generations of RAF strike aircraft.
WE117C Bomb Aircraft HEMC 950lb. 200 KT.

Transport was undertaken by the RAF Armament Support Unit at Wittering, using for many years Mammoth Majors (later replaced by articulated Truck Cargo Heavy Duty Mk 2s). Unmistakable convoys of TCHDs, accompanied by RAF and civilian police were regularly to be seen on the highways (with armed RAF Regt guards out of sight). The yearly cost of maintenance in the final year was £20M, security costs unknown.

SD814 Squadron stood down 24th April 1998 (with Hansard reporting the RAF Regiment had been reduced by one squadron), when the last four WE 177B weapons were transported from RAF Marham to Aldermaston for dismantlement.

In regard to the road convoys then and now, if delayed the convoys normally stop over night at a suitably equipped military base. In Southern England this was the now closed RNAD Dean Hill. No1 magazine was refurbished for this purpose and enclosed within a secure compound with a small observation 'tower' with a searchlight alongside the magazine. There was also a protected accommodation block within the compound which was totally self sufficient including its own ventilation plant and stand-by generator.

NOTE : To give a idea of the number of persons involved in the Trident activity, in Scotland, just in MoD civilians; at HM Naval Base Clyde 48;
Royal Navy Armament Depot Coulport 541,
Vulcan Naval Reactor Test Establishment 270,
Total 859; with a further 250 indirect civilian jobs based on employment relating to support activities to the programme.

SECTION II TO CHAPTER 11
THE ROYAL AIR FORCE REGIMENT THE RAF's GROUND DEFENCE

*"The Sqn operates by firstly **finding** the enemy, then **fixing** him in position using the Support Weapons flight and finally **striking** using the Rifle Flights to destroy him."*
The Role of a RAF Regiment Field Squadron

Formed 2nd February 1942, known within the RAF as "the Regiment" and nicknamed "the Rock Apes" (they call the rest of the RAF 'Penguins') with their men called 'soldiers', and use their own motto, 'Per Ardua' - Through Adversity, not the RAF one "Per Ardua ad Astra", "Through Adversity to the Stars".

The RAF Regiment provides Force Protection (FP) throughout the RAF. FP is the term describing a range of measures designed to preserve the combat power of ones own forces. According to the MoD blurb : "Force Development is a concept which encompasses areas of training that cross traditional boundaries of job-related training and development. It is the method of driving the 'Warfighter first, specialist second' ethos home to all those in the Service and with the realisation that expeditionary operations are here to stay and this requires more from all service personnel. The current tempo of operations, at home and abroad, means that RAF personnel must be fit and ready to deploy at short notice and, as such, they must train and prepare accordingly."

Strength, established for March 2008 approximately 2,660 all ranks (rounded off figures, 240 officers,1,630 Gunners Regular (officers also have responsibility for the 480 RAF fire fighters), Full Time Reserve Service (FTRS), and some 690 RAuxAF Regt) down from over 3,000 in April 2006.

A TRF of a vertical oblong "thick RAF Blue stripe-thin White strip-thick Red stripe" is worn by all RAF Regt and FP personnel, and this the same as their stable belt. Although in practice, squadron DZ flashes in olive green, with black emblems on them are also worn.

Commandant-General of the RAF Regiment is a Air Commodore appointment (formerly Air Vice Marshal), and as of 2007, is also Air Officer RAF Police (see entry under RAFP below). HM The Queen is The Air Commodore in Chief, Royal Air Force Regiment.

Royal Air Force Regiment Depot RAF REGT DEPOT RAF Honnington, near Bury St Edmund's, Suffolk. Responsible for all aspects of RAF Regiment training. All Ranks attend Army specialist/instructional training courses.
NOTE : All Stations (they are not Bases) are prefixed Royal Air Force, so RAF Honnington.

The RAF Force Protection Centre (Force Protection Headquarters - FPHQ), at RAF Honington, provides specialist training and advice in all areas of FP, FP Courses run by FPHQ : FP Executives Course - pre-employment training for all personnel with command or staff appointments with FP responsibilities. Sector Force Protection Controllers (SFPC) Course - prepares FP Sector HQ staff to undertake the conduct of ground FP operations in peace and in crisis. Force Protection - Category A - provide individual situational awareness training specific to the high risk Areas of Operations (AO), in accordance with HQ LAND training directives. Formed Unit Pre-Deployment Training (PDT) - the FP Centre is regularly called upon by FP Wing HQs and Force Development Squadrons to provide aspects of PDT not able to be covered by OPTAG or the deploying unit. These last two are a two week "combat" awareness training.

4001 Flight 4001 Flt Holds the unique position as the only Independent Flight with an original designation from the 1942 Regiment formation remaining. When Anti-Aircraft Flights manned by Ground gunners became part of the RAF Regiment, 4001 was the first designation given to a Regiment Flight. In its early days, the Flight was employed as an Anti-Aircraft unit, later as an Armoured Car Flight, post war in The Canal Zone of Egypt, and was given as the designation for the Support Flight (extant since 1947) of the RAF Regiment Training Wing, at RAF Honington in 2003. Comprising a Flt Lt, four SNCOs, six JNCOs and 29 RAF Regt Senior Aircraftmen Gunner, it provides Training Support to all Training Wing courses including the provision of MT support, simulated enemy, tactical demonstrations, Command Post duties and other support tasks as required. Potential Gunners Acquaintance Course, Trainee Gunner course, Junior Regiment Officer Course, and Further Training courses. Additionally, they can also support activities run externally from Training Wing. Providing activities ranging from simulated enemy, tactical demonstrations, specialist weapons support and a variety of others.

Regimental Training Squadron (A) RTS(A) Provided high quality specialist training for Operations Support (Regiment) (Ops Sp (Regt)) officers and further training for Trade Group 8 (RAF Regt) personnel selected for promotion to Cpl and Sgt. Courses: The Junior Regiment Officers Course (JROC) provides the specialist training for

Ops Sp (Regt) officers that have graduated from Initial Officer Training at RAF College Cranwell. Of 37 weeks duration and provides the young officer with the techniques of Leadership, Command and Control, Administration and Management of Training, functions necessary for him to perform those duties required as a Flight Commander (Flt Cdr) on his first tour on a RAF Regt Operational Squadron. In three phases providing a progressive training environment over the 37 weeks.
PHASE ONE concentrates on individual military skills, include weapon training, navigation and fitness.
PHASE TWO minor tactics are taught taking the young commander up to flight level, which involves command and control of up to 32 men.
PHASE THREE the training is consolidated, which concludes with the qualification to plan and control live firing ranges. On completion of the JROC, the newly qualified RAF Regt officer will be posted to a Fd Sqn.

The Further Training (Gunner) Phase 1 Course provides the training for the RAF Regt gunner to be qualified for promotion to Cpl. Of 14 weeks duration, which is split into four modules. Each provides the potential Cpl with the skills necessary to operate as a JNCO within the varied roles of the RAF Regt. Command and Leadership, Methods Of Instructional Techniques, Weapons Instructor and a Range Management Qualification. The Command and Leadership module spends a great deal of time in the field environment in order to develop commanders who will have leadership, courage and willpower, with the temperament for decisive action in difficult and dangerous circumstances.

The Further Training (Gunner) Phase 2 Course provides the RAF Regt JNCO with the training required to enable him to be qualified for promotion to Sgt. Command and Leadership module of six weeks aiming to progress the JNCO to the command responsibilities associated with progression to SNCO rank. and a one-week FP module. The students will be trained in the field environment, developing the skills to assist and where necessary deputise for the Flt Commander of a flight.

Regimental Training Squadron (B) RTS (B) All Airmen recruits attend a Potential Gunners Acquaintance Course (PGAC), a three day assessment of suitability prior to enlistment. Phase 1 and Phase 2 training to the RAF Regt recruit at RAF Honington, Suffolk. Approximately 350 non-officer recruits enter Gunner training yearly, six to nine Trainee Gunner (TG) courses (of 35 to 50 recruits (numbered on a yearly basis, ie.09-06, 01-07).
Phase 1 training, which lasts only seven weeks, is similar to that given to other RAF Recruits, emphasising the importance of discipline, teamwork and self-reliance, but has a greater emphasis placed on physical fitness, foot and arms drill, and weapon-handling training.
Phase 2 training lasts for 18 (was 16) weeks, and approximates to the Combat Infantryman Training received at Infantry Training Centre, Catterick (1947 to 1994 RAF Catterick (now Marne Barracks) was the RAF Regt Depot), and a great deal of the training is carried out there. Regiment Airmen are Trade Group 8, along with RAF Police and RAF Fire Service.

Regimental Training Squadron (C) RTS(C) Provides progressive individual Signals and Field Squadron specialist training to Regiment Officers, NCOs and Gunners.
Signals Training Flight runs three formal signals courses. In addition, the Flight is responsible for conducting a basic one-day signals module on the FT 2 Course and Sniper course as well as providing the foundation signals training on the JROC and TG courses. STF is also responsible for the provision of all signals equipment required on all Trg Wg courses and for providing advice on tactical communications and CIS matters to all RAF Regt Force Element's and HQs.
Unit Signals Officers/Instructors : The USO/I course provides selected Junior Officers and SNCO's with the skills and specialist knowledge required to undertake the appointment of Unit Signals Officer/Instructor in any RAF Regt unit/formation.
Command Post Signallers (CPS) course : provides selected Gunners with the skills and specialist knowledge required to successfully operate in any RAF Regt Command Post as a signaller.
PRC 346 Operator course : is to train CPS qualified Gunners in the operation of the in-service tactical ground to air radio system (PRC 346). To be replaced by BOWMAN.
Field Training Flight (FTF) Field Gunner Provides specialist pre-employment training (it used to be described as "Battle Efficiency" training), for graduates of TG courses and for other non-qualified Airmen Gunners, in order to qualify them for Fd Sqn employment. Covering Fd Sqn specific weapons (Dry training, tactical employment and field firing), Fire Team/Section/Flt Dismounted Close Combat (Dry and Live), FP measures (one week), and culminates in an two week flt level field exercise. A four or five week training period. With the cessation of the GDAD role, this element of the flight has partially changed its role.
Field Corporal Provides specialist pre-employment training, for graduates of FT(G)1 courses and for other non-qualified Cpl Gunners, in order to qualify them for Fd sqn employment. It covers Fd Sqn specific weapons (Dry training and instructional technique, tactical employment, field firing and safety supervision of field firing), Battle Planning, Fire Team/Section/Flt Dismounted Close Combat (Dry and Live), FP measures, and culminates in an Flt level field exercise.
Pre-Para Course Training The aim of Pre-Para is to determine whether candidates have the physical aptitude, endurance, determination and the aggression to carry out military tasks under the conditions of physical hardship and

stress, related to airborne operations, follows very closely P Company selection at ITC Catterick.
The RAF Regiment Basic Sniper Course has as its aim (no pun intended) to train selected students in the skills and techniques, required of Regiment snipers, to the Tri-Service standards laid down in the Pamphlet, and in accordance with the Corps Sniper Policy Document (they are using the term Close Precision Attack). A nine-week modular course conducted at Trg Wing RAF Honington. Covering the L96 sniper rifle, Sniper Fieldcraft Skills (Judging Distance, Camouflage and Concealment, Stalking, Map Reading and Observation), Shooting (LF, TLFTT and LFTT), Sniper Knowledge and RAF Regt Sniper Doctrine and Tactics. With reorganisation of the Fd Sqn snipers, a Sniper Section Commander Course has commenced. The LSW Sharpshooter Course, teaches long range shooting, a prerequisite for the Sniper Course.

The RAF Regiment Presentation Team RRPT Based at the Depot, it is the equivalent of Army Recruiting Teams.

Force Protection Wing Headquarters FP WG HQ The Force Protection Wing HQ is a small, high readiness air deployable unit of RAF Regiment, RAF Police, RAF Intelligence specialists and support staff who are tasked with providing Force Protection Command and Control to deployed air assets, operating from Main Operating Base or Deployed Operating Base. The FP Wing HQ have no operational relationship to the previous Tactical Survive To Operate Headquarters (Tac STO HQ) disbanded by April 2004, although for some, their lineage does descend through them. The FP Wing HQ has an establishment of 11; a Wing Commander (Wg Comd) OC, a Squadron Leader (Sqn Ldr) Deputy OC, two Flight Lieutenants (Fl Lt)(SO3 FP1 and 2), a SNCO and six ORs. Under the command and control of the OC, assigned Force Elements (FE) which may include RAF Regiment Field and GBAD Sqns, a RE Air Support Squadron, five man Airfield Explosive Ordnance Disposal Teams (AEOD) drawn from No 5131 (Bomb Disposal) Squadron (RAF Wittering) (may have a Spartan APC, a L121A1 12.7mm ISW is part of their specialised equipment), RAF Police and RAuxAF personnel provide the FP of the deployed RAF Force. RAF fire fighters come under the command of the deployed Expeditionary Wing.(units shown under local command).
Number 1 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 1 FP Wg HQ RAF Wittering,
No 3 Field Squadron and No 504 Operations Support Squadron RAuxAF, RAF Cottesmore.
Number 2 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 2 FP Wg HQ RAF Leeming.
No 34 Field Squadron, No 2503 Squadron, RAuxAF Regt, RAF Waddington, and No 609 Operations Support Squadron, RAuxAF, RAF Leeming.Number 3 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 3 FP Wg HQ RAF Marham.
Number 4 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 4 FP Wg HQ RAF Lyneham
No 1 Field Squadron and No 501 Operations Support Squadron, RAuxAF, RAF Brize Norton.
Number 5 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 5 FP Wg HQ RAF Lossiemouth,
No 51 Field Squadron and No 2622 Squadron, RAuxAF Regt.
Number 6 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 6 FP Wg HQ RAF Leuchars
No 603 Operations Support Squadron, RAuxAF, Edinburgh.
Number 7 Royal Air Force Force Protection Wing Headquarters 7 FP Wg HQ RAF Honnington
Deployed to Afghanistan. (NOTE)
NOTE : 7 FP Wg HQ was formed from the former GBAD Wing at RAF Honington, and has the two Fd Sqns based there under local command, 8 FP Wg (Tactical Police Wing), see TPW entry below. Ministerial statements, and press releases made in 2008, state there are nine FP Wg HQs, and nine Fd Sqns, but, only seven of each can be traced with a eighth FP Wg and Fd Sqn to standup for a operational in Afghanistan? 1, 2, 3 and 4 FP Wg HQ, are the former Tactical Survive to Operate HQ's of the same numbers.

Field Squadrons FD SQN (A eighth Fd Sqn is to form, No 27 Sqn reroling 1Jul08-Aug10).
No I Squadron I SQN RAF REGT (NOTE 1) RAF Honington Moved from RAF St Mawgan in March 2007
No II (Parachute) Squadron II (PARA) SQN RAF REGT RAF Honington
No 3 Squadron 3 SQN RAF REGT RAF Wittering from RAF Aldergrove, Northern Ireland, January 2007 after 20 years operational service there.
No 15 Squadron 15 SQN RAF REGT RAF Honington Re-roled from GBAD officially in March 2008, having been previously acting in the role on operations since 2006, absorbing No 26 Sqn personnel on its disbandment.
No 34 Squadron 34 SQN RAF REGT RAF Leeming
No 51 Squadron 51 SQN RAF REGT RAF Lossiemouth (NOTE 4)
No 63 (Queen's Colour Squadron) 63 (QCS) SQN RAF REGT RAF Uxbridge, to move to RAF Northolt (NOTE 2).
NOTES :
(1) No's I, II and 3 Fd Sqns were raised in 1921-22 as No's 1, 2 and 3 Armoured Car Company's RAF, in Egypt (No 1) and the then Mesopotamia, now Iraq, as the ground element of the then new tactical operation of "Air Control". Operation TELIC having seen them return to their origins!
(2). When acting as the RAF ceremonial unit it is known as The Queens Colour Squadron, as a field squadron it is No 63 Sqn, in everyday practice always called 'Colour Squadron' or more usually 'QCS'. It is the custodian of, The Queen's Colour for the Royal Air Force, and provides the Escort Squadron whenever the Colour is paraded, a new colour was

presented at RAF Fairford at a massed parade (with all 61 squadron standards on parade) and flypast in honour of the 90th Anniversary of the RAF. It also possesses, The Standard of No 63 Squadron.
Its standard of foot and arms drill is quite superb, equally its Continuity Drill Display (Silent Drill Team, performed without words of command and the Gunners are required to memorise up to 400 seperate drill movements) is the finest proponent of the art, which only carries out the arms and foot drill movements as laid down by the RAF Drill Manual and Ceremonial Manual (no tossing of rifles and bayonets through the air and other Hollywood effects) is a true spectacular. The Squadron is the only unit in the world to perform such displays using the issue service rifle, the QCS appears in the Guinness Book of Records having completed over 2,700,000 foot and rifle drill movements in 23 hours and 55 minutes. This still standing as a record that, has not been challenged.
While on 17th April 2005, a nine man formed squad completed a 26 mile marathon during the 25th Flora London Marathon, in six hours and 55 minutes. What made it unusual was they were in full ceremonial uniform, with rifle and bayonet, marching at 30 inch pace at 116 paces a minute, whilst performing continuous drill movements, completed in-excess of 300,000 drill movements during the march. Over a thousand other participants in the marathon came in behind them!
Not completely pointless from a military point, enhanced physical fitness, the memory process enhances alertness and quickness of thought, and its successful completion produces supremely confident Gunners, a study showed that all Regiment WO/Flt Sgts had served in the QCS. Personnel are posted to the QCS for two year tours, and a four week course has to be passed before they are accepted for duty. SNCOs must also attend the Army Ceremonial School Drill Course, many obtaining A Passes, in percentage, proportionately more than the Army.
It is the oldest non-flying squadron in the RAF, having formed on 1st November 1960 from the Royal Air Force Drill Unit (a squadron sized non Regiment ceremonial unit, although most of personnel by then were), having been in continuous existence since it had been formed at RAF Uxbridge in 1922 (?) where it remained, and has been, since becoming QCS.
(3). No 3 (which had been a Internal Security duties squadron in Northern Ireland) and No 63 Sqn increased by 40 men in order to form a Sp Flt, so they on the same establishment as the other Sqns.
(4) Was re-raised 8th May 2001.
(5) Each Fd Sqn of 164 all ranks (seven officers, one WO, 13 SNCO, 24 JNCO, 119 Airmen), is now organised as a HQ Flight (HQ Flt) (Command and Control, MT (sqn fully mobile with its own transport – 36 Land Rovers with trailers, ten 4 tonners, one recovery, one bulk refueller, five motor cycles, one command post vehicle), Supply, Administration and Signals Sections (a wide variety of communications (119 sets plus personal radios), and surveillance (including two MSTAR) equipment throughout the Sqn). Support Weapons Flight with four 81mm Mortars, and from 2008 the Javelin Anti-Tank Missile. Three rifle flights (Rifle Flt); of HQ of junior officer OC, two SNCOs, and eight Airmen, with a 51mm mortar (a fourth is held by HQ Flt) team and a sniper pair with L96A1 7.62mm rifles (a fourth pair of rifles is held by HQ Flt), three Sections of a Cpl and seven Gunners (NOTE 7), each element has two Land Rovers (total 8). 24 L7 7.62mm GPMG (two per rifle Flt HQ and each section, with nine Sustained Fire kits, one per section, there were 14), two LSW per section, Minimi LMGs are being issued to all Regiment components.
L115A1 Sniper Rifle are now in use, the L121A1 ISW is not part of their normal armoury. Except for Sqns on current operations, the 51mm Mortar appears to have been phased out, the M224 60mm Lightweight Mortar, shown in use with the tripod mount in sub-unit operations in Afghanistan.
Squadron establishments increased to 171 late 2007, creating a Close Precision Attack (CPA) section of eight men (the snipers drawn from Flts) with ISTAR role, and adding two WMIK Land Rovers with L111A1 HMG to support flight? In recent operations they have been operating at 30-40 below strength, and they have altered their organisation to reflect operational circumstances, ie. 34 Sqn in Afghanistan had 131 personnel organised into four manoeuvre flights which rotate through patrol tasks with WMIK and ATV Quadbikes, a Quick Reaction Force (QRF), Support Weapons Flight, four 81mm mortars, and Sniper section, and a Combat Service Support flight.
A fd sqn's role is to keep the enemy away "from the wire", ie. keep out of range of damaging aircraft or facilities by mortar or rocket, or just suicide bombers. It can establish a cordon de sanitair for as far as it needs, 25 Kms is not unknown, giving them a area of responsibility of 400-600 square kilometres to cover. Whilst they look like infantry, the ISTAR requirement and the inherent mobility makes them totally different. They succeed not by fighting, but, by denying ground so ensuring the enemy stays away from the RAF air and ground base resources.
(6) The Fd Sqns can draw on a RAF owned pool of Saxon wheeled Armoured Personnel Carriers for operational/training purposes, while WMIK Land Rovers are deployed for operations.
(7) Gunner is both a rank appointment (equating to Senior Aircraftsman - SAC) and a trade in the RAF Regiment, those in Fd Sqns are known as Field Gunners, whilst GBAD were Air Defence Gunners. In the RAuxAF are entitled Auxiliary Regiment Gunner
(8) See Special Forces Support Group, Chapter 12, note relating to RAF Regt personnel.
(9) RAF Regt and all other RAF personnel must attend the RAF Pre-Parachute Selection Course prior to attending Basic Parachute training .

Biological, Chemical, Radiological, Nuclear Defence No 27 Squadron, RAF Honington BCND (RAF element of the co-located JBCN Regt) a mix of Regular with RAuxAF Regt personnel who when required are drawn from their respective Sqns. The regular personnel provide the Biological Detection Capability for the JBCN Regiment. Under

command 8 FP Wg 1 July 2008 as Fd Sqn.
NOTE : The Regiment is also responsible for the Defence CBRN Centre at Winterborne, see entry below in Chapter 23. 110 members of the Regiment in total, are involved in CBRN duties, including elements drawn from all RAuxAF Regt Sqns..

(for historical information only) Ground Based Air Defence Squadrons GDAD SQN (NOTE1)
No 15 Squadron RAF Honington (Fd Sqn March 2008) (NOTE 2)
No 26 Squadron RAF Waddington (disbanded 6th March 2008)
Joint Rapier Training Unit, RAF Honington two x Rapier systems (disbanding, RAF Regt training has ceased, all GBAD training to RSA Larkhill)
NOTES :
(1) No 37 Squadron RAF Honington, disbanded in March 2006, No 16 Squadron at RAF Honington disbanded March 2007. The last full training course for Rapier finished in April 2006, whilst the last missile practice camp was held in the Outer Hebrides in the July.
(2) Was acting as a field squadron whilst serving on operations, and was be retained as such rather than disbanding, this was confirmed in February 2008. No 26 Sqn also performed a six month in Afghanistan as a Fd Sqn before disbanding.
(3) Organised with 110 all ranks as HQ Flight (Command and Control with Signals, Supply, MT and Admin), two Rapier Flights (three Fire Units plus Flt HQ) (six BAe Rapier Field Standard C Surface to Air missile systems in Sqn total.) Engineering Flight (including field repair teams).

Tactical Air Control Parties TACPs Regiment personnel trained as Forward Air Controllers man the TACPs that coordinate Close Air Support for the Army, three each for 3 (UK) Mech Div and 16 Air Asslt Bde, SFSG one (the RM provide their own three TACP). These small teams move with Army units and, having positively identified enemy targets, call in air assets (fast jet attack aircraft and Apache AH) to attack them. They are also trained to call in artillery fire. TACPs are required to move quickly around the battlefield and can be inserted by vehicle, helicopter or parachute. Normally four in strength (one officer, one NCO, two signallers, acting as FAC with radio, laser targeter, a signaller with GPS co-ordination role, fourth acts as co-ordinator/safety controller, in practice TACP can be down to one or two men), in Afghanistan have increased to nine (one officer, two SNCO, six JNCO/SAC) operating up to five FAC teams. They have no relationship with Army FAC serving with RA, FR Regts, UKSFs etc. There were nine extant (three RM, 605, 611, 612), and six more were "proposed" to be formed (requirement is 18); 601 (1 Mech Bde, Tidworth), 613 (16 Air Asslt Bde), 614, 619, 627 TACP, RAF Regt identified (602 and 603 were extant for many years, but no trace found), one (un-numbered) with SFSG).
NOTE : TACP may also control airborne logistic support, ie. equipment/supplies airdrop, or movement of troops and equipment into a airhead.

UK Air Assets that provide offensive air support are in the main; Tornado GR.4 flying from the Gulf, and ten in theatre (Afghanistan) Harrier GR.7/9, who use 1,000 pound (505kg) HE bombs as unguided (dumb bombs) or as Paveway II laser-guided bombs (LGB), 500lb (312kg)only by Harrier and 'dumb' only), Maverick Air to Surface Missiles (Harrier GR.7 only), and CRV-7 Air to Ground Rockets (see entry under Apache in Annex B to Chapter 13). The GR.9 is using the Lockheed Martin AN/AAQ-33 Sniper Advanced Targeting Pod (ATP) with LGB. The extremely effective unguided BL/IBL/RBL755 cluster bombs, that distributed their 147 bomblets accurately in an oval shape of 150x60 metres around the target, were withdrawn for humanitarian reasons by the beginning of current operations. Due to the power of the 1,000 pound bomb, its use is limited to 500-1,000 metres from troops or civilian areas, the Harrier in Afghanistan uses the 500 pounder (with its reduced 'danger' signature) to effect in very close air support. Harrier also uses Digital Joint Reconnaissance Pod (DJRP) for tactical reconnaissance. The anti-tank Brimstone missile, used on the Tornado in roles that were not imagined for it when developed.

The Tornado GR.4 also uses the 27mm Mauser BK-27 Cannon as an ideal low collateral weapon, the Harrier's 25mm cannon pack was cancelled for cost reasons and it relies upon CRV-7. The RAF also use a 'show of force', a low pass (100 feet and below) at high speed (500 plus knots), which gives an impressive impact, unfortunately it only works once! The RAF is one of the very few air forces that continue to train crews in operational low flying (100 feet above the ground).

The Jaguar GR.3 ground attack aircraft was removed prematurely from service (last sqn in May 2007) to save money (it was the ideal aircraft for Afghanistan operations), while the Eurofighter Typhoon F2 (scheduled to replace it) is not yet cleared for operational service (now to be equipped with the 27mm cannon removed for financial reasons) even though not designed for the rough conditions experienced on the airfields in Afghanistan..

Whilst not part of the RAF Regiment organisation, there exists a small number of parachute trained Tactical Air Traffic Control Teams (Tac ATCT), of a Air Traffic Control Officer (usually a Flight Lieutenant), and a Air Traffic Control

Assistant (Sgt or Cpl), which are capable of operating the forward air traffic control of a tactical airfield or a sized airfield. These normally work with 16 Air Asslt Bde, 3 Cdo Bde RM or UKSF, and belong to the Tactical Air Traffic Control Squadron (Tac ATC Sqn), part of the Tactical Communications Wing based at RAF Brize Norton. They can work in conjunction with a rifle section from No II Sqn, to provide a RAF Airfield Activation Party, that will install runway lighting and communications for a LTBG.
NOTE : To enable safe and effective air traffic control under tactical/field conditions, No 1 Air Control Centre (1 ACC) RAF Kirton-in-Lindsey, Lincolnshire (formerly RAF Boulmer), provides the RAF with a mobile command and control capability able to deploy within the UK or anywhere in the world at short notice. The unit is a fully capable Tactical Air Command and Control System (TACCS) following delivery of state-of-the-art communications and data-link equipment to supplement the two new mobile Type 101 Long Range Search Radars delivered into its inventory. It is supported by The Mobile Met. Unit (MMU), is a unit of Civil Servants of the Met Office, who are Meteorological observers, forecasters and engineer support staff commissioned as reserve officers in the RAF and deploy operationally (not Sponsored Reserve).

Combat Recovery The Regiment provides the Ground Extraction Force (GEF) for RAF Combat Recovery, GEF's mission is to recover Isolated Personnel (downed aircrew etc-PR Personnel recovery) and high-value assets, in all conditions and threat levels over extended periods, in any operational environment. Combat Recovery requires the small teams to insert primarily by helicopters to locate, authenticate and recover the IP or asset. Operating in four man self-sufficient teams, behind enemy lines, utilising RAF Regiment tactics and certain items of specialist equipment, until the IP or asset are recovered. The GEF was part of E Flight, No 28 (AC) Sqn operating Merlin HC Mk3 helicopters at RAF Benson (role may go to No 78 Sqn to support the SF Flight), a further element is with the SFSG. Rescue of shot down aircrew is not just a single helo operation, combat search and rescue will involve a great deal of RAF/AAC resources, for command and control, airborne early warning, strike aircraft support, reserve helicopters, refuelling support.
NOTE : Whilst it was accepted the the UK could not afford a dedicated CSAR force and PR was the intended way, in April 2003 it was intended to have a JPR-Joint Personnel Recovery doctrine. With a Initial Operating Capability (IOC) of three Sea King HC4 on five day 'notice to move' crewed by UK Search and Rescue (SAR) personnel, with three RM Commando GEF teams, and medical personnel from the Tactical Medical Wing. With a intended Full Operating Capability (FOC) for JPR of these plus, a flight of six Merlins (crewed from SAR force), with six RAF Regt GEF teams from No 28 Sqn. Due to operations this FOC has "quietly gone away", although IOC remains. The Government intends that the SAR force is to be contractorised and civilianised, depleting the skill and experience base needed for JPR.

Royal Auxiliary Air Force Regiment Squadrons RAuxAF Regt Sqns
No 2503 (County of Lincoln) Squadron RAuxAF Regiment 2503 (L) SQN RAuxAF REGT RAF Waddington.
No 2620 (County of Norfolk) Squadron RAuxAF Regiment 2620 (N) SQN RAuxAF REGT RAF Marham
No 2622 (Highland) Squadron RAuxAF Regiment 2622 (H) SQN RAuxAF REGT (NOTE 2) RAF Lossiemouth.
No 2623 (East Anglian) Squadron RAuxAF Regiment 2623 (EA)SQN RAuxAF REGT RAF Honington
NOTES :
(1) 2625 (County Of Cornwall) Squadron RAuxAF Regiment disbanded Nov 2006, with the rundown of RAF St Mawgan.
(2) Has a pipe band, a mixture of reservists and civilians.
(3) Exist to provide a pool of trained personnel to support RAF deployed operations, to provide a sustainment capability, and substantive numbers of personnel has so done in Iraq and Afghanistan. These personnel, who are mainly RAF Regt Gunners, provide FP to the RAF during times of humanitarian need, crises and war. Squadrons established for 116 reservists, and 12 permanent staff forming Sqn HQ and Training Cell. This a mix of regular (usually five) and FTRS personnel, responsible for the day to day administration and smooth running of the Sqn. Are responsible for the planning and conduct of Sqn Trg and selection recruitment and training of new sqn personnel. All Sqns are at approximately 75% establishment strength. Are organised only with rifle flights, no support weapons (they were to be organised as a HQ flight, two mobile flights mounted in Land Rovers and two flights for static guard duties). No 2623 Sqn does NOT purely deal with CBRN tasking, although it provides the bulk of the reserve element of No 27 Sqn.
(4) On 1st April 2006 RAuxAF Regt established for 20 officers and 500 Gunners (rounded to nearest ten)(including those in Operational Support Squadrons), total believed since to have increased by 30%-690 all ranks. In April 2007 each sqn reported to be costing £565,000 a year to run, based alongside regular units in order to maximise training opportunities and give the auxiliary personnel access to equipment held by the regular unit.
(5) The four RAuxAF Defence Flights have no relationship with the Regiment, their role relating to public relations, and similar activities. They are being absorbed into various RAuxAF Sqns.

Operations Support Squadron (NOTE 1)
No 501 (County of Glostershire) Operational Support Squadron 504 OSS RAuxAF RAF Brize Norton (NOTE 2)
No 504 (County of Nottingham) Operational Support Squadron 504 OSS RAuxAF RAF Cottesmore (NOTE 3)
No 602 (City of Glasgow) Operational Support Squadron 602 OSS RAuxAF Glasgow.(NOTE 4)
No 603 (City of Edinburgh) Operational Support Squadron 603 OSS RAuxAF Edinburgh. (NOTE 5)
No 609 (West Riding) Operational Support Squadron 609 OSS RAuxAF RAF Leeming(NOTE 6)

NOTES :
(1) OSS personnel's primary role is FP, whilst 2/3rds of the Sqns are RAF Regt gunners (A and B Flights) who provide active ground defence for RAF assets on deployed operations, they are not RAF Reg Sqns. With a few exceptions the remaining personnel (C Flight) are non-Regt FP responsible for passive defence duties including; NBC Warning and Reporting, Shelter Marshal and Assistants, guards and sentries.
A new trade exclusive to the RAF's Reserves, Trade Group 8 Force Protection, this trade is designed to perform the non RAF Regt FP tasks within the Wing. Combined Incident Team(s) are formed by these units, providing guard duties, fire and light rescue (including first aid treatment), and NBC search and clearance for areas of chemical contamination.
(2) The first RAuxAF Squadron originally raised June 1925 as a Special Reserve Sqn, disbanded on 10th March 1957. Reforming 2001.
(3) Formed at Hucknall, Nottinghamshire in 1928, as a Special Reserve Sqn, disbanded on 10th March 1957. Re-formed at Cottesmore 1998 as the Offensive Support Role Squadron, becoming No 504 Sqn on 1st October 1999.
(4) Originally raised as a Special Reserve Sqn, 12th September 1925, disbanded on 10th March 1957. Reforming 1st July 2006, from Glasgow based personnel of No 603 Sqn.
(5) Reforming on 1st October 1999 from No 2 (City of Edinburgh) Maritime Headquarters Unit, as a Special Reserve Sqn, originally raised 1925, disbanded on 10th March 1957.
(6) Formed February 1936 in the new RAuxAF, disbanded 10th March 1957, reformed at RAF Leeming, 1st July 1998, as the Air Defence Support Squadron, becoming 609 on 1st October 1999.
(7) No 606 (Chiltern) Squadron RAuxAF, RAF Benson, provides support to JHF, has RAuxAF Regt Flt, with a secondary role as Helicopter Rigger/Marshallers and Landing Point Commanders.

Force Development Squadron FDS These formerly the Training Support Squadrons (TSS) on RAF Stations, they responsible for ongoing general and educational training, consisting of Training Development, Physical Educational (including Station Fitness Centre) flights, and the Regiment Flight (Stn Regt Flt) or a Ground Defence Training Section (GDST – or "Regiment Section"). These are responsible for all aspects of FP (whilst in a different format was known as Survive To Operate (STO)) advice and training at RAF Stations and facilities (whether Flt or Sect depends upon the unit size). Essentially this covers the basic ground defence training given to all Service personnel and includes the annual Common Core Skills (CCS) testing package which deals with small arms, first aid and NBC defence training. Additionally, specialist teams are trained for guard duties, light rescue and incident control both for incidents at the Station/facility and in preparation for any operational deployments the Station/facility may be called upon to support. The Flt/GDST are responsible for the training of the Station's/facilities Ceremonial Squadron/Flight.

Royal Air Force Police RAFP Headquarters Provost Marshal (RAF) (HQPM(RAF))(former RAF Provost & Security Services (P&SS)), located at RAF Henlow in Bedfordshire. Provost Marshal Royal Air Force (PM(RAF)) a provost Group Captain. The Air Commodore appointed as PM (RAF) is now Assistant Chief of Staff Force Protection; Commandant General RAF Regiment and Air Officer RAF Police, who directs the wider aspects of Force Protection, whilst allowing the Group Captain to independently manage all police investigatory functions. While the Air Commodore remains the figurehead in his capacity as Air Officer RAF Police, he has no remit to investigate or influence criminal or security matters. The PM (RAF) is tasked to report through the Air Commodore to the Air-Officer-Commanding No 2 Group (HQ Air Command) in respect of normal police and security matters, he retains direct access to the Chief of Air Staff (CAS) in respect of investigative affairs.

2007 RAF Police establishment (Regular and Reserve) 188 Provost/Security officers (140 Regular), 44 WOs and 1,438 NCOs (1,350 Regular). In April 2007, the PM(RAF) took direct command over all RAF Police personnel serving with HQ Air Command (65% of total establishment). Those not subject to his direct control includes personnel serving with TPW who, for the time being, will remain under the command of the Force Protection Organisation and with joint units overseas.

Specialist Police Wing (SPW), commanded by a wing commander, comprises three single-capability squadrons; RAF Special Investigation Branch (SIB), Counter-Intelligence Squadron (CIS) and Security Services Squadron (SSS). The SSS in its entirety is based at RAF Henlow with HQPM (RAF), along with the nucleus and command structure of the SIB and CIS, while elements of expertise from SIB and CIS are established at; HMS Caledonia (Scotland), RAF Cranwell (Lincoln) and RAF Halton (Buckinghamshire)

General Police Wing (GPW) With MPGS established on RAF Stations performing guarding and routine security commitments, the traditional Police Flight is no longer a requirement. Five numbered RAF Police squadrons form GPW, undertake general police duties, higher level security tasks and Air Transport Security (ATSy) operations on and off RAF stations within their respective area of responsibility. The district HQs of each squadron are; RAF Stations Brize Norton, Coningsby, Lossiemouth, Marham and Waddington. While each squadron commander and his small management team will operate from the district HQ, the majority of RAF Police personnel assigned to each squadron will be attached to RAF stations within their respective district.

Tactical Police Wing (TPW) (simultaneously called Tactical Provost Wing?) Established in 2001 to provide support to two simultaneous "lines of communication" military policing operations (one warlike, one non-warlike), comprising No's 1 and 2 Regular Squadrons and No 3 RAuxAF Squadron (raised 2001, established 150, RAF Henlow) TPW. It has trained and been resourced to provide a function similar to that of an RMP Provost Support unit. Reduced 2006 to No 1 and No 3 Sqns. HQ to form 8 FP Wing HQ for operations, with No 27 and No 2623 Sqns, Afghanistan.

First major operational deployment was in Iraq 2003, where No 1 Sqn, TPW operated as a full sub-unit under command of CO 5 RMP, as part of the Joint Force Logistics component and was the first full MP sub-unit to deploy to the theatre. 1 Sqn primary role during major conflict operations, LoCP (Line of Communication Policing) on the military road-route network linking the air and sea ports in Kuwait to the front line. Included route reconnaissance and signing, escort of troops and supplies along the road network, traffic policing and counter-terrorist patrolling. Also performs the normal duties of MP, regulation, protection and information included ATSy duties at coalition airheads, enforcement of discipline eg. patrolling areas out of bounds to UK forces in Kuwait, and close protection for UK Air rank officers. TPW now performs similar tasks in both Iraq and Afghanistan.

In 2006 the majority of TPW's deployed commitment was taken over by No 3 (Auxiliary) Squadron, who completed a 11 month mobilisation in July 2007. Basic policing of the Main Supply Route MSR, ie. traffic control, general policing, dealing with Traffic Accidents and breakdowns, has all TPW personnel trained to fulfill this role. TPW currently has two Close Protection teams consisting of seven men each. There are three qualified specialised search teams, Service Police Search Teams (SPST), making extensive use of both specialist equipment and the non-specialist but well trained 'Mk1 hand and eyeball'. All team members are required to complete the Royal Engineer run course at the National Search Centre and attain a City and Guilds qualification, also WO/SNCO Service Police Search Advisors. Arms and Explosives Search (AES) dog teams from No 1 Specialist Police Wing give support. TPW has its own establishment of vehicle mechanics, communications technicians and specialist training staff.
NOTE :Although this has only very recently become an modern RAFP tasking, No 6 RAFP Security Section accompanied 2nd Tactical Air Force and 21st Army Group ashore at Juno Beach, on 6th June 1944 and performed this very role.

Air Transport Security ATSY At certain Air Heads throughout the world the RAFP are responsible for processing passengers prior to boarding military aircraft. When RAF or hired commercial transport aircraft are travelling down-route to collect passengers, armed RAFP ATSy personnel, normally TPW, are allocated to travel with these aircraft. Conducting passenger processing and screening including searches of hold and hand baggage as well as searches of freight. In addition TPW are called upon to provide armed guards (Special Escorts) for certain military transport aircraft, when these aircraft are deemed, by HQ 2 Group, to be carrying contentious items or equipment or stopping in sensitive locations.

TPW History In 1968 Support Squadron, of RAF P&SS, was formed to provide a force reserve for the Provost Marshal to deploy in support of operations, exercises and other contingencies. Re-named 1996 as Tactical Police and Security Squadron as part of an increased focus on support to deployed Operations. The Strategic Defence review of 1998 recognised that deployed air operations are likely to take place at the end of a long supply chain or line of communication. Control of this line of communication is a task which falls to the joint RAFP and RMP. The RAFP establishment was increased by both regular personnel and reservists. After a study, it was decided that the most effective way for the reservist element to be established were as members of the RAuxAF. These integrated within the existing Tactical Police and Security Squadron to form the Tactical Provost Wing (TPW), which remained a component of HQ RAF P&SS until it became an independent unit in April 2004, staying at RAF Henlow in Bedfordshire but falling under the Command of No 2 Group, Air Combat Support.

RAFP Training Since November 2005, all RAFP training carried out at the Defence Police College at Southwick Park in Hampshire, with the Royal Naval Provost Branch and the RMP. In addition to initial police training for new recruits and provost officers, specialist post graduate courses are offered in respect of ATSy training, Special Investigation training, Crime Scene Forensic training, Counter-Intelligence training and Computer Security training. Other specialist police and security training courses, such as the Home Office Detective training course, continue to be conducted at other service or civil police establishments around the UK, while basic and specialist training courses for dog handlers are conducted at the Defence Animal Centre, Melton Mowbray. training exercises.

The Station Warrant Officer SWO The SWO (usually used as a word) is responsible for maintaining discipline on RAF stations, and is the Advisor to the Station Commander for all matters relating to discipline, dress, deportment and ceremonial, and supervisor of the Station Guard. The nature of RAF Regt training and experience makes it quite usual for Regiment Flight Sergeants to be promoted to Warrant rank (there is only one grade of WO in the RAF) and be posted to such appointments. RAF Police and those from such trades as Motor Transport frequently fill the appointment, it has even been known for a Photographer to be so appointed. Approximates loosely to a Army RSM, and used to be called the 'Warrant Officer Disciplinary' (WO Dee).

Station Guard SG formed from Station Service personnel, trained by the RAF Regiment and administered through the SNCO IC Royal Air Force Police (RAFP), they are responsible for Main Site control of entry. The RAFP are responsible for the provision of RAFP specialists for criminal investigations, computer security, issue of passes and permits and Counter- Intelligence. The RAF Police Dog Squadron, provides Force Protection Dogs for security work in Station Dog Sections. The RAVC trained animals (including the all other types of RAF Military Working Dogs) have their names prefixed with Air Dog, the other services just have their name (although in the past there was 'War Dog' and 'Army Dog' used unofficially by the RAVC).

The Band of the Royal Air Force Regiment Whilst not part of the Regiment, being a component of the RAF Music Services (three bands and 177 strong), the Band wears its insignia. It originally formed from the RAF Coastal Command Band, following the establishment of the Royal Air Force Regiment at Belton Park in 1942. Relocated to RAF Catterick in 1946, remaining there until the closure of the station in 1994. The next five years saw no less than four relocation's, the last in 1999 to its present location at RAF Cranwell in Lincolnshire, working alongside the Band of the Royal Air Force College (raised 1920). The established strength of a Director of Music (Fl Lt-Sqn Ldr) and 40 musicians, as a norm it will be seen giving musical support to The Queen's Colour Squadron of the RAF Regiment, on ceremonial occasions. It has a dance band, The Shades of Blue Orchestra formed in 1999. The RAF Regiment regimental quick march is 'Holyrood', and the slow 'Centurion' (I have never found out the reason for these odd pieces of music being selected?).

NOTE : Headquarters Music Services is located at RAF Uxbridge, and responsible for the musical training of personnel after Phase 1 training. The other band is The Central Band of the Royal Air Force (raised 1920), at RAF Uxbridge (to move to RAF Northolt), it has a 18-piece ensemble 'The Royal Air Force Squadronaires', which follows on from the original such raised in 1939. On 12th September 1992, the female members of The Central Band of the Royal Air Force became the first women ever to take part in the Queens Guard Mount at Buckingham Palace. The only members of the RAF to normally wear Full Dress, it based on the pre-1939 RAF Officers full dress complete with RAF Pattern Busby with Plume (officers red, musicians a mauve blue) (a White Tropical version is also worn, with the Peaked Service Dress Cap). As with all of the British Service Music they are of a very high standard, they differ from the Army however by being more traditional, and are focused upon supplying military music to the RAF (example, unlike the Army marching bands, theirs are Parade Bands!) rather than providing public entertainment.

The Pipes and Drums of the Royal Air Force are drawn from the four voluntary pipe bands based at RAF Halton, RAF Kinloss, RAF Leuchars and RAF Waddington. The Band comprises RAF Officers, SNCO, Airmen and Civilian members and is dressed in the 'Royal Air Force tartan' which was endorsed by the Air Force Board in 2004. These bands are formed on a geographical basis from clutches of RAF Stations throughout the United Kingdom. Their aim is to foster a practical interest in piping and drumming within the RAF and local community, whilst improving the welfare and morale of both Service and civilian members by providing a cultural and recreational activity. Provides musical support for RAF ceremonial, social and charitable events in the UK and abroad.

Mountain Rescue The RAF Regiment has no involvement in the very effective RAF Mountain Rescue Teams, even though there are volunteer members of the Regiment in them. Mountain Rescue Service HQ Flight is based at RAF Valley, and provides co-ordination, training and development, a Squadron Leader IC, Operations and Logistics officers (usually WOs who have come through the MRT system) a Flt Sgt Chief Instructor, a Sgt Assistant CI, and provide support for the RAF Kinloss MRT, RAF Leeming MRT, RAF Leuchars MRT, RAF Valley MRT Each established for seven personnel, led by a Flt Sgt or Sgt, and up to 30 volunteers from their Station. These give up their spare time for training on at least two weekends in four, as well as one evening a week. Their high standard of training and fitness enables them to search difficult terrain rapidly and effectively in adverse conditions. The operational role of a MRT is aircraft crash sites. Once an accident site is located, they can provide first aid to any survivors, assist with evacuation and guard the area until crash investigators and assistance arrives. Each team trains regularly with its civilian counterparts for the best possible cooperation and effectiveness. Former HQ was at RAF Stafford, with a MRT, with its closure in 2006 the loss of the MRT for search and rescue in the Derbyshire Peaks, has the local media and politicians claiming it had cost a number of lives. In the past the Regiment was involved in Desert Rescue and Jungle Rescue Teams (the latter specialising in jungle canopy parachuting). There no other Service MRT in the UK.

The Association of the Royal Air Force Regiment Whilst there was a number of semi-formal ex-service organisations existing from the end of WWII, they never seemed to do much. In 1987 the RAF Regiment Comrades Association was established, soon followed by The RAF Regiment Association formed in 1989. On March 26, 2001 at the AGM in Blackpool it was agreed to reorganise and form one association named; The Association of The Royal Air Force Regiment. It has quickly developed into a number of branches throughout the UK.

Cadets There are no RAF Regiment orientated units in the Air Training Corps, although the Regiment does assist with their training, and many former members join as Adult Instructors.

CHAPTER TWELVE

"Who Cares Who Wins"
The traditional response to the Special Air Service motto "Who Dares Wins"

THE UNITED KINGDOM SPECIAL FORCES GROUP **UKSF Gp** whilst they are not Infantry, they are of the Infantry (NOTE 5), and are under
DIRECTOR SPECIAL FORCES **DSF** Regent's Park, London.
The UKSF Group (formerly the SAS Group); is prepared to conduct intervention operations throughout the world, irrespective of terrain or climate. These to be conventional war (I refuse to use the American term "war-fighting"), counter-insurgency, counter-terrorism, or any other as directed by the government of the day. The unique skills of these units, their training and ability to scale their capabilities provide the Government with the ability to tailor responses accordingly - a critical capability, given the uncertain situation of today's volatile international environment. An Army Brigadier is the Director Special Forces (and also The Director of SAS), the deputy a RM Colonel with SBS or SAS service. DSF maintains close relationships with the two intelligence services (there is a full-time FCO liaison officer) and National Police authorities. All units report directly to the DSF and are under his command for all purposes.

Since 11th September 2001, the UKSF have been at the forefront of the 'War Against Terrorism' (one could say the 'Cutting Edge'), the so-called 'asymmetric warfare'. At the time of writing SAS personnel have been constantly rotating squadron by squadron through American control (not command) in the area of Baghdad, Iraq, this known as 'Task Force Black'. Normally a SAS "sabre" squadron; a company equivalent from the SFSG; elements from SRR; and 18 (UKSF) Sig Regt, with RAF Chinook from No 7 Sqn. There are major differences between UKSF and the US special operations units, and there are concerns the Army has with American operating techniques. In Afghanistan, a SBS task group has been carrying out the UKSF role, with elements from the other UKSF Group units attached. General David Petraeus, Commander US Forces Iraq, quoted "Who dares wins,"..."They have exceptional initiative, exceptional skill, exceptional courage and, I think, exceptional savvy. I can't say enough about how impressive they are in thinking on their feet."

REGULAR ARMY

The 22nd Special Air Service Regiment 22 SAS RHQ, A, B, D and G Squadrons; L Detachment (formerly R Squadron, for the former 22 SAS soldiers on the Regular Reserve (but somehow the TA get in!), 264 (SAS) Signals Squadron RSigs and other operational sub-units.
22 SAS NOTES :
(1) Whilst the media loves to describe the Troops of the 'Sabre' Squadrons under their training specialities as Air, Boat, Mobility, Mountain, they are in actual fact numbered (1-4 A Sqn, 6-9 B Sqn, 16-19 D Sqn, 21-24 G Sqn (although the specialty shown follows the numerical sequence, eg. A Sqn 1 Tp (Boat), 2 Tp (Air), 3 Tp (Mobility), 4 Tp (Mountain); B Sqn 6 Tp (Boat), 7 Tp (Air), 8 Tp (Mobility), 9 Tp (Mountain); D Sqn 16 Tp (Air), 17 Tp (Boat), 18 Tp (Mobility), 19 Tp (Mountain); G Sqn 21 Tp (Mobility), 22 Tp (Mountain), 23 Tp (Boat), 24 Tp (Air). This had been extant in 1967 (except for G Sqn) and was the same in 1998), the odd numbering due to the reformed SAS in Malaya having five tps in each sqn, and that C (Rhodesia) Squadron was never replaced in the 22 SAS ORBAT after it left Malaya). Troop Patrols, take their designation (NOT their call sign) from, Patrol in Troop, Troop, Squadron, so the first patrol in One Troop of A Squadron is "One One Alpha" (11A)(sometimes over the years are Alpha One Alpha!) etc. With understrength units, and the organisation for specific operations, all of the above becomes academic. For many years, a Regular SAS 'Sabre' Sqn had a (theory) establishment of six officers and 72 ORs, in a Sqn HQ, four 'sabre' troops of four 4 man patrols, with a signals troop from 264 Sqn, and other supporting personnel attached as necessary. Whilst four men for 'recce', 'observation' 'covert' or 'protection'; six men is now the normal for a 'fighting' patrol.
(2) 'L' Detachment, from "L Detachment, Special Air Service Brigade", being the original unit designation of the SAS when formed in 1941. 11th Battalion, Special Air Service Brigade raised in 1941 in Britain has no relevance in the origins of the SAS, it became 1st Parachute Battalion.
(3) G Squadron (whilst the original intention was there), G does not mean it is G (Guards) Squadron, although Household Division personnel do gravitate there (and have contributed greatly over the years to the senior commissioned and WO ranks in the SAS regiments) was raised initially in January 1966 from a complete volunteer Troop (read strong infantry platoon) drawn from the SAS trained, The Guards Independent Company, The Parachute Regiment (which was drawn from all regiments of the Household Division including HCav, which was organised into four strong troops (including Ferret Scout Cars, 3inch mortars and MOBAT anti-tank guns), 137 ORs and seven officers in the Coy), which after SAS operational training for the role came (twice) under command of 22 SAS in Borneo 1964-66. NOT from the Company when it disbanded (24th October 1976), although the entire remaining Household Division OR element of it, volunteered for and passed selection into 22 SAS.

(4) There are also elements relating to Training, Counter-Revolutionary Warfare, Operational Research, Trials and Development, Medical Support Unit etc.
(5) Before the dramatic increase in the tempo of operations, it was the norm for the CT Team to be formed in rotation from each of the four squadrons (the maritime CT role permanently handled by M Sqn SBS), the actual teams being some 30 strong. As with all such CT units, divided into Command, Assault and Marksmen groups, with terrorists "X-Rays" and hostages "Yankees". They capable of moving to incidents by No 8 Flight AAC Agusta A109 helos, No 32 (The Royal) Sqn Hawker 125 communications jets (civilian BizJets), or C130 transport, land transport being a variety of vehicles from Jaguar-Land Rover, and transit vans (all modified with enhanced power systems and transmissions). All aspects of training and operations classified.
(6) Like Rifle regiments, the SAS operational concept of small scattered parties does not relate to having colours as a rallying point, so colours are not presented, although battle honours are awarded, the last being the theatre honour 'Gulf '91' for the 1991 War with Iraq, and the unique battle honour 'Western Iraq'.

The Special Reconnaissance Regiment SRR Near Hereford, and St Athan, South Wales.
SRR NOTES :
(1) Stood up 6th April 2005, when completed organisation is supposed to have some 300 (from all services) operational personnel and 200-300 in support (including Civil Servants) commanded by a Lt Col not necessarily from a UKSF background, organised into a number of squadrons of different establishments and roles which can organise task teams as necessary. SRR was initially created from 14th Intelligence Company (with its other titles), that served so long and effectively in Ulster and the Balkans, and other specialised units, such as the The Defence Human Intelligence Unit (also called Joint Support Group, what was once Force Research Unit), and the Close Observation Post Training Wing and Joint Communications Unit (Northern Ireland) (JCU(NI)). The intelligence system set up by the Army in Northern Ireland which worked with UKSF, The Security Service and the Special Branch of The Royal Ulster Constabulary (and those of the mainland), perfected the art of covert surveillance in urban and rural areas and created a network of double agents who supplied the security forces with intelligence on the terrorist organisations.
(2) This success due to use of human intelligence, electronic intelligence in every form (including a tremendous ability to place listening devices and cameras in the dwellings and vehicles of terrorists, to monitor the telephone system, and to maintain very close surveillance on suspects at close quarters (including living in the roof spaces of their houses!). This ability and experience intended to carry the "War Against Terror" to the world's terrorist organisations.
(3) It has been stated that it has drawn men and women from every regiment and corps in the Army, plus RN, RM and RAF. And that it is keen to recruit those of Middle Eastern or Mediterranean appearance, as well as Muslims and members of ethnic minorities. Priority will be given to those able to infiltrate or blend in with Islamic terror groups, rather than, as with the SAS, their fitness or fighting capabilities. The Defence Language School, is reported to have a major input into the training, with Middle and Central Asian language training being a priority.
(4) It was reported (The Sunday Telegraph 25th July 2005) that "The SAS's role is essentially to kill people. This new regiment's role is to provide the intelligence for the SAS to do that." a senior officer associated with the formation was quoted as "This unit will be used primarily for intelligence gathering. The work will be dangerous, as it was in Northern Ireland, and operators will be taught how to protect themselves. The threat from Irish terror groups is far less now and although we will keep a presence in Ulster, it is time to use this force on a worldwide basis."
(5) The first new regiment (Corps) raised by the Army since The Ulster Defence Regiment in 1970.

The Special Forces Support Group SFSG Stood up 3rd April 2006) West Camp, RAF St Athan, South Wales.
SFSG NOTES :
(1) SFSG main role is to provide direct support to UKSFs intervention operations around the world, prepared to operate in conventional, counter-terrorism or counter-insurgency operations at short notice, as well as reinforcing UKSF in other key capability areas such as provision of specialist training and support to domestic CT operations. It will have a specific specialist infantry role and personnel equipped and trained accordingly, tasks may include provision of supporting or diversionary attacks, blocking cordons, fire support, force protection and supporting training.
(2) Reported to consist of some 750 all ranks (supposedly 580 Army, with 450 Para Regt), with three large 'strike' Companies (two Para Regt, one RM, 'F' Company (needless to say called 'F' Troop by all and sundry) (with the maritime operations role, an enhanced unit from the two rifle troops previously attached to the SBS), a Combat Support Company with assault engineer, mortar and anti-armour pls, includes the RAF Regiment Strike Flight providing Ground Extraction Force (see entry for E Flight, No 28 (AC) Sqn), also a NBC detection/decontamination team, and one TACP, and RE, RSig, RLC, AMS, REME and AGC personnel. Parent unit insignia is worn, with the SFSG TRF.
(3) Concern was expressed that the creation of this by FAS (as then called 'Ranger Battalion') was a make believe role. Prior to the so called Jackson Reforms, the two in-role battalions of the Para Regt, and No's 40, 42 Cdo's RM (No 45 having the specialised snow/mountain warfare role) were previously allocated the task of UKSF support to the then entitled SAS Group. Para Regt for 22nd SAS Regt, and RM Cdo for SBS RM (although the maritime counter-measures squadron, M, had BLACK troop which was composed of two rotating in role commando rifle troops from the FPGRM (and the Cdo's), acting as the support element to GOLD and PURPLE troops, who were the actual SBS trained maritime

counter-terrorist operators (these previously 1 and 5 Special Boat Sections actually serving with FPGRM in rotation in the MCT role, not the then Special Boat Squadron) a successful concept since 1968.
Notably in recent times, the September 2000 Sierra Leone rescue by D Sqn of 22 SAS (and SBS elements) (Operation BARRAS), supported by A Coy, 1 PARA and The Pathfinder Platoon, but, also in war criminal captures in the former Yugoslavia by both SAS/SBS, and in Iraq/Afghanistan, or the RM Standby Rifle Troop that supported the men of C Sqn SBS in East Timor. Strong suspicion that the only reason it was created was to ensure the survival of the three Para Regt bns in General Jackson's reforms, he having served in the Para Regt for many years!

18th (United Kingdom Special Forces) Signals Regiment 18 (UKSF) SIG REGT (a integrated regular/TA unit, with a RM component (?))
18 (UKSF) Sig Regt NOTES :
(1) Provides communications for all elements of UKSF. Under command 63(SAS) (V), and 264 (SAS) Signals Squadrons, and elements from other regiments and squadrons, only a percentage of the Regular and TA soldiers are SAS qualified. Includes R Troop, a Regular Reserve holding unit.
(2) 18 Sig Regt will have have four operational signals squadrons (at present the RM SBS signals component not part of the Regt) most of whose personnel will not be UKSF trained. For those who so desire, there are now two 25 week Special Forces Communicator (SFC) courses being run yearly (May and November).
(3) 14 (EW) Sig Regt received a role in the CT campaign in 2005, and has actively recruited operators who speak, and has trained others at the Defence School of Languages, in Arabic, Farsi, Dari, Pashtun, Hindi, Urdu, Punjabi, Serbian, Albanian, French and Spanish (with SRR).

TERRITORIAL ARMY

The 21st (Artists Rifles) Special Air Service Regiment (Reserve) (NOTE 4) 21 SAS (R) (also abbreviated as 21 SAS (Artists), and 21 (Artists) SAS) 316 RHQ and HQ Sqn Greater London, A Sqn Greater London and South of England, B Sqn Wales and the West Country, C Sqn East Anglia and Eastern Wessex.
21 SAS (Artists) NOTE : The SAS Regiments gained from the Artists their rarely seen No 1 Dress (usually only for collecting medals from Buckingham Palace), first worn at the 1953 Coronation it reflects the seperate identity as a Corps. Midnight Blue without a cloth belt, with Pompadour Blue (pale blue) Facings, including a broad trouser stripe. Rank insignia and buttons in silver (metal yellow metal collar badges worn),officers woven silver cord dress epaulettes (22 SAS have a thin edging of pompadour blue piping). Field officers wear tight cavalry-style overalls, strapped under Wellington boots. A black patent leather Artists Rifles 'Cartridge Belt', with silver metal fittings, having a lion mask and the wreathed Mars and Minerva badge at the front, 'Rifles' whistle, and a small buttoned leather pouch at the rear (this is seen also worn by NCOs of the London element of 21 SAS in No 2 Dress), and a similar pattern belt seen worn within 22 SAS. The London element also wear (rarely) the Service Dress cap in Pompadour Blue, with a large metal SAS Cap Badge, this seen at a recent awards ceremony at the Palace, worn to emphasise the Artists connection with the Rifle Brigade. A stable belt in Pompadour Blue with silver fittings is worn by all regiments, with a Black lanyard worn by 21 and 23 and intermittently by 22?

The 23rd Special Air Service Regiment (Reserve) 23 SAS(R) 316 RHQ and HQ Sqn West Midlands, A Sqn Scotland, B Sqn Yorkshire and Humberside (Carlton Barracks, Leeds), C Sqn North and North West of England.
23 SAS NOTE : The Drill Hall at Main Street, Invergowrie, Dundee, Angus, was in 1986 named after Major Anders Frederik Emil Victor Schau Lassen (22nd September 1920-9th April 1945),VC (posthumous), MC and Two Bars, a Dane serving the Special Boat Service (he General List). His statue outside is a exact copy of one outside The Resistance Museum, Copenhagen.

TA SAS Regiments NOTES :
(1) The role of the TA Regts is solely long-range reconnaissance patrols. All TA SAS squadrons were/are established 79 TA all ranks each, with four-man patrols organised in 16 man troops (this unchanged for 40 odd years). The CO (Lt Col), training major and adjutant of each regiment are regular officers with 22 SAS service, as are the RSM and SSMs, with at least one SSgt/Sgt attached to each squadron as the PSI's, in order to be promoted beyond Sgt in 22 SAS needs at least one successful tour with the TA, and most officers similar.
(2) 23 SAS prior to the formation of the SFSG, had a long time secondary Combat Search and Rescue role. This coming from its odd origins, being raised in 1959 from the Reserve Reconnaissance Unit TA, itself from Intelligence School 9 (IS9) directly raised in the TA immediately after WWII, to perform the role of MI9, the wartime escape and evasion organisation. As Joint Reserve Reconnaissance Unit (JRRU) it became 23 SAS in 1959.
(3) TA SF units are United Kingdom Special Forces (Reserve) UKSF(R). In certain ways they are superior to the regular regiment, one being that all of their officers have to come up from the regiment(s) ranks, this following on from the pre-1939 tradition of The Artists Rifles TA in London, and has produced some very good officers (they have no officers messes, only WO/Sgt's), many of whom in the past subsequently served in the regular army.

(4) The 21st (Artists Rifles) SAS Regiment, is the senior regiment of the SAS, established as such 1st January 1947, had its precedence in the Territorial Army section of The Army List. Army Order 78 of 1947, transferred from "P" Corps of Infantry to the AAC as the 21st Battalion, Special Air Service Regiment (Artists Rifles)(TA). It being the junior unit of the ACC behind The Parachute Regiment and The Glider Pilot Regiment (regular and TA components). Due to the activities of its CO Lt Col Brian Franks (a wartime SAS officer), it gained from The War Office in July 1950 a 'Corps Warrant' as a seperate Corps to the AAC. The August saw the raising in Malaya of A Squadron, The Malayan Scouts, this was reinforced by M Squadron drawn from 21 SAS, which became B Squadron (the cloth insignia worn said 'Malayan Scouts (Special Air Service)'. Whilst entries relating to the regiment were made with officers Army List entries, there was no placement of The Malayan Scouts in The Army List. On 22nd December 1951, a letter from GOC HQ Far East Land Forces, proposed the change to 22nd Special Air Service Regiment to The War Office (and it appears that the title was used from that date!).
The regular regiment of SAS because of its position in the Army List when first shown in it later in 1952 was after the then, The Rifle Brigade, which took the regimental precedence of being the last infantry regiment in the Army, after the then entry for the disbanded (1922) Irish infantry regiments of the Army, SAS Regiment was then shown, and being before The Army Chaplain's Department, there is a mistaken belief, that it is/was a infantry corps. This was never the intention of the then War Officer, a article in the 1980's in "Mars and Minevera, the Regimental Journal of The Special Air Service and The Artists Rifles" makes quite plain that it was to create a new corps (at that time the Army List entry showed Army Air Corps, the umbrella organisation for The Parachute Regiment, and The Glider Pilot Regiment (the fore-runner of the modern AAC) under Infantry, before the Regiments of Gurkha Rifles and the Rifle Brigade, and this dates from the Corps Warrant that Colonel Franks got from The War Office (to read the complete run of 'M&M' held by the National Army Museum, Chelsea, you have to have MoD clearance-that is if it is still there?).
If as a airborne corps, it should have been infantry, it would have at that time belonged to the AAC, regimental histories show this was vigorously opposed. In todays Army List, The Special Air Service (as a Corps and including the SRR) is after The Rifles (the "Left of The Line"), and before the now 'modern' AAC. See the MoD publication 2007DIN09-027 "Precedence of Regiments and Corps in the Army and within the Infantry."
To most persons today, it is considered as an infantry unit, but the badged members of the regiment are found from all arms and services in the Army (including Gurkhas); and branches of the RN, RM, and RAF (usually RAF Regt)(SRR and SFSG are the same), after exhaustive selection tests.

63 (SAS) Signals Squadron (Reserve) 63 (SAS) Sig Sqn (R) 211 (SHQ Baker Barracks, Thorney Island, 21 (SAS) Tp Regent's Park Barracks, 23 (SAS) Tp Birmingham, A Tp Southampton, B Tp Poole, C Tp Hereford.) Sub-unit of 18 (SF) SIG REGT.
63 (SAS) Sig Sqn NOTE : The squadron title is variously shown as (Volunteers) and (Reserve).

Funded by the MoD's research budget, Counter-Terrorism Science and Technology Centre CTSTC at Porton Down, is a scientific unit created in April 2006, specifically to counter the terror threat, working directly with Commander UKSF, also supplies support to the Home Office and FCO. Experts from across the MoD CT community, academia and industry with specific expertise in chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosive threats. Terrorist threats evolve rapidly, so the centre will respond, to both current threats, but also anticipate threats as they emerge and develop. Providing CT research combined with support to technology acquisition and CT operations, the centre does not just co-ordinate and control these activities but also provide a 'one-stop shop' for other Government Departments who use MoD expertise to tackle domestic terror threats.
NOTE : Fort Halstead, has the Forensic Explosives Laboratory which studies the results of IED and other terrorist weapons. It is a major component of Dstl (Defence Science and Technology Laboratory) and one of the premier research establishments in the UK. It has been tasked over many years with development of specialist ammunition for use by UKSF CT assault teams. It with CTSTC work with The Home Office Scientific Development Branch HOSDB.

UKSF GENERAL NOTES :
(1) The Ministry of Defence is emphatic that the SAS does not exist (although shown in The Army List!), and shows none of the component regiments of it in the various website, press releases do not make mention of SAS (nor the SBS, and now the SRR and SFSG) only the generic 'United Kingdom Special Forces', and no form of publicity is to be given them! It goes to quite ludicrous lengths to deny its existence, an splendid example being the complete recall and destruction in 2000, of one months issue of Soldier Magazine (90,000 copies costing £70,000 to print) because mention of the SAS carrying out the hostage rescue in Sierra Leone was made in it, this after the world's print and electronic media had announced it. Before commonsense took hold, the wearing of the SAS parachute wing badge was banned from being worn by ex-members of the regiments, they having to wear standard parachute badges.
And many other examples of total stupidity. UKSF Honours and awards are also awarded without details, on 28th October 2002, four Conspicuous Gallantry Crosses (two of which had been originally recommended for the VC, one the RSM of 22 SAS Regt, a RM WOI, the other a SSM), and five Military Crosses were awarded to men of a tactical HQ and two SAS Squadrons for operations in Afghanistan September-December 2001, whilst their supporting AAC and RAF personnel received three Distinguished Flying Crosses, one of whom as a Wing Commander was awarded a 2nd

Bar (three awards of the DFC) as a Chinook pilot July 2008 (with a member of the Civil Service, subsequently revealed to be Secret Intelligence Service (the so called MI6) received a CMG, Companion of St Michael and St George, a award far beyond his actual Civil Servant status!).
All UKSF units initial selection procedures have changed (UK Special Forces Selection Course), as also has their basic special to role training, and their details are restricted.
(2) "The Term SAS was never used in Hereford, and to turn it into one sound – 'sass'-was sacrilege." It was referred to as 'The Regiment' by anyone who had actually been part of it" Robin HORSFALL, Fighting Scared, 2002, one of the better books (of the multitude) on 'The Regiment'.
(3) In May 1999 22 moved from the purpose re-built Stirling Lines in Hereford (quickly sold to developers for a large sum), to the then far from perfect Stirling Lines, the former RAF Station Credenhill, four and half miles from Hereford town centre. It opened in 1984 after a complete rebuilt into a state of the art barracks complex specifically for special forces, from the old Bradbury Lines, renamed by the founder of the SAS, Sir David Stirling DSO, OBE (15th November 1915-4th November 1990, knighted shortly before his death). However, the expansion of Hereford meant the 156 acre site had by 1994 become surrounded by housing estates, whose occupants objected to the regiments location.
RAF Credenhill, situated North West of Hereford, opened and housed No 11 School of Technical Training in June 1940. Then the RAF Secretarial Branch, RAF Equipment Officers School, No1 School of General Service Training, the RAF School of Administrative Training, until 1985, No1 School of Catering until that moved to Aldershot, March 1974 to 1982 the WRAF School of Recruit Training, then in 1983 the formation of the Youth Training Squadron. In all the time RAF Credenhill had been used, and despite the presence of its hangers and large grassed areas (210 acre site), it never housed an airstrip. In 1994 the YTS closed and the Army bought the site from the RAF.
After 22 SAS had obtained funding to develop the site, extensive rebuilding which started in 1997 took place. 22 SAS finally moved into Credenhill in May 1999.
At 1100 hours, on 30th September 2000, the 22nd Special Air Service Regiment held the Official Opening Ceremony for the new Stirling Lines (Lines retained rather than the Barracks it should be). It was performed by both The Rt Hon The Earl of Jellicoe KBE, DSO, MC, FRS, Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Lords, the leader of the wartime SBS (1918-2007), and the CO of 22. The ceremony taking place next to the unit's "Clock Tower".
HQ Hereford Garrison provides administrative support. Married quarter area is Stirling Estate. Whilst the long time all ranks regimental club (the "boozer") is named the "Palud-R-Inn" after the anti-malarial drug taken during the Malayan Campaign, Paladrin).
And for those affecidos of American movies that have a SAS input, there was a 'Boatshed' in the original Bradbury Lines/Stirling Lines, and its colour was black! A large former vehicle hangar used to store, maintain the various small craft (canoes, Zodiac inflatables etc) and diving equipment used by the Regiment, wooden construction, its colour coming from the creosote painted on as weather protection for all the camp buildings, due to its size it stood out from all the accommodation 'Spiders' that surrounded it.
(4) In a knee jerk reaction to the "war on terror" the Labour Government decreed that extra SAS and SBS regular squadrons be raised, with recruitment standards lowered (in an Army with a reducing population base), fortunately wiser heads prevailed!
(5) Apart from badged personnel there is the Support Staff drawn from the Int C, RLC, RAMC, REME, AGC, and a RAVC veterinary officer as advisor (22 is alleged to hold specialised MWD), Civil Servants, as well as civilian specialists on contract.
(6) It has been proposed that the TA Honourable Artillery Company (established for 414 TA personnel) comes under control of DSF, this proposal having much merit and backing. This is the only Surveillance and Target Acquisition (STA) Patrol Regiment in the army, organised into RHQ, Liaison Troop (intended to have a role similar to the World War II, PHANTOM Regiment (General Headquarters Liaison Regiment), with a number of 4-5 man liaison teams), two STA Patrol Squadrons (No 1, No 2) (each a number of 4-6 man patrols), No 3 (Training) Squadron (as from 2007, reverts to STA Sqn on mobilisation), a Signal Squadron, HQ Squadron (with The Corps of Drums having a RHQ/Sqn HQ defence role), The Band (who have individual duties in HQ Sqn sub-units), and a non-operational Gun Troop (L Troop) used for firing the official salutes from The Tower of London with four 105mm Light Guns (these are operational guns fitted with APS, and have five ceremonial prepared Land Rover Defenders) was the last to fire the 25 Pounder Gun with live ammunition in 1992, and ceased to use the 25 Pounder gun ceremonially in 2000. 22 SAS was the last element of the Army to use the 25 Pounder in anger, at the action at Mirbat, Oman 19th July 1972, the gun used is on display at Firepower in Woolwich. In 2007 UKSF in Afghanistan received artillery support from Pakistan Frontier Corps forces with the 25 pounder!
The Regular (that now has a TA element) 4/73 Special Observation Post Battery, RA has an identical role to the HAC Sqns, would form a fourth sub-unit in time of war, it is already believed to be working closely with SRR, if not under actual operational command. HAC are serving with it on operations in Iraq and Afghanistan with 4/73.
It had been proposed that 148 (Meiktila) Commando Forward Observation Battery RA (that lives at Poole alongside the SBS) be transferred to command of DSF, since they have a irreplaceable role with 3 Cdo Bde RM and as well SBS, it failed.
(8) Pontrilas Army Training Area (PATA), some ten miles SW from Stirling Lines, is the major site used for CQB and CT training. A long disused Royal Ordnance Factory for ammunition manufacture, it has facilities for "killing houses" in various tactical scenarios, with sites for such as tunnel warfare, as well as just standard ranges. It is known for the

large scale mock up airliner (approximates to a Boeing 747) used for hostage rescue training.
Over the very long time it has been used, there has been only one reported death at PATA, LCpl G.A. Campbell training on 25th September 2006, of RM Poole, who fell fast roping from a helicopter, this in spite of the millions of rounds fired there in very close proximity each year, as well as other extremely dangerous training activities. The death of Sgt Ray Abbots, G Sqn, 15th January 1985 in a freak accident, was not at PATA, but in the original "Killing House" in Bradbury Lines (built for £30,000 in the late 1960's, and in use until the final move to Credenhill, probably the best expenditure of money ever by the Army?). The WWII built maintenance and repair ship HMS Rame Head, decomissioned in Portsmouth Harbour and used as a UKSF training vessel for many years was put up for disposal in March 2008.
(9) The Special Boat Service RM is under the operational command of DSF (see Chapter 11), as are also RN Fleet Air Arm and RAF fixed and rotary wing transport assets (SF Flight No 18 Sqn RAF and SF Flight No 28 forming, SF Flight No 47 Sqn RAF with Hercules C-130-C1) and No 8 Flight AAC. The Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing (JSFAW) (stood up 2002) co-ordinates all aviation support for DSF, and has No 7 Sqn RAF, 657 Sqn AAC, 8 Flt and 651 Sqn with BN Defender AL.1 under command, while from 28th July 2007, 664 Sqn AAC with Apache has UKSF as primary role.
(10) A Special Forces Medical Troop is extant (establishment recently expanded), possibly part of 16 Close Sp Med Regt. Elements of 47 AD Sqn RLC are UKSF roled, as are elements of Alpha Troop, 821 Sqn, 11 EOD Regt RLC, which is roled to support UKSF, 3 Cdo and 16 Air Asslt Bdes.
(11) Private soldiers in SAS and badged as SAS are Troopers, a in theory troop has a Capt, SSgt 2IC, two Sgts, four Cpls, four LCpls, four Tprs. 22 SAS having the largest field force unit WO/Sgts Mess (the Guards have large messes but, the bulk of their members are LSgts) in the Army. Followed publication of a genuine item, stating the privates of the SRR should be ranked as 'Observer'; a flurry of tongue in cheek responses, the less scandalous being 'Lurker', 'Spook' and others of a similar vein!, are called in jest, the 'X-Men' or 'X-Women' from the TV series X Files!
(12) The Corps that is the Special Air Service, does not have a Colonel-in-Chief, it has though , a Colonel Commandant. This originating as a 'light troops' appointment, and in the SAS case relates to its origins post-WWII as 21st Special Air Service Regiment (Artists Rifles) TA, the only case where the TA element is the senior of a Corps, with General Sir Miles Dempsey being so appointed due to his role in the retention of the SAS as the Special Raiding Squadron in 1943, which ensured the survival of the wartime regiment. As the Colonel Commandant of the senior element of the Corps, its holder becomes the de-facto Colonel Commandant of the entire Corps. The current holder is General Charles Ronald Llewelyn Guthrie, Baron Guthrie of Craigiebank, GCB, LVO, OBE, DL, Late Welsh Guards, who served in 22 SAS 1966-1971. 23 SAS has a Honorary Colonel, Sir Fitsroy Maclean served as such for many years, RHQ is Maclean House, Kingstanding, Birmingham.
(13) The Artists Rifles were a Volunteer Rifle Regiment raised 25th May 1860 on the instigation of one Edward Stirling (no relation of David Stirling) an artist, in Chelsea (the artists 'colony') from artists, engravers, sculptors, musicians, writers and similar (officially "The 38th Middlesex (Artists) Rifle Volunteers"). Apart from designing a very practical uniform, their insignia depicted the Roman Gods 'Mars and Minerva (Mars the God of War, Minerva the Virgin Goddess of wisdom, poetry and crafts, also the Goddess of War, but she favoured only defensive war, and rejoiced in music which calmed her).
It became the title of the Artists regimental journal, probably the first for the non-regular forces (?1860's, long before a Regular Army one), now 'Mars and Minerva, Journal of the SAS Regiment (and The Artists Rifles Association)' (described now as having a security classification of "Burn Before Reading", no humour involved, the effort to subscribe to it is now quite ridiculous!).
They have a close unit relationship with FANY (see entry in Chapter 27).
With the sale of The Duke of York's Headquarters, Chelsea, The Artists Rifles Association (in 2007 still had approximately 1,000 members) lost their long time home (and its museum contents and assets placed into storage), (and having a inability to communicate through M&M) the emphasis now falls on the Artists Rifles Clubhouse (built 1926), Club Row, Bisley Camp, Brookwood, Surrey, and the Mars & Minerva Shooting Club, and their newsletters. It having reinvented itself, in part to maintain the regimental spirit, offering both a shooting club (full-bore and clay, with ancillary shooting sport) and a corporate hospitality multi-purpose venue.
(14) There has been much controversy in recent years, following the publication of 'lurid' books on former members experiences, TV programmes, service as 'mercenaries' for security companies in the Middle East and elsewhere. Formal banning orders were placed on all UKSF members from writing their memoirs or having anything to do with the media, this leading to the quite ludicrous affair of having the most prominent member of the SAS family post-WWII, General Sir Peter Edgar de la Couer de la Billière KCB, KBE, DSO, MC and Bar, US Legion of Merit, thrown out of the All Ranks Club at Hereford, during the wake in August 2006 of a man who had during his life helped create the post-war SAS, Lt-Col Ian "Tanky" Smith, by the CO of 22 SAS Regt on the orders of the DSF.
Whilst much infighting had seen a breakaway from The SAS Regimental Association (that dates from May 1945), and the creation of The UKSF Association (becoming the Allied Special Forces Association, and has all but died out due to external pressure), causing much ill feeling.
The Regimental Association (covers, all SAS, SBS (and their signals units) the WWII units; Long Range Desert Group, Raiding Support Regiment, and the Belgium and French SAS, and Greek Sacred Squadron, with the Post-War Commonwealth SAS Regiments) now has a "official" website (Mars & Minerva), that basically says nothing, and has

inaccuracies in its content (put up in an attempt to get rid of the various “Wally” websites for SAS make believe 'Walters' (from Walter Mitty-the great pretender) and join only by proving with the use of official documentation, your UKSF bona fides.
(15) Over the past 20 or so years, many PMCs, Private Military Companies, have been set up by former UKSF members, recent ones being ArmorGroup, Phoenix CP a subsidiary of it (now defunct), the AKE Group that started off in the Holmer suburb of Hereford, in 2005. There are many more. A number have a degree of legitimacy with Government organisations (if not actual employment) who provide MoD facilities for them, for instance, ArmorGroup, had based its close protection and defensive driving training facility at (former RAF) Throckmorton Airfield.
(16) As a memory of the very effective WWII Belgium SAS Squadron in the SAS Brigade, the regiments of SAS have as their quick march the stirring 'Marche du Regiment Parachutiste Belge'. Whilst that tune which was phenomenally popular in WWII by both the Allies and their Axis enemies, the German 'Lili Marlene' (the signature tune of the German/American actress Marlene Dietrich), as their slow march (known to 'Bandies' always as “the Donkey Serenade”).

Home is Where the Heart Is : From 1960 the permanent UK home of 22 SAS was Bradbury Lines (previously Merebrook Camp, Malvern), when built in 1938 was intended as RA training centre for the new Militia system of conscription, and remained such until taken over by the SAS. The death of Cpl Keith Norry whilst freefalling from 30,000 feet over Salisbury Plain in 1962 saw the suggestion by the then CO (later Maj Gen Dare Wilson) to create a regimental memorial to all of those members who died in service whatever the cause (including those on 'Selection'). A fund raising within the Regular and TA regiments, and from the “Old and Bold” the former members, raised enough to build a clock tower in Bradbury Lines by 1962.

The "Clock Tower" moved (at private expense) and re-housed as the centrepiece in the SAS Garden of Remembrance in front of the Regimental chapel at Credenhill (the Regimental Church, St Martin's in Hereford remains as such, with many of those killed buried in the MoD section within its grounds (many former SAS members have had private burials there). Anthony Greville-Bell DSO (1920-2008), wartime SAS, post war 21 SAS (Artists Rifles)/Malayan Scouts/22 SAS, created a bronze in classical style of a wounded soldier being helped to safety by a comrade, mounted on Portland stone, as the memorial focus. On the 21st November 2002, The Queen unveiled opposite, a statue of David Stirling standing on a rock, a duplicate of one in WWII dress, at the Hill of Row near his family's estate, Park of Keir. A formal ceremony of remembrance is held before it each 11th November at 1100 hours.

“To Beat The Clock” upon the memorial are the names of members of The Corps (Regular and TA) who have lost their life, be it in action, of wounds, accidentally or disease. When seen in 2005, there were 137 names cut in the panels (plus those of the Rhodesian SAS)–there has been more since! It became part of 22 SAS folklaw, that if you survived on operations, you had 'beat the clock'! From the following (first stanza) which is engraved upon the front wall of the clock, the men of the regiment have acquired the title of 'Pilgrims' :

“We are the Pilgrims, master; we shall go
Always a little further: it may be
Beyond the last blue mountain barred with snow,
Across that angry or that glimmering sea,”

James Elroy FLECKER1884-1915 “The Golden Journey to Samarkand and the Pilgrims”

The completing stanza being :

“White on a throne or guarded in a cave
There lives a prophet who can understand
Why men were born: but surely we are brave,
Who make the Golden Journey to Samarkand.”

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 12
THE ARMY AND
THE UK SECURITY, INTELLIGENCE AND POLICING SERVICES

The Armed Forces of the UK are not authorised to carry out any operations within the territorial area and maritime boundaries of the UK without the direct permission and authority of the relevant civil legal authorities. These are come under the legal jurisdiction of Military Assistance to the Civil Powers (MACA). In the case of a terrorist incident holding hostages or vital items, the local Police Authority is in charge of the containment of the incident - 'Gold Command'. After the relevant legal authorisation, the incident is only handed over to the Commander of the UKSF CT unit just prior to the "forced entry" or other action, and who in turn hands it over to the Police Authority on the instant of the completion of the military intervention. A coroners tribunal has to be convened at the soonest possible time, in the case of any deaths caused by deliberate military action on UK soil. The Police Service, Security Services and UKSF carry out frequent exercises, occasionally with COBRA (see below) activated.

NOTE on 'Gold Command' : The UK emergency services hierarchical framework for command and control of major incidents and disasters; Gold (Strategic), Silver (Tactical), Bronze (Operational). The Police Service is ALWAYS in overall command. The Critical Incident Command Course for senior police officers involves training with UKSF/Security Services, the Firearms Gold command course relates to purely police firearms incidents.

In case of a National Emergency, The Civil Contingencies Act 1920 is invoked, its now modern usage must be compatible with the UK Human Rights Act and European Union law! The Act has been used 12 times in its history, the last in 1974. Was legislated following the Communist inspired disturbances of 1919-20 in the UK. The UK does not have such as the American "The Posse Comitatus Act", the reason why no military involvement until authorised by the Civil Power, in simple form relates to the separation of powers relating to Parliament and the Sovereign.

In the Cold War period, UKSF carried out many operations in support of the UK/US/NATO intelligence communities. Examples being the 1940's-60's, Special Boat Sections of the RM coastal Folboat/watercraft deliveries and pickups of intelligence operatives, and members of the resistance movements in the Baltic Sea and the Adriatic, as well as beach operations off the coast of North Africa. 22nd SAS Regiment providing support to the operations of SIS in the Near, Middle and Far East. The RAF Special Forces flight (that existed within a number of different squadrons) operated long range Handley Page Hastings C2-C3 transport aircraft in support of resistance movements and intelligence operations into Eastern Europe, the last such being into the Ukraine in 1956. RAF SIGINT flights from the late 1940's that continue to this day (also photo-recce). Two RAF Britten-Norman Islander aircraft fitted with electronic eavesdropping equipment reported to be supporting Security Service and police anti-terrorist operations in the UK in 2007.

The best known military intelligence gathering operation for the intelligence community being The British Commanders'-in-Chief Mission (BRIXMIS) to the Soviet Forces in Germany (GSFG), extant in East Germany between 16th September 1946-2nd October 1990. In those 45 years it probably gathered more 'hard' intelligence on the GSFG than all of the other NATO organisations combined. A number of highly experienced military officers joined SIS when BRIXMIS was disbanded with the end of the Soviet threat in Europe.

The Security Service Its title held since 1931, commonly but incorrectly called MI.5 (this was used from 1916-1929), to those working there its "Five", provides internal security with the UK, and certain overseas areas. The Security Service Act 1989 forms the statutory basis for the service and its position within the remit of the Home Secretary. The Official Secrets Act 1989, The Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001, Wireless Telegraphy Act 1998, relate to all intelligence organisations while the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 is the watchdog act of the activities of Government Intelligence organisations (The Security Service Act 1989 is still extant).

The Director General of the Security Service Chief of Secret Intelligence Service and the Director of GCHQ) have a statutory duty to provide the Intelligence and Security committee (ISC) of nine Parliamentarians with all the information it requires. The agency heads may only withhold information from the ISC if it falls within certain categories of ‘sensitive’ information, as defined in the Intelligence Services Act 1994. This includes details of sources, operations and methods, as well as information provided in confidence by allied foreign services. However, even such sensitive material may be made available to the Committee if the agency concerned considers that it would be safe to do so.
NOTE : The Joint Intelligence Committee (JIC) supported by the Assessments Staff, is part of the Cabinet Office and is responsible for providing co-ordinated inter-departmental intelligence assessments on security, defence and foreign affairs. Members are senior officials in the FCO, MoD (including the Chief of Defence Intelligence), Home Office, Department of Trade and Industry, Department for International Development, Treasury and Cabinet Office, the Heads of the three intelligence Agencies and the Chief of the Assessments Staff. Other Departments attend as necessary. The

Permanent Secretary, Intelligence, Security and Resilience (a high ranking civil servant usually with no background in intelligence) is the chair, has direct access to the Prime Minister.

In response to the 7th July 2005, London suicide bombings, there were set up eight regional offices corresponding to the provincial centres of the police special branch. Wales, Scotland, in England, southwestern, the north-west, the north-east, the Midlands, eastern and the south-east. At the same time, it was announced that its strength would rise from 2,000 to 3,000 by 2008. Northern Ireland retained its previous organisation. Due to its emphasis on counter-terrorism, all activities relating to drug trafficking and major fraud were transferred to The Serious Organised Crime Agency

A network of Security Liaison Officers provide Security Service links with both the police and the armed forces. It announced in 2005 that it was making a specific effort to recruit persons of Middle Eastern appearance/origin for its Mobile Surveillance Group. Unlike the SIS, within its complex structure there are no para-military elements, any requirement for UKSF/general military support comes through MACA, and this being the remit of COBRA.

COBRA (Cabinet Office Briefing Room A), officially entitled the Civil Contingencies Committee, it meets as necessary in No 10 Downing Street. It is chaired by a senior minister, who can call on any Cabinet colleagues or senior civil servants to take part, as well as police and emergency services chiefs, the three service chiefs and their subordinates, DSF and the heads of the security and the intelligence services. Cobra is set in motion to co-ordinate the Government's response to crises that threaten to disrupt the life of the nation. The committee can gather daily, or even remain in session 24 hours a day, to ensure that those directing the handling of a crisis can respond constantly to events. A permanent Civil Contingencies Secretariat in the Cabinet Office tries to anticipate and if possible prevent emergencies, the secretariat, made up of civil servants, acts as a centre for emergency planning, produces assessments of potential crises and runs exercises to test the authorities' readiness.

Whilst the UKSF, the MoD military hierarchy, the three security services and the Police Services, frequently exercise in conjunction with the COBRA civil servants, there has been never any exercise involvement of the relevant Labour politicians holding the relevant ministerial posts since they took the reins of Government (1997), in the previous Conservative administration at least two senior Ministers (not their appointees) were involved in each major exercise.
Thames House, Millbank, London SW1P 1AE

NOTE : It always amuses the writer to see on TV or films the fine stone building invariably portrayed as HQ of British intelligence or other secret organisations, it actually being the United Grand Lodge of England, Freemasons Hall (a Grade II listed building) Great Queen Street, Covent Garden. With actual filming occurring inside its magnificent *art deco* interior.

The then Home Office police body, National Criminal Intelligence Service created in 1992, in its first ten years of existence effectively became a fifth national intelligence agency which had a excellent relationship with the SIS, and elements of the governing Labour Party wanted to replace both Special Branch and the Security Service with it, the events following 11th September 2001 saw this forgotten. It worked closely with the National Crime Squad (that had the Immigration Crime Team), and the National Hi-Tech Crime Unit. On 1st April 2006 a merger of the National Crime Squad, the National Criminal Intelligence Service, the National Hi-Tech Crime Unit (NHTCU), the investigative and intelligence sections of HM Revenue and Customs on serious drug trafficking, and the Immigration Service's responsibilities for organised immigration crime, created The Serious Organised Crime Agency (SOCA). Part of the Labour Government's liking for large consolidated organisations, in this case 'big is better' is definitely not the case.

The Secret Intelligence Service SIS popularly, but equally incorrectly called MI.6 (pre-1920 title), is the External Espionage Agency (to its workers, "The Firm", to outsiders "Six". The Intelligence Services Act 1994 forms the statutory basis for both SIS and GCHQ and their position within the remit of the Foreign Secretary.
85 Vauxhall Cross, London, SE1, England (known as "Lego Land").

Within its equally complex structure, SIS has The Special Operations Department, of the Operational Support Directorate (established 1994), although not as influential or independent as its predecessor the SPA (Special Political Actions) Group (closed down by direction of the Labour Government in 1973-74(?)) and its military role was passed to a small SAS-SBS force known according to the media as 'The Increment', a group available to carry out intelligence or covert operations on behalf of SIS in countries such as Afghanistan where they were to successfully recover high-tech Soviet equipment from battlefields and the Mudjaheen guerrillas.

In addition SIS has always been prepared to use the services of former SF or indeed their own recently retired personnel as 'contract staff' for deniable and potentially politically embarrassing operations abroad (with the media calling it “Group 13”!). Unlike the Security Service, a element of SIS officers are still regularly trained in the use of firearm, and

certain training in the techniques and complexities of clandestine warfare. Widely reported in 2002 that former UKSF personnel were being recruited for employment with SIS, the Foreign Minister refused to answer questions in the House. Reports state that it was cheaper to employ them rather than hire them as contractors! The SIS reported to always having had a closer relationship with the SBS than 22 SAS Regt.

SIS became involved in covert CIA operations in the Kurdish areas of Iraq following the Gulf War of 1991, however the abject failure of these activities were to disastrously set back plans to undermine the Saddam Hussein regime. SIS para-militaries (supported by UKSF and Intelligence Corps units) also carried out wide-spread operations in the Balkans tracking down suspected war criminals. Dissent officers of the SIS have alleged botched/or planned attempts of political assassination and other clandestine operations involving military personnel.

The morning following 11th September 2001, the four man UKSF team providing CP for a combined SIS/FCO party dealing with Pakistani authorities in the North West Frontier Province about the heroin trade to UK, deployed into Afghanistan. This has since been followed by substantial SIS involvement with operations in Afghanistan/Iraq and against international terrorism, using/or in support of UKSF. Example being the rescue of the British hostage, peace activist Norman Kember in Baghdad 23rd March 2006, he then declaring he had not wanted to be rescued!

It must be admitted that the chances of achieving measurable success against international terrorism by these combined forces remain strictly limited, however it is also fair to remember that in common with many other aspects of intelligence, clandestine military activity or Special Forces operations in general tend to 'win in private and lose in public'.

Both Departments work closely with Commonwealth (very close relationship with Australian and Canadian) and foreign agencies, especially for the Security Service with the FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation), and the SIS with the CIA (Central Intelligence Agency), which at one time had its own SAS, the Special Activities Staff as its para-military branch, this has since become SAD (Special Activities Division), the previous abbreviation offended many in the US military establishment! In the bewildering alphabet soup of the American Intelligence community, the SAD has been using Special Operations Group (SOG), Military Special Projects (MSP) teams on specialist operations, and there are undoubtedly other anagrams and codenames in use today!

NOTE : Fort Monckton, a Napoleonic fort near Gosport in Hampshire, is the main training centre for the SIS. IONEC, Intelligence Officers' New Entry Course, and a wide variety of of others. Over the years many Armed Forces personnel have been trained here, during the Cold War it trained military and civil personnel to act as the cadre of a 'British Resistance Movement' if the Soviets had occupied the country.

Government Communications Headquarters GCHQ (just known by its initials) Responsible for Government Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) activities, and the assurance of the security of the British communications systems, which they information assurance. The Intelligence Services Act 1994 clearly defines the remit for GCHQ's work, ‘to monitor or interfere with electromagnetic, acoustic and other emissions’. SIGINT branches of all three services are involved with monitoring, by land, sea and air of transmissions in support of GCHQ. Currently the only two overseas GCHQ support stations operated with Armed Forces personnel are in Gibraltar and Cyprus (that on Ascension Island has no military personnel). Has very strong links with the US National Security Agency (NSA), and it has been implied that 80% of its tasking is related to NSA.

GCHQ, in a partnership known as the UKUSA group with its equivalent agencies in the US (NSA), Australia (DSD, Defence Signals Directorate), Canada (CSE Communications Security Establishment), and New Zealand (GCSB, Government Communications Security Bureau), is believed to be responsible for the operation of the ECHELON system. This using satellite intercepts, has capabilities suspected to have the ability to monitor a large proportion of the world's transmitted civilian telephone (land line and mobile), fax and data traffic (email) and is a major tool in the war against terror.
GCHQ Intelligence Centre, Cheltenham, Gloucestershire; the circular HQ building is known as the 'doughnut'.

NOTE : British Telecom research laboratory at Martlesham Heath, near Ipswich in Suffolk, routinely takes apart all new communications equipment that is produced so that the intelligence community know precisely how to hack into them!

Her Majesty’s Government Communication Centre HMGCC as part of its role, controls the worldwide embassy and High Commission based Diplomatic Wireless System (DWS, formerly service), and the 'shadowy' Diplomatic Telecommunications Maintenance Service (DTMS) (both coming under the GCHQ/SIS network).
HQ Hanslope Park, Buckinghamshire (which is home to the SIS Technical Security Department (TSD)).

There are a substantial number of committees, planning groups relating to the intelligence and security communities, some of whom have a military input. Telephone tapping (land line and mobile phone) has a complex community relating to all elements of the civilian intelligence, police and security communities (including liaison staff at BT's "switching centre" located in Oswestry, Shropshire.

NOTE : In 2005, all three branches of the security services opened up websites, that say very little, but, provide government window dressing. It was also announced by the SIS had commissioned an official history, ending in 1949, the academic commissioned soon complained there was no resources held by the National Archives (formerly the Public Records Office) Kew!

"Policemen are soldiers who act alone, soldiers are policemen who act in unison"
Herbert Spencer, 1851

The Special Branch of the Metropolitan Police Service SB MPS Established in 1883 as “The Irish Branch” to counter Irish "Fenian" terrorism on mainland Britain and remained an autonomous unit within the Metropolitan Police, with its own selection and promotion systems and a culture seen by some mainstream officers as intellectual and elitist.

On 2nd October 2006 Special Branch (SO12) was with Anti-Terrorist Branch (SO13)(which included the Met's Bomb Squad) restructured to form the Counter Terrorism Command (SO15) (The Counter-Terrorist Search Wing was added to it). This brought together intelligence analysis and development with investigations and operational support activity with a emphasis on counter terrorism. Unfortunately, Special Branch did far more than just CT, and problems are occurring. A major one being the support given to the Security Service in arresting and holding suspects (the Officers of the Security Service are not Constables, so have no legal authority). Another, being liaison between the security services and various police branches, their liaison also included that with the many European criminal authorities. The Special Branches of the 42 county/city police services still remain, as do the SB of Scotland and the Police Service of Northern Ireland. These are still fulfilling the traditional role, and remain under the command of their Service's Chief Constable.

HM Customs and Excise Department. The once highly efficient HM Customs which worked extremely closely with Special Branch and the Security Service for so many years maintaining the entrance and exit at all ports and airports (also very useful, as had greater legal powers than that of any police service in the UK, and could enter premises without a Search Warrant being issued), is now HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC) which formed on 18th April 2005, following the merger of the Inland Revenue and HM Customs, its efficient National Investigative Service has been broken down to various departments. The result is a fine example of a 21st Century British Civil Service, multi-cultural, gender and sexuality aware, incompetent, non-cost effective organisation.

The Protection Command of the Metropolitan Police Service This was abbreviated PC MPS, until the common meaning of PC was pointed out! Appears now to be abbreviated ProCom MPS?
This command is divided into the following specialist operational areas.
Specialist Protection The protection arm of Special Branch, the "A-Squad" now forms the Specialist Protection Operational Command Unit (SO1). Providing personal protection of the Prime Minister, former prime ministers, certain government ministers, certain ambassadors and high profile persons considered to be under threat from terrorist attack in the UK and overseas. And that of foreign dignitaries visiting the UK under the Vienna Convention, and of others where it is in the national interest or where intelligence suggests protection is necessary
Providing security advice for key public figures
Performing personal safety reviews for MPS staff deployed overseas in high-risk locations
Addressing the security needs of official teams and delegations in the UK and overseas
Planning and co-ordination protection operations and major events in the UK and overseas
Delivering nationally accredited personal protection training in the UK. Concern has been already raised that the SO1 is recruited to a lower standard than when it was part of Special Branch.
Royalty Protection is responsible for personal protection for the Royal Family, both nationally and internationally; protecting royal residences and members of the public who visit in London, Windsor and Scotland. With 24-hour uniform security and protection operations at some royal residences (those outside the Metropolitan Police jurisdiction, are run by the local police service, ie. the household of the Prince Edward, Bagshot Park has a Protection Group from the Surrey Police). Personal protection for European Royal Families visiting the UK.
Mobile protection for protected persons and related property, high risk prisoners and vulnerable property within London and for cross-border operations. Planning and co-ordinating joint protection operations.
Diplomatic Protection Group provides protection for embassies and foreign missions in London and is also responsible for:
Residential protection for visiting heads of state, heads of government and foreign ministers
Counter reconnaissance (surveillance) at events identified as high risk, diplomatic functions or key sites, and providing specialist search officers for CT at sensitive addresses, major events and crime scenes. Searching and access control of visitors and vehicles to New Scotland Yard and Downing Street. Providing professional security advice to the

diplomatic and government communities.
The Palace of Westminster Unit The House of Lords and The House of Parliament; commonly called The Houses of Parliament. This unit works with the House Authorities to provide security and crime prevention to the Palace.
Firearms Unit SO19 (Special Operations-19) the department which provides firearms-related support to the rest of the Metropolitan Police Service. Armed Response Vehicles (ARVs), first introduced in 1991, for immediate response and containment, with tactical advisers and specialist teams to back them up as required (the teams are trained in skills such as rapid entry and hostage release and may also be deployed for pre-planned operations, a rough approximation to a good quality US police department SWAT (Special Weapons and Tactics) team). At any one time in the Metropolitan Police area of jurisdiction, approximately a dozen ARVs, each of which contains three officers, are on patrol. All other British police services have a similar organisation, only smaller and with less specialised teams in support. Whilst capable of dealing with armed criminals, have little or no ability against a military trained terrorist cell.

There is no standardisation of weapons used by the various UK Police organisations, and a totally different variety of firearms may be seen in adjoining services. Due to its low price, the Glock 17 9mm pistol (and various smaller variants) is probably the most common pistol in service, equally the H&K MP5 in its 9mm semi-automatic carbine form, and the H&K 5.56mm G36 in semi-automatic rifle or carbine version, with the Remington 870 Pump Action Shot Gun in 12 gauge being the most common of their types, while various bolt action marksman weapons in calibres 5.56mm, 7.62mm and .338inch are extant (the Tikka Finlander in .223 was very popular once). Other H&K weapons seen are HK33 in 7.62 and HK53 5.56mm semi-automatic rifles, and the very expensive MSG-90 sniper rifle, and since its purchase by the MoD Police, the MP7 personal defence weapon. The ordinary police constable, has a stab-proof vest, various types of extendible baton, handcuffs and pepper or capsicum spray projectors.

The British media, has published a number of reports claiming that police services firearms personnel, were not subjected to adequate psychological and physical tests to establish whether or not they were suitable to use firearms. This following the incident when a team of the Metropolitan Police, SO19 Firearms Unit, that shot dead Jean Charles de Menezes, a innocent Brazilian believing him to be a Muslim terrorist, on the London Underground rail system, July 2005. Further media reports stated that the police officers were often "gung ho" and “lax”, The Sunday Times 18th September, 2005, gave a 'un-hysterical' report.

POLICE FORCES

ENGLAND (answer directly to the Home Secretary) Avon and Somerset Constabulary; Bedfordshire Police; Cambridgeshire Constabulary; Cheshire Constabulary; City of London Police; Cleveland Police; Cumbria Constabulary; Derbyshire Constabulary; Devon and Cornwall Constabulary; Dorset Police; Durham Constabulary; Essex Police; Gloucestershire Constabulary; Greater Manchester Police; Hampshire Constabulary; Hertfordshire Constabulary; Humberside Police; Kent Police; Lancashire Constabulary; Leicestershire Constabulary; Lincolnshire Police; Merseyside Police; Metropolitan Police (covering the Greater London area); Norfolk Constabulary; Northamptonshire Police; Northumbria Police; North Yorkshire Police; Nottinghamshire Police; South Yorkshire Police; Staffordshire Police*; Suffolk Constabulary; Surrey Police; Sussex Police; Thames Valley Police; Warwickshire Police; West Mercia Constabulary*; West Midlands Police*; West Yorkshire Police,Wiltshire Constabulary.
(Central Motorway Policing Group (CMPG) is formed by '*' to police the Motorways).

(The following answer both to their Government, and The Home Secretary)

REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS : Isle of Man Constabulary, The States of Jersey Police, The States of Guernsey Police Service.

WALES : Dyfed-Powys Police; Gwent Police; North Wales Police, South Wales Police.

SCOTLAND : Central Scotland Police; Dumfries and Galloway Constabulary; Fife Constabulary;
Grampian Police; Lothian and Borders Police; Northern Constabulary; Strathclyde Police, Tayside Police. The Scottish Police Services Authority (SPSA) provides support to the eight services.
NOTE : Whilst The Metropolitan Police claims to be the oldest formed police force (1829) in the world, a forerunner of The Strathclyde Police, The Glasgow Police were formed in 1800.

NORTHERN IRELAND : Police Service of Northern Ireland.

SPECIAL POLICE FORCES : British Transport Police, Civil Nuclear Constabulary; MoD Police; Scottish Crime and Drug Enforcement Agency.

PORTS POLICE : Belfast Harbour Police; Falmouth Docks Police; Larne Harbour Police; Port of Bristol Police; Port of Dover Police; Port of Felixstowe Police; Port of Liverpool Police; Port of Tilbury Police, Tees and Hartlepool Port Authority Harbour Police.

OTHER POLICE : Belfast International Airport Constabulary; Cambridge University Constabulary (Oxford University (raised 1825) disbanded theirs in 2003); Mersey Tunnels Police, York Minster Police. The ten Parks/Open Spaces Constabularies only have police powers within their limited jurisdiction.

Non-police law enforcement organisations having police powers (specific officers only) are; Independent Police Complaints Commission; Child Exploitation and Online Protection Centre; Health and Safety Executive; Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs; Marine and Fisheries Agency (England and Wales); Scottish Fisheries Protection Agency; Serious Fraud Office; Serious Organised Crime Agency, UK Border Agency.
NOTE : Fisheries Officers so appointed have police powers both at sea and on land, they are not armed. They can be appointed to the ships of the RN Fisheries Squadron to provide the legal arrest authority for fisheries protection. Officers of various police forces/organisations may be appointed to RN ships to provide the legal authority for the arrest of drug smugglers. This includes the RN Atlantic Patrol (North) in the Caribbean, when the officials of the various Caribbean Island Nations serve on the ships to provide legal authority.

Whilst having quasi-police powers are; Air Accidents Investigation Branch; Criminal Cases Review Commission; Gambling Commission; Gangmasters Licensing Authority; Information Commissioner's Office (UK); Marine Accident Investigation Branch; Rail Accident Investigation Branch; Serious Fraud Office; The Post Office Investigation Branch.

Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Constabulary for England, Wales and Northern Ireland (HMIC)
Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Constabulary for Scotland (HMICS)
These two bodies operate independently of the Police Services/Forces, Police Authorities and the Governments (although answerable to the Home Secretary) and exist to monitor and improve the police services. Even though the Inspectorates are independent of the Government and the Police chain of command, Ministers can call upon the Inspectorates to undertake particular taskings and investigations. Those of their staffs who have a Police Warrant, have the full powers of Constables.
NOTE : The first HM Inspector was appointed under the provisions of the County and Borough Police Act 1856.

There a number of Police Air Wings mostly shared by a number of police forces, equipped with a variety of light helicopters. There are also a number of 'Water Police' units with various Forces, none equipped with sea going vessels.

NOTES :
(1) Police Ranks Chief Inspector and above are “Commissioned” ranks.
Police Constable No insignia. All members of the Police Service are Constables with a Police Warrant, save the Commissioner of the City of London Police who is a uniquely a Justice of the Peace (as once was the Commissioner of the Metropolitan Police). Police Cadets (still in a number of forces) have no police powers.
Sergeant, Three silver chevrons (the rank of Station Sergeant, with a crown over the stripes, is long gone).
Inspector, Two silver Edward stars
Chief Inspector, Three silver Edward stars
Superintendent, A silver crown with red inlay.
Chief Superintendent, A silver crown and a single silver Edward star (rank not in all forces).
Those above these are 'Chief Officers', these mainly non-operational management positions.
Assistant Chief Constable Silver Laurel leaf wreath with two crossed police batons.
Deputy Chief Constable As above with a Silver Edward star.
Chief Constable As above with Silver crown added.
These three ranks equate in the Metropolitan Police as Commander, Deputy Assistant Commissioner and Assistant Commissioner.
The Metropolitan Police has a further two ranks;
Deputy Commissioner (which is the same as a Chief Constable but with two small Edward stars; The Commissioner Metropolitan Police, who is the senior police official in the UK, has two standard Edward Stars.
(2) The 14,000 odd Special Police Constables in England and Wales, are volunteer, uniformed, unpaid (receive an allowance) members in of all of the general duty UK police forces (in all their literature force is used, not service?), who perform a minimum of four hours duty per week. They have the full powers of a police constable upon completion of training, this varies between forces, but in no case is it the same as a 'regular' constable. In most forces they are only able to be constables, in others there is a rank structure up to Inspector. 1,186 in Scotland, in Northern Ireland are Part Time Police Officers (888).
(3) Police Community Support Officers are paid, uniformed members with general duty police forces in the UK; have limited training, with NO police powers, and are extremely contentious.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE ARMY AIR CORPS (AAC)

"Those Magnificent Men in Their Flying Machines"
The title of the 'unofficial' Regimental March of the AAC, taken from the film of the same name.
The real one is "Recce Flight".

1st Regiment 1 REGT AAC (RHQ, HQ Sqn, No's 652, 661 Sqns, REME Workshops) Princess Royal Barracks, Guttersloh, Germany 1 (UK) Div Support Regt, under command of CRA 1 (UK) Div, with 16 Lynx AH.7 LUH. Regiment is to move to the UK, its future is uncertain.

2nd (Training) Regiment 2 (TRG) REGT AAC RHQ, No's 670, 671, 673 Sqns, Aircrewman Training Squadron (ATS)) in support of School of Army Aviation, Middle Wallop. A detachment of 674 Sqn from No 1 Elementary Flying School with Slingsby T.67 Firefly 260 primary trainers is attached.
2 (Trg) Regt NOTES :
(1) All instructor pilots are Qualified Helicopter Instructor (QHI). Every instructor, upon completion of the QHI course, is designated as a B2 instructor. There are four grades of instructors (A1, A2, B1, and B2) with B2 being the least experienced category. Further insitu courses, and instructional time, advances the grade qualification. Has Gazelle, Lynx, Apache, and one leased civil Bell 212 on charge.
(2) The Blue Eagles helicopter display team is normally formed from QHI of 2 Regt, raised in 1968, it did fly five Gazelles, then Lynx, is proposed to convert to four Apache? Commonly known as "The Blue Budgies".

3rd Regiment 3 REGT AAC (Attack HELO) 436 RHQ, HQ Sqn, No's 653 (still converting to Apache), 662, 663 Sqns, REME Workshops) Wattisham (this the theory organisation see NOTE 3).
3 Regt AAC NOTE : RAF Wattisham from 6th April 1939 until handed over to the Army, March 1993, it also has Search and Rescue Flight, No 22 Sqn RAF with Sea King helicopters, and the RAF Survival Equipment Fitters AAC detachment, 16 Air Asslt Bde Pathfinder Platoon and the Brigade Parachute Squadron co-located. 1,072 acres, over 2,000 troops, over 500 vehicles, and 600 married quarters. No funds have been spent on maintaining the single concrete runway, taxiways and hardstanding since handed over, and it now totally ineffective for use by fixed wing aircraft.

4th Regiment 4 REGT AAC (Attack HELO) 436 RHQ, HQ Sqn, No's 654 (still converting to Apache), 656, 664 Sqns, REME Workshops)Wattisham (NOTE 3).
4 Regt NOTE : 656 and 664 Sqns from 9 Regt, 669 Sqn to 9 Regt.

5th Regiment 5 REGT AAC RHQ, HQ Sqn, No 665 Sqn with Lynx AH7) RAF Aldergrove, Northern Ireland. No 655 Sqn, equipped with the Lynx AH7, disbanded in April 2007. REME Wksps (formerly 70 Aircraft Workshops).

9th Regiment 9 REGT AAC (Attack HELO) 436 RHQ, HQ Sqn, No's 659, 669, 672 Sqns, REME Workshops) Dishforth (NOTE 3). 664 Sqn assumed a UKSF support role in July 2007.

No 651 Squadron 651 SQN AAC Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing. Special forces support with BN Defender AL.1 RAF Odiham.

No 657 Squadron 657 SQN AAC (18 pilots) Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing. Special forces support with Lynx AH.7. RAF Odiham.

No 667 Squadron 667 SQN AAC Development and Trials, having Lynx AH.7, Gazelle AH.1 and Apache AH.1. AAC Centre, Middle Wallop.

No 1 Flight 1 Flt AAC Equipped with Islander/Defender fixed wing aircraft, in a variety of roles. Was formerly based in Northern Ireland under command of 5 Regt..

No 7 Flight Brunei 7 Flt AAC (eight pilots) Operates three leased Bell 212 - HP AH Mk 1 (these are basically civil helicopters, with a minimal military fitment)

No 8 Flight 8 Flt AAC (four pilots) Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing Special forces support. As with all UKSF "Does not Exist" Credenhill, Herefordshire.

8 Flt NOTE : See entry in Chapter 12 above. Equipped with four August A109A helicopters, two of which were captured from the Argentine Armed Forces in 1982 during The Falklands War, at Hereford. Whilst they have a short range, they can reach anywhere in the UK, fast, and the movement of CT Teams is their role. They all having been recently rebuilt, with a very comprehensive (and expensive) communications outfit (allows them to communicate with civil emergency authorities, as well as RAF/USAF/AAC and land army communications systems), are painted in civil aircraft colour schemes, and with civil markings – both of which frequently change. They are cleared for all forms of military parachuting. To be replaced by four Eurocopter EC145.

No 12 Flight 12 Flt Liaison with Gazelle AH.1 (four pilots) Burgeon,Germany. To be the only AAC unit in Germany.

No 25 Flight 25 Flt AAC (eight pilots) Operates three leased from FB Heliservices Bell 212 - HP AH Mk 1 (these are basically civil helicopters, with a minimal military fitment) out of Philip S W Goldson International Airport, Belize.

29 Flight Army Air Corps British Army Training Unit Suffield, Canada. Six Gazelle LOH, to be replaced by Apache AH Mk 1(!), and a new light leased helicopter. Permanent strength of ten (four pilots) increased by 24 (five aircrew) during the training season.

Islander/Defender Flight Advanced fixed wing training, aircraft are borrowed for training. AAC Centre, Middle Wallop.

The Defence Helicopter Flying School DHFS RAF Shawbury A ti-service school operated by FB Heliservices Ltd (private finance initiative) owned helicopters. No 660 Sqn AAC with Eurocopter Squirrel HT-1 helicopters (25 used in total) acts as the primary training sqn, all pilots then move on to No 705 Sqn FAA for advanced single engine training (both units have tri-service instructors). Army pilots then move on to Middle Wallop where FBS Ltd (FB Heliservices' sister company) operates eight Squirrel HT-2 helicopters for operational training (670 Sqn AAC). Including overseas students, a average training year sees the training of 22 ab-intio pilots, 40 crewmen, and 180 pilots undergoing refresher or conversion courses.
No 60 (Reserve) Squadron RAF provides multi-engine training on eight Bell Griffin HT.1s for RAF transport force (a further three Griffin HT.1 are operated by the Search and Rescue Training Unit (SARTU), RAF Valley, Anglesey, for second tour aircrew going to the SAR helicopter force (also those pilots destined for UKSF helicopter support).

Pilot Training Pilots are selected from:
1. Direct Entry (Officers only),
2. The ranks of the AAC (Cpls and above),
3. Officers and soldiers from the rest of the Army (LCpl and above)
The process being; Aircrew Selection Tests, Army Flying Grading (13 hours over three weeks), Pilot Selection Board. Then Ground School; Elementary Flying Training (EFT) at 674 Sqn, Aeromedical and Survival Training, Basic Rotary Training (660 Sqn, 36 hurs, 13 weeks), Advanced Rotary Training (705 NAS 34 hours, 11 weeks), Operational Training Phase (OTP), Conversion to Type (CTT), First Appointment. The training taking in total for first appointment, to Gazelle 20 months, Lynx 20 and a half months and Apache 24 month. All attend HMS Sultan (RNAS Yeovilton) to undergo Helicopter Underwater Evacuation Training (Heli Dunker)(as do UKSF).
NOTE : JNCOs are promoted to substantive Sgt by this time, NCO pilots (Sgt-SSgt) form the bulk of the pilot cadre, with substantive numbers of WOII and WOI, Capts/WO's command subordinate flights, Capts independent flights, Majors squadrons and Lt Cols Regiments. The only non-pilots that fly are those who pass the four week Air Gunners course at Middle Wallop.

Numbers helicopter crew (both Apache, Lynx have two man crews, Gazelle one) required from 28th July 2007 (the AH Regts shown as the establishment for two AH, one utility helo sqns):

Regiment	Established	Held
1 Regt AAC	60	54
3 Regt AAC	85	57
4 Regt AAC	85	63
5 Regt AAC	31	31 (up to 1 Apr 2007, 93 and 64)
9 Regt AAC	85	69

Established strength of aircrew (including TA); Apache AH Mk 1 134; Lynx Mk 7/9 208; Gazelle Mk1 98; Agusta A109 5; Bell 212 24, School of Army Aviation 46, plus a varying number at the Tri-Service Defence Helicopter Flying School that has in total 86 aircrew.

As of 27th February 2008, the regular established AAC strengths of the AAC Regts (following changes in the AH Regts) were as follows:
1 Regt AAC 186

2 (Trg) Regt AAC 65
3 Regt AAC 338
4 Regt AAC 346
5 Regt AAC 115
6 Regt AAC (V) 8
7 Regt AAC (V) 17
9 Regt AAC 325
NOTE : To which must be added attached personnel.

TERRITORIAL ARMY
6th Regiment (Volunteers) 6 REGT AAC (V) 407 RHQ Bury St Edmunds, 677 (The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Squadron, Bury St Edmunds/Swaffham/Norwich (raised from 202 Bty, 106 Regt RA (V)), a unknown numbered Sqn to form April 2008 at location to be decided).
6 Regt AAC NOTE : Role to provide tactical ground crew (Individual Reinforcements) support to the Aviation Attack Regiments of 16 Air Asslt Bde, mainly re-arming and refuelling. Stood up 2nd July 2006

7th Regiment (Volunteers) 7 REGT AAC (V) 115 RHQ, 658 and 666 Sqn Netheravon, No 3 Flight (V), RAF Leachers, No 6 Flight (Volunteers) RAF Shawbury.
7 Regt NOTES :
(1) FAS saw the well advanced reforming of 651 Sqn cancelled. The regiments future being uncertain, with the removal of the Gazelle from service, its disbandment a strong possibility. Affiliated with The Guild of Air Pilots and Air Navigators.
(2) The Sqns have 18 TA pilots and six Gazelle helicopter, while the flights established for five Regular and 11 TA personnel and four Gazelle. Some 30 Regular personnel, 11 TA pilots and 25 TA groundcrew at Netheravon, civil contract for maintenance. Pilots a mix of ex-AAC, FAA from the Commando Sqns, and RM, even civilian pilots with advanced qualifications and experience are accepted.

Central Volunteer Headquarters Army Air Corps CVHQ AAC Middle Wallop. Is established for a pool of 26 ex-AAC pilots, far below establishment.

Army Air Corps owned aircraft inventory as of 17 July 2007
Britten-Norman Islander AL.1 ten. ISTAR/Special Mission (four of AL1 are Defender 4000).
Westland Lynx AH.7 97 (one written off Aug 2007), 21 in storage, six operated by 847 CAS RM. Westland Lynx AH.9 21, one in storage.
Augusta Westland Apache AH.1 67, 11 in storage.
Westland Gazelle AH.1 73, storage 19. In a very poor state of serviceability, oldest delivered in 1970, newest 1974, 50 disposed of between July-September 2007. In urgent need of replacement.
AugustaWestland Bell 212HP AH.1 seven. Leased from FB Heliservices.
Hawker Beechcraft King Air 350ER Four. ISTAR. Last delivered April 2008 for conversion to role.
Eurocopter Squirrel HT.1/HT.2 11. Leased from FB Heliservices.
Out of service dates : Lynx 7/9 2013, Apache 2030, Gazelle 2018 (I ? this),109A/AM 2009 (? this).

NOTES :
(1) HQ Sqns and regimental workshops take their title from the regt, so 5th Regiment HQ Squadron, 5th Regiment Workshop REME.
(2) Attack Helicopter Regiments are organised as per operational establishment as (not as based, for the changes for financial reasons):
RHQ (commander Lt Col), HQ Sqn, command and signals Tp, QM Department, QM (Technical) Department, MT Tp, RAO, RAP;
two Attack Helicopter Squadrons, each four flights of two armed helicopters;
Forward Operating Base (FOB) Flight,
Forward Arming and Refueling Point (FARP) Flight.
Utility Squadron, two Utility Flights (each four Lynx Mk 7/9)(Utility Squadrons in other organisations have the same organisation).
FOB Flight,
FARP Flight.
REME Workshops for an attack regiment, commanded by a Maj, has three Close Support Sections commanded by AQMS, one for each Sqn, plus Regimental Support Section, and RLC Stores Section (wksps for other AAC units similar).
Total 16 Attack, eight Utility Helicopters.
651 Sqn, the fielding unit for Apache, disbanded April 2006 when the aircraft declared operational.

(3) The helicopter force rationalised, commencing 28th July 2007, regiments to have :
3 Regt, 653, 662, 662 Sqns, and 4 Regt, 654, 656, 664 Sqns, so all Apaches at Wattisham;
9 Regt, 659 (Lynx AH.9), 669 (Lynx AH.7), 672 (Lynx AH.9) Sqns.
Co-location of all front-line Apache at Wattisham (where the depth maintenance for all Apaches is undertaken), and Lynx at Dishforth will enable the technical expertise, logistic supply and maintenance of the aircraft to be managed more effectively, thereby improving aircraft availability! The AH regiments having 24 Apache, and the Utility regiment 24 Lynx, however the actual operational establishment is still that shown in Note 2 above, and tactically for a regimental deployment a mix of 16 Apache and eight Lynx will remain the SOP (this a in theory organisation, as it doubtful whether such a deployed required would exist). There was no impact on the existing infrastructure support arrangements at both sites. Completed 30th August 2007.
(4) 664 Sqn also taking a UKSF support role (under JSFAW) as a prime tasking in support of the SFSG, and land/ maritime counter-terrorism tasks.
(5) The Apache AH force was to be fully operational by 2008 (9 Regt declared fully operational 25th May 1005), however it will not have its complete forecast establishment of flight crew (two pilots per aircraft) until 2010 (Hansard 1st October 2007). Training is being delivered through a mix of Aviation Training International Ltd (ATIL), under a 30 year PPP contract with the MoD and Army qualified helicopter instructors. Under the PPP contract, ATIL provide a range of instruction using part-task trainers and a full-mission simulator at Middle Wallop (where initial individual or `Conversion To Type' training is taking place).
Conversion To Role training is being carried out, with the assistance of an Air Manoeuvre Training Advisory Team, within units utilising ATIL provided Field Deployable Simulators at Wattisham (these developed on UK request have been bought by the US Army and other countries). The use of simulators will reduce the need for live flying and for live firing.
The contract is running approximately three years behind schedule.
(6) The arrival of the Future Lynx will see 9 Regt move to Royal Naval Air Station (RNAS) Yeovilton, Somerset, so all Future Lynx helicopters operated by AAC and the Fleet Air Arm will be based at the same location (this part of Programme Belvedere, the long-term requirements for military helicopter bases in the UK). The Lynx AH.9 will replace the Lynx AH.7 in certain units. There was no impact on the existing infrastructure support arrangements at both sites. A Air Manoeuvre Planning Team for the introduction of Future Lynx being created, and 651 Sqn will be re-raised as the fielding unit.
(7) HQ, Director of Army Aviation, Middle Wallop, as is the Regimental Headquarters. RHQ controls The Army Historic Aircraft Flight, this is seperate to the Museum of Army Flying although the aircraft are owned by it. For display flying, has airworthy examples of :
fixed wing; Auster AOP.9, DHC 1 Chipmunk T.10, De Havilland Beaver AL.1,
and rotary wing; Sud Alouette AH.2, Westland Scout AH.1, Bell Sioux AH.1, Saunders-Roe Skeeter AOP.12.
No monies are received from the Public Purse for this, all funding privately raised, and all personnel work as volunteers. They publish Hawkeye: Army Air Corps Journal.
(8) The Empire Test Pilot School (ETPS) Boscombe Down. Has four commissioned AAC (usually with engineering/scientific qualifications) and a US Army, test pilots in the Rotary Wing Test Squadron (RWTS), serving alongside RN Fleet Air Army, RAF and civil contractor (usually retired military) test pilots. One of three aircraft Test and Evaluation (T&E) squadrons at Boscombe Down: other two; Fast Jet Test Squadron (FJTS); and Heavy Aircraft Test Squadron (HATS). Handling Squadron (responsible for producing aircraft manuals and other publications), and Air Trials Squadron (responsible for testing parachute and aerial delivery systems) A number of RLC and REME officers and SNCO also serve here.
(9) The only aircraft currently being supplied are four Hawker Beechcraft King Air 350ER (serial No's ZZ416-419) to take over the ISTAR role, to be based with the RAF ISTAR community of squadrons at RAF Waddington, their equipment fitment reportedly each costing more than the aircraft!
While 40 Future Lynx (ordered June 2006, in service 2014!) on order (this was called Battlefield Light Utility Helicopter (BLUH), with financial restrictions this order is looking extremely unlikely to be built!
A PFI raised in 2006 for the supply of a ten year contract for 20 light helicopters, "Manned Airborne Surveillance" (MAS) to replace Gazelles on liaison, observation, and homeland security work, tenderers have offered four different kinds of helicopters.
The Minister on 16th May 2007 in Hansard is recorded as "There are also some other helicopters on order, information on the number and type of which I am withholding as its disclosure would, or would be likely to prejudice the capability, effectiveness or security of the armed forces." These four Eurocopter EC-145 for No 8 Flight.
(10) On 10th May 1994 HRH The Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief of the AAC (and holding the rank of Air Chief Marshal in the RAF also) presented the first Guidon to the AAC as whole, which was also the first official engagement of The Band of the Army Air Corps. The Guidon bears the Corps Badge as the main device, with the AAC monogram in two of the four corners. Uniquely, the remaining corners show, upper left, the badge of the Glider Pilot Regiment and lower right, that of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, to commemorate the founding constituents of the modern Corps. The only standard, guidon or colour in the British Service to show insignia other than that of the Corps so honoured. Emblazoned are the Theatre Honours awarded to the Army Air Corps: "Falkland Islands 1982" and "Gulf 1991". Also uniquely, it is the only Arms Corps that has a singular guidon/colour, the regiments of the RAC each have

standards/guidons, the RA has its guns as its colours, the tactical unit of the RE has historically been the field company/squadron and with the other corps have not a 'historical' requirement for a regimental rallying point, and therefore the Union Flag is their point of reference. While its antecedents not of light cavalry, it was considered a guidon more appropriate than a standard, due to its main operation role being reconnaissance for the field army, the traditional role of light cavalry.
Whilst the AAC has long had regiments, the squadron has always been the tactical unit. Regiment being a HQ concerned with training and administration, therefore regimental guidons not considered appropriate. Since RAF operational Squadrons have Standards (which are not royal standards) the granting of such to AAC squadrons whilst looked at, was considered to be inappropriate, as a RAF Sqn normally is a far larger unit, normally commanded by at least a wing commander or higher, and of much greater combat power influence upon the course of a war.
The AAC has a Colonel Commandant at time of writing, The Chief of General Staff, Sir Richard Dannatt KCB CBE MC.
(11) Private soldiers are Air Trooper (ATpr). Whilst trainees may be Cpls, the minimum pilot rank is Sgt.
(12) Army Air Corps basic army trades;
Army Air Corps Soldier, and
Army Air Corps Soldier (Groundcrew),
Training occurs in aircraft re-fuelling three weeks, driving 10 weeks, ground handler three, communications four, fire fighting and rescue over 20 weeks, a variety of other advanced courses exists over two to six weeks duration, ie. door gunner four weeks. The AAC trades of Observer and (Air to Ground Missile) Gunner are now defunct (although those wearing the badges may be still seen). Total related AAC personnel (including attached) some 4,400.

(*Raised 1st September 1957 from the Royal Artillery Air Observation Flights , and The Glider Pilot Regiment*)

APACHE IN AFGHANISTAN Four Apache are normally based in Kandahar (where second line maintenance is carried out), and four in Helmand Province in Camp Bastion. Forming part of the Joint Helicopter Force Afghanistan (JHFA), alongside four Lynx AH7 and eight Chinook of No 1310 Flight RAF. A range of missions undertaken, mostly providing close air support (Top Cover), armed reconnaissance, and escort for Chinooks on aero-medical evacuation or re-supply missions. Most of their weapon targeting information comes from forward air controllers on the ground (the US term 'Joint Terminal Attack Controller' JTAC frequently used), each Apache has a pilot trained as a FAC who can call in and direct fast jet aircraft onto targets.

At Camp Bastion two Apache and two Chinooks are held at high-readiness to provide support to troops unexpectedly engaged by the enemy, to provide aero-med evac or other short notice requirement, extra Apaches are sent from Kandahar to Camp Bastion when what are termed as 'deliberate' operations are performed. The Apache has problems keeping up with the faster Chinook.

The Apaches have been modified for Afghan operations, a 352 litre fuel tank is fitted, this extending flight time to three hours. Due to this the 30mm ammunition load is reduced to 330 rounds, the CRV-7 and Hellfire are carried in their normal configuration. Both pilot seats have been modified to take a L22A1 Carbine, pilots also each carry a 9mm Browning Pistol. Also fitted for a satellite phone due to the mountainous terrain, which can block the signals of the current fitted line-of-sight radios (it is the norm for aircrews and ground troops to use the Satphone (commercial Iridium satellite telephones) to ring the MoD telephone exchange in London, who then put them through to a relevent organisation in Afghanistan).

The AAC pilots and their Apaches are held in such high regard that the infantry are loathe to launch operations in high risk areas when no Apaches are available to provide air support.

Mechanically proven sound in the climatic conditions, however the lack of funding for spare parts for routine maintenance is a major problem (even with the ten Apaches cannibalised, the cost of refurbishing these will be prohibitive), with the REME technicians reporting no major problems being experienced with the aircraft and its systems.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 13
SQUADRONS OF THE ARMY AIR CORPS

Squadron numbers are taken from those of the Second World War Royal Artillery Air Observation Post Squadrons.

651 Squadron, Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing.
No 652 Squadron AAC, 1st Regiment
No 653 Squadron AAC, 3rd Regiment
No 654 Squadron AAC, 4th Regiment.
No 656 Squadron AAC, 4th Regiment ex 9th Regiment.
No 657 Squadron AAC, Joint Special Forces Aviation Wing.
No 658 Squadron AAC (Volunteers), 7th Regiment.
No 659 Squadron AAC, 9th Regiment ex 4th Regiment
No 660 Squadron AAC, The Defence Helicopter Flying School .
No 661 Squadron AAC, 1st Regiment
No 662 Squadron AAC, 3rd Regiment
No 663 Squadron AAC, 3rd Regiment
No 664 Squadron AAC, 4th Regiment ex 9th Regiment.
No 665 Squadron AAC, 5th Regiment
No 666 Squadron AAC (Volunteers), 7th Regiment
No 667 Squadron AAC Development and Trials, AAC Centre.
No 669 Squadron AAC, 9th Regiment ex 4 Regiment
No 670 Squadron AAC, 2nd (Training) Regiment
No 671 Squadron AAC, 2nd (Training) Regiment
No 672 Squadron AAC, 9th Regiment
No 673 Squadron AAC 2nd (Training) Regiment
No 674 Squadron AAC, No 1 Elementary Flying Training School
No 677 (The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry) Squadron AAC (Volunteers) 6th Regiment

FLIGHTS : No 1 Flight, No 3 Flight (V), No 6 Flight (V), No 7 Flight, No 8, No 12, No 25, No 29, Islander/Defender Flight

No 651 Squadron AAC (Volunteers) that was in the process of being re-raised was canceled.

No 655 (The Scottish Horse) Squadron AAC, 5th Regiment disbanded in April 2007. The only AAC Sqn to have a sub-title, granted on 1st January 1973, for the service of the Sqn's A Flight with The Scottish Horse in Italy from January 1944, which also gave it the shared battle honour 'Anzio'.

No 16 Flight, Dhekelia, Eastern SBA, Cyprus Equipped with four Gazelle LOH (20 personnel including 4 aircrew), disbanded sometime in 2003, without fanfare. The AAC flight at Dhekelia came into existence in January 1959, 10 Recce Flight operating fixed wing Austers. In April 1966 were replaced with Sioux helicopters, and in late 1967 the flight was renamed the Infantry Air Platoon. On 24th October 1969, under AAC centralisation plans, was renamed 16 Flight AAC, was fully independent and came under the direct control of HQ British Forces Cyprus. In 1978 the flight was re-equipped with Alouette Mk2 aircraft, which had been extensively used in support of the BAOR. Although 18 years old The Alouette was very reliable, its low cruising speed was a problem though in emergencies. Four new Gazelles arrived in November 1988. Apart from normal AAC duties it provided 'Hot and High' courses for aircrew within the AAC, with each year 24 crews rotated through 16 Flight gaining experience in operating helicopters in high temperatures, until it disbanded.

ANNEX B TO CHAPTER 13
Apache Attack Helicopter AH.1 (originally called WAH-64 Longbow)

A aircraft built to specific UK requirements by Agusta Westland, the UK Prime Contractor, based on the Boeing (formerly McDonnell Douglas) AH-64D Apache Longbow (in US Army service 1998). These being; secure communications suite, SATURN a new NATO standard U/VHF secure radio system. BOWMAN combat net radio (these allow communication with RAF attack and support aircraft, and with a modification communication with UK police and emergency services),. the state-of-the-art Helicopter Integrated Defensive Aids System (HIDAS)(includes the Sky Guardian 2000 radar warning receiver, first fitted July 2003), more powerful Rolls Royce Turbomeca RTM322 engines than the General Electric T700 series fitted to US models, same as fitted to FAA/RAF Merlin helicopters, and suitable for maritime operations, de-icing system for rotor blade operation in cold weather, folding main rotor blades, to facilitate operations from ships, to operate CRV7 70mm rockets made by Bristol Aerospace of Canada, Winnipeg, Manitoba instead of Hydra 70 rockets, a Health and Usage Monitoring System (HUMS). HUMS will record accurately Apache AH Mk 1 flight data (such as engine temperatures and rotor torque) in order that maintenance can be reduced and the availability of the helicopter improved, and airframe modifications to reduce the problem of salt corrosion to enable maritime use.

A potent and highly versatile weapons platform with integral surveillance and target acquisition (STA) (Fire Control Radar and Radar Frequency Interferomete) systems, digitised communications and impressive day/night and bad-weather capabilities. The Longbow fire control radar incorporates an integrated radar frequency interferometer for passive location and identification of radar-emitting threats. An advantage of millimetre wave is that it performs under poor-visibility conditions and is less sensitive to ground clutter. The short wavelength allows a very narrow beamwidth, which is resistant to countermeasures. The Apache can effect an attack in 30 seconds. The radar dome is unmasked for a single radar scan and then remasked. The processors determine the location, speed and direction of travel of a maximum of 256 targets.

A contract to equip the UK AH Mk1 helicopters with Arrowhead was placed in May 2005, this has a targeting FLIR with three fields of view, a dual field-of-view pilotage FLIR, a CCD TV camera, electronic zoom, target tracker and auto-boresight. Arrowhead entered production in December 2003 and the first unit was delivered to the US Army in May 2005. 704 US Army Apaches are to be equipped by 2011. UK deliveries and fitment are scheduled for 2009-10.
Empty weight of 12,545lbs and a maximum take-off weight of 23,000lbs
Length 58.17 ft Height 16.25 ft Breadth 48ft, with blades folded 17.15ft
Cruise speed 141 knots (262kph). Range/Endurance: Can loiter up to 4 hours out to a range of 60km, or up to 20 minutes at a range of 400km. Planning range for operations is 250km. Maximum self-deployment range, with four external fuel tanks, 1400 km, in Afghanistan, reducing the ammunition load has extended the range
The LONGBOW millimetric wave radar is capable of 360-degree operation. It has a range of at least 8km and can detect up to 1023 targets, display 256 and offer 16 as priority targets for fire and forget engagements.
Target Acquisition and Designation System (TADS) incorporating direct view optics with up to x 127 magnification, daylight TV and a Forward Looking Infra-Red (FLIR). TADS/PNVS is enhanced by state-of the art displays and processors.
9000 hour fatigue life airframe (over 30 years, based on 300 flying hours per annum).
The STA capability of the sensor suite together with other improvements in weapon systems and avionics meant that the Apache represented a major enhancement to the armed forces capability.

Two pilots (wearing integrated helmet and display sighting system for weapons) have dual controls, one the pilot, the other the gunner, both are protected by the crashworthy aircraft structure and by armoured panels in the seats and floor. In addition, critical flight components are seperated on the helicopter and there is redundancy in the software and flight control systems. Fitted with a digital fly-by-wire Back Up Control System (BUCS) that can be initiated if the mechanical controls become jammed or are damaged that enables the crew to continue flying safely until it can be returned to base. The pilots flying the Apache will be a mix between both officers and SNCO. The pilot (usually a SNCO) will fly the Apache from the rear seat, while the front seat will be filled by the aircraft commander (either an officer or WO). Both will, however, be trained in both roles during the Conversion To Type (CTT) Course. With experience the rear seat pilot will gain aircraft commander status and move to the front seat. Normal missions will be conducted by a pair of Apaches, one of the front seat commanders will be designated as mission commander, if a group of aircraft is required, the same will occur.

Weapons fit is : with a range of 8-12km, Lockheed Martin/Boeing AGM-114D Longbow Hellfire air-to-surface missile in two types: Semi-Active Laser (SAL) and Radar Frequency (RF), which have a millimetre wave seeker which allows the missile to perform in full fire and forget mode. 16 Hellfire missiles on four four-rail launchers can be carried. The other three types of Hellfire in US service not used.

CRV7 2.75inch/70mm unguided rocket variants with a range of 6km, include HE Armour Piercing, flechette, HE multi-purpose, sub-munition and practice rounds, in 18 round pods. Offering a range of motors, launchers and warheads depending upon mission objectives. The rocket is classified according to whether it will be fired from a fixed wing or helicopter platform and is further sub-classified according to the warhead that has been fitted to the round. CRV-7 rockets of various types have only been used operationally in Afghanistan since August 2006, with up to 21st April 2008, some 2,506 rockets fired by Apache (the RAF Harrier force as of 29th April 2008, 3,731 rockets had been fired since that capability was deployed to Afghanistan in September 2004). In none of the AAC, RAF operational engagements was the very effective CRV-7 MPSM variant, which can deploy nine sub-munitions, employed due to political concerns.

The precise configuration of missiles (and long range fuel tanks) mounted on the stub-wings can be altered to suit the mission, (is capable of carrying four Stinger air-to-air missiles, but they have not been purchased, for financial reasons), eight Hellfire and 36 CRV-7 is a in theory load. To reduce the numbers of groundcrew involved in rearmament, Moffett Mounty fork-lift trucks were acquired for moving Hellfire missiles and CRV-7 pods, and is also used as a aircraft tractor.

A 30mm Boeing M230 chain gun mounted under the fuselage. Rate of fire of 625 rounds per minute, out to three km, with with magazine capacity up to 1,200 rounds.

Originally, the MoD intended to buy 91 Apache, to equip nine squadrons of eight AH each. Due to financial problems the order was reduced to 67 (the spin doctors employed, informed the public that it was actually due to "In view of its impressive capabilities, the requirement now being for 67"!) The first aircraft was delivered in May 2000 and the In-Service Date (ISD) of December 2000 was achieved, on time, with the delivery of the first nine aircraft, first Apache declared operational January 2001, the last delivered July 2004 at the Farnbourgh Air Show. Initial operating capability was achieved in October 2004 and, in May 2005 the first regiment declared operational.

The 67 aircraft are to be deployed as follows :
48 with the two Attack Regiments based at Wattisham (Suffolk), each with 24 Apache AH Mk 1 in three squadrons of eight helicopters (due to pilot shortages due to training problem, and that ten Apache are unoperative due to massive cannibalism for spare parts, two squadrons have only four Apache, and with aircraft in maintenance, plus those on operations, squadrons are pooling the aircraft at Wattisham in order to maintain training).
Eight with the Apache Training Squadron, to train new pilots and convert existing pilots to type. One each with Development and Trials Squadron, and Empire Test Pilot School, Boscombe Down.
Nine in the sustainment fleet, which are aircraft in deep maintenance and operational reserve.

A controversial UK manufacturing deal, producing an aircraft capable of being operated at sea without salt corrosion or engine ingestion problems, with a communications fit that allows it to talk to RAF/US military aircraft, as well as to UK police and emergency services. As part of an offset agreement in the original contract, 50% of the components and ground support systems were built in UK under license. In many areas, British companies improved the designs of these components, increasing reliability and reducing costs. As well specific items developed for the aircraft have now been sold on to other Apache users, as have ground support systems. With commonality with RAF and RN helicopter engines, and maintenance changes, the Apache has proved to be far cheaper to operate in British service, as well the Rolls Royce engines are proving very effective in Afghanistan, more so than the General Electric T700.

A National Audit Office report published October 2002 warned that although the Apaches were being delivered on time, a private finance initiative deal to train aircrew was three years late, in March 2008, still a major problem.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

THE INTELLIGENCE CORPS **INT C** (this is universally ignored and INT CORPS used).

"Without an efficient Intelligence organisations, a commander is largely blind and deaf".
Field Marshal Earl Alexander

1st Military Intelligence Battalion 1 MI BN Rheindahlen,Germany
2nd Military Intelligence Battalion 2 MI BN Netheravon
4th Military Intelligence Battalion 4 MI BN Bulford (is being formed)
(PJHQ is supported by 47 MI Coy, and 215 Int Section, HQ ARRC by 12 MI Coy. Divisional and Brigade HQs have Int sub units attached). See also Annex A to Chapter 12.

Territorial Army

3rd (Volunteer) Military Intelligence Battalion 3 (V) MI Bn 265 RHQ, Central London,
31 MI Company, Central London/Portsmouth (was 21 (V) MI Coy),
32 MI Company, Central London (formed from 21 (V) MI Coy),
33 MI Company, North London (was 20 (V) MI Coy), TISO Pool, Central London).

5th (Volunteer) Military Intelligence Battalion 5 (V) MI Bn 374 RHQ (not known),
51 MI Company, North London (formed from 20 (V) MI Coy),
52 MI Company, Edinburgh/Newton Abbey (was 23 (V) MI Coy),
53 MI Company, York/Gateshead (was 25 (V) MI Coy),
54 MI Company, Bristol/Cardiff (was 264 (V) MI Section)/Exeter (was 26 (V) MI Coy),
55 MI Company, Roger Nutbeem House Birmingham/Chorley/ Nottingham (was 29 (V) MI Coy)).

MI Bns NOTE : Previously all eight MI Company's came under 3 MI Bn, numbered 20-26 and 29. Are not intended to provide formed Int units, but, individual augmentees to Int C units, and tactical HQs, a certain number of PoW Interrogation Teams can be formed. Why the oddity of having (Volunteer) at the front of the unit title? TISO, Territorial Information Services Officers (formerly Territorial Army Public Information Officers, 'The King's of Spin'!).

23 MI Company shown extant at TA Centre Abbotscroft, Newtown Abbey, Ulster December 2007

'Y' Services Shefford Only ex-Regular Service personnel can apply for 'Y' Services in the TA. 'Y' Service started off as the World War Two intercept station of Nazi Germany Enigma Codes

NOTES :
(1) The Regular Army units currently under reorganisation. All MI Bns (including TA) under command 1 MI Bde. MI Sections are permanently attached to each deployable divisional/brigade HQ, for instance 11 MI Sect under 102 Log Bde HQ. The regular strength is to increase by 2010 to 330 officers and 1,550 other ranks.
On commissioning officers spend six months attached to a inf bn, as infantry not Int (bn intelligence cell (or section, if has snipers, platoon) normally has a regimental intelligence officer, a int Sgt, one or two int Cpl, and a Pte int dutyman, with others attached as needed drawn from the units ranks), before attending their initial six month course at Chicksands. Soldiers attend a 27 week Phase 2 training course after Phase 1 at ATR Winchester or Pirbright (females).
On 13th August 2007, MoD admitted that some 60 officers had left the Int C since 2005, causing "certain problems".
(2) Since the organisation of Int C units is unable to be described/discussed, the Corps definition will surfice :
"The Role of the Intelligence Corps, to provide Specialist Intelligence and Security Capabilities in support of military operations. Security is one of the Principles of War, Information and Intelligence is one of the Functions in Combat."
There are a large number of (very) minor units usually entitled MI Sections.
Primary functions of the Intelligence Corps:
Psychological Operations (PSYOPS). Signals Intelligence (SIGINT). In conjunction with RSigs.
Imagery Intelligence (IMINT), Imagery analysis is the manipulation and analysis of images from hand held cameras, tactical air reconnaissance and satellite imagery. Analysts are trained on UK Imagery Analysis Course (UKIAC) at the Joint School of Photographic Interpretation (JSPI).
Human Intelligence - Intelligence obtained by personnel trained in debriefing techniques.
Operational Intelligence (OPINTEL) (Combat Intelligence, Counter-Insurgency Intelligence, Urban Operations);
Military Intelligence, comprises the gathering of information from many different sources, the collation, analysis, interpretation and assessment of that information to produce intelligence upon which commander can plan their

operations. and
Counter-Intelligence (CI)(was/is Field Security) Field Security tasks involve the production of risk assessment profiles and the dissemination of advice in order to ensure the security of UK forces, (including protectively marked material). It provides timely and accurate intelligence concerning the identity, capabilities and intentions of hostile elements, whether they be foreign intelligence services or terrorist organisations to the Army Commanders in order to ensure the security of allied forces.
(JSP 440 - The Defence Manual of Security - Tasks of the Intelligence Corps: Intelligence Collection, Intelligence Management, Intelligence Production and Field Security Advice" is the text).
(3) A Joint Support Group is 'supposed' to exist, in support of Security Service, and Secret Intelligence Service, this probably the Defence HUMINT Unit (DHU) forecast under FAS.
4) Int C is major provider of personnel for the SRR, much of the intelligence organisation from Ulster (ie the former Force Reconnaissance Unit, and 14 Int Coy) has gravitated towards it.
(5) Due to the corps colour cypress green (the beret worn in such), they are commonly known as the 'green slime', when seen the appropriateness of the term to cypress green is apparent.
(6) Corps basic army trades;
Operator Military Intelligence (OPMI) (690 in Cpl-Sgt level);
this leading to OPMI (Linguist),
and to OPMI (Human Intelligence Operator)).
After Phase 2 training, basic rank is Cpl.
(7) Corps HQ DISC Chicksands, co-located with The Military Intelligence Museum. Corps Journal The Rose and Laurel, after the design of their cap badge, which is also the title of their regimental quick march.
(8) Colonel-In-Chief, HRH The Duke of Edinburgh. A Colonel Commandant Intelligence Corps, and a Deputy Colonel Commandant Intelligence Corps (Informal)?

In recognition of its meritorious service, was declared an 'Arm', 1st February 1985. But, it has no entitlement to a regimental colour.

(Raised 19 July 1940, from elements of the Corps of Military Police Field Security Service, officers and men on The General List employed on intelligence, and those regimental officers and men extra-regimentally employed in such duties)

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 14
ASSOCIATED MoD DEFENCE ORGANSIATIONS

Those units and organisations having a intelligence role, which which the Int C is related.

15 (UK) Psychological Operations Group 15 (UK) PSYCH OPS GP Chicksands For convenience this is placed under INT C, is a tri-service organisation (28 regular and 28 reserve) responsible for producing psychological operations support, it comes under command of 1 MI Bde. It also runs courses, for PSYOPS Planner's (three courses per year), Tactical PSYOPS Team, and PSYOPS Operator's Course. Currently is totally committed to Afghanistan and Iraq. Has a close relationship with MOG (V) for its technical media personnel.

No 5 (Army Co-Operation) Squadron Royal Air Force 5 (AC) SQN RAF RAF Waddington Uniquely, the Squadron Warrant Officer is a WOI in the Int C. No 5 mans the ASTOR system - Airborne Stand-Off Radar, a surveillance system able to monitor and accurately locate ground activity over a large area to provide Joint Commanders with accurate information about the disposition of forces on the ground.

This achieved by employing five highly modified Bombardier (of Canada) Global Express business jets, designated as Sentinel R Mk1, as high altitude airborne radar platforms (the Air Segment). Which will provide 24 hour, virtually real-time, all-weather, long-range surveillance and target acquisition of fixed, stationary and moving targets. Each normally manned by a five man crew, two RAF pilots, a RAF Airborne Mission Commander (AMC), and two SNCO Airborne Image Analysts (AIA) (from Int C and RAF), aircraft can carry nine personnel. These aircraft are linked to the Ground Segment :
a. Operational Level Ground Station (OLGS), two exist, these can be located in a JFHQ, Joint Air or Land Component HQ. Each housed in two or three (depending upon mission) air-transportable 20 foot ISO containers, giving up to nine operator positions.
b. Six Tactical Ground Station (TGS), located in a divisional, brigade or task force HQ. Mounted in four Pinzgauer 6x6 vehicles each towing either a generator (three) or a antenna, providing two workstation modules. Each with two personnel (Int Corps or RAF) acting as TGS Commander (TGSC) or Ground Image Analyst (GIA). With shift reliefs and support personnel, 16 per TGS.

Apart from ASTOR input, the Ground Segment can "talk" to MQ-9A Reaper UAVs (from No 1115 Flight RAF); Nimrod R.1 electronic reconnaissance (No 51 Squadron RAF) and E-3 AWACS (Airborne Warning and Control Systems) (No 8 Squadron RAF) aircraft, and similar from Allied Nations.

No 5 Sqn on operations will operate from a Main Operating Base (MOB) or Deployed Operating Base (DOB), using the Air and Ground Segments, with the Support Segment, this a mix of communications and computer specialists. Officially declared operational (with one Sentinel) on 6th June 2007, has 165 RAF, 135 Army (from eight cap badges, mainly Int C, RSigs, REME), and five RN/RM, total 305. Whilst not as sophisticated as the equivalent USAF system, ASTOR is to be the most effective real time intelligence tool of the British Forces.

NOTE : No. 39 (1 PRU) Squadron operates as the RAF Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron, with MQ-1 Predator and MQ-9 Reaper from Creech AFB Nevada, USA (home RAF Station to be Waddington), under 432nd Wing USAF. Consisting of five flights; two operational, two training and one technical, provides persistent ISTAR, and where required offensive support to ground and air forces. The last RAF unit to operate the English Electric Canberra (in the PR.9 variant removed from service without a replacement) after 58 years, flying the last mission 26th July 2006, stood up from No 1115 Flight that had set up as the UAV proof of concept unit for the RAF, uniquely receiving its new standard in the USA at Creech AFB from Air Marshal Ian McNicoll on 23rd January 2008. The Reaper's are based in Afghanistan since October 2007, remotely controlled by satellite link from a purpose built ground station in the USA. 39 Sqn is a tri-service organisation, with a substantial number of RSig and Int C personnel. Reaper is controlled by a pilot and a sensor-operator, with a mission coordinator, usually an experienced Army or Royal Marine officer/WO in order to give prompt support to ground forces. (1 PRU-1st Photographic Reconnaissance Unit, stood up in 1939).

The following are tri-service and Civil Service organisations (and multi-disciplined) which are under the direct control of MoD, and to which Int C has a input, and which provide support to the field Army. I have deliberately not made any attempt of a comprehensive explanation of these organisations and their role, as to do so would take up a substantial amount of space, and to be quite frank, I do not really understand neither the subject(s) nor the technology involved, and no 'Idiot's Guide' to service intelligence organisations can be found, nor a 11 year old child with working knowledge!

The Defence Intelligence Staff DIS has some 600 staff (mainly Civil Service) that analyses and assesses intelligence

gathered by the intelligence agencies (some 4,500 staff) for the Armed Forces and the wider intelligence community. It is the main source of expertise within the MoD on subjects such as the science and technology of weapons systems and arms proliferation.

The Intelligence Fusion Centre RAF Molesworth, Cambridgeshire. NATO operational intelligence support drawn from across the alliance. A tri-service, multi-nation intelligence "intelligence clearing house".

Headquarters Intelligence Collection Group HQ ICG Feltham, Middlesex co-located with DGC. 66 military and civilian staff who manage the strategic aspects of the organisation's work, to enable the strategies to develop into policy, plans and actions and provide effective governance and control. Organised in functional branches; Business Partnership role, Support to Operations, Corporate Communications, Strategic Planning, current and future Requirements, Business Management and Finance. And the Operations Branch, providing the conduct of operations. Is responsible for the production and issue of directives and orders and the co-ordination of liaison and operational training.

The Intelligence Collection Group ICG comprising the Defence Geographic Centre, the Joint Service Signals Organisation, the Joint Aeronautical and Geographic Organisation and JARIC-The National Imagery Exploitation Centre.

Defence Geographic Centre DGC delivers GEOINT, Geospatial information, services and liaison to MoD, including deployed forces and to OGD and international partners, supporting strategic to tactical level decision-making and action, for the achievement of National objectives. Primarily it provides geographic information for Defence planning, operations and training, with material collected on a global basis or produced in house. Demand for conventional paper maps and charts continues alongside a significant growth in the demand for digital data to support weapons platforms, systems, navigation and C4I (Command, Control, Communication, Computation and Information). DGC data now forms a key component of most modern weapon systems and is a key enabler to their efficient use. Has 14 military and 516 Civil Servants one of whom the Director. Feltham, Middlesex. Providing the 'intelligent customer' interface with Defence requirements and a 24/7 map supply service comprising :
The MoD Geospatial Library of Maps and Digital Data Holds an extensive collection of maps, air charts, atlases and geospatial information which result from global collection and satisfy 80% of UK Defence requirements. Also provides expert advice to Defence on international boundaries, geographic names and geodetic/geophysical matters.
The MoD Map and Air Chart Depot. Holds bulk stocks A Production and Reproduction facility. Provides a crisis response capability in the form of rapid revisions, image maps, digital products and bulk map printing. The relevent document is JSP323 - Supply of Geographic Products to Defence.

Joint Service Signals Organisation JSSO Commanded by a RAF Operations Support Branch. Group Captain, JSSO has 1,600 tri-service staff, and provides specialist support to. Part of its role is to conduct research into new communications systems and techniques, to enhance operational support to static and deployed MoD units.

Joint Aeronautical and Geospatial Organisation JAGO Aeronautical Information Services.

The tri-service HQ JAGO of 12 military and 12 civilian staff. is commanded by an Army Col and commands and controls the organisation's current and future activities. It focuses on the development of GEOINT, geospatial and aeronautical in-service capabilities, exploiting synergies wherever possible. It provides career and technical management support to relevant service staffs across Defence.

JAGO provides aeronautical information hard and softcopy products and services to Defence through No 1 AIDU. By both internal production and co-production agreements with foreign and UK government organisations using leading edge technologies. No 1 AIDU is accredited to the ISO 9001:2000 standard (aeronautical charts) and contributes to the development of Eurocontrol standards for aeronautical information.

Under command Number 1 Aeronautical Information and Documentation Unit RAF No1 AIDU with 108 RAF (mainly Air Cartographer), and 35 civilians organised into; two Editorial Flights, a Production and Finishing Flight and a Support Flight, producing standard and non-standard products and services.

Joint Air Reconnaissance Intelligence Centre-The National Imagery Exploitation Centre JARIC- The National Imagery Exploitation Centre (the change from acronym reflects the fact that its sources of imagery had shifted away from those provided by UK Air Reconnaissance platforms to be predominantly satellite imagery based). RAF Brampton. It provides specialist, advanced imagery intelligence to the armed forces and other intelligence partners through the exploitation of satellite imaging systems in addition to airborne and ground-based collection systems. Delivering IMINT

(IMagery INTelligence), MASINT (Measurement and Signature Intelligence) and GEOINT (GEOspatial INTelligence) derived intelligence, information and services and liaison elements to Defence, including deployed forces and to OGD and international partners, underpinning strategic to tactical level decision-making and action, to support military/intelligence/political objectives. Its trained, experienced military personnel support command level staffs and other military units engaged in military operations. It also holds and maintains the UK's national imagery archive,e and reproduce imagery and geographic-based products for such operations.
NOTE : Formerly component part of Defence Geographic and Imagery Intelligence Agency.

The Met Office (title changed during the 'Kool Britannia' phase from the long standing Meterological Office) HQ Exeter. The NATO Automated Meteorological Information System (NAMIS) is used by the Met Office to give defence Meteorological support. Battlefield management is becoming more sophisticated, so to get best use of available resources, a risk management approach becomes increasingly important. So battlefield commanders can make quick decisions about transport management and use, they are going to require vital information so that they can make informed judgement about how and when to deploy vehicles, tanks, troops, helicopters etc.

To help develop these military requirements, the Met Office is working on a scheme called 'trafficability'. As an example, this will help the commander to answer a simple question: "Can I move my tank across this ground?" The answer may be "yes" but perhaps not for 36 hours until the ground has dried out. The scheme, which is being researched in collaboration with Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, based at Wallingford, will take into account past rainfall, forecast rainfall, soil type and vegetation, which will help to produce an answer, perhaps in the form "go", "no go" or "maybe go". This information could be used in reverse by assessing how much success the enemy may have in manoeuvring operations.

Further to this the Met Office Hadley Centre, the UK's official centre for climate change research, received in September 2007, funding for a three year research project into the relationship between climate change and military operations.

The Defence Vetting Agency DVA is responsible for vetting applicants (of all ranks) for security clearance (who need not necessarily be UK citizens) in the armed forces, MoD, Defence Industry and certain other Government Departments, such as including the Serious Organised Crime Agency, Office of Civil and Nuclear Security, The Gambling Commission, and the Bank of England. The Baseline Personnel Security Standard is a pre-employment check, not part of national security vetting, this not performed by DVA, but, by the various security services (The Security Services handle their own vetting). Its role is laid down by The Defence Manual of Security.

Once formerly the preserve of former regular commissioned officers of the Armed Forces, Police Services, or Security Services for its vetters, it proudly announced in 2006 its dramatic changes of the cultural diversity of its work force. Needless to say its reputation of proven ability has not! A report on 13th September 2007 in The Guardian, told of the very low morale, and the totally abrasive style of management in the Agency, and the premature loss of senior staff, the Chief Executive, she remained at her job.

Has 370 Civil Service staff, 100 being investigators who work from home, handling some 140,000 investigations a year.

NOTE : The Defence Human Intelligence Unit also called Joint Support Group, that originated in the Force Research Unit (and 14 Intelligence Company) in Northern Ireland, appears to have been subsumed by the Special Reconnaissance Regiment. Along with its Int C, RSig and personnel from other Regiments and Corps, and the Civil Servant component.

PART THREE
THE SERVICES

Royal Army Chaplains Department

The Royal Logistic Corps

Royal Army Medical Corps

The Corps of Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers

The Adjutant Generals Corps
(which is comprised of)
The Corps of Royal Military Police
The Military Provost Staff Corps
The Military Provost Guard Service
Educational and Training Service
Staff and Personnel Support
Army Legal Service

Royal Army Veterinary Corps

Small Arms School Corps,

The Army Physical Training Corps

Royal Army Dental Corps

General Service Corps,

Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps.

The Corps of Army Music

The Army Medical Service is comprised of the
Royal Army Medical Corps; Royal Army Veterinary Corps; Royal Army Dental Corps, and the Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps.

NOTE One : Officer Cadet Training Units of the Territorial Army, belong to neither the Arms or Services, but, are added to Part Three for convenience.

NOTE Two : Shown in precedence of seniority.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

The Royal Logistic Corps RLC (NOTE 1)

"The more I see of war, the more I realise how it all depends on administration and transport"
Field Marshal Earl Wavell

Squadron NOTES :
AA CS Sqn, Air Assault Close Support Squadron RLC. AA GS Sqn, Air Assault General Support Squadron RLC. AD Sqn, Air Despatch Squadron RLC. Ammo Sqn, Ammunition Squadron RLC.
Bde Sp Sqn, Brigade Support Squadron RLC.
CS Sqn, Close Support Squadron RLC.
Fuel Sqn, Fuel Support Squadron RLC.
GS Sqn, General Support Squadron RLC.
Log Bde Sp Sqn, Logistic Brigade Support Squadron RLC. Log Sp Sqn, Logistic Support Squadron RLC.
Med Sup Sqn, Medical Supply Squadron RLC. Mov Sqn, Movement Squadron RLC.
PC Sqn, Postal and Courier Squadron RLC. Pnr Sqn, Pioneer Squadron RLC.
Sp Sqn, Support Squadron RLC. Stores Sqn, Stores Squadron RLC. Sup Svcs Sqn, Supply Services Squadron RLC.
Tk Tptr Sqn, Tank Transporter Squadron RLC. Tpt Sqn, Transport Squadron RLC. Tpt & Mov Sqn, Transport and Movement Squadron RLC. Trg Sqn, Training Squadron RLC. Trg Sp Sqn, Training Support Squadron RLC.
NOTE : Regimental Workshop REME, so described by regiment, although REME describes them as LAD.

1st Logistic Support Regiment (NOTE 3) 1 LSR RLC 599
RHQ, 74 (HQ) Sqn (RAO, QM department, MT Tp, Radio Tp, Catering Tp),
98 PC Sqn;
2 CS (SHQ, A,B,C Troops), 12 CS (SHQ,W, X, Y and Z Troops), 23 CS, and 43 CS(SHQ, E, H, O and S Tps) Sqns,
1 LSR Workshops REME. Princess Royal Barracks, Camberley, and confusingly Princess Royal Barracks, Gutersloh, elements at Munster.
1 LSR NOTE : Raised from 1 Armd Div Transport Regiment, RTC and 1 Ordnance Battalion, RAOC, provides 2nd line logistical support to affiliated artillery and engineer regiments and other divisional troops in order to sustain 1 (UK) Armd Div. 23 CS Sqn from 2 (CS) Regt, 98 PC Sqn to 24 PC&M Regt. HQ Sqns of all regts have the same organisation.

2nd Logistic Support Regiment (NOTE 3) 2 LSR RLC 619 RHQ, 27 HQ Sqn,
11 GS Sp Sqn, 22 CS Sqn RLC, 45 CS Sqn RLC, 76 GS Sqn RLC. 2 LSR Workshops REME. Princess Royal Barracks, Gutersloh.
2 LSR NOTE : Provides 2nd Line support to the Bdes of 1 (UK) Armd Div.

3rd Logistic Support Regiment (NOTE 3) 3 LSR RLC 599 RHQ, 35 HQ Squadron;
10 Bde Sp Sqn (SHQ, Stores, CS, F&GT Tps);
21 GS Sqn (SHQ, Stores, Tpt Tps);
31 CS Sqn (SHQ, Dalton Tp, Murphy Tp, Herring Tp);
32 CS Sqn (SHQ, CS Tp 1, CS Tp 2, Fuel & GT Tp),
3 LSR Workshop REME. Dalton Barracks, Abingdon.
3 LSR NOTE : Dalton Barracks, the former RAF Abingdon, the home of service parachuting for many years post WWII. Named after Acting Assistant Commissary in the Commissariat and Transport Department James Langley Dalton (1833-1887) VC awarded for his actions 22-23 January 1879, at Rorke's Drift.

4th Logistic Support Regiment (NOTE 3) 4 LSR RLC 600 RHQ, 75 HQ Sqn,
4 CS Sqn (SHQ, A, B Tp), 6 CS Sqn (A, B Tps);
33 GS Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Tp); 60 CS Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Tps). 4 LSR Workshop REME. Dalton Barracks, Abingdon.
12 Mech Bde.
4 LSR RLC NOTE: Raised 1st September 1999 from elements of The Airborne Logistics Regiment.

5th Training Regiment 5 TRG REGT RLC 160 86 Sqn, Regimental Administration Office maintains the 160 Regular staff, and 3000 TA members who attend courses each year.
37 Individual Training Sqn (has Military, Driver, Radio, Movement and Laundry Training Wings, and Gymnasium).
37 Individual Trg Sqn RLC. 38 Collective Training Sqn (provides training and support for the other sub-units).
38 Coll Trg Sqn RLC.
39 Sp Sqn (provides the logistical and maintenance support to the other Sqns).

Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham.
5 Trg Regt RLC NOTE : Is also called 5th Territorial Army Training Regiment.

6th Supply Regiment 6 (SUP) REGT RLC 659 RHQ, 600 HQ Squadron;
61 Ammo Sqn (SHQ, 611, 612 Tps);
62 Stores Sqn (SHQ, 620, 623 Tps);
64 Fuel Squadron (SHQ, A, C Tps),
6 Sup Regt Workshop REME. Princess Royal Barracks, Gütersloh, Germany.
67 Sup Svcs Sqn (SHQ, OH Tp, LRS Tp, Rations Tp),
68 Log Bde Sp Sqn (SHQ, Material Tp, Cbt Sp Tp), Tower Barracks, Dulmen, UK.
6 (SUP) REGT RLC NOTE : Was 6th Support Regiment (6 Sp Regt), this title is still shown in official documents!

7th Transport Regiment 7 (TPT) REGT RLC 583 RHQ, 617 HQ Sqn;
9 Fuel Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Troops);
17 Tk Tpr Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Troops);
7 Tpt Regt Workshop REME, Catterick Barracks, Bielefeld.
16 Tk Tpr Sqn (SHQ, Poznan Tp, Stettin Tp, Warsaw Tp, Krakow Tp). St Barbara Barracks, Fallingbostel.
7 Tpt Regt RLC NOTE : Formerly 7th Tank Transporter Regiment, The Royal Corps of Transport. From 1948 until disbanded in 1987, the Regt had under command a Mixed Service Organisation (MSO) Squadron made up of former Polish soldiers, the Regt continues to fly the Polish Eagle as it's unit flag, and it worn as its emblem, and the Polish city names of the troops of 16 Squadron reflect this also.
The MSO formed in 1947 initially from Poles from General Anders Army, quickly organised into civilian mixed labour organisations numbering some 250,000 displaced persons under British Army control, from Poland, the Baltic States (Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania), Ukraine and Russia. The last unit was 623 Motor Transport Unit MSO RLC, which became 70 Transport Squadron RLC October 1993, supplying domestic transport to German based units, it had 16 Nationalities under its wing. See entry for Germany Guard Service, Annex B to Chapter 18.

8th Transport Regiment 8 TPT REGT RLC 548 RHQ, 5 HQ/Log Sp Sqn;
3 Tk Ttr Sqn (SHQ, A, B Tps);
13 Tpt Sqn (SHQ, D, E, F Tps),
8 Tpt Regt RLC LAD REME (redesignated from Workshop 30th November 2003). Marne Barracks, Catterick, with element shown in Gutersloh, proposed that complete regiment moves to Germany.
64 Fuel Sqn (SHQ, A and C Tps). Princess Royal Barracks, Gutersloh.
8 Tpt Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Was 8th Artillery Support Regiment (8 (Arty Sp) Regt) until 1st April 1998, and in 2007 was still so shown in official documents!
(2) Is responsible for the 3rd Line movement of Combat Supplies and Materiel, heavy and light AFVs, Engineer stores and equipment, Engine Main Assemblies, storing and accounting for bulk fuel and other petroleum products. The Regiment can also provide Command and Control nodes for receiving troops into theatre, sustainment and recovery tasks, and is capable of commanding a large Combat Service Support Group. Can setup and operate two bulk or packed fuel sites, with a bulk fuel lift capability of 616,000 litres, also uplift 28 MBT and 20 Warriors in one lift, using HET and LET, while its DROPS have a lift capability of 1440 standard NATO pallets.
(3) 3 Tk Ttr Sqn to become 3 Tpt Sqn with a Engineer and Water Support role, with 28 engineer heavy trailers and 20 water tankers,.
(4) 29 Tpt Sqn was part of the regiment in 2005, not a trace in 2007. Suggested may become part of 19 Lt Bde CCS Bn?

9th Supply Regiment 9 SUP REGT RLC 819 RHQ, 90 HQ Squadron,
84 Med Sup Sqn,
91 Sup Svcs Sqn (SHQ, 911 Ration, 912 OH, 914 LR, RR Tps),
92 Ammo Sqn (SHQ, 921, 922 Ammo Tps),
95 Log Bde Sp Sqn (SHQ, 950 Tech & Sp, 51 CS, 952 Material Tps).
, 9 Sup Regt Workshop REME. Buckley Barracks, Stanton St Quintin near Chippenham, Wiltshire.
9 Sup Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) 84 Med Sup Sqn, was 84 Medical Supply Squadron RAMC, became RLC 12th April 2005, and was formerly 84 Field Medical Equipment Depot (FMED) RAMC, raised during WWII.
(2) 94 Stores Sqn QOGLR transferred to 10 Tpt Regt.
(3) Buckley Barracks, formerly RAF Hullavington, named after Conductor Buckey awarded the VC in the Indian Mutiny 1857.

10th Transport Regiment Queen's Own Gurkha Logistic Regiment 10 TPT REGT QOGLR 466 RHQ, 36 HQ Sqn

QOGLR, 1 and 28 Tpt Sqns QOGLR (both SHQ, A, B Troops),
66 Fuel Sqn RLC (SHQ, X, Y, Z Troops),
94 Stores Sqn QOGLR (SHQ, Sp Tp, 941 Stores Tp, 942 and 943 Force RV Tps, 944 Vehicle Tp).
10 Tpt Regt Workshop REME. New Normandy Barracks, Aldershot
10 Tpt Regt RLC NOTE : Previously 10 Tpt Regt RLC, assumed new title 12th May 2006, commonly called 10 QOGLR. See Chapter Ten, Section IV.

11th Explosive Ordnance Disposal Regiment 11 EOD REGT RLC 576 Provides expertise in rendering safe improvised, conventional, and NBC munitions and devices. Provides on-site training for local foreign forces, technical EOD support for the UK civil police (only The Metropolitan Police has a Bomb Squad), the recovery and safe disposal of conventional munitions, and inspect and licence ammunition storage and enforce explosives safety. 11 EOD teams (each 30 military and civilian personnel) in mainland UK, and a Troop trained for support to UKSF, 16 Air Asslt and 3 Cdo Bdes; with two heavy improvised explosive device disposal troops being raised in September 2007, and by March 2010. Vauxhall Barracks, Didcot, South Oxfordshire.
RHQ, HQ Sqn (QM Department, Support Cell, Int Corps Section, Training Wing, RAO, Tech Sp Tp REME). 660 Sigs Tp RSig (provides Electronic Counter Measures and Communications specialist support to EOD Teams).
521 Sqn, HQ Leyburn Road, Catterick Garrison; Catterick Tp; Chester Tp, "The Dale" Barracks, Chester; Edinburgh Tp, Craigiehall, South Queensferry, Edinburgh.
621 Sqn, HQ RAF Northolt; Northolt Tp; Shorncliffe Tp, Colchester, Aldershot Tp, Provost Barracks, Maida Road, Aldershot.
721 Sqn, HQ St Barbara's Barracks. Ashchurch, Tewkesbury, Ashchurch Tp; Nottingham Tp, Chetwynd Barracks, Chilwell; Tidworth Tp, Delhi Barracks, Tidworth.
821 Sqn, HQ Vauxhall Barracks, Didcot, A Tp (parachute qualified), B, C (1 and 2 Sections), D Tps.
921 Sqn, HQ Bielefeld BFPO 39, Bielefeld Tp; Fallingbostel Tp, Fallingbostel, BFPO 38; Rhine Tp, Bruggen, BFPO 35.
First three carry out EOD and ammunition technical support throughout the UK, the other two are dedicated to worldwide deployed operations.
11 EOD RLC Regt NOTES :
(1) See 321 EOD Sqn below. ATO, Ammunition Technical Officer, and AT (Ammunition Technician, established for 314 Cpl-SSgt), are the operators who deal with EOD. He/She are the Number One of a EOD Team, the Number Two is also the driver. Operationally, they are enhanced with support personnel.
In the UK the Wheelbarrow Mk8b Bomb Disposal Robot is the basic tool, on operations more advanced equipment is used. The US made Cutlass, 80 ordered January 2007 for delivery from end of 2008, at £65M.
ATO generally join 11 EOD as newly qualified Capts following a intensive 14 month training course at Shrivenham; and Army School of Ammunition, and take command of a EOD Tp (AT attend the nine month ATO course as Sgt/SSgt. The course has a all ranks 40% failure rate).
Successful completion of the High Threat Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Disposal course is necessary before deploying on operations.
EOD is split into Conventional Munitions Disposal (CMD), Biological and Chemical Munitions Disposal (BCMD) and Improvised Explosive Device Disposal (IEDD) which is what most people know as "counter terrorist bomb disposal", that is, improvised or home made bombs.
(2) Vauxhall Omega Command Vehicle, 150mph/210kph command vehicles with sophisticated communications hardware allowing links to all relevant agencies, fitted with the police specification equipment pack allow deployment of senior personnel to major EOD incidents anywhere in Great Britain with the minimum of delay.
All drivers of vehicles that are 'Blue Light' equipped (all EOD response vehicles), have the same legal authority on the road as a police rapid response vehicle, are police trained and authorised, with a number attending the one month police advanced driver course.
'Zimmer' heavy EOD team vehicle, and Pinzgauer 718 6x6 all terrain EOD Variant used tactically.
In 2003 150 bespoke vehicles were manufactured for EOD team use by Penman Engineering, based on the DAF LF 45, called a Wedgewood (replacing a similar vehicle dating from 1994). Duro II and III vehicles are used on operations.
ATO serving in Central London, receive advanced rider training (including 'Blue Light') on EOD Honda Pan European motorcycles specially outfitted with equipment panniers, to enable them to transverse the traffic clogged inner streets of the Capital.

The Joint Service EOD Operations Centre JSEODOC co-located with RHQ 11 EOD RLC Regt, staffed 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Using a sophisticated GPS based command and control system, the centre tasks the Regt's, the RE, RN and RAF bomb disposal teams to terrorist and criminal bomb threats anywhere in the UK.

Operational call outs to EOD tasks (does not include false alarms) throughout the UK by all elements of the EOD community were by type of device :

Year	Conventional munitions	Improvised explosive device
2003	2,678	1,377
2004	2,355	1,160
2005	2,549	974
2006	2,725	741
2007	2,352	666

12th Logistic Support Regiment 12 LSR RLC (NOTE 2) 602 RHQ, 25 HQ Sqn, Osnabruck, to co-locate to Abingdon 2009.
6 CS Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Tps), Abingdon.
11 GS Sqn (SHQ, Stores Tp, Tpt Tp), 43 CS Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C, D Tps), Guterslow, to remain in Germany, with eventual move to possibly Catterick.
12 LSR LAD REME, Osnabruck.
12 LSR NOTE : Raised 4th July 2006, Formation Parade 21st March 2007, the previous 12 Sup Regt disbanded sometime after 2000? (120, 121, 122, 123 (V), 124 (V), 125 (V), 126 (V) Sqns). Supports 4 Mech Bde and 1 (UK) Armd Div. Affiliated with 150 Tpt Regt.

13th Air Assault Support Regiment 13 AA REGT RLC 763 (590 are parachute designated) RHQ, 24 HQ Sqn;
15 Log Sp Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Tps) (supports the AAC Attack Regts);
63 AA Log Sp Sqn (SHQ, 1, 2, 4 Tps) (provides CS to all ground elements);
82 AA GS Sqn (SHQ, MAT, F&GT, Supply Services Tps) (provides general support),
13 AA Sp Regt Workshop REME.
Roman Camp, Merville Barracks (was in McMunn Barracks), Colchester.
Under regimental command, 47 Air Despatch Sqn (SHQ, Training Section, 381, 383, 395 AD Tps) RAF Lynham, Chippenham.
13 AA Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Raised 1st September 1999, partially from The Airborne Logistics Battalion, of 5th Airborne Brigade. 15 Sqn was 15th Attack Support Sqn, and 63 was, 63 Air Assault Brigade Support Sqn.
(2) 47 Sqn established for 124, has two regular AD Tps each with eight crews, and a TA Tp with seven crews. A AD Crew consists of a Cpl as No 1, a LCpl No 2, and two Ptes Air Despatchers. The Sqn is responsible for training personnel in the use of medium stressed air drop platforms for 16 Air Asslt Bde and UKSF (can rig if required heavy drop platform, at the expense of other taskings). Approximately 40% of the Sqns tasking is in support of UKSF.

17th Port and Maritime Regiment 17 P&M REGT RLC 598 (including Wksp and two RN attached)
RHQ, 53 Port Sp Sqn(Regimental Training Wing, Radio Troop, Logistic Tp and RAO).
51 Port Sqn (A, B, C Troops), 52 Port Sqn (X, Y, Z Tps),
54 Port Sqn (Maritime Operations, Quay Support, Cargo Lighter and Vessel (four Ramped Craft Logistics RCL) Tps),
79 Railway Squadron (79 Rly Sqn) (has 275 Rly Tp (V) under command).
17 Port and Maritime Regiment Workshop REME, 2+59, with a civilian increment of 31, forms three workshop detachments, the shipwrights include a Workshop Diving Team.
McMullen Barracks, Marchwood.
17 P&M Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Maintains the deployable port, rail, and LOTS capability, and runs the Sea Mounting Center in Marchwood Military Port (SMC Marchwood, totally rebuilt in the late 1980's). 535 all ranks (including 20 (multi-skilled) Driver Railway Operator), increasing by 98 RLC and REME to 696. The Falklands Jetty is the main pier at SMC.
(2) 79 Sqn was reformed in May 2005 from 79 Port Clearance Sqn, located at the Marchwood Military Railway, is responsible for the fleet of MoD owned railway flat bed wagons (of different capacities) used for logistical movement of AFVs, shipping containers and other equipment, apart from a small number of shunting diesel engines has no locomotives, these are supplied by a four year commercial contract, EWS Network (German owned, has the UK MoD freight contract), which also maintains the wagon fleet, there being some 8,000 wagon movements throughout the UK each year. All other forms of rolling stock including tankers have been sold off. It also has a Port and Maritime role. There has since the 1880's, a tradition of having civilian locomotives named after regiments etc, with a 'railway engine name plaque' applied to the engine sides, on 14th June 2008 The Duke of York named a civil locomotive 'The Territorial Army Centenary' for the TA's 100th Anniversary.
(3) RCL a landing craft capable of independent coastal work are operated (33 metre, capable of carrying a maximum of 96 tonnes of cargo, 10 knots with good endurance, eight crew)(Royal Logistic Corps Vessels (RLCV) whilst are named (Aachen, Arezzo, Arromanches, Audemer, WWII amphibious operations) are not commissioned ships) and Mexflote Pontoons (are Army Vessels), along with a number of Army Work Boats (AWB) and minor craft, as well as Mexeflote Pontoons, mainly by 54 Port Squadron (Commissioned vessels receive the prefix HMAV, Her Majesty's Army Vessel, none currently in service). Case heavy capacity, rough-terrain forklifts, and 53,000-pound capacity Rough-Terrain Container Handler (RTCH) RT 240 are used for over-beach landing operations.

(4) Has close relationship with 165 Port Regiment (V), which was 165 Port Squadron formerly under command. The nearby large American base with a close relationship with 17 P&M Regt, the Combat Equipment Battalion-Hythe of the US Army Transportation Corps, at RAF Hythe (the former Vickers Seaplane Factory), in the town of Hythe closed in September 2006 as a cost cutting measure, it maintained pre-positioned watercraft for the US Army, since forced to leave France in 1962. Under the Visiting Forces Act, all US Bases in the UK come under the RAF as single-service provider, so all US Army and USN facilities are also RAF Stations!
(5) The Port and Maritime Wing Defence, Logistics and Supply School is co-located, also a Wing of the Army School of Petroleum which deals with maritime aspects of fuels, and its rail transportation. The Rail Division, Defence Logistics and Supply School, at Bicester, near Oxford, has the 40 miles of standard track of The Bicester Military Railway operated by civil contract (275 Rly Tp (V) located here), and has The Rail Division, Defence Logistics and Supply School (trains Driver/Railway Operator on a 11 week course, plus other courses). DSDA Longtown, has The Longtown Military Railway, standard gauge run by contractors, its satellite facility of Eastriggs (? if still extant) has a standard gauge rail link, within the actual site a unusual narrow gauge system. All other ammunition facilities in the UK have had their internal railway systems removed, rail links onto the commercial rail system still exist though. In 1995 MoD purchased the 22 mile Redmire railway line in North Yorkshire. This to allow movement of AFVs and heavy equipment by rail to and from Catterick Garrison, connecting to Northallerton on the mainline and installing loading facilities at Redmire. Line maintenance and control is by The Wensleydale Railway plc. The Longmoor Military Railway (LMR) built by the RE in 1903, closed 31st October 1969

23rd Pioneer Regiment 23 (PNR) REGT RLC 665
RHQ, 144 Sp Sqn (QM Department, Training Wing, Signals, Catering and MT Tps, RAO and RP).
187 (Tancred) Pioneer Squadron 187 (T) Pnr Sqn (SHQ, 1, 2, 3 Pioneer Troops),
206 Pnr Sqn (SHQ, 4, 5, 6 Pnr Tps),
518 Pnr Sqn (SHQ, 9, 10, 11 Pnr Tps),
522 Pnr Sqn (SHQ, 13, 14, 15 Pnr Tps)(reason why there is no 12 Tp, not found out?).
23 Pnr Regt RLC Workshop REME (so described by regiment.
St Davids Barracks, Graven Hill, Bicester.
23 Pnr Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Each 27 man RLC Pioneer (see Chapter Ten for infantry assault pioneer) troop commanded by a SSgt, organised as HQ and three 8 man sections. Provides logistic artisan support, mortuary affairs (American, Graves Registration), and limited FP capability. Tasking divided between defence skills (Force Protection); pioneer skills, basic engineering/artisan techniques and material handling.
Described accurately as "trained, intelligent labour", pioneers provide military manpower and logistic support to all three Services on a variety of tasks world-wide. Defence skills used as part of a troop, providing HQ and sensitive key installations protection. Material handling can be conducted in a Base Depot or in the field, either by hand or by using modern mechanical handling equipment. Pioneer skills training takes place at the Logistic Support Training Wing, Deepcut and lasts five weeks. Training includes, specialist preparation and wiring of defensive positions, preparation of field defence measures, handling of combat stores (ammunition/petroleum/foodstuffs/ water), basic bricklaying and carpentry skills, knots and lashing, and the effective use of blocks and tackles.
Defence skills training takes place within 23 Pnr Regt, the first unit for all Pioneers, originally trained at Catterick, the training is a reduced form of combat infantryman Phase 2 training. Pioneer NCOs are required to attend Section Commander and Platoon Sergeant training at Brecon, many also attend the Assault Pioneer course at RSME Minley.
A operational role is that of guarding PoW (with supervision from AGC-MPS) this having been a prime role in WWII.
Their rank structure is to WOI, many also cross train into other RLC trades, while there are elements with 16 Air Asslt and 3 Cdo Bdes. Are called "Chunks" by the rest of the Army, as they are all supposed to be "thick" (stupid).
(2) Originally raised Clacton, 26th August 1940, disbanded Trieste, Austria, 1946. On reformation in January 1983, "Tancred" was included in its title. Private Tancred, Pioneer Corps was 43 years old when, during the battle of Monte Camino, Italy, in December 1943, he set off on a downhill journey carrying a severely wounded officer. It was bitterly cold and the journey both difficult and dangerous. 16 hours later he stumbled into the advanced dressing station, handed over the wounded officer and died - from exhaustion. Recommended for the George Cross, awarded a posthumous Mention in Despatches. 'Tancred' was operating a FP (infantry) role in Kabul 2007.

24th Postal Courier and Movement Regiment 24 PC&M REGT RLC 383 RHQ, 30 PC, 49 HQ, 69 M C Sqns, Catterick Barracks, Bielefeld. 99 PC Sqn, Rhiendahlen. UKM&LS (UK Movement and Liaison Staff) Belgium (has Hohne, Paderborn, Münster and Rhein Troops). With 255 all ranks and 134 civilians, provides services from a number of locations including, Field Post Offices (FPO) to 13 locations (plus some 20 FPO Mobile Counters), fixed postal support for Germany based units, deployable movement control and postal and courier support.
24 PC&M Regt RLC NOTE : Under FAS 40 Mov Sqn RLC was/is to form, and 98 PC Sqn transfer from 1 LSR?

25th Training Support Regiment 25 TRG SP REGT RLC 131 86 (Arnhem and Normandy Tps), 87, 109 (Ypres and Marne Tps), 110 (Bond, Moy, Dalton Tps) Trg Sp Sqns. The Princess Royal Barracks, Deepcut.

25 Trg Sp Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Trg Sp Sqns are also called Task Sqns, train RLC soldiers in the 15 phase 2 trades in the Corps. 87 is also described as 'Administration' Sqn. 85 Trg Sqn RLC is shown as a independent sqn, but, also recorded as coming under the mantle of 25 Regt?
(2) The Band of the RLC, and The RLC Corps of Drums, come under local command and administration.

27th Transport Regiment 27 TPT REGT RLC 615 RHQ, 77 HQ Sqn,
7 Tpt Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Tps);
8 Fuel Sqn (SHQ, A, B, C Troops). ,
27 Tpt Regt RLC Workshops REME. Travers Barracks, Aldershot.
19 Tk Tptr Sqn (SHQ, B, C Tps), 19 Tk Tptr Sqn Workshops REME (? LAD), Ward Barracks, Bulford Camp.
27 Tpr Regt RLC NOTE : 19 Tk Tptr Sqn has the unofficial title of 'The Carmen's Troop" from their allegiance with the Carman's Company, adopting their motto “Scite, Cite, Certo”, "Skilfully, Swiftly, Surely", it shares the allegiance with the RAF No 2 Mechanical Transport Squadron.

29th Postal, Courier and Movement Regiment 29 PC&M REGT RLC 447 RHQ, HQ Sqn, 50, 59 MC Sqns, 80 PC Sqn. Runs the Joint Air Mounting Center (JAMC), provides deployable movement control (MOVCON) support and deployable postal and courier (PCS) support. Duke of Gloucester Barracks, South Cerney.

Allied Rapid Reaction Corps Support Battalion ARRC Sp Bn HQ Coy (non RLC sponsored), 170 Pnr Sqn, 14 Tpt Sqn. Provides administration and logistic support to the HQ ARRC, in peace time and war. In addition to providing life support to HQ ARRC’s staff, the Bn provides defence and security at the ARRC’s CPs, utilising a full infantry scale of support weapons. It also provides artisan support in the form of plant operators, bricklayers, plumbers and carpenters. Conducts both individual military and special-to-theatre training for its own personnel and that of both HQ ARRC and the 1 (UK) Sig Bde. Has personnel from 22 regiments/corps, and 28 trades, with NATO personnel from 20 other nations represented. Rheindahlen Military Complex, BFPO 40.
ARRC Sp Bn NOTES :
(1) Long term proposal for unit to go to the UK, along with HQ ARRC, 1 Signals Brigade and 102 Logistics Brigade, see ARRC entry.
(2) Was awarded the 2007 Firmin Sword of Honour for its ten month deployment under NATO command in Kabul Province, Afghanistan, for carrying out civil aid projects.

For Historical Reference Only Northern Ireland Combat Service Support Regiment NI CSS REGT RLC RHQ, 26 Tpt, 57 Log Sp, 84 P&C Sqns. 46 GS Coy REME (was 46 Workshop Company, formerly 46 Command Workshops).
NI CSSR RLC NOTE : Its origins were convoluted and complex, and four different explanations of the origins have been given to me!!! One being, in its final incarnation, NI CSS Regt came into being on 1st December 1999, formed from 21 Log Sp Regt and the NI Electronic Workshop who occupied Kinnegar Logistic Base (KLB) at the time. 31st July 2007 saw the end of an era with its disbandment after 38 years of providing logistic and equipment support to units on operations in the Province. Replaced with the arrival of 10 Bde Sp Sqn and 19 Lt Bde CSS Bn into KLB from September 2007. From another official source; formed from Northern Ireland Logistics Regiment (NI Log Regt) and Northern Ireland Support Regiment (NI Sp Regt), this retitled in 2008 Northern Ireland Support Regiment. Another official source states; “21st Logistic Support Regiment, to NI Combat Service Support Regiment then to Battalion (Joint Unit with REME)”?

BRITISH FORCES POST OFFICE BFPO RAF Northolt, Ruislip. Its BFPO numbers are the delivery addresses for service mail (See Appendix VI for their details).
BFPO NOTES :
(1) Moved from Inglis Barracks, Mill Hill, North London September/October 2007. In 1962 the RE (Post and Courier Communications) Home Depot moved into the recently vacated infantry depot, in1979 retitled the Postal and Courier Depot, Mill Hill (a very valuable 218 acre site, the first 94 acres sold off for 2,000 houses), title changed (?) 2006 to BFPO. When they moved, it finished a military occupation of the site from the mid 1700's (Brittacy Farm), and the regimental depot, The Middlesex Regiment from 1909, all that will survive is the Officers Mess, a listed building..
(2) Two massive volumes control the P&C organisation, 'Joint Service Publication 440 and 367'. Within their pages there is a massive listing of abbreviations relating to postal services, never seen by this writer before.
(3) Apart from P&C units previously shown, there is The Defence Courier Service (DCS), Defence Mail Centres (DMCs) situated in Aldershot, Andover, Bath, Catterick, Central London, Colchester, Donnington, Glasgow, Plymouth, Portsmouth and Wyton. and MoD locations within the UK. The bulk of the work force are civilian posts, from Mail Sorters and Defence Couriers to Administrative Staff and Managers.
(4) The Army is the lead Service for all Postal and Courier matters. Overall responsibility rests with the Quartermaster General, exercised through the Defence Postal and Courier Services Agency (DPCS) which provides P&C support for the MoD and the three Services. Comprising the Defence Postal Service (DPS) and the Defence Courier Service (DCS).

The principal services provided are:
a) Defence Postal Service:
(i) British Forces Post Office (BFPO): Delivery and collection of mails to and from BFPOs in Northern Ireland and overseas, which serve Service personnel, MoD civilians, and their dependants; (ii) Counter and Remittance Services: A range of post office counter and remittance services, including banking. is provided at BFPOs;
(iii) Defence Mail Service: Delivery and collection of official mail to and from MoD establishments in UK through a network of DMC.
b) Defence Courier Service: operation of a secure courier service in the UK and worldwide for the movement of Protectively Marked and other sensitive material. It also handles such items for other Government departments.
(5) A American company, Bovis Lend Lease (with FKI Logistex supplying the sorting equipment) received in May 2007 the contract for the construction of the facilities at RAF Northolt.
(6) The first 'soldier' posted to RAF Northolt, was the bronze statue (mounted on a white stone plinth) 'Letter from Home' of a Great War soldier reading a letter sent from home, and is a replica of the bronze original, by sculptor Charles Sargeant Jagger that stands at Paddington Station, London. The 'Letter from Home' statue was dedicated by HM Queen Elizabeth II, July 1982 on the Inglis Barracks Officers' Mess lawn. The original, was erected as a memorial to men and women of the Great Western Railway Company, killed in the Great War and re-dedicated for those of the 1939-45 War."It is also an icon for the BFPO, showing the importance and morale boosting effect on HM Forces receiving news from their friends and loved ones, wherever they are deployed."

18 Transport and Movement Control Squadron 18 TPT & MOV SQN RLC RASC Lines, Shorncliffe.

20 Logistic Support Squadron 20 LOG SP SQN RLC Regents Park Barracks, Albany Street, London. Provides mainly specialised transport support for London District.

44 Support Squadron 44 SP SQN RLC RMA Sandhurst SHQ and QM Department,
A Troop provides tactical wheeled transport to the Junior, Intermediate and Senior terms. With three sections to do this, commanded by a SSgt, admin Sgt, four Cpls, six LCpls and 34 privates;
B Troop, manned entirely by civilians, provides the White Fleet (non-combat) vehicles;
C Troop is Commex (Communication for Exercises) Troop a multi cap-badge, all-Arms radio troop who provide robust, reliable Communications support to the Communications Information Systems (CIS) Wing during all major Academy exercises, with 18 radio operators (various cap badges), one electrician and one SSgt from Royal Signals, and 23 Fitted For Radio (FFR) Land Rovers, each with a dual fit of Bowman VHF radios.
Catering Department with six RLC and four Gurkha cooks caters for all living in personnel of 44 Sp Sqn and of the Gurkha Demonstration Company, a five man LAD supports the tactical vehicle fleet.

89 Postal and Courier Unit (SHAPE) 89 PC UNIT RLC Responsible for the mail and courier services from NATO HQ in Belgium to 14 NATO HQ throughout Europe, and one in Norfolk, Virginia. With 40 military and eight civilian staff. (Is frequently BUT incorrectly described as 89th Postal and Courier Regiment!).

105 Logistic Support Squadron British Army Training Unit, Suffield 105 Log Sp Sqn RLC (used to have (BATUS) in its abbreviation), See BATUS entry in Chapter Two.

132 Aviation Supply Squadron 132 AV SUP SQN RLC The sole military aviation supply unit, supporting the AAC community, providing base assets and Mobile Stores Detachments (MSD) equipped with Deployable Spares Packs (DSP) to support Army Aviation exercises and operations worldwide. This responsibility, with the urgency associated with aircraft spares support dealing with high priority demands and issues around the clock keeps the Sqn on a permanent operational footing. With 64 military and 33 civilian personnel. Wattisham, detachment at Middle Wallop. Under command of JHC, local command of 7 Bn REME, 16 Air Asslt Bde.
<u>132 Avn Sup Sqn RLC NOTE</u> : 133 Avn Sup Sqn extant in 2005, no trace found.

252 Close Support Squadron 252 CS SQN RLC Under direct command HQ ARRC (is not a component part of ARRC Sp Bn). Whilst mentioned in Hansard (as recently as 8th May 2008) nothing can be found on it?

321 Explosive Ordnance Disposal Squadron 321 (EOD) SQN RLC Lisburn.
<u>321 EOD Sqn NOTES</u> :
(1) The squadron is to remain in Northern Ireland post 31st July 2007, and outside the command structure of 11 (EOD) Regt, but remains under it for technical control. The Charter for The Police Service of Northern Ireland does not allow for the creation of a police EOD element.
(2) 321 Company, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, the original EOD unit specialising in IED, raised in Ulster in 1971 from a disparate collection of bomb disposal assets already in the Province. Subsequently becoming 321 Squadron RLC.

It was the most highly decorated unit for Northern Ireland operations, two George Crosses, 36 George Medals, 75 Queen's Gallantry Medals, 117 Mentions in Despatches and 18 Queen's Commendations for Brave Conduct, plus a unknown number of OBE, MBE and BEM for gallantry. And the one that had the highest casualties throughout the terrorist campaign. During these years the Squadron, never more than about 100 strong (including all support personnel) had lost 20 killed and 24 seriously injured requiring long term treatment, many minor wounds and a unknown number of those who became psychiatric casualties. Their hazardous work has saved countless lives and prevented damage to property on a vast scale, since no cost can be put on human life, to give some perspective, in a three month period in 1991 terrorist attacks caused damage valued at more than £1.5 million (1993 pounds) to homes and other property in Northern Ireland. Making safe some 5,500 IEDs during the period (the vast majority multi-booby trapped), ATOs also recovered well over 200 tonnes of explosives, much of it in an unstable condition. Disposing of IEDs ranging from small cassette-sized incendiaries to huge lorry bombs containing 4,000 lbs of fertiliser based explosives, they also responded to some 50,000 hoax calls over the years, many of which had dummy IED that had to be treated as the 'real thing'.
(3) From the terror bomb campaign in Ulster came the term 'Felix' From the official history, Frank STEER. To The Warrior His Arms : The Story of the Royal Army Ordnance Corps 1918-1993. Pen & Sword, Barnsley, 2005, page 210 is the 'real' story "There are several stories alluding to the creation of the name 'Felix' used in connection with EOD operators, the most popular being associated with cats and their nine lives. The reality is fare removed from that. Radio voice procedure at the time required different branches of the Army to have an appointment title for use in radio traffic. The infantry, for example, were called Foxhound, the Artillery Shelldrake and the RAOC was Rickshaw. It meant that the person speaking was the most senior representative of that discipline available, and could be of any rank. The realization that the ATO needed his own appointment title came with an attempt by HQ 39 Brigade to speak to the operator on a particular job and who was trying to identify himself by spelling the acronym ATO phonetically over the radio. His difficulties were made worse by the fact he had never really taken the phonetic alphabet seriously and was trying to spell it as 'apple', 'tom', 'olive'. Fortunately, he was well known and the watchkeeper simply said: 'For God's sake Kevin, speak in clear.' Captain Kevin Goad was delighted to oblige, but his difficulty set in train a move to create a ATO appointment title.
The call from the Royal Signals to discuss this had come to Major Syles in September 1971 shortly after the death of David Stewardson the first ATO to be killed by an IED in Ulster. His death had affected EOD operators throughout the Province and George felt a need to lift morale. Consequently, in response to the question of a name he responded over the telephone:"Phoenix'. He had a picture in his mind of an EOD Phoenix rising from the ashes of David's death. Either the line was bad, or he was misunderstood; but the Royal Signals NCO wrote down 'Felix'-and a legend, a name, a cartoon character, and a huge boost for morale, was born. When a design for the (EOD) tie was sought Captain Alan Clouter, then the Northern Ireland Inspectorate ATO, found inspiration in the Lisburn NAAFI where he saw a tin of Felix cat food and sent the label to the Europa Hotel (a hired hotel used as Belfast HQ) as the basis for the design of the cat's head."
A SSgt Brian Shepherd actually designed the eventual character, with which the RAOC and now RLC EOD mark all their equipment. The term "Send for Felix" is now not only used in the UK civil and military environments, but now by worldwide related organisations.

Logistic Support Squadron LSS RLC Commando Logistics Regiment. Royal Marines Barracks Chivenor. 383 Commando Petroleum Troop RLC (V) comes under command for operations.

Cyprus Service Support Unit Cyprus SSU Provides all aspects of logistic support to both SBAs, a unique Army/RAF/Civilian unit which deserves through examination as it gives a good insight into the general logistical system. It also provides certain degree of support to UN operations in Cyprus, Lebanon and the Golon Heights. RAF Akrotiri. Formed on 5th September 2001 following the amalgamation of the Cyprus Logistic Unit (CLU) and the Cyprus Engineering Unit (CEU). Its mission is to provide logistic and engineering support to British Forces Cyprus in peace and war. Commanded by an Army Lt Col with a RAF Squadron Leader as 2IC. Due to its unique nature and geographical locations across the island, the unit has an intricate chain of command. Although the unit is mainly based in RAF Akrotiri, it is categorised as Force Troops and works through ACOS (Sp) and COS to CBF.
HQ CSSU is configured to provide command and control for all Sub Units.
The HQ is based around a traditional Army configuration. An Adjutant (Capt) and RSM work directly to the CO. The 2IC is responsible for all engineering and logistic issues. Along side the 2IC is another squadron leader who deals with ops and plans. The HQ has a training cell to coordinate all training issues as well as assist in the ops cell when required. The Engineering Coordination Section is run by a RAF WO, the section has a 24 hrs capability and acts as a focal point for all engineering resources required to support RAF Akrotiri. The HQ itself is supported by an admin cell, commanded by a SSgt, to provide staff assistance and limited first line administration. All personnel administration is provided by the central administrative offices in Akrotiri and Dhekelia. Engineering Support Squadron (ESS) can be broken down into two flights: Aircraft Engineering Flight (AEF) – Ground handling of all aircraft, maintenance of survival equipment, photographic support, weapons and ammunition storage including EOD support; Ground Engineering Flight (GEF) – Maintenance of ground support equipment, vehicle and aircraft paint spraying, gas production and airfield MT and vehicle repair.

Force Workshop Company (FWorkshop Coy) is broken down into four sub units: Vehicle Platoon (Veh Pl), General Platoon (Gen Pl), Cyprus Calibration and Electronic Repair Workshop (CC+ERW), and Force Workshop (East). Responsible for: vehicle repair, inspection and recovery, electronic and mechanical calibration, textile work, painting, metal work, picture framing, sign writing, electronic repair, maritime vessel repair, engraving, carpentry, and servicing and repair of medical and dental equipment.
The Accommodation Services (unit) is split to support WSBA and ESBA. It is responsible for the provision of Defence Accommodation Stores (DAS) and services for office, married and single living accommodation, preparation and monitoring of DAS related contracts, and administering fuel and light usage.
General Support Squadron comprises of : Transport Troop, 417 Maritime Troop (417 Mar Tp), Postal and Courier Troop, and Rations Troop (Rat Tp). It is responsible for the provision of: White and Green vehicle fleet transport support, postal and courier services, maritime support, and fresh and operational rations.
The Supply Squadron comprises: Supply Control and Accounts Flight (SCAF), Technical Supply Flight (TSF), Stores Troop (Stores Tp), Vehicle Troop (Veh Tp), and Domestic Supply Flight (DSF). They are responsible for the receipt, storage, provision, write off and disposal of: vehicles, fuel and lubricants, aircraft, MT and technical spares, loan stores, special purpose war reserves, office machinery and stationery, clothing, and general stores.
NOTE : 417 Maritime Troop. 10 Port Squadron, Royal Corps of Transport was disbanded 1st April 1989, whereupon 417 Mar Tp was established as the Cyprus Maritime Unit and now form a sub unit of General Support Squadron. They are Located on the Southeast tip of the Akrotiri peninsula known as Cape Gata. Akrotiri Mole (constructed by 62 Sqn RE, artificial harbour with pier and breakwater made of stone) offers shelter to MoD vessels and private pleasure craft alike in an idyllic setting overlooking Limassol Bay. Has two RCLs Andalsnes and Akyab (named for amphibious operations, Norway 1940, Burma 1945), Range Safety Craft (RSC) “Sir William Roe” (Director of Supplies and Transport, War Office 1957-1960) and three Fast Inshore Patrol Boats (FIPB) for security duty, and a Mexeflote.

British Forces South Atlantic Islands Logistic Unit BFSAILU (was Falkland Islands Logistics Unit, FILOGU) Tri-service, multi-function organisation, very similar in organisation to Cyprus SSU, always with a RLC commander. Its transport and movements squadron includes 460 Port Troop RLC

19th Light Brigade Combat Service Support Battalion 19 LT BDE CSS Bn Joint RLC/REME unit. BHQ, 10 Brigade Support Squadron (10 Bde Sp Sqn). See entry for 5 Bn REME in Chapter 17 and NOTE 2 below. Suggested 29 may become the number of the second RLC Sqn in the Bn?

Located here for convenience; the tri-service Kabul Support Unit (KSU), Camp Souter, Kabul International Airport provides administrative, transport, movement control, supply, medical, equipment and welfare support to all UK forces in Kabul and Helman Province, Afghanistan.

The Oddest Unit in the Army No 3 Static Laundry RLC Normandy Barracks, Sennelager. Which has nary a soldier in sight, it comes under the remit of Garrison Logistic Support Unit Sennelager. Located in a nondescript building, which when you walk into and enter the heart of the laundry service, it's like discovering the sweet factory in the 1971 film 'Willy Wonka and the Chocolate Factory'. Built in 1936 for the German Army units using the Sennelager Training Ground, it was taken over in a working condition by the Royal Army Ordnance Corps in May 1945, and has not stopped working since. Filled with weird and wonderful pieces of machinery, from the giant 160 kilo washing machines and mangles, to the contraptions which not only iron but fold clothes to perfection in just seconds. It is unable to be privatised, as no company wants to take on a system based on 70 year old equipment, irrespective of how well it works, it will probably exist as a quasi-Army unit until the Army finally leaves!.

Territorial Army

The Scottish Transport Regiment (Volunteers) SCOTTISH TPT REGT RLC (V) 373 RHQ Dunfirmline;
221 Tpt Sqn Glasgow;
230 Tpt Sqn Edinburgh,
251 Tpt Sqn Irvine.
Scottish Tpt Regt NOTE : A TA sqn's full abbreviated title is, 221Tpt Sqn RLC (V).

88th Postal and Courier Regiment (Volunteers) 88 PC REGT RLC (V) 300 RHQ, 871 PC Sqn (from 87 PC Regt RLC (V)), 872 PC Sqn (from 87 PC Regt RLC (V)), 883 PC Sqn, 884 PC Sqn, all Grantham.
88 PC Regt NOTE : Stood up April 1999 following the Strategic Defence Review on the amalgamation of 88 PC Regt RLC(V) and 86 PC Regt RLC(V). Consists of RHQ and four Sqns, each established for three officers and 46 Other Ranks, are required to be flexible enough and deployable to support most PC tasks, the primary role of the Regt is to deploy in Sqn strength and never as a formed Regiment. However, to assist the administration and training of the unit the Regiment format has been maintained.

150th (Yorkshire) Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 150 (N)(TPT) REGT (V) 407 RHQ, 523 (Hull) HQ Sqn RLC (V) both Londesborough Barracks, Hull;
216 (Tyne Tees) Sqn North Shields;
217 (West Yorkshire) Sqn Churchill Barracks, Leeds;
218 (East Riding) Sqn Middleton Barracks, Hull;
219 (South Yorkshire) Sqn Doncaster.
150th Transport Regiment Band, and Corps of Drums, Londesborough Barracks, Hull.
150 Tpt Regt NOTES :
(1) Formerly 150 (Northumbria) Transport Regiment. Affiliated with 12 LRS.
(2) 523 Sqn is organised as RHQ, Sqn HQ, QM Department, SQMS Department, RAO, Signals Detachment (two Radio Sections), MT Troop, Regimental LAD REME, Regimental Recruit Training Team (RRTT), Regimental Trade Training Team (RTTT), with under command Band and Corps of Drums.

151st (Greater London) Logistic Support Regiment (Volunteers) 151 (GL) LSR (V) 486 RHQ/HQ Sqn Croydon, Surrey, (documents still show 508 HQ Sqn at Croydon?);
124 Petroleum Sqn Brentwood/Ilford (B Tp);
210 Tpt Sqn Sutton/Yeomanry House, Maidstone (B Tp);
240 Tpt Sqn Barnet/Ilford (B Tp),
562 Tpt Sqn Southall/Clapham (B Tp), and Workshops Croydon.
151 (GL) LSR NOTE :
(1) Was 151st (London) Transport Regiment. TA establishment 36 officers, 450 OR, its transport squadrons are organised on a establishment of SHQ and two troops, with a total of 37 vehicles, from motorcycles to DROPS, mobilised the same only with 94 vehicles.
124 Pet Sqn, trains to build a bulk fuel tank farm installation for diesel and aviation fuel, and lay pipeline to and from, refuelling helicopters and vehicles, off loading fuel from ships, trains, or tankers, and maintenance of the quality of the stock. It has the role of providing fuel from flexible ground tanks or via pipelines providing the army with a bulk fuel capability. It can hold and distribute over 1 million litres of fuel. Does not have the personnel to operate a bulk Jerrycan or 44 gallon drum facility.
(2) Affiliated to the Worshipful Company of Marketors (founded 1978). It has the freedom of The City of London.

152nd (Northern Ireland) Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 152 TPT REGT RLC (V) 373 RHQ Palace Barracks, Belfast,
211 Tpt Sqn Londonderry/Coleraine,
220 Tpt Sqn Belfast,
400 Tpt Sqn Belfast (being raised).
152 Tpt Regt RLC NOTES :
(1) Formerly 152 Ambulance Regt under command of AMS.
(2) Calls itself 'The Drivers Regiment'. Affiliated 4 LSR.

155th Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 155 TPT REGT RLC (V) 373
RHQ, 241 HQ Sqn Plymouth,(? if to disband).
232 Tpt Sqn Truer, Cornwall.
233 Tpt Sqn Poole/Dorchester.
245 Tpt Sqn Plymouth (new unit raised from FAS).

156th (North West) Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 156 TPT REGT RLC (V) 373
RHQ Liverpool, 235 HQ Sqn co-located (? if to disband).
234 Tpt Sqn (Wirral), Birkenhead.
236 (Greater Manchester) Tpt Sqn, Haldane Barracks, Salford Quays,
238 (Sefton) Tpt Sqn, Masters VC Barracks, Bootle.

157th (Welsh) Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 157 TPT REGT (V) 373
RHQ Maindy Barracks, Cardiff.
223 Tpt Sqn, The Grange, Swansea, title is also seen with the honorific 'West Glamorgan' or 'Welsh' in it?
224 (Pembrokeshire Yeomanry) Tpt Sqn, Picton Barracks, Carmarthen/Dalton VC Centre, Haverford West.,
580 (Glamorgan) Tpt Sqn, Cardiff (from 152 Amb Regt).
157 Tpt Regt NOTES :
(1) Formerly 157th (Wales and Midland) Logistic Support Regiment, is commonly known as the 'Welsh Transport Regiment' its original title.
(2) History was made by the Welsh Tpt Regt in early 1998, when Dragon Troop (named after the symbol of Wales) deployed on Operation LODESTAR to Bosnia - it was the first time a formed element of TA soldiers had deployed on

peacetime operations in support of the Regular Army.

158th (Royal Anglian) Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 158 TPT REGT RLC (V) 373
RHQ Peterborough.
201 Tpt Sqn Bedford/Peterborough.
202 Tpt Sqn Ipswich/Colchester (M Tp),
203 Tpt Sqn Loughborough/Melton Mowbray (Tp).
158 Tpt Regt NOTE : Raised 1st April 1996 as result of Options for Change, from 5th (Volunteer) Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment. Formed 1st April 1967 with HQ Peterborough as a TAVR II unit that was the successor to :
4th/5th Bn The Northamptonshire Regiment (TA),
4th Bn The Royal Norfolk Regiment (TA),
The Suffolk and Cambridgeshire Regiment (TA),
4th/6th Bn The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment (TA),
4th/5th Bn The Essex Regiment (TA) and
4th/5th Bn The Royal Leicestershire Regiment (TA).
Reroled its 'HQ', 1st and 3rd Companies redesignated as 200, 201 and 203 Squadrons respectively (its 2nd Company redesignated as 'D' Company, 6th Bn R Anglian). See The Royal Anglian Regiment entry, Chapter Ten, Note 2.

159th Supply Regiment (Volunteers) 159 SUP REGT RLC (V) 475
RHQ Stoke, 123 Ammo Sqn Telford (from 157 Log Sp Regt RLC (V)).
125 Rations Sqn, Glasgow (from Scottish Tpt Regt RLC (V)).
216 Bde Sp Sqn Tynemouth (from 150 Tpt Regt RLC (V)).
237 Bde Sp Sqn Normandy House, West Bromwich/Stoke (from 157 Log Sp Regt RLC (V)).

160th Transport Regiment (Volunteers) 160 TPT REGT (V) 492 RHQ, 26 Petroleum Sqn (from 166 Sup Regt RLC), 261, 263, 270 Tpt Sqns, all Grantham.
160 Tpt Regt NOTE : Affiliated to 8 Regt RLC.

162nd Movement Control Regiment (Volunteers) 162 MC REGT RLC (V) 330 RHQ Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham,
280 MC Sqn (FMCC: Force Movement Control Centre) Swindon (Independent Sqn being established),
281 Operations (Ops) Sqn Grantham (from 163 MC Regt RLC (V)), 282 MC Sqn Grantham (from 163 MC Regt RLC (V)), 283 MC Sqn Grantham (from 163 MC Regt RLC (V)), 284 MC Sqn Grantham.

165th Port Regiment (Volunteers) 165 PORT REGT RLC (V) 409 RHQ Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham;
102 Port Op Sqn, Grantham (from 168 Pnr Regt RLC(V));
265 Port Sqn, Grantham (raised from FAS);
266 Port Sp Sqn, Southampton/Isle of Wright (from D Company, 3 PWRR).
165 Port Regt NOTE : All three sqns have a railway operating and maintenance element.

166th Supply Regiment (Volunteers) 166 SUP REGT RLC (V) 513 All elements at Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham. RHQ, 142 Sup Sqn, 294 Material Sqn (294 Mat Sqn), 381 Medical Equipment Sqn (381 Med Eqpt Sqn), 531 Ammunition Technical Support Sqn (531 AT Sp Sqn), 710 Laundry Sqn (710 Ldy Sqn).
166 Sup Regt NOTE : Exists to supply to Land Comd units, individual tradesmen or small teams.

168th Pioneer Regiment (Volunteers) 168 PNR REGT (V) 377 RHQ Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham;
100 Pnr Sqn, Fox Barracks, Cramlington (SHQ, A and B Tps), Berwick (C Tp), Hexham (D Tp);
101 Pnr Sqn Grantham;
104 Pnr Sqn. Hollis VC Armoury (RHQ 168 Pnr Regt (Forward), SHQ, A and B Tps), Coulby Newham/Washington (D Tp), Hartlepool (C Tp).

The Catering Support Regiment (Volunteers) CATERING SP REGT RLC 299 RHQ, 111, 112, 113 Catering Sqns all at Grantham (these are not formal units, but, basically a holding unit for personnel in catering trades, including those not part of the Regular Army, bakers and Master Butchers (and including trained slaughtermen), also foodstuff inspectors/scientists). Raised in 1999 from what was the TA 'Pool of Chefs' was regimented! Whilst it has a quite large number of former Regular personnel, it also takes persons from the hospitality industry, and after their Phase One training, receive a three week phase 2 catering course at Grantham which teaches them bulk cooking. They still have in jest the old nickname of The Army Catering Corps; 'Andy Capp's Commando's' (from a cartoon charactor), better than

the other, 'Aldershot Cement Company'!

498 Labour Support Unit 498 LSU (V) Grantham Stood up April 2007. Function to provide locally employed civilians in unskilled, qualified, specialist and technical areas to fulfil tasks in support of the military mission. Selects, recruits and manages of LEC to help sustain deployed troops. LECs are typically employed as interpreters/translators, clerical and administrative staff, technicians, tradespeople, artisans, assistant chefs, kitchen helpers, cleaners and labourers. Is a major force multiplier, releasing troops to undertake their primary roles, as well as introducing currency into the local economy, providing employment in a post-conflict period and enhancing relations the local population. In regular RLC units, a Pioneer role.

148th Squadron Expeditionary Forces Institute (Volunteers) 148 SQN (EFI) (V) Grantham
EFI NOTE : NAAFI EFI, Navy, Army and Air Force Institute – Expeditionary Forces Institute, this is the uniformed and disciplined element of NAAFI, raised from either volunteers from the NAAFI permanent civilian staff or from within the RLC TA. Provides the same canteen and other services to service personnel on operations, as provided in the barracks environment. Usually provides just individuals or two-three person (Retail and Leisure Assistant) teams, which have a better reputation than the civilian run NAAFIs.

275 Railway Troop (Volunteers) 275 RLY TP RLC (V) 40 Bicester. Comes under command of 79 Railway Sqn. (was 275 Railway Squadron pre-FAS). Always a well recruited and retained unit.

383 Commando Petroleum Troop 383 CDO PET TP RLC (V) a specialist TA unit not found in the Regular Army, the Troop's main role is the supply of petroleum products for the logistical requirement of 3 Cdo Bde RM, responsible for the design, construction and operation of bulk fuel installations (and their decommissioning), the storage and handling of other petroleum-based products, including bulk packaged fuel (ie, Jerry Cans or 44 gallon drums). Main trade is Petroleum Operator (draws many of its personnel from the fuel industry in the Plymouth/Portsmouth area), with a requirement for all personnel to be Commando trained. Derriford, Plymouth.
383 Cdo Pet Tp NOTE : Raised from 126 Petrol Squadron RLC (V), stood up 1st April 1993 at Plymouth, reduced to 383 Tp ?1999.

Central Volunteer Headquarters and Home Reserve CVHQ and HR RLC TA Grantham.
CVHQ NOTE : Also known as National Training Centre RLC. A number of minor RLC (V) units are not shown.

NOTES :
(1) The Corps provides transport, all forms of movement control, air despatch, all forms of stores (clothing, all forms of spare parts, engineer, medical and pharmacological, and a multitude of others) and ammunition including missiles, EOD, foodstuffs, catering (including butchery and bread baking), canteen services in the field, barrack and married quarters stores and furniture, and a multitude of others, such as control of the blocks of bronze from which the VC is made.
The UK privatisation, and the granting of civilian contracts on operations to feed soldiers in static locations, has seen a dramatic reduction in the ability to to feed the force on the ground by providing high quality fresh meat, vegetables, and other foodstuffs from local suppliers, this reducing the logistic lift need to support the troops. This meant that they would have to identify fresh vegetable suppliers, local baking and slaughtering facilities and if necessary bring them up to the required military standard using existing civilian labour, and for which the RLC and predecessors were very good at.
(2) The logistical elements with 3 Cdo Bde RM, 16 Air Asslt Bde and 19 Lt Bde are entitled Combat Service Support (CSS) Battalions (3, 16 and 19 CSS Bns) (so they will the capability with REME units to form three composite task squadrons during operations in support of JRRF commitments (including Spearhead Bn and ABTF)). Proposed organisation to be HQ company, two RLC companies, and a REME company! Prepared to deploy rapidly worldwide. Whilst not specifically a RLC unit, Commando Logistics Regiment, has a substantial number of RLC (and REME) soldiers within its organisation, including the Logistic Support Squadron.
(3) Were originally when formed General Support Regiment (GS REGT), official documents concurrent still call them so.
(4) Postal and Courier Services Provides postal services to service personnel at British Forces Post Office (BFPO) addresses within the UK and overseas, it also provides a secure courier service throughout the world for both forces and civil organisations . The British Forces Post Office moved from Inglis Barracks and Frith Lane, Mill Hill to RAF Northolt. The relocation of BFPO forms part of a wider consolidation of the MoD estate in London through Project MoDEL (MoD Estate London). The relocation resulted in the creation of a new large civilian workforce, as the previous one was in the main unable to transfer right across the largest city in the UK (the ppstal system has deteriorated).
(5) Providing all the army's cooks (less Brigade of Gurkhas), in a battalion/regiment, a Catering Platoon/ Troop/ Department commanded by the WOII Regimental Catering Warrant Officer (RCWO), in certain regiments such as the

HCav and The Foot Guards, is called by the traditional title "The Master Chef", in others is known as the "Caterer" (to further confuse the situation, in number of units with large catering staff, they have a WOI RCWO, with a WOII who is the actual "The Master Chef"). In rounded term there are 2,600 positions in the Regular Army (including Gurkhas) for catering trades, although butchers, bakers and Foodstuff Inspector/Local Purchase Officer appear to have vanished?
The training at the Defence Food Services School is of a extremely high standard, and a army trained chef will never fail to obtain civilian employment. And, until recently the food services were equally so, however the massive privatisation of barrack catering facilities, and the introduction of PAYD – Pay As You Dine, both cost cutting measures, have lowered standards dramatically (and this being enhanced by CRL, Catering, Retail and Leisure). The catering members of the RLC being rightly concerned that they will lose their skills, while equally, concern is being expressed that young soldiers will not receive balanced meals available, and reliable reports state that the standard in all aspects of such catering is poor. Further at the end of the month pay period, many soldiers end up with little money with which to purchase their food! This resulting in Commanders attempting to tackle the problem through "Hungry Soldier" schemes, under which 'destitute' soldiers are given loans to enable them to eat, the cost is deducted from their future wages, adding to the problems of soldiers on low pay. Those units that are still on traditional messing are described as "in barracks" feeding.
In current operations the standard of catering is very high (fresh rations delivered to base camps), whilst the often derided 24-hour General Purpose Operational Ration Pack (ORP) is a quality item (comprise ten General Purpose menus (£8.75p average cost) to increase to 14), five Halal (£9.34p), five Sikh/Hindu (£8.77p, five Kosher/Vegetarian variants (£8.89p) and five 10 Man ORP variants available. Each of the menus contain hot breakfast, snack lunch and hot meal as well as common items such as curry, oatmeal blocks, fruit and brown biscuits, chocolate, boiled sweets, yeast extract, coffee and tea sachets, sugar and whitener, isotonic lemon or orange drink, hot chocolate powder, and a dessert such as chocolate sponge pudding, Tabasco sauce, chewing gum, waterproof matches, purification tablets and tissues, all packed into foil pouches, are menu specific and can be eaten hot or cold.
Nutritionally, the ORP provides a soldier with the necessary balanced diet to sustain for 24 hours, designed for use in a temperate climate with a calorific range between 3,660-4,200 , depending on the chosen menu. A multi climate ration is for introduction 2009, with a mix of new, current and supplementary items. In the five financial years to 1st April 2008 the MOD purchased 9.8 million ORP. Hot Weather Supplements are issued additional to the ORP for current operations. Considered to be far superior to those of other nations operating alongside the Army. Personnel deployed on extended patrols usually live on ORP for the duration of their task, although whenever possible, ORPs (both the 24 hour and 10 man variants) are supplemented by fresh produce cooked by RLC chefs.
Hansard on 13th December 2007 stated that the average cost of a 24 ORP was £6:57p, with the Ten Man ORP used in static positions equally expensive, and at the same time that the Daily Messing Rate (DMR) in the UK for all ranks in the Army was £1:63p.
Quite bizarrely soldiers at the end of 2007 were stating that the food on operations in Afghanistan from RLC chefs was of a far high standard and quantity than that received in barracks under PAYD contractors, and even food delivered in hot boxes on operations was of the same high standard! Unfortunately in Iraq, where Indian contractors supplied food services to a number of units in 2007, it was universally extremely poor, with equally poor kitchen hygiene. Australian Army personnel attached to these British units late in 2007, refused point-blank to eat in the facilities. Units in Iraq who still had RLC catering personnel, the catering was of the normal very high standard.
A fairly typical comment is that of the website of 'The Chestnut Troop', whilst training for Iraq in 2007 “The food was prepared by civilian ‘cooks’ who were clearly insufficiently qualified to prepare school dinners (thanks, no doubt, to Jamie Oliver). Never again will we speak ill of the trusty Army chef.”
Food Service Officers (formerly Catering Officers) of RLC received 11 months training at DFSS, but, it is believed that the officer stream will be either phased out or numbers reduced? Mess Supervisors and Mess Stewards for Officers, and WO/Sgts messes are also trained at DFSS.
The supply side of the RLC delivers to tri-service organisations in the UK and overseas, 1,500 different fresh, chilled, ambient and frozen food products.
Extant since 1937, the Mess Tin Set, standard pattern aluminium, with foldout handles; a pair of deep oblong aluminium containers with folding wire handles weighting 480g (21oz) that fit together, provide a excellent cooking/eating tool.
(6) The appointment of Conductor is held by certain WOIs of the RLC, and receive a special "Warrant" Parchment over the normal warrant officer Warrant. See Mike Comerford's RLC website for a through description
http://homepage.ntlworld.com/mike.comerford/LOGISTICS/INTRO.htm
(7) Army Photographic Branch, RLC, with 42 professional Army photographers within its ranks (minimum rank LCpl), headed by a WOI who goes by the most impressive title of Command Master Photographer. He described their role in 2006 as "We use our photographers to support immediate communications, to archive the history of the Army and supply images to the press". Recruitment is by request from serving soldiers throughout the Army, who are very well trained on a six month course at Joint School of Photography, RAF Cosford in the use of all aspects of photographic work. Unit Specialist Camera Operator (USCO) are trained as unit photographers (skills, not trade course).
(8) 14th Supply Regiment disbanded Germany 2000 (140, 141, 142 (V), 143 (V) Sqns).
(9) Royal Logistics Corps basic army trades :
Ammunition Technician
Chef (career progression to Master Chef) (established Pte-LCpl 2,461)

Driver, Driver/Radio Operator (career progression leads to a six week course to produce SNCO/WO Master Drivers).
Driver Air Despatch; Driver Port Operator, Driver Railway Operator, these three trades commence as MT drivers before advanced training.
Marine Engineer (63 established positions in the trade, 25 of whom SNCO/WO).
Movement Controller.
Petroleum Operator. Pioneer. Postal and Courier Operator (established Pte-Cpl 547).
Seaman/Navigator (trade progresses Seaman Class III to II, then Navigator, Class II then I, to Commander Ramped Craft Logistics).
Supplier (a amalgamation in 2006 of the former trades, supply controller, supply specialist).
(10) On 30th October 2007, Hansard informed that cars and RLC drivers were supplied to; CGS 1 x Sgt, CinC Land 1 x Sgt, 1 x civilian and two cars, Adjt Gen 1 x Sgt, ACGS 1 x Cpl, QMG 1 x Cpl, MGO 1 x Cpl , GOC NI/38 Bde 1 x Cpl, and the car is available for other users! These senior officer drivers have all trained in defensive driving by RMP CP Wing.
(11) RHQ The RLC, Dettenger House, Deepcut. As befits a Corps with so any antecedents, it has a superb museum. Publishes quarterly, Sustainer, the Royal Logistic Corps Journal, this the title of the former Army Catering Corps journal, which was always informative, and funny.
The Royal Logistic Corps Parachute Display Team, Duke of Gloucester Barracks, South Cerney, exists as a adventurous parachute training school and has a display function as well. With only three full time staff great reliance is placed on part time team members. Was formed in 1964 to represent the Royal Corps of Transport, named the Silver Stars from the pointed star of the Corps cap badge. After the formation of the RLC in 1993 the Royal Army Ordnance Corps parachute team the "Cannonballs" amalgamated with the RCT parachute team retaining its name "Silver Stars", again reflecting the new Corps badge.
(12) Colonel-in-Chief HRH The Princess Royal; Deputy Colonel's in Chief, HRH The Duke of Gloucester, and HRH The Duchess of Kent. The RLC has eight Colonel Commandant's, and two Honorary Colonel Commandant.

(5th April 1993 amalgamation of; Royal Engineer Postal and Courier Service; The Royal Corps of Transport; The Royal Army Ordnance Corps; the medical stores element of the RAMC; The Royal Pioneer Corps, The Army Catering Corps).

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

Royal Army Medical Corps (RAMC)

"The great thing in all military service is health".
Vice Admiral Lord Nelson RN, 1803,
sans one eye, one arm, with varicose veins, gastric ulcers and haemorrhoids

The RAMC comes under the umbrella of the Army Medical Services (AMS) which consists of the RAMC, Royal Army Dental Corps (RADC) and The Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Service (QARANC), who provide the medical, dental and nursing staff of these units, supported by logistic and administrative personnel from the RLC and the AGC. The Royal Army Veterinary Corps also comes under the AMS.

1st Close Support Medical Regiment 1 CS MED REGT (2) (the abbreviation CSMR is frequently seen). HQ, A (29) Combat Close Support Squadron (C CS Med Sqn), C Close Support Medical Squadron. Under command 1 (UK) Armd Div, A Sqn supports 7 Armd Bde, York Barracks, Munster, Germany (to move to either Glynn Hughes Barracks, Hohne, or Trenchard Barracks, Celle).
1 CS Med Regt NOTE : With a formation parade on 1st April 2000 at Munster, the amalgamation of 1st, 2nd, 3rd Armoured Field Ambulances. Peace establishment of 517, war 1,300.

3rd Close Support Medical Regiment 3 CS MED REGT RHQ and B (16) Sqn Candahar Barracks, Tidworth, A (24) Sqn Catterick, C (12) CS Med Sqn Robertson Barracks, Swanton Morley, Dereham, Norfolk. Under command 3 Div.
3 CS Med Regt NOTE : Stood up 1st April 2003 from 24 Armoured Field Ambulance (Catterick),16 Field Ambulance (Aldershot).

4th General Support Medical Regiment 4 GS MED REGT (the abbreviation GSMR is frequently seen) 265 Regular RHQ, HQ Sqn, A (11) Med Sqn, D Medical Squadron (? if raised), E (13) Medical Squadron. B (220) Med Sqn (V) Maidstone, C (222 East Midlands) Med Sqn (V) Leicester, See TA entry. Browning Barracks, Aldershot

5th General Support Medical Regiment 5 GS MED REGT 265 Regular RHQ, HQ (with LAD), A Medical, D Medical, Evacuation (ambulance) Squadrons, with B (250) (Wenlock Barracks, Hull, detachments Grimsby, Castleford) and C (64 (Chorley)) Medical Squadrons TA. See TA entry. 102 Log Bde Fulwood Barracks, Preston.
5 GS Med Regt NOTES :
(1) Stood up from 5 Armoured Field Ambulance (first raised 14 August 1914) 1st December 1999 (it having a sqn with the honour title, 'Munster Squadron').
(2) The restructuring of 5 GS Med Regt will result in one Regular Company from both 253 and 254 Medical Regiment (V) being based at Fulwood Barracks from April 2009.

16th Close Support Medical Regiment 16 CS MED REGT A (23) Para Med Sqn, B (19) Med Sqn, C (144) Para Med Sqn (V)). Merville Barracks (was Goojerat Barracks), Colchester.
16 CS Med Regt NOTE : Raised 1999 from 19th Airmobile Field Ambulance, and 23rd Parachute Field Ambulance. 273 positions (Regular and TA) are parachute designated, the regular element capable of forming three clearing troops, each of medical and treatment sections, HQ section and one or two parachute Field Surgical Teams (FST) attached. Its numbers have been enhanced by RAF medical personnel.

22 Field Hospital 22 FD HOSP (Note 3) 105 Thornhill Barracks, Aldershot.
33 Field Hospital 33 FD HOSP 105 Fort Blockhouse, Gosport, Hampshire.
34 Field Hospital 34 FD HOSP 105 Queen Elizabeth Barracks, Strensall,Yorkshire

Territorial Army

Army Medical Services TA establishment strength is 6,884 personnel. The number's in brackets are of the previous Field Ambulances..

4th General Support Medical Regiment 4 GS MED REGT 286 TA B (220 1st Home Counties) Medical Squadron Maidstone, C (222 East Midlands) Medical Squadron Leicester/Derby)(the two locations were previously independent units). The TA element of the Regular Regt.

5th General Support Medical Regiment 5 (GS) MED REGT 286 TA B (250) Medical Squadron, Hull/Grimsby/Castleford, C (64 (Chorley) Medical Squadron, Chorley TA Centre, Lancaster House, Chorley). The TA element of the Regular Regt see above.

201st (Northern) Field Hospital 201 FD HOSP 261 HQ Newcastle-upon-Tyne, A Squadron (were all called Detachment) Newton Aycliffe, C Squadron Stockton on Tees, D Squadron Carlisle).

202nd (Midlands) Field Hospital 202 FD HOSP 261 HQ Roger Nutbeem House, Birmingham, A (254) Squadron Martin-Leake House, Stoke-on-Trent, C Squadron Copthorpe Barracks, Shrewsbury, D Squadron Oxford).
202 Fd Hosp NOTE : The ancient, The King's Heath Barracks, Birmingham was demolished, in 1993. General Sir Peter de la Billiere, naming the new barracks built on the site, Roger Nutbeem House after Major Nutbeem, who came from Redditch, Birmingham, the only member of the RAMC killed in action during the Falklands War, when the Landing Ship Logistics, Sir Galahad was attacked by Argentine aircraft. 48 killed, many wounded, her hulk later sunk as a War Grave protected by the Protection of Military Remains Act. Whilst Martin-Leake is named after Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur Martin-Leake RAMC (4th April 1874– 22nd June1953) the first man awarded the Victoria Cross and Second Award Bar.

203rd (Welsh) Field Hospital/203 Ysbyty'r Maes (Cymreig) (Gwirfoddolwyr) 203 FD HOSP 261 HQ Cardiff, A Squadron Swansea, B Squadron Abergavenny, Crickhowell/(7 Tp) Aberystwyth, C Squadron Llandudno)

204th (North Irish) Field Hospital 204 FD HOSP 261 (down sized from 416) HQ Belfast, B Squadron Ballymena, C Squadron Newtonards, D Squadron Armagh.

205th (Scottish) Field Hospital 205 FD HOSP 261 HQ and G (Glasgow) Squadron Glasgow, A (Aberdeen)(252) Squadron Aberdeen, D (Dundee) Squadron Oliver Barracks, Dundee, E (Edinburgh) Squadron Edinburgh.
205 Fd Hosp NOTE : The tartan of Graham of Montrose, worn originally by the Pipes and Drums of the antecedent unit, 2nd Scottish Gen Hosp from 1920 until disbanded in 1962, is worn behind the cap badge. The regiment calls its squadrons by their title, viz Dundee Squadron.

207th (Manchester) Field Hospital 207 FD HOSP 261 HQ and C Squadron Manchester, A Squadron Stockport/The Armoury Ashton-Under-Lyne, B Squadron Blackburn, G Squadron Castle Armoury, Castle St Bury).
207 Fd Hosp NOTE : Traces its antecedent to Owens College, Manchester, Volunteer Medical Association formed in December 1885, that 1st April 1887, (strength 101) The War Office authorised as the 4th Division, Volunteer Medical Staff Corps. The current HQ, TA Centre, Kings Road, Manchester, designed and build for the RAMC opened January 18th 1905. The RAMC has remained in this drill hall and is therefore one of the oldest Units in the Corps. The officer's mess, which is argued to be the oldest in the RAMC, bears the name of William Coates who did so much in the early part of the 20th century for the provision of medical care to military personnel.

208th (Liverpool) Field Hospital 208 FD HOSP 261 HQ and A Squadron Liverpool, B Squadron Ellesmere Port, C Squadron Blackpool/Lancaster).

212th (Yorkshire) Field Hospital 212 FD HOSP 261 HQ Squadron Endcliffe Hall Sheffield, A Squadron Harewood Barracks, Regent Street, Leeds, B Squadron Beeston/Lincoln, C Squadron Woresley Barracks York/ Belle Vue Barracks Bradford).

225th (Scottish) Divisional General Support Medical Regiment (V) 225 Div GS MED REGT(V) 372 (since release of initial figures, is reported to now be 412) HQ Oliver Barracks, Dundee, A (251) Area Medical Squadron Sunderland (was 251 (Sutherland) Field Ambulance), B (231) Evacuation Squadron Glenrothes, C (153) Area Medical Squadron Dundee.
225 Div GS Med Regt NOTES :
(1) The regiments calls its squadrons; HQ, 153, 231, 251 Squadrons. 251 has sponsored for many years one of the few named ACF detachments, Seaburn (Martin Leake), named after Lt Col Arthur Martin-Leake, VC and Bar, RAMC, one of nine detachments in B Company, Durham ACF.
(2) Was previously 22nd (Highland) Field Ambulance, that claimed (dubiously) a history back to 1739. B Evac Sqn was formerly 231 Squadron RLC of The Scottish Transport Regiment.
(3) The only AMS unit to wear the Tam O'Shanter.

243rd (The Wessex) Field Hospital 243 FD HOSP 261 HQ Bath, B Squadron Exeter, C Squadron Plymouth, D Squadron Portsmouth, E Squadron Poole.

243 Fd Hosp NOTE : Pre FAS it was HQ in Bristol, had four squadrons in eight locations

253rd (Northern Ireland) Divisional General Support Medical Regiment (V) (with AMS added and written in full, it must be the longest unit title in the Army today?) 253 (NI) DIV GS MED REGT (V) 371 RHQ Belfast, B Evac Squadron Londonderry, Sp Squadron Belfast, two Area Medical Squadrons are to be raised in Belfast from the AMS elements of the former 152 Ambulance Regiment. Was previously 253rd Field Ambulance.

254th Divisional General Support Medical Regiment (V) 254 DIV GS MED REGT (V) 371 RHQ Cherry Hinton, to be raised; Area Medical Squadron Norwich, Evacuation Squadron (254 (City of Cambridge)) Hitchin, Area Medical Squadron Colchester. Previously 254th Field Ambulance. See 5 GS Med Regt entry above.

256th (City of London) Field Hospital 256 FD HOSP (V) 261 HQ and A Squadron Walworth, London, B Squadron Kensington, C Squadron Kingston, D Squadron Bow).
256 Fd Hosp NOTES :
(1) Formed by amalgamation of 217 and 257 Field Hospitals.
(2) It is uniquely allied to four Worshipful Companies of the City of London, The Society of Apothecaries to A Squadron, the Barbers' Company to B, the Company of Cutler's to C, and the Guild of International Bankers to D.

306th Field Hospital 306 FD HOSP (V) 526 (York). To be raised at some future date. This was 306 (Specialist) Field Hospital, a CVHQ unit that functioned as a holding unit (administrative pool) for specialist medical personnel who did not belong to a Independent unit.

335th Medical Evacuation Regiment (V) 335 MED EVAC REGT (V) 169 (York)(whether this unit will actually be formed is doubtful?).

C (144) Parachute Medical Squadron 144 PARA MED SQN 144 SHQ London/Hornsey, A Detachment Glasgow, B Detachment Nottingham, C Detachment Cardiff. Under command 16 CS Med Regt.

HQ Army Medical Service TA HQ AMS TA Also known as the Central Volunteer Headquarters RAMC CVHQ RAMC. Strensal.
HQ AMS TA NOTE : Operated pre-FAS Specialist medical elements. controlling the following : Manpower Medical Pool, for specialists in areas that would be require on certain operations, such as tropical medicine, paediatrics, midwifery and gastroenterology. Specialist Surgical Teams for burns and head and neck surgery. Ambulance Train Group for the evacuation by of mass casualties (since the ambulance carriages have been sold off, presume that this is defunct?). Field Surgical Teams for reinforcement of field units, each a surgeon, anaesthetist, three operating department practitioners and a biomedical scientist. Field Medical Equipment Depot for resupply of medical equipment, drugs and blood overseas, requiring pharmacists, biomedical scientists and supply specialists, this now a responsibility of RLC. With 306 (Specialist) Field Hospital previously shown.

Whilst not a field force tactical formation, 2nd Medical Brigade (2 Med Bde) provides the command and technical supervision of 22 and 34 Field Hospitals; 201, 202, 203, 204; 205; 207; 208; 212; 243 and 256 Field Hospital (V); CVHQ RAMC. Queen Elizabeth Barracks (formerly Towthorpe Lines, title changed when the Brigade of Gurkhas moved out of Queen Elizabeth Barracks, Church Crookham, Hampshire, the Depot and Training Establishment RAMC for many years, and Barracks sold off), Strensall, Yorkshire.

NOTES :
(1) A Special Forces Medical Troop (SF Med Tp) is extant, 22 SAS describes as Medical Support Unit (MSU) with a Field Surgical Team and a Medical Troop from 16 CS Med Regt for support, one would persume this the SF Med Tp?, it operationally supports SFSG. 'Black Serpent' unit selection and training course for posting to it.
(2) Medical Emergency Response Team (MERT) is a heli-borne quick reaction concept developed to provide specialist medical survival support on site to the wounded, from standard medical field units. MERTs are normally based on a field hospital Accident and Emergency Department. On call 24 hours a day and seven days a week, ready to respond to any wounds/injuries that UK and coalition troops may suffer.
They are a rapid response team consisting of a eight man rifle section/or a four man fire team acting as a protection element (or Quick Reaction Force (QRF)), operating alongside the medical team of a consultant anaesthetist, an accident and emergency specialist and two Combat Medical Technicians, using a specially fitted out Chinook or Merlin helicopter as rapid response resuscitation vehicle (they replaced the Immediate Response Team (IRT) concept).
(3) The previous long standing (efficient) Field Ambulance structures have been subsumed into the Medical Regiment concept (former units numbers shown in brackets beside squadron titles) as part of structural changes across the Medical

Services, these squadrons call themselves by the former field ambulance number rather than the regimental company letter designator. These five regiments each have a Regular strength of some 250, drawn from the AMS, RLC, REME, AGC. Recent operations have brought out a need to return to the previous independent field ambulance structure, to support brigades and smaller formations?
Tactical medical evacuation is by FV104 Samaritan (two stretcher frames, two sitting wounded and an attendant) and FV 432 APC (68 in service, being rebuilt as Bulldog) fitted as ambulances (attendant, four stretcher frames and one sitting wounded), close spt med regts also have FV 432. The standard wheeled ambulance is a fleet of 768 (the RAF has a further 55) Land Rover Defender 130XD (known by the manufacturer as 'Pulse') supplied from 1998, with coil suspension, a far more comfortable ride for wounded than its leaf sprung predecessors. Three stretcher frames (two left, one right), or six sitting wounded (eight if packed in), and attendant (with right frame removed three sitting wounded).
A in theory AMS armoured medical evacuation section had four AFV432, two as ambulances, one as section command, and a stores carrier.
A effective vehicle, the Fitted For Stretcher Frame (FFSF) Short Wheel Land Rover (with two stretchers), that was the rifle company evacuation vehicle has long since vanished.
(4) Regular field hospital have RHQ, Support, Hospital Sqns, established for a cadre of 105 regular personnel, require TA reinforcement to enable them to provide the staffing for the established 200 treatment beds in the field.
A TA field hospital organised as RHQ, HQ, A, B, C Sqns, providing treatment, resuscitation, operating, laboratory/X-ray, ambulance and administrative/logistic elements.
A TA medical squadron has a Sqn HQ, two medical and one ambulance troops.
In 2007, Shaibah Field Hospital, in Iraq consisted of :
Hospital Management Cell;
An Accident and Emergency Department;
Radiology Department providing X-ray, Computer Tomography (CT) and Ultra-Sound imagery;
Laboratory providing a Blood Bank, Blood Grouping, Biochemistry, Haematology and Microbiology;
an Operating Theatre consisting of two Surgical Teams providing General and Orthopaedic Surgery;
an Intensive Therapy Unit (ITU) of two beds and two High Dependency Unit (HDU) Beds; Surgical Ward of 15 Beds; Medical Ward of 15 Beds; and an Isolation Ward of 20 Beds; Physiotherapy Department; Community Psychiatric Service; Patient Welfare Service; and Mortuary.
TA Fd Hosp and Med Regt are established for between 12–16 PSI (many ex-Regular on FTRS).
(5) RAMC and QARANC personnel are found in many types of units, in both Regular/TA.
(6) The AMS comes under the Defence Medical Services (DMS). Which is comprised of the Defence Medical Services Department (DMSD), Joint Medical Command (was Defence Medical Education and Training Agency), Defence Dental Services (DDS) and the three single Service medical organisations (these will become part of JMC). The HQ of the DMS is the Defence Medical Services Department (DMSD). The DMS and DMSD are involved in a number of defence medical projects, initiatives, campaigns and policy areas.
The Surgeon General (SG) a three star appointment is the clinical head of the department with responsibility for the professional performance and development of military medicine.
A two star appointment, The Deputy Chief of Defence Staff (Health) DCDS(H) is accountable to the Vice Chief of Defence Staff for the overall outputs of the Defence Medical Services,.
The Corps HQ, Ash Vale, publishing "Army Medical Services Magazine", there is also the professional, "Journal of the Royal Army Medical Corps", that did have international standing when there was a comprehensive health system. It having a excellent museum based upon the original RAMC one, but, combining now those of the other AMS Corps.
(7) Medical officers established for (which include primary consultants, secondary consultants):
Anaesthetists 50.
General Physician 13.
Dermatology three.
Emergency Medicine 24.
Genitourinary Medicine three.
Neurologist three.
Radiologist four. (specialist in all forms of medical imaging)
Rehabilitation Medicine six.
General Surgeons 17.
Burns and Plastic Surgeons three.
Ear Nose and Throat (ENT) Surgeons two.
Gynaecological Surgeons three.
Maxillo-facial Surgeons five
Neuro-surgeons three.
Ophthalmologic Surgeons three.
Orthopaedic Surgeons 14.
Pathologists two.
Haematology three.
Microbiologists three.

Psychiatrists 16.
Occupational Medicine 12. (occupational health and safety practitioners)
Aviation Medicine (shared RN and Army established positions) nine.
Public Health five. (used to be specialists in Public Health and Tropical Medicine)
General Medical Practitioner 155.
General Duties Medical Officer 68.
376 RAMC doctors in service, 255 being either General Practitioners or GDMO, shortages in consultants including 30 Anaesthetists, and also in most of the other specialities.
As of April 2008, The Defence Medical Services had one consultant in infectious disease and one in microbiology/communicable disease control, with four medical officers undergoing higher professional training (specialist registrars) in various aspects of infectious disease.
Whilst in the RAMC its medical officers had recommenced training in a tropical medicine course (giving a level of knowledge well above that of MOs in the National Health Service). The MOD had also re-introduced funding for the Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Hygiene taken by trainees in all branches of internal medicine.
Dental officers 128 (established for 136), Registered Nurses (not including health care assistants) 620 (53 are Registered Psychiatric Nurses (RPN)), Allied Health Professionals/medical and dental support staff, 2550.
The AMS has no service clinical or other psychologists, only civilian hired.
Severe shortages in specialist medical practitioners and nursing personnel has resulted in expensive hirings of civilians from a specialist company 'Frontier Medical' for service operational deployments All service military hospitals are now defunct, all service medical laboratories are gone, even the Army Blood Supply Depot gone, the remnant of military health care provided by AMS is covered in Chapter's 23 and 25.
(8) Royal Army Medical Corps basic army trades :
Biomedical Scientist (formally called a laboratory technician).
Clinical Physiologist.
Combat Medical Technician (formerly the well established trade of Medical Assistant). Environmental Health Technician (the descendent of the trade which made the RAMC, Hygiene Inspector/Assistant, which dramatically cut the Army death rate from infectious disease, due to such as contaminated water, insect vectors).
Operating Department Practitioner (once the well respected trade of Operating Theatre Technician) Pharmacy Technician (used to be Dispenser).
Radiographer (who does far more than just take x-rays).
(9) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Duke of Gloucester, he assuming the appointment upon the death of Queen Elizabeth, The Queen Mother (2002), which she had taken upon the death in 1942 of the first holder (from 1919), The Duke of Connaught, giving her sixty years as the Colonel-in-Chief. The beautiful Scottish ballad "Her bright smile haunts me still" (J Campbell) was adopted in her honour, as the Corps slow march. This was not her longest appointment, being Colonel-in-Chief of The Black Watch from 1937 to her death. The RAMC has four Colonel Commandant's.

(formed 23rd 1898 from the amalgamation of The Army Medical Staff, and the Medical Staff Corps, respectively the medical officers, and the Quartermasters and other rank personnel)

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 16
RAF MEDICAL SUPPORT TO MILITARY OPERATIONS

Since the RAF is responsible for the evacuation of Army wounded and sick, and the provision of other medical services, it is suitable to discuss.

The Tactical Medical Wing (TMW) stood up 1st April 1996; at RAF Station Lyneham, which remains its HQ. With the role in providing, supporting and supplying medical services to all deployed RAF personnel worldwide whether on operations or on exercise. Having four squadrons:
Aeromedical Evacuation Squadron;
Deployable Aeromedical Response Teams Squadron;
Operational Training Team Squadron, and
Operations and Logistics Squadron.

Having only a small permanent component (109 medical, nursing, administrative, technical and logistic posts, and RAF Regt security personnel) centred on the Aeromedical Evacuation Squadron (AE Sqn), it relies upon the Chief of Staff Health/Director General Medical Services (RAF) to deliver the majority of the trained RAF medical manpower. These drawn from all RAF Stations in the UK, and the reserve capabilities of
No 4626 (County of Wiltshire) AE Sqn, and
No 612 (County of Aberdeen) Sqn, of the Royal Auxiliary Air Force,
in order to form trained, deployable medical teams.

These providing the Deployable Aeromedical Response Teams Squadron :
The provision of three Deployable Aeromedical Response Teams (DARTS) the only permanently formed medical element, DARTS personnel provide the initial RAF medical footprint in support of operations and exercises. The nine man teams rotate and maintain a six hrs notice to move, deployable capability for worldwide operations.

Worldwide Aeromedical Evacuation AE Sqn provides daily aeromedical evacuation support to the Armed Forces during peace, crisis or war. AE involves the repatriation of patients from around the world, accompanied by a specialist medical team, utilising available air assets (and average of 2,000 patients handled each year). The medical care is maintained through the onward move to the final receiving UK hospital. AE is viewed as a force multiplier, in that it allows the return to duty more rapidly of soldiers than if treated in theatre.

Critical Care Air Support Teams CCAST provide a capability to evacuate/repatriate seriously wounded or critically ill Service personnel, They effectively replicate an intensive care facility in the air. They can operate strategically or tactically or even at the forward level within the area of operations. Consisting of a Consultant Anaesthetist, Intensive Treatment Unit Nurse, Medical Equipment Technician and a Medical Assistant. Their equipment weights 560 pounds, in modularised packs. A portable ventilator, oxygen cylinders, defibrillator/cardiac monitor, and two rucksacks with consumable medical supplies.

AE has AE qualified Flight Nursing Officers (FNO), Flight Nurses (FN), and Flight Nursing Attendants (FNA) from The Princess Mary's Royal Air Force Nursing Service (PMRAFNS) to support specialist medical officers. July 2007 saw 171 aeromedical evacuations.

The Infection Control Nursing Officer ensures the efficient management of infection control principles within TMW formations and deployed operations, so that acceptable levels of infection control are maintained in peace and war. Being responsible for the maintenance of the Air Transportable Isolator (ATI-a positive air pressure perspex bubble), a joint venture between MoD and The Royal Free Hospital, London (of the National Health Service), which provides a capability to AE highly infectious patients, such as Lassa Fever.

Forward AE is the phase of AE that provides airlift for patients from the battlefield to the initial point of treatment. Tactical and Strategic AE, teams provide intra-theatre (tactical) AE from the battlefield to initial point of treatment or between medical treatment facilities within the area of operations (life threatening critically wounded/injured are classified as 'T1'). They also enable the strategic evacuation of patients from overseas either to the UK or another NATO country.

Role 1 : Medical Treatment Facilities MTF provide primary health care, immediate emergency care and crash cover to RAF detachments, up to five patients accommodated.

Role 2 : MTFs provide primary health care, immediate emergency care, crash cover and additionally psychiatric care, physiotherapy and surgical capabilities. They can provide up to two intensive care beds within a 10 or 25-bed facility.

Role 3 : Air Staging Units ASU these are patient holding facilities, based on a building block concept, can provide up to 75 beds with surgical and ITU capabilities. They may be stand-alone facilities (with administrative and logistical support from over RAF Expeditionary Force units) or may enhance an existing facility such as a AMS field hospital.

No 4626 RAuxAF Sqn provide support to Tactical and Strategic Aeromed, Forward Aeromed, Critical Care Air Support Teams and Role 1 MTF. No 612 RAuxAF Sqn provide support to a Role 2 MTF with an integrated Role 1 facility.

Forensic Aviation Pathology Response Teams FAPRT provide forensic pathology services in response to Tri-Service aircraft incidents/accidents and other special tasks as directed by operational commanders and Permanent Joint Headquarters.

While Psychiatric Support Teams PST provide psychiatric support to operational commanders and can be attached to or augment any of the TMW sub units, and provide specialist personnel for AE (has three Registered Mental Health Nurses).

While the C-17 can and is, the RAF do not normally use it in the aeromed role. The VC-10 tanker force is the normally prefered strategic AE aircraft. Whilst the C-130 in all of its variants can be rigged for aeromed evacuation, the C-130J are preferred as they are much quieter in operation and give a much more comfortable ride for the casualty. Both the VC-10 and C-130, can be rigged for intense therapy beds for intubated patients, or to provide a sterile area for the severely burned.

The other aircraft in the RAF transport fleet can be modified for aeromed; the six BAe HS125 CC3 operated by No 32 (The Royal) Squadron; at RAF Northolt may be used for a single stretcher patient (removing one row of three seats) but is normally used only for the AE of neonate babies or infants, and those ambulant casualties; the two variants (six tanker C2, three passenger/cargo C2A) of the Lockheed L-1011 TriStar No 216 Squadron, are all capable of aeromed. Civilian airlines are used for the walking (ambulant) sick and minor wounded, whose condition is appropriate.

Operational Training Team Squadron, responsible that personnel are fit for their role. Provides yearly a 1,000 plus training places for field, AE, AE Equipment and MERT training.

Operations and Logistics Squadron, responsible for the preparation of all personnel for deployment, and their ongoing logistical support

NOTE : Of the many interesting aeromed evacuations, 24 from Iraq and five from Afghanistan were for patients suffering from severe corneal ulceration due to contact lens problems.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

The Corps of Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers REME

The REME adopted Saint Eligius as the Corps patron saint in 1959.
He the patron saint of blacksmiths, farriers, swordsmiths, armourers, and goldsmiths ,
a 7th century French bishop known as St Eloi.
With his Saint's Day service held on the first Sunday in December.
The Latin motto 'Arte et Marte' was used by many French knights in the Middle Ages,
and this adopted as the REME Corps motto,
with the English translation reading 'by skill and by fighting'.

1st Battalion REME 1 BN REME 4 CS Coy, 12 GS Coy, HQ Coy, plus a non-deployable Civilian Workshops. 4 Armd Bde. From Osnabrück to Meddigo East and Tankadrome, Catterick, December 2008.
1 Bn REME NOTE : Formed from 12 Armoured Workshops, September 1993.

2nd Battalion REME 2 BN REME 7 CS Coy, 11 CS Coy, HQ Coy. St Barbara's Barracks, Fallingbostel/Siebenfelder Camp. 7 Armd Bde.
2 Bn REME NOTE : 11 CS converted from a GS Coy January 2007, also had 50 OPR coy (Off Platform Repair company), with 2 ES Coy (Equipment Support company) under local command, these transferred to 101 Field Support Battalion.

3rd Battalion REME 3 BN REME 5 GS Coy, 20 CS Coy, HQ Coy. Barker Barracks, Paderborn (shares its facilities with 35 Eng Regt RE and 1 PWRR). 20 Armd Bde.
3 Bn REME NOTE : Headquarters Company delivers Combat Service Support (CSS) to sustain the personnel and equipment of the bn, with a sound administrative, logistics, communications and training support base to enable, launch and sustain the bn during force preparation and operations in order to contribute to achieving operational success now and in the future.
Coy HQ OC, CSM and Clerks operate, providing the command and control for the company.
The Quartermaster Platoon provides the Bn with Non-Technical stores and Catering support in barracks and the field
The non-technical stores support encompasses ammunition, rations, clothing and accommodation stores, the various accounts managed by REME Technical Support Specialist trade group (formerly technical storeman).
Quartermaster (Technical) Platoon (or Department) provides the bn with all the technical equipment required to achieve its mission. From consumable items, tradesmen's tool-kits, general purpose tools, test equipment, weapons and vehicles, staffed by REME Technical Support Specialists
Light Aid Detachment/Motor Transport Troop, employs RLC drivers and REME vehicle mechanics. The role includes servicing, inspection and repair of a variety of vehicles from Harley Davidson motorcycle to articulated vehicles. In the field, main role is mobile bulk refuelling for the bns vehicles and their maintenance and repair.
The RLC Stores Troop consists of RLC suppliers and drivers, providing 2nd Line Spares in support of a wide variety of equipment ranging from Land Rover to Challenger MBT.
The RAO is formed from the AGC, providing pay, documentation and staff support to Bn.
Command Platoon consists of two RLC driver radio operators, six E2 Drivers of various capbadges, a RLC Regimental Signals Instructor (RSI) and a RSigs Radio Systems SSgt, commanded by a REME RSO. Provide mobile communications and administration for the BHQ and communications assistance to the bn's sub units.
The two productive companies within a REME Bn. 5 GS Coy provides Level 2 and 3 support to its dependant units, including Power Pack Repair and Regeneration, Electronic Repair and B vehicle repair. Coy HQ, CQMS Section, RLC Stores Section, Electrical, V&G, PP (Power Pack Repair) Pls, they can deploy tactically to carry out repairs as far forward as is operationally possible and technically feasible. A number of vehicle mounted, workshop shelters are extant, General Purpose Thermal Imaging Repair Facility (GPTIRF), being one. GPTIRF enables REME trades personnel to repair complex AFV sighting systems in a heated, well lit, dust-free environment. Other electronic repair vehicles specialise in subsystems such as combat radios, fire control equipment, guided weapon' launchers and radars.
20 CS Coy supports the unit LADs. and has a mix of tradesmen and equipment that is optimised to support armoured warfare operations. Commanded by a REME Maj, with 164 REME, RLC and AGC officers and soldiers. Coy HQ, CQMS Section, RLC Stores Section. Forward A and Forward B, Wheeled Recovery, Armoured Recovery Pls. Forward Platoons provide the main productive capacity of the Company, the bulk of tradesmen Vehicle Mechanics to repair AFV and B vehicles, with Armourers and Metalsmiths to repair weapon systems and other equipment. Tasked to go forward onto the battlefield and repair equipments that cannot be repaired by the unit LAD due to time available or lack of facilities and capability.
The Recovery Platoons exist to keep land battlefield routes clear. Main tradesmen, Recovery Mechanics, with Vehicle

Mechanics to allow them to repair vehicle that they recover. Equipped with the Foden Wheeled Recovery Vehicle and the CRARRV, recovering vehicles that have been damaged or which have broken down, and will move them to where the CS Coy can repair them.

4th Close Support Battalion REME 4 (CS) BN REME HQ Company (BHQ, QM (Maintenance), QM(Technical), Catering, and Comd Tps, and AGC Det under command of the QM), 9, 10 Armoured Close Support Companies, 17 Field Support Company.
12 Mech Bde. Prince Philip Barracks, Borden, moving to Jellabad Barracks, Tidworth in January 2009, and sharing with 6 Bn REME.
4 (CS) Bn NOTE : Last REME Bn raised, 1st April 2000. On 373 close support establishment (formerly the 411 establishment), 17 Fd Sup Coy, now only contains the Bn's LAD, RLC Stores Plt and Coy headquarters and is able to deploy independently to support the two other companies.
10 Armd Coy 6 Officers and 158 Soldiers, equipped with 17 armoured vehicles and 47 B vehicles. 3 (UK) Div troops asset, with focus on providing 2nd Line Equipment Support to 12 Mech Bde. 2nd Line repairs are tasks that are planned to take between 6-12 hours in duration under field conditions, simpler tasks are conducted by 1st line (unit) LAD, while complex tasks are evacuated further back in the repair chain to rear echelon workshops to carry out repairs. Comprises : Wheeled Recovery Platoon attends to wheeled vehicles that require lengthy repairs or require moving to a safer location to be repaired, and sweep the route of convoys to recover any broken down wheeled vehicles.
Armoured Recovery Platoon: is similar but recovers AFV and engineer plant, it can be used in support of key operations at divisional/brigade level. May also assist in forward repair tasks such as fitting a new engine to AFVs.
Forward Platoon A: carrys out forward repair tasks such as engine changes on heavy AFVs. The task of changing an engine in the field can take as little as 40 minutes with an experienced crew. The pl has six Warrior repair vehicles fitted with HiMob trailers that can carry a spare Pack (Engine and Gearbox assembly) for such as a CR-2. Carrying out these tasks as far forward on the battlefield allows the tank to rejoin the battle as soon as possible. also has three FRTs (Forward Repair Teams) to assist in carrying out it's repair tasks.
Forward Platoon B: similar tasking to above, but except that they carry out repairs on light AFVs such as AFV 432 and Scimitar. Has three FRTs to assist in carrying out it's repair tasks, with three AFV 434s to enable it to carry out engine changes on light AFV.
Support Platoon provides food, Technical and Special Tools, Fuel and Spare Parts etc, via CQMS, TQMS, MT Departments, and RLC Section.

9 Armd CS Coy takes on the role of supporting the Bde and is the second Close Support Company allowing the Higher formation when required, to support two operations and more generally all Divisional Troops (five officers, 98 ORs). The Power Pack Repair Platoon and the Electronics Platoon have moved 104 Bn REME (forming a regular element), though are still co-located in Bordon.

5th Battalion REME 5 BN REME Megiddo Lines, Catterick
5 Bn REME NOTE : Stood up April 1999, remains extant on ORBAT, but, "At Nil Strength". Formed the basis of 19th Light Brigade Combat Service Support Battalion.

6th Battalion REME 6 BN REME HQ Coy, 3 CS Coy, 14 GS Coy. 1 Mech Bde. Jellalabad Barracks, Tidworth.
6 Bn REME NOTE : The first REME Bn raised, 22nd December 1992

7th Battalion REME 7 BN REME Wattisham Airfield, with elements at Middle Wallop. 71, 73, 8 Close Support Companies, and 72 (Depth) Company).132 Aviation Supply Squadron RLC comes under operational command.
(3) 16 Air Asslt Bde.
7 Bn REME NOTES :
(1) The Bde's aircraft are supported by 71, 73 CS, and 72 (Depth) Companies. The entire range of Army aircraft Lynx, Gazelle and Apache helicopters and the fixed wing Defender 4000 - are maintained in some shape or form by technicians from the Companies.
(2) 71 CS Coy provides 'Formation Forward' equipment support the aviation regiments workshops, comprises 3 and 6 CS Platoons and the Coy HQ. Each pl commanded by a REME Captain with HQ element, with four Forward Repair Teams (FRTs) - two focused on Apache and two on Lynx. Each FRT is a self-contained section of eight men: an FRT Commander, usually a REME Sergeant, plus seven other aircraft and avionic technicians tasked for maintaining aircraft in the field; aircraft transportation and recovery.
(3) 72 CS Coy is the depth Apache maintenance hub, services six at any one time, the maintenance model for depth servicing is a ‘pulse’ system. In essence the aircraft moves between crews, as in a factory environment. Seen be efficient in that each crew will be repeating their jobs and thereby they will gain experience in them and shall be more proficient at their job, controlled by the Battalion LEAN Cell. A process by which potential wastage is removed and efficiency increased. It streamlines the systems, which could possibly have the most inefficiency. Under the pulse system the total

number of aircraft, which will be serviced at any one time, will remain at a constant six. The plan is that with each pulse being seven working days long that there will be indications of major problems, which will allow remedial action to be taken early.
(4) 73 CS Coy has traditionally repaired and overhauled major components and assemblies including engines and gearboxes, composite panels, main and tail rotor blades, and also many of the avionic and electrical components. In addition, it is capable of stripping and re-spraying whole or part helicopters. Also produces parts for helicopter modifications; this is done in the General Engineering Bay. Has two Apache Forward Repair Teams (FRTs) and two Lynx/Gazelle FRTs, responsible for operational and in barrack support to the AAC regts. The GS platoon has one Officer and 21 specialist technicians, with expert knowledge in composite and airframe repair techniques.
(5) 8 CS Coy is the land Equipment Support (ES) company for the Bde, based in Colchester. Provides parachute trained, and air portable FRTs capable of providing 1st line and limited 2nd line Equipment Support to the Lead Airborne Task Force in the event of a parachute insertion. Has, Forward Platoon, with the Airborne Forward Repair Team (ABFRT) which provides the Airborne role, and a number of Light Forward Repair Teams (FRT's) of the Vehicle Mechanic (VM) trade. General Platoon. Multi Trade platoon providing Medium VM FRT's, as well as the wider spread of the trade disciplines including Armourers, Metalsmiths and Electronic Technicians. Support Platoon, has a large RLC Stores element, and REME Technical Stores (TQMS), CQMS includes catering, and Recovery Section as Bde asset. The Coy HQ also resides within support platoon providing the Command and Control.

1st Close Support Company 1 CS COY REME Prince Philip Barracks, Bordon (co-located with 4 Bn REME) 102 Log Bde. See 101 Fd Sp Bn for 2 CS Coy REME, for organisation.

2nd Close Support Company 2 CS COY REME See 101 Fd Sp Bn below for details.

46th General Support Company 46 GS COY REME Part of NI CSS Regt, and to be reorganised.

NOTES :
(1) Prior to the 1993 Army reorganisation, REME did not include regiments/battalions on its order of battle (apart from training battalions during National Service days), prior units had the role title affixed to Workshop ie. Infantry, armoured, base or command (workshop is still used for the REME unit (which in fact is a LAD) attached to such as RA, RE or AAC Regts). On a daily basis battalions are normally described as "Four REME", companies just as "Twelve Coy". All REME units have RLC technical stores elements.
(2) 4, 6 Bns were Type 411 Bn, with 26 officers and 385 soldiers (as was 5 Bn).
(3) LAD, Light Aid Detachment, is the title of the minor workshop attached to units to handle First Line Repairs (FLR), LADs are independent REME units. To REME they are LADs, to many of the regiments to which attached they still call them 'workshops'. Whilst REME personnel who form Sections in say lt inf bns are personnel posted into that units establishment, and as such respond to that units chain of command. Including RLC personnel posted to them, the norm (there are variations) of these LAD for units are :
Armoured Regiment 120 Formation Reconnaissance Regiment 90
Field Regiment RA 115 Ground Based Air Defence Regiment 160 (currently changing establishments)
Armoured Engineer Regiment 110 Close Support Engineer Regiment 50-85
Signals Regiments vary in number due to role, standard regiments usually 60
Armoured Infantry Battalion 90 Mechanised Infantry Battalion 60 (currently changing establishments)
Logistic Support Regiment 75 Transport Regiment 95.
(4) Private soldiers are Craftsman, with the unofficial term Craftswoman creeping in. WO Technical Appointments are Artificer Quarter Master Sergeant (AQMS – WOII), Artificer Sergeant Major (ASM-WOI) the highest trade supervisory appointment.
(5) REME basic army trades :
Aircraft Technician (established for LCpl-Sgt 545).
Armourer (established Cfn-Cpl 321).
Electronics Technician (Apache and GMLRS trade persons being called 'Armourer Electronics').
Avionics Technician (established for LCpl-Sgt 289).
Metalsmith(a trade having its origins in the oldest military trade, blacksmith).
Recovery Mechanic (established for unknown Cfn, LCpl-Cpl 214).
Technical Storeman (on 1st April 2008 became Technical Support Specialist, being trained also as a driver and as a RS).
Vehicle Mechanic (established Cfn-Cpl 3,140).
There are a small number of Shipwrights (highly skilled in a variety of disciplines), serving with 17 P&M Regt, and the Port Tps in Cyprus and the Falkland Islands.
With the complete privatisation of static workshops, and the removal of REME personnel at all ranks and trades from that structure, combined with the privatisation of training, justifiable concern has been expressed about the deterioration of trade and technical management skills in REME.
(6) HQ Director of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering (Army), (DEME (A)), HQ DEME (A) controls the

operational functions of the Corps.
Regimental Headquarters is co-located. It publishes the monthly Corps magazine, The Craftsman, and The REME Journal, the professional Journal. It has a very strong REME Association, and also the REME Institution, the professional Institution for REME serving and retired Officers. There is an allegiance with The Turners Company with whom the REME has had an association with since 1943.
(7) Colonel-In-Chief, HRH The Duke of Edinburgh. There are seven Colonel Commandants REME.

(Formed 1942 from the technical tradesmen of the Royal Army Ordnance Corps, and (both then and post-war) RAC. RA, RE and Royal Army Service Corps).

Territorial Army

101 Field Support Battalion REME 101 FD SP BN REME 358 TA plus PSI, and Germany based Regular element. BHQ Hightown Barracks, Wrexham, to be upgraded to a integrated TA/Regular BHQ, Wrexham rear HQ element, forward HQ located BF(G).
119 Recovery Company Prestatyn;
126 Workshop Company Westfield House Coventry, (Wksp Coys established for 85 TA members);
127 Workshop Company Manchester;
153 Workshop Company Grangemouth.
160 (W) Bde.
2 Close Support Company.
50 Off Platform Repair Company
101 Fd Sp Bn REME NOTE : The Battalion provides Second Line equipment support to 102 Logistics Brigade based in Germany, and the ARRC. Two Regular Units 2 CS (formerly Equipment Support) (Rochdale Barracks) and 50 OPR Companies in Germany.
Transferred from 2 Bn REME beginning of 2008, St Barbara's Barracks, Fallingbostel/Siebenfelder Camp, Off-Platform Repair (OPR) Company, consists of elements of GPATE and Power Pack Repair (PPRF) removed from 1 (UK) Div as they are seen as too cumbersome to move with the Division on operations. PPRF is a container mounted, deployable repair facility, which can repair all types of AFV power packs.
2 Close Support Company REME a stand alone Theatre Troops Company formed in early 2005, to support to 102 Logistics Brigade. HQ and a Tech Ops (PP&C). Broken down into four working departments.
CQMS/TQMS Department, primary function is to provide the full range of G4 logistical support to sustain the Coy in peace and on Operations. Six strong, SSgt CQMS, with a Sgt, LCpl and Craftsman Technical Storemen and a Cpl and LCpl Chef (supported in its role by parenting agreements with major units within the Garrison area.
Electronics Platoon, provides Level 2 and Level 3 support for Bowman to dependant units. Also provides Clansman HF and VHF support for those few units who are still operating this system. Uses CIRF (Combined Instrument Repair Facility) which allows repair to all sighting systems and image intensifiers as well as providing general electronic and electrical repair.
Recovery Platoon, provides peacetime 2nd line recovery support to 102 Log Bde across BF(G) for recovery, side-loading and back-loading of equipment. As well as providing support to all troops in theatre when manpower and equipment permits. War role, provides recovery along the Lines of Communication from the SPOD to the Brigade Support Area (BSA), and back-loading to the SPOD. Holds four Foden GS recovery vehicles, one 20 Tonne Task trailer and a full LET unit to give a versatile arrangement for carrying out a variety of recovery tasks.
Vehicle and General Platoon, repairs and maintains Coy vehicles by the LAD. Secondly, the repair and maintenance of dependant units vehicles by the 2nd line element in the form of Intimate Support teams (IST) and forward repair teams (FRT). Also houses the Metalsmith and Armourer support to both Company and dependant units. 1+32, includes Pl Comd, Pl Artificer (Vehs), one each Metalsmith, Armourer Sgt, two Vehicle Mechanic Sgt, remainder of the three trade groups. RLC Stores Section, 12 men commanded by a WOII. The role of the section is to supply what ever spares the REME require to complete their task. Holds stock of fast moving spares and E&MAs, which on deployment these go on our vehicles, are held on seven vehicles.

102 Battalion REME 102 BN REME 359 BHQ The Aycliffe Armoury, Newton Aycliffe,
124 (Tyne Electrical Engineers) Recovery Company (124 (TEE) Rec Coy) The Aycliffe Armoury, Newton Aycliffe.
146 Workshop Company, McKay VC Barracks, Fitzwilliam Road, Rotherham,
147 Workshop Company Scunthorpe, Lincolnshire;
186 (Tyne Electrical Engineers) Workshop Company 186 (TEE) Wksp Coy, Newcastle-upon-Tyne
The Tyne Electrical Engineers Pipe Band, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
102 Bn REME NOTES :
(1) Ian John McKay VC (1953-1982) 3 PARA, posthumous award for 11/12 June 1982 on Mount Longdon, an important objective in the final battle for Port Stanley in the recovery of the Falkland Islands. 146 and 147 are also called in the literature 'Field Companys'?

(2) The Pipe Band was raised in 1902, and is established for 22 pipers and drummers, a combination of TA personnel and civilians, the only pipe band in REME.
(3) In its recruiting literature it describes itself as “The Northern Craftsmen”.

103 Battalion REME 103 BN REME 364 BHQ Crawley, West Sussex;
118 Recovery Company, Coy HQ, 114 and Sp Pls Northampton/115 and 116 Pls Corby;
128 Workshop Company Portsmouth;
133 Workshop Company Ashford,Kent;
150 Recovery Company Redhill, Surrey.

104 Battalion REME 104 BN REME 461 plus PSI and Regular element at Borden. BHQ, 201 Workshop Company, 207, 209 and 210 and 211 Increment Companies all Bordon. This holds all the REME specialist personnel from all over the UK, they assembling for two 2 day weekends, and a 15 day continuous training period. Has acquired a substantial Regular Army EME works element, not related to the PSI. Louisburg Barracks, Bordon.

Headquarters REME Territorial Army HQ REME TA Louisburg Barracks, Bordon.

NOTES :
(1) Typical of the misinformation on internet sites, it is commonly stated that 101 and 102 Battalions were to become the regular 8 and 9 Battalions REME, totally incorrect. 104 Bn is becoming a integrated Regular/TA Bn, with 101 possibly doing the same.
(2) If mobilised the TA REME (less 101 and 104 Bns) provides a single Type 411 formed Battalion to support Theatre Troops and the Lines of Communications, individual augmentees attributed to Regular REME units and to Role 1 support to other Arms and Services.
(3) The TA Bns hold an establishment of between 18-20 Foden and Scammell EKA recovery vehicles, with varying numbers of each type.

"Now thrive the armourers"
King Henry V, Act II, Scene I. William Shakespeare

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS AGC

A amorphous Corps created under a flawed concept of bigger is better and more economic, comprising wholly dissimilar elements of :
The Provost Branch - Royal Military Police AGC; Military Provost Staff AGC, Military Provost Guard Service AGC.
The Staff and Personnel Support Branch AGC.
The Educational and Training Services Branch AGC (the former Royal Army Education Corps).
The Legal Services Branch AGC (the former Army Legal Service).
The first three continue to wear their own insignia, and exist very much as seperate entities under The Provost Marshal. Whilst the SPS and educational sides, have now obtained specific insignia (2007 has again seen proposals for all branches to integrate/amalgamate with their RN and RAF counterparts? A proposal that does have some merit, especially in regard to Education and Legal). The "lumping" together of all the army clerical (from every regiment and corps) and financial (formerly the Royal Army Pay Corps) personnel, both regular and TA, has worked under the 'Triple Crown' cap badge. Unfortunately for the soldier, whose standard of personnel administration and financial wellbeing has not!

Territorial Army

Central Volunteer Headquarters Adjutant General's Corps CVHQ AGC Worthy Down The only actual AGC "unit", it dealing with TA and Reserve Staff and Personnel Support Branch personnel not allocated to units. The other three branches look after their non-allocated personnel through this HQ.

NOTES :
(1) Colonel-in-Chief of the whole AGC, HM The Queen, Deputy Colonel's-in-Chief, HRH The Duchess of Gloucester; HRH The Duchess of Kent. There is a Colonel Commandant Adjutant General's Corps; a Assistant Colonel Commandant, and four Deputy Colonel Commandant.
(2) RHQ AGC, Gould House, Worthy Down, Winchester, SO21 2RG. The Adjutant General's Corps Regimental Association, represents both Regular and TA members of the Corps, whilst the intention was not there, in practice it represents the SPS Branch personnel, with the other branches remaining loyal their own former Associations. The Adjutant General's Corps Journal published annually (October) and distributed free of charge to all members of the Corps who subscribe to the Day's Pay Scheme and also to retired members who subscribe to the Regimental Association.

(*1992 amalgamation; of all clerical personnel in the regiments and corps of the Regular and Territorial Army; the Corps of Royal Military Police, Royal Army Pay Corps, Military Provost Staff Corps, Royal Army Education Corps, Army Legal Corps)*

NOTE : And effectively the *Women's Royal Army Corps* (WRAC), since the bulk of the Army's clerical/pay staff were then females. A crowned wreathed rampant lioness was the WRAC cap badge and this now the AGC badge centrepiece, so reflects this WRAC origin. The AGC Regimental March is 'Pride of Lions', formerly that of WRAC.

SECTION I Chapter Eighteen :

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS PROVOST BRANCH

The Mission of The Provost Marshal and The Provost Branch is; To provide the necessary military police, custodial and guarding service to the Army in order to ensure military effectiveness.

THE CORPS OF ROYAL MILITARY POLICE RMP (Universally known as 'the Red Caps'.

"Exemplo Ducemus" - By Example We Lead.
The totally appropriate and factual Corps Motto

The official abbreviation and title are AGC(RMP) Adjutant General's Corps (Royal Military Police), but, this is universally ignored in everyday practice, and would usually only be seen on Court Martial/unit disciplinary documentation. Quite rightly, RMP do not consider themselves to be part of AGC, and have retained all their regimental insignia, customs and traditions, and their unique milieu (always RMP not RMPs). A Brigadier is the Provost Marshal (Army) (PM(A)), is head of Corps for RMP. With a colonel as Chief of Staff (HQ PM(A)), and a colonel Deputy Provost Marshal (DPM). There is the Provost Marshal (Germany) (PM(G)) who is also CO 1 Regt RMP. Each formation has a RMP officer as Deputy Provost Marshal (DPM), or Assistant Provost Marshal (APM), Maj to Lt Col. .

The official MoD description of the role (or in the latest manipulation of the English language, "The Enduring Vision") of RMP in peace and war :
1. The provision of a specialist Crime Reduction service to reduce the opportunities for crime, to shape attitudes and to maintain morale.
2. The regulation of movement and manoeuvre, such as route reconnaissance, route selection, signing and manning of routes, and the establishment of Military Police Stations and Posts.
3. The training and mentoring of Indigenous Civilian and Police Forces through the provision of basic police training in the form of an investigative capability with crime scene management, interviewing skills, file preparation and possibly forensics.
4. Special to arm advice directly to the operational commanders on: arrest and detention, searches of people, property or vehicles, incident control, and crime scene management. They will also provide surety to correct handling of evidence in support of pre-planned operations.

REGULAR ARMY RMP has more so than any other element of the Army, integrated its Regular and Territorial Army elements, and apart from a very small number of specialist RMP (V) personnel, all units are integrated in one form or another (ie. regular provost companies will receive TA platoons formed from TA companies for exercise/operations)

1st Regiment Royal Military Police 1 REGT RMP (being the textbook abbreviation, in practice 1 RMP). RHQ Wentworth Barracks, Herford;
110 Provost Company, Normandy Barracks, Sennelager (20 Armd Bde), non-established police post at Hameln;
111 Provost Company, Hohne (7 Armd Bde), non-established police post at Fallingbostal;
115 Provost Company, Roberts Barracks, Osnabruk (4 Mech Bde), non-established police post at Munster, to disband June 2008.
1 Regt RMP NOTES :
(1) Raised for service in Northern Ireland 5th November 1971, due to financial reasons removed from the ORBAT 12th February 1985. Re-raised in Germany to support 1 (UK) Armd Div, 1st April 1995. (2) The official blurb from a handout on 110 Prov Coy, explains a Prov Coy role, "provide Military Police Support to, Commander 20 Armoured Brigade and Paderborn Garrison, in the form of a Garrison Policing Service and a deployable Brigade Provost Company,In order to meet operational demands and legal obligations."

3rd Regiment Royal Military Police 3 REGT RMP (3 RMP) RHQ Bulford Camp,
150 Provost Company, Catterick (19 Lt Bde) (share station with North Yorkshire Police (who man it during daylight hours)), established police post at Edinburgh;
158 Provost Company, Kiwi Barracks (was Gordon Barracks),
Bulford Camp (1 Mech Bde)(station shared with MDP and Wiltshire Constabulary), non-established police posts at Blamford and Warminster;
174 Provost Company, Parsons Barracks, Donnington (12 Mech Bde).
3 Regt RMP NOTES :
(1) Raised 2000 to support 3rd Division.

(2) 150 Pro Coy to transfer to command 1 RMP (4 Mech Bde) 1st July 2008.
(3) 173 Prov Coy to come under command end of June 2008, supporting 19 Lt Bde.

4th Regiment, Royal Military Police 4 REGT RMP (4 RMP) Integrated unit, TA component 236. RHQ Arnhem (was Rhine) Barracks, Aldershot,
160 Provost Company, Provost Barracks, Aldershot (101 Log Bde),
116 Provost Company (Volunteers), Cannock,West Bromwich/Belle Vue, Manchester;
253 Provost Company (Volunteers), Tulse Hill, Brixton/Southampton.
4 RMP NOTE: The regular component 4 RMP provides Provost Support (primarily investigation and Crime Reduction services) to the military community within Greater London and the South East of England and to provide Provost Support to 101 Logistic Brigade on exercises or operations.

5th Regiment Royal Military Police 5 REGT RMP (5 RMP) Integrated unit, TA component 236. RHQ Princess Royal Barracks, Gutersloh,
101 Provost Company (Rheindahlen Military Complex (depending upon role designated to support JFLogC/102 Log Bde)), Non-established police posts at Sonthofen and Elmpt;
114 Provost Company, Princess Royal Barracks, Gutersloh, non-established police post at Herford,
243 Provost Company (Volunteers), Livingston, Scotland/Lisburn, Northern Ireland;
252 Provost Company (Volunteers), Stockton-On-Tees/Newcastle-on-Tyne, England.
5 RMP NOTE : 101 Pro Coy maintains a permanent detachment in Belgium for convoy traffic control to and from the North Sea ports through Belgium and the Netherlands to the German border. Maintains close liaison with the Belgian Military Police Group's (Groupe Police Militaire/Groep Militaire Politie - Gp MP) five detachments, and the Royal Dutch Military Police (Koninklijke Marechaussee) and the Belgian 6th Military Police (their field force MP unit).

Special Investigations Branch (United Kingdom) SIB(UK) HQ, Champion Lines, Bulford,
31 Section Aldershot,
32 Section co-located with RHQ;
33 Section Catterick with York Detachment;
34 Section Cavalry Barracks, Hounslow;
35 Section Edinburgh Castle, Detachment Preston;
36 Section Preston Barracks, Donnington;
37 Section Goojerat Barracks, Colchester (provides element to support 16 Air Asslt Bde);
38 Section Lisburn, Ulster

Special Investigations Branch (Germany) SIB(G)
70 Section Hohne;
72 Section Osnabruk;
74 Section Sennelager; JHQ-87 Section.

156 Provost Company Royal Military Police 156 PRO Company Non-established police posts at Wattisham, Chilwell and Bassingbourn.Goojerat Barracks, Colchester (16 Air Asslt Bde, No 2 Platoon parachute trained)
156 Prov Coy NOTE : To be the RMP only independent company.

Northern Ireland : 6th Regiment Royal Military Police 6 REGT RMP (6 RMP)
6 RMP NOTES :
(1) In Ulster in the run up to the end of Operation Banner, was organised as; RHQ, Regimental Training Wing, Operations Company with 173 (Operations) Platoon and 177 (Support) Platoon, Police Company with 175 and 176 (Provost) Platoons, Courts and Witness Section, Claims Investigation Team, HQ NI Region Provost Branch.
(2) Becoming 173rd Provost Company on 1 August 2007 (the original RMP Garrison unit before Operational Banner in 1969). Under command 3 RMP from end June 2008, supporting 19 Lt Bde.

Belize : Belize Police Unit (BELPU) Price Barracks, Ladyville near Belize International Airport.

Brunei : Brunei Police Unit (BPU) Two man detachment (one SIB), with the Regimental Police of the resident Royal Gurkha Rifles Battalion acting as Garrison Military Police.
NOTE : The Gurkha Military Police stood up 28th September 1955 from Gurkha soldiers seconded to the RMP from 1st June 1950, disbanded 1st January 1965, although badged members remained with 5 Gurkha Dog Company until it disbanded in 1969.

Canada : BATUS RMP two man detachment (one SIB), reinforced by fly-overs during the training season. They share a

Royal Canadian Mounted Police Post at the Crown Village of Ralston, see BATUS entry.

Cyprus : Cyprus Joint Police Unit (CJPU) (CJPU HQ Episkopi, No 1 Pl in the Eastern SBA, No 2 PL at Episkopi in the Western SBA with a SIB Section. They have a administrative role in regard to British service personnel held in HM Prison, Dhekelia. See entry for Sovereign Base Area Police.

UNFICYP United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, BRITFOR MP element (SSgt, three Cpls) forms part of the multi-nation Force Military Police Unit (FMPU) (that often has a Irish Military Police Corps Commandant as Provost Marshal!). Is not part of British Forces Cyprus, but in the case of serious incidents involving British soldiers, SIB investigators will be called in from CJPU.

Falkland Islands : Falkland Islands Joint Police Unit (FIJPU), tri-service unit. Policing elements removed from Ascension Island (were RAF Police) so does not appear to acquire a British Forces South Atlantic title.

Gibraltar Joint Provost and Security Unit (JP&SU) Tri-service unit, mainly RN, with RAF Police and limited RMP element, including SIB.

Close Protection Unit Royal Military Police CPU RMP Longmoor Camp near Bordon, Hampshire, including Training Wing.
CPU RMP NOTES :
(1) The unit has a justifiably high reputation. The RMP is deservedly renowned for its effective Close Protection (CP) teams (first formally commenced such in 1950 in the Suez Canal Zone of Egypt), a bi-product of the operations in Northern Ireland, that have proven highly successful in many other operational areas, and areas in which diplomatic or politicians have needed high quality 'bodyguard' support. They being the bench mark that others aspire to, those in the know, place them at a higher standard than the US State Department Diplomatic Security Service, Mobile Security Division teams, or the US Secret Service protection teams (not the Presidential Detail, which is far larger than the entire Corps of RMP). When in uniform they do not normally wear RMP berets, but, the standard Dark Blue one, with RMP badge.
(2) Normally working in six or four (no drivers) man (and woman) teams commanded by a SSgt, not solely RMP, but often with similarly trained RM Police and RAF Police personnel, and highly skilled RLC and RM drivers in the team (trained at Defence School of Transport 'Blue Light' course, before advanced defensive driving, many of whom have attended the Metropolitan Police one month advanced driver course.
(3) The greatest status symbol for a UK Labour politician is however, to be provided not with a RMP CP Team or for one from what once was The Special Branch of The Metropolitan Police, but, one drawn from 22 SAS Regt, meaning "you have finally arrived as a serious player!" The stupidity of it being, what is the main source of CP policy/concepts, and training/techniques for the SAS, RMP CPU Training Wing! Although in the unlikely event such a person would end up in a area that is active militarily, and there is a potential for fighting, a UKSF CP team is more appropriate. The UKSF do supply training in CQB (Close Quarter Battle), including shooting techniques.
(4) The basic course lasts two months and is for RMP, RM Police, RAF Police and certain other (UK and overseas) military and civil policing organisations only. Defensive driving courses run, of a very high standard for other elements of MoD, and Government Organisations.
(5) The Training Wing also provides training for overseas students. RMP provides a core of trained manpower at high readiness to cover contingencies, and can also generate Short Term Training Teams. For those who successfully passed a basic Close Protection Course, a badge of "CP" in a wreath is worn on left forearm by Cpls only. The training syllabus includes; use of Small Arms, reaction to attack, personal security, route, building, office and vehicle security, tactical driving, counter-surveillance, duties of the bodyguard, resuscitation first aid, public appearances and protocol, travel by land, sea and air and close quarter combat.
(6) Longmoor Ranges and Demolition Training Area, includes Woolmer Forest and Bramshott Common.

There are very small RMP elements at SHAPE, Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe, Belgium, and AFNORTH, Allied Forces North. And a solitary RMP Cpl with the policing element of HQBF BIOT on Diego Garcia (see Chapter 11, Royal Marines).

The Metropolitan Police Service, Royal Military Police Liaison. There was for many years extant, a independent unit, 90 Security Section RMP, a tiny RMP unit in Central London, working closely with the Metropolitan Police Service HQ at New Scotland Yard, providing military liaison and responsible for the security arrangements of military establishments in the London area. It was subsumed into another unit/HQ Branch at MoD, and has had a variety of titles in recent years, bizarrely or more correctly typically British, is still known by the members of 'The Met' as "90 Section". Believed to work closely with The Anti-Terrorism Command and the Protection Command of the Metropolitan Police Service.

Territorial Army (described simultaneously as both RMP (V) and RMP (TA) ?) CVHQ AGC has responsibility for the training all RMP TA recruits, and the RMP (TA) Pool, it having two specialist units to which RMP (V) specialist personnel may be posted to, Allied Rapid Reaction Corps Military Police Battalion, and 83 Section SIB, numbers of personnel involved would be very small. 152, 164 165 and 251 Pro Coys, belonging to the Pool, disbanded in 2000.

NOTES :

(1) Members of RMP are not 'constables' as regulated by the Home Office Police Regulations. They gain their powers and jurisdiction principally from the Army Act 1955 and Queens Regulations, although Service Police do feature in some recent Home Office legislation. Additionally, when serving abroad, inter-governmental agreements are put in place (such as Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) and various Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs)), which further enhance RMP policing powers and ensure servicemen and women may be policed in accordance with British law wherever they happen to serve. Of relevance are: Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (PACE) Navy Act, Air Force Act and Status of Forces in NATO, Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (SOCAP 2005), Geneva Conventions, Treaty of Rome and HAIG Rules.

They do not as a matter of course patrol civilian areas in the UK, in certain garrison towns, patrols may occur with the permission of the local police authority. The aim of the RMP presence to be to support the civilian police in situations involving Service personnel, to deter any off duty personnel from potentially committing offences, and to take appropriate action if such circumstances arise.

In overseas garrisons RMP have jurisdiction over not only service personnel (including MoD civilians), but also over their families and visiting relatives. This is particularly evident in Germany where RMP are the primary policing agency for the British military community, under the Status Of Forces Act, the RMP has jurisdiction and primacy over British Forces personnel, their families, MoD contractors, and NAAFI staff. In Cyprus the SBA legal system has primacy. Whilst there is a distinct military criminal justice system, Service personnel who commit criminal offences are charged under the appropriate civil legislation. Service personnel convicted of such offences and sentenced to a custodial sentence of two years or more by a courts-martial, whether at home or abroad, are automatically discharged from HM Forces and serve their sentence in one of HM Prisons in the UK. For that reason and because servicemen are bound by UK domestic law, much of the RMP training and procedures mirror those of Home Office police forces.

The RMP has a uniformed element, known as the General Police Duties Branch (GPD) and its own investigative element, the Special Investigation Branch (SIB) (in 2006, 190 strong, with 29 female members)(and known as "The Branch"). Selected GPD Cpls attend a 12 month attachment to SIB, and if suitable then attend the Specialist Investigation Course, on successful completion, then transfers across. SIB is authorised access to HOLMES (Home Office Large Major Enquiry System), and the Police National Computer database. Under SIB(UK) HQ, remains the Covert Operations Team that conducts surveillance operations in accordance with the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act (RIPA) and Test Purchase operations, mainly concerned with corruption issues.

(2) The RMP GPD platoon has a pl commander (Lt), SSgt, two Sgts, 25 JNCOs, in three man teams, organised into a HQ and two "shifts", requires support personnel, chef, REME vehicle mechanic, administration clerk etc in order to act as a independent unit. Until 1996 RMP platoons were commanded by a SSgt.

(3) The Special Operations Units raised in the 1980's onwards (specialist policing skills such as Forensic WO, Driving School, etc) are disbanded (101 Pro Coy retained one until 2003).

(4) The introduction of the single system of Service Law, has led the Directorate of Management Consultancy Services to plan for a possible integration of RN, Army and RAF Provost Branches for the UK/overseas static organisations, creating a single service policing body, whilst the SIB has been proposed to integrate/amalgamate with the other policing services, MoD Police, SBA and Gibraltar Service Police investigative bodies on the lines of the US military investigative branches, with possibly all civilian investigators! This following on from a Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Constabulary Inspection Team of the SIB (report published August 2006 and it supportive of SIB). Probably the result of too many Labour politicians watching American TV series?

(5) RMP has no private soldiers as trained members of the Corps, all badged members hold NCO, WO or commissioned rank. Whilst the RMP recruits directly from civilian life, it has a high percentage of personnel transferring in from other regiments and corps. And whilst its officers are commissioned from RMAS, it has the highest percentage of Late Entry Officers in the Army (especially from SIB) commissioned, for its size, reflecting the high quality of its ranks.

(6) RMP TA provide formed pls to augment the RMP coys deploying with manoeuvre and logistic brigades, formed sub-units to provide enhanced LofC coverage. And SIB individual augmentees.

(7) In the field/on operations a Scarlet Beret is worn, for ceremonial and other duties, Cap, Forage, Peaked with Scarlet cover. Its duty personnel are issued dark blue stab vests which display the RMP brassard flash front and back. Every RMP soldier is issued with a reversible high visibility saffron yellow safety jacket for use at incident scenes.

For normal duties its members are unarmed, personnel on 'shift' are issued ASP extendable steel batons, Quickcuffs, and Capsicum/Pepper spray. In certain situations pistols and ammunition are authorised for issue 9mm Browning for uniformed, Sig-Sauer P228 for SIB investigators (if their lucky, ancient PP/PPK if their not). Most RMP patrol cars have standard civil police Battenburg markings, Home Office police radios are fitted to those in the UK, where the RMP are authorised to use its vehicles blue lights and sirens when appropriate, by the majority of chief constables/chief police officers in their service region.

(8) It has a deserved high status in the Army, its soldiers distinguished themselves throughout the long years of Operation Banner, and in recent conflicts. When editing our maternal and paternal grandfathers papers relating to The Great War (WOs at start, Lt Cols at end), both gave warts and all opinions of the Military Police, it in the main extremely positive. Both independently showed the fallacy of the belief that the Military Police provided "Battle Police" that shot in the trenches, men who refused to go over the top.
Our eldest brother has nothing but, admiration for RMP NCOs during the final hours before the Fall of Singapore in 1942, for traffic control through the mine fields at El Alamein, in the Battle of Reichswald Forest and the Rhine Crossing in 1945, and equally their behaviour post war in conflict or barracks (the writers personal experience of Aden in 1967 and Northern Ireland in 1970 reinforces that opinion).
(9) Colonel-in-Chief, HM The Queen. RHQ RMP is co-located with Defence College of Policing and Guarding, published is the Royal Military Police Journal, three times a year.

(1926 amalgamation of the Military Mounted Police dating from 1855, and the Military Foot Police first stood up July 1882, 'Royal' bestowed 28th November 1946).

Whilst not of the RMP, but having much to do with them, and also coming under the direction of The Adjutant General, it may be suitable to place here Land Accident Prevention and Investigation Team (LAIT) (under direct command Director General Training Support HQ Land). Formed in April 1996 as the Training Accident Investigation Team (TAIT) for the purpose of investigating and reporting on the circumstances of life threatening and fatal training accidents. Six strong, LAIT (all former officers with suitable qualifications) on 24 call out standby, investigate in consultation with the chain of command, throughout the world (a Capt SASC, located at HQ SASC is available for small arms/infantry weapons accidents). All resultant Board of Inquiry findings are scrutinised and reports made to ensure that any lessons learnt are highlighted and action taken to amend policy as necessary.

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 18
OTHER "POLICING" ELEMENTS

Regimental Police RP At this point it is worth discussing this appointment. The use of the term 'police' is in its strictest terms "to keep order in, to control", these appointees are not RMP, they do not have the powers of a 'constable in relation to serving members', although those holding NCO rank can place under arrest a serviceman of subordinate or equal rank whilst on Defence Property and "in the performance of their military duty".

In legal theory, as in the concept of "citizens arrest" under "English Common Law" a service member appointed as a Regimental Policeman could hold one holding superior rank, if they consider they have committed a military (or civil) crime, until they could be handed over to the proper authority. A action that would require personal moral courage, and a confirmed belief that their chain of command would support them!

Whilst the use of the term "police" is looked upon with disfavour, and attempts have been made by external sources to have it ceased, to date it remains. Some regiments/corps traditionally call their Regimental Police, 'Provost', so Provost Sgt, Provost Cpl etc. It is quite probable that will become the designation of all RP in the future.

The RP Section of a unit are the men (and women) who maintain the standards within a unit as laid down by its Regimental Standing Orders, under the direction and control of the RSM (and much in evidence on ceremonial occasions). They have a wide variety of duties; ranging from unit fire precautions, running a units guardroom (including holding soldiers under close arrest or performing short periods of detention) and are often so described ie. "The Guardroom and its Staff", acting as escorts/guides/traffic control both in barracks and on operations (often act as the unit CO's bodyguard under the APTC WO instructor), security of a units accommodation, administering soldiers undergoing in-house punishment and much more.

Found in the majority of field force units, training establishments, certain static units, and consist of a RP Sgt, Police Cpl, and three RP LCpl/Pte, the same in most other similar sized units.

They normally wear prominent brassards of regimental origin and unique to them, clearly marked with their appointment, with the Police Cpl getting strange looks from those not in the know for the 'PC' on the brassard!

Soldiers awarded detention by the unit's CO may be accommodated in the unit's guardroom cells (in the the Garrison's) supposedly on seven days or less, but often when awarded 28 days (or less) and located a substantial distance in the UK from 1 MCTE (or overseas) it is far more cost effective to retain insitu (MPSC WOs provide a visiting supervising programme of such).

Regimental police is normally in a 'good' regiment/battalion, a stepping stone for junior ranks in their military education (in not so good, can (and does) become a haven for petty bullies) and theirs is a important if minor role in the Army structure. It is normal for RPs to attend the All Arms Drill Course at ITC(C).

There still remains in the legal regulations of the Army for the creation (when required) of Garrison Military Police GMP, these being junior NCOs drawn from within the units of a garrison to provide minor policing/security services under the direction and command of RMP senior NCO (but without RMP powers), in the military environment of the Garrison physical footprint (both government owned, and civil areas at the invitation of the local authorities). They can be comprised of regimental police, or JNCO/soldiers raised specifically for the task, only in Brunei at present.

Un-detected Crime The RP staff are usually the only personnel normally seen to be wearing No 2 Dress in a unit, and therefore, the only ones seen with Good Conduct Badges, these 'reversed' rank chevrons (point uppermost) worn on the left forearm by Ptes and LCpls. They indicating periods of continuous good conduct (un-detected crime), one chevron two years service, two five years, three eight years, the modern Regulations give no indication of what beyond this.

As a very young soldier the writer remembers seeing the officer's mess silverman of The Devon and Dorsetshire Regiment, one LCpl "Tommy" Hooper) wearing ten badges for 44 years service, he retired in 1964 with 47 years Regular service up! He also had the LS&GCM with a Clasp, in his four rows of medals.

ANNEX B TO CHAPTER 18
POLICING ANCILLERY TO THE ARMY

The police bodies below are Civilian Police Forces with fully attested constables having full constabulary powers, those 'Guard', 'Security' bodies are purely physical security "policing", having no "constabulary powers".

The Ministry of Defence Police and Guarding Agency
Civil Nuclear Constabulary
Northern Ireland Security Guard Service Germany Guard Service Gurkha Security Force
Sovereign Base Area Police Service The Gibraltar Services Police

NOTE : The rank insignia of the following policing agencies follows on from that worn by UK police as per Annex A to Chapter 12, and the uniform is virtual the same, except in Cyprus and Gibraltar where a brown shade of khaki is worn in summer.

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE POLICE AND GUARDING AGENCY MDPGA
The Ministry of Defence Police and Guarding Agency comprises the Ministry of Defence Police (MDP – commonly called MoD Police) and Ministry of Defence Guard Service (MGS), has national responsibilities, and operates throughout all of the United Kingdom. While its principal activities are largely confined within the boundaries of Ministry of Defence (MoD) establishments in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (only two uniformed officers at RAF Aldergrove, and a small team of CID officers in Belfast), it can and does police MoD-related activity in all areas of the UK, at some 215 locations, example being the 125 MDP and 33 MGS providing the outer security at RAF Menwith Hill, the joint US NSA/GCHQ station. Small element of MDP located in Germany.

The first has 3,347 constables with full police powers and the majority armed, the second (raised October 1992) is of 4,089 security guards, who are unarmed with no police powers, are subordinate to MDP, and have taken over those tasks previously performed by private enterprise (making a substantial saving) in 213 locations. The RMP works closely with the MDP on aspects of Garrison Policing and Security. The duties and responsibilities of the MDP and its investigative branch, and the RMP and its SIB overlap and have caused many problems in the past (the same with the RN and RAF policing elements). Whilst the MPGS role and the MDP have equally caused problems.

The MDPGA also supplies security and policing to The Royal Mint; Atomic Weapons Establishment plc.; the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, and Army Base Repair Organisation (ABRO).

As a condition of service every MDP officer is weapons trained, and at any one time 70% of MDP officers on duty carry firearms, this now normally the semi-automatic H&K MP7 4.6mm Carbine, over 1500 purchased, other weapons are available for specialist use. Are responsible for the waterborne security of all HM Dockyards and its marine units have the largest number of craft, both rigid inflatable boats (RIBs) and launches, of any UK police force. 400 dog handlers using police, arms/explosive/search (AES) and drugs dogs. CID and Fraud Squad have had some notable successes including the conviction of a former civilian MoD Director of Ammunition Procurement, who was imprisoned for his activities in one of the largest corruption cases in British legal history.

The 50 strong Operational Support Unit (OSU) North (at RAF Dishforth), and South (at Wethersfield) are the MDP's centrally managed multi-capability response units. Their specialist skills may be deployed anywhere in the UK at short notice. These include public order duties, anti-terrorist search teams and rope access skills - fully qualified officers skilled in the safe removal of protesters from difficult-to-reach areas including trees and tunnels, and in the use of specialist cutting equipment to removed chained or bolted up protesters (called "cutting teams"), and they have a superb reputation in this ability (not surprising since they get so much practice!). Each divisional command has a DSG [Divisional Support Group), which has a part-time operational role, while the HM Naval Base Clyde Police has a similar unit. The supporting unit Clyde Marine Unit (CMU) receives similar specialist training.

The Special Escort Group provides protection for the passage of all material related to the nuclear deterrent between MoD establishments, in close liaison with FPGRM, and also for other taskings.

Officers have deployed to the UN policing force in Kosovo, others deployed to Iraq, Bosnia and Jordan. In February 2008, a six man team deployed to Helmand as part of the European Union Policing Mission (EUPOL). Part of a wider British policing and law enforcement effort in the Afghanistan that includes representatives of Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, various domestic police forces and retired police officers.

In January 2007 commenced Operation VINTAGE, the provision of armed protective security policing for the four

privately owned main gas processing installations in the UK. Since they are the only police body in the UK authorised to be armed in the course of their normal duties, they are the only one capable of performing it, to continue for the foreseeable future. MPGS have replaced MDP at a number of sites to allow for this operation.

Headquarters MDPGA and MDP Police Training Centre is Wethersfield, a former United States Air Force base in East Anglia, it has a runway approximately two miles long.

Established 1st April 2004 by the integration of the two bodies, the MDP has five divisional commands, whose headquarters are located at York, Aldershot, Aldermaston, Foxhill and Clyde Naval Base. Whilst there are six MGS regions, with regional offices located at Clyde Naval base, York, Shrewsbury, London, Bath and Aldershot.

The MDP was formed from the amalgamation of the Admiralty Constabulary, Army (formerly War) Department Constabulary, and Air Ministry Constabulary in 1971.

The 650 strong (and 100 civilian support staff), fully armed **Civil Nuclear Constabulary** (CNC)(established 1st April 2005) is incorrectly attributed to have a role with the UK Nuclear Strategic Deterrent. This is purely in the hands of MDP (and FPGRM), CNC looks after the Nuclear Power stations in the UK (and British Nuclear Fuels), and the movement of their waste, in 17 locations in the UK. The Energy Act 2004 changed its name from United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Constabulary (UKAEAC). It is proposed that the CNC be dramatically expanded to provide trained, armed and disciplined security for the entire British power and fuel industry (see MDP entry above). It has greater legal powers than that of any other police service in the UK. They are not security guards, but trained police constables (15 weeks training, and 24 months Probation). Has Specialist Firearms, Dog and Maritime Escort sections. They operate under the Civil Nuclear Police Authority, a eight person (highly paid) board!

Responsibility for the security of the nuclear fuel shipments rests with the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry. In accordance with international obligations, nuclear fuel overseas shipments is carried in armed transport ships under the protection of specially trained officers of the CNC, the Naval Recruiting and Training Agency provides training for CNC under a commercial agreement. In 1998 following a number of very successful exercises by the SBS, by breaking into the central core of a number of nuclear power stations, and other sites, undetected, the then Force underwent a major overhaul.

NOTE : Chapelcross, Britain's only nuclear power station with a military role, at Dumfries run by British Nuclear Fuels, closed in 2004 because it was uneconomical to repair. Initially it manufactured plutonium and then Tritium. At its closure, MoD stated there were sufficient stocks for the foreseeable future. Opened in 1959, it also produced electricity for its 45 year life span.

Northern Ireland Security Guard Service NISGS Formed some time (? details) after the commencement of Operation Banner, from the Civilian Armed Patrol Service (extant for many years), which due to its title and regulations had a very uncertain legal status, as The Northern Ireland Guard Service (until someone grasped the meaning of its abbreviation in the 1990's!). The NISGS is formed from officers of the unionised, non-industrial civilian Civilian Security Officer (CSO) grade and undertakes security duties and armed guarding within core and selective campaign bases as decided by HQNI. Approximately 500 strong and have full powers of search and arrest within MoD and certain other establishments. Under the authority of the General Officer Commanding (Northern Ireland) who holds ultimate responsibility for the operation of the organisation, MoD employs CSO with a Special Constable Status, trained and authorised by legislation to carry and use firearms (MDPGA has no responsibility for NISGS).

A CSO is attested by a resident magistrate as a Special Constable whilst on duty within MoD property only (this includes that run by the various types of private agreements). They hold similar powers to that of a Police Constable based on the Emergency Laws (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1947, has the powers of arrest under the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (PACE(NI)). Providing professional trained, armed security officers to guard MoD establishments in Northern Ireland against terrorist attack and criminal activity.

The duties of CSO, static/mobile guarding, basic tasks include the checking of vehicles and pedestrians entering MoD establishments, checking and recording the movement of staff, visitors and vehicles, operating IT related security equipment and contributing to the armed defence of an establishment, dog handling including search dogs, to prevention/detection of crime including the arrest of criminal suspects. Additional to their normal security duties, they are trained to assume the responsibility for manning a guardroom, including the role of guard commander.

Most COS come from a ex military/police background, although no previous experience is necessary, a initial training course is six weeks long with further continuation training throughout an individual's career. Have a 12 hour roster of two days and two nights on, and then four off. There is no plans to transfer NISGS to MDPGA.

Has a interesting badge, eight point silver star (similar to the Star of the Order of the Garter) with a superimposed gilt circular laurel leaf emblem containing the Irish Harp, surmounted by the Crown

Germany Guard Service GGS HQ Sennelager, raised in 1991 from LEC, male and female. A Station Guard Force for each of the Stations in Germany. Wear dark blue uniforms and caps and armed with Browning 9mm Pistols, a number are dog handlers, (also called Civilian Guard Service Unit (CGSU)) is under the command of Provost Marshal (Germany)(a tiny number of MDP involved). Originating from the Mixed Services Organisation (MSO) Armed Guard Service, raised in 1947 from a mix of former Polish Army soldiers who could not return to a Communist Poland (the so called "Anders Army") and Poles who had served in the German Army. They provided security for a wide range of British establishments, and also defence platoons for Lines of Communication HQs, and Vital Points. Very smart and switched on security force, even when the majority of its members were in their 60's. There was also a seperate organisation, the MSO Dog Handlers. By the time they became the GGS, very few elderly Poles were left, the personnel being mainly Middle Eastern or Pakistani/Bangladeshi, now having mainly Germans from the East..

Brunei. Gurkha Security Force they are LECs, usually former British Army Gurkha pensioners, strength given variously as 35 or 45. Dressed in beret and olive drab shirt and trousers they provide unarmed security services to the British Army facilities, including the married quarters lines. Some are Dog Handlers with animals from DASU Brunei RAVC. The RMP detachment provides technical supervision. They have no relationship with The Gurkha Reserve Unit of The Sultan of Brunei, or The Gurkha Contingent Singapore Police, that provides security for the Singapore Armed Forces training facilities and base in Brunei.

SOVEREIGN BASE AREA POLICE SERVICE SBA POLICE
Established at midnight on the15th of August 1960 on the granting of Independence for Cyprus, and was constituted in accordance with the 1960 Treaty of Establishment and Sovereign Base Areas Ordinance. Formed from the War Department Police (Cyprus) and the Air Ministry Police (Cyprus). Its purpose is to maintain law and order in the SBAs by the prevention and detection of crime, the apprehension of offenders and the operation of Her Majesty's Prison, Dhekelia, and a responsibility for operating in support of internal security measures.

The total of SBA residents is approximately 15,700: 7,700 Cypriots, 3,900 Service and UKBC personnel, of whom 3,600 live in the SBAs, and nearly 5,000 dependents, of whom over 4,400 live in the SBAs. There are also nearly 2,700 locally employed civilians.

The SBA Police provide a civil policing service in all of the Sovereign Base Areas including the military garrisons and the RAF station. The Cyprus Joint Police Unit(see previous entry for RMP), has sole jurisdiction over military offences committed by Service personnel within the garrisons and stations and other retained military sites outside the SBAs.

Although funded totally by the MoD, the SBA Police are an independent UK Police service with no connections with the MoD Police (due to the legal set up of the SBA Administration). It is in many respects a microcosm of a small UK police force, and is subject to regular Inspection by Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Constabulary.

The Chief Constable, subject to any order or direction from the SBAs Administrator, has command and superintendence of the SBA Police and is responsible to the Administrator for good order throughout the SBAs and for the efficient administration and government of the service. The Chief Constable also has responsibility for the management and staffing of HM Prison, Dhekelia (that holds British service personnel convicted by Cypriot courts, as well as those of the SBA Court).
The Service has a current establishment of 256 officers, comprising seven Senior British Officers (recruited from British police services, not the MoD Police), with the remainder of the force being recruited exclusively from the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot communities in accordance with the Treaty of Establishment (60% Greek, 40% Turkish. 12.8% of the Service are women, supported by 18 civilian staff, English is the only language in use. Their workload is affected significantly by large numbers of holiday makers, over 10,000 daily on the most popular tourist beaches within the SBAs at the height of the season, and by substantial civilian through-traffic.

Command Group HQ Chief Constable, Deputy Chief Constable, Superintendent Operations, Chief Inspector Support
Divisional - Akrotiri and Dhekelia, each having one Chief Superintendents (Divisional Commander), one Superintendents (Deputy Divisional Commander), one Chief Inspectors (Operations and Crime).
The Service's remaining ranks are Inspector, Sergeant and Police Constable.
The following departments and units exist within the Force:
HQ Departments, Criminal investigation, Intelligence, Training, Criminal Justice, Support Services, HM Prison Dhekelia.
HQ Units; Operational Intelligence, Management Services, Personnel Services, Information Technology, Clothing and Supplies, Motor Transport, Accident Investigation, Firearms, Marine.
Units based at both Divisions, Divisional Intelligence Unit, Criminal Justice, CID, Traffic, Community Support, Dog

Section, Scenes of Crime, Accident Investigation.
NOTE : The insignia worn as cap, collar badges, and buttons, is of interest. Based on a shield *charged with two Lions (or Leopards) passan guardant, one above the other,* these the Arms of The Colony of Cyprus (and now that of the SBA's), and are derived from a seal of Richard The First of England, who took possession of the island, and married Berengaria of Navarre there in 1191. And was the insignia of The Cyprus Regiment (April 1940-31st March 1950), many of its disbanded members enlisted into the War Department Constabulary (Cyprus), and the Air Department Constabulary (Cyprus), the SBA Police forerunners.

THE GIBRALTAR SERVICES POLICE GSP
A statutory police force established in 1938 under the Police Ordinance (Laws of Gibraltar) Section 51(1)(2). The Chief Police Officer GSP is the competent authority appointed by the Governor and is responsible to Commander British Forces Gibraltar, for the recruitment, training, supervision and general efficiency of the Force.

Establishment; Chief Superintendent, two Chief Inspectors, six Inspectors, 15 Sergeants, 103 Constables, all receive firearms training, and a element are armed in the course of their normal duties (with L85A2, or 9mm Browning Pistols), and 16 civilian support staff.

The GSP is a civil police force which guards and enforces law on MoD installations on Gibraltar. It is a statutory police force established under the Police Ordinance of the Laws of Gibraltar, and is trained to a high standard of civil policing. The Chief Police Officer is appointed by the Governor of Gibraltar and is responsible to the Comd BFG. English is the only language in use. Provides Criminal Investigation Department through to Armed Quick Reaction Force, Low Risk Search Teams, Fraud Investigation, Close Protection, Crime Prevention, Marine Section, Public Order Support Unit, including mobile patrols, armed guarding Armed Response vehicle units and traffic duties. Individually, GSP officers use their constabulary powers across the full spectrum of police duties. Officers deal with everything from minor road traffic offences to criminal damage, assaults, burglaries and theft. The GSP's remit, like that of any other civilian police force, is the prevention and detection of crime and the protection of life and property.

Since 20th March 1997 the GSP has shared a purpose-built headquarters with the Joint Provost and Security Unit (JPSU) at HMS Rooke.

The force Marine Unit, founded in 1998 (works in support of the Gibraltar Squadron RN), comprises a sergeant and 21 constables. It is charged with the seaward defence of Gibraltar's RN facilities and the warships moored in them, and also assists the Royal Gibraltar Police (RGP, 220 strong) Marine Section with general security and enforcement patrols of Gibraltarian waters. It operates two 15-metre motor launches (which replaced the original 10-metre launches in 2003) and a number of rigid-hulled inflatable boats (RIBs). There is a very close relationship with the RGP.

Officers are seconded to the Gibraltar Co-ordinating Centre for Criminal Intelligence and Drugs. Pay and conditions are identical to those of the MoD Police, of which it is a direct equivalent. The Gibraltar Services Police Association represents the interests of constables and sergeants, and has been in industrial conflict with the MoD since the late 1990's.

Its insignia is based on the Arms of The Crown Colony of Gibraltar.

The UK Government has been making proposals to amalgamate the GSP with the Royal Gibraltar Police, and also the Gibraltar Customs Department, in a financial cost cutting exercise.

SECTION II Chapter Eighteen :

MILITARY PROVOST STAFF MPS (still commonly known as Military Provost Staff Corps - MPSC)

'The beatings will continue until morale improves'
Attributed to the Admiral commanding of the Imperial Japanese Navy submarine force 1943

REGULAR ARMY The staff of MPS are recruited from within the Army to provide Custodial Advisors, SNCO/WO, to staff the Military Corrective Training Centre, and are carefully selected for the leadership, management and training skills necessary to motivate the predominately young offenders with which they work

Military Corrective Training Establishment MCTE (Colchester), Berechurch Hall Camp, Colchester. Its principal function is to detain Tri-service male and female personnel, and civilians subject to the Services Disciplinary Acts, in accordance with the provisions of the Imprisonment and Detention (Army) Rules 1979 (I&D(A) Rules). Is an establishment that provides corrective training for those servicemen and women sentenced to periods of detention; it is not a prison. Holds up to 316 detainees from all services, male and female, in single cells, undergoing detention of 14 days up to two years. Organised into three companies; 'A' for those will return to service, 'C' for those awaiting the result of an investigation, or awaiting court martial or pending transfer to civil facilities, 'D' for those to be discharged on completion of detention. There are small numbers of RN and RAF personnel as custodial staff, 130 military and MoD civilian staff, and a average of 200 detainees. On 1st May 2008, there were 145 British service personnel serving sentences.
MCTC NOTES :
(1) Established in 1947 in what had been PoW Camp No 186 (for Italians) set up in 1943, in temporary Nissen huts, as No 19 Military Corrective Establishment (MCE-by which abbreviation it is still commonly called), later the Military Corrective Training Camp, then 1st January 1956 Military Corrective Training Establishment. The temporary Nissen huts were replaced in 1986 by the present MCTC, which by 1990 was the only remaining military confinement facility in Britain.
(2) With rundown of the Army following the end of the Cold War, B Wing (same role as A) was closed, it was used for a very successful rehabilitation "Boot Camp" for civil Young Offenders, in 1996-97, but programme ceased as too expensive.
(3) MCTE was awarded the Wilkinson Sword of Peace for its activities in 1997.
(4) The last Army Prison, at Shepton Mallet in Somerset (renowned for its cider), 1939 to 1942, then 1948-1966, was equally renowned for its 'hard' regime (having in 1963 been escort to a soldier sentenced to three years imprisonment, the writer would describe as "terrifying"). Between 1942-1948, the US Army in Britain, maximum security gaol, 18 US Army soldiers were executed there, with the only two caucasians, by firing squad, for other races by hanging. The maximum security, Her Majesties Prison Shepton Mallet is the oldest active prison in Britain, opened in 1610, the American built execution 'tower' is still extant, its red brick construction totally out of place with the ancient stone walls (the bullet marks from the firing squads still seen).
(5) Whilst undergoing detention, SUS (Soldiers Under Sentence) awarded 28 days detention, may if motivated, and behave in a appropriate manner receive four days off their sentence (this for SUS in both MCTC or unit guardrooms). For awards beyond 28 days, a similar criteria applies. MCTC runs the Unit Custody Staff Course (UCSC), which trains unit regimental police personnel in the operation of unit custody facilities.

TERRITORIAL ARMY

Military Provost Staff (Volunteers) commenced recruiting in 2007, also trained at MCTE, with the intention to form a 94 man Military Provost Staff Company (Volunteers) for the field army at MCTE, with the intention to deploy in overseas environments on mobilisation, to provide supervisory staff for the Prisoner of War role (guarding to be provided by field force units).

NOTES :
(1) Custodial Advisors in posted to Germany, Northern Ireland, Falkland Islands and various Units throughout UK, these having a supervisory role of Unit/Garrison guardrooms that hold soldiers undergoing detention. Very small elements posted in Iraq and Afghanistan as PoW Advisors. They have no function in relation to British service personnel held in HM Prison, Dhekelia, Cyprus.
(2) Upon completing their training, MPSC NCOs are ranked as Sgt, with SSgt being the normal rank (previously all SNCOs were SSgts, and addressed by SUS as 'Staff', this tradition title remains for Sgts). A substantial percentage of the staff of the MPSC are Long Service List SSgts/WOs. There are a small number of RN and RAF personnel trained as Custodial staff, in order to work with their specific service personnel. In 2007, the UK Prison Officers Federation considered the MCTE to be the most effective prisoner holding facility within the UK, in all aspects. Unsurprisingly,

very few members of MPSC join the UK Prison Service on retirement! Prior to the sudden need for private sector bodyguard/security personnel in the 1980's, the Corps always had a very strong component of former SAS soldiers (on the LSL) as "Soldier Warders" to use the then title.
(3) Soldiers serving as Regiment Police attend The Provost Course at MCTE, this is a necessity for those unit guard rooms which are designated as Detention Centres and to hold Soldiers Under Sentence, and those soldiers awaiting trial classed as Persons in Military Custody (PIMC). Examples of such Detention Centre located at Dreghorn Barracks, Edinburgh, Dhekelia, Cyprus. (4) Corps HQ is Berechurch Hall Camp. It publishes the yearly Journal of the Military Provost Staff Corps, which oddly is both informative and funny.
(5) The old time view by WWII soldiers or Post-War National Servicemen of MPSC being "The Screws" running very hard if not brutal prisons ("The Nick" or "The Glasshouse" if pre 1939 regulars) for wayward soldiery, with the rule of the "baton and boot" is long gone (the 1965 British film "The Hill" starring Sean Connery, realistically described a (fictitious!) military prison in the Middle East during WWII), 1 MCTE has a well deserved record as a very effective rehabilitation training establishment (not just drill, PT, weapons training, but, educational and vocational, basic cooking, how to handle personal finances (being financially illiterate (a major problem with the state school educated youth in the UK) the lack of such ability get many into serious trouble), and for those being discharged, how to survive in civil life) and has a farm, a WOI of Irish Guards with 38 years service, told the writer about his detention in Colchester, in that it was the best thing to happen to him in his life. And the same by a ex-Para Regt Pte, discharged in 2001after six months detention, for fighting (now a Sgt in a Australian SF unit).
(6) Those sentenced to long periods of imprisonment are held by MCTE for only a short period whilst arranging discharge from the Army, before transference to the civilian system. Those following conviction at courts-martial of "Detention during Her Majesty's Pleasure", usually as a forensic patient of the Mental Health Act 1983, and who is considered to need high security hospital provision, is forwarded directly to one of three high security hospitals in England; Ashworth, Broadmoor and Rampton Special Hospitals, or The State Hospital, Carstairs, Scotland. MCTE has the task of then discharging them from the Army, the last such committal was in 2005.
(7) Data from representative surveys of some 2,000 sentenced prisoners near release in all prisons in England and Wales conducted in 2001- 2004 show the proportion of prisoners who had previously served in all elements of the armed forces (Regular and Reserve) as five per cent. A figure that makes little sense, as the sample group covered all ages, all crimes and all sentences, and also that its questionnaire wording indicated that if Cadet service had been undertaken it was classified as military service! Information relating to prisoners in Scotland and in Northern Ireland unknown.

(Raised as The Military Prison Staff Corps in 1901 under Army Order 241, Military Provost Staff Corps in 1906).

Illicit Recreational Drugs An appropriate place also to discuss the Army's attitude towards illicit recreational drugs, 90% of all recruits admit to having experimented with such prior to enlistment, which reflects the UK community as a whole. The Armed Forces have a Compulsory Drugs Test (CDT) policy reflected in its random drug testing programme, when all ranks at a specific place will have to give urine samples. Army personnel testing positive for drugs rose from 518 in 2003 to 769 in 2006, whether a reflection on more effective testing or a increase in usage is unknown.

Of the 769; Cocaine accounted for 423 failed tests, cannabis (221) and Ecstasy (95), the other 30 unknown;
88 Naval Service personnel tested positive (76 per cent for class A drugs);
and 27 RAF personnel (67 per cent for class A drugs).

98% of the total were private soldier equivalents, of the remainder only one commissioned officer, and three SNCO.

Figures must be factored for size each service, including those in recruit training during the year and discharged, if this taken into consideration, the three Services are roughly on a par.

A failed test usually means instant dismissal from the forces, however there was commenced in 2003 a four year tri-service trial of the Early Intervention Programme (Drugs) (EIP). For those under 25 years of age, below the rank of Cpl, and this being their first military offence, it offers the opportunity to save their careers and stay in uniform. A four day course is run every six weeks by Directorate of Personnel Service (Army), by early 2007, some 370 had attended, and approximately a third were allowed to remain in the service, but with frequent re-testing (the vast majority staying clean).

Anecdotal evidence would suggest illicit recreational drug use to far exceed this?, and experience would further suggest that the rate of such will (has) increase with the tempo of operations! A RMP major has the appointment, Army Substance Misuse Staff Officer, directing the CDT Teams, as well as co-ordinating the intelligence on military drug misuse. A strong approach is made with the Drug's and Alcohol Awareness Team going through units, and during Phase 1 training. Reservists are only tested whilst embodied on full time operations!

Hansard 7th May 2008, reported that over the period shown, numbers of Tri-service personnel discharged 'Services No Longer Required' (a dishonourable discharge), for failing compulsory drug testing were : 2003-476; 2004-492; 2005-632; 2006-669; 2007-665 (or a battalion a year!). A Col is in charge of MoD Drug Policy, stating in April 2008 :"That's 0.7% of our strength. Over 99% of our soldiers get the message and are free from drugs." Each year, 85% of the total number of Army personnel face an unannounced compulsory drug test. With the manning crisis of the Army, no change to the stance taken by the Army regarding soldiers caught using drugs, for 2008, as at 11th July 2008, 239 soldiers had been discharged and just 15 retained.

In 2003 an average of 1.4 per 1,000 failed, with cannabis accounting for 50% of positive tests. Between January and June 2007 this number had risen to 5.7 per 1,000. Half of those soldiers failed after testing positive for cocaine. It has been suggested this rise in cocaine use could be due to soldiers being more aware of how quickly traces leave the system – 48-72 hours, compared to 14-21 days for evidence of cannabis in a urine test (THC- can be (depending upon the test) found in a blood test up to 70 days after consumption). Figures for 'Extasy' use unknown, but, taking the figures in civil communities as a guide, will be high.

Suicide Much is made by the media of the suicide rate in the Army, but, in fact the figures show a far lower rate than the equivalent sex/age groups in civil life. Between 1997 and 2006 throughout, there being recorded Coroner's Court findings of a total of 141 suicides or open verdicts on serving Regular members (and Full Time TA) or approximately 0.098 per thousand yearly, civilian figures showing 0.15 per thousand.
Broken down into age groups and number;
20 years and less, 31;
20-24 years, 53;
25-29 years, 46;
30-34 years, 35;
35-39 years, 30;
40 years and over, 18.
For the same period, the Naval Service had in total 34, and the RAF 38.
Of the grand total of 213, eight were female.

AWOL Absent With Out Leave Hansard on 10th December 2007, showed that during the year, 2,060 soldiers had been declared AWOL. Over a ten year period the lowest had been in 1997 with 1,450, and the highest in 2005 with 3,030. And in that ten year period, the figure had exceeded 2,060 seven times! In that period 1,175 absentees had not been recovered, or one in every 19..

Stolen Firearms The media also makes much of service weapons being stolen, but, Hansard reports on 12th January 2008 throughout the Armed Forces only two 9mm pistols and one L85A2 stolen in 2007, and none to date recovered. In 2006 there was stolen 230 rounds of 5.56 mm ammunition, one Smoke Grenade Training, one Baton Round (Blank), six Rifle 5.56 mm, four Rifle No 8 (Cadet), and two Pistol 9 mm. Throughout 2007, there were a number of instances of soldiers being charged with selling ammunition, in February 2008 a gang of soldiers from 5 SCOTS were charged with selling ammunition in Glasgow. Whilst in previous years, a small number of service personnel were convicted of bringing non-service firearms from Iraq and Afghanistan to the UK.
NOTE : The return to the UK of captured enemy weapons, has always been treated with severity when discovered. Following the 1991 Gulf War, a RN Clearance Diver was so charged and convicted. He a Chief Petty Officer of impeccable long service, and professional efficiency and utterly devoted to his calling. He awarded the last Conspicuous Gallantry Medal to the RN (London Gazette 29th June 1991, page G4) for his sustained courage performing clearance duties (and the only one awarded to the RN post WWII (the only other one, awarded to a RE EOD SSgt for the Falklands War)), he had placed in a shipping container a number of captured assault rifles of the Kalashnikov family, a pistol, and a variety of explosives and ammunition. Whilst there was absolutely not a doubt that he intended to use them for training in the UK, his court martial correctly found him guilty of the importation of such materials. He forfeited his Conspicuous Gallantry Medal and other medals, reduced to the ranks, and dismissed from the service (losing his Pension).

THE LAST

The last British soldiers executed (by hanging), were in the Suez Canal Zone of Egypt in 1952, three Privates for murdering a Egyptian taxi driver;
one a RASC Corporal, for killing his CO with a Sten Gun.
The official hangman for England and Wales, Albert Pierrepoint, hung the three one day, and the other the next. All at 51st Military Corrective Establishment, Fanara, Suez Canal Zone, with the remains buried in consecrated ground in the British Military Cemetery, Moascar.
The graves being angled differently to those buried with less disgrace.

SECTION III Chapter Eighteen :

MILITARY PROVOST GUARD SERVICE MPGS

Raised April 1997. Trained, disciplined and armed soldiers to provide guarding services for MoD establishments irrespective of the service, to relieve regular personnel of guard duties. Drawn from ex-members of all services, regular and reserve, and has the standard Army rank structure (all of its soldiers irrespective of their previous rank, enlist as Privates), but, are enlisted on a three year Military Local Service Engagement (MLSE).

They are trained at the Defence College of Policing and Guarding, and are stationed permanently at the place of duty that they have selected (but can be moved to another establishment for short periods), not liable for overseas service, they have the opportunity to move, generally on promotion, but, sometimes for personal reasons. They fill the gap between the MoD Police protective services, and normal military unit guards.

They do not have any form of Police Powers, apart from the normal legal rights of a British Citizen under English Common Law.

MPGS units are located throughout the UK (a very small number were in Germany at one stage), with some 1,600 guarding 75 UK tri-service establishments, including a number of dog handlers. Organised into platoons, their service is four 12 hour days on duty, three days off, then a training day (Day shift, then Night shift).

They are all armed for the performance of their duties, with the L85A2 IW or the 9mm Browning Pistol being the norm. These weapons having Ball Ammunition issued.

In June 2007 the AGC green beret worn was replaced by a Oxford Blue one, this following the wearing of cap covers in that colour by the RMP "Vulnerable Points" guard/security units throughout WWII (Blue was also used a marking ring for identification on Steel Helmets).

NOTE on The Home Service Force

Whilst having absolutely no relationship with the organisation, the concept of the MPGS originates from The Home Service Force (HSF). Extant from 1986 to 1992, it was formed in 1985 by the Margaret Thatcher Conservative Government at the height of the Cold War. Its role being to bolster the UK's Home Defence assets, by providing defence to Key Points throughout the country against sabotage from enemy Special Forces, or terrorist organisations allied to them.

Drawn from former Tri-service personnel (irrespective of rank or trade, all initially enlisted as Privates) Regular and trained reserve personnel, there was at stand down, 4,500 men organised in 47 Companies and one Platoon, affiliated and badged to 41 battalion sized units of various TA Regiments and Corps, both Arms and Services. Each organised as HQ and three platoons of three sections, armed only with light weapons (Bren Guns, SLRs and 9mm Pistols), with a specific locale to guard, they provided a cost effective means, both financially and in human resources of guarding establishments.

Having an obligation of a 14 day period of continuous training, and four weekends each year, they relied for support and administration of the unit to which they named. So for example, the HSF Company of 10 PARA, relied upon the BHQ at Duke of York's Headquarters at Chelsea.

They were raised from throughout the mainland of the UK, the Ulster Defence Regiment's normal role taking care of the Province.

Section IV Chapter Eighteen :

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS STAFF AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT AGC-SPS

Provides administrative services, headquarters staff support, financial services, and information services support to the entire Army. It replaced regimental and corps clerk's (including special to role such as Royal Army Ordnance Corps staff clerks, or Medical clerks of the RAMC), and the Royal Army Pay Corps. The loss of such is still seen by many to have been a mistake.

The Role of SPS Branch (Staff and Personnel Support) as taken from the MoD website relating to the Adjutant General's HQ:
"is to ensure the efficient and smooth delivery of personnel administration to the Army. This includes support to individual officers and soldiers in units, by processing pay and Service documentation, first line provision of financial, welfare, education and resettlement guidance to individuals and the provision of clerical skills and information management, to ensure the smooth day-to-day running of the unit or department."
AGC (SPS) officers are employed throughout the Army, in direct support of units as Regimental Administrative Officers or AGC Detachment Commanders. They hold Commander AGC (SPS) and SO2 AGC (SPS) posts in district/Divisional and Brigade HQs and fill posts at the Adjutant General's Information Centre (AGIC) and general staff appointments throughout the Army headquarters locations.
AGC (SPS) soldiers are employed as Military Clerks (established for Pte-Sgt 3,557) in direct support of units within the AGC Field Detachments, in fixed centre pay offices, in HQs to provide staff support and in miscellaneous posts, such as embassy clerks, as management accountants or in AGIC as programmer analysts.
The principal functional tasks of AGC (SPS) personnel on operations are:
a. The maintenance of Field Records, including the soldier's Record of Service, casualty reporting and disciplinary documentation.
b. Clerical and staff support to Battlegroup HQs and independent sub units such as engineer and logistic sqns.
c. The issue of pay and allowances to personnel
d. The maintenance of Imprest Accounts (the MoD Public Accounts) which involves paying local suppliers for services, receiving cash from non-Army agencies such as NAAFI and Forces Post Office receipts.
e. The deployment of Field Administrative Offices (FAOs) - control and co-ordinate the cash and financial responsibilities required of a major force deployed on operations, and undertakes the co-ordination of all personnel, administration and records. Were initially called Field Records Cell, and are the descendents of Field Records Offices that date back to the 2nd Anglo-Boer War.
f. AGC (SPS) personnel play a full part in operational duties by undertaking such tasks as local defence, guards and command post duties (described unkindly as the "combat typing pool"). In addition, Command Officers can employ any soldier in their unit as they see fit and may require AGC (SPS) personnel to undertake appropriate additional training to allow them to be used in some specialist roles specific to the unit, or as radio operators or drivers.

The unit of the AGC (SPS) is the Regimental Administration Office, which vary in size with the unit and its role. A in theory RAO for a infantry battalion is: commanded by the Regimental Administrative Officer (Regt Admin Offr) (Maj/Capt) who is responsible to the CO for the soldiers personnel administration/finance,
a Lt AGC Detachment Commander,
RAO Warrant Officer RAOWO (WOII) (in the Household Division they continue to call such Superintending Clerk, and some infantry, Orderly Room Quartermaster Sergeant (ORQMS),
Finance; SSgt Regimental Funds Accountant; SSgt Finance and Systems Administrator (still known as the Pay Sergeant!), Sgt Systems Co-ordinator, two Cpl Personnel Finance Clerks,
Orderly Room (title remains) Sgt Documents Supervisor, LCpl Part Two Orders Clerk, LCpl Leave and Movement Clerk, a Sgt Staff Support Assistant works directly for the Regiment's Adjutant (whose regimental personnel administration role went to the Regt Admin Offr) and indirectly the CO, the Training Officer has a Cpl Training Clerk, whilst the RSM has a LCpl Command Clerk.,
HQ, Sp, and three rifle companies each have a Pte/Lcpl company clerk,
while the QM Department has a Cpl and Pte, QM's Clerk's.
Mech/armd inf bns have higher establishments due to the Tech QM/REME components.

Currently, approximately 66 per cent of AGC (SPS) soldiers are based in UK, 23 per cent in Germany and 11 per cent elsewhere. The majority, currently 70 per cent are serving with field force units, with the remaining 30 per cent in base and training units or HQs, such as the MoD.

Members of AGC (SPS) specialise as Military Clerks after Phase One training, (SPS) officers complete the same military training as their counterparts in other Arms and Services, starting at the RMA, Sandhurst. They are required to attend all promotion courses, such as the Junior Command and Staff Course, and to pass the standard career exams prior

to promotion to the rank of Major.

450 SPS officers and 4,100 other ranks, April 2007, reducing by a total of 350 due to the implementation of the Joint Personnel Administration regime, this under FAS was to be achieved by natural wastage. The complexity of JPA may result in less of a reduction in SPS personnel.

SPS basic army trade Military Clerk (they are streamed to either (that appalling term) Human Resources, or Finance). February 2006 saw the insignia worn change to reflect SPS rather than AGC.

NOTE : A selection of the authorities used for personal administration are :
AGAI - Army General and Administrative Instructions ALM - Army Leave Manual
Army Commissioning Regulations 1999,
The Armed Forces Pay and Compensation Act 2004.
DCI - Defence Council Instruction (pertaining to the Army being DCI (General), and DCI (Army). DM(A) - Director of Manning (Army) Instructions.
DPA - Data Protection Act 1998.
DPS(A) - Director of Personal Services (Army).
HSWA - Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 (the "great god" of the British "Nanny State") and relates to SHEF - Safety, Health, Environment and Fire.
JSTC - Joint Service Publication.
PDR - Personal Development Record.
RCMO - Regimental Career Management Officer (normally titled "Assistant Adjutant" in most units that have a Adjutant appointment).
RFA 96 - The Reserve Forces Act 1996, in conjunction with TA Regs below.
RAAC - Regulations for Army Allowances and Charges (abbreviation also means Royal Australian Armoured Corps).
TA Regs - Territorial Army Regulations 1978 TACOS - Terms and Conditions of Service There are many more!

The actual pay structure is extremely complex, with a large number of allowances that are equally so. Which from the huge number of letters re it in Soldier Magazine, few understand, including those administering it!

Basically for Other Ranks; there is a Lower Range (or Band) and a Higher Range.
For WOIs, Sgts, Cpls there are Level 1 rising to Level 7, whilst for WOII there are Level 5 rising to Level 9, SSgts Level 1 rising to Level 7, LCpls Level 5 to 9, Ptes Level 1 to 7.

For officers Brigadiers Level 1 to 5, Cols to Majs Level 1 to 9, Capts Leve l to 9, Lts Level 6 to 10.

It can be quite ludicrous in that two of the same rank doing the same military employment can be paid at different rates, or a subordinate being paid more than a senior rank in the same employment.

Many of the problems relating both to personnel administration, pay and allowances, can be directly attributed to privatisation.

Section V Chapter Eighteen :

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS, THE EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING SERVICES BRANCH AGC-ETS

"It is the educated man who has the greatest resources on call,
courage is the product of ideas".
Colonel A.C.J. White, VC (The Story of Army Education 1643-1963 (London, 1964))

This, the former Royal Army Education Corps (RAEC) provides the Army with Army Education Center's (AEC AGC (ETS)) in virtually all UK and overseas garrisons, also provides staff for such as RMAS, and unit media operations officer(s). Staffed by a mix of military and civilian teachers.

Only officers are in the Branch. Director of Educational and Training Services (Army) a Brigadier appointment. 328 direct educators, 80 training development officers. A number of these officers are multi-linguists.

Up to half of the Army's soldier recruits enter training with literacy or numeracy skills at levels at or below those expected of a *primary school leaver,* not reflecting the intellect of the soldier, but, more the failing British educational system. However, this is being comparable with the civilian National Skills for Life survey conducted by Department of Education Services (October 2003). This means that the Army must work not only to train its annual intake of around 12,000 soldier recruits in the skills of soldiering, but also improve their levels of basic education so that they are better placed to take advantage of training and career opportunities in the Service (leaving the service better than when they came in!).

A pan-Army approach has been developed to enable those whose literacy and numeracy skills have not been developed by the civilian state education system to meet (and exceed) the basic skills standards that Army life demands. The greatest challenge lies in building a system of Basic Skills provision that meets the needs of all Army personnel, wherever they are stationed. But the greatest importance is EFP, Education for Promotion, the requirement to ensure the SNCO/WO has the educational ability to perform the additional duties required of them.

The three 'Rs', reading, writing and arithmetic require the greatest work, with the requirement for eventual promotion needing the accounting abilities to act as a mess treasurer, the ability to navigate and map read, and the ability to instruct others. The granting of NVQs- National Vocational Qualifications, is also of importance. Since 2003 there has been acquired 115 mobile Army Learning Centre (ALC), online study facilities.

Command, Leadership and Management CLM A training course that has as its aim to "develop NCOs and WOs capable of executing command, leadership and management under both operational and in-barracks conditions, to be role-models for their subordinates and contribute to team ethos and operational effectiveness." That came from the seen need for more practical CLM training for all cap-badges. On 1st April 2008, CLM changes to further enhance this. The changes include a new level of CLM for Potential NCOs, delivered in units, with all Ptes selected for promotion regardless of cap badge to attend a PNCO CLM Course. To be delivered through either centralised or unit based cadres, thereafter, the three existing levels of CLM have been modified and each will be delivered in three parts that must be completed in order: Part 1 is a special to cap badge element that will be delivered by their regiment or corps (their cap badge, is the expression used), Part 2 is a learning through work element that will require completion of a workbook with support from the chain of command and Education Officers. These will take around six months to complete and must be fully completed before candidates can be loaded onto; Part 3 a five day course delivered at the AEC. There is a Basic Skills pre entry standard required for JNCO and SNCO CLMs. From 1st January 2009 the Basic Skills Policy will require all those promoted to Cpl to have Level 1 Literacy and Numeracy qualifications. From 1st April 2012 all those promoted to Sgt are to have Level 2 Literacy and Numeracy qualifications. The new versions of CLM courses start from1st August 2008 for JNCO, 1st June 2008 for SNCO and 1st February 2009 for WO.

September 2007 saw ETS personnel return to wearing Royal Army Educational Corps pattern insignia, which date back to the Corps of Army Schoolmasters of 1846. The Journal of the RAEC, The Torch, published from 1924, remains published as a Branch Newsletter.

(formed partially from The Corps of Army Schoolmasters 1920, Royal granted 28th November 1946)

NOTE : What was the HQ of the RAEC (July 1945-April 1992) Eltham Palace, Greenwich, London, the boyhood home of King Henry VIII, by the textile magnate Sir Stephen Courtauld in the 1930's built an *art deco* mansion on the site and incorporated the remains of the original structure, including a restored 'Great Hall'. Handed over by MoD in 1995 to English Heritage.

Army Education Centre. These are not stand alone units, they only have a staff of ETS officers, civilian employees and Civil Servants. All vary in size, and may be co-located with a Army Library. Many of these numbered AEC date back to 1920's.

1 Army Education Centre (AEC) Under command HQ 2 Div.
2 AEC Under command HQ 2 Div
3 AEC Under command HQ 2 Div
6 AEC Battlesbury Barracks, Warminister.
7 AEC Beachley Barracks, Chepstow.
8 AEC The Pincess Royal Barracks, Deepcut.
9 AEC Prince Phillip Barracks, Bordon.
10 AEC Candahar Barracks, Tidworth (Barracks named after the Afghanistan battle 1st September 1880, it and the resultant battle honour is 'Kandahar'?)
12 AEC Sterling Barracks, Larkhill.
15 AEC St George's Barracks, HQ Bicester Garrison.
18 AEC Roman Camp, Merville Barracks, Colchester, was in Le Cateau Barracks.
20 AEC Gamecock Barracks, Bramcote, Nuneaton.
21 AEC Lisanelly Barracks, Omagh. The AEC in Northern Ireland are all reorganising.
22 AEC Brompton Barracks, Chatham.
24 AEC Combermere Barracks, Windsor.
27 AEC Redford Cavalry Barracks, Colinton Road, Edinburgh. Under command HQ 2 Div
29 AEC Shackleton Barracks, Ballykelly.
30 AEC Chelsea (was in Chelsea Barracks) London.
32 AEC Thiepval Barracks. Lisburn.
34 AEC JHQ, 3 Band Walk
35 AEC Osnabruck, Woolwich Barracks
40 AEC York Barracks, Munster,Germany.
41 AEC Paderborn, Germany
42 AEC Hohne, Germany
43 AEC Elmpt, Javelin Barracks, Germany
44 AEC Hameln, Germany
45 AEC Herford, Germany
47 AEC Fallingbostel,Germany
51 AEC Gutersloh, Germany
54 AEC Dhekelia, Cyprus
55 AEC Episkopi, Cyprus
77 AEC St Omar Barracks (was New Normandy Barracks), Aldershot.
Seria Garrison AEC, Seria, Brunei. (and a further five AEC not identified).
Defence Logistics Vocational Qualification Trust - NVQ Centre, Salmond House Training Centre.
Theatre Education Centre (TEC), Shaibah supplies ETS support to Operation Telic, not just for education improvement, but, also Arabic language training.

Various abbreviations relating to the education system (there are far more!) :
ELC - Enhanced Learning Credits
IERO - Individual Education and Resettlement Officer
JOTES - Junior Officers' Training and Education Scheme
SLC - Standard Learning Credits
SVQ - Scottish Vocational Qualifications.

NOTES :
(1) A strongpoint of the former RAEC was the ability to inform its students and the Army in general of the "Current Affairs" of the world and nation, linked with the teaching of geography and modern history, with financial cutbacks these have gone, and the services are as badly informed about the world and its events as the general public is!
(2) The former long standing Army Certificates of Education (ACE) have been replaced by Literacy and Numeracy qualifications.
The ACE First Class (ACE One or I) was necessary for promotion to SSgt and WO; needing a minimum of Military Calculations and Arithmetic (taught to a level that enabled the holder to run a WO and Sgts Mess Account), English Language (at a level to write staff papers and service correspondence), and Map Reading (taught at a level from which a holder could teach the subject, also entailed the reading of aerial photos, and field sketching), and a minimum of two other subjects (modern history, military history, geography, current affairs, economics being the most popular) certain trades in various Corps required a higher number of subjects passed (such as science subjects).

Was a good precursor to sit the then National School System 'O' Level Certificate of Education (and were of a far higher standard than the modern GCSE), and gave a good grounding to go onto to sit for 'A' Level Certificate of Education
The ACE Two/II was of similar subjects but to a lower standard, and required for promotion to Sgt.
Whilst the ACE Three/III was the basic ability to read and write, and to perform simple arithmetic without using fingers and toes.
The writer was told by a former Director of Army Education from the 1970's, that at time, the standard of ACE I Map Reading, both taught and examined upon), was far higher than that taught to commissioned officers (apart from those of the Royal Artillery, and FACs) (the old adage, the most dangerous thing in the Army, a Second Lieutenant with a map and compass!).
(3) It is not only the Army that is having problems with badly educated recruits, in the US July 2008, The Army Preparatory School, Fort Jackson, South Carolina, commenced four week courses for recruits with a good innate intelligence, but who do not have a General Educational Development Certificate. The US Army stating "Today only 28 percent of the 17 to 24 year-old population qualifies to wear a military uniform. The other 72 percent fail to meet minimum standards on education, character and health," "We will not lower our training standards so we're faced with helping to raise the health and education standards for our young people who want to serve."

The Schooling of Service Children

ETS has no formal relationship with Service Children's Education (SCE), that provides education to service and Civil Service families stationed overseas. There are 43 schools operated by the SCE: 35 primary, six secondary and two middle schools which are attended by approximately 10,000 children in total (they produce children better educated than those from the state school system in the UK. The agency provides schooling facilities for pupils in Belize, Belgium, Brunei, Cyprus, Falkland Islands, Germany, Gibraltar, Holland and Italy, with children from NATO and other nations who attend SCE schools.

In Germany some of the secondary schools provide weekly boarding so that children that live too far away for daily travel they can board and go home to families at weekends. They do not cater for special educational needs children.

The vast majority of secondary and middle school children, attend private boarding schools in the UK, for which the MoD provides quite good allowances for such education.

Its origins can be traced from June 1946 when the British Cabinet allowed members of the Forces and the Control Commission to be accompanied by their families when posted to Germany. Since then the schools have maintained an outstanding record of educational achievement, and have a far better reputation than the majority of public education facilities in the UK!.

Section VI Chapter Eighteen :

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S CORPS - ARMY LEGAL SERVICES BRANCH AGC ALS

"The profession of a soldier is allowed to be lawful by the Word of God"
General George Monck, Colonel of Monck's Coldstreamers (1671)

Formerly The Army Legal Corps (ALS). The Director General Legal Services, Directorate of Army Legal Services, has 88 regular officers (one Maj Gen, three Brig, eight Col, 38 Lt Col, 38 Maj/Capt) who either solicitors or barristers (with employed 90 civilians with varying levels of legal qualification), The TA provides 12 more, ALS established for 120 Regular and TA officers.

The Army Prosecuting Authority (APA), is the Director Army Legal Services (Maj Gen) and this also the AGC 'unit' title. It is run on a daily basis by the Brigadier Prosecutions, and has two offices (APA Offices). The UK office has 14 prosecutors headed by Colonel Prosecutions (UK), at Uxbridge. The Germany office has seven prosecutors headed by Colonel Prosecutions (Germany), located in Bielefeld. These prosecuting officers are all professionally qualified lawyers (both barristers and solicitors). They have no involvement in the provision of advice to the chain of command. They are assisted by nine Prosecutor's Assistants, who are WO/SNCOs of the AGC.

The introduction of the single system of Service Law, has led the Directorate of Management Consultancy Services to recommend the creation of a single prosecuting authority to replace the three seperate Service Prosecuting Authorities (the three legal services have a close relationship).Other ALS elements are Office for Standards of Casework and the Officer and Soldier Complaints Authority Army Appeals Wing.

Whilst not part of the ALS, there are throughout the garrisons, permanent Court Martial Centres, grandiose new builds that conform to the Human Rights Act, and the Disability Discrimination Act as well as the latest video and IT equipment, provide Tri-Service court martial facilities at Bulford Camp opened August 2006, Colchester and Military Court Centre Catterick opened in April 2007.

An Armed Forces Bill comes before Parliament every five years. It provides for the three Service Discipline Acts (the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955 and the Naval Discipline Act 1957) to continue in force for a maximum of five years, subject to an annual Order in Council. The Army Act 1955 (AA), Queen's Regulations 1975(QRs) and the Court's Martial Manual at present remain the main legal documents. Whilst the tri-service, The 2006 Armed Forces Act, is to assume relevance and be fully implemented by January 2009. (that Act maintains in force, with modifications, a number of offences which are currently in the Service Discipline Acts (the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955 and the Naval Discipline Act 1957)). The Armed Forces Discipline Act 2000, The Armed Forces Act 2001, with the exception of three sections, is in force.

As well as the ordinary right of appeal, under Section 34 of the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1968, the Courts-Martial Appeal Court can be asked to reconsider the finding or sentence of a court martial. This has no civilian equivalent.

Army Prosecuting Authority Court Martial cases prosecuted by the APA in 2006 were : AWOL 265 Criminal Damage eight Drugs 11 Drunkenness 11 General Misconduct 55 Sexual 14 Theft 70 Violence 137. A total of 571 cases. These of course, those cases either too severe to be dealt with at the unit level, or where personnel refused to accept the decision of a unit commanding officer. Nor of course those cases dealt with by the civil authorities.

The AF 252 (Army Form 252) Charge Report, has been the Army's legal document for the preparation of disciplinary charges since before the 2nd Anglo-Boer War (used to be called a 'Charge Sheet').

(Pre-1939 the officers (Judge Advocate's) of the Judge Advocate General were civilians. The Army Legal Service created during WWII (its officers wore the insignia of their parent organisation), becoming a badged corps as ALS in 1958, renamed The Army Legal Corps 1st November 1978)

NOTE : It is stated that when it was the ALC, it was the smallest Corps in the British Army, this in fact was The Royal Military Academy Band Sandhurst, extant 1813-1985, at its peak 38 plus Director of Music.

Law of Armed Conflict LOAC Training in LOAC is received by all during initial training, two hours for soldiers, eight hours for officer cadets (including a practical exercise on search, arrest and detention). While its implications are first introduced during initial training, it is a very complex topic for the inexperienced and requires continual reinforcement during service. The content and frequency of the training given is appropriate to rank, responsibility and force readiness.

All army and RM personnel are required to undertake annual refresher training in LOAC as part of Mandatory Annual Training Tests programme. LOAC training includes instruction on the treatment of combatants, POWs and civilians, as well as rules of engagement, the Law of Self Defence and emphasises that only reasonable and proportionate force may be used where a necessity of defence arises. Further enhanced LOAC training is given in command and staff courses for SNCOs and officers. In pre-deployment training, LOAC and theatre-specific operational law and cultural awareness briefings are given. These reinforced during in-theatre arrival briefings.

Units and personnel specifically detailed to undertake prisoner handling/detainee duties undertake 10 days of specialist training, both theoretical and practical, under the control of the Provost Marshal. This training has been examined by the International Committee of the Red Cross and British Red Cross to ensure UK planning for treatment of detainees is appropriate.

Apart from LOAC training, Service personnel are aware that under the Service Discipline Acts, they are subject to English criminal law wherever they are serving. This provides that any conduct on operations which would constitute a criminal offence if committed in England, can be prosecuted by courts-martial.

THE CIVILIAN LAWYERS There is no relation with the ALS and the MoD civilian legal organisation, the Directorate General Legal Services (DGLS). The DGLS has expanded during the term of the current Labour Government from five solicitors to 59 solicitors and barristers, and they have in many ways started to upstage the role of the legal services of the RN, Army and RAF. Now located in all major headquarters advising on defence implications across a huge range of subjects, and negotiating the complexities of UK civil, European and wider international law (including the application of laws relating to conflict, and war crimes). They have a commercial branch at Abbey Wood, dealing with contracts relating to the MoD. The application of the Freedom of Information, Human Rights legislation and the devolution of the UK (ie. its breakup) relating to the Services is prominent in their activities. The UK Government now directly employs over 1,900 lawyers, up from just under 400 in 1997.

The MoD, Defence Estates' Land Agents, employ their own legal persons.

JUSTICE FOR THE ARMY AS IT PERTAINS TO THE WAR IN IRAQ OPERATION TELIC.

There has been much controversy over the legal treatment of service personnel who were/have been accused of committing offences against the Iraqi peoples, some of them being nothing but witch hunts such as Colonel Tim Collins, OBE, Late The Royal Irish Regiment, serious charges laid and subsequently dropped on a dubious set of claims by a inadequate US Army Reserve Officer; or those made against Colonel Jorge Mendonca, DSO, Late The Queen's Lancashire Regiment, who having commenced legal action against some of his soldiers who committed acts of brutality against a Iraqi civilian who was charged for these crimes. These subsequently also dropped. Both men, with tremendous potential in the Army resigned.

At the Chief of General Staff's Conference in April 2006, the Adjutant General, Lt Gen F. Viggers in a speech on the Military Criminal Justice System, told the audience that there was "no policy or intent to hand people out to dry". Further saying that it was a "intimate part of the fabric of the Army, delivering British standards of justice" which supported the Service's lawful conduct by calling to account anyone who fell short of the Army's standards. Detailing 193 investigations carried out in Iraq; 173 had been closed without further action. Of the remaining 18, five had resulted in trials for directed for trial and two were being considered by the prosecuting authority. The remainder had been dealt with by COs, were still under investigation, or were being looked at by the chain of command. Concluding "The system supports operational effectiveness, delivers justice and, most importantly in many ways, ensures fairness for everyone in the Army."

This followed on from a answer (December 2005) in the House of Lords by Lord Drayson, the Minister for Defence Procurement, to Lord Astor of Hevar "Why – when a case has been dismissed by a commanding officer, is it not considered to have been dealt with by summary process." Lord Drayson answering "The ability of a commanding officer to dismiss a charge is seperate from the power to deal summarily with the charge. "Dismissal of a charge will occur without any hearing taking place, and the effect of a dismissal is not an acquittal. It does, however, prevent any further

action against the person charged with the military system. But, as there has been no hearing of the evidence and acquittal, it does not prevent the exercise of a civilian jurisdiction, if that applies to the offence in question."

This further followed on from, and preceded a number of cases of crimes towards Iraqi civilians, dismissed by Criminal Justice Court senior judges, for lack of evidence, or fabricated evidence being evident, or in the case of Colonel Mendonca (and one for a Trooper in the RTR) cleared completely of any crime! Mendonca saying in the mainstream press "he resigned because he felt he had been "hung out to dry" and made to feel like a "common criminal" by his commanders! Elements of the British media have made claims that the DGLS has been at fault in these cases, upstaging the correct military legal system?

Whilst financed by MoD, the Armed Forces Criminal Legal Aid Authority (formerly the Army Criminal Legal Aid Authority (ACLAA) set up in 1996) is a civilian organisation established to administer the provision of legal aid for individuals facing court-martial or other defined legal processes. Its role is to receive applications for legal aid, define the individual contribution required, make an offer of legal aid on that basis, negotiate acceptance with the employing unit and individual, instruct legal representatives, and finally to review and settle bills for work done.

For such civil actions such as divorce, visitation rights for parent to children, are the responsibility of the soldier, and whilst ALS may give procedural advice, the soldier must find and pay for a civil legal representation.

SERVICE COMPLAINTS COMMISSIONER

Whilst having nothing to do with the ALS, it is however appropriate to place here. On 3rd November 2007, The Minister for the Armed Forces announced a number of improvements had been made to the Service redress of individual grievance process (the Service complaints process) under the Armed Forces Act 2006 relating to recommendations made by Nicholas Blake, QC, Report.

Once the establishment of the post of Service Complaints Commissioner, to introduce an element of independence to the system and provide assurance that the system is working fairly and effectively. The Commissioner taking up full duties when the new Service complaints process came into effect in January 2008, and can receive complaints directly from Service personnel, or allegations made on their behalf by family members or other third parties, about any wrong against a Service person in relation to harassment, bullying or other improper behaviour, and will have the power to refer them to the chain of command for action.

The Commissioner will also provide an annual report to the Secretary of State for Defence on the fairness, effectiveness and timeliness of the Service complaints process which will be laid before Parliament and published. It has been stated that a more appropriate title would have been 'Ombudsman'.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

THE MINOR CORPS OF THE ARMY

The following do not have formed units as such, their personnel are normally attached to a battalion or regiment of another corps, or they provide the technical side for specialised units. They do however have training elements.

SECTION I Chapter Nineteen :

THE ROYAL ARMY CHAPLAINS' DEPARTMENT RAChD (in precedence ranks above RLC and below Int C)

"The Chaplain is a character of no small importance in a regiment,
though many gentlemen in the army think otherwise."
Francis Grose. Advice to the Officers of the British Army (1782)

It is of significance that the first Gentile church meeting took place in the Army quarter of a Roman Centurion named Cornelius. There are 151 established chaplains; Church of England 84; Roman Catholic 22; Church of Scotland 20; Methodist 12; United Board nine, Other four, (146 on strength May 2007) attending to the spiritual needs of the Regular Army, 16 of whom are Retired Commissioned Chaplains, with similar numbers in the TA and Army Cadet Force, there are also civilian religious persons hired to provide for remote locations or to make up shortfalls.

They are commissioned as a Chaplain to the Forces, **not** as a Officer**,** and their rank structure of those on strength reflects this;
Class Four Chaplain equates as a captain (66),
Class Three as a major (55),
Class Two as a lieutenant colonel (five), and
Class One as a colonel (two).

Additionally the Principal Roman Catholic Chaplain ranks as a colonel (one) and until December 2004 had administered the RC branch, the Assistant Chaplain General ranked as a Brigadier (one), and the Chaplain General ranked as a major general (one) and administered the Protestant branch of the Christians, all now united into a military system in which denomination plays no part. And whilst given all the respect of their commission, they have no power of command.

In the words of a "handout" on the RAChD "As such they are never known, or referred to, by rank and the use of the term "Sir" is vigorously and consistently discouraged. "Padre" is the term of popular choice"

"The chaplain's rank badge is simply an enabler; more senior ranks sit up and listen and the lives of young soldiers are made considerably easier. Good chaplains prove this by practicing what St Paul preached in Romans xii, 15: "Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep." In other words, they get alongside those for whom they are privileged to care and speak up robustly on their behalf whenever necessary." "The chaplain provides “an all souls ministry” and as such provides spiritual, moral and pastoral care for all religions and none.

NOTE : Padre, Spanish for "father", the universal title of military 'god botherers, normally linked with their surname, so 'Padre Bloggs'. In daily usage Chaplain and Reverend (normally for Church of England) are used also, and Father for those of the Catholic faith. Both the MoD public relations system and the media in general, incorrectly give members of the Department military ranks.

The majority of pastoral work is not denominational or religious." It is estimated at least 50% of what they do is social work. On active service in Iraq and Afghanistan, Padres have ceased wearing their traditional crosses on their collars, due the local Muslim beliefs, and wear a Combat 95 rank badge on their chest with their approximate rank with their name tag on the left breast having 'PADRE' in front of their surname! They have a far higher status with their flock than do RN or RAF chaplains, who are commissioned as officers.

The chaplain is an integral part of the unit or headquarters in which they serve but NO padre is on the actual establishment of a field force unit, they are all on that of higher formations, no not Gods, but brigade and divisional HQs. Unit padres are attached to units from these (although Padres do identify with specific units). The Padre appointed, The Senior Chaplain, London District (formerly was Assistant Chaplain-General), is also Chaplain to the Household Division. Static units have established Padres.

The Depot RAChD at Bagshot Park (now the Surrey home of the Earl and Countess of Wessex) (NOTE 1) was replaced by the tri-service; The Armed Forces Chaplaincy Centre (AFCC), Amport House near Andover (formerly the RAF

Chaplain Branch Training School). It acts as the "corps" HQ, and continues to publish the yearly "In This Sign Conquer : Royal Army Chaplains Department Journal.

The Corps Chapel with a superb five part stained glass window, the museum and all other RAChD related items including a magnificent Indian wood carved altar accompanied the move from Bagshot.

Church of England Roman Catholic Church of Scotland Church of Ireland Methodist Baptist Union
Congregationalist United Reformed Church Free Church of Scotland Calvinistic Church of Wales
Episcopalian-Scottish Presbyterian-Ireland Unified Reformed Church

are represented within the Regular Army, with the same in the TA plus a Rabbi honorary officiating chaplain to minister to those of the Jewish faith, while in October 2005 due to political pressure, Buddhist, Hindu, Muslim(not known if Sunni or Shi'ite) and Sikh (a female) paid chaplains (not members of the RAChD, but appointed as MoD Civil Servants) were accepted, even though members of their faith represent a tiny regular/TA element, and none of these appointees were not anywhere near their actual locations of their adherents!, they cannot be deployed on operations (with the Rabbi are known collectively as the Ministry of Defense Religious Advisory Panel).

To provide pastoral care and support to Gurkhas, three (Nepalese) Hindu Pandits (Religious teachers (RT) to increase to nine) are engaged as locally employed civilians. One in Brunei, two in UK. There are Hindu Temples at all Gurkha sites.

The Bishop to the Armed Forces is normally the Dean of Windsor, responsible for the running of St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle. Apart from spiritual, he plays no part in the RAChD structure.

Actual Padre numbers varying from 70 Church of England (CofE) to one Welsh Calvinist, example, the Church of Scotland has 16 Regular and 12 TA. The TA has a Pool of unallocated chaplains, who come under the direction of the AFCC. The first Lady Padre was appointed in 2003 (the RN in 1990 received the first lady chaplain, a Baptist). There is one non-commissioned Chaplains Assistant in the Army, equating to a Lay Reader in a CofE Parish.

The Salvation Army whilst not represented in the RAChD, does provide both ordained and lay workers to work with the soldiers both in barracks and the field. The "Sally Man's" Land Rover with the constant hot brew of tea, and biscuits, is always a welcome sight in the field (while their Red Shield are well respected in the Garrisons by families)..

Soldiers Identity Discs (ID) the so called "Dog Tags", have embossed on them the service number, sur or family name, initials, blood group and religion. This being :
CE for Church of England,
RC for Roman Catholic,
CS for Church of Scotland,
UB for Uniting Board, was OPD "Other Protestant Denominations",
B for Buddhist,
H for Hindi,
M for Muslim,
whilst since 2006, J for Jude (Jewish faith) has been deleted in case such a soldier was captured by extremists (one would think with it being blank, it is a giveaway!).

November 2007 saw the issue of the Tri-service multi faith Armed Forces Operational Service and Prayer Book, that replaced the Army's Field Service Book.

Whilst not in the Army (yet), in 2007, the RN accepted Wiccans as a recognised faith, this following on from 2004 when permission was granted for a sailor to practice Satanism! The Church of Scientology has absolutely no standing.

Compulsory Church Parades were abolished in 1946, and all attempts by senior officers to have them reinstated failed. Since the Army had a responsibility for the education and well being of Junior Soldiers, those on Boy's Service continued to have non-formal compulsory church parade attendance until the 1970's, this has continued onto Phase 1 Training with a bi-monthly attendance.

It is still common for units to have 'Padre's Hour', as a non-demominational informal discussion group. Whilst various types of courses are run for Christian Leadership.

See Chapters, 27 and 28 for a variety of ancillery religious organisations that have a relationship with the Army.

NOTES :
(1) The Depot from 1947 (taking over from the Canadian Army) to September 1996, Bagshot, had a superb ornamental fish pond, allegedly built or rebuilt by German PoWs after WWII, with a gunmetal sign saying "Please Do Not Walk on Water" which now located on the bank of the River Avon at the rear of Amport House.
(2) Since it is a Department, neither a regiment nor a corps, the RAChD did not fulfill the criteria for any form of Colonel appointment. After clever investigation of the definition of the office of patron, in 1992, HM The Queen became The Patron of The Royal Army Chaplains' Department, correcting something that had concerned her for a long time.
Its regimental march is quite unique in that it is the same (different tempos), both quick and slow, of the popularly but erroneously known, the Trumpet Voluntary, in reality, The Prince of Denmark's March.
(3) There is no formal cathedral consecrated to the Army, the nearest approximates would be for the
Church of England, Royal Garrison Church of All Saints, Farnborough Road, Aldershot (1855), known as the “Red Church” because of its red brick exterior;
St Andrews Garrison Church Of Scotland, Queens Avenue Aldershot (1855),
St Michael and St George Roman Catholic Garrison Church, Queens Avenue, Aldershot (1885).
Following the Great War, two treble bells were given in memory of those soldiers who served in Aldershot Camp who had been killed during hostilities, these named 'Soldier's Bells', placed in the tower of the ancient (1121) St. Michael's, Aldershot's Old Parish Church (CofE), they have the sweetest tones

Regimental Religion All of the Regiments and Corps of the Army have Regimental Chapels throughout the the Nation, these being the military equivelent of the family church. Into which are placed memorials to those Fallen in War with ceremonies to remember them, the regimental colours go on being replaced, and significant events have their Service of Remembrance take place there.

For example, that of the 4th Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment, dedicated in 1982, is within York Minster, the magnificent gothic cathedral (the largest in Northern Europe) dedicated to Saint Cuthbert, a great 7th century saint of the North of England. Whilst in The East Front, the far East End contains All Saint's Chapel, dating from the 14th Century, within it the chapel of the 3rd Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment (Duke of Wellington’s). It surmounted by The Great East Window the largest single expanse of medieval glass to have survived anywhere in England and is the earliest known work of English art by a named artist, John Thornton of Coventry, who created the window between 1405 and 1408.

Whilst now long defunct, a example of a military ceremony of rememberance was the Monthly RAMC Remembrance at Westminister Abbey (London). When a squad of RAMC soldiers representing a Great War stretcher party of four Ptes and a Junior NCO, would march from the forecourt of The Queen Alexandra's Military Hospital (opposite the Tate Gallery), march along the Thames Embankment, into the Abbey

NOTE : The unique, (York) The Minister Police (are trained and authorised constables) under a Head Constable (with Deputy Head Constable, and eight Constables), originate from 1285, although in their modern form only from 1851, they were studied by Sir John Peel prior to the establishment of the British system of Constabulary in 1855.

(Army Chaplain's Department raised 23rd September 1796, following the abolishment of regimental chaplains, the first department/corps raised-and takes its seniority through this. Royal title granted February 1919).

ANNEX A TO CHAPTER 19
HOW MANY ARE REALLY CHRISTIAN?

Christians	Count	%		Remarks
Church of England	65041	61.01	-	(Incorporating the Anglican Communion) CofE
Roman Catholic	13939	13.07	-	RC
Church of Scotland	8906	8.35	-	(With the Presbyterian Church of Ireland) CofS
Methodist	3107	2.91	-	METH
United Board	766	0.72		(Incorporating the Baptist Union, The United Reformed Church and the Congregational Church) UB replaced OPD (Other Protestant Denominations) see below.
Salvation Army	112	0.11	-	SA
Pentecostal	290	0.27	+	PENT
Orthodox	49	0.05		(Greek, Maromite, Eastern) ORTH
Lutheran	13	0.01	+	LUTH
Christian Scientist	12	0.01	-	CS
Plymouth Brethren	3	0.00	-	(two doctors and a dentist, who are non-combatants) PB
Christian (Unspec)	5915	5.55	+	(such as Free Church of Scotland, Congregationalist) OPD
Other Religions				
Moslem	248	0.23	+	(no breakdown into its various sects) MOSLEM
Mormon	78	0.07	+	(Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints) MORMON
Hindu	216	0.20	+	(table does not include Gurkhas) HINDU
Jewish	38	0.04	+	(no breakdown into its various sects) J
Buddhism	225	0.21	+	BUD
Sikh	47	0.04	+	SIKH
Spiritualist	22	0.02	+	?
Unitarian	8	0.01	-	?
Bahai	2	0.00		?
Unitarist Scottish	1	0.00		(unable to find out what this is?)
Parsee	1	0.00		
No Religion				
Humanist	15	0.01	+	?
Other Beliefs	338	0.32	+	OB
Atheist	2697	2.53	+	ATH
Agnostic	1364	1.28	+	AGN
Non Denomination	2938	2.76	+	(although, express a belief in a supreme being) NONDENOM
Not Known	221	0.21	-	(express no belief in anything!) NAD

Source: DASA, 2006 (no figures shown for TA)

NOTES :

(1) One would doubt that the figures for followers of Christian faiths are correct, the vast majority of the population of the UK are not church goers, and the young recruit on enlistment so he/she just get marked down as CofE if no religion or no denominational preference.

Ancedotal evidence from Iraq/Afghanistan by Padres in theatre would seem to confirm this, with a further belief that only 10% of the Army are active Christians, which is probably higher than civilians. On operations the use of Padres and attendence at field church services is dramatic, bringing to mind the old adage "there are no Atheists in the trenches"!

(2) Concern has been expressed by both the parishioners and their padres re the 'theatrical' American origin 'ramp service' that has been forced on the Army by the Government 'spin doctors' at both the repatriation, and UK arrival airfield!

(3) In one of the more bizarre actions of its governance, the Government made announcements in 2007 that it was considering forming a Sikh Regiment. It was pointed out to them that very few Sikh's of the 500,000 plus in the UK even applied to join, and at that time only 44 were Regulars (somewhat more in the TA), with only one a infantryman. On 25th June 2007, the Adjutant General (no minister involved) announced the acceptance of a argument put forward by race commissioners at the Commission for Racial Equality that creating such would be divisive and amounted to "segregation"! The first female Sikh soldier completed Phase 1 training, 1st February 2008.

SECTION II Chapter Nineteen :

The Royal Army Veterinary Corps RAVC (in precedence ranks behind RMP)

Whilst the perceived view of the RAVC, is the treatment and management of the horses of the Household Cavalry, their actual main task is Military Working Dogs (MWD). With both officers and ORs concerned with their training, physical and mental care, and their operational deployment.

Apart from their veterinary duties with MWD, Veterinary Officers (VO) are involved in biometric/scientific tasking, including such as NBC Medical Countermeasures, one attached to Directorate Joint Capability Chemical Biological and Nuclear Operations, research into Zoonotic Diseases, Public Health, Feral Animal Issues, and on operations and overseas training, "Hearts and Minds"providing local veterinary care such as vaccination projects and Public Health. If the Army logistic system is purchasing local livestock overseas for consumption, the VO is required to inspect the animals, and then their produce after being slaughtered for disease.

NO experimentation with live animals is carried out by anywhere by the RAVC.

Defence Animal Centre DAC Remount Road, Melton Mowbray. "DAC delivers trained Military Working Animals and Personnel trained in their use in order to support the National defence Capability." Its main role is in the provision of the various kinds of military working dogs and their handlers (The Canine Division) for the Armed Forces, and the MoD Police (RAVC provides support to them in working units), as well as civilian bodies such as HM Prison Service, and the Immigration Service.

The secondary role being the training and maintenance of the horses (The Equine Division) used by the HCMR (including those for the officers of London District), and The King's Troop RHA, up to 400 horses can be accommodated (140 stabled, 260 at grass), DAC acts as the Remount Depot for equine purchase and supply.

A limited amount of pack animal (horse/mule) transportation familiarisation has been carried out in recent times, not just for military activities but for adventure training expeditions. The last animal transport unit was 414 Pack Troop, Royal Corps of Transport, with mules in Hong Kong disbanded December 1975 as a result of defence cuts.

It is managed (if that is the word) by a private enterprise company, Glendale Facilities Management, which uses the Defence facilities also for private companies and individuals!

Training of a Search Dog can take up to six months, as an example it take 16 weeks to train a Vehicle Search (VS) dog, Protection Dogs 12 weeks. Dogs are the RAVC weapon, described as a 'force multiplier' - each one doing the work of five troops. Their superhuman abilities, gives that claim authority:
a nose 700 times more sensitive than a humans, and
for protection dogs - 42 sharp teeth and 120 pounds per square inch of biting pressure, combined with the anger to do their job!

In recent operations, troops state they feel safer when they are working with dogs (it is unknown how many lives they have saved on such, but, it must be hundreds). The concept of dog training is based on play, meaning that the dog wants to 'work to please' rather than being obliged to. Breeds used are usually desexed German Shepard's, Labrador and Golden Retrievers and short-haired pointers, male or female and between 12 months and three years old.

RAVC has no specialist dog breeding programme, it relies upon dogs aged between one and three years, that have been donated for its various MWD programmes, many coming from animal shelters, and from people who can no longer cope with them as pets. Unfortunately, many of the dogs find the training a bit of a challenge and the failure rate is fairly high. But for those who do qualify, it gives them a whole new lease of life (a average population of 250 dogs at DAC at any time). Every effort is made to find a home for those animals who fail to; dogs that go on operations, on return to the UK go into quarantine at DAC. A number of dogs are traumatised by the explosive nature of their job, rehabilitation is attempted with only a certain level of success and they have to be humanely destroyed. With dogs that reach the end of their working life due to fitness, injury or age, are boarded from the service, if suitable they are found a home, if not destroyed, all Protection Dogs are routinely destroyed on 'boarding'.

The Army School of Equitation, The Army School of Farriery, and the Services Veterinary Hospital are located at the DAC. Established as a Remount Depot in 1906, became Depot RAVC in 1946, with a 320 acre site. The school entrance has a statue to Sefton (1963-1993), HCMR horse, that although grievously wounded by the Irish Republican Army terrorist bomb attack 20th July1982, survived, and taken to the British people's hearts.

The 12 week course Advanced Military Equitation Course, held every April for 12 experienced junior ranks or young officers, from King's Troop or HCMR. After two years as an Assistant Riding Instructor, they must return to complete the 12 week Military Riding Instructor Course. In both courses students receive training on all aspects of animal husbandry. Riding Instructors when selected are posted to DAC for service as "Rough Riders" (Equitation NCO) training the new remounts. Military Competitor training is for Saddle Club persons, wishing to improve their skills, in dressage, show jumping and cross country.

A Brigadier, The Director, Army Veterinary and Remount Services (DAVRS) is Head of Corps. A Pool of 14 TA VO is the only reserve component (the CVHQ RAVC disbanded in the 1990's).

101 Military Working Dog Support Unit RAVC 101 MWDSU 101 Log Bde Buller Barracks, Aldershot (only 30 dogs)
102 Military Working Dog Support Unit RAVC 102 MWDSU 102 Log Bde Germany
103 Military Working Dog Support Unit RAVC 103 MWDSU Paderborn, Germany. 40 MWD, stood up 1st April 2008.
Army Dog Unit (Northern Ireland) RAVC ADU (NI) To disband 1 August 2007, Shackleton Barracks, Ballykelly, but dog elements still remain, actual unit unknown!
UKSC(G) Defence Animal Support Unit RAVC UKSC(G) DASU RAVC Sennelager. It runs boarding kennels and a cattery for the pets of the British military community in Germany, in addition to its normal role.
Cyprus Military Working Dog Support Unit Cyp MWDSU Episkopi (Dets Akrotiri, Dhekelia) Army/RAF unit (SBA Police have own, although treated by RAVC).
The Defence Animal Support Unit RAVC Brunei DASU Brunei Seria.

NOTES :
(1) These dog units are designated RAVC, but their personnel are drawn from a wide spectrum of the regiments and corps of the Army, and for tactical operations are controlled by other units. The MoD 'blurb' describes thus "The MWD unit comprises an HQ element, Veterinary Facility and Military Working Dog Sections. There is an OC, 2IC, two Veterinary Officers, two Veterinary Technicians, one WO, six SNCOs and between 20-25 JNCO Dog Trainers (ie. the handler). There are 30–60 MWDs in the Unit at any one time consisting of Patrol (Protection) and Specialist classifications." Deployable units are Military Working Dog Team.
A MWD can be patrol (was protection (and in practice usually called such), RAF call Force Protection, and before guard or attack dog, whilst many of the other types of dogs receive a home when not fit for military duties, patrol dogs have to be humanely destroyed), and specialist; tracker (TKR), arms explosive search (AES)(formerly explosive or weapons detection), vehicle search, drug detection etc, and a Dog Trainer can be used with MWD of any category, it taking nearly a years training for them to reach Class One standard.
To ensure the ability of the dog is maintained in current operations, special air conditioned kennels are used. The temperature though is kept at a warmish 34 degrees (when outside 50), any lower and the dogs are reluctant to leave go to work. The 'lion cage' is an ingeniously constructed multiple kennel accommodating six dogs and formed from an easily transportable ISO container.
Dogs are trained in many none military skills, including such as search and rescue, cadaver recovery, body detection search (there is a difference), currency detection, probably the most unique one off tasking being for the Kenyan Wildlife Service, when two were trained specifically to sniff out ivory!
In Hansard in April 2007 Conservative MP Mike Penning disclosed, on operations One Pound 51 Pence is spent on soldiers rations, compared with Two Pound 63 Pence for a MWD!
RAF Brize Norton has the MoD quarantine facility for all dogs returning from overseas, run in accordance with the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) guidelines. The RAF also supplies specially adapted transportation kennels for air transport of dogs.
(2) The last available accurate figure for Army animals was 1st March 2007 (in Hansard), with 626 horses and 1,100 Army Working Dogs on strength. While the human being side is to increase by approximately 80 in 2008-09.
(3) The RAVC also has responsibility for the health of the official Regimental Goats, and Mascots of the Army (but not their feeding and quartering, which is the regiments responsibility), Hansard 17th May 2006 reported that veterinary costs (including farrier work, this not just shoeing, but hoof and teeth maintenance for all, except the ferrets and wolfhounds, whose teeth are the responsibility of a veterinary surgeon) was the main cost to Public Funds) was £29,600 :
One Regimental Drum horse, Regimental Mascot of The Royal Scots Dragoon Guards
Two Irish Wolfhounds; Regimental Mascots of The Irish Guards, and The Royal Irish Regiment.
One Black Indian Buck, Regimental Mascot of The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers.
Two Kashmir Goats, they the Regimental Goat held by 1st and 2nd Battalions, The Royal Welsh.
One Swaledale Sheep Ram, Regimental Mascot of The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters, became that of The Mercian Regiment on amalgamation.
Two Shetland Ponies, Regimental Mascots of The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and The Parachute Regiment.
Two Ferrets, Regimental Mascots of The Yorkshire Regiment.

Mascots held by the TA, UOTCs, Army Cadet Force are all unofficial, and have no legitimate status in the eyes of MoD, also companion animals of the official mascots are the same.
On the internet, it is universally stated incorrectly, that there are only 'five' official mascots, this is the **correct** breakdown as authorised by MoD PS12. A number of these have companion animals, which are the total responsibility of the regiment concerned.
(4) The Queen's Own Hussars has a Regimental Drum Horse, which is not a regimental mascot, but a regimental member, see QRH entry Chapter Four, Section III, and receives veterinary treatment including farrier, and rations and quartering from Public Funds.
(5) Tradesmen of the HCMR receive training as Mounted Dutymen, and as with the Veterinary Surgeons wear the uniform of the respective regiments. The Farriers who are present on ceremonial mounted parades carry the now purely Farrier Ceremonial Axe. This had two functions in the past, firstly, the axe spike could humanly kill disabled horses (a thrust through the base of the skull, the same as a modern day 'humane destroyer'), secondly, the blade was used to remove the numbered hoof from the animal to ensure fraud was not committed!
For modern emergencies, a RAVC "crash team" follows the mounted parades of the HCMR and King's Troop, in a fully equipped van, fortunately very rarely used.
On todays military horses, three of the hooves currently carry; the horse's army number (near hind), Squadron number (near fore), and the initials of the Regiment initials (off fore), 'HCMR' and 'KT' for King's Troop RHA.
(6) RAVC basic army trades (See also entry under HCMR and King's Troop RHA in Chapter Four Section I) :
Dog Trainer.
Veterinary Technician.
Dog Handlers are trained from all elements of the Army, and can be further trained as Kennel Assistant or Manager, and Practical Training Assistants (PTA).
The RAVC supervises the trades of farriers and saddlers, who wear the appointments of HCMR and King's Troop when posted to such, at DAC those of RAVC (it is not unknown for soldiers in this small trade community to have worn all three sets of appointments).
The Farriers Registered Council and the Worshipful Company of Farriers have both a long association with the RAVC and the School of Farriery in particular, and they hold annual international competitions at the School.
(7) The Regimental March of the RAVC is a combination of two traditional fox hunting fraternity drinking songs, "Drink Puppy Drink" and "A Hunting We Will Go". The Corps journal does not have the same spark, The Journal of The Royal Army Veterinary Corps.
(8) Colonel-In-Chief, HRH The Princess Royal. A Colonel Commandant, and a Honorary Colonel Commandant.
(1881 Army Veterinary Department (officers), Army Veterinary Corps (Other Ranks only) raised 1903, 1906 both amalgamated as Army Veterinary Corps, Royal granted 27th November 1918)

THE RAVC CORPS BADGE
The Centaur 'Cheiron' within a crowned laurel wreath.
Over a straight scroll inscribed "Royal Army Veterinary Corps"

Centaurs, according to Greek mythology, were said to be the offspring of Ixion, son of Ares and a cloud. Having the head, arms and chest of a man, but the legs and body of a horse. They symbolized the dark, unruly forces of nature, usually depicted as the drunken followers of Dionysus. Except for Cheiron (or Chiron) the son of the Titan, Cronos, and always depicted unarmed. He was the gentlest, wisest and most learned of the centaurs, so was asked to tutor the greatest of Greek Heroes, including, Achilles, Hercules, Jason. As the son of a god he was immortal, but was accidentally wounded from a poisoned arrow by Hercules whilst fighting the centaurs. In one tradition, the god Zeus then transformed him into the constellation Sagittarious. In the days when horses were the normal form of transportation, a superb horseman was described as a "Cheiron" or as a "Centaur"

THE ANIMALS 'VICTORIA CROSS'

It is not only humans that get gallantry awards for their military service, The People's Dispensary for Sick Animals (PDSA), London (Patron, HRH Princess Alexandra), awards the prestigious Dickin Medal for Bravery, instituted in 1943, and awarded 63 times to date, to pigeons, horses, dogs and a cat (Simon, the very young rat catcher on the frigate HMS Amethyst besieged by the Communist Chinese during the Yangtze River Incident of 1948). On 6th February 2007 at a ceremony held at the Imperial War Museum, London, HRH Princess Alexandra presented to eight year old black Labrador, Sadie, a RAVC arms and explosives search dog, The Dickin Medal for her gallant exploits in Afghanistan, during her second tour there. In November 2005, Sadie located a booby-trap bomb concealed in a pressure cooker within the UN compound in Kabul, it a "secondary" IED attached to a remote-control detonation device, to explode after a suicide bomber's blast. After the initial explosion, Sadie and RAVC handler LCpl Karen Yardley, were rushed in to search and secure the area. Sadie found the bomb, then sat by it so that Yardley could assess the situation. Her discovery saved possibly hundreds of soldiers and civilians from death and wounding.

SECTION III Chapter Nineteen :

"They couldn't hit an elephant at this distance."
The penultimate last words of Maj Gen John Sedgwick commander of the Union Army Sixth Corps, shot just under the left eye by Confederate Army sharpshooter Private Ben Powell, South Carolina, from over 1,000 yards and killed instantly, 9th May 9, 1864.

The Small Arms School Corps SASC (in precedence ranks behind RAVC)

The HQ SASC is at Land Warfare Centre (changed from Depot in 1996), with HQ Infantry, part of the Small Arms Wing of the School of Infantry, the Commandant of SCH.INF is also Commandant of SASC, The Chief Instructor SASC is a Lt Col SASC. The role of SASC is to assist Regular and TA Infantry training units and bns to achieve and maintain training standards for Small Arms and Support Weapons as decided by the Director of Infantry. With other roles being :
Small Arms and Support Weapons training for the Army and assistance to the other services;
the provision of Small Arms Range Courses and Support Weapons concentrations, which is the get togethers of as many Support Weapons personnel (anti-tank, mortar, SFMG, sniper pls) as possible, held on designated ranges ideally once every year in the UK and Germany, Cyprus sometimes;
the development and instruction of Range Safety and the associated danger areas;
the Development of Small Arms and Support Weapons (weapons and equipment trials form a important part of their role, its 'Infantry and SASC Weapons Collection' is a important tool in this, it is truly magnificent (it is not a museum, see also NOTE 5),
the SASC also assists the various Arms and Services (other than the Infantry) to achieve the training standards laid down by their Directors for the handling of personal weapons and range safety.

Comprising 179, 32 officers (all commissioned from the SASC ranks), 15 WO I (SMI-Sergeant Major Instructor, one the Corps SMI), 63 (QMSI-Quartermaster Sergeant Instructor) and 48 SNCOs (SSI/SI-SSgt Instructor, Sgt Instructor), with a role of enhancing and maintaining the standard of small arms and support weapons training and handling throughout Armed Forces on a Joint Services basis (including operational theatres), contact with all arms and services and with many foreign and Commonwealth Armies. There also a Australian WOII and a Canadian Master Warrant Officer exchange instructors, six LSL and three NRPS, and six TA.

Its members being located throughout the entire defence structure, its greatest concentration being the Small Arms Wing, Support Weapons Wing of The School of Infantry, and the Infantry Trials and Development Unit. In addition SASC advisors accompany units on pre-deployment training and major overseas exercises where live firing tactical training takes place. The posts listed below are selected to show the variety of responsible SASC appointments :
School of Infantry Training Centres at Brecon, Catterick and Warminster
The Army Training Regiments and Army Foundation Colleges, and RMA Sandhurst
AFV Gunnery School
Royal Air Force Regiment Depot, Honnington, and Commando Training Centre Royal Marines.
Major Training Areas in the United Kingdom
Sennelager Training Centre Germany, and Germany based Armoured Infantry Battalions
Operational Training Advisory Group
Headquarters British Forces Cyprus
Headquarters Brunei Garrison
British Army Training Unit Suffield Canada
British Army Training Support Unit Belize
22nd Special Air Service Regiment
Infantry Trials and Development Unit
Infantry Equipment Support Team (Overseas Defence Sales)
British Military Advisory and Training Team (Central Eastern Europe) Czech Republic
Loan Service Posts with the Royal Army of Oman
British Military Mission Kuwait.
Overseas Exchange Posts with the Australian Army and Canadian Forces.

Financial cutbacks by the Labour Government have reduced a great number of the skill at arms competitions within the army organised and run by the SASC, for instance the long established Territorial Army Division Skill at Arms Meetings were cancelled in 2007. But, many still continue, ie. Joint CORPSOSC (Corps Operational Shooting Competition) involving Regular and TA teams from units of the RAC, RA, RE, R SIGNALS, AAC, RLC, REME, AGC and INT CORPS. Involving some 1,100 all ranks for ten days (two administrative, eight shooting).

NOTES :

(1) There is no direct enlistment into SASC, nor does it take officers commissioned into other Regiments and Corps, all of its officer come up through its ranks. To join the Corps soldiers recruited must be highly experienced and be a substantive Cpl (although exceptionally LCpls qualified for Cpl are accepted). If accepted promoted to Sgt. A Students Course is their Corps introduction, in which they are taught how to teach and instruct to the very high standard which is their primary function. On successful completion, a six month probationary period during which the probationer carrys out training under the supervision and guidance of senior SASC instructors.

(2) The antecedent of the School of Infantry and the SASC is The School of Musketry, Hythe founded in 1853, using the extensive firing ranges on the shingle flats to the West of the town. Over the next century the majority of officers in the Army attended weaponry courses there. Also in 1853, Hythe became the HQ of the simultaneously raised The Corps of Instructors in Musketry (this became SASC in 1929).

The School of Musketry became known throughout the world for the excellence of its weapons instruction, also for its ability in the testing of small arms and associated equipment As weapons technology developed, the School of Musketry was renamed the Small Arms Wing of the School of Infantry, known throughout the Army as the Small Arms School, but closed with a formal church parade on the 13th November, 1968 (although the ranges are still in constant use today) on the School's transfer to Warminster.

(2) Hythe was selected as there were two vacant military depots there, both magnificent examples of the Georgian style. The Royal Staff Corps had been in Hythe since 1807 to provide qualified staff to build and maintain the Royal Military Canal (now commonly known as the Basinstoke Canal). This had been built as the first line of defence from a French invasion. While The Royal Waggon Train also had its depot, barracks and stables, with a boathouse and dock opposite. It could transport 800 men (a infantry battalion) in one day in twenty barges, each hauled by three horses, and could do the 20 miles from Shorncliffe in just over four hours. Despite massive local protest, nearly all the magnificent buildings (in superb condition) of the Small Arms School were demolished in the 1970s, and replaced by fine (?) examples of (then) modern British design and construction, subsequently now condemned for demolition!

(3) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Duke of York since 2003. And a Colonel Commandant.

(4) The SASC regimental march is "March of the Bowmen" from the 'Robin Hood Suite' adopted in 1953, the inference being that the English/Welsh Yew Long Bow was the most efficient killing weapon the British had before the introduction of magazine fed rifles and machine guns. Man At Arms : The Journal of the Small Arms School Corps, is published yearly, first published 1961.

(5) Whilst it not part of the SASC Collection, but was widely used by the Corps for training and development, The Ministry of Defence Pattern Room Museum at Enfield, has now been dispersed amongst the Collections of The Royal Armories.

This was quite probably the finest collection of service firearms in the world, and one in use by weapons authorities from around the world on a daily basis, equally used by scientists, weapons engineers, and service personnel from a number of fields. Dispersed to save a negligible yearly amount of MoD money (exactly one tenth of the money spent so far to create synthetic Bearskins!).

(Herbert) Herbie Woodend (died 2003) was the custodian of the collection, and had built it up into the fine creation it was, equally he had assembled the most complete library on firearms held anywhere, this also dispersed. Woodend, a long time friend of the writer, would turn in his grave to see his work so destroyed. The website of Small Arms Review has a now out of date article (but, shows the Pattern Room in its glory) on the original collection at :

http://www.smallarmsreview.com/pdf/jan04.pdf. See entry for National Firearms Centre below.

SECTION IV Chapter Nineteen :

Royal Army Dental Corps RADC (in precedence ranks behind MPSC)

"The Fang Farriers"
the nickname given to the first Army Dentists in the Second Anglo-Boer War,
that has stuck to this day.

RADC has a number of (tiny) RADC dental units in the garrison environment, in field units they now belong to the AMS regiments or field hospitals. It has a authorised establishment of 420 all ranks.

The tri-service Defence Dental Services (DDS) has nine DDS Regional Headquarters in the UK, and one each in Germany and Cyprus. Having one each Principal dental officer, Principal dental warrant officer, Principal dental corporal, and most a civilian administration assistant.
Scotland (Edinburgh),
Northern England (Catterick),
East Midlands and Anglia (Cranwell),
West Midlands and Wales (Innsworth),
London and South East (London),
Home Counties (Aldershot),
Wessex (Tidworth),
Portsmouth, South West (Devonport),
Germany (Wegberg)(having also a Major Clinical Services, and a civilian clerk/translator),
Cyprus (Episkopi)(with a orthodontist).

Soldiers with dental problems are unfit to fight, or to provide support, and can become a major casualty on operations, therefore the Corps motto is appropriate :

'Ex Dentibus Ensis' – From the Teeth a Sword.

Equally so is the cap badge; “A Dragon's head with a sword, hilt to the north east, in the Dragon's mouth, within a laurel wreath; above the Dragon a crown; on the lower portion of the wreath a scroll inscribed with the corps motto. In Greek mythology Cadmus, son of Agenor, King of Phoencia, slew a dragon that had killed his companions. On instructions from Athena he sowed the dragon's teeth in the ground, and a race of fierce men sprang up called Sparti (Sown), from which comes Sparta and the Spartan's.

NOTES :
(1) Royal Army Dental Corps basic army trades
Dental Support Specialist (previously Dental Nurse) (who may be trained as Dental Hygienist). Dental Technician. Apart from providing normal dental treatment, dental officers are also responsible for maxio-facial surgery, such injuries/wounds account for some 14% of admissions to field medical facilities during current operations. They also receive training in forensic dental identification. Providing assistance to RAMC surgeons in surgical procedures whilst on operations.
(2) With the breakdown of the National Health System in Britain, the dental side is in total disarray, with the youth of Britain (which does not have compulsory fluorine in the water supply) having bad teeth, this being a cause of rejection of many potential recruits.
(3) The Royal Army Dental Corps Association publishes the yearly RADC Bulletin. Quick march is 'Green Facings'.
(4) Colonel-in-Chief HRH The Duchess of Gloucester. There is a Representative Colonel Commandant, Colonel Commandant, and a Honorary Colonel Commandant.

(*raised 1921 from the unregimented dental officers as The Army Dental Corps, Royal in 1946*)

SECTION V Chapter Nineteen :

Army Physical Training Corps APTC (in precedence ranks behind RADC)

'The Men (and now Women) of Steel'
or more unkindly from the soldiers of old who suffered at their hands
"Their like horses, the speed of a racehorse, the strength of a carthorse, and the brains of a rocking horse".

Regular Army

Army School of Physical Training ASPT Hammersley Barracks and Fox Lines, Queen's Parade, Aldershot. There is a British Forces Germany ASPT Wing at Sennelager, Germany, for those soldiers from BFG attending the APTI course, a minor unit extant is The Land Command School of Physical and Recreational Training (Germany) located in Normandy Barracks, Sennelager

All major units have at least one member of the APTC fully trained Physical Training Instructor (PTI), and they are the COs advisor on all matters relating to the units Physical Development (PD). These usually work with a staff of Regular Army All Arms PTI qualified as Assistant Physical Training Instructor (APTI - nine week course), drawn from the unit and trained at ASPT (a inf bn normally has four).

NOTES :
(1) The minimum rank in the APTC is Sgt, its SNCOs and WOs, being entitled Sgt Instructor, SSgt Instructor, WOI/WOII are Sergeant Major Instructor. Corps officers are commissioned from within it, despite mythology, there are no direct entry officers commissioned, nor Corps transfer. All NCOs corps transfer, after having completed the nine weeks APTI training, approximately 8% of the corps is female, reflecting the Army total.
All male members are to be combat trained, and in inf bns operations, usually act as CO's bodyguard/commander of BHQ defences. Established for 48 officers, 372 SNCO/WO, total 420. See also entry for DMRC below.
(2) Selection for Corps transfer and training as a PTI occurs at ASPT over a five day period, for APTI recommended as being suitable for training. If successful, are promoted to Sgt and attend the PTI I Course of 30 weeks (broken into three 10 week terms), on successful completion are badged APTC and promoted Sergeant Instructor.
During the later phase of the course candidates will be allocated posts into one of the three areas of APTC expertise :

APTC Instructors (APTCI) who remain in the mainstream PT environment, are employed as a Sgt at any of the Army training establishments, for at least two tours. Under a APTC officer or WO who continue with career development with on the job training. On promotion to SSgt, usually are employed in the Field Army, acting independently within a wide range of units, covering every aspect of fitness training in readiness for operational deployments and training for war. On promotion to WO can return to a training establishment as the department head or remain in the Field Army in a range of Garrison appointments running large facilities also there are a number of Divisional HQ WO Posts within the Physical and Adventurous Training Branch. WOI are employed within a formation HQ as a Staff Assistant or in training establishment appointments, including Corps' RSM.

APTCI Adventurous Training Instructor ATI Attend the six month ATI course in Llanwrst, North Wales and qualify in a wide range of AT qualifications, then are employed to deliver AT in a variety of units from recruit training establishments to Joint Service centres in the UK, Cyprus, Germany, Norway and Canada. Work under APTC WO, who supervises their professional development. Promotion to SSgt as APTI above.
As WO individuals can return to a number of Senior Instructor posts in any of the AT centres that have them, promotion to WOI, can be appointed as Chief Instructor of the centre in Canada; or that for recruit training in Sennybridge, Wales, otherwise as mainstream PTI.

APTCI Remedial Instructor RI attend the RI Course at the DMSRC Headley Court, students from all three service PT branches (they normally have a higher standard of education and IQ than their peers). A six month course of clinical practice and assessments, studies of a wide range of subjects for medical rehabilitation and exercise therapy.
Once qualified; has at least two tours as an RI, working in RRUs or PCRFs, or stay at Headley Court, where up to 10 instructors are employed working with patients with more serious injuries. As previously under supervision of a APTC WO, and will see a operational tour as an RI, working as part of a multi discipline medical team. On promotion to SSgt employed in the Field Army as a generalist PTI.
On promotion to WO could return to an RRU as the senior RI, or as instructor at the RI School or work at the ASPT as the RI specialist.
Two WOI posts extant at Headley Court, the Trade Specialist Adviser, in the Defence Directorate of Rehabilitation, and the Senior Instructor RI School.
These RI have a tremendous reputation for the physical and mental effort that they put into the rehabilitation of those mutilated soldiers coming back from war.

Those suitable APTI of any stream are commissioned Late Entry officer in the APTC or elsewhere.
(3) The Corps also has a great input into the Army Sport Control Board, and Adventure Training, and it is fair to say that they are the driving force behind both.
(4) Corps HQ is co-located with the School, and Museum, publishing the aptly named, Mind, Body and Spirit : The Journal of the Army Physical Training Corps, equally aptly is their Regimental March, 'Keep Fit' (this is oddly is scored to be sung, with the wording from a poem within Rudyard Kipling text, Land and Sea Tales for Scouts and Sea Scouts (1923)?).
(5) Colonel Commandant Army Physical Training Corps (with no Colonel in Chief, is always a four star appointment).

(formed 16th September 1940, from The Army Physical Training Staff (October 1918), originating from the Army Gymnastic Staff raised 16th September 1860.

Territorial Army

Until 2006, although discussed for many years, there had been no APTC "footprint" in the TA. To redress this and to bring TA members physical ability closer to the Regular army, four NRPS Officers in the posts of SO3 G7 Physical development (PD) (TA) in the Regional Divisional HQs, and each of the Regional Brigade's ten Regional Training Centres to have a established and funded NRPS WO2 Physical Training, and all of the posts are occupied (June 2007).

All major unit to have a SNCO PTI, whose sole job is to plan, coordinate, and conduct physical development throughout the unit, including their sub-units and outstations. As is the case with their Regular counterpart, the COs advisor on all matters relating to physical development (PD) and will sit with the Unit Training Group, the Unit Health Committee, and be part of the Risk Management mechanism within the unit.

They are cap-badged the same as the parent unit, but in line with the TA Fitness Policy these posts will be APTC (V). Their administration is still a matter of planning, probably 80–100 APTC(V) will be required.

Two methods of transfer are being considered;
1. leaving the Regular Army as an APTC SNCO and joining the TA (where a vacancy exists),
2. or as a member of the TA working their way through the TA PTI Scheme to SNCO (Advanced PTI) and then applying to transfer to the APTC(V). Intention is to have a scheme functioning by the end of 2009, with a determination at what level Regular APTIs could enter the scheme.

TA fitness stages are:
TA Fitness One, Two and Three (lowest to the highest requirement).
At least two members of the TA have died in Iraq from being physically unfit for the role they performed, with a substantial number of others being hospitalised and medevaced.

ANNEX B TO CHAPTER 19
ADVENTUROUS TRAINING AND ARMY SPORT

Headquarters Adventurous Training Group (Army) HQ ATG(A) The purpose of Adventurous Training is to encourage and foster the development of character, leadership and initiative especially in trainees and junior members of the Service through the organization of expeditions which involve those adventurous activities recognised by authority. It is not a recreational scheme. Organised by the Regimental Adventurous Training Officer (RATO) expeditions should be of a rigorous and testing nature and may sometimes be hazardous. Before authorising any project a CO is responsible for making a thorough examination of the expedition plan, for ensuring that it is properly equipped and that the leaders are experienced and fully competent or qualified in accordance with safety instructions. Each division has a SO2 (AT) responsible to the GOC for AT.

Joint School for Adventurous Training Instructors (JSATI) Llanrwst, North Wales. Joint Service Adventurous Training, (JSAT) exists to provide structured training courses in a range of adventurous activities and to qualify leaders and instructors in those activities.

Adventure training is virtually a Army religion (including the TA), from caving (what used to called pot holing), hill walking, ocean yacht racing, gliding, ski orienteering, and many more, foreign AT exercises are extremely common. As with sport, adventure training is considered to be vital for physical development, self esteem, esprit de corps etc, as well as improving recruiting and retention, and forms a important component of The Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme.

LEVEL 1 (Basic Training is mandatory at Phase 1 Recruit Training. Is sometimes called External Leadership (EL) or Adventurous Personal Development Training (APDT). It is part of the Common Military Syllabus for Recruits, but is equally used by the Apprentice Colleges, Welbeck College, RMAS (conducted as an expedition), RMCS and Army Foundation Colleges.
LEVEL 2 (Directed Training) is low intensity multi-activity exercises conducted by units and sub-Units training conducted in Theatre over a continuous five day period and should normally include one land-based activity and one water-based, using unit instructors.

LEVEL 3 (Expedition Training) is voluntary participation on more demanding AT expeditions conducted either in Theatre or overseas, requiring an attempt at a specific aim or the conduct of
continuation training. Normally, such exercises will only involve one recognised activity.

LEVEL 4 (Leader/Instructor Training) at Joint or single-Service AT Centres to provide qualifications or experience to enable individuals to lead or teach at Levels 1-3.

Joint Services Adventurous Training Scheme (JSAT) The Armed Forces Adventurous Training Committee (AFATC), has overall control. Nine activities form the cornerstone of the JSAT Scheme. These activities are broken down into sea, land and air components, with each being sponsored in financial terms by the respective Service. The JSAT sponsored activities are:
RN: Offshore Sailing and Sub Aqua Diving.
ARMY: Canoeing, Caving, Mountaineering and Skiing.
RAF: Freefall Parachuting, Gliding, Hang Gliding and Paragliding.

In addition, there are nine JSAT Centres (commonly called by their old title Adventure Training Schools), these are the responsibility, of the respective Services, with tri-service Instructors. Role to produce Instructors to conduct Level 2/3 training.
Joint Services Adventurous Sail Training Centre (JSATSC) Fort Blockhouse, Gosport, RN.
Joint Services Sub-Aqua Diving Centre (JSSADC) Fort Bovisand, RN.
Cyprus Joint Services Adventurous Training Centre (CJSATC) Dhekelia, Army.
Joint Services Mountain Training Centre Indefatigable, (JSMTC(I)), Indefatigable; Anglesey, North Wales Army. (Bought with the entire Nuffield Trust Grant for the year in 1996, and is also a services holiday centre (was for most of the 20th Century the merchant navy training school for deck cadets, Training Ship Indefatigable, named for the former Napoleonic Wars ship of the line that was previously used)). With Mountain Training Centre - Wales; Tywyn, Gwynedd (originally the Army Outward Bound School).
Joint Services Mountain Training Wing (Capel Curig) JSMTW (CC) in North Wales. Also houses the RA Adventure Training Centre, also used by both cadets and TA. The wettest recorded spot in Wales!
Joint Services Parachute Centre Lippspringe (JSPC (L)), Germany, Army.
Joint Services Parachute Centre Netheravon (JSPC (N)), Wiltshire, Army.
Joint Services Gliding Centre (JSGC) Bicester, RAF.
Joint Services Hang Gliding and Paragliding Centre (JSHPC) Crickhowell, RAF.
Joint Services Parachute Centre Weston (JSPC (W)),Oxford, RAF.

Headquarters Adventurous Training Group (Germany) HQ ATG (G), controls and administers
Alpine Training Centre Bavaria (ATC).
Kiel Training Centre (KTC) water sports and scuba.
Parachute Training Centre (Lippspringe) (PTC).
Multi-Activity Lodges (MAL). Five lodges in Bavaria, Hartz Mountains.
The Hartz Mountain Lodges, these are above the snowline.

Whilst there was always a unofficial bias towards "expeditions" pre-1939, the development of the 'Outward Bound' training for the British Merchant Navy in WWII as a way of teaching young men and boys how develop "their inner fortitude" to help them survive when their ship was sunk by enemy action, gave it a impetus in the Army. Seen as a great personality developer post war, it was initially used for the training of officer cadets, and with the great expansion of Boy Service training units. Subsequently from the 1970's seen as a reliever of stress caused by operations in Northern Ireland, and the tedium of waiting on the German border for the Warsaw Pact invasion. The concept has been copied by many other armed forces.

The Army Sport Control Board ASCB Clayton Barracks, Aldershot. To say that the British Army is sports mad is to state the blindingly obvious, every military establishment has its sports officer, well used sports facilities - far in excess of the civilian population, and some 52 recognised team sports, the majority in Army/interservice competitions. Further support is given for those who partake in individual sports. There are recognised Army Sports Associations/Unions (a number are combined services) for :

Angling (in all its forms) Archery Army Motor Sports (all forms) Athletics (also includes such as cross country running) Badminton Basketball Beagling Boxing Canoeing (including white water) Caving (what used to be called potholing) Cricket Cycling Equitation (in all its forms)* Fencing (as sport a shadow of its former self) Football Association Rules (soccer– "The Beautiful Game") Gliding Golf Hang Gliding and Para Gliding Hockey (most dangerous sport in the services!) Ice Hockey Judo Lacrosse Kite Surfing Lawn Tennis Martial Arts (a number of codes recognised) Modern Pentathlon Mountaineering (including rock climbing and fell walking) Sport Climbing Netball Orienteering Parachuting (in all recognised sports forms) Polo Power Lifting Rifle (full and small bore, pistol shotgunning) Rounders Rowing (all forms) Rugby League Rugby Union (Hard Northern men play RL, Southerners and gentlemen play RU) Sailing (in all its forms) Surf Riders (what the rest of humanity calls surfboarding) Squash Rackets Swimming (including diving and water polo) Sub Aqua and Diving Table Tennis (very popular with Gurkhas) Tennis and Rackets Triathlon Tug of War (male teams 560 kg and 640kg (the old 88 and 110 Stone teams do sound better!) Ladies ?) Volleyball Wake Boarding/Wind Surfing Water Skiing
Winter Sports (cross country and downhill skiing bob runs/cresta snow boarding etc).
Oddly wrestling, in all its forms, has never been a recognised army sport?
*The Army Saddle Club has nothing to do with the ASCB, even though the equitation sports it sponsors, are?

From its foundation the playing of sport in the Army has been well recorded in records, in 1661there was recorded competitions of 'Royals' (a form of tennis), "the *French* fencing"(persumably the use of the Epee), and tug of war.

NOTE : Owned by the MoD in the UK and overseas are; Sports pavilions 180; Sports halls 430; Sports pitches 440; athletics tracks 140; complexes of Squash courts 230; Swimming pools 70 and Tennis courts 480. Further to this, there are a unknown number of gymnasiums, whilst such as drill squares and transport compounds are used for such as hockey, volleyball and Basketball/Netball. The Army owns no golf courses, in spite of what the left wing media says.

Field (or Country) Sports were once the major interest of the Army, involving angling for trout and salmon (fly fishing has a mystical following in the Army), falconry, game shooting such as wildfowling, grouse, pheasant, pigeon, deer stalking; beagling and the country hunt with hounds for the fox.

Whilst fishing is still followed, shooting is virtually extinct, whilst the hunts (fox, stag, otter) that existed in the Army to 1939 have all vanished save the Royal Artillery Hunt (on Salisbury Plain), formed in 1907, it is the last surviving military pack of Foxhounds (16 brace of hounds), and is self-financing. The fox is not now allowed to be hunted by law passed by the Labour Government (they are condemned to a cruel death by poisoning instead), so the hunt follows a laid trail instead. Ferreting for rabbits continues (a far more humane way of killing rabbits than gassing), or in rough shooting as does the Hare (Hare coursing now illegal), whilst falconry has seen a resurgence.

SECTION VI Chapter Nineteen :

GENERAL SERVICE CORPS GSC (in precedence ranks behind APTC)

Remains as a body into which difficult to place specialists can receive a military 'home' (usually civil servants), whilst in the recent past it has been mainly used for the TA to directly commission public relations officers, during the recent conflicts in Iraq and Afghanistan, directly commissioned and SNCO/WO of various specialties from the civilian community have been placed into it during the duration of their military involvement.

NOTES **:**
(1) Originally formed by Army Order 19/1942. Holding many officers who were legally foreign citizens, equally many for duties with the Security Intelligence Service or Special Operations Executive. Further being the repository of many members of the legal profession up to the 1958 formation of the ALS.
(2) Post WWII it became the repository for a short period of those men called up for National Service who became classified as 'Conscientious Objectors', who had been during WWII deposited into the Non Combatants Corps (NCC).
(3) Its insignia is that of the Royal Coat of Arms, commonly seen as the WOI's badge of rank. It having been given the nickname of 'Tate and Lyle' during the Great War.
The coat of arms being the symbol displayed by those commercial organisations that are given the right to display the honour “By Appointment to Her Majesty” in recognition of the services they provided to the Sovereign (and still is). During the Great War it was common in the trenches not to receive normal white sugar (or brown) in granular form with the rations as it was quickly contaminated by moisture, but to be supplied with for sweetening the tea (drank always by the British Army in copious amounts) tins of treacle or golden syrup (both a by product of the manufacture of sugar from sugar cane) supplied by the company Tate and Lyle that had a golden coat of arms extremely prominently displayed on the tins!

To which must be added to the General Service Corps (although having no relationship) two officer 'schemes' which are frequently confused with the General Service Corps :

(1) General List, now a rare commission, usually a officer commissioned to a appointment not normally remunerated from Army funds (a 'Spooks Commission' being one unofficial description).

(2) Special List exists to ensure the promotion chances from major to lieutenant colonel remain constant as required by the regular office career structure. Those for whom there is no prospect of further promotion, are transferred (although continue to wear their regiment/corps insignia) to it and serve to normal retirement age, thereby not blocking the promotion process.

SECTION VII Chapter Nineteen :

QUEEN ALEXANDER'S ROYAL ARMY NURSING CORPS QARANC (in precedence ranks behind GSC)
(Known as the “QA's”, not 'QA-RANK'!)

"Under The White Cross"
The Corps motto, its badge, The Danish Danneborg, the emblem of Queen Alexandra

Whilst it has no formed units under the Corps title, elements are found within all units of the AMS, and as individuals in a number of combatant units. Once purely a female corps of officers with the State Registered Nurse qualification, and other ranks who were State Enrolled Nurses, and student nurses training for both qualifications. The Director of Army Nursing Services (DANS) (was once The Matron in Chief), is a Colonel appointment, assisted by the Corps Senior Warrant Officer (the Colonel Commandant QARANC, is usually a former DANS).

Personnel are normally seen in MoD Hospital Units, hospital units as part of the National Health Service hospitals. Or in Medical Centres throughout the UK, Cyprus (some also at The Princess Mary's Hospital, RAF Akrotiri), Canada (BATUS), Falkland Islands, Brunei and Germany

Is now a corps of both genders, with officers qualified as Registered General Nurse (260), being direct enlistments from civil life (attend eight week course at Defence Medical Training Organisation, after Professionally Qualified Officer Commission Course at RMA Sandhurst. Enlisted directly as ORs are Registered Nurse (Adult), Registered Nurse (Mental Health), who are promoted LCpl (acting Cpl) on completion of Phase 1 training, and Student Nurse junior ranks training for such or RGN, and Health Care Assistant who perform hands on health care duties. With the closure of all military hospitals they have a far greater footprint within the army, with many male members actually serving in combat units as the senior medical member (Regimental Nursing Officer (RNO)). Female are classified as General Duties Restricted Nurse (officer) or (soldier).

A unique QARANC Qualification badge is worn by Registered General Nurse officers, being Queen Alexandra's emblem worn in the form of a silver medal, suspended by a ring from a ribbon in Corps colours Gray and Scarlet (is also the title of their regimental quick march), also of their lanyard. Worn on right side of the Scarlet shoulder cape of (the Grey) indoor working dress for females, and in the same position for males on their jacket.

The Scarlet coming from the colour of the tunic of Victorian soldier for whom they cared, whilst the Grey supposedly comes from the Grey cassocks of the nursing brothers of Ordre des Hospitaliers (better known (!) as the Knights Hospitaller Sovereign Order of Saint John of Jerusalem of Rhodes and of Malta, Knights of Malta, Knights of Rhodes, and Chevaliers of Malta).

See entry for Queen Alexandra under The Yorkshire Regiment.

NOTES :
(1) QARANC basic army trades: Health Care Assistant. Registered Nurse (Adult) and Student Nurse (leads to RGN). Registered Nurse (Mental Health).
(2) Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps Association, extant since before the Great War, becoming the QARANC Association in 1947, Regimental Headquarters QARANC, AMS HQ.
Former Army Staff College, Slim Road, Camberley, has always been a strong body with 15 branches. The Gazette : of Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps Association, remains intermittently published.
(3) Colonel-in-Chief, HRH The Countess of Wessex.

(Formed 1949 from The Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service, that formed in 1902 from the Army Nursing Service 1881, and Army Nursing Reserve of 1897)

CHAPTER TWENTY

CORPS OF ARMY MUSIC CAMUS (The Corps is last in Precedence in The Army List)

"The military bands struck up altogether; the horses stood upon two legs each, cantered backwards, and whisked their tails about in all directions; the dogs barked, the mob screamed, the troops recovered, and nothing was to be seen on either side, as far as the eye could reach, but a long perspective of red coats and white trousers, fixed and motionless."
The Posthumous Papers Of The Pickwick Club by Charles Dickens

Military Bands of The Regular Army

The 1993 Options for Change saw the cessation after 342 years of the regimental bands of the British Army, and the creation of CAMUS on 1st September 1994. Following the reorganisation of military bands, on 1st April 1996, there remained 30 bands in the Regular Army. Under the terms of the 2004 Future Army Structure, there was a further reduction in the number of bands including four infantry and two RAC bands through amalgamation (and the Band of The Light Division reduced to 35), leaving 24 (including that of The Brigade of Gurkhas), then in a not previously forecast action, the Band of The R Irish was disbanded, the 22 CAMUS that remain are as follows:

Household Cavalry 70 musicians, two bands of 35 musicians each :
The Band of the Life Guards.
The Band of the Blues and Royals.
Both can perform their musical duties horse mounted, or dismounted. Their members are trained as Mounted Dutyman/ Musician by the Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment, controlling the horse whilst playing using only their feet. Each Band having a Drum Horse with Kettle Drums, using legs and waist. When dressed in State Ceremonial Dress and mounted, they are magnificent. Each Director of Music is assisted by a Bandmaster (WOI), a Band Corporal Major (WO2), and a Trumpet-Major (maintain the Roll of Trumpeters). One is stationed in London for five years, the other in Windsor, changing places every five years. They come together, mounted or dismounted, to form a Massed Band. There is no mandatory instrumentation for Bands, when deployed for various events, depending on the engagement, Directors of Music select a well-balanced combination of instruments in relation to the music required, the duration of the function and, in the case of mounted work, the availability of horses. They provide Trumpeters to the Sabre Squadrons.

The Life Guards; The Regimental Quick Marches are a. Milanollo, and b. Men Of Harlech. The Regimental Slow Marches are: a The Life Guards Slow March, and b, Men Of Harlech in slow tempo.

The Blues And Royals; The Regimental Quick Marches are a. Grand March from Aida, and b. The Royals. The Regimental Slow March is 'The Slow March of The Blues And Royals'.

Royal Armoured Corps 70 musicians, two bands of 35 musicians each :
Heavy Cavalry and Cambrai Band HC&C Band (raised from the amalgamation of The Dragoon Guards Band, and The Royal Tank Regiment Band). Catterick (The Director of Music is dressed as DG, with half of musicians also, the remainder as RTR).
The Light Cavalry Band, (raised from the amalgamation of The Hussars and Light Dragoon Band, and The Royal Lancers Band) Stanley Barracks, Bovington. (The Director of Music is dressed as Hussar, with half of musicians also, the remainder as Lancers).

The Royal Artillery Band RA Band 49 musicians Remains at Woolwich Station.

The Band of the Corps of Royal Engineers RE Band 35 musicians Royal School of Military Engineering, Chatham.

The Band of The Royal Corps of Signals RSigs Band 35 musicians Blandford Camp, Blandford Forum. In continuous existence since 1921, it uniquely has its full dress uniform based on the R Sigs Officer's home service dress circa 1934: Scarlet Jackets with black facings, dark blue overalls with a broad red stripe, Cavalry Busby with scarlet plume and boots with silver spurs. Again uniquely its instruments are all in burnished gold except the silver fanfare trumpets.

The Band of The Grenadier Guards GGB 49 musicians Wellington Barracks, London.
The Band of The Coldstream Guards CGB 49 musicians Wellington Barracks, London.
The Band of the Scots Guards SGB 49 musicians Wellington Barracks, London. The Bn has a Corps of Drums,

and Pipe and Drums.
The Band of The Irish Guards IGB 49 musicians Wellington Barracks, London. The Bn has a Corps of Drums, and Pipes and Drums.
The Band of The Welsh Guards WGB 49 musicians Wellington Barracks, London.
NOTES :
(1) For normal daily ceremonial whilst the Sovereign is in residence, three bands are required, one for the 'New' Guard to Buckingham Palace, the 'Old' Guard from St James, and for the Guard Mount at Windsor Castle. They may be reinforced by the Regiment's Corps of Drums (and Pipes).
(2) All the Bands of The Household Division pride themselves upon being able to play at least two wind instruments, the bands are also "double-handed", capable of playing both a string and wind instrument. They can produce a ceremonial military band of 49, a concert band of 35, and fanfare team of seven, and orchestra of 12 as they have a commitment to play at Investitures and State Banquets in Buckingham Palace, and Windsor Castle, and functions at Ministry of Defence and elsewhere.
(3) Two possibly three bands are to go to Woolwich Station, joining The Royal Artillery Band

The Scottish Division; The Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland 35 musicians (raised from the amalgamation of The Lowland Band, The Scottish Division; and The Highland Band, The Scottish Division)(all the regular battalions have a Pipes and Drums). Dreghorn Barracks. Edinburgh. As with all the bands, it has a wide variety of music entertainment for private functions, uniquely though has a Scottish Country Dance Band.
With The Band of The Rifles, and The Band of The Parachute Regiment, the only named to the regiment, infantry bands.

The Queens Division; The Minden Band of The Queen's Division 35 musicians (raised by the amalgamation of the Minden Band, The Queens Division and the Normandy Band, The Queens Division). Bassingbourn Barracks, Royston, Hertfordshire. Named after the 1759 battle.

The Kings Division; The Band of the Kings Division King's Band 35 musicians (raised from the amalgamation of The Waterloo Band, The Kings Division; and The Normandy Band, The Kings Division). Weeton Barracks, Weeton near Preston (was RAF Weeton from 1939-1965, when taken over by the Army).

The Prince of Wales's Division; The Band of the Prince of Wales's Division POW Band 35 musicians (raised from the amalgamation of The Clive Band, The Prince of Wales's Division; and The Lucknow Band, The Prince of Wales's Division). Tidworth. The band is unique in that it produces a choir of the Welsh tradition, normally a conductor and 25 choralists (female and male). The WG and the two regular Bns of the R Welsh, normally have good Welsh male voice choirs.

The Light Division; The Band and Bugles The Rifles 35 musicians and 14 Buglers (formerly The Light Division Band and Bugles, with 49 musicians and 14 Buglers, this in turn the former Light Infantry Corruna and Salamanca Bands, and the Royal Green Jackets Normandy and Peninsular Bands) Sir John Moore Barracks, Winchester.

The Band of The Parachute Regiment Para Regt Band 35 musicians Merville Barracks, Colchester (its Musicians are not parachutists, but wear the Maroon beret). The regimental quick and slow marches are two very impressive pieces of music, 'Ride of the Valkyries'; 'Pomp and Circumstance No 4' (in its No 1 version is the music played at academic graduation throughout the world).

The Band of The Army Air Corps AAC Band 35 musicians School of Army Aviation, Middle Wallop. The Band wears a full dress that reflects the 'Maternity Jacket' of the Royal Flying Corps 1911-1918 (with the Royal Naval Flying Service the predecessor of the RAF, 1st April 1918).

The Band of The Royal Logistic Corps RLC Band 35 musicians Princess Royal Barracks, Deepcut. The Royal Logistic Corps Corps of Drums is a independent unit, but, comes under the Band for management (jointly with RLC Recruiting and Liaison Team) and musical training. Made up of volunteers from all trades (normally 11 in number), who serve a two year tour with the Corps. Both wear a uniform which approximates with the full dress of the Army Service Corps pre-1914.

The Band of The Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers REME Band 35 musicians Aborfield. Its full dress resembles that of the Army Ordnance Department pre-1914, with the addition of Infantry bandsmen shoulder wings. Has always had a reputation for fine music. The impressive REME quick march is 'Lillibulero' dating from 1689, combined with Auprés de am Blonde dating from the French-Dutch War 1672-1678. 'Lillibulero' was the battle march of William's Army, in rebellion against King James II, and was known as the “Irish Rebel Song”. Was for some fifty years the British Broadcasting Corporation signature tune for their World Service broadcast, but, as part of the Labour

Government 'Kool Britannia' campaign it was disposed of in 1997 (?), replaced by a piece of non-descript music. Its slow march in comparison is the boring 'Duchess of Kent'.

The Band of The Adjutant General's Corps AGC Band 35 musicians Worthy Down. Formed on 6th April 1992 in Buller Barracks, Aldershot, with the majority of its musicians being found from the former band of the Women's Royal Army Corps. They wear a full dress uniform of pre-1914 infantry pattern (complete with bandsmen shoulder wings) similar in appearance to that of a number of infantry bands. It was initially proposed that the Band wear a distinctive 'unisex' (slacks or skirts) uniform in dark green (WRAC colour), in style resembling the jacket and headdress of the WRAC Band. Probably not accepted for reasons of cost.

Whilst not of the CAMUS The Band of The Brigade of Gurkhas 35 musicians Commonly called The Gurkha Band. Sir John Moore Barracks, Shornecliff, Folkestone, Kent. Whilst part of the Brigade of Gurkhas, it is under the CAMUS for technical supervision, however with the change in Gurkha conditions of service to reflect the rest of the Army, it is quite possible that its soldiers may serve in other bands, and vice versa! See its entry under Brigade of Gurkhas. Both Bns RGR have Pipes and Drums.

Originally to be retained on the ORBAT, The Band of The Royal Irish Regiment, disbanded on 31st October 2007. A ceiling establishment of 900 was placed on CAMUS, which if 23 Bands were kept meant either the Type 49 Bands reduced to 43, or the Type 35 to 33. In either case it would change the band musical concept, so with the R Irish being the sole, single Regular infantry battalion Regiment in the Army, it got 'the chop'! Since bands are rarely at full strength and cope, it would appear that other reasoning caused its demise?, with on 5th June 2008 the Government stating it was disbanded because of the Northern Ireland Normalisation. Formed from The Regimental Bands of the 1st and 2nd Battalions, The Royal Irish Rangers, 1993. Always very good musically, it displayed a typical Ulster panache, especially so when paraded with the 1st Battalion's, Bugles, Pipes, Drums and invariably led by the Regimental Mascot. It was the first infantry band to have a female musician posted to its ranks. See The Royal Irish Regiment, in TA Bands below.

REGIMENTAL MUSIC Every regiment and corps, Regular and Territorial, Army Cadet Force have approved regimental music, for military bands, corps of drums, and pipes and drums. This for ceremonial purposes ie parades, military funerals and commemorations and other formal events. Music for such as the reviewing of a parade are classified as incidental music, and either dictated by regimental custom or what the current commanding officer of a unit and his supporting Conductor of Music decide. Regimental marches are what the unit marches to in quick time, double time and slow march. Quick time for Household Troops is 116 thirty inch paces a minute. Infantry of the line, and all other regiments and corps, 120 paces to the minute, except for Light troops (now solely regiments of rifles), at 140 paces to the minute. Marching in double time, 180 paces to the minute, slow time 70 paces to the minute.

Two examples of a regiments music are :

The Royal Scots Dragoon Guards
Regimental Marches - The Scots Dragoon Guards
Quick March Band The Third Dragoon Guards
Quick March pipes and drums Hielan'd Laddie
Slow March Band The Garb of Old Gaul
Slow March Pipes and Drums My Home

The Royal Gurkha Rifles
Regimental Marches - The Royal Gurkha Rifles
Quick March Bravest of the Brave
Double March The Keel Row
Slow March Band God Bless the Prince of Wales
Slow March Pipes and Drums The Garb of Old Gaul

Whilst an example of the music of a 'large regiment', The Yorkshire Regiment of three battalions, once five, two battalion regiments (plus TA) is :
The Regimental Quick March - "Ca Ira", its Regimental Slow March - "The Duke of York"
1st Battalion Quick March: "Yorkshire Lass", its Slow March: "God Bless The Prince of Wales" .
2nd Battalion Quick March: "Bonnie English Rose", its Slow March: "Maria Theresa"
3rd Battalion Quick March: "The Wellesley", its Slow March: "Destiny".
4th Battalion Quick March: "On Ilkley Moor" and Slow March: "The Duchess of Kent"
The Regimental Funeral March: "The Green Howards' Funeral March"

The origins of Regiment Marches come about from many weird and bizarre sources, The (unofficial) alternative Regimental Quick March of The Royal Logistics Corps is an example (the boring 'On Parade' is the official one), 'Wait for the Waggon'. This tune had its origin at a review held in honour of the Sultan of Zanzibar at Aldershot in 1875. The Army Service Corps was ordered to march past by the Commander-in-Chief, His Royal Highness, the Duke of Cambridge (prior to this, the ASC had not marched past at reviews). When told the ASC had no march tune, he instructed the band to play the popular music hall item 'Wait for the Waggon'.

When the Corps had expanded in size, the tune was too short for the numbers marching past, making repetition of verse and chorus monotonous. In 1945 a very popular South African folk tune, 'Vat Jou Goed en Trek, Ferreria' ('Pack your things and Trek, Ferreria') or 'the Trek Song' was added, and was first played at Kensington Barracks by the RASC Band on VJ Day (Victory over Japan), 14th August 1945. Approved by the RASC Colonel-in Chief, HRH, the Duke of Gloucester, officially notified in Army Order No 36, 1946.

When the Royal Corps of Transport formed in 1965, the march was carried across, and the same expected in 1993 with the formation of The Royal Logistics Corps and whilst acceptable to all of the various parts of the new corps, it was decreeded by higher authority that 'On Parade' which had no bearing on the origins of any of the component parts of the RLC be used.

NOTES :
(1) The two Bands of The Household Cavalry are classified as Mounted Staff Bands (Type 35), all the Foot Guards and the RA Bands are classified as Staff Bands (Type 49)(formerly State Bands) for ceremonial duties. All others are classified as Regimental Bands (Type 35) each with 35 Musicians.
(2) Musicians (both also a trade description and a unisex private soldier rank – rather than the traditional (1656 first recorded) Bandsman and subsequently Bandswoman of the former Women's Royal Army Corps Band).
(3) The Band and Bugles of The Light Division is a Regimental Band, with the addition of a Bugle Major and 13 Buglers, who are members of The Rifles not the CAMUS.
(4) The establishment of 900 all ranks (established for 253 Musicians), includes those under training, the bands strength is 854 (Gurkhas not included), the remaining 46 are on the staff of Kneller Hall (see entry below). The Corps recruits musicians between the age of 16 and 37, male entrants trained at ATR Winchester to be Pirbright, female with the female training wing Pirbright. In March 2008, in rounded numbers there were 700 male and 110 female trained musicians.
(5) All inf bns have a corps of infantry soldiers who provide martial music, see Annex B below.
(6) A military/regimental band (or to use the current PC term a 'marching band') may and will have a different musical instrumentation from others (even though they all have combinations of woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments, a brass band does not have woodwind), an example being :
Director of Music (Capt/Maj), Bandmaster(WOI) both of whom act as conductors;
Two Flutes/Piccolos, Seven Cornets, One Oboe/Eb Clarinet/Cor Anglais, Six Clarinets, Four Trombones, One Bass Trombone, Two Alto Saxophones, One Tenor Saxophone, One Bassoon, Two Euphonium's, Two French Horns, Two Tubas, Two Percussion (Bass and Side Drums).
The players having a rank structure that reflects the qualifications and experience of them rather than a command structure, the example shown, having :
two WOIIs, four SSgts, five Sgts, six Cpls, eight LCpls, eight Musicians (when it re-established post WWII, its establishment was a Capt Director of Music, and one Band Sgt, two Cpls, three LCpls and 34 Bandsmen, who were all Regulars); various players will hold the band appointments of Band Sergeant Major, Assistant Band Sergeant Major, Drum Major and Trumpet Major.
Bands do form other configurations in the performance of their military musical duties, or for paid civilian entertainment. A typical example being the Band of The Parachute Regiment with;
Brass Quintet,
Woodwind Quintet,
Concert Band,
Fanfare Team (of eight fanfare trumpeters),
Big Band (a swing era jazz band),
Rip Chord (a soul classics horn band),
The Rubycons (a four piece, all female, head banging group),
so music from the baroque to heavy metal, others have brass band or string quartets, a substantial private income is made by the musicians from this playing.
The musicians of the CAMUS are highly professional and the performances of the bands reflect this. The CDs (and DVDs) from their recording sessions and performances, sell well.
(7) The Corps of Drums of the Coldsm Gds, and 1st and 5th Bns RRF, normally attempt to have Northumberland Pipers in their strengths, these frequently seen as a component part of their Bands.
(8) The new structure following FAS gave primacy to the requirement for the CAMUS to undertake their musical role, not their operational duties. These in theory were to perform as stretcher bearer/and act as medical assistants, under

European Community legislation, only trained medical/nursing personnel can carry out such, whilst the other standby, NBC duties, is amply taken care of by the JS NBC Regt and TA elements, so their military wartime role is unknown (perhaps like the RMBS training for force protection may be the way). Official engagements for Regular Army bands in 2007 were 4,980, in comparison with only five bands, the Royal Marine Band Service performed 1,300 official engagements

(9) There is concern expressed that the CAMUS is losing contact with the Army, and that as a Corps it does not reflect the Army's values, ie. such as the enhanced rank structure of the corps, the "civilianisation" of its music, a recent article in Soldier magazine having a senior Director of Music stating that military music was out of date. Or the use of the term 'marching' band rather than 'military' or 'regimental' band, whilst the Musicians identify with the CAMUS, rather than the regiment/corps to which their band belongs to! See entries for RMBS and RAF in Chapter 11.

They are however, far superior in relation to the military aspect of the military bands of many other countries in that their members are trained as soldiers, when in the USA in 2005, we were taken around "The President's Own" United States Marine Band. 135 members of the 160 in the unit are professional musicians with musical degrees, we met two who had enlisted the day before as Staff Sergeants USMC, and who would not receive any form of military training, only band training!

As a indication of this trend in 2007 the CAMUS created,

'The British Army Brass Band' (BABB). A Corps central based brass band, of those players in the Corps (and TA) from brass instrument band backgrounds with high degree of performance ability. Its Official Launch Concert took place at the Prince's Hall in Aldershot 18th November 2007.

Also a 'Army Big Band' from its best swing and jazz performers, including vocals.

Neither are permanent organisations, but both drawing away from their Bands many of their best musicians for substantial periods of time to the detriment of the Army Bands, for the sake of creating of two high quality, purely civilian entertainment bands from Public Funds, that have no relevance to the Army to which the CAMUS belongs.

(10) Colonel in Chief, The Countess of Wessex. The Colonel Commandant Corps of Army Music, a serving Maj Gen.

The Corps Sinfonietta The Household Division Bands and Royal Artillery Band, all have a string capability, with the Orchestra of The Royal Artillery Band, having the oldest established ensemble of its kind in the Great Britain. Formed in 2006 by the Principal Director of Music, The Corps Sinfonietta provides a major orchestral music ensemble from these bands. Dedicated orchestral strings players can join the CAMUS, but are required to learn a military band instrument. String players are normally posted to a band with a string capability in order to get the best from that musician and to enable that individual to perform as a string player.

Instruments that are used in Army Bands :

E Flat Alto Saxophones.
Bass Trombone (also Tenor).
Oboe (with varying note variants such as The Treble or Soprano, Oboe d'Amore, Cor Anglais etc).
Tenor Saxophone (also in varying notes; Sopranino in E Flat, Contrabrass in E Flat etc).
Piccolo (is half the size of a flute, and one octave higher in pitch).
Tuba, and its variants The Sousaphone, and the Euphonium.
Clarinet.
Cornet (a main instrument of brass bands, of which The Band of the R Welsh is the last Army one).
French Horn (its variants Hunting Horn, Posthorn, Signal Horn and Orchestral Horn rarely seen).
Trumpet.
Euphonium, is called the Tenor Tuba when used in orchestras.
Flute (played by flautists not flute players!).
Side, Bass Drum. In concert mode, most Band can put up a pair of Timpani (kettle drums)(Band'ies as a culture look down those who play percussion as being unmusical, ancient joke; what's the best way to confuse a drummer?, put a piece of sheet music in front of him!)
Cymbals (their player is known as a 'Cymbals Drummer').
Fanfare Trumpet (four foot long in b-flat, commonly but incorrectly called 'herald trumpets', also known as the 'Royal' trumpet), there is also the b-flat fanfare trombone. Whilst single fanfare trumpets may perform, is normally in a Fanfare Team of six to ten players).

A number of instruments traditionally associated with military bands have vanished, notably the flugelhorn, B Flat Piccolo Trumpet tenor or altro horn, glockenspiel ('Jingling Johnnie'), and the triangle, and a number of other minor instruments (one being the zither which found popularity after the occupation of Austria 1945-1956, and the influence of "The Harry Lyme Theme" from the film 'The Third Man'). In the 1960-70's there was a 'mad craze' in the Army's bands for West Indian 'Steel Bands' made from 44 gallon fuel drums (what the Army called 'BurmOils') converted into a variety of percussion instruments. This was influenced by active service (1963-65) in the then colony of British Guiana-now Guyana, and is still seen each year when The Jamaica Regiment trains in the UK.

Whilst always depicted in representations of military bands, the Post Horn (the symbol of postal services, a valveless,

coiled tube instrument) only ever saw service with the regimental bands of the King's Shropshire Light Infantry, and last used by the Bligny Band of 5th Battalion (Shropshire and Herefordshire), The Light Infantry (V) in the early 1990's.

NOTE : George Potter & Co. (Musical Instruments) Ltd 26-28 Grosvenor Road, Aldershot, Hampshire, GU11 3DP, is the main supplier of military musical instruments, and their repair.

Whilst not CAMUS bands, for convenience, and to follow the flow, the following are of relevance:

The Royal Military School of Music RMSM This the depot and training establishment for the Corps, established 1857 at Kneller Hall, Twickenham, remaining there today. Also houses the Headquarters, Directorate Corps of Army Music, with a colonel, Director CAMUS, and Commandant RMSM – he can in theory order himself around!, with a Lt Col Chief of Staff (neither are from the CAMUS).

A Lt Col Principle Director of Music (Army), is the technical head of the corps for all musical matters (who inspects each band yearly). A maj for manning and recruiting, with a WOI as the personnel selection officer, a Retired Officer is the Corps Secretary who generally acts as a one man Regimental HQ, under his wing are; The Corps of Army Music Trust (was the CAMUS Benevolent Fund), The Army Musicians Association and the publication of the Corps Journal, Fanfare Magazine published in June and December covers the activities of Regular and TA Bands; The RMSM Museum, which has a superb display of instrumentation.

Musical Training Wing, a Major Director of Music is responsible for all special to arm training. Having four civilian Academic Professors teaching; Conducting; Harmony; Orchestration, Analysis and History, with 14 Peripatetic Civilian Instructors (known as Instrument Professors) who teach the 23 instruments in use (including string instruments such as violin, cello, viola). Musicians are encouraged to study at least two instruments, it is not unknown for experienced musicians to play to play four or five wind instruments and a string, up to the skill standard expected by a band or orchestral musician (the Corps has a number of talented players of the piano).

A Capt Deputy Chief Instructor, with warrant officers (I or II) as School Bandmaster, School Band Sergeant Major, Training Design Warrant Officer and the Training Warrant Officer, with a full time Accompanist, and three SNCO Foundation Course Supervisors, handle the day to day administration and training of Phase 2 and 3 musicians.

Administrative Wing has a non CAMUS maj, with a Household Division RSM, who performs the role of training Student Bandmasters as future WOIs.
A Retired Officer is the CAMUS Staff QM with responsibility for Corps musical instruments acquisition, supply and repair, also runs QM Department for the logistic aspects of Kneller Hall.
Whilst the training of Phase 2 students as military musicians is the mainstay of Kneller Hall, the Phase 3 training is of the most importance:
Band Sergeant Course trains cpls for promotion to sgt.
Band Sergeant Major's Course trains SSgt for promotion to WOII

Bandmaster's Course is the flagship course of the Corps, and the longest course in the Army. Over three years (six students yearly) students are trained as Bandmasters, with the academic component leading to a Bachelor of Music with Honours. The most advanced certificate course, is Director of Music, successful completion gives the letters "psm" (passed school of music) behind their name. Amongst the various prizes given to the various levels of musicians, The Worshipful Company of Musicians Medal (with whom the Corps is aligned) is probably the most prestigious.

Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming ASBM & HD The Scottish Division has a involvement in a technical supervisory role. Originally founded as 'The Army School of Piping' October 1959, changed to 'The Army School of Bagpipe Music' 1968. Merged on April 1, 1999, with Army Piping and Drumming Wing Milton Bridge, taking the present title, commonly known as 'The School of Piping'. Commanded by a major holding the appointment of Director of Army Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming. A WOI Pipe Major, holds the appointment of The Senior Pipe Major of the Army, and is the Army's chief instructor in piping.

Now trains 20 Regular and TA (short courses only) soldiers of all units having Scottish or Irish military music at a time. Six month course for a battalion piper, drummer (includes the teaching of the bugle) and Highland/Irish Dancing being a course component. Also runs courses for :
Advanced International Pipe Major;
Drum Major (Highland) Drill;
Drummer (Highland) Advanced Instructor;
Drummer Class 2 (Highland) Intermediate, and
Piper Class 1 Senior.
Inchdrewer House, Edinburgh

The Army School of Ceremonial Drumming Wing (Was under command 4th Bn, Infantry Training Centre in Catterick until the Army School of Ceremonial arrived there), its Chief Instructor, The Senior Drum Major of the Army. Trained in the use of the bass; side, snare drums, and the infantry bugle. It includes a Bugles Platoon for the training of men of The Rifles and other regiments of a similar background, its Chief Instructor, The Senior Bugle Major of the Army (the bugle training is of a different nature to the infantry bugle). Normally all courses run for18 weeks

There is no doubt as with the creation of the ASBM & HD, that the consolidation of training into these two establishments has improved the quality of infantry music, in its three forms. Both also train overseas students.

NATIONAL ANTHEMS

A prominent part of military ceremonial in the Nations capital, London, is the playing of other nations national anthems, in the majority, they are either marches or hymns, and are strongly scored to emulate a march. They can dirge like, such as The Commonwealth of Australia's "Advance Australia Fair", or are a powerful piece of music such as "La Marseillaise"of The Republic of France.

Anthems rose to prominence in Europe during the 19th century; the oldest national anthem is "Het Wilhelmus", the Dutch national anthem, written during the Dutch Revolt between 1568 and 1572. "God Save the Queen (or King)", the national anthem of the UK, was first performed in 1745. "La Marseillaise", was written in 1792 and adopted in 1795.

During the rise of the nation-state in the 19th and 20th centuries, most nations adopted an anthem upon attaining nationhood. Because of European colonial influence, many were influenced in a similar way to adopt a national anthem, in the European style. Only a handful of non-European countries have anthems rooted in other styles such as Pakistan India, China, Japan, Costa Rica, Iran, Sri Lanka, and Burma (called Myanmar by its military junta).

An anthem can become a country's national anthem by a provision in the country's constitution, by a law enacted by its legislature or simply by tradition. The majority of national anthems are either marches or hymns in style. The countries of Latin America tend towards more operatic pieces, while a handful of countries use a simple fanfare.

National anthems are usually in the most common language of the country, whether de facto or official. India's anthem, “Jana Gana Mana”, is a highly Sanskritized version of Bengali. On the other hand, Pakistan's anthem is not in Urdu or English (the official languages) or its 72 regional languages, but in Persian. This is due to the Pakistan tradition that it represents the culmination of muslim states and empires in the region; the language of many of them was Persian. States with more than one national language may offer several versions of their anthem. For instance, Switzerland's anthem has different lyrics for each of the country's four official languages (French, German, Italian and Romansh).

Conversely, South Africa's national anthem is unique in that five of the eleven official languages are used in the same anthem (each language comprising a stanza). Another multilingual country, Spain, has no words in its anthem, “La Marcha Real”, although in 2007 a national competition to write words was launched. The Canadian National anthem “O ‘ Canada” is in English and French, honouring their two official language status.

National anthems are used in a wide array of contexts. They are played on national holidays and festivals, and have come to be closely connected with sporting events. Such as the Olympic Games, the national anthem of the gold medal winner is played at each medal ceremony. National anthems are also played before games in many sports leagues. In some countries, the national anthem is played to students each day at the start of school as an exercise in patriotism. In other countries, the anthem may be played in a theatre before a play or in a cinema before a film, or radio and TV stations have adopted this and play the national anthem when they sign on and again when they sign off. At the commencement of international sporting events, or such as in the USA at domestic events.

There are royal anthems, presidential anthems, state anthems, or anthems for officially recognised constitutive parts of federal or confederal states. These are sometimes described as "regional anthems", as in the case of the regions of Belgium. In the case of the UK; England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland all use “God Save the Queen”.

Kneller Park and the Bands of The Household Divisions maintain libraries of the world anthems in musical scores for military bands. Also in a piano format, or in a combination for an indoor setting. In some cases anthems are not played indoors, but, sung, this can lead to difficulties. Nobel prize winner Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson wrote the lyrics for the Norwegian national anthem “Ja, vi elsker dette landet”; the music needs to be scored to be sung in a phonetic manner. With the 2012 Olympics to be held in London, this will require the music of each competing nation to be recorded in all its variations, a major tasking for the CAMus.

ANNEX A : TO CHAPTER 20
TERRITORIAL ARMY BANDS

For simplicity are shown together as a group, and under CAMUS, but, they do not belong to it, but to the regiments concerned as per the old regimental bands system. In comparison to the CAMUS bands, they reflect the old regimental bands values both in music, and spirit. CAMUS has no technical control over the Bands, and may only offer advice, and whilst CAMUS and the keepers of the Public Purse would like to see them as component part of CAMUS, all elements of the regiments concerned do not! These bands (and Corps of Drums, Pipes and Drums, Bugles Platoons) of the TA, rely upon not only TA soldiers, but members of the Regimental Associations and civilians who purely serve as dispensers of military music, with no military obligation.

In 2006 the Under Secretary for Defence stated that under FAS, the TA bands would increase from 14 to 19 (to which can be added The Band of The Royal Gibraltar Regiment, see Section I to Chapter Ten). Are established at 34, they are not authorised a director of music (some do though), but, otherwise identical to regular army bands, except The Royal Welsh which is a Brass Band.

The Band of The Honourable Artillery Company. London. The Band and The HAC Corps of Drums are uniformed in full dress in the style of the Foot Guards.

The Inns of Court and City Yeomanry Band of the Royal Yeomanry. London. Commonly described as The Royal Yeomanry Band. Wears the pre-1914 full dress uniform of The City of London Yeomanry (The Rough Riders), Lancer cap with purple plume, a light blue tunic with purple facings, light blue trousers with two Prussian grey stripes, boots and spurs! Formed in 1967 when the Royal Yeomanry were stood up, from the Maidenhead Town Band.

The Lancashire Artillery Volunteer Band (formerly Lancashire Artillery Band, pre-1999 ,Lancashire Artillery Volunteers) Royal Artillery comes under command of 103rd Regiment RA (V). Bolton.

The Royal Engineers Territorial Army Band. Under command of 73rd Engineer Regiment (V) and co-located with RHQ, Nottingham. Raised from the unofficial Territorial Band of the same name.

The Royal Signals (Northern) Band Under command of 34rd (Northern) Signal Regiment, Darlington. Was originally 34 (Northern) Signal Regiment Band, formed 1st April 1967 from the amalgamation of 49 and 50 Divisional Signal Regiments Bands. Was to have disbanded in 1999, but, survived.

The Lowland Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland (formerly The Band of 52nd Lowland Brigade; but also known as The Royal Scots (Territorials) Band (East Lowland) further at the same period of time called 52nd Lowland Band!!!) under command 6 SCOTS. Edinburgh.
Originating from 1958 with the 7th/9th (Highlanders) Battalion of The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment), based at East Claremont Street in Edinburgh, who wore a Hunting Stewart kilt, the uniform of the old 'Dandy 9th' Battalion of The Great War who, as highlanders living and working in Edinburgh, refused to go to war in the Royal Scots' customary tartan trews. Amalgamated 1961 with 8th (Peebleshire) Battalion of The Royal Scots becoming the 8th/9th Battalion and when the Territorial Army Volunteer Reserve was organised in 1967, became part of the 'Royal Scots and Cameronians Territorials' wearing Trews. In 1969 this became part of the newly raised 52nd Lowland Volunteers but the band, supplemented by bandsmen of 278 Fd Regt RA, went under the command of the Edinburgh and Heriot Watt University Officer Training Corps, becoming The Royal Scots (Territorial) Band East Lowlands. 1970 under the command of the 52nd Lowland Volunteers retaining their title. Renamed The Band of 52nd Lowland Brigade 1st July 1999 and although administered by the then 52nd Lowland Regiment, they became a Brigade asset. After the formation of The Royal Regiment of Scotland, 52nd Lowland Regiment became the 6th Battalion and the band took the title 'The Lowland Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland'. Still located in its long time drill hall in East Claremont Street and they maintain the same tradition as the Regiment's various Battalion Pipes and Drums of wearing their antecedent Royal Scots uniform with the cap badge of the SCOTS.

Uniquely the female members of the band wore Hunting Stuart tartan skirts rather than trews. It is expected that the bands dress will change to conform to the principles of the amalgamated regiment.

The Highland Band of The Royal Regiment of Scotland Directly descends from The Band, The 4/5th Battalion, The Black Watch Band, stood up in 1962, in the 1967 reorganisation of the TA became the 51st Highland Volunteers Band, in 1995, The Band of 51st Highland Brigade (TA) (incorrectly, but commonly remained called by the previous title) under command 7 SCOTS. Perth.

The Regimental Band of the Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border) (Formerly The North West Infantry Band (TA KINGS)). Under command 4th Battalion Duke of Lancaster's Regiment, Liverpool. Originated in 1959 as 102nd (Cheshire) Transport Column, Royal Army Service Corps Band, in 1966 Band of The Lancastrian Volunteers, 1975-2007 Area Band, administered by 5/8th Battalion, The King's Regiment and dressed accordingly.

The Kohima Band of the Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires) (formerly Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment Territorial Army Band) under command of 3rd Battalion, The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (which has Drums Platoon, not corps of drums). Canterbury.

The Band of the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (formerly Northumbria Burma Band, The Tyne-Tees Regiment from 1999) under command of the 5th Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers. Newcastle-upon-Tyne. With the Corps of Drums, the Band will try to maintain the tradition of having Northumberland Pipers in their ranks. Originates from 43rd Royal Tank Regiment Band formed in 1951, became 6th Battalion, The Royal Northumberland Fusiliers in 1956, then No 9 Staff Band in 1968, and then The Volunteer (Northumbria) Band, The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (under command of 6RRF) in 1977.

The Band of the Royal Anglian Regiment (formerly Royal Anglian Territorial Band) under command 3th Battalion, The Royal Anglian Regiment Peterbourgh. Dates back continuously to the 4/5th Battalion, The Northamptonshire Regiment in the 1920's.

The Band of The Yorkshire Regiment (14th/15th, 19th and 33rd/76th Foot). To be raised in 2008 from 'scratch', under command the 4th Battalion, The Yorkshire Regiment, Huddersfield.
NOTE : The original intention was to bring back to the service fold, the civilian band "Yorkshire Volunteers" which had continued the Yorkshire volunteer military band tradition, this fell through for a number of reasons. The Yorkshire Volunteers were formed 1st April 1967 from the six TA infantry battalions in Yorkshire, retaining the Band of The Leeds Rifles (which was formed in 1859) as The Yorkshire Brigade (Leeds Rifles) Band T&AVR, becoming The Regimental Band of The Yorkshire Volunteers July 1968. Then retitled, The Yorkshire Volunteers Band, the 1998 SDR saw the Band removed from the ORBAT. Its members however, decided to continue as a civilian "military" band entitled Yorkshire Volunteers, and so remains as a very active and popular civilian band in a military form.

The Regimental Band of The Royal Welsh (formerly The Regimental Band of the Royal Welsh Regiment, oddly simultaneously also called Welsh Territorial Army Band in official sources, the pre-SDR title) Under command of the 3rd Battalion, The Royal Welsh. The band, the only all brass band remaining in the Army, also has the 3rd Battalion Corps of Drums under command, which is in two component parts, in North and South Wales, and also the responsibility for The Regimental Goat of the 3rd Bn. Newport. Originates from The Band of The Welsh Volunteers in 1967, which formed from the bands of the Monmouthshire Regiment, and the TA Bns of The Welch Regiment. In 1971 becoming The Band of The 3rd Battalion, The Royal Regiment of Wales, in 1999 Royal Welsh Regiment.

The Staffords Band became The Band of The Mercian Regiment (under command of The West Midlands Regiment, then when formed, the 4th Battalion, The Mercian Regiment with a Drums Platoon). Wolverhampton. Formed 1967 in Wolverhampton mainly from the musicians of 5th/6th Battalion, The North Staffordshire Regiment, as The Band of The Mercian Volunteers, which on 5th April 1988, became 3rd Battalion, The Staffordshire Regiment. In 1993 The Volunteer Band of the Staffordshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's), 1999 The West Midlands Regiment Volunteer Band, 2004 (?) The Staffords Band.

The Royal Irish Regiment (27th (Inniskilling) 83rd and 87th and The Ulster Defence Regiment) Band (formerly the North Irish Territorial Army Band (also entitled the Northern Ireland Staff Band (V)), replacing the Regular Regimental Band, the last remaining (non Household Division) regimental band (The regular and TA Bns have the unique combination of a Bugle Band and a Pipes and Drums). Under command 2nd R Irish (formerly The Royal Irish Rangers), and is adopting the dress, style and musical technique of the former Regular band.
NOTE : The Regular Army, The Band of The Royal Irish Regiment formally disbanded on 31st October 2007, having subsumed into its TA replacement form. Their Farewell Concert, at St Patrick Church Hall, Ballymena, 20th October. Formed 1993 by the amalgamation of the Regimental Bands of the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Royal Irish Regiment, the continuation of a 318 year history of regimental music from 20th June 1689 with the "field" musicians of what became the 27th Foot (The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers from 1881).
When they were two (formerly three) Battalions of the Regular Army, The Royal Irish Rangers Bands, they were unique in the Army as they were the only regiment who had four seperate bands that played as one; The Bugles, The Pipes, The Drums, and the Regimental Band.

The Regimental Band of The Royal Gibraltar Regiment (whilst having a mix of Regulars and Territorials, is classified as a TA Band)(also called The Royal Gibraltar Regimental Band). Having a authorised piper, not in Scottish dress but standard Regimental Full Dress.

The Regimental Band of The Bermuda Regiment See entry under Queen's Division, Chapter Ten.

The Salamanca Band of The Rifles (formerly The Band of the Devonshire and Dorset Regiment (1st Rifle Volunteers) under command The 6th Battalion, The Rifles (which also has a Bugles Platoon) Exeter.

The Waterloo Band of The Rifles (formerly the Regimental Band, 5th Battalion (Volunteers) Royal Green Jackets (stood up 1987), The Waterloo Band (Volunteers) of the Royal Green Jackets 1993, and The Bedfordshire and Oxfordshire Territorial Band 1999, re-named February 2007) under command 7th Battalion, The Rifles (which also has a Bugles Platoon). Slade Park Barracks, Oxford.

150th (Yorkshire) Transport Regiment Royal Logistic Corps (Volunteers) Band Hull (Uniquely the band has a Corps of Drums as a integral part, its members are drawn from the primary trades in the Regiment and perform as an additional duty). In 1937 the civilian,West Hull Prize Band became 150th (Northumbrian) Column Territorial Army Band, Royal Army Service Corps, after war service was reformed in 1950, and continuous existence since, via the Royal Corps of Transport.

NOTES:
(1) There are a number of unofficial TA Bands holding the titles of current (or defunct) Regiments and Corps, which receive no Public Monies or allowances, whilst a number of other bands that had such affiliations are now defunct due to a lack of players or have disbanded for financial reasons.
One such remaining, being The Middlesex Yeomanry Association Band. Others are now purely civil with no military role, but, have a military affiliation, such as the Band of The South Notts Yeomanry Association, the "South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry and East Midlands Army Cadet Force Band" which was for many years a unofficial TA Band with the RSigs.
(2) Those bands that disbanded under SDR in 1999, were :
The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars Band. Which could trace a solid (broken only due to WWII) lineage to 1834.
The South Nottinghamshire Hussars (Yeomanry) Royal Horse Artillery Band. Could trace a convoluted lineage back to the 1830's.
The Royal Signals Band, see The Royal Signals (Northern) Band above.
The Royal Highland Fusiliers (Territorial) Band. Formed 1967 from the disbanded Lowland TA bands. The Warwickshire Band, Royal Regiment of Fusiliers. Traced a constant lineage from 1933.
The Yorkshire (Volunteers) Band. See the entry for The Band of the Yorkshire Regiment above.
The Berkshire and Hampshire Band. Had number of titles from the 1960's.
The Light Infantry Burma Band (belonged to 7th Battalion, The Light Infantry (TA)).
The Army Medical Services (Territorial Army) Band. Which traced its origins to a unofficial band of The Medical Staff Corps in the 1880's, to the regular, The Band of the Royal Army Medical Corps (1898) that disbanded March 1984, forming the AMS (TA) Band that month, with many former regular RAMC Band members joining it. Was still functioning as a civilian (RAMC) band in 2005.
(3) Whilst not members of the CAMUS, TA private soldiers supposedly hold the rank of Musician, but, individual regimental culture being what it is, Bandsman is more appropriate!!!.

ANNEX B : TO CHAPTER 20
NOTES RELATING TO REGIMENTAL/CORPS MILITARY MUSIC:

(1) Regular Army Pipes and Drums They may be called such, Drums and Pipes or Pipes Platoon.
Scots Dragoon Guards, Queen's Royal Hussars, 1st Royal Tank Regiment;
19th 'The Highland Gunners' Regiment RA, 40th 'The Lowland Gunners' Regiment RA;
The Royal Corps of Signals Pipes and Drums (see Note (3) in Chapter Seven;
The Scots Guards, The Irish Guards (designated as Drums and Pipes);
1st to 5th Battalions, The Royal Regiment of Scotland, 1st Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment, and
1st and 2nd Battalions, The Royal Gurkha Rifles, (The Royal Gurkha Signals pipers and drummers are included with R Sig pipes and drums).
Total : 15 (R Sig included although unofficial).

A regimental/battalion (be they Scots or Irish) Pipes and Drums consist of; a drum major, pipe major or sergeant, and varying numbers of pipers, side and tenor drummers and one bass drummer.
A 'norm' (?) would be for infantry, 1 drum major, 1 pipe major, 11 pipers , 2 side drummers, 4 tenor drummers and 1 bass drummer, total of 20.
With other pipes and drums, 1 drum major, 1 pipe major, 8 pipers, 2 side drummers, 4 tenor drummers , 1 bass drummer, total of 17.
Due to operations and manning problems, in practice most are smaller than this.

Territorial Army Pipes and Drums (these being the Official ones) :
105th Regiment Royal Artillery (The Lancashire Artillery Volunteers Pipes and Drums now a civilian organisation, formerly belonged to 103 Regt);
71st Regiment Royal Engineers;
32nd Signal Regiment (see entry under Royal Signals);
A (London Scottish) and D (London Irish Rifles) Companies, The London Regiment each have Pipes and Drums;
6th and 7th Bns The Royal Regiment of Scotland;
2nd Bn The Royal Irish Regiment;
Pipe Band The Scottish Transport Regiment, 152nd (Northern Ireland) Transport Regiment, and Tyne Electrical Engineers Pipe Band REME.
Total : Ten

The Corps of Drums of the Coldstream Guards, the 1st and 5th Bns RRF and their TA Band, all try and maintain the tradition of having Northumberland Pipers in their ranks.

It is traditional for the Bass Drummer, and in some regiments the side drummers of pipe bands and corps of drums to wear a animal skin (all now simulated) over their uniform (originally as a protection for tunic) these being Leopard, Tiger or Puma, in the case of the R Irish (both regular and TA), a Black Bearskin (their TA Band wears the same)! In the past, frequently various types of deer skins were also worn.

(2) Regular Army Corps of Drums Each Battalion of Foot Guards or Infantry is authorised a Corps of Drums (in some battalions called 'Drums Platoon'), unless they have a Pipes and Drums (the Scots Gds and the Irish Gds have both), or Bugles Platoon (drummers are also buglers, but, those buglers of the Rifles/R Irish practice the use of the bugle in a totally different format), they have a combat role as either a machine gun (Lt, Air Asslt or Mech Bns) or a assault pioneer platoon (armd inf bns), or an amalgamation of both. Although in the SFSG role, 1 PARA retains a Corps of Drums.
In those regiments that use the fife, private soldier who play it are appointed as Fifers (although ranked regimentally as drummer), not flautist, a term only used by the CAMUS to describe those who play the flute.
Total : 23
The Royal Logistical Corps (see under RLC Band above).
Grand total : 24

The City of London's, Worshipful Company of Cutlers presents annually "The Cutlers Sword" (formerly The Director of Infantry's Cutlers Sword). The Corps of Drums Society was founded in 1977 by a group of Territorial Army drummers who were concerned that the standard of drumming in both the Regular and Territorial Armies was in decline. It proposed that a competition be held annually to identify the most outstanding NCO in the drums platoons of the Foot Guards and the English and Welsh line regiments, and this was eventually instituted by the Director of Infantry in 1997. The Company agreed to award a prize of a 1895 Pattern drummer's sword which is usually presented to the winner of the competition by the Lord Mayor of the City of London on the day of the Lord Mayor's Show, in 2007 LCpl Prosperini, 2 RRF Corps of Drums. The recipient is authorised to wear it whilst employed as a drummer or drum major.

SSgts and below of the majority of the Army's Pipes and Drums, Corps of Drums and certain Bands wear the SA80 Bayonet with all orders of dress.

Territorial Army Corps of Drums The HAC; and ten TA inf bns are authorised Corps of Drums (the other four having Pipes and Drums, or Bugles) including the London Regiment along with its two Pipes and Drums. It would appear that 4 PARA has not raised theirs due to the far flung national location of the Bn's sub-units, and manning problems. Also 15 Regt RLC Corps of Drums.

In 1985 the MoD published 'The Drummer's Handbook' (Army Code 71333), as a training manual for all aspects of a infantry Corps of Drums, and is the 'Bible' for them.

Pre-1939 a Corps had a Drum Major, one leading and seven side-drummers, four tenor drummers, one bass drummer, one each triangle and cymbals, 13 flutes, two piccolos and a bass flute. All could play the bugle, and in order to get trade pay they had to be able to read music and write basic music.

In the Aldershot and Tidworth Tattoos in the 1930's, it was the norm to have a thousand plus men of thirty plus Infantry battalions, Corps of Drums and Pipes and Drums performing.

A modern Corps should consist of a Drum Major, 16 drummers, based on the 1914 battalion of eight rifle companies, with five side-drums, one tenor drum, one bass drummer, one cymbals, five first B flat flutes, two first F flat flutes, and one piccolo.

(3) Regular Army Bugles Platoons 1st to 5th Battalions The Rifles (the 1st Bn made an attempt to retain a Corps of Drums, see regimental entry). The former Royal Green Jackets battalions used to have a Bugle Major and 12 Buglers. 1st Battalion, The Royal Irish Regiment, has a Bugles Section of a Sgt Bugle Major and six Buglers, independent of the Pipes and Drums.

Territorial Army Bugles Platoons The 6th and 7th Bns, The Rifles each have a Bugles Platoon. 2nd Bn, The Royal Irish Regiment, a identical Bugles Section to the regular battalion .

(4) The private soldiers so appointed to a position within their regiment/battalion will hold the regimental rank(s) of Piper, Drummer, Fifer (title rarely, if ever now seen though), Bugler, and they unlike musicians of the CAMUS are 'fighting' soldiers! It is the norm for the rank prefix to added to the appointment, ie. Corporal Drummer, for JNCOs.

(5) A Pipe Major of a regular regiment/battalion is appointed as Her Majesty's The Queen's Piper (first 1966), as a WOI, one of the two WOI Pipers in the Army, the other is at ASBM & HD. During The Queen's Annual Residence at Balmoral Castle, he becomes the only member of the Army to wear the Balmoral Tartan. (Also called 'The Sovereign's Piper') in uniform.

(6) The pipes and drums, corps of drums of UOTC not included, see following chapter 21.

(7) Military mythology tells that in the years gone by, that drummers were 'drummer boys', meaning underage Boys. Whilst such did exist in the Band, each company in a infantry battalion had in fact two drummers each (16 in a battalion, save such as the Rifle Brigade) who formed the Corps of Drums. These were adult men, who had a higher military status than private soldiers, and were those who could fill the six positions for official 'wives' in a company.

Due to they having a 'strong arm', caused by their drumming, they were also the men who administered to offenders 'Corporal Punishment', the flogging of soldiers with the lash (and other physical punishments that then existed) (this could also be administered to the company's wives, official and unofficial). In the artillery and cavalry, it was the farriers who carried out such 'Corporal Punishment'. The term 'Corporal Punishment' comes from the Royal Navy, as the Master at Arms who was responsible for a warships discipline, had his ships police, seamen who were 'Ships Corporals' and who administered all forms of punishment awarded, a appointment that existed from early days of the RN until the 1930's.

CHAPTER TWENTY ONE

OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS UNITS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY UOTC

"Officers don't run, it's undignified and it panics the men."
Purported instruction given to University Training Corps cadets before being commissioned after two weeks training in 1915!

UOTC does not have a role in the training of Officers for the Regular or TA, a small proportion are though commissioned though as Regular or TA officers, and the majority are usually those with specialist qualifications such as pharmacists. Although like so much of the Labour Party Government pronouncements, UOTCs are being given 'targets' to recruit into the Regular or Territorial Army, and like so many other 'targets', is meeting with a spectacular lack of success. A certain number of UOT Cadets do subsequently join the TA or Regular Army attending RMAS. Officer Cadets are members of "Group B" of the TA, and although they are paid, and receive a annual bounty, they can leave at any time and have absolutely no obligation of service. They are neither trained or liable to be mobilised for any form of service, except in the case of mobilised service under Section 52 of the Reserve Forces Act 1996; "Call out for national danger, great emergency or attack on the UK."

Historically, many of the University Officers Training Corps were affiliated to single universities. With the huge rise in the number of (dubious quality) tertiary education establishments, this has changed. Although many UOTCs are situated in, and take their title from a particular city, they have a substantial footprint covering over 130 universities and colleges. For example, Wales UOTC, based in Cardiff, covers the entire Principality, whilst London UOTC serves 51 tertiary education establishments within the capital and the Home Counties, with 60,000 under graduates. They come under the command of the various brigades within Commander Regional Forces domain.

Eight (ten until 2004 when the 105mm Light guns were removed from the UOTCs, although RA PSI still serve with Sheffield, and Wales) of the OTCs have artillery troops, which stems back to the origins of the volunteer movements in Universities as volunteer artillery. Since the reign of King George VI, there has been a annual Inter-OTC Gunnery Competition for the efficient artillery troop, all UOTC RA Troops concentrate for a extra weeks training, July 2007 saw the final King George VI Competition due to financial restrictions.

A substantial amount of money is spent on the UOTCs (and the RN and RAF equivalents), they having regular Lt Col as CO (or a TA officer on special conditions of service), RSM, PSIs and administration staff, for instance London UOTC has 30 officers and 30 WOs/SNCOs (both Regular and TA). They are considered by many in the Regular, Reserve and political establishments as a waste of limited resources, a question asked in Parliament on 25th June 2007 relating to this. Whilst the bulk of the academic establishment treats them with contempt, having an opinion, that has a certain element of fact, that all they are is social clubs.

A recent comment in the 'literate' press made the statement that very few who joined the UOTC were "reading sensible subjects at genuine universities." They cannot be compared at all with the ROTC (Reserve Officer Training Corps) of the American tertiary education system. Many students who are motivated towards the Army usually leave the UOTC and join a TA unit (two of the writers sons did so). A major review into the UOTC by HQ Land in 2006 stated that the mission of them was what benefited the Army, "The mission of the OTC is to develop the leadership potential of selected university students through enjoyable and challenging training in order to communicate the values, ethos and career opportunities of the British Army." not as a source of officers for it.

Following the unit abbreviation, are figures showing 1. Established strengths 2. Enrolled number of officer cadets (as at 31st March 2007) ie. 138 242. The reason for the inflated enrolled figure is that these reflect the first year students enlisting, with up to 90% recruited leaving within the first six months, the winter term figures usually show numbers lower than the established strength. Comparing figures of Establishments shown in Hansard, units have dropped between 20-35% over the past three years, from some 4100 to number of established cadet positions 2966, with in April 2007 4,428 Cadets on strength. Instructional/administrative staff just over 600 Regular Army/TA.

MTQ 1 is the UOTC equivalent of Phase 1 TA training (first year cadets), and MTQ2 the equivalent of Phase 2 (second year). Cadets in their third year, is the personal development training period, with those who wish. having command responsibilities in the 1st and 2nd years MTQ, with the option of the TA Commissioning Programme for others.

Aberdeen University Officers Training Corps AUOTC 138 242 Aberdeen University, Robert Gordon's University. Duncan Company MTQ1 (Buchan, Mar, Moray Pls), Forbes Company MTQ2, Buchan Company MTQ3 in

RE, RSig, Infantry Pls. Has Pipes and Drums. Formed as First Aberdeen Artillery Volunteers, 1885.

Birmingham University Officers Training Corps BUOTC 138 219 Also serves Universities of Aston, Wolverhampton, Keele, Coventry, Warwick, Central England, Stafford. Is solely a infantry Special to Army OTC. Dated from The Birmingham University Company of the First Volunteer Battalion, The Warwickshire Regiment in 1900. Montgomery House, Birmingham.

Bristol University Officers Training Corps BRISTOL UOTC 138 240 Also serves Universities of Bath, West of England. MTQ 1 Wing, MTQ 2 Wing, Senior Wing, all Wing members also belong to Infantry Company, RAC Squadron, Artillery Tp, RE Tp

Cambridge University Officers Training Corps CUOTC 190 275 Also serves the Anglia Polytechnic University, and University of East Anglia. Organised as Cambridge and Norwich Centres. RA Tp. Formed from The Cambridge University and Town Rifle Club, as the Cambridge University Rifle Volunteer Corps, 1860.

East Midlands University Officers Training Corps EMUOTC 138 240 Serves the Universities of Nottingham, Leicester, Derby, Lincoln, Loughborough, University of Technology, Nottingham Trent University, De Montford University. Formed as University College Nottingham OTC , became East Midlands in 1965.

City of Edinburgh University Officers Training Corps CEUOTC 138 283 Serves the Universities of Edinburgh, Napier, and Heriot-Watt University. Haldane Company MTQ1, Christison Company MTQ2 (includes RA, RE and infantry sub-units), Administration Company. Raised as No 4 (University) Company Edinburgh Rifle Volunteers 1859. Has Pipes and Drums.

Exeter University Officers Training Corps EUOTC 138 250 Serves the Universities of Exeter, Plymouth, also other Higher Education Establishments in the South West such as Camborne School of Mines, and Plymouth College of Art and Design. Raised 1980, there had previously been a OTC at Exeter until1945. Wyvern Barracks, Exeter.

Glasgow and Strathclyde Universities Officers Training Corps GUOTC 138 197 Serves Glasgow University, Strathclyde University, Glasgow Caledonian University, Paisley University Waterloo Company is MTQ1, Ypres Company MTQ2 (includes RA, RE, RSigs and infantry wings) and Rhine Company MTQ3. A very good Pipes and Drums (Mackenzie tartan) most of its members not of GUOTC. Closely follows Queens OTC as having the highest number of commissioning's into the TA. Raised February 1909, as Glasgow University Contingent of the Senior Division of the Officers Training Corps at the University of Glasgow, becoming in 1940 the Glasgow University Contingent of the Senior Training Corps, then the Glasgow Training Corps (TA) in 1948, the Glasgow University Officers' Training Corps in 1955, and following a merger with the University of Strathclyde, Glasgow Officer Training Corps, its present title in 1965. Gun Tp RA.

Leeds University Officers Training Corps LEEDS UOTC 138 280 Serves the Universities of Leeds, Bradford, York, Huddersfield, Hull, Leeds Metropolitan University and Higher Education colleges in the Yorkshire area. A Company MTQ1, B Company MTQ2, Infantry Wing (York personnel only have this option)(called 'Leeds Rifles' after the defunct TA regiment, a rifle pl) RA Wing (Gun Tp, known as 'Stones Troop'), RE Wing ('Chards' Troop'), RSigs Wing (Romeo Tp). Leeds OTC raised 1909. Carlton Barracks, Carlton Gate, Leeds.
Leeds UOTC NOTE : The use of the title 'Leeds Rifles' is rather dubious, is it is a antecedent TA regiment of The Yorkshire Regiment. 'Chards' Troop' is after John Chard VC, RE.

Liverpool University Officers Training Corps LUOTC 138 229 University of Liverpool, Lancaster University, Liverpool John Moores University, Hope College, University of Central Lancashire, Edge Hill University College, St Martin's College, Chester College. It also recruits from North East Wales Institute Wrexham and the Isle of Man. MTQ1 A Company, MTQ2 B Company, with MTQ3 in Sandhurst Cadets. All three elements are carried out at Crawford Hall, Liverpool, and Lancaster. Originates from Liverpool University OTC raised in 1919. Affiliated to LANCS.

University of London Officers Training Corps ULOTC 320 417 Raised 1908. A (Athlone) Company MTQ1 (1,2 and 3 Platoons), B Company MTQ2 (Gun Tp RA, Seven Tp RAC, 11 Tp RE, RSigs Tp, Infantry Pl, 8 Tp RLC, 14 Tp REME, C Company (specialised training programme for third year, including Sandhurst and Potential TA Officer). Royal Honorary Colonel, HRH The Princess Royal

Manchester and Salford University Officers Training Corps MSUOTC 138 235 Serves the Universities of Manchester, Manchester Metropolitan, UMIST, Salford. Manchester still has the original Owens Company (MTQ3)

raised 1898, and A (MTQ1), B (MTQ2) Companies. Originally Manchester University OTC, assumed present title in 1974. Affiliated to LANCS.

Northumbrian University Officers Training Corps NUOTC 138 309 Universities of Durham, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Northumbria, Sunderland or Teesside. Organised as Kohima Company (infantry orientated), Sidi Rezegh Tp (RA), Imjin Sqn (RAC). Originates from Durham University OTC. Allied to the RRF.

Oxford University Officers Training Corps OUOTC 190 306 Also Universities of Reading, Gloucestershire, Oxford Brookes University, Royal Agricultural College. MTQ 1 is carried out in Sir John Moore Company. While Alanbrooke Company carries out MTQ 2 and MTQ 3, organised into RA Tp, RAC Tp, Infantry Pl, REME Pl. Has a tenuous history dating back to 1642 as the Oxford University Volunteers, a bodyguard for King Charles 1, during the civil war.

Queens University Officers Training Corps QUOTC 138 191 Queen's University Belfast, University of Ulster. For MTQ3 Training it maintains a 'Sandhurst' Programme, and a TA Commissioning Programme. Queen's has probably the highest level of commissioning into the TA of all the OTC, and anecdotal evidence state it is the probably the most highly motivated UOCTC?.

Sheffield University Officers Training Corps SUOTC 138 280 University of Sheffield, Sheffield Hallam University. Organised as B 'Basic', A 'Advanced', D 'Development' Companies,

Southampton University Officers Training Corps SUOTC (Same abbreviation as Sheffield) 138 246 Also serves the Universities of Bournemouth, Portsmouth, Southampton Institute, King Alfred's College Winchester. Organised as B 'Basic' Company, A 'Advanced' Company.

Tayforth University Officer Training Corps TUOTC 138 300 Universities of St Andrews (A Company), Dundee (B Company), Stirling (C Company). RHQ, A Squadron (RAC orientated), St Andrews. B Squadron Dundee, with Pipes and Drums co-located. C Company (infantry oriented) is at Stirling. The Anstruther, No 7 Battery, First Fife Brigade of Garrison Artillery raised at St Andrews University 1882, becoming St Andrews OTC 1908. Has reputation for being a source of Regular and TA officers.

University of Wales Officers Training Corps WUOTC 176 292 Universities of Wales, Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Swansea. HQ Maindy Barracks in Cardiff; Cardiff Company covers five campus, Swansea, Bangor, Aberystwyth Companies each serve two campus.

When the War Office established the Officer Training Corps as part of the Haldane Reforms of 1908, it was agreed that any university wishing to furnish an OTC must have a Committee of Military Education appointed by that university. In September 1919, ‘The Central Organisation of Military Education Committees (MEC) of the Universities of the United Kingdom’ was established following a conference of representatives drawn from the MECs. This today is the Council of Military Education Committees (COMEC), its major function is to serve as a single point of contact to represent the views of MECs to the MoD and as a channel of information between the universities and the MoD. Since that date, MECs or committees with comparable functions but different names, have extended their remit to include the oversight of tri-service units within their universities. These comprise: University Royal Naval Units (URNUs), UOTCs, and University Air Squadrons (UASs).

The scope of MECs now covers the tri-service units established under the Defence Technical Undergraduate Scheme (DTUS) the provision of first degree programmes in engineering and science disciplines (such as civil engineering, electrical and electronic engineering and computing science) for future tri-service technical officers, including a significant percentage of female students. Established following the completion of the Defence Training Review, published in April 2001. It recommended that first degree provision for intending Army technical Officers at the Royal Military College of Science, together with the corresponding provision made for RN and RAF engineering officers, should be 'contracted out' to five selected 'civilian' universities with a strong established tradition in engineering and science disciplines, under the terms of a new tri-service undergraduate training scheme.

Following the establishment of the DTUS, RMCS to concentrate upon the provision of a range of defence orientated postgraduate programmes open to service and non-service students.

Aston University DTUS Taurus Squadron,
Loughborough University DTUS Typhoon Squadron.

Newcastle University DTUS,
Northumbria University DTUS, Trojan Squadron.
Southampton University DTUS Thunderer Squadron (the model for DTUS, raised in 1998).

As an example, Thunderer Squadron has five regular tri-service staff (Military Support Unit - MSU, run the DTUS Support Office), and supports 117 sponsored students. Formerly 'Southampton University Royal Naval Support Unit', was awarded the crest and name of Thunderer in August 1998 reflecting its engineering heritage, and provides the Squadron with a identity that distinguishes it from the common misconception of it being a URNU. The other DTUS subsequently took titles beginning with 'T'.

The role of the MSU is to monitor, assist progression and help the student establish an understanding of the particular service to be joined, its traditions, the benefits that a career with the MoD can provide. Academic support includes mentoring and performance monitoring. MSU are commanded by a Lt Col equivalent, and have only a service relationship with other service elements on campus.

It has been suggested that the concept of DTUS is the way forward for the military representation in Universities, as all three forms of service units within them are extremely expensive to run, and have little effect upon the active elements of the Regular and Reserve elements of the Armed Forces.

PART FOUR

CHAPTER TWENTY TWO
The 'Hardware', Individual Weapons, Weapons Systems, Logistical Vehicles etc

"You may do anything with bayonets, except sit on them".
Napoleon

TO LIVE IN THE FIELD

Clothing and Boots See Appendix Two.

Personal Load Carrying Equipment (PLCE) and Personal Armour Soldiers need to carry ammunition, water, food and protective equipment. They use PLCE, a tough, modular system of camouflaged belt, yoke and pouches. To this can be added two small rucksacks and a large rucksack for additional carrying capacity, when required. All in a synthetic material. Whilst a improvement over the previous 58 Pattern Web Equipment, it is still lacking in a number of design features. A Tactical Assault Vest, worn over the OSPREY personal armour commenced issue late 2007.

Soldiers issued with Combat Body Armour (CBA), which can be further reinforced with ceramic armour plates, becoming known as Enhanced Body Armour (EBA).The approximate cost of body (personal) armour is £1,000 for a set of Improved Performance Body Armour (OSPREY-24,550 sets purchased since 2006, protects the entire front and back of the torso), £750 for Enhanced Personal Protective Equipment (KESTREL-3,766 sets purchased) and £250 for Enhanced Combat Body Armour (ECBA-some 24,000+ sets held for operations, training and maintenance). The types of armour enables soldiers to choose the right fit for the particular situation, balancing between needs for protection and mobility. The majority of the body armour components are supplied by NP Aerospace Ltd, Aegis Engineering Ltd., Seyntex NV and CQC Ltd. Since 2004 it has been policy that all troops should be provided with ECBA before they deploy to an operational theatre. In addition, OSPREY (a MkII version to be issued in 2008, which has an enhanced fragmentation vest and larger plates, and KESTREL, which provides even greater protection have been provided to operational Theatres for use against specific threats and for specific roles.

The approximate cost of a set of basic personal load carriage equipment is £150. It is quite possibility the norm for infantry soldiers to purchase civilian versions/variants of LCE that they believe fulfill their need, at far greater prices. The Individual Hydration System and Filter (IHS), the commercial "Camelback" that provides good extreme climate hydration, is now issued.
Each soldier has a Mark 6A combat helmet for ballistic protection (a mix of nylon and Kevlar) while allowing the soldier to still wear a respirator, ear defenders, goggles and a radio set, and has proven a very effective life saver on operations.

Also issued with flip-flops (in Australia/NZ parlance, thongs), underwear and t-shirts specific for the environment, a thermos mug, hydration pack, assault vest, various eye goggles for different types of protection, lip balm and sunscreen. a sleeping system comprising a mosquito net, inflatable roll mat and all-weather sleeping bag and liner.

The theoretical maximum marching load for a fit soldier is approximately 45% of his body weight. With the average soldier weight standing at 71 kg, the equipment should not weigh more than 32 kg. However, operational situations demand that far greater loads are carried, current operations in Afghanistan frequently see the average combat load of some 60 kg.

A replacement PLCE system will be provided for the Infantry through the Future Integrated Soldier Technology (FIST) programme. Other replacement items, such as EBA/CBA, helmets, hydration and sleeping systems will be provided by the Personal Equipment and Common Operational Clothing (PECOC) programme. Both FIST and PECOC are due for an In Service Date (ISD) in 2009/2010.

SMALL ARMS AND CREW SERVED WEAPONS

Pistols The weapon of last resort (in modern British 'polly speak' a "self defence sidearm"!). The well established, proven and liked Browning 9mm Pistol (L9A1 9mm Pistol Automatic), is getting very long in the tooth, the Army having purchased no new stock for over 30 years, with some weapons purported in service to be still Second World War produced (Pistol, 9mm, Browning FN, HP, No 2 Mk 1*), it developed by the Canadian company Inglis during WWII from the Belgium FN GP35 pistol. The 9mm round is known as the "9mm Parabellum" in UK service (not as 9mm

Luger which is a slightly different round not used for over 80 years). A replacement is not planned until the pistol reaches its out of service date in 2016. Normally issued with two 13 round magazines, a 20 round magazine is extant.

There are a variety of pistols in service with such as the UKSF, RMP and other organisations, from the Swiss SIG-Sauer family, Austrian Glock's, and even post war made Walther (L47A1 7.65mm Pistol, Walther PP manufactured by Manuhrin, France and PPKs); (in calibres, 9mm,10mm/.40inch Smith and Wesson, 7.65mm), L102A1 9mm Pistol, Automatic (Walther P5 Compact). The Sig-Sauer P226 in 9mm is limited standard as the L105A1 (and would be adopted as the L9 replacement, unfortunately no money for purchase!), with variants L105A1 Pistol 9mm, Sig-Sauer P226, L106A1 Sig-Sauer P226 with shortened slide, L107A1 Sig-Sauer P228-this seen in the hands of SIB investigators as well as UKSF, RMP Close Protection (Hansard 6th May 2006 "117 Sig Sauer 228 pistols available to the UK armed forces, 36 of which are currently deployed for training purposes as follows: 6 Regiment RMP 22, Pontrilas Army Training Area 1, 57 Logistic Support Squadron 6, Defence Human Intelligence Unit 7, the balance are currently held in storage").

To prevent damage to operational weapons, the L89A1 9mm Instructional Automatic Pistol is used. The partial replacement of the 9mm Browning used by RAC AFV crewmen with the L22A1 Carbine, has resulted in much positive feedback from the troops. Revolvers are a exotic weapon at this time, with their very limited usage being by UKSF CT and CP elements, examples from various manufacturers in .38 Special, and .357 Magnum over the years.

NOTE on Ammunition Apart from 5.56mm Ball, very little small arms ammunition is produced in the UK now, with the Royal Ordnance Factories sold off, the purchasers moved production off overseas. Hansard reported in June 2007 "that in the previous 12 months following types of ammunition have been brought into the United Kingdom as a result of overseas procurement" "7.62 mm Ball, 21 mm Rocket System, 21 mm Training System, 0.5 4B/IT, .338 inch (various), 12.7 mm IMP, 5.56 mm AP, 9 mm (various), 66 mm, Goalkeeper FMPDS, 14.5 mm Artillery Training L21A1 (Charge), 40 mm Grenades (various), Enhanced Performance Grenade, 60 mm Mortar Bombs." With the current operational expenditure of this ammunition, a prime example of the fallacy of privatisation.

BAE Systems, Radway Green (former ROF) produces 5.56mm in 120 round bandoleers and 10 round stripper clips, and unconfirmed that it is to produce 5.56mm link. Is now producing 4.6mm as used by MoD Police MP7 weapons.

Small arms ammunition, up to 12.7mm calibre, is made up of Ball, Tracer (NATO tracer is always Red (those former Communist Countries Green), in minor infantry tactics tracer is also used as a target indicator), Incendiary (a very sensitive incendiary composition in the nose of the bullet gives strong incendiary flash on impact), armour piercing (has a internal core of specially hardened steel), Blank (non-lethal for tactical training), Drill Rounds (inert facsimiles of service ammunition used for dry weapon training).

Sub Machine Guns SMG SMGs were a standard weapon of the UK Armed Forces from the Second World War onwards, today only seen in the hands of the UKSF, FPGRM, RMP Close Protection Teams, and RLC EOD Teams. The very efficient Heckler and Koch MP 5 Submachine Gun in 9mm as the L80A1 Sub Machine Gun 9mm MP5K is the most commonly seen SMG, a number of variants (L90A1 H&K MP5KA1, L91A1 H&K MP5SD3, L92A1 H&K MP5A3) including suppressed and compact bodyguard) are also seen, also reported that the 10mm variant is in the hands of UKSF counter-terrorist sub units (as is the 10mm SIG pistol, also in calibre .40 S&W) (the L12A1 Blank Firing Attachment 9mm, is used with these SMGs).
Whilst not really a SMG, the very popular carbine variant (issued with either folding or fixed stocks, as is the MP5) of the Heckler and Koch 53 Assault Rifle (as originally was), issued as the limited standard L101A1 Rifle, 5.56mm HK53A3, is still seen with counter-terrorist or CP teams. Equally, photographic evidence in 2007 showed the L100A1 Rifle 7,62mm, H&K G3K (commercially originally known as the H&K33K) in use in Iraq

UKSF limited issue weapons All elements of UKSF have/are using a variety of special purchase individual weapons for specific tasking or role, a variety of hand guns, both automatic pistols and revolvers in a variety of calibres and manufacturers (never in very large quantities). A equal variety of shotguns in semi-automatic or pump actions (12 and ten bore) (the Remington 870 was on quite wide Army issue once as the L74A1 Shotgun, 12 Gauge, Pump Action), equally in a variety of stocks and barrel sizes are seen on operations (L32A1 Shotgun, Automatic, 12 Bore (Browning manufactured in Belgium), has long vanished from the armouries).

The purchase of the Israeli "The Corner Shot" swing hinge pistol system was reported in November 2003. A variety of sound suppressed weapons and suppressors have been used (although again never in large numbers); examples 0.22 Mk 2 suppressed pistol, 7.62 mm De Lisle Mk 4 suppressed sniper rifle, and the LEI-01-SD stainless steel sound suppressor used for maritime CT units, plus the suppressed variants of the MP5 SMG.

The Canadian variant of the Colt 16A2 from Diemaco (now part of Colt Industries, Colt Canada), the C7 (seen with M203 40mm Grenade Launcher), and the M4 carbine variant - the C8 (L119A1 Rifle 5.56 mm), also called "Diemaco Special Forces Weapon, (C8 SFW) or Diemaco Light Support Weapon" (photos show what appears to be the upgraded C8FTHB (C8 Flat Top Heavy Barrel) with H&K 40mm UGL in use by UKSF and CP personnel in current operations, as C8 can be fitted with sound suppressors), were in wide use (including the Pathfinder Platoon and FPGRM) for many years,(have now been partially replaced by the L85A2), and the German G36 5.56mm Assault Rifle and its G36K Carbine and G36C Commando model (all three also fitted with the H&K 40mm UGL) are also in limited use.
NOTE : in the 1970's H&K redesignated a number of weapons, for no apparent reason. During the 1960-70's the 5.56mm rifle that became the H&K33 was manufactured in limited quantity, from the late 1970's the weapon superseded on the production line by the Carbine variants. Replaced in UKSF service the 7.62mm NATO MC51 carbine, 50 produced by the UK firm FR Ordnance International Ltd, from G3 components, in the mid-1970's. The 'long rifle' version of the H&K33 was used in Australia from 1977 by the then Australian Capital Territory Police (120 purchased), and replaced January 2006 by 100 G36C by The now Australian Federal Police, for A$581,431.92).

In addition to service issued weapons, a wide variety of marksman's rifles in calibre's from 5.56mm to 14.5mm have been obtained (used and discarded) in recent years. SR-25 7.62mm Semi Automatic Sniper Rifle have been seen in recent photographs of operations in the Baghdad region (the US Army M110 from Knight Armament Company).

A wide variety of specialised ammunition in various calibres (including shotgun) has been used by the UKSF over the years, especially that used for CT operations.

For dissimilar weapon training and weapon evaluation, UKSF have in their training armouries a quite incredible variety of individual and crew served weapons, either specifically purchased, the result of weapon trials (see Small Arms School Corps entry), gifted, or obtained by nebulous means (taken from enemy sources).

Irrespective of what the tabloid media, and the internet says, the UKSF do not have knives for 'silent killing' (nor do they learn special Ninja techniques to kill with their bare hands, just the normal unarmed combat). The last such device in British service was the Fairbairn Sykes Field Service Fighting Knife of WWII, the only edged devices usually used by soldiers are the 'bog standard' issue clasp knife (Knife, Clasp, GS, stainless steel, with blade, tin opener, lock spike, and lanyard shackle, it has a screwdriver head at one end)(commonly called a 'Jack Knife'), and privately purchased Swiss Army Knives, although of course you will see those soldiers who spend their money on sheath knives that are rarely used. At one time AAC pilots were issued with the superb (and very expensive) Wilkinson Sword manufactured, Survival Knife, but this stopped some years ago (although may still be seen), privately obtained NATO pattern Mod-4 Rescue Survival Knife frequently seen. Contact with the US military on operations, sees USMC K Bar and USAF Survival Knifes in use.
NOTE : The FS knife is not a multi-purpose tool, it has only one use, the efficient killing of a human being. It can be seen in sale in many places, unfortunately they are not genuine knifes, but poor quality replicas made in China. Knifes made to a very high standard are produced by a number of US small scale manufacturers, it has been a custom for such US made knives that are of presentation quality (of a extremely fine finish, in a wooden presentation box) to be given by RM, Para Regt and UKSF, suitably engraved to significant persons, or those leaving the system. At least two companies in Sheffield are now remanufacturing the FS Knife to original wartime standard.

SA80A2 - L85A2 Individual Weapon IW (PC speak for a Rifle) 178,000 IW and 12,000 Light Support Weapon (LSW) variants (plus 1,412 Carbines) were converted from the A1 version, which has solved the majority of its long standing problems relating to its manufacture (that which remains, being the problems of the so called "NATO Standard" SS109 5.56mm x 45 mm round, which has widely differing standards of national production worldwide, including in NATO countries, and all similar 5.56mm weapons in use report the same).

SA80 meaning Small Arm for the '80's (issued for service in 1988, and a attempt made to call it the 'Endeavor'), SA 80A2 comprises the L85A2 Individual Weapon and the L86A2 Light Support Weapon, with the army in training soldiers emphasises the use of L85/86 or IW/LSW to get away from the negativity of SA80 conjures in peoples minds (frequently just called the "A2") and which the "Old and Bold" persist in denigrating. Both weapons had been modified in light of operational experience, and there was a major mid-life re-manufacturing (between August 2001-November 2006) by Hocker and Koch, which resulted in the SA80A1 series being rebuilt to the standards as originally laid down in the 1980's, and a enhanced individual cleaning regime, with a resultant dramatic improvement in reliability (prior to the rebuilt there had been 32 modifications made). This combined with the previous accuracy, versatility and ergonomic design, does make it a first-class weapon system and world leader in small arms, which its users trust.

It achieves a reliability performance of 94%, compared with 47% for the M16A2 under matching conditions, and on a par with the German H&K G36 carbine variants (which it surpasses in the fine dust of Afghanistan and Iraq) and

superior to the rifle variant. In complete reversal of the inadequate weapon, the rebuilt of the SA80A1 into the A2 has produced the weapon manufactured to the reliable and capable standard its designers envisaged, with it being said by the actual troops using it in combat in Afghanistan and Iraq that the only replacement for the A2 is another A2!

L85A2 is fitted with the SUSAT sight (Sight Unit; Small Arms; Trilux, a 4x optical sight with a tritium-powered glowing pointer for limited night sighting) there is emergency open sights fitted on its top. A Common Weapon Sight (CWS) , which is a third generation Image Intensification (II) night sight may also be fitted. SUSAT not fitted for L85A2 with support units for reasons of cost, these fitted with "Iron Sights" simple iron sight incorporating a carrying handle and a prominent fore blade sight, which infantry also use for jungle/close country operations to allow for quick reflex accurate close shooting, not because the SUSAT is affected by humidity!, these are easily fitted and replaced (as is the SUSAT). Head Mounted Night Vision System, which comprises of a helmet mounted monocular are superior with the iron sight, rather than the SUSAT.

It also comes complete with a quite ingenious bayonet (the majority have had the blade modified), which in combination with its scabbard produces a effective wire cutter . The L85A2 with fixed bayonet, has proven to be a very effective close quarter fighting weapon in Afghanistan (its butt equally so), with the 'fighting' command "fix bayonets" frequently heard.

For arms drill, the SUSAT sight and the foregrip are fitted with black plastic fabric covers to protect the uniform, whilst for the colour sergeants protecting the colours on ceremonial occasions, there was after some very expensive incidents, a "silvered" metal bayonet "sheath" with a 'ball' tip provided for the bayonet when fixed. Its quite ingenious three point sling, made of tough cordura nylon, will fit onto any longarm where both attachment points for a sling are in the form of a wide rectangular loop, or for which carabiners are not required. Consists of two straps, clipped together by a fastex buckle, rear of sling is looped to allow for the rifle to be hung when not in use, leaving hands free. This has been adopted for use with many other weapons.

The L103 Rifle Drill Purpose L85, does not appear to have been modified to reflect the L85A2 , so its status uncertain.

The original buy for SA 80 was for 332,092 weapons;. Royal Navy 7,864, Royal Marines 8,350, Royal Air Force 42,221, MoD Police 1,878, Army 271,779 (of which 600 were supplied to the Army of Mozambique, and small quantities were supplied to Jamaica, and Zimbabwe, the only actual purchaser being the Venezuelan Army). The L85A2 is reported to have been purchased by the FIDF, along with L110A1 LMG to replace the in-service 17 year old Steyr AUG? The effective Blank Firing Attachment (BFA), L13A1 5.56mm, is in very wide use.
Calibre: 5.56 mm Weight:4.98 kg (with loaded 30 round magazine and optical sight) Muzzle Velocity: 940 m/s Effective Range: 400 m Cyclic Rate of Fire: 10-12 rounds per second.

The SA80 General Purpose is a single shot version of the IW, which is required to be re-cocked after each round fired, and is in service only with the Cadet organisations, these have not been remanufactured. MoD reports that it intends to have 17,000 SA80 converted to a single shot/Drill Purpose version by H&K, to be issued from 2009.
NOTE : Manroy Engineering produce the Cadet Drill weapon, this a facsimile of a L85 body, that weights the same, a equal facsimile benign bayonet (unable to be sharpened) can be fitted. To be used as a tool for arms drill, not a issue item, has been privately purchased by various cadet units for use by their cadets.

L17A2 40mm Underslung Grenade Launcher (UGL) is mounted beneath the barrel of the L85A2, . one issued to each fire team, replacing the Grenade, Rifle Launched, HE, Anti-Personnel L85A1 (it replaced the highly unpopular French manufactured RGGS (Rifle Grenade General Service) but stocks still held 2007)) and thought initially also the 51 mm mortar. It significantly enhances the rifle section capabilities, with some 4,000 purchased. Fires M406 40 mm HE, plastic training rounds, flexible baton rounds, CS gas and OC (oleoresin capsicum, the same chemical used in pepper spray) gas cartridges, WP/HE smoke and illuminating rounds out to a range of 350 m to destroy, obscure or indicate enemy positions. See 51mm Mortar below. The Heckler and Koch manufactured UGL (HK 40mm AG36) is a far superior weapon to the M203 Grenade Launcher (a 40 year old design) used by many armies, and it has replaced it in the British service (the US have adopted it as the XM320, 71,600 initially ordered). The UKSF used the initial variant, L17A1 (HK 40mm AG-C) on the L119A1 Rifle 5.56mm.

SA80A2 – L86A2 Light Support Weapon LSW has a heavier and longer, free floating barrel allowing greater muzzle velocity and accurate and consistent fire from the integrated bipod and standard SUSAT sight (fitted with iron sights for jungle use). With the introduction of the LMG, the LSW is used for longer range (600-800m), accurate, suppressive fire, and is now the sharpshooter weapon of the section to out-range any potential threat, re-designated as Designated Marksman Rifle (DMR). Was never described as a machine gun, but as a machine weapon (as the US BAR, Browning Automatic Rifle was a Machine Rifle). Calibre: 5.56 mm Weight: 6.58 kg (with loaded magazine and optical sight)

Muzzle Velocity: 970 m/s Feed: 30 round magazine Cyclic Rate of Fire: 10-12 rounds per second

L22A1 Carbine 5.56mm After a wait of some 15 years, the MoD placed in 2005 a £1M contract with Heckler and Koch to convert 1,412 standard weapons into a new, shorter, carbine design, SA80K. This to replace the combination of SA-80 rifles and Browning 9mm pistols used by AFV crews. The barrel has been shortened by almost a foot to half of its original length, a new 20-round magazine has been developed, and a forward hand grip replaces the hand guard, making it lighter and easier to store and manoeuvre from inside the tight confines of a tank, in use it is a popular and effective weapon.

Called the "Shorty", a initial MoD "spin doctor" attempt to call it the "Stubby K" failed. Unfortunately, the small quantity purchased meant, that the FR regiments were not issued it, and MBT tank crews only received two; RE, RLC and RAMC all submitted requests for further weapons to be provided for their specialised personnel, to no avail (even though there are some 27,000 new SA80A1 available in War Reserve), a requirement for a further 9,000 has been stated, MoD reports that it has 2,000 Carbines in service? Is also in use with the RN and RM boarding parties, and Apache helicopter crews, for the same reasons and positive results as AFV crews.

Upgrading 'Picatinny Rail' hand guards have been designed that can be fitted to the rifle, these Quad rails allow all manner of third party ancillaries to be attached to the rifle. While down grips will be fitted which will allow the rifle to be held in a more ergonomically and comfortable position in Close Quarter Battle Some grips incorporate bipods, increasing accuracy for engagements over longer ranges. A variety of torches and illuminating devices can be attached, including the in-service Laser Light Module (LLM). Lighter more robust next generation optics are to be fitted, and to get round the problem suffered by all magnified optic sights, tunnel vision, also fitted with miniature holographic sights. These holographic sights offer a passive red dot capability ideal for CQB, giving the user a chance to accurately snap shoot. Vortex style flash hiders to replace the in-service flash eliminator and actually does hide all the muzzle flash! Sound suppressors have also been successfully fitted to the rifle, dropping the acoustic signature down to that comparable with the suppressed C8.

NOTE : Speaking personally, having been involved in the initial trials of the Individual Weapon, 4.85mm in 1979-80. It was a well made weapon, ergonomically sound, it felt good, it shot good, it looked good and it was good. Unfortunately, the 'bean counters' had their way and manufactured a mediocre 'cheap weapon' with poor quality control, the money saved that could have bought two Chieftain Tanks in 1980. In the end to produce the weapon originally designed by its engineers, cost the equivalent over the years, for the purchase of 19 CR-2 MBT in 2000! Having recently, stripped, assembled, then fired both the L85A2 and LSW, the opinion of nearly thirty years before is correct!

L110A1 Light Machine Gun 5.56mm LMG The LMG has been developed from the FN-Hersal Minimi "Paratroop" LMG (and commonly called the 'Para') following experience in Iraq and Afghanistan. A belt-fed suppression weapon issued on a scale of one per fire team, providing the section commander with increased firepower, and the capability to impose sustained suppressive fire onto an objective out to 300 m, with CWS or SUSAT sighting system for accurate fire suppression. With 2,472 purchased (1500 initially for the Iraq War 2003), it will not replace the LSW, but will complement it and enhance the effectiveness of the LSW and all section weapons across the spectrum of infantry operations. A further 200 plus, purchased December 2007.

L108A1 Light Machine Gun 5.56mm, the standard Minimi has been on limited issue to UKSF since the late 1980's, seeing effective use since. Calibre: 5.56mm Weight: 7.1kg Feed: 100-round disintegrating belt (contained in a Australian designed fabric pouch), belts are normally 200 rounds Effective Range: 800m Cyclic Rate of Fire: 12-16 rounds per second.
NOTE : The L4A4 7.62mm LMG (the modernised Bren Gun) was declared obsolete and removed from service in the late 1990's, but, photographs taken in 2006 show examples in use in Iraq on a Combat Engineer Tractor, and in Germany mounted on various tracked vehicles of a armd eng sqn.

L7A2 General Purpose Machine Gun GMPG (a family of variants, commonly known as the 'Gimpey', or the L7 family). Is used as a platoon level support weapon, mounted on a bipod. Also used in the Sustained Fire (SF) role, mounted on L5A1 Tripod, Buffered, Sustained Fire, and fitted with the Canadian designed C2 Optical Dial Sight (to record direction and elevation for direct fire by day and night, also used with 12.7mm MGs, and 81mm Mortar), GPMG (SF) (or SFMG) is fired by a two-man team, who are grouped in a specialist battalion machine gun platoon to provide very effective bn-level long range, indirect sustained fire support. Platoons have either nine or six weapons (as certain bns also hold L111A1 HMG). Rifle company CQMS also hold three SF Kits for use with platoon weapons, giving a bn between 18 or 15 SFMG. Variants are mounted on most Army vehicles and all service utility/transport helicopters (only with butt fitted, the 'Spade' hand grip used with the MAG as a aerial weapon in other countries not used). There is also a mount for twin L7, this normally used on watercraft. In recent operations, it has again proved its combat effectiveness, and reliability, especially firing indirect SF, greatly enhanced by the use of the Javelin sight unit to support them.

Manroy Engineering have been supplying new L7 variants for the Armed Forces, and component parts, as well as rebuilds, with major new order commencing in May 2008 (including replacement barrels for existing weapons). Weight: 13.85kg (gun plus 50 round belt). Feed: belt-fed, 100-round disintegrating link belt Cyclic Rate of Fire: 12 rounds per second. Effective Range: 800m light role, 1,800m sustained fire role (tracer burn out at 1,100m), when used in conjunction with the Javelin's sight unit on operations in Afghanistan, it is shooting out effectively well beyond 2,000 metres (in theory up to 4,000 metres) 2,700 metres the norm (similar to the rangefinder used in conjuction with the two gun Vickers MMG section (the SF Kit replaced) when it used the MkVIII .303inch ammunition out to 4,500 yards).
L7A2 7.62mm General Purpose Machine Gun – the standard infantry gun.
L8A1 7.62mm Machine Gun, AFV; redesigned L7. Butt removed, firing by solenoid.
L8A2 7.62mm Machine Gun, AFV, improved variant of the L8A1.
L19A1 7.62mm L7 with heavy fluted barrel for SF role, to preclude barrel changes, having a barrel liner of Stellite, after a long development, and success finally achieved, the then Labour Government cancelled the programme (1975).
L20A1 7.62mm L7 adapted for fixed helicopter use, for use in pods and external mounts.
L20A2 7.62mm L7 Helicopter Machine Gun, slight variant of L20A1.
L36A1 7.62mm Machine Gun. Instructional skeleton model of L7.
L37A1 7.62mm L7 Machine Gun for AFV; special barrel for tracer. With a dismount kit of L7 butt, bipod, sights, to enable removal from AFV for perimeter defence.
L37A2 7.62mm L7 Machine Gun, AFV, improved. For use on Challenger MBT cupola.
L41A1 7.62mm Machine Gun, Drill Purpose (inoperable model L8).
L43A1 7.62mm Machine Gun, variant of L7, used on the Scorpion as a ranging gun, has been fitted on a variety of vehicles/mounts since Scorpion went out of service.
L44A1 7.62mm Machine Gun. Is a variant of L20, for use on FAA helicopters.
L45A1 7.62mm Machine Gun, Drill Purpose.
L46A1 7.62mm Machine Gun, Drill (Skeleton model L7A1/A2).
NOTE : The 1957-59 British Army trials for a replacement weapon to fill the roles of the Vickers Medium Machine Gun and the Bren LMG, resulted in a modified version being manufactured of the then Belgium arms company, Fabrique Nationale, the 7.62mm NATO Mitrailleur a Gaz (MAG) (loosely translated, gas operated machine gun). These had resulted in a need for a number of modifications, most notably in a redesigned barrel, but, also changes to gas regulator, feed tray, safety mechanism, bipod, butt, pistol grip and sights.

The revised version of the gun was adopted for service as the L7A1 General Purpose Machine Gun following further trials in 1961-62, FN converted their production weapon to the British modifications. Owing to the British still using Imperial measurement at this time, the gun manufacturing drawings were transferred from metric to Imperial, whilst FN continued with metric, parts from each source are not interchangeable. FN changed the modified gun title to Mitrailleuse d'Appui General (MAG), translated as 'general purpose machine gun'.

In its original form purchased by the Swedish Army in calibre 6.5mm Swedish, who called it the Ksp Model 58, they subsequently converting the small number acquired when they acquired the later model in 7.62mm NATO, calling it the MAG 7.62. A American writer wrote a (good) article for a so called 'mercenary magazine' on the second version of the MAG, and bizarrely called it the MAG 58, equally bizarrely the Australian Army aping this, designated their purchase's MAG 58, even though initially L7A2, Canadian C6, US M240 variants used before MAGs were bought from (the now) FN-Herstal and remain in use (and even though their continual purchase documentation for weapons and components parts say MAG!).

NOTE : The writer as a very young soldier was involved in a very minor way with the development of the GPMG in the SF role at Hyde and Warminister. The development team assisted by that great Gunner and subsequent author, Master Gunner WOI Ian Hogg, who had come from The School of Artillery to advise in the use of indirect fire, and the use of the GPMG in a battery role. Whilst I was performing checks on the math, with a slide rule, Ian could consistently accurately work it out at a great speed in his head, frightening! He subsequently the editor of the Jane's year books, Infantry Weapons, and, Armour and Artillery for many years; further the author of 108 books and several thousand articles. A honoured friend from 1969 to his death in 2002.

L134A1 40mm Automatic Lightweight Grenade Launcher ALGL An initial 40 were purchased from Heckler and Koch in late 2006, for use in the WMIK equipped recce pls of bns currently on operations (and Mastiff Patrol Vehicles), fitted two per platoon, other four with 12.7mm HMG, also has a ground tripod. Currently only HE rounds (costing £19 each), with a 'flash bang' grenade fired for training. Normally fitted with the SUSAT Sight. Also replaced the old US made Mk19 40mm GL used by UKSF, 16 Air Asslt and 3 Cdo Bdes (is a vastly superior weapon), others for use by the infantry. In December 2007, £19M order for more than 200 more including advanced sights, to equip all inf bns, RM and RAF Regt. A very popular and effective weapon in service, with no vices. Range : 1.5 Kms for point targets, 2 Kms for area cover. Cyclic Rate of Fire : Six rounds per second, WMIKs equipped with ALGL have ten 32 round ammunition boxes.

L111A1 12.7 mm Heavy Machine Gun an updated version of the L1A1 12.7 mm Browning M2 HMG, commonly called the 'Fifty-Cal' (12.7mm approximates .5 inch or "fifty calibre"). Probably the finest heavy machine gun ever developed (in US service, M2 Heavy Barrel, M2HB). A large number of unused ex-US Air Force aerial guns from WWII stocks held in US Depots outside of Liverpool, were transferred to the British Army in the late 1940s, and were re-barrelled and converted for vehicle anti-aircraft use (these having '1952' stamped on the receiver). They saw very limited use, due to the cost of the ammunition, but small numbers were with 21 SAS (TA) as vehicle mounted guns for a long time (subsequently also to 22 SAS, but little used) with the vast majority of weapons held disposed of in the early-mid 1970's (mainly reduced to component parts for subsequent spare part usage by NATO forces). The Falklands War saw them issued (on the M63 Anti-Aircraft Mount) to 5th Infantry Brigade as an ad hoc air defence weapon, then being more widely issued (especially in Ulster), but still in limited numbers (ammunition cost the problem) (the RAF Regiment operated them operationally on a regular basis over the years, especially in Oman).

The L1A1 HMG has been enhanced with a new 'soft mount' (to limit recoil and improve accuracy, by Manroy Engineering, of Sussex, both new and rebuild, also used with ALGL), the fitment of a variety of sights and a Manroy QCB, Quick-Change Barrel (which removes the tiresome need to 'Head Space' the barrel and receiver) into the L111A1 (Manroy also supplied a quite large number of actual new Fifty Cal for the Armed Forces (60% in use new manufacture), they also manufacture new L7A2 and tripods). There is a need for another 400 L111A1 HMG (QCB), deliveries from March 2008 onwards and spare barrels). It gives the commander a superb added weapons capability at greater ranges (2000m plus) when support from AFVs is not available. In service with air asslt and various lt bns recce pls, RM Cdos, and UKSF. Provides integral close-range support from a ground mount tripod (routinely issued to 16 Air Asslt Bde machine gun platoons, four or six guns, as additional weapons in lieu of their SFMG–six or nine. It is quite a sight to see a Fifty Cal being manpacked!) and commonly fitted to WMIK Land Rover using an variety of sighting systems (also on Mastiffs and RM Vikings). Calibre: 12.7mm Weight: 38.15kg (gun only) Feed: 50 round disintegrating belt. Effective Range: out to 2000m Cyclic Rate of Fire: 8 - 10 rounds per second.
NOTE : Over the years many attempts have been made to produce a lightened form of the .50 Cal, to no avail. General Dynamics Armaments Division received a nine million dollar contract from the US Army to develop a LW50MG (Lightweight 50calibre Machine Gun) in May 2008. An earlier attempt to produce a modern '.50 Cal' saw a small number of M85 12.7mm HMG supplied to the Army in the 1960's, an appalling weapon, they were very quickly returned to the US supplier.

RAF Machine Guns The M134D Minigun is a American made (Dillon Aero, Scottsdale, Arizona) 7.62mm air-cooled, percussion-fired, six-barrelled rotary gun, which is mounted on the Chinook helicopter. Based on the American Civil War Gatling Gun, it is electrically driven from the aircraft's 115V AC supply and is mounted on either the port or starboard side of the aircraft in the escape hatch or the cabin door respectively. The rotary action of Mini-Guns allows for each barrel to fire only every sixth round, so the M134s remains relatively cool. The gun is fired manually using hand-grips, using belt-fed ammunition at 35/70 rounds per second rates of fire, having a ejection pipe to disperse the cartridge cases outside of the aircraft. Is also seen occasionally on RAF Merlin, FAA Sea King, and also Lynx Mk 7 operating in support of UKSF (was also pod mounted for AAC Lynx at one stage). It is not unusual for a Chinook's gunners to fire 6,000 rounds plus on a single mission (or just over 7,000 pounds sterling, one reason why defence budgets go over their limit!).

The M60D machine gun is a American made 7.62mm calibre automatic, gas-operated machine gun with hand grips in place of a butt, that is mounted on the Chinook helicopter (and Merlin, normally two L7 GPMG) and can be fired from either side of the cabin, or from the aircraft's rear ramp. The gun is attached to a mount fixed to the aircraft that permits it to swivel freely between mechanical stops, which prevent damage to the aircraft during firing. A ammunition-can assembly, and an ejection-control bag to collect spent cartridge cases, are supplied to each mount and are fitted directly to the gun. The gun is fired manually, at eight rounds per second.

GPMG of the L7 family are frequently seen in RAF/FAA/AAC aircraft on pintle mounts, whilst it is a superior weapon to the M60D, being controlled manually from a butt rather than hand-grips make the M60D superior in this role! The 50 cal HMG has been seen mounted on the ramp of RAF Chinook in Afghanistan (in FAA use (only on Lynx) is called .50cal M3M Machine Gun). In the AAC Lynx AH7/9, the GPMG is mounted to the rear of the starboard pilot, who actually flies the helo (port pilot is the command pilot) to allow for good fire control of the weapon. The GPMG can be mounted on both port and starboard door mountings
NOTE : The M134D is in use on RN warships on operational service in the Arabian Gulf on a manually controlled mount, as a in-close defence against 'suicide' speed boats. The use of all machine guns in fixed mounts on helicopters ceased some years ago.

MILAN Anti-tank Weapon The Anti-Tank Platoon of an Infantry battalion is/was equipped with MILAN (and often called the MILAN platoon), a second generation man-portable anti-tank weapon capable of destroying enemy armour

out to 1950m. A French design, initially manufactured under licence in the UK, in service from 1981. Consists of three main components: the launcher, the missile and the TI sight or MIRA. A two man detachment operates, the three parts of the system can be carried by the detachment and are simply clipped together to prepare the system for use. On firing, the operator has only to keep his aiming mark on the target and the semi-automatic command to line of sight, the SACLOS guidance system does the rest.

MILAN will not defeat the frontal armour of a modern MBT and therefore is deployed in defilement positions to engage armour with enfilade fire onto its more vulnerable sides. It is also valuable for engaging other targets, such as bunkers, buildings and all types of vehicles. In the first Gulf War, UKSF used MILAN to destroy Scud missiles; in the Falklands War, MILAN was used to destroy bunkers; in Afghanistan, against caves in the mountains, although against light AFV never actually used against a tank. The MIRA Thermal Sight also provided a useful battle group night surveillance asset. All stocks are being used up in current operations, in successful combination with the Javelin Integrated Sight. In 2005, the MoD started to replace MILAN with the far superior Javelin, to be out of service by 2009. Still in production in France with MILAN 3 for export, and in India. Weight: 39 kg including the missile(12kg) Maximum Range:1950 metres Minimum Range: 400 metres Time of Flight:12 seconds to max range

Javelin Medium Range Anti-tank Guided Weapon MRATGW(originally Light Forces Anti-tank Guided Weapon (LF ATGW)) The UK selected Javelin, a US made off-the-shelf system as the fire and forget, man portable MRATGW, entering service in July 2005 (the previous Javelin system, GBAD hand held missile, was replaced completely by the HVM in the June 2005), four months ahead of schedule. It is capable of defeating any current and projected enemy armour, and hovering helicopters. medium range anti-tank guided weapon replacement for MILAN. The UK version is significantly enhanced over original, a more effective sight system and a tripod (for firing and observation). It provides a major step-up in dismounted anti-armour and surveillance capability.

It delivers longer range, greater lethality, significantly more powerful optics and a lighter weight load, can be fired from within buildings. A crew served weapon operated by a firer and a controller/observer, who commands the weapon and assists with loading, identifying targets and battlefield damage assessment (BDA). Comprises the Launch Command Unit (LCU) a integrated day and night sight that allows tactical operations during day, night and limited visibility conditions, the tripod, and the Launch Tube Assembly (LTA), which contains the missile. Although designed primarily to destroy tanks and light armoured vehicles, has a potent, all-weather, day/night capability against fixed defences, such as bunkers and buildings. The integrated sight allows the firer to acquire the target, lock-on, fire and 'forget'. This means that as soon as the missile is launched, the firer can acquire another target or move position. Javelin has an Overfly Top Attack mode (OTA) and direct attack mode of operation.

Javelin's surveillance and target acquisition (STA) performance is better than all other passive, ground mounted, battlegroup surveillance systems, so much that the enhanced capability that the Command Launch Unit (CLU-weapon sight) in the observation and vectoring roles, anti-tank platoons are becoming the core of battalion’s ISTAR capability. Very successfully used with the GPMG SF, shooting it out to 2700 metres. The gunner with the LCU with its passive target acquisition and fire control unit with an integrated day sight and a thermal imaging sight (NVS). Controls for the missile system are on the LCU, primarily using two handgrip features. Day sight is equipped with x4 and x10 (with Day Sight Extender (DSE)) magnification, the night sight (NVS) with x4 and x12 magnification optics. Once a target is located and confirmed and the Seeker engaged, the system will go into Seeker mode, giving x9 magnification for Lock-On (Seeker Mode). When first trialled by the Army, it was noted that a tripod would benefit the utilisation of the system, so fitted, ensuring a more stable and accurate firing position. The tripod is fully adjustable, allowing it's use in most firing positions, including in sub-surface Observation Posts. The tripod design comes from that of the Canadian designed and built, Heller AT Rocket Launcher that was unsuccessfully trialled against the Carl Gustav in 1961-62 (which the Canadian Army also adopted).

The round consists of the Javelin missile and the Launch Tube Assembly (LTA). A fire-and-forget missile with lock-on before launch and automatic self-guidance once fired. Once fired, the missile cannot be disengaged from the target it has been locked onto. The missile is equipped with an imaging infrared seeker which is based on a cadmium mercury telluride (CdHgTe) 64 x 64 staring focal plane array in the 8 to 12 micron waveband. Its tandem warhead is fitted with two shaped charges: a pre-cursor warhead to initiate explosive reactive armour, and a main warhead to penetrate base armour. The propulsion system is a two-stage solid propellant design which provides a minimum smoke soft launch. The system is deployed and ready to fire in less than 30 seconds and the reload time is less than 20 seconds. The missile is mounted on the LCU and the gunner engages the target using the sight on the LCU, by placing a curser box over the image of the target. The gunner locks on the automatic target tracker in the missile by sending a lock-on-before-launch command to the missile. When the system is locked-on, the missile is ready to fire and the gunner does not carry out post launch tracking or missile guidance. So once fired, the missile cannot be disengaged from the target it has been locked onto, which has a potential for "Blue On Blue".

Unlike conventional wire guided, fibre-optic cable guided, or laser beam riding missiles, Javelin is autonomously guided to the target after launch, leaving the gunner free to reposition or reload immediately after launch. A soft launch ejects the missile from the launch tube to give a low-recoil shoulder launch. The soft launch enables firing from inside buildings or covered positions. Once the missile is clear, the larger propellant in the second stage is ignited and the missile is propelled towards the target. The weapon has two attack modes, direct or top attack. The gunner selects direct attack mode to engage covered targets, bunkers, buildings and helicopters. The top attack mode is selected against tanks, in which case the Javelin climbs above and strikes down on the target to penetrate the roof of the tank where there is the least armour protection. The missile is launched at an 18° elevation angle to reach a peak altitude of 150m in top attack mode and 50m in direct fire mode.

The Army utilise three main types of training aid to ensure the ongoing high level of weapon handling required from Javelin Operators. These being :
Live Firing : the best type of training available to operators, it is also expensive, each missile fired costs the taxpayer £68,000 (2007 price), and so live firing is a rare experience!(with their characteristic wit, squaddies in Afghanistan describe the firing of a Javelin at the Taliban as like "throwing a Porsche at them", since the car (cheapest version) cost £65,000 apiece).
Indoor Trainer IDT : an inexpensive alternative to live firing, it consists of a modified LCU and LTA. The LCU is linked to a desktop computer by a wired connection. Invaluable as a training aid as it is readily available to Javelin Operators and it is on this system that gunners will gain their weapon handling and engagement skills. The bi-annual 'Gunner Tests' are carried out on the IDT. Javelin Weapon Effect Simulator JAVWES : an optimized training system for all aspects of field training. The live weapon LCU is integrated and forces gunners to perform correct lock on-before-launch fire-and-forget procedures, thus gaining increased survivability and probability of hits in real combat. JAVWES gives gunners experience in handling miss/hang fires. Weapons signatures are simulated either by the use of pyrotechnics or the integrated loudspeaker. Weight: 30kg, including missile16kg, Max Range: 2500 metres. Min Range: 65 metres Rate of Fire: 2 rounds per minute. 5,000 missiles and 300 LCU initially ordered. It has been proposed that Javelin be mounted on upgraded Striker CVR to replace Swingfire?
There is also The Drill Round which is a replica of the live round filled with concrete, simulating weight and size, and used for all aspects of training.

Light Anti-Armour Weapons Interim Light Anti-Armour Weapon ILAW, L142A1 Rocket System, 84mm AT4CS HP (the disposable Swedish Bofors AT-4, in US service, the M136 AT4 Anti-armor Weapon) that is capable of destroying armoured targets up to a maximum effective range of 300 metres. It is also effective against field defences and other solidly constructed targets. Replaced the LAW94. Has proven very successful in operations in Afghanistan and Iraq. Calibre: 84mm Weight: 7.8kg Max Range: 300 metres.

ILAW to be eventually replaced by Next Generation Light Anti-tank Weapon (NLAW), an Overfly Top Attack (OTA) disposable, hand-held, soft-launch system capable of engaging armoured targets from 20-600 metres. Will be primarily anti-armour using Predicted Line of Sight (PLOS) guidance and Overfly Top Attack (OTA). It will have a direct fire mode that will allow the weapon to engage field fortifications and buildings. Proposed is The Main Battle Tank and Light Armour Weapon (MBT LAW) developed by Saab Bofors Dynamics, using technology derived from the BILL2 (warhead and guidance), and AT4 CS (enclosed space capability) systems? SAAB Training Systems of Huskvarna, Sweden laser based simulator, the BT46 NLAW (Next-generation Light Anti-Armour Weapon) is used with the various LAW as DFWES (Direct Fire Weapon Effect Simulator).

The ILAW/NLAW have replaced (but, large stock still held) LAW80 (Light Anti-armour Weapon 80) Rocket System 94 mm HEAT L1A1, known as "the 94". The LAW 80 was (is) a extremely unpopular, heavy and clumsy weapon, that did not effectively replace either of its predecessors. This hand-held, disposable launcher fired a HEAT, round, and replaced both the L14A1 Gun 84mm (the Swedish M2 Carl Gustav Recoilless Rifle), and the L1A1 Rocket 66mm HEAT (which has made a come back, Norwegian made, in its M72A9 Lightweight Assault Weapon form (deliveries from 2007), as a Light Assault Weapon with UKSF, unconfirmed media reports of a variant with a high-pressure thermobaric warhead (i.e. fuel-air explosive) being used by them in Afghanistan, it actually the M72A9 LAW (Nammo AS, the manufacturer describes as, M72 Anti-Structure Munition Reduced Caliber (M72 ASM RC)). With the L142A1 seeing wide service in Afghanistan. See p.22-29.

L109A1 Grenade Hand Anti-Personnel This replaced the L2A2 Grenade (a direct copy of the US M26 Offensive Hand Grenade, and still in stock), and is actually heavier than it. A effective and reliable fragmentation device, manufactured by RUAG Ammotech, Switzerland! Other hand grenades in use are Grenade Hand Signal Smoke (L64, L65, L66, L67 not in use) Green L68, Orange L69, Red L70, Blue L71, Purple L101. (No.83 Coloured Smoke Grenade in various colours remain in stock) as target indicators or for marking positions, Screening Smoke Grenades L50A1, L72, No 83 to provide covering smoke screen in minor infantry tactics, the very effective L84 White Phosphorus (WP) grenade (No.80

White Phosphorus Smoke Grenade remains in stock), has both an offensive and defensive application. The grenade contain phosphorus, which ignites on contact with the air, burning at high temperature and producing voluminous clouds of smoke for quick local smoke screens,. WP is used as anti-personnel weapon, used to clear buildings and field fortifications, and is a legitimate weapon of war.

There are also a wide variety of "Stun Grenades" not just used by UKSF in action films, but the infantry in general (developed for the SAS CT role by Royal Ordnance Enfield). Designed to disorientate and distract using a mercury and magnesium powder, on detonation creates a blinding flash, equivalent to 300,000 candlepower, 160 decibels of sound produced not only shocks and stuns but is also loud enough to disrupt the balance function of anyone in range, causing severe dizziness. Are being used as a break contact when ambushed. Stun Grenades come in a range of models featuring single or multiple detonations and those that release micronised CS or CN tear gas particles. Also Anti-riot irritant weapons (hand thrown and discharger) for crowd control, and the Round Anti-Riot 1.5inch Baton L5A1 (and a number of variants) a non-lethal blunt slug of PVC (the so called "Rubber Bullet") fired from L104 and L67 baton guns.
A Enhanced Performance Grenade is reported by Hansard as being purchased, believed to be a UKSF weapon.
The Manroy 25mm Signal Pistol has replaced all other signal pistols (of the Verey Pistol family), for firing coloured signal cartridges and flares.

L9A1 51mm Mortar This superb little platoon level, indirect fire weapon (and simple to use) was to have been phased out with the introduction of the L85A2 mounted 40mm UGL, and the 40mm ALGL and hand carried illuminating flares, but, its effectiveness has once again been proven in recent operations. With the ability to provide instant fire support out 50 to 800 metres, with its extremely effective HE bomb (in service 1991), and equally effective smoke (to cover movement) and illumination (can provide light up to 1000 metres from the mortar position, burning for approximately 40 seconds) bombs, to the rifle platoon, has proven once more a life saver (the UGL can only shoot out with reasonable accuracy to 350 metres (and is not a effective indirect weapon), and the 40mm round in all its variants are nowhere as effective as the 51mm bombs, and cost nearly as much. It supplements the 51mm mortar, it does not replace it). Six bombs are carried by the 51mm Mortar No.1 and 12 by the No.2, in satchels of three rounds. The quantity and type of bomb will vary according to the operation. Originally used a Short Range Insert (SRI) that increased chamber volume so the minimum range was reduced from 150m to 50m, this became unnecessary with the adoption of bombs with two charges. For short range fire the secondary charge is easily removed. Anecdotal and visual evidence show it also as being a very effective direct fire weapon in Afghanistan. June 2007 operational stock held by Army 1,190, from 2,093 held in June 2005, the complete Reserve (war) Stock of brand new weapons was scrapped!

According to Hansard "The 51 mm mortar is in service in Afghanistan but is approaching its planned out of service date across the armed forces. Ammunition stocks have been prioritised in order to continue to support its use in Afghanistan. The capability provided by the 51 mm mortar will be replaced by a combination of systems including the 40 mm Underslung Grenade Launcher and rocket hand-fired illumination and smoke rounds. In Afghanistan, this capability is being augmented by a purchase of a more modern and supportable 60 mm mortar."

In fact the reason why, being the sale of the Royal Ordnance Factory which manufactured the 51mm ammunition, sale also included the rights for its manufacture, which MoD refused to buy replacement stocks from, and since it does not own the intellectual property of the design of the ammunition, it cannot go off and re-manufacture! The Smoke round Out of Service date was 2007, and the HE 2010, RLC Ammunition personnel are reported to have been remanufacturing such ammunition? The Austrian M6—895C 60mm Hirtenberger Mortar (commonly called a 'Commando' mortar) is to be acquired, a expensive, heavy and complex item in comparison to the 51mm, with expensive ammunition, inferior in performance to the 51mm (24 initially ordered).

Ordnance Muzzle Loading 81mm Mortar L16A2 The battle-proven 81mm Mortar delivers accurate HE, Smoke or Illuminating rounds out to a range of 5650m. It can be man-packed in three loads (barrel, baseplate, bipod (Mounting 81mm Mortar L5A2) and Sight Unit C2, but mortar detachments are normally vehicle-borne. Mortar platoons in armd and mech inf bns are mounted in -and can fire from-FV 432 armoured vehicles, increasing the mortars mobility and speed into and out of action. The 81mm mortar provides an inf bn with its own indirect fire support. This weapon system has undergone a mid life upgrade (MLU) to embrace recent developments in technology. "The new Target Locating Equipment (TLE) includes a Specialised Personal GPS Receiver (SPGR) and Laser Range Finder (LH40C). This significantly enhances first round accuracy, and the ease and speed, with which accurate fire missions can be executed. Additionally, the new locating equipment reduces the number of adjustment rounds required and leads to greater dispersal of mortar barrels, thus increasing protection for mortar crews. Further synergies continue to be developed with the RA to improve the existing levels of co-ordination between artillery and mortars in fighting the indirect fire battle." (339 in stock June 2007, down from 450 August 2004, including 100 AFV432 mortar mounted).

It was to have been modernised with a lightweight reconstruction with ceramic materials for the barrel and baseplate

(reducing total weight by some 11 kgs and enhancing barrel life/accuracy), this project in a very advanced status was cancelled in August 2001! Being fitted with Blast Attenuation Device (BAD) similar to those fitted to US Army/USMC and Canadian Forces L16 variants. Calibre: 81mm Weight: 37.94Kg. Max Range: HE 5,650m. Rate of Fire: 15 rounds per minute, a sustained rate of up to eight rounds per minute. Ammunition rounds being; L36A2 Bomb High Explosive Fuse fitted, L40A1 White Phosphorous, Illuminating, L27A1 Practice.

The L16 has a ingenious training barrel, which is just basically a 'slide' made out of base steel, the lower third is cut open to allow a inert mortar bomb to be removed. Bomb dropped down top orifice, slides down, hits the base, bounces, crew number grasps the inert bomb, removes and hands to the No 1 who reinserts it.

The US made M224 60mm Lightweight Mortar (using the C2 Sight, not the complex M64), in its tripod form, is in limited use with the UKSF although it has been issued on occasion for infantry/RAF Regt use in Afghanistan. Ammunition purchased from US Army. Range 70-3,500 metres.

Sniper Rifles There is to be a Sniper Platoon established in each inf bn (eight trained snipers are currently part of Manoeuvre Support elements within the battalion, to increase to 16, to make eight sniper pairs). On operations those armed with such, also carry a L85A2.

The L96A1 Rifle designed and manufactured by Accuracy International, is accurate enough to achieve a first round hit at 600 m and achieve harassing fire out to 1000 m. The rifle is normally fitted with the Schmidt and Bender 6 x 42 telescopic sight. The front bipod is fully adjustable and folds away when not in use. L96 fires ball and armour-piercing. A L96 Sharpshooter Course for Reservists is now run. 1,212 delivered over two years from1986. Commercially, the PM-Precision Marksman. Calibre: 7.62mm. Weight: 6.5kg. Muzzle velocity: 838m/s. Feed: 10-round box Effective range: 900m, harassing fire 1100m.

The L96 has/is being replaced partially by the L118A1 Sniper Rifle 7.62mm (unknown number purchased, several hundred?), due to the age and usage of the L96. This the enhanced AW-Arctic Warfare version, which has been widely sold to other armies and para-military organisations.

The L115A1 .338 inch (8.59 mm) Large Calibre Long Range Rifle LCLRR, normally just LRR A enhanced version of the L96, provides units with enhanced sniper and sharpshooter capabilities. LCLRR fires ball and armour-piercing ammunition manufactured by the Finnish Company Lupra, round is commonly known as the Supra Lupra or the Lupra Magnum. Was to have been issued at a rate of one per rifle pl as a marksmans weapon (and five with sniper section/pl), this appears to have fallen through, and is now with snipers, although the tactical need is still there. Initial purchase 41 for RM, and 90 for Army. Known as the "Big Rifle or Big Gun".
Calibre: .338inch Supra Lupra (8.59mm) Weight: 6.8kg Muzzle velocity: 936m/s Feed: 5-round box Effective range: 1100m plus.

Also from Accuracy International, is the even more enhanced variant, L121A1 12.7mm Infantry Support Weapon (ISW) (commercially the AW50FT or anti-material rifle-'F' for Folding stock). Only on limited issue (72 purchased) to UKSF (although seen in infantry use in Iraq), and EOD Teams (including those of RN and RAF), FPGRM acquired eight more for use by maritime marksmen, used on special mounts in Lynx helicopters, for CT and prevention of drug traffic speed boat smugglers roles). The American L82A1 Barrett 12.7mm remains in use (the Barrett also used by RE EOD, less than ten were purchased in the mid-1990's).

In 2006 a sniper rifle replacement trials programme was commenced, to be in .338inch Supra Lupra. Three rifles (out of nine offered) were selected for testing, also for testing were two daylight sights, five night sights, a binocular range finder, and thermally protective sniper clothing to reduce the risk of detection. It expected that the successful rifle would see a purchase of some 3,092 weapons for all three services use, replacing all three 7.62mm and .338inch weapons in service, a enhanced version of the L115 odds on favorite. 14th November 2007 saw a press release stating that the Sniper System Improvement Programme would supply 580 rifles sourced from Accuracy International, with Schmidt and Bender-5 25x56 day telescopic sights, and that the fitment of a suppressor would be standard. Other elements of the programme include night sights, spotting scopes, laser range finders and tripods, and will be sourced from a variety of suppliers taking the total procurement value to over £11M. Has proven very effective in operational use.
L115A3 Long Range Rifle. Calibre: 8.59mm, Weight: 6.8kg, Length: 1.3 metre, Muzzle velocity: 936m/s, Feed: 5-round box Effective range: 1100m plus. Each costs £23,000. It has first shot accuracy at 1.1 kilometer, harassing fire out to 2.5 kilometer.

The ammunition used; 7.62mm, .338inch, 12.7mm, of all types, have to be purchased overseas. The Ghillie Sniper Suit, is now a pre-manufactured issue item, modern sensors make it necessary to have the suits constructed to defeat detection

methods. Snipers do learn how to add camouflage to the outside of the suit. Similarly OP's and hides must be capable of defeating modern sensors.

The Sniper Course at Brecon which produces unit sniper instructors, is probably one of the best in the world, last nine weeks and always attended by foreign students, and uses as its 'bible', Infantry Training Volume 1, Skill at Arms Pamphlet No 4, Sniping, and which is used in modified form by the armies and para-military forces of many other countries. Unit snipers are usually the product of these instructors running unit courses. For a still in print book which is excellent description of the training and usage of a Army sniper, see; SPICER Mark. Sniper, The techniques and equipment of the deadly marksman. Salamander Books, London, 2001. Warrant Officer Spicer has been called as a "expert witness" in a number of criminal trials, notably the "car trunk sniper" case in which a pair of murderers terrorised Washington DC in 2002. Whilst of course the ability as a long range marksman is of great importance, the Army stresses unseen tactical movement, and positioning in all environments, far more than other armies, along with the usage of a sniper as a tactical intelligence gathering tool. Operations against maritime drug traffickers, operations in Iraq and Afghanistan have seen the use of snipers in the long distance marksman role firing from helicopters.

L81A2 Rifle Bolt Action 7.62mm Is not a sniper weapon, it is a single shot rifle purchased for the Army Cadet Force as a full bore competition rifle, with 3,250 purchased in 2000. A Parker-Hale re-designed version of their problematic L81A1 that had been in service from 1983 to 1994. The .22 calibre Rifle No 8 Mark 1(Cadet) for target shooting may still be seen with Cadets (substantive numbers having been privately purchased by Cadet units or individuals when removed from service), alongside commercial .22 target rifles.

Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition And Reconnaissance ISTAR equipment includes image-intensifying goggles, lightweight thermal imagers and laser target markers. Thermal imaging (TI) turns heat into light – allowing the user to see through darkness, rain or undergrowth. Body heat makes people appear bright: vehicles are visible by the heat from their engines – or even from warm tyres. LION is a lightweight thermal imager used at platoon level to detect targets at medium range, while Sophie is a long-range system deployed at company level. TADS is a thermal imaging sight which can be fitted to the service sniper rifles. Larger and more powerful thermal imagers are Spyglass and OTIS, used by artillery observers and normally mounted on the Warrior Observation Post Vehicle. While the very effective VIPIR-2 Lightweight Thermal Imaging Sight (450 purchased), is used on infantry weapons from the L85A2 to the 50 Cal Browning.

WHEELED OPERATIONAL VEHICLES

GENERAL VEHICLE NOTES :
(1) All military vehicles, be they tactical or for barracks use, have a MoD registration number, for A; AFVs, B; "softskin" wheeled, either tactical or support, and including all types of trailers, C; engineer plant of all kinds. A (supposed) tri-service vehicle census system introduced in 1993, gives each vehicle a registration comprising three blocks of two letters, two numbers, two letters, previously the Army used two numbers, two letters, two numbers. Many older vehicles still have this registration sequence such as AS90 guns, Warrior IFV etc.
(2) All personnel/load carrying vehicles, be they wheeled or tracked are now described by the faceless people, as "Close Combat Mobility Platform Systems" CCMPS, needless to say to the soldier on the ground, a meaningless term!.
(3) Whilst the concept and intent was there in the early 1960's, no Army vehicle is amphibious. A series of horrendous fatal accidents ceased all such use (except for research purposes), all fitments that allowed such were removed progressively as vehicles were rebuilt. Since all combat tactical vehicles are capable of deep wading, this is mistaken for amphibious capability.
(4) The failure of the multi-purpose fuel engines, has resulted in that all military vehicles are diesel powered.

WMIK Land Rovers Weapons Mount Installation Kit (a combination of roll cages, specialist storage and weapons mounts) WMIK (pronounced wimmik) is installed onto stripped down, mechanically enhanced Wolf Land Rovers for use as reconnaissance and close fire support vehicles. (this the Truck Utility Medium (High Specification) fitted with Weapons Mount Installation Kit – TUM(HS)WMIK). They are now commonly known as WMIK. Typically the vehicle will carry one ring mounted 12.7mm HMG, or 40mm ALGL (a 7.62mm GPMG fitted on the ring not now seen) and a 7.62mm GPMG forward facing manned by the vehicle commander on a 'swing-away' mount (having a mechanical rising seat that allows it to be adjusted to the guns height), whilst those issued to anti-tank platoons, mount Javelin on the ring mount. Fitted with a modular roll cage, and various storage baskets, with a effective full length vehicle foul weather suite. This consists of the windscreen (not normally fitted in dry weather), a full length vinyl roof with zipped flaps to allow the ring mount weapon to be used, vinycl front and rear door panels with clear window panels, the complete roll cage including the central front leg is left in situ when suite fitted.

Following extensive trials and assessment the WMIK was introduced to service in 1999 primarily as a defensive vehicle,

to patrol airfields and undertake short reconnaissance missions with 16 Air Asslt Bde. Its use has dramatically increased, on issue to all types of inf bns, RM Cdos, engr regts recce tps (at least two) and RAF Regt Fd Sqns, and RAC regiments on desert patrol duties in Afghanistan and Iraq. Not to be confused with UKSF operational Land Rovers, which were highly modified in all aspects vehicles, though UKSF have (and do) operated with WMIK.

Afghan operations has seen the development of the very effective Enhanced WMIK (E-WMIK (HP)), that has had significant ballistic and mine crew protection provided. Following an Urgent Operational Requirement for OP HERRICK, a programme was launched to produce 80 Fitted For Radio Higher Payload WMIK's (FFR HP WMIK). These to an enhanced specification to provide the additional capacity to carry a Grenade Machine Gun and ammunition, BOWMAN and Electronic Counter Measures equipment (for IED protection), also protection from ballistic and mine threats.

The 80 vehicles in the programme were sourced from converted older WMIK vehicles and brand new build vehicles. All E-WMIKs capable of fitting ALGL if iSTEC Universal Gun Mount (UGM) is fitted. For OP Herrick, 40 E-WMIK have the 40mm ALGL and forty were fitted with the 0.50 HMG. A full FFR BOWMAN (two HF and one VHF sets) fit and an ECM Suite. The MAPIK (Jankel) modular ballistic matting system was transferred in theatre or supplied seperately. The upgrade consists of the following:
Updated Suspension chassis and brakes;
Upgraded alloy wheels, fitted with in-service SNATCH tyres and a Run Flat system,
Under-floor mine protection ('belly' armour), Sand channels, external jerry can stowage,
ALGL integration including revised stowage and a folding gunner's step.
The first E-WMIK(HP) platforms entered service in November 2006. A successful, proven and extremely effective weapon system, that has improved the fighting effectiveness of light inf bns quite dramatically. The E-WMIK technology is to be used to refurbish Snatch 2A Land Rovers to Snatch Vixen status, from July 2008.
WMIK is reported in RLC service providing force protection for logistic convoys in both Iraq and Afghanistan? Approximately 300 in service. The purchase of 22 new WMIK kits announced in November 2007, also that 250 Army WMIK Wolfs were to be uprated with a Ricardo Special Vehicles developed 4,100 GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) Kit, taking them from 3,500kg (were initially 3,350kg), RM and RAF Regt WMIK to be also modified. Unladen weight in kg WMIK 2,089, E-WMIK 2,960, M-WMIK 4,700.

Mobility Weapons Mounted Installation Kit SupacatMWMIK now titled 'Jackel', 130 of this very effective wheeled weapon system ordered in a accelerated process in July 2007, for use by the various units of UKSF (? 60), and the recce platoon/troops (six each) of 16 Air Asslt (24) and 3 Cdo (30 including Bde Recce Tp) Bdes (plus 12 for the Pathfinder Platoon), and training and maintenance pools. The M-WMIK will provide mobility for battle group support weapons and offers high levels of agility coupled with considerable firepower. It is additional to WMIK not it replacement. The Minister announced 1st April 2008, that a further 72 were to be purchased, and it renamed 'Jackel'. The extra vehicles to be used by the inf bns posted to Afghanistan and Iraq. 12 Jackel's (without weapons, communication or protection fitment) issued to the Defence School of Transport, that commenced the first eight day driver training course in April 2008, with ten instructors for 12 students. A special cross country driving circuit had to be developed, in order that the students could develop their skills to the vehicles ability. Basic vehicle cost 640,000 pounds.

Jackel, designed by Supacatat Honiton, Devon, and a enhanced performance version of their SupacatHMT 400 series, with a virtually identical WMIK (which will remain in service) fit, although the armament/crew remains the same. Four x 4 barrelled smoke generators are mounted on the corners of the chassis, and a comprehensive BOWMAN communications fit. Specifically built by Devonport Management Ltd (DML) at Plymouth for desert operations on the requirement for UKSF (and based on a in-service vehicle that can carry a standard UKSF four man patrol in protective seating, previous UKSF Land Rover based vehicles could only carry three men, the fourth usually mounted on a cross country motor cycle, this vehicle is fitted with a rear mount for). The four wheel drive chassis has a variable height suspension, that will allow it to self load into the cargo compartment of a Chinook helicopter. A airbag suspension enhances the cross country performance, and its ability to fire whilst on the move. A supplemental lightweight protection package is fitted for operations (each "armour" kit costs 83,000 pounds), with little effect upon its mobility. A contract was also signed for a number of MEP (Military Enhancement Programme) vehicles, these 6x6 load carrying all-terrain vehicles based on the same technology as MWMIK, and are to be supplied to the same users. 5.9 litre turbo diesel engine, powers the four tonnes all up weight at 80 kpm, it having a substantial cross country range. Although not in operational service, 41 were purchased for the Australian Army's SAS Regiment and it designated the 'Nardy'!, and much interest displayed by a number of other armies.

Special Forces Vehicles UKSF have a number of specialist Land Rover variants in service, similar in external appearance to the WMIK Wolf, but, vastly different in regard to enhanced engines, gearboxes, suspensions etc.
Pinzgauer 6x6 Weapons Platform 6x6WP similar to those supplied to the NZ SAS have been acquired, fitted with a WMIK mount (at least 24 delivered), also Defender vehicles. The Supacatmount that is the new M-WMIK has been in service for some time.

UNIMOG 1.5-3 tonne 4x4 trucks in service as logistical support vehicles ("Mother Ships"), the French ACMAT VLRA trucks went out of service a long time ago. Currently in Baghdad, under command of USA Special Operations Command, the UKSF Task Group has been using USSF wheeled vehicles, notably HUMVEE and LMTV trucks both in their armoured form, also the LMTV 2.5 tonne in its stripped down form seen in use in desert patrol work. Ricardo Special Vehicles have had a great deal of input over the years UKSF vehicles construction. A variety of modified 4x4 quadbikes (mainly Honda (TRS 450), and cross country motor cycles with long range fuel tanks (usually Honda XR250, and Harley Davidson MT350 are in service as the standard military bikes, purchased in different yearly lots?(Harley's initially purchased in 1993 with 1,570 delivered on four years).

Irrespective of popular mythology, dune buggies are not in use, Longline Light Strike Vehicles (LSV) were acquired for UKSF just before the 1991 Gulf War, but found to be totally inadequate for military use, subsequently served with the inf bns of 24 Airmobile Brigade as MILAN carriers. While in Mark I, II and III versions, in total probably less than 15, whilst great fun to drive, military application zero!

Concern has been raised within the UKSF community that the tactical vehicles are becoming too large and heavy, with a tendency to put everything on them including the kitchen sink, and that return to the Land Rover based 'Pink Panther' light and fast concept is required, with mother ships to carry the kitchen sink.
NOTE : Mythology (and the internet) tells us that the SAS patrol vehicles from the mid-1960's were called 'Pink Panthers', and this is correct. The reproduction in the UK and the US of Series 2A Land Rovers, gives these reproduction vehicles that are commonly seen in various re-enactments, painted in a garish bright pink colour. As this is what the civilians who never saw actual vehicles think the colour was. In actual fact the garish pink was the undercoat (metal primer, the EME Technical Instruction describes it as 'Plymouth Pink'), on which the actual service colour (a far more subtle 'Pastel Tan' colour) was applied. Misinterpretation of primers as being the actual paint colour of a military vehicle is quite common, the most glaring example of it being the 'Pink Panther'

The very first vehicles of this design (converted by Marshall's in Cambridge) were issued to B Squadron, 22nd SAS Regiment, in The South Arabian Protectorate in 1967, direct from Royal Army Ordnance Corps Depot in Aden painted in the definitive colour for arid area operations (not desert), and their use (and the actual colour) was the subject of discussion in the Regimental journal, Mars and Minevera in the late 1980's-early '90's. It is believed that the first civilian re-enactors who had decided to reproduce the vehicles, on cutting the paint down (when sold off as surplus) through the various layers of subsequently applied olive drab/European camouflage schemes, and found the garish pink. Linking that with the Pink Panther nickname, and wallah, we have the now 'definitive genuine SAS Pink Panther Land Rover'. Colour photos of the period which had been developed by the RAF photo-reconnaissance team, and subsequently printed in the UK, the subtle **Tan pastel** colour was easily seen (but in the field when camouflage nets fitted, blended in well with the landscape) (the same colour scheme was in use with 22 SAS Regt vehicles in Libya in 1968-69, and the Oman 1970>). When comparing the colours of the clothing of what worn by Troopers posing beside the vehicles (Black boots, brown puttees, sand brown coloured slacks, faded olive green 44 and 58 Pattern web equipment, and Shirts KF (Khaki Flannelette) to establish a baseline) one can easily see that the reproduction was correct. New prints made of the original negatives using up to date technology, and the same colours could still be plainly seen. So the garish Pink is just the fantasy of the people who renovated these vehicles! In a hundred years time though, historians will believe quite honestly that the vehicles were really "Pink" Panthers.

Why the name Pink Panther, at the time the British comedian Peter Seller's, crime spoof movie(s) of the same name was extremely popular, with the catch phrase 'it was the Pink Panther' being used every time there was a mysterious robbery with no clues or suspects, this being latched onto the Land Rovers, prior to that, armed/FFR Land Rovers with all elements of the SAS had been called 'Sneaky Pete's'.

Panther Command and Liaison Vehicle CLV (no relation to above!) To be used for a variety of command and liaison roles, not intended as a tactical reconnaissance vehicle, although to be used for tasks such as engineer reconnaissance. Being procured in two variants, Group 2 (326 ordered, basic cost of £320,000 each) and Group 3 (75 £240,000), and depending on the role it will be crewed by between two and four soldiers. Group 2 which are to be used in high threat roles, may be armed with a OWS with a thermal imager, while Group 3 variants will have no vehicle armament. Both have suitable armour for role, but the armour specification is classified, add on armour kits can also be fitted. First to 1 Mech Bde in mid 2009 (having Bowman fitment problems), then 3 (UK) Div troops , and 4 Mech Bde.

The overall cost of the programme £193M in November 2005, not including the cost of Bowman radios and some other equipment. Standard vehicle a four seater (can carry a fifth, but not in mine protected seat), airportable, armoured and mine proofed, cross country vehicle capable of keeping up with a CR-2 . Developed from the IVECO built Italian Army LMV, by BAE Systems, the Belgium Land Force is purchasing up to 620 of the British version. Full Bowman communications fitment, the removal of two seats has been necessary in those vehicles that are to be equipped with SCRA(T) in addition to Bowman (for RSO and re-broadcast vehicles). The programme was the FCLV "Future Command and Liaison Vehicle", which also had as trial vehicles the French ACMAT VLRB, British Alvis Scarab and

South African designed from Vickers, the RG-31M and RG-32M.

The Army/RAF have 401 ordered with 400 on option, Army requirement is minimum of 486 CLV, 120 delivered by 30th January 2008. Equipped for Selex Enforcer OWS able to mount a 7.62mm, 12.7mm MGs or a 40mm ALGL (130+ on order), two x 4 smoke dischargers a possibility to fit Javelin is being investigated. Capable of towing loads up to 4.2. tonne. A multi-purpose vehicle that will replace certain Land Rovers (including Snatch), AFV432, Saxons, and CVR (T) (although not so intended, partly fills the FRES requirement) although when first proposed (1990) was intended purely as a replacement for the liaison role of the then in service (now long defunct) Ferret Scout Car. From all accounts, considered a well designed and effective vehicle by initial users, 12 (not fitted with Bowman) deployed on operations in June 2008. Weight : 6,500 kg Speed on road: 110km/h, 30 km/h cross country. Road Range: 500 + Kms

In September 2003, 200 NP Aerospace CAV 100 (Composite Armour Vehicle) commonly called the 'Snatch' Land Rover, were taken out storage in Northern Ireland and shipped to Iraq. Part of a contract (worth £50M) to convert approximately 1,000 Land Rover Defender 110 in 1991, to provide protection for troops in Northern Ireland (replacing Truck Armoured, One Ton, Humber "The Pig", and the HV VPK (High Velocity Vehicle Protection Kit) Land Rover, irrespective of what the internet says, were not called 'Piglets', neither did the Army ever use any of the Royal Ulster Constabulary Land Rover variants as a matter of course), from 7.62mm NATO small arms fire and incendiary devices/IEDs. In Iraq this protection was ineffective against the ever increasing sophistication of the Iranian supplied IEDs.

An UOR known as 'CHILE' or Snatch 1.5 commenced in early 2004 to fit air-conditioning, this quickly evolved to encompass a vehicle overhaul and upgrade, this carried out by groups of 20 vehicles being returned to the UK by air. Some 350 vehicles upgrade at a cost of £10,000 (plus transport costs). The protective 'Pods' on the Snatch were made out of composite glass fibre plastic material CAMAC S-2, a modular monocuque construction, and were basically as good as new, however the vehicle drive chain and to a extent the chassis after ten years hard service in Ulster and Yugoslavia were reaching the end of their effective life.

A UOR resulted in Wolf Knock Down kits shipped to Otokar of Turkey for mating to a Otokar produced heavy duty chassis. Returned to NP Aerospace, fitted with Snatch Pod that had been upgraded, those with air-conditioning became Snatch 2A, whilst those for Ulster use became Snatch 2B (both fitted for Bowman communications system). By late 2006 624 Snatch 2A/2B were delivered at a costing of £30,000 each (a new pod costs £40,000). Snatch 1.5 vehicles were upgraded/rebuilt, with chassis upgraded to 4,000 kits from Ricardo Special Vehicles. Even while the programme commenced, it was found the new Snatch 2A were inadequate against the ever increasing effectiveness of the Iranian IEDs, so.
Armoured Patrol Vehicles With the heavy casualties suffered in Iraq and Afghanistan by roadside IEDs in the standard Army road patrol vehicle, the Snatch Land Rover (designed for (successful) use in Northern Ireland) was being used inappropriately. After three years of such casualties, and appeals from the Army, after a major media campaign for such, the Labour Government decided to purchased off the shelf :
Mastiff Heavy Protected Patrol Vehicle Mastiff HPPV (previously described as Armoured Troop Carrier); based on the US Cougar, the 25 tonne, six wheeled Mastiff obtained though the US Marine Corps, from Force Protection Inc. 108 purchased (2006 individual cost £265,000, in service 31st December 2006) (four converted to ambulances) for operations in Iraq (54) and Afghanistan, armed with L37A1 7.62mm GPMG, 40mm Grenade and 12.7mm machine guns, mounted in a open topped, armoured "Zereba" type turret. Operated by the RLC, with RAC personnel from MBT regiments to man their weapon systems and providing command and control, first operator 1 YORKS in Iraq. It has received some 40 in service modifications since issue to troops on operations. Called by the troops the "'comfy van" due to its airconditioning and protected seats. A further 140 were ordered on 9th October 2007, according to statements in Hansard, 20th February and 4th March 2008 the order is now for 174, while on 1st April total order is for 280? (really 282). Hansard costed the deployment of these vehicles (via commercial heavylift aircraft) at 41,600 to Iraq, and 55,000 pounds to Afghanistan each. All vehicles upgraded to Mastiff 2 level.

Vector Light Protected Patrol Vehicle Vector LPPV (previously described as Light Armoured Utility Vehicle or Light Armoured Troop Carrier) based on a armoured version of the six wheeled variant of the Pinzgauer used by Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles of the Royal New Zealand Armoured Corps,. 62 in initial order (date in service 31st March 2007), then 104 purchased for use in Afghanistan, 12 ordered as trauma management ambulances (taking total to 178) (partly fills the FRES requirement), commenced Afghan operations April 2007). Fitted for OWS, and called by the troops "Snatch 3" whilst it has superior cross country mobility than Snatch 2A, it does not have equal armour! Whilst the Army classes Mastiff as a AFV, Vector is a Truck? Projected out-of-service date 2019. (Modular Armour Protection Installation Kits – MAPIK, are available for Pinzgauer 716 and 718).

These vehicles provide different capabilities. Vector is relatively light and agile and has high levels of mobility over rugged terrain. These factors make it particularly suited for long range patrols, which are a feature of operations in

Afghanistan. The Mastiff provides higher levels of protection, but is larger and less agile over rugged terrain. Along with other platforms, Vector and Mastiff provide commanders with range of vehicles of varying protection, mobility and profile, to be used according to operational circumstances.

April 2007 saw a potential requirement announced for 180 Medium Protected Patrol Vehicles (MPPV), to be in service by 2009, a modified "off the shelf" wheeled vehicle to be acquired. Projected to weigh 14 tonnes, and carry seven, same protection as Mastiff with a enhanced off road performance (Thales-Australia with the in service Bushmaster, was the favorite by the potential users (a Australian designed and developed vehicle, not as the internet says a Timoney designed vehicle from Ireland) on 12th December 2007, the British Prime Minister announced that a order was to be placed for 150 vehicles (press release said 170!) at £150M, called 'Ridgeback' (the name of the national dog of Rhodesia, the former nation that developed the concept of wheeled mine/IED protected vehicles). The Back Bench of the Labour Party had been calling for the Force Protection Inc, four-six seater Cheetah vehicle to be purchased, and that it also replace the Panther! On 13 May 2008, the Australian Commonwealth Government announced that 24 new Bushmasters from Army stocks were being supplied direct to the British Army in Iraq and Afghanistan (it appears these going to RSigs/UKSF units?) at a cost of 500,000 pounds each partly filling the requirement. In the April the US Defence Security Cooperation Agency notified Congress of a Foreign Military Sale to the UK of 157 Cougar 4x4 MRAP vehicles as well as associated equipment and services worth up to US$125M. The 4x4 version of the Mastiff, manufactured in the US, will receive British equipment and modifications for operational use, including a .50cal OWS, from August.

There is widespread reports that the Army had, but would not use Mamba Mine Protected Vehicles (Mamba MPV) in Iraq, this was totally incorrect. 18 were procured in the mid-late 1990s to meet UOR for vehicles for the needs of the EOD teams in the peacekeeping operations in the Balkans. The Mamba suffered from safety and reliability problems caused by the additional weight of the appliqué armour affecting the steering and braking systems, These were exacerbated by a lack of commonality between the vehicles, which were bought in three seperate batches (6+3+9) and poor availability of spare parts. Generically known as RG-31, remaining 14 sold off in 2004.

Replaced in service in 2001-02, in November 2001 by the selection from Supacat of the Tempest vehicle, based on an early version of the Force Protection Inc Cougar (Tempest was the name of the vehicle not the programme, the vehicle is now known in UK service as the MPV (Mine Protected Vehicle)). A £2.7 million contract for eight MPVs was awarded to Supacat shortly afterwards with Technical Solutions Group Inc. (a subsidiary of Force Protection Inc.) supplying the base vehicle, MPV is a modified Commercial Off the Shelf (COTS) equipment procured against an UOR. Supported under a contractor logistic support arrangement with Supacat Ltd. MPVs are used by (EOD teams for specialist tasks such as EOD reconnaissance, rescue and recovery and route proving). MPVs were deployed to Bosnia from January to May 2004; and Iraq from July 2003 to November 2004. All eight MPVs in are still in service, including a number currently in Afghanistan.

Four armoured 4x4 Mercedes G Wagon, purchased in 2006 from Security Support Solutions Ltd, to replace similar number of Chevrolet Jankel armoured patrol vehicle, that had been used in Ulster. In service in Iraq.

Truck Armoured Mk2, Urban Patrol Vehicle, 6.5 litre, 4x4, Diesel, GMC. Called 'Tavern'. 105 were purchased (2000) for urban patrol work in Northern Ireland, carrying two in the cab, four in rear, replacing Land Rover Armoured Patrol Vehicles. Very little known about them, apart from they were purchased from the US, with 96 in the Province, and eight in UK for training, and are very unpopular with their users and were allegedly based on a American design for a bank cash transfer vehicle? Their weight was increased by the addition of additional ceramic armour plates. Often confused with the EOD vehicle, the GKN Armoured, 4x4 Tactica, used mainly by 321 Sqn RLC, used in pairs by EOD teams, being replaced by a mix of DURO and Wedgewood vehicles. Three were placed in a disposal sale in May 2007, sans add on armour.

NOTE on Snatch Land Rovers Whilst there is no doubt that many soldiers died or were badly wounded in Snatch IED attacks, this not the fault of the vehicle and its original concept, which was as a protected street or urban patrol vehicle in Ulster, that it did with success. Which role, it repeated in peacekeeping operations in Bosnia and Kosovo. It was never the intention of the designer, manufacturer, nor of the Army for it to carry out operations in the very hostile environment of Iraq, against IEDs of ever increasing sophistication and potency supplied by Iran. Even though the Army responded in a manner that was forced upon them by the Labour Government, to produce a greatly enhanced version, the Iranian IEDs were superior. 72 Land Rover Armoured Patrol Vehicles replaced by Tavern in Northern Ireland, were refurbished by Penman Engineering (including converting to left hand drive) and supplied to the Iraqi Police in 2005. A far better armoured vehicle than Snatch, with a further 25 similarly refurbished and supplied to the media, government agencies and the police in a number of countries.

Fuchs Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Detection Vehicle Supplied by the German Army for specific use during the Gulf War, and subsequently purchased. In use only with Jt NBC Regt, the 11 German made six wheeled vehicles (Rheinmetall Landsystems Transportpanzer TPz-1) specifically designed for their role, rebuilt in 2005, to extend their

operational life to 2015 (their simulator. The only AFV capable of carrying out NBC surveys in combat. Fitted with remote controlled sampling equipment, computerised laboratory, GPS, weather station and mast kit, and carries its four man crew in a pressurised, and independent environment capable of staying sealed up for a substantial amount of time (but, does not the US Army M93 variant). Has two multiple smoke grenade dischargers, and 7.62mm GPMG. Considered to be a reliable, efficient and comfortable vehicle. A small number of EW variants were bought at the same time, nil known.

Viking Whilst seeing limited use with the RA, it is mainly a RM vehicle, that has given much support to the Army in Afghanistan. They are not designed for major combat, and are not a substitute for armored personnel carriers. What they do is bring a combination of APC and high-mobility benefits "in a more mobile, all-terrain platform capable of 3rd-dimension envelopment and rapid ground response into the most difficult terrain."

The Viking BVs10 All Terrain Vehicle (Protected) - ATV(P) is the third generation of articulated vehicles produced by BAE Systems Hagglunds of Sweden, a follow on from the BV202 and BV206. BV stands for 'Bandvagen' in Swedish (and leads to the nickname 'Band Wagons') which means that the vehicle is driven via rubber tracks. Amphibious in calm water, propelled by its tracks (due to their fitment, Army variants are not) deployable via landing craft from ship, air transportable by C130s or underslung by Chinook (Merlin, when split into two components-takes 20 minutes). Variants in service; Troop Carrying Vehicle (TCV), Command Vehicle (CV), Repair and Recovery Vehicle (RRV), with Ambulance converted from TCV. First deliveries in July 2003. Their average capita cost was 348,000 pounds, with the various fitments (including armour, and weapons station) between 11-20,000 pounds.

Although a tracked vehicle it is not of the conventional variety, two seperate cars, interconnected by articulation ring and steered by steering rams, not by the slowing of one track. Both cars are driven, the rear taking its drive from the transfer box via a propshaft, through a rotating joint and into the rear differential. If any of the tracks on either the front or rear car are damaged the vehicle can still be driven. All variants have a superb cross country performance, even though four tonnes heavier than the BV206 has the same ground pressure. 69 MR555 weapon ring mounts with accompanying gunshield protection (as used with the Bulldog) purchased from Australia's W&E Platt Mounts, are mounted, fitted with L7, .50 cal HMG or 40mm ALGL (original intention was to have a L7 on a DISA dual purpose mount). Also has eight smoke dischargers. Side plates only of Bar Armour fitted in Afghanistan, along with a large front hull mounted wire cutter, that has to be secured to the hull roof by a 'A' frame.

The TCV and CV variants are similar in design; the rear car in the TCV has room for eight troops (front, driver, co-driver/gunner and two), the CV has limited space due to the addition of extra communications equipment. The RRV variant, has a different rear car which incorporates an Atlas crane capable of lifting up to 2500kg and a 330 degree rotation. It also has a hydraulic recovery winch with a 1:1 straight pull of 9000kg. All variants are powered by a Cummins 5.9ltr, 6 cylinder, euro 3 diesel engine and driven by an Allison WT3560 transmission with six forward gears and one reverse gear giving it a top speed of 65km/h and 5kmh when swimming in placid water. Viking is fitted with crew heaters and full air conditioning. Replaced 200 BV206 in service. Its intended deployment was to be 24 TCV, six CV and one RV per RM commando.

ARMOURED FIGHTING VEHICLES

Hansard on 24th May 2007 gave the situation re the armoured vehicle force. "The following table gives details of the total number of armoured vehicles in service. Those vehicles deployed with units and with units used in training are all deemed to be fit for purpose. The remainder of the fleet is undergoing programmed maintenance and repair, in storage, on loan and with the design authority and also used for reference, training aids and specific trials."

Vehicle type	Fleet size	Fit for purpose
Challenger 2	385	320
CVR(T)	1,158	979 (by 13th June 2008 number had increased to 1,196, see entry for Sabre)
FV430 Mk 2	1,265	1,031 ('new' generic title for the AFV 432 family of vehicles).
FV430 (1)	227	187 (the AFV 430 Mk 3 Bulldog)
Saxon GWR	442	94 (2)
Saxon Patrol	147	119 (2)
Warrior	793	717

(1) These vehicles are currently in the course of delivery to MoD. The fleet sizes therefore relate to the total requirement and fit for purpose to the number delivered to date.

(2) Saxon GWR is currently being withdrawn from service (by 29th May 2007, 350 were delivered to the sales yard, but MoD states only 44?). Patrol, 15 ambulances, 113 APC (22 of which being modified to nine convoy protection, nine trauma management vehicles, four public order vehicles).

In July 2008 Hansard shows	In service	Fit for purpose	Not available	
Challenger-2	345	322	23	(one with manufacturer)
CR-2 Driver Trg Tank	22	21	1	
CARRV	81	75	6	
Trojan	16	14	2	
Titan	14	12	2	
Warrior	793	590	203	
Saxon	147	143	4	
Samson	52	30	22	
Spartan	555	231	324	
Scimitar	360	228	132	
Samaritan	50	33	17	
Sultan	205	119	86	
FV430	1,490	1,118	372	
Mastiff	108	108	0	
MWMIK/Jackal	52	50	2	
Vector	169	169	0	(one destroyed in Afghanistan)
Panther	59	59	0	

Bar Armour Both in Afghanistan and Iraq, insurgent threat has seen all forms of AFV and such B Type vehicles as Vector, fitted with the effective Bar Armour. Incorrectly, it is constantly recorded that its role is to detonate Rocket Propelled Grenades (RPG), it is fact is intended to deflect a incoming RPG by deforming its metal nose and short-circuiting the electric fuse system, thus preventing the proper ignition of the shaped charge and formation of a potentially lethal explosive jet, or if it detonates on a bar, the effect is dissipated. First developed in Northern Ireland in the 1980's, a ungainly structure attached to vehicle, which actually has little effect on a vehicles performance. Produced by General Dynamics Vehicles, and its slat panels are attached by hand-operated spring bolts, allowing easy fitment and removal. Common now to see Honycomb Kelvar panels fitted directly onto the vehicle(s) beyond the Bar Armour, to help disperse the deadly jets! Israeli designed and made Plasan-Sasa armour panels have been fitted to a variety of operational vehicles, BAE Systems engineering teams in Iraq and Afghanistan, had completed 81 UORs by June 2007.

Since late November 2007, REME and civilian contract personnel in Kuwait have been stripping the Bar Armour off and replacing with "Wrap Two" armour (**W**arrio**R** **A**pplication **P**rotection). This Top Secret fitment appears to be similar in appearance to that fitted to Bulldog APCs in Iraq, in early February 2008 a very powerful IED was fired on a Warrior so fitted, resulting in minimal damage (a Warrior was very badly damaged shortly afterwards after going a IED implanted in the road surface, was not a "Warp Two" fitted vehicle). A combination of base and bolt-on armour is likely to be used for most future armoured fighting vehicles. It allows the engineering/scientific community to reconfigure the armour solution to counter threats as they emerge, and to take advantage of the latest armour technologies.

Warrior Infantry Fighting Vehicle The Warrior (WR) family of seven variants of armoured vehicles entered service from 1988 and all have proved a resounding success, in the widespread operations since. Provide excellent mobility, lethality and survivability for the infantry and have enabled key elements from the RA and REME to operate effectively within the BG. Successful in all its operational deployments, and popular with all its users. Warrior Section Vehicle (FV 510) (the vehicle family was originally MCV-80) 489 acquired, three more purchased for Gulf War losses (some sources prefix the vehicle numbers "WR"). Crew 10: driver, commander, turret gunner and 7 dismounts.
105 were fitted as Warrior MILAN Vehicle (FV 510) (depending upon fitment with 12 or 20 missiles (section, resupply(no missile teams) vehicles)), being converted to carry Javelin, and so will change its title to Warrior Javelin Vehicle (FV 510). Crew driver, gunner, commander, two 2 man missile teams (probably similar amount of Javelins will be carried).
Warrior Infantry Command Vehicle (FV 511) 84. Crew for BHQ and company HQ vehicles, Driver, commander, gunner, three radio operators.

The 24,500 kg FV510 and FV511 carry a turret-mounted 30 mm Rarden Cannon, which will defeat most light armoured vehicles out to 1500 m. The OPV and BCV variants have the turret, but with a 'dummy' wooden cannon barrel to make space in the turret for artillery fire control equipment. All variants are equipped with a Chain Gun, this and the Rarden have an LLAD capability against helicopters. The gun is not stabilised and therefore engagement of point targets must normally be conducted from static, hull-down positions. The vehicle is fitted with an image intensifying (II) x 8 magnification RAVEN sight and there is capacity to store 8 x LAW 80 (or its replacement) in the back compartment. Its armour is designed to withstand an explosion from a 155mm shell at 10 metres and direct fire from machine guns up to a caliber of 14.5 mm. During operations in Iraq and Afghanistan, additional armoured protection is fitted for further protection. When closed down Warrior has positive CBRN protection, and the occupants should be able to remain fully closed down for 48 hours. A toilet is also provided in the vehicle.

Warrior Mechanised Combat Repair Vehicle (MCRV)(FV 512) 105, and Warrior Mechanised Recovery Vehicle (Repair) (MRV(R)) (FV 513) 39. The primary difference between these two vehicles is that the FV-512 does not have a winch, while the FV-513 does. The winch is mounted internally at the rear with a capacity of 20 tons (38 tons with pulleys installed), and has 100 meters of cable. There is also a pilot winch on this vehicle that has 200 meters of cable and a capacity of 1.25 tons. Both vehicles have a crane with a 6.5-ton capacity in place of the turret of the FV-510, with a maximum reach of 4.52 meters. The vehicles are air-conditioned, and have a small spade at the rear that is lowered to provide stability for the crane. They carry a wide variety of tools appropriate for their task of repairing tracked fighting vehicles. Crew of FV 512 and 513 are Driver, commander in turret, three REME fitters in rear compartment. Both tow the GKN Defence T4 Trailer Maintenance High Mobility This four-wheeled trailer was purpose designed for these vehicles, but may be towed by other vehicles capable of handling the weight. It weighs 5.5 tons, can carry 6.5 tons (approximately the weight of a Challenger power pack or two Warrior power packs), and is designed to provide a stable platform regardless of terrain conditions. The trailer's platform can be raised and lowered and provides a safe level platform for work when not connected for towing. 45 of these trailers were initially ordered in the 1980's, it is believed that more of the same trailer adapted for other purposed were purchased?

Warrior Mechanised Artillery Observation Post Vehicle (MAOV)(FV 514) 52. Crew of driver, FOO and assistant observer in turret, three man MSTAR team in rear compartment. The MSTAR is carried in a armoured box, when mast not extended. Three with each field battery of AS90s. Warrior Battery Command Vehicle (BCV) (FV 515) 19. Crew, driver, Battery Commander and assistant in turret, one or two radio operators in rear compartment. One with each battery of AS90s.

The Warrior has the speed and performance to keep up with CR- 2 MBTs over the most difficult terrain, and the firepower and armour to support infantry in the assault. A highly successful AFV, can be fitted with Enhanced Armour and is continuously being updated; for example, the Battle-group Thermal Imager (BTI) is being fitted to increase its night-fighting capability. The most impressive feature of Warrior is its power. The 550 bhp diesel engine gives a power-to-weight ratio of 23.5 bhp/ton resulting in a road speed of 75 kph and a cross-country speed of up to 50 kph. The improved suspension and low ground pressure allows Warrior to keep pace with CR-2 across the toughest terrain. is not amphibious, but can wade to a depth of 1.3 m. The weight of Warriors on current operations is up to 35 + tonnes, and their dimensions have increased.
Main Armament 1 x 30 mm L21 Rarden cannon. Secondary L94A1 7.62mm Chain Gun. Smoke grenade dischargers. Engine Rolls Royce CV8 diesel. Maximum Speed 75 kph. Range 660 km.

L21A1 Rarden 30mm Cannon Effective rate of fire, one rounds per two seconds, capable of firing a three round burst in under one. 249 x 30 mm rounds in 83 clips of three rounds are carried. 45 ready rounds under the gun, 204 inside the hull.
Types of ammunition :
L14A2 Armour Piercing Discarding Sabot (APDS).
L5A2 Armour Piercing Secondary Effects (APSE)-this rounds fuse only detonates after penetration. L12A1 Armour Piercing Enhanced Performance (APEP).
L13A1 High Explosive Incendiary – Tracer (HEI-T).
575 cannons fitted to Warrior and 329 to Scimitar in July 2006. Each Rarden cannon barrel is changed after 3,750 effective full charges have been fired, is planned to be withdrawn from service in 2025.
L94A1 7.62mm Chain Gun Rate of fire rapid: 9 rounds per second, 2,000 rounds carried. 606 initially purchased from Heckler and Koch in the late 1980's at £7,920 each, also used on Sabre, prone to accidental firing
Warrior Lethality Improvement Programme (WLIP) including a Manned Turret Improvement Project (MTIP) will see 449 Warriors fitted with a new turret armed with a 40mm Case Telescoped Weapon System (CTWS), providing a more effective gun, and a stabilised turret mount allowing accurate fire whilst on the move (same gun/turret is intended for FRES recce variant). 143 (was 125) surplus (due to the reduction in armd inf bns) Warriors are to undergo conversion into Armoured Battlegroup Support Vehicles(ABSV) three prototypes in 2005 (APC, ACV, ambulance); command, ambulance, mortar, engineer support and recovery roles, these replacing FV432 variants. Possible in service date of 2011, having been cancelled twice (originally was the M1P1 APC for330 new build vehicles cancelled 2004). Warrior Projected out-of-service date 2025

Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked) CVR (T) 1118 were in service 10th October 2007. All CVR family rebuilt and fitted with diesel engines, and air conditioning. The following CVR(T) variants are in service.
AFV 103 Spartan APC (637 of first four versions remain in service) Spartan is a very small APC that can only carry four in addition to the crew of two. Used to carry specialised groups such as MFCs in an armd inf bn, air defence sections and recce teams. Classified now as a Armoured Reconnaissance Vehicle.
AFV 106 Samson Recovery Vehicle similar in appearance to Spartan.
AFV 104 Samaritan Ambulance, AFV 105 Sultan Command Vehicle Are similar APC type vehicles, but have been adapted to meet their specific roles, with heightened roofs etc.

AFV Striker 54 operational, armed with five ready to fire Swingfire missile (and five in reserve).
AFV 107 Scimitar Armoured Reconnaissance Vehicle 329 The main reconnaissance vehicle for close recce in the armoured and formation reconnaissance regiments and armoured infantry battalions, and medium armour for such converted squadrons within armoured regiment's. The role of close recce is to provide timely and accurate information on the enemy dispositions, its strengths and possible intentions; in other words to help find and fix the enemy. This is achieved principally by stealth, its light armoured protection and limited firepower restricting aggressive use of Scimitar. The key strength of Scimitar is its mobility. Its exceptionally low ground pressure and small size enable it to reach into remote areas. A proven and successful vehicle, that has in both Iraq and Afghanistan shown itself to be robust and effective, offering good crew protection.
If CR-2 and Warrior are not deployed, Scimitar can provide additional firepower and the presence of an AFV without the logistic burden associated with heavy armoured vehicles. While relatively agile, Scimitar will not keep up with either across country, mainly owing to the pitch length of the vehicle. Armed with a 30 mm Rarden Cannon, with a co-axial GPMG. Close recce would expect to use these weapon systems only in self-defence, but they could be used against light AFVs and soft-skinned vehicles. It provides only light armoured protection, capable of withstanding small arms fire and grenades. The protection achieved by Scimitar comes more from the ability of the crew to make best use of ground and skilful tactical handling. Protection on recent operations has been enhanced by fitting Bar armour, and subsequently appliqué armour.

Surveillance capability, is fitted with an II sight, which allows engagements out to 1500 m on a clear night, but in reality this is its main weakness. On operations, close recce is equipped with Battlegroup Thermal Imaging (BGTI) which has improved somewhat the weakness.

The army's fleet of CVR(T) was reinforced by those variants formerly used by the RAF Regiment (180). Projected out-of-service date 2016 (believed to quite probably be far longer)

Sabre The main vehicle of the CVR(T) family was the Scorpion with a very effective 76mm gun, this was removed from service due to Occupational Health and Safety concerns relating to gas buildup in the turret after the gun fired (the Irish Army actually fixed the problem in their Scorpion in a very inexpensive manner!!). 136 Scorpion hulls were mated with the turret of the CVR (W) (Wheeled) Fox in the mid 1990's, this having the Rarden gun, and a similar turret to the Scimitar's (refitted with a co-axial L94A1 7.62mm Chain Gun). Units equipped with Sabre tended to describe it generically as "Scimitar", and official writings tend to do the same! Officially withdrawn from service, a number (at the least, nine initially) were further converted with Scimitar turrets and received same engine and transmission enhancements becoming Scimitar, whilst others were assigned as OPFOR "enemy" vehicles at BATUS. The difference in CRV numbers in service is probably accounted for by hybrid Sabre/Scimitar vehicles? 30 Shielder, and 148 Stormer (135 HVM Missile Platform) variants of the CVR also held.

Future Rapid Effects System (FRES) Program A project that has both the Army and industry baffled by exactly what the requirement is: £16 billion is forecast to provide the replacement for the CRV(T) family, and expected to require over 3,000 new medium weight armoured vehicles, FRES is Europe's largest land weapon program. The requirement covered four families of vehicles starting with the utility platform for delivery by 2012, followed by reconnaissance, direct and indirect fire, and finally maneuver support. Some 2,200 utility vehicles were expected to be purchased to meet Army requirements, That vehicle will serve roles such as protected mobility, light armored support and command-and-control. Then in June 2007, a basic utility platform was added to the program, it not known if it would be additional to the initial forecast requirement or part of it (it has surmised it will replace the now being disposed of Saxon APC fleet)!

To further confuse matters, statements by the Minister have indicated that the Vector and Mastiff vehicles, the Panther command and liaison vehicle, the Duro armoured truck, the tracked Bulldog all fulfill part of the FRES requirement, but, are NOT OF IT! A competition for the full-capability utility vehicle is currently the subject of a three-way fight among the Dutch-German ARTEC Boxer (the project Britain pulled out of in 2002) , the General Dynamics Piranha (the US Army Stryker and Canadian Forces IFV) and the French Nexter VBCI. All big eight wheeled vehicles. With the British built Piranha Evolution, the strong favorite (vehicle on trial is a demonstrator for the Piranha V). To conclude, the word "stuffup" comes to mind about this project!

On 8th May 2008 the Pirana 5 was 'provisionally' selected as the preferred(?) design for the Basic Capability Utility variant for the FRES requirement, nothing yet decided what will be trialled for the Reconnaissance, Medium Armour, and the Manoeuvre Support variants.
NOTE : The Utility variant will have protected mobility, command and control, medical treatment and evacuation, repair and recovery, driver training, specialist communications, electronic warfare and sensor vehicles. Will equip mech inf bns.

GKN Sankey AT105 Saxon (wheeled) Armoured Personnel Carrier was issued to mechanised battalions in 1, 12 and 19 Mech Bdes on a scale of 51 per battalion (can carry up to 12 persons), and to other units as command/re-supply carriers. Saxon offered protection and fast road mobility, but its cross-country performance is truly awful. Cupola has a 7.62 mm GPMG on a DISA mount, gunner is not protected in the cupola, some were fitted with L37 turret for service in Bosnia. No ability to fight from vehicle, its intention was as a Battlefield Taxi, to drive from Britain with inf bns to protect the rear areas of The British Army on the Rhine during the Cold War, not as a APC. Being replaced by FV430 Mk2. There were 605 held in 2006, in May 2007 350 (including many from War Stocks in prime condition) were sold off, these being the General War Role (GWR) variant (but Hansard 8th July 2008 states only 44 sold?) now declared 'Obsolete'. Leaving two much smaller fleets of specialist Saxon variants (255) in service include a REME recovery vehicle; armoured ambulance; Battalion Command Vehicle used by RA; Patrol (147 internal security version with diesel engine, including 16 ambulances, all still operational); and vehicles modified to carry an Peak Industries L37 GPMG turret.

BAE Systems received a contract in August 2006, to modify 22 Patrol variants into nine convoy protection vehicles, nine into trauma management vehicles (ambulances with enhanced life saving facilities), four public order vehicles, all with environmental controls suitable for service in Iraq, and Bowman radios. Projected out-of-service date of remaining Saxon variants 2023.
Crew 2 + 10 troops. Combat Weight 10,670 kg. Engine 164bhp Bedford 600 6-cylinder diesel (Cummins BT 5.1 fitted to IS variant). Maximum Speed 96 kph. Maximum Range 510 km. Armour. Proof against 7.62 mm NATO rounds at point-blank range

FV430 Fighting Vehicle Series The FV 430 family of armoured vehicles entered service with the Army in 1964, the rebuild of the vehicle into the greatly enhanced FV430 Mk 3, commenced with 500 vehicles and was increased to 900 in 2007 (to be completed by 2011, 411 delivered by 23rd January 2008). FV 430 variants remain in service with the armd inf bns, as command, radio relay, 81mm mortar carriers (100)(also with the mech infantry battalions), ambulance and fitter/recovery vehicles, also RE field troop vehicles.

The APC was replaced by the Warrior IFV in the armoured infantry battalions. In turn the modernised, uparmoured and upgraded mobility (diesel engine and new transmission, braking and steering) systems is replacing the Saxon APC in mech inf bns (partly fulfils the FRES requirement, but, MoD is emphatic it has nothing to do with FRES, but further stated that the “Utility version of FRES” would replace the 430?). 7.62mm GPMG mounted over commander cupola, in Iraq surrounded by a "Zereba"type turret with clear view panels, OWS being fitted, also a ECM suite for IED protection, with Israeli (Rafael) made front and side insensitive reactive armour panels. Renamed the Bulldog, and this name appears to be given to all the rebuilds. 12 vehicles were initially deployed on the streets of Basra in November 2006 (date in service 31st August 2006), and has proven very successful and popular with its operators. Two crew, eight troops. Also 23 FV432 Radio Rebroadcast, 167 FV434 Armoured Recovery, 227 FV436 Armoured Staff, 43 FV439 Armoured Communications, it proposed that many of these also be upgraded (if money could be found?).

Challenger 2 Main Battle Tank CR-2 386 delivered between June 1998 and 18th April 2002, 1999 individual price 3.5 million pounds (the last to A Sqn 1RTR, whose forbearer received the first ever tank), from BAE Systems Land Systems (formerly Vickers Defence Systems, then Alvis Vickers Ltd). The UK placed orders for 127 in 1991 and an additional 259 in 1994, 385 remained available, one returned to manufacturer for conversion. 282 were operational on 1st March 2007, the remainder in deep maintenance, repair, storage or retained for training. The Minister admitted in Hansard, 29th November 2007, that 20 CR-2 had been used as spares recovery, so used were in storage pending a decision for disposal, on the 22nd he had "assured" The Members of The House, that the Army did not cannibalise such equipment!! It doubtful whether funds would be available to rebuild these vehicles? On 18th March 2008 the Secretary of State for Defence admitted that there remained in total only 345 CR-2; none have been destroyed by enemy action, none have been disposed through Witham's, so where did 40 go?
ADDIT 4th September 2008: The Minister admitted in Hansard, 20 CR-2 cannibalised, and 20 being so!
NOTES :
(1) 22 Challenger Driver Training Tank (DTT) were acquired for use by Armour Centre.
(2) A combination of Dorchester Level 2F appliqué armour (that replaced Chobham/Stillbrew armour used in the CR-1), Bar Armour and passive appliqué armour protection provides tremendous protection in Iraq (however in 2006 a CR-2 was severely damaged when it went over a huge explosive charge, and another damaged when hit by a Russian RPG 29 rocket, both repairable) . (3)
A Pearson Engineering Combat Dozer Blade can be fitted (one per sqn), but still require RE support to dig into hull down positions, the Terrier when in service will so do.

Projected out-of-service date 2035 Crew 4 - Commander, gunner, loader, driver. Weight 62,500kg Current Weapons 1 x 120mm, model L30 gun, L94A1 7.62mm Chain Gun. L37A2 7.62mm mounted on commanders cupola. Current Performance Speed- Road 59km/h Cross Country 40km/h Range- Road 450km Cross Country 250km (6.1 litres of diesel to the km).

The intention is/was to rebuilt to Challenger 2E (CR-2 Mk2) standard with the German Rheinmetall L/55 55 calibre 120mm smoothbore gun, the Selex Enforcer OWS with a 7.62mm GPMG to be operated by the commander (these trialled at Bovington, on a updated commercial Challenger 2E), new integrated weapon control and battlefield management system, and a 1,500hp Europack with transversely mounted MTU 883 diesel engine coupled to Renk HSWL 295TM automatic transmission. The smaller but more powerful engine allows more space for fuel storage, increasing the vehicle's range to 550km. The OWS fitted to the 14 CR-2 in Iraq, and others in UK/Germany.
The Rheinmetall gun will remove the need for "armour-piercing fin-stabilized discarding sabot" (APFSDS) rounds (CHARM 3) that use depleted uranium (the only other round in use HE, a canister round is also proposed.). The production of depleted uranium ammunition by the then Royal Ordnance, ceased in 2003, with a stock of several thousand rounds remaining. It is called "depleted" because it is far less reactive than uranium. It is 1.7 times as dense as lead, so only small amounts are needed to be able to punch through armour. APFSDS is fired at such a speed that against lightly armored vehicles, it punches a hole straight through the tank. When it hits more modern armour it burns fiercely at very high temperatures, releasing a cloud of radioactive gas/dust, which is the cause of much ill-informed health concern. On 19th March 2008, the Minister announced “Test firings of 20 rounds of 120 mm CHARM 3 Challenger Tank ammunition took place on 11th and 12th March 2008. No further firings are planned.” “.... the main anti-armour nature used by the British Army and there is an ongoing requirement for its capability. The shelf life of the stockpile is due to expire in 2009 and, as is normal practice where there is a continuing requirement, arrangements were made to extend its life. As part of the life extension programme, rigorous in-service surveillance testing is required to ensure that the munitions remain safe and suitable for continued service. The final element of this process involved live proof firings at Kirkcudbright”

In January 2002 the then CGS, told the International Defence Review that the Army was going to buy a tungsten-penetrator round developed privately by BAE Systems, Royal Ordnance and Vickers, nothing more was heard of it. In June 2006 a Live Fire Crew Training System to provide realistic CR2 crew training using a removable barrel insert and smaller calibre rounds came into service.

CR-2, and the other vehicles based on it (and the AS90 in many ways) will have modifications eventually be common to all. This ‘fleet’ approach provides operational benefits for armoured and mechanised formations. The burden on the logistic support chain will be reduced and will allow the exploitation of any novel support initiatives. All will have a high level of availability achieved by having an extremely reliable vehicle that is both easy and quick to repair when unscheduled maintenance is required. A new Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) will supply the vehicle system with power when the Main Engine Unit is switched off, controlled by a new powerpack management system, that will provide bursts of speed, automatic and manual selection of gears and fixed main engine speeds for specific special to role operations An Oil Health Monitoring system will enhance preventative maintenance and warn of impending failure.

In an effort to globalise the vehicles, the powerpack is cooled by the “OMANI cooling group” which expels heated air out of the back of the vehicle, and not up through louvres on the back deck. This developed by Alvis Vickers Defence Ltd for service in the Omani Armed Forces, it has a proven service history operating in hot dry climates. The system’s modulated hydraulically driven fans will respond to the ambient air temperature and adjust their speed accordingly. The crew compartment Climate Control will ensure comfortable closed-down operation at extremes of temperatures.

116 CR-2 and 28 CRARRV took part in the 2003 war against Iraq, none were lost to hostile fire, but, one was hit in a friendly fire incident involving another CR-2, but repairable? The squadron operating in Iraq June 2008, has all CR-2 fitted with OWS, Dorchester Level 2F protection, a ECM suite to counter the IED threat, with also Swedish Barracuda MCS camouflage scrim which reduces both the heat signature from the vehicle, but, the solar heat penetration through the hull. It is a well liked vehicle by both those who operate, and those maintain it, and equally is given their trust.

Challenger Armoured Repair and Recovery Vehicle (CRARRV) The 'Rhino' is a highly evolved armoured vehicle designed to recover and repair damaged tanks on the battlefield. The vehicle has two winches and an Atlas crane capable of lifting a complete CR-2 power pack. The dozer blade can be used as an earth anchor, as a stabiliser for the crane, or to clear obstacles and dig fire positions for the CR-2s (one sqn CR-2 fitted with dozer blade). As with the REME Warrior variants, its technical tool and stores fitment is well designed. Based on Challenger components, it carries a crew of three plus two REME fitters in a seperate compartment, and two extra seats. 81 in service.
Length 9.61m Height to turret roof 3.13m Width 3.62m Combat weight 61200kg
Engine 1200bhp Perkins-Condor CV12 Average cross-country speed 40kph. Armament 1x 7.62mm GPMG, Smoke dischargers. Maximum crane lift 6500kg at 4.9m reach

ARTILLERY SYSTEMS

227mm Multi-Launch Rocket System MLRS 59 remain in service 24th May 2007, but in August 2004, 54 in total were held and none bought in between? In December 2000, a US Army contract was placed with Lockheed Martin for 66 upgraded M270A1 launchers to be delivered by 2004. They having Improved Fire Control Systems (IFCS) and

Improved Launcher Mechanical Systems (ILMS). The M270A1 launcher completed operational testing in October 2001 and was first fielded in May 2002. The IFCS provides additional capacity to accommodate complex munitions and modern computer electronics, including video display, onboard navigation with global positioning system, architecture for ultrafast signal processing and advanced mission software. ILMS reduces the time to aim the launcher from 93 to 16 seconds, reloading time cut from four to three minutes, and can modify the delivery in a vast variety of modes. The first 15 IFCS for the UK were ordered in March 2005, with delivery from the end of 2006, 11 converted at ABRO Donnington.

The Labour Government ordered the withdrawal the M77 Bomblet Rocket (with the M85 area cluster bomb) weapon of the MLRS from use in April 2007, the only weapon left for MLRS to use is the extremely expensive, but with superb precision, Guided Multiple Launch Rocket System (GMLRS), 15 MLRS (Hansard states 12 MLRS, industry and MoD press releases say 15?) have modified to operate it (current battery establishment is for nine MLRS, and this would leave six spare). The role and future of the sole Regular regiment is unknown, unless the four batteries each only have three GMLRS!, while for the TA 101 Regt?

GMLRS rockets contain GPS elements and the latest advanced computer technology giving them accuracy out to a range of over 60 kms. Armed with a 200 lb (90 kg) HE warhead which carries a payload of 404 Dual Purpose Improved Conventional Munition (DPICM) submunitions, the improved missile can engage more targets with a lower risk of collateral damage and with a smaller logistical burden. This incredibly accurate single round has been used in Afghanistan to destroy single mud huts, it being stated that a GMLRS round cost, could buy a new sedan car.

The 'Far Left' factions of the Labour Government have successfully had these "cluster bombs" removed as "unexploded bomblets can kill children", statistically the DPICM submunition has a less than .02% failure rate (so less than one per warhead will fail!).

The removal of the M77 leaves RA with no heavy long range fire support system capable of providing direct fire support to troops on the ground – the effect of the previous MLRS one 'fire for effect' salvo delivered 12 rockets each 644 bomblets to totally devastate a 500 x 500 metre area. To replace the loss of the MLRS cluster bomb munition, the purchase of 32 BAe Systems M777A2 Lightweight 155 mm Howitzer (uses advanced titanium castings to dramatically reduce weight, three and half tonnes lighter than a FH-70) is being investigated, with a possible in service date of 2009. This following on from the Lightweight Mobile Artillery Weapon System (LIMAWS) programme expecting to cost £750M (that has slipped off the map, with no announcement re its continuance!) that was looking at new light artillery systems. With a LIMAWS (Gun) the very expensive M777, and a LIMAWS (Rocket)(A six wheeled Supacat with a six missile container for GMLRS) to replace the 105mm Light Gun, which however due to to its effectiveness with the new ammunition (extended range, and enhanced lethality over the previous Abbot ammunition) in Afghanistan now seems doubtful (especially if the guns are rebuilt to the updated construction that is proving equally as effective).

Whilst for the AS90 SP Gun, the very effective 155 mm L20A1 Extended Range Bomblet Shell (ERBS), which contains M85 bomblets (reportedly made in Israel). In Hansard 23 Feb 2007; ".... There have been a number of trials of the 155mm L20A1 Extended Range Bomblet Shell, which contains M85 bomblets and when the totality of test and acceptance firings is analysed over the life of the munition, the average bomblet failure rate is approximately 2%. As part of its on-going quality and performance regime the MoD continues to actively monitor the performance of this system and explore ways of reducing the failure rate still further in partnership with the supplier."
NOTE : As a cost cutting exercise, whilst awaiting the LIMAWS (Gun), the excellent L121 FH-70 155mm towed howitzer was removed from service with TA Regiments in 1999 (Regular in 1992), and the remaining 59 guns sold for scrap (19 of which had fired less than 1,000 rounds, and it cost more money to render them inoperable than made in sale!). A weapon needed now for Afghanistan.

The Government placed in March 2007 (!) a contract for the disposal of the stockpile of 7,282 MLRS M26 rocket pods (six in each), it is envisaged that this munition will be removed completely by 2013. As part of the contract, 155mm bomblet cluster munitions, HE M483 shells 16,900 and HE M483 shells (unfused/incomplete) 2,400, were also to be destroyed. No costings were given, although a question as to why they could not fire off all these weapons onto one specific target spot, and unexploded bomblets remaining then destroyed, was not given an answer! In May 2008 the Labour Government admitted that the destruction cost had been so far some 30 million pounds! The UK employed 68 RBL755 and 2,100 projectiles with M85 cluster munitions during the initial combat phase of operations in Iraq in 2003. But, has not employed cluster munitions in Iraq since then, nor in Afghanistan, even though in the hands of other nations they are proving vital anti-personnel weapons, especially in the face of enemy ground attacks (and saved the writer's youngest son's life!). 82,900 M483, 56,000 L20A1 and 3,687 BL755being destroyed

On 29th May 2008 the Labour Government signed a agreement to ban all cluster weapons in any form, this makes the

use of all of the above (and the AAC CRV-7 Multi-Purpose Sub-Munition (M73) 4,270 held) illegal. It means that the entire stocks of such weapons, worth several hundred millions of pounds will have to be destroyed, at a further staggering cost. There has been no suggestion what will replace such battlefield weapons on operations.

AS 90 self-propelled gun with 155mm L31 39-calibre ordnance Equips five RHA/RA Field Regiments. Fitted with a standard barrel, AS90 can fire the NATO L15 unassisted 155mm projectile (96lbs) 24.7 km. Being retrofitted with the 52 calibre barrel (supposed to have been completed by end 2003!), can reach out to 30 km using base bleed ammunition, and 60-80 km with Extended Range Ammunition (ERA). In November 2007, the anti-armour, the 22.5km range Ballistic Sensor Fused Munition (BSFM), came into service. Equipped with an autonomous Navigation and Gun Laying system (AGLS) based on the vehicles inertial navigation system, the Dynamic Reference Unit (DRU). All main turret functions are controlled by the Turret Control Computer (TCC). An effective and popular with its users weapon system. For export known as 'Braveheart' AS90.
Crew, five carried on the gun. Ammunition carried 48 x 155mm rounds. One x 7.62mm L7 GPMG on turret for self defence. 146 remain in service 24th May 2007, three of which permanently with industry for reference and test, there were 179 in August 2004, but none recorded as disposed of?

105mm L118 Light Gun The extremely versatile and very effective 105 mm Light Gun is used by the Parachute, Commando and Light field regiments of the RA. It can be towed by a medium-weight vehicle (such as Pinzgauer TUM/ HD 4x4 or Hagglund BV206 all-terrain vehicle) or carried around the battlefield under slung by a Puma, Merlin or Chinook helicopter. Fitted with an Automatic Pointing System (APS), which enables the gun to be unlimbered and in action in 30 seconds. Based on an inertial navigation system; operated via a touch screen, it replaces the traditional dial sight. The APS has been fitted to 112 guns, those guns without APS fitted are used either for drill purposes or for saluting only.

New ammunition came into service in 2005, with an increased lethality round with extended range, and having Insensitive Munitions technology making them safer to handle and transport, replacing the former Abbott ammunition. A proposed rebuilt of the Light Gun will result in a vastly more effective weapon. 142 remaining, 24th May 2007, out of 168 delivered from Royal Ordnance. Between June 2006 and September 2007, 38,000 (revised figure, see previous entry) plus rounds of HE and other types ammunition had been fired in Afghanistan, six times more than that fired in training yearly by the entire Army.
Crew six. Combat Weight 1,858 kg. Ammunition HE, Smoke, Illuminating, Target Marketing.
Maximum Range 17.2 km.(enhanced with recently developed ammunition and charges to 23Km)

Radar The Royal School of Artillery has the responsibility of training the Army in the used of battlefield radar. MAMBA (Mobile Artillery Monitoring Battlefield Radar) (eight) WLR is mounted on a tracked BV206 and is highly mobile, and detects out to 40km.and COBRA (Counter Battery Radar) (12 delivered from 2001) WLR, operates with a three crew members, mounted on a Leyland 8x8, into action in less than five minutes. Ten Cymbeline Mortar Radars remain in service.
With the now standard lightweight radar Man-portable Surveillance and Target Acquisition Radar MSTAR. A all-weather battlefield radar, able to detect helicopters, vehicles and infantry to a range in excess of 20km. Powered by a standard field battery, is used by artillery observers to detect fall of shot. The electro-luminescent display shows dead ground, relief and target track history, and a 1:50,000 map grid can be superimposed to simplify the transfer of information to and from military maps. The 30kg radar can be carried in a vehicle (such as Warrior Observation Post Vehicle) or in three easily man-packed loads, some 200 units in service.

Royal Artillery Observation Equipment LH40C TLE Laser Range Finder a eye safe hand-held or tripod mounted electro optical instrument used to measure range, azimuth and elevation of a selected target accurately and instantly, it interfaces with Specialist Personal Global Positioning System Receiver (SPGR) to form a target locating system.

SOPHIE Hand Held Thermal Imaging Camera a multi-purpose and held Thermal Imaging (TI) camera used primarily as a target acquisition device in the dismounted observation role. The observer using it can locate and track any target emitting a heat source, all weather 24 hour capability and is rated as the best TI system currently in service worldwide.

Observer's Thermal Imaging System OTIS a multi-purpose TI and laser system used primarily as a target acquisition device in the dismounted role, it enables the observer to produce an accurate bearing, distance and angle of sight to the target. A target location of great precision can be produced when used in conjunction with the Specialist Personal Global Positioning System Receiver (SPGR) to produce the fixation (exact location on the ground) of the observer.

Rapier Short Range Air Defence Missile System Field Standard C Rapier (FSC) 57 fire units were in service in 2005. Each unit consists of a launcher, with eight ready to fire missiles on it, a three dimensional radar tracker, a electro-

optical tracker, a generator, with Pinzgauer 4x4 as prime movers. A unit can fire two missiles simultaneously out to eight kilometres, missiles have two types of warhead, a proximity explosive round, and a kinetic energy round. Each Rapier unit can cover a SHORAD (Short Range Air Defence) area of one hundred square kilometres. A fixed price maintenance contract for 13 years was signed in September 2007.

High Velocity Missile HVM Commercially known as 'Starstreak', in 2005 135 eight missile units mounted on Stormer chassis (crew of commander, driver, missile operator, 12 spare missiles inside vehicle) and 145 on Lightweight Mobile Launcher (LML) (single shoulder mount, or triple missile mount (called a 'stand')). Missile warhead has three explosive dart type projectiles, that can make multiple hits on target, single dart has a claimed 95% possibility of destruction of target. Is used in conjunction with ADAD (Air Defence Alerting Device), a passive infrared search and tracking system, specific for the detection of helicopters and low-flying aircraft, that is used by all GBAD units. Those batteries equipped with the tripod mounted triple launcher, use the Pinzgauer 718 vehicle (described as 'HILLS'?, 100 acquired), with a crew of four, ten HVM missiles, ADAD.

Phalanx C-RAM Anti Mortar system The UK deployed to Basra in June 2007 a leased US-sourced Counter-Rocket, Artillery and Mortars (C-RAM) system to protect their forces, obtained as a Urgent Operational Requirement. This the Raytheon Land-based Phalanx Weapon System (LPWS) was acquired to protect the deployed base against insurgent mortar and rocket attacks. Developed by Raytheon Missile Systems for the US Army, the LPWS is a reconfigured variant of the widely sold Phalanx 20 mm shipborne close-in weapon system. Phalanx combines a 20 mm M61A1 Gatling gun with a Ku-band search-and-track radar featuring closed loop spotting. A fully self-contained system, the Phalanx mounting itself, a generator, cooling system and an enclosed operator station - mounted on a flatbed trailer. To minimise collateral damage, this variant fires M-940 MPT-SD (Multi-Purpose Traced with Self-Destruct) ammunition. Entered US Army service in 2006 and is fully integrated with the service's Forward Area Air Defense (FAAD) command-and-control system. Lease of a number of US Army LPWS systems for a six-month period through to mid-November 2007, and a single FAAD system. Being manned by a mix of RN (that has 36 shipboard systems), RA and RAF personnel, based on a bty drawn from 16 Regt RA, 11 Joint CRAM Battery further served January-June 2008 with 70 Army, 30 RN and 10 RAF personnel. Proving very effective, but, expensive in money terms, cheap in the lives saved.

Preventing 'Blue on Blue' The Land Environment Air Picture Provision (LEAPP) programme, a 100M pound contract between MoD and Lockheed Martin UK INSYS, will provide ground forces with a detailed local picture of activity in the air, allowing them to better coordinate airspace activity, leading to greater combat effectiveness and a reduced risk of 'friendly-fire' incidents. The system consists of ground based sensors connected to vehicle or trailer mounted equipment which combines the incoming data to produce the air picture that is then distributed within headquarters. It can be deployed in different configurations to meet the requirements of a variety of military tasks, is expected to enter service in 2012.

ENGINEERING EQUIPMENT

Trojan Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers Trojan AVRE
Titan Armoured Vehicle Layer Bridge Titan AVLB (The pair known to the troops as 'T2'). 33 of each on order from BAE Systems, deliveries to regiments commenced 2007 to be completed by 2008, both based on the Challenger 2. Anywhere the CR-2 can go, so can they. In March 2004, the first prototypes was delivered to the RE Trials and Development Unit at Bovington.

Trojan AVRE, to replace the Chieftain AVLB (ChAVLB), with a articulated excavator arm, and powered Bulldozer Earth Moving Attachment BEMA), a winch and a knuckle-arm excavator shovel (backhoe) lifting capacity of five tonnes. A Pearson Engineering Full-Width Mine Plough (FWMP) can be mounted at the front to clear mines, a Pearson Engineering Pathfinder clear lane-marking system fitted to rear. It can also carry fascines to drop into ditches (the Maxi-Fascine has lost favour, and only the Mini-Fascine will be used). It is stated that Trojan is a world-leading engineer vehicle that has been specifically designed for its purpose; and will provide the Army with a significant increase in military capability to open routes through complex battlefield obstacles and clear a path through minefields.

Titan AVLB can cross gaps of up to 60 metres, laying a selection of close support bridges. It can carry and lay the current range of In-Service No 10, 11 and 12 Close Support Bridges, and BR90 equipment, providing ground manoeuvre formations with improved operation of the bridges enabling them to be laid in a greater range of terrain conditions. Projected out-of-service date of both is 2040. Both vehicles have a crew of commander, equipment operator, driver, protected by the same armour and NBC protection as the CR-2, and with a GPMG OWS (with a 12.7mm HMG projected), and storage for light anti-tank weapons.

Together the combined capability of Trojan and Titan (and with the Terrier) can overcome almost every obstacle on the modern battlefield - from breaching minefields to crossing gaps such as rivers and chasms. Trojan is first and foremost a minefield breaching machine. It will prepare and mark safe routes using an obstacle marking system, clear complex

obstacles and provide short gap crossing utilizing its excavator arm, earth-moving blade and a midi fascine, dig trenches and defensive ditches. Titan will carry and lay the current range of in-service close support bridges, laying them faster, and in a wider variety of terrain conditions, than previous equipment. It can lay a bridge over a 26 meter gap in two minutes whilst maintaining full crew protection - giving operational commanders a potentially battle-winning edge, with the fastest bridge-layer in the world.

Both vehicles are designed to mount and tow the current range of in-service RE equipment including trailer-mounted Python mine-clearing system, incorporated into each are hydraulic off-take points that will facilitate the use of in-service and future hydraulic tool sets. They have ample storage for mechanical and engineer tools. Very popular with their users, and will have replaced Chieftain by the end of 2008.

Terrier Armoured Earthmoving Vehicle Terrier AEV 65 on order from BAE Systems (a projected need is for 110). To replace the FV180 Combat Engineer Tractor from 2011 (was 2010). A armoured highly mobile GS engineer vehicle, optimised for battlefield preparation, has 360 degree camera coverage (five) and night vision equipment, that is air transportable by C-17 aircraft. Driver and commander, with a OWS. It will be used by engineer units in general service operations, can tow two RE Trailers (18 tonne capacity). Able to dig, doze, grab, grapple, lift and carry, across a wide range of battlefield engineering tasks, deploy fascines and trackway, although it will be optimised for earth moving. Its quick-hitch mechanism means the bucket can be rapidly dropped and replaced with either a set of forks (much like a fork lift truck), a ripper for tearing up road surfaces or a device for clearing mines from road surfaces. Similarly the different fittings for the side excavator arm can be used to dig holes, lift objects, drill into the ground or shatter concrete. Terrier can be operated remotely at a distance up to one kilometre, in high risk situations. 31 tonne 70 Km/hour on road, 40 Km/hour cross country. Capable of keeping up with CR-2 and Warrior, has a 600 litre fuel tank. Equipped with advanced diagnostic analysis software.

FV180 Combat Engineer Tractor CET – known to all as the "Frog". Came into service in 1977, has been a extremely successful piece of equipment, and the only tracked vehicle in British service that was actually amphibious. Built of mainly aluminium, it took ten minutes preparation to get it into the water, where it was driven by two Dowty water jets (its licence to be “floated” ceased in the late 1990's). Two man crew, both of whom can drive the vehicle, having a earth moving bucket, eight tonne winch, and tow a RE Trailer. 78 of these well used AFV remain. 17 tonne 56 Km/hour on road 30 Km/hour cross country. Replaced by Terrier.

150 Light Wheeled Tractor (LWT), the cross country JCB 4CXM Backhoe Loader were acquired in 2003, including five winterised/waterproofed variants for the RM, and eight with armoured cabs. Each has kits of backhoe with a variety of buckets, front loader forks, ripper tooth, earth auger, and can be lifted by Chinook, and is airportable in C-130.

Centurion AVRE Trailer 7.5 ton. 4 wheeled. Dating from 1965, a substantial number remain in service. GKN Defence T4 High Mobility Trailers are unconfirmed as being in service with RE also.

M3 Amphibious Rig or M3 Ferry The German built (by EWK) M3 can be driven into a river and used as a ferry or, when a number are joined together from bank to bank, as a bridge, capable of taking all field army vehicles. A single two-bay M3 can carry a Class 70 tracked vehicle, eight M3 rigs and 24 soldiers can build a 100 m bridge in 30 minutes. It can deploy pontoons on the move, in or out of water; it needs no on-site preparation to enter the water; it can be controlled from inside the cab when swimming and its automated control functions allow a crew of a pilot for the river work, a road driver, and a commander. Oddly, it is easier to use in fast flowing water, still water which, with reduced current resistance makes it easy for the pilots to overshoot the target. In the water, the diesel engine powers two water pump drives, its axles are retracted to reduce water drag. Delivery completed by early 1999, at a cost of £45.6M, 30 rigs went to 28 Engineer Regiment (including four of seven pre-production vehicles) the remaining eight rigs were delivered to the RSME. 20 are normally available for operations. Whilst self-deployable, the ferries still need a number of specialist trailers to carry them for long distance deployments, or for repair as they cannot be towed. Due to the nature of their role, the ferries require a great deal of maintenance, especially their hulls and trackways, as their customers can be rather 'rough', the regiments workshop trains specialist welders to handle the non-ferrous material.
Weight 24,500kg Length 12.74m Height 3.93m Width 3.35m (bridge deployed 6.57m) Max Road Speed 80km/h Water Speed 14km/h Road Range 725kms.

For Pontoon Bridge building, and other water borne duties, the RE from 2001 received 30 Combat Support Boat (CSB) (replacing a similar CSB dating from 1980) nine metres long with two 200hp diesel water jet engines, have proven very effective in many taskings in Iraq. The RE also use the aluminium hulled Mk5 Assault Boat, and the Rigid Raider in its Mk1 and Mk2 variants.

Automated Bridge Launching Equipment ABLE Special to role (STR) 8x8 vehicle capable of launching General Support (GS) Bridges up to 44 metres long. It first places its lightweight launch rail across the gap to be bridged, the

bridge is then assembled by ABLE beneath the launch rail and is gradually winched along the rail on trolleys as sections are added until it reaches the far side. The launch rail is then recovered and the bridge is then dressed (prepared) for traffic. This involves the fitting of infill deck units, kerbs and marker posts. The bridge launching mechanisms are hydraulically driven from the vehicle engine and a 20 tonne metre hydraulic crane is fitted. ABLE can launch the bridges on gradients of plus or minus 10%. Using a ABLE and two Bridging Vehicles, using a 10 man section of sappers take 30 minutes, working from a virtually unprepared site so long as a clear space of 17x12 metres is available. Same chassis as the TBT used.

No. 10 Close Support Bridge A Chieftain Armoured Vehicle Launcher Bridge (ChAVLB being replaced by TITAN) launches a single Close Support Bridge, this Modular Bridging System can be launched in under two minutes - easily the fastest in the world. The scissors launch enables the fast launch on difficult banks which would defeat horizontal bridges, and the bridge can be recovered from either bank without extensive cleaning of mud within five minutes. The scissors launch also brings extra capability - gravity deployed trestles to form multiple bridges out to 60m in minutes, and pre-inserted wedges to over bridge weak existing bridges or obstacles such as oil pipe-lines.

No 11 and No. 12 Close Support Bridge Two of these 16/13.5m tank-launched bridges (ChAVLB) can be carried and launched in sequence - each bridge in 90 seconds. They are rugged and battleworthy, and can be launched on difficult banks which would defeat most other systems. They can be recovered from either bank in less than five minutes. These bridges can also be carried by the wheeled Tank Bridge Transporter

Tank Bridge Transporter TBT The Alvis Unipower M Series 8x8 TBT is an improved mobility transporter for the BR90 bridging system. The TBT can self load from, and off-load to, the ground. 8 x 8 cross-country vehicle purpose designed for loading, carrying and ground dumping tank bridges on all terrains, using only the two man crew. They carry a 26m (No. 10), a 16m (No 11) bridge or two 13.5m (No. 12) bridges, that can be built in combination up to 60m for a MLC105 for a laden tank transporter. It can easily be cross-coupled to other vehicles of the family (ABLE Automotive Bridge Laying Equipment and BV Bridging Vehicle) to facilitate unloading of a disabled vehicle. A 44m and a 62m (twin span) were to be acquired for use with the ABLE, whilst prototypes seen not certain if actually acquired. 139 chassis, 80 launchers and 200 bridges acquired. The Unipower chassis is also used for a number of specialised roles, including a mobile drilling rig for water resources exploitation (replacing two Leyland DAF ASTRA 4x4 delivered in 2001).

Bridging for the Nineties BR90 BR90 is a comprehensive bridging system covering Close Support Bridge (tank launched bridges), General Support Bridge (GSB), Two Span Bridge and Long Span Bridge and General Support bridges, capable of spanning gaps from 9 to 60 metres. Based on Alvis Unipower 8x8 trucks, system is entitled ABLE – Automated Bridge Launching Equipment, consisting of a truck mounted crane and a launch mechanism, and bridge launch is achieved by deploying the launch rail across the gap to be bridged. Is assembled beneath the launch rail and is winched across the gap. The launch rail is not an integral part of the completed structure so following bridge launch can be retired, releasing the ABLE vehicle to move on and assemble or recover other bridges. A 52 metre system is available, but, not yet purchased.

A trained ten man team can deploy a 32 metre GSB in 40 minutes (double the time in the dark), Two Span (44 metres) with 11 men in 88 minutes (needing a fixed or floating pier), Two Span (64 metres) 15 men 180 minutes. With two being by support squadrons. All types of bridges can be made up of the same seven common modular panels of advanced aluminium alloy fabrication. These panels form two interconnected trackways with an overall width of four metres and girder depth of one metre. All are classified MLC70, for both wheeled and tracked vehicles. Ease of operation, reliability and maintainability have been at the forefront of the design concept, resulting in a system which is lightweight, modular and requires minimum manpower to construct. Replacing the Medium Girder Bridge (MGB) although it will be still held for certain requirements. All Bailey Bridge components held, were disposed of in 2004-06. The Army does not now hold (?) any form of bridging earmarked for civil contingencies, although the Logistic Support Bridge (variation of BR90) is suitable (but expensive).

Logistic Support Bridge (LSB) can be deployed on Lines of Communication to provide new bridges, replace damaged bridges or to upgrade routes for heavier traffic, providing a greater load carrying capacity than Close Support Bridging or General Support Bridging. One standard set contains all the components required to construct, launch and recover a bridge. Its components are be transported using DROPS flat racks and ISO containers. Whilst it can be built by hand by a RE Field Section, if cranes and other mechanical handling equipment available, they substantially reduce the total number of man-hours to build it. The modular design of the equipment means it can be constructed in a large number of different configurations, allowing the system to be used for a wide range of load and spans, it overcomes limitations in width, span, capacity and fatigue life associated with many other systems. When constructed it tends to remain in situ for far longer periods than either a CSB or a GSB. Roadway width of 4.2m and can be built with sloping or level ramps depending on the site, and Fixed Pier consisting of two towers constructed from standard LSB panels with the addition

of some key components. The towers are built independently, the pier caps are then craned into position to form a platform on which rollers are secured to allow the bridge to be boomed onto it.

Air Portable Ferry Bridge APFB Went into production in 2004 to meet requirements by the Army for a new bridging system that could be used by Light Forces in roles which increasingly demand mobility and flexibility. The result is a complete modular system that can be transported rapidly and easily by land, sea and air. It can then be hand built by troops or trained civilians in military or civil emergency applications, and in a variety of climates. This replacing the Class 16 Airportable Bridge.

Air Portable Ferry Bridge APFB light weight and portable, the APFB is classified to MLC 35 (T) and MLC 35 (W) (replacing a similar item dated from the 1970's). It can be used to bridge both wet and dry gaps, employed as an overbridge and incorporates a ferry system. Its versatility is enhanced even further by the facility to configure transportation using its own trailers, pallets or ISO containers – making it ideal for disaster relief operations as well as Fly Forward Forces. Stocks of Heavy Girder Overbridge (HGOB) remain, not a bridging equipment but a device to strength culverts and damaged bridges to allow Class 60 loads, maximum span bridged is 7.6m.

Bridging Set Infantry Assault (also known as Infantry Foot Bridge?) BSIA A ultra lightweight modular bridge constructed of aluminium for use by infantry to provide a temporary crossing over both dry and wet gaps. Hand assembled quickly and quietly by eight men in 10 minutes or less to provide a 31m long single walkway pedestrian bridge. With additional components, possible to extend up to 44m. Two Infantry Foot Bridge bridges will allow a rifle company to cross an obstacle in under five minutes. Used by assault pioneer platoons of air assault and light infantry (although held by support elements of formation engineer regiments) this is a versatile and lightweight aluminium bridging system that can be carried on a four tonne truck (one bridging set), and can take three fully equipped infantrymen at a time. One Bridging Set comprises eight bridge modules, each 4.43 metres in length; spans dry gap 16 metres, wet gap 30 metres, 20 sets purchased.

"Everything that is shot or thrown at you, or dropped on you in War is unpleasant.
But of all the horrible devices, the most terrifying is the land mine."
(Field Marshal The Lord Slim)

Shielder Vehicle Launched Scatterable Mine System VLSMS Its role is the laying of Anti-Armour minefields rapidly and with minimal preparation, 120 Integrated scatterable mine launcher modules (barrels) are mounted on a Stormer ER chassis, each containing six L34A1 Anti-Tank mines, UK licensed production of the US M163 System mine. As a defensive measure, mines may be laid to provide a rapid response to changing tactical requirements. Offensively they may be deployed in the likely path of enemy movement. Mines may be fired from one or more sides of the vehicle and from the rear, they are self arming with a programmable life. 30 delivered, last in November 2001 (six prototypes, Stallion, were built for the 1991 Gulf War, subsequently sold off).

The Barmine Layer BML The Mechanical BML (between two and six held by each Fd or Armd Eng Sqn) was developed, in conjunction and concurrently with the L9A1-L9A8 Barmine variants (was to be replaced by 2010), as a means of laying anti-armour minefields at a much greater speed and with less expenditure of manpower than was previously possible. The layer was designed primarily for use with the FV 432 APC as the towing vehicle (although Land Rover, Pinzgauer and 4 Tonne vehicles can and are used). The APC also carries the mines and the minelaying crew. The layer can lay mines in a wide range of soil conditions from soft ground to compacted gravel. The rate of laying will depend upon the degree of training of the crew and upon ground conditions. When fitted to the FV432 can carry two pallets of 72 mines each, these are laid by a hand-loaded conveyor system, which arms the mines automatically. A mine field of a frontage of 600-700 metres can be laid in one hour. The practice mines L11A2 and L20A1 have a peat and sand fill in a cardboard container which means that they do not need to be recovered post exercise, they just break up in a biodegradable manner. Individual Bar Mines are being used effectively in Afghanistan as FIBUA "Mousehole" charges. A replacement project for Barmine is now defunct.

The 1937 designed (but constantly updated) Mark 7 Anti-Tank Mine is still in use, with the rarely seen L3A Mine, Anti-tank, Non-metallic is still extant, but never see!. The very effective French made Horizontal Action Anti-Tank Mine, the Off-route Anti-tank Mine (ORATM) just vanished out of service?

There are no operational stocks of anti-personnel (APers) mines in operational British military use, nor are any unit personnel trained in the laying of them. All stocks of Ranger Vehicle Laid APers Mine System and C3A1 Non-Metallic Anti-personnel Mine (Elsie) were destroyed (completed April 1999) in accordance with the signing by Britain of the 1996 Protocol on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Mines. The Combat Engineer School holds training stocks of various types of APers mines, and trains service personnel in the clearing of such weapons (along with booby traps).

Mine Detection Equipment In tri-service use, the L77A1 Mine Detector (the Ebinger EBEX-420PB); is the standard

mine detector system from 2008 being supplemented by the sophisticated Vallon VMH3CS Detector developed and manufactured by Ultra Electronics Command and Control Systems, which on operations in Afghanistan has negated the use of the hand held Mine "Prodder" as the lead tool in manual mine clearance. Whilst now operationally obsolete, the Mine Detector No 4C dating from 1968, is still in use as a training tool.

Anti-Personnel Mine M18A1 Dating from the 1950's (developed in response to the Chinese Army "Human Wave" infantry attacks in the Korean War) the Claymore remains in use (RE, infantry, RM, UKSF), as a command detonated APers weapon. However as it can be rigged as a booby trap in a trip-wire mode, this has caused it to be cited as a illegal weapon under the Land Mine Treaty. It has a wide variety of uses, and can be used in multiples for use in ambushes (the number used only limited by the amount of electrical current available to fire them (personally seen in South Viet Nam in November 1971 a 66 mine ambush, ignited by the use of two standard vehicle batteries and a transformer)), American made stocks are in use, it is a weapon of undoubted lethality and unpleasantness, and is in active combat use. The British designed and developed PADMINE, a far superior point defence weapon, was not taken into series production as a financial restraint, following its successful development.

The Python Anti-Tank Mine Clearance Equipment (also clears APers mines) is a plastic tube containing over a tonne of explosive, mounted on a L9 trailer and can be towed by a variety of equipments. It is designed as explosive line charge, for rapid breaching by blasting a safe path for wheeled and tracked vehicles through minefields containing mines with blast susceptible fuses. The Python will produce a lane up to 7.3m wide through a minefield between 185m and 200m in depth. Using the Python in tandem with one mounted on the AVRE, jettisoning the rear trailer after firing and driving forward to the safe limit of the initial firing, the depth of the lane may be doubled. Is only actually used in live training at BATUS. Originally called 'Improved Giant Viper', it replaced Giant Viper. Was itself to be replaced in 2011?

The last three of the very effective Aardvark flail mine disposal tractor (actually 'Joint Service Flailing Unit) that had seen hard service, were disposed of in 2005. The 25 virtually unused (having been in Reserve Stocks) Caterpillar DV104 "Armoured Heavy Wheeled Tractors" which the Government refused to allow to be used in Iraq or Afghanistan have been sold off through Witham Specialist Vehicles in April 2008! Designed for use in high risk environment of clearing damaged RAF runways of unexploded ordnance, and capable of being fitted with a mine roller. Sold off at a tiny fraction of their purchase price of 560,000 pounds each, Witham promptly sold off for 175,000 pounds each

Hansard on 30th January 2004, reported "The Dismounted Countermine Capability (DCMC) programme is intended to provide dismounted personnel with an improved capability to locate and deal with anti personnel and anti-tank mines. DCMC seeks to provide a solution based on the need to detect mines, mark individual mines and areas of mine contamination, neutralise individual mines, and communicate information about these actions to other forces on the battlefield." There has been no reports upon this system since?

Whilst a definite requirement shown for several years to acquire modern 'Husky' vehicle mine detection sets from South Africa, funding has not been forthcoming (the Canadian Army has been using these effectively in Afghanistan as 'EROC- Expedient Route-Opening Capability') using a combination of metal detectors and X-Rays. Three Chubby (the older variant) Mobile System vehicle sets were used in Bosnia from August 1996, obtained as an urgent operational requirement. They were gifted by the MoD to the HALO Trust on 20th March 2001. Weight-dispersion boots experimented with in 2000, assessed as unsuitable for high intensity operations where soldiers require the ability to breach minefields quickly and then revert immediately to normal combat operations, and best suited only for use in humanitarian de-mining.

Demolition Materials The standard military plastic explosive used is PE4, that has been in service for some 40 years. Specialist explosives include such as Sheet Explosive No 2 that can be cut into any shape using scissors, or CLC-Charge Linear Cutting, PE encased in lead producing a hollow charge effect. The "'Beehive' charge, Charge Demolition No 1 6-in Mk6 a shaped TNT charge to punch a hole through concrete or steel are still extant (although in a modernised form), the bridge demolition kit, the Charge Demolition Necklace L1A1 and the Explosive Kit Rapid Cratering remain. Whilst not in it orginal manufactured form, the 'Bangalore Torpedo' (dating from 1912) for clearing wire entanglements and paths through minefields, it is still taught, normally with PE pack PVC pipes or linked Bar Mines.

On 10th September 2007 in Hansard, the Minister admitted that the Army had acquired a certain number of enhanced blast technology munitions, no other details given. On 26th July he had stated "The MoD has one programme which incorporates enhanced blast technology, the Anti Structures Munition (ASM), as announced by my predecessor on 6th February 2006, due to enter service at the end of 2009. It will enable infantry to defeat hardened structures such as buildings or bunkers, reducing casualties to our forces while minimising collateral damage. In the interim an 'off the shelf system has been procured until the ASM becomes available. There are currently no plans for future procurement of enhanced blast munitions". From Dynamit Nobel Defence for £40M, based on the Panzerfaust 3, the off the shelf system purchased is M72A9 Lightweight Assault Weapon now LASM (Light Anti Structures Munition) see p.22-9.

One of the major tactical roles of the RE is mobility, bridging and road construction being the major parts of this. For rapid creation of road way for movement, Trackway is used. Aluminium and fabric materials can be joined to form a trackway, enabling rapid deployment and recovery, with heavier aluminium versions laid with specialist mechanical equipment. Three types in standard use :
Class 30 Trackway can be laid in 15 minutes either from a 4 tonne truck with Launching and Recovery Equipment (LRE) or from a MWT with a Hydraulic Beach Dispenser, with its recovery by hand onto the 4 tonne LRE or hydraulically using the Beach Dispenser.
Class 70 Trackway is of heavier aluminium planking, with each roll of trackway weighing 2.4 tonnes. Rolls can be launched mechanically using plant equipment, or by hand. Recovery is by hand or the MWT and a beam dispenser.
Logistic Trackway (commonly called Mammoth Mat) In rolls 30m long, 4m wide and weigh 1.8 tonnes, can be man handled into position and is only suitable for wheeled vehicles.

Water Supply Human beings cannot survive without water (H2O), and in extreme climates a soldier can consume quite enormous amounts. It is heavy (one gallon (4.5L) weighs ten pounds (4.5 kilo)), it cannot be compressed, so logistically it is important to obtain H2O from sources close to the troops in the field. This water must presented to the soldier in a 'potable' manner, ie. drinkable, it must have all forms of contaminates removed, be clear in appearance, and not have a odour. Water is necessary also for cooking and the necessary cleansing, personal hygiene, washing of clothing, and cleaning of vehicles and equipment. At a tactical level a soldier can provide their own drinking water by the use of a device based upon the 'Millbank Filter' and decontamination agent (purification tablets), a wide variety of types of both are in use. For the production of bulk potable water, this is a RE responsibility to both produce and issue.

The Water Purification Unit (Nuclear Biological and Chemical) WPU (NBC) is the main equipment used for RE Forward Area water points (FA WP) using reverse osmosis. Requires the equivalent of a field engineer section to provide water for 1,500 troops needs daily.

Water Purification Unit NBC Saline and Sea Water Transfer System WPU (NBC Saline) provides the ability to be able to turn severely brackish or saline (salt) water into potable.
As their title states, both have the ability to decontaminate NBC contaminated water.

Cuplock Water Tower Set is the means by which in static field locations it provides a water supply, consists of steel tubes that can be rapidly constructed into a water tower (using a twist locking connector (cuplock)) for placing water storage tanks on, allowing water supply points to be feed from the tank, on the tower, via gravity. Water distribution in the field is by water tanker, water 'bladders', or the five gallon plastic Jerrycan.

Hansard 14th July 2008 tells us; bottled water supplied to troops operating in Afghanistan, in June 2008 751,127 litre, costing £63,707. Seven million pounds spent on the provision of a water bottling plant in Camp Bastion to provide bottled water from natural sources in theatre. In operation since the end of February 2008, at maximum capacity it can produce 50,000 one litre bottles per day. Bottled water is provided to troops where water is not available locally from other sources, to make up for shortfalls may be supplied through a civil contract. In most forward bases, water is supplied locally from boreholes established by RE.

Deployable Engineer Workshop Five DEWs to be acquired and to be whole fleet managed, giving Fd Sp Sqn workshops capability to cope with the widest possible range of tasks.

LOGISTICAL SUPPORT VEHICLES

The 21st February 2005 issue of Hansard gave the total fleet requirement (TFR) for B vehicles as follows: 13,008 Land Rovers; 2,413 DROPS; 7,893 cargo trucks; 934 fuel trucks; and 898 ambulances. The TFR criteria being based on the sum of the following six elements: the most demanding defence operational liability; the irreducible training minimum; operational stocks; permanently committed forces; repair pool; and peacetime attrition reserve.

Close Combat Mobility Platform Systems All Terrain Mobility Platform (ATMP), Supacat III, 55 acquired for 16 Air Asslt Bde, with 55 Self-Loading Pallet Trailers (SLLPT); order completed February 2002, ten ATMP acquired for 3 Cdo Bde Log Regt (a need for a further 100 was seen, but no further orders. The All Terrain Vehicle, the Quadbike, is quite widely issued in these Bdes. A High Mobility Transport is extant, but nothing on it can be found? a member of the Supacatfamily.

Bucher (now MOWAG) DURO II and III Vehicles In 2005, three seperate contacts had acquired :
124 9-tonne Duro IIs :
Six vehicles for RLC ammunition disposal (mine clearance and bomb disposal) (the title for these Bucher Duro Search Explosive Ordnance Disposal vehicles, these six sold off at Witham's in January 2008).
118 vehicles as Cormorant "Bearer Module" communications systems (Cormorant project in total £100M) (Penman

Engineer built 28 CART (Cormorant Auxiliary Ruggedised Trailer) trailers for support of the system).
101 12-tonne Duro III vehicles; being
48 communications vehicles (with modules for REACHER Satellite Ground Terminal (Medium and Large) part of the Skynet 5 system);
18 Tellar bomb disposal,
35 for 'loose storage' support of the Cormorant system.
The Duro III has a on-board computer that can manage the vehicle systems, track and trace diagnostics, show any servicing requirements and manage the vehicle systems and fuel. The system can be connected to the Bowman radio system to download any breakdown of servicing requirements back to base depots. Probably the most ugly looking vehicle in service, but has a very good cross country performance (but, expensive to buy).

Using Duro body, TELLAR Disposal and Search EOD vehicle manufactured by Specialist & Utility Vehicles; 18 at unit cost of £415,000, deliveries 2008 to the RE, 14 direct to Afghanistan and Iraq, four in UK for training and reserve stock (TELLAR is also in RAF service). Replaces the current Land Rover vehicles being used by the RE Bomb Disposal, Conventional Munitions Disposal (CMD), medium mobility cross country vehicle to enable search personnel to move to various locations whilst on operations, with all equipment required to undertake CMD (remote control EOD robot; Wheelbarrow or Cutlass). 9.5 tonnes, maximum speed 100kph, fitted as an Emergency Response Vehicle (blue light, and siren), mobile phone, force protection suite, public address system, two GPS systems; Bowman radio, fitted with a level of riot protection. Of similar concept to the Duro communications vehicle, the Supacat HMT600 is being fitted with the containerised Soothsayer EW system, whilst the vehicle is ready, the electronics aren't!
DURO NOTE : Translated from German Swiss, Durable, Self-reliant, Robust, Economic. From Bucher Guyer, who supplied 3,000 4x4 to the Swiss Army (3,700 in total supplied to military customers), sold to MOWAG in January 2003.

Tank Transporters A fleet of 92 Heavy Equipment Transporters (HET), consisting of the Oshkosh 1070F (a Europeanised version of the US Army M1070 HET), with a seven bogie King Trailer. Three of the HET appear to be permanently (?) fitted with a Tru-Hitch Demountable Recovery System, as a recovery vehicle. The Oshkosh can pull heavy loads up 1 in 5 slopes at a maximum operating weight of 120 Tonnes.

The British built trailer unit is designed/manufactured by King Trailers of Market Harborough. Trailer Gross Weight: 98,000 kg, Maximum Payload: 72,000 kg.
Under the £290m, 20-year PFI contract, Fasttrax owns, operates and maintains the HET fleet and provides heavy equipment transportation services to the Army, including the transportation of the CR-2 MBT, in both peacetime and conflict scenarios.
HET replaced the fleet of Scammel Commander tank transporters, and are capable of carrying every equipment in the Army's holding. A armoured cab protection kit designed and built by Permali Gloucester Ltd.

The service, which commenced in September 2003, is based on the use of Sponsored Reserves. FTX Logistics operates the HET service on behalf of Fasttrax Ltd who signed a £290M, 20 year concession contract in December 2001, they a 100% subsidiary of Kellogg Brown & Root Ltd, a major defence and civil engineering contractor, who in turn is owned by the American multi-national Halliburton (as so many of Britain's Defence needs are)! The company is based in Bulford, however, employees operate across the UK, working mainly close to home. HET Operators and mechanics are affiliated to tank transporter sqns, 19, Bulford, and 16, Fallingbostel, Germany. They must be qualified C+E (HGV1) with a minimum of two years experience and not more than six penalty points on their licence (the bulk initially employed were former RLC regulars). For civilians, six weeks vehicle training is provided, they must then undergo Phase 1 and 2 training to become a Sponsored Reservist, and are required to spend five weeks undergoing TA training yearly. On Operational Deployment, pay is subject to a 50% uplift, earning £38,000 in a year in which they serve six months in theatre. When not in military use, they are used for civil contracting with Haliburton owned Best Connections (a certain percentage of the revenue generated goes into Consolidated Revenue) (HGValso operated).

FTX Logistics Ltd is located beside 27 Tpt Regt RLC, in Wing House, Bulford Barrack. Whilst a superb equipment, the contract itself has a number of problems, and a number of HET (including those on operations) are now being operated by Regular RLC personnel (there only some 80 Sponsored Reservists in late 2007, SR was to provide a third of the total operational force). Its purchase, as with the Army/RAF fuel tankers, was controversial. With very competitive submissions by Volvo and MultiDrive being dismissed out of hand, (a similar story with the support vehicle replacement by MAN).

Oshkosh Close Support Tanker The Wheeled Tanker programme resulted in ordering 357 total, 57 Close Support Tankers (Water) 18,000 litres of water, 82 Tactical Aircraft Refuellers 15,000 litres and 218 Close Support Tankers (Fuel).capable of carrying 20,000 litres of diesel or aviation fuel. Fitted for but not with a appliqué armoured cab kit, with 71kits proposed to be purchased.
Also the FLET, Future Light Equipment Transporter programme to replace the Seddon Atkinson LET vehicles. In ILET (Interim LET), 99 44tonne semi-trailers acquired from 2004 from Broshuis of Holland, replacing Seddon Atkinson LET

trailers, these also being towed by the Oshkosh tractor. Added to FLET has been the GST (General Service Tanker) for 50 vehicles and 32,000 litre tankers that was part of the Wheeled Tanker programme replacing Seddon Atkinson/Thompson 32,000 litre Semi Trailer combinations, proposed in 2012-13 either a MAN-ERF commercial tractor or Oshkosh be ordered.

Truck, Utility Light/Medium (TUL/TUM) Approximately 15,000 Land Rovers are in service with the Army and RM in 2007, militarised Defender 90 (only some 500 remaining) and 110s, and the high performance XD Wolf. Designated the Trucks Utility Light (TUL) and Medium (TUM), carry reconnaissance and fire control teams, support weapons with their crews and ammunition, and communication and information systems for commanders and much more. Some Wolf Land Rovers TUM (HS) are winterised and waterproofed: a snorkel allows the vehicle to wade through water up to windscreen level and an engine fluids heater is fitted to pre-warm the engine – along with the other modifications to enable the vehicle and crew to operate in extreme conditions (1411 TUL and 6514 TUM purchased). TUL usually used by such as 3 Cdo Bde and 16 Air Asslt Bde. An immensely popular and effective vehicle with all of its users and maintainers.

On 19th June 2007 Hansard reported that the Army and RM had world-wide approximately "7,000 WOLF, 5,000 Defender, 5 WMIK and 100 SNATCH Land Rovers available for training, including pre-deployment training. These figures exclude items which are in deep maintenance and repair, in storage, on loan and with the design authority, used for reference, training aids and specific trials; items deployed on, deploying to or returning from operations and items taken out of use temporarily in order to be converted to Bowman or to be fitted with equipment procured under the Urgent Operational Requirement process." So some 3,000 are in use operationally.

The Defender TUM fleet (3,500 out of 3,700 in service) are being rebuilt through ABRO as Project "Tithonus" (includes the fitment of a full roll cage to give ten years more life, whilst the Wolf fleet saw the first delivery (of 8,000) in February 1996, and the last in May 1998, and have seen hard use are in need of a major rebuild (modifications currently under way are alloy wheels, and 'belly' armour.
N0TE : "Tithonus", it is amusing to see that there still are in the British system, persons with a classical education and a subtle sense of humour. In the mythology of Greece, Tithonus was the lover of Eos, Titan of the dawn. When Eos asked the God, Zeus, for Tithonus to be immortal, she forgot to ask for him to have eternal youth. Tithonus indeed lived forever, becoming a cicada, eternally living, but begging for death to overcome him. An appropriate title for a rehabilitation programme for ancient vehicles, however probably more appropriate for the rebuild of really ancient Sea King and Puma helicopters.

It is intended that in future most of the front line roles currently fulfilled by Land Rover based vehicles will be undertaken by vehicles procured under the Operational Utility Vehicle System (OUVS) programme, which is seperate from the FRES programme, or by vehicles such as the Panther command and liaison vehicle. The OUVS requirement will cover a range of vehicle attributes, including wheel base. 16,000 vehicles to be procured to replace the in-service light utility vehicle capability currently provided by Truck Utility Light, Truck Utility Medium, Truck Utility Medium (Heavy Duty) and Truck Utility Heavy. In light of the FRES programme, wishful thinking! So much so, that Defence Equipment and Support has made it plain that their view is the solution is in two or more platforms but from a single provider. This putting Land Rover in with a very good chance, with latest Wolf variants including a 6x6 based on the 'Project Perentie' adopted by the Australian Army in 1989. Interestingly, the Mercedes G Wagen is being pushed as the Land Rover replacement, but, certain countries using it have converted such units as their SFs back to Land Rovers, due to its inadequacies.

Truck Utility Medium TUM (HD) The Pinzgauer 716M Truck Utility Medium (Heavy Duty) – TUM (HD) (4x4) perform a variety of utility roles, from carrying stores to acting as command and communications vehicles, SIBCRA (40) and replaced the Land Rover 101 One Tonne (394 initially acquired in 1995). The Pinzgauer is used as a gun tractor for the 105mm Light Gun, and can be carried in a C-130 aircraft or ferried around the battlefield by a RAF Chinook or Merlin helicopter as an under slung load. 360 4x4 variant were ordered in July 2003 as FFR vehicles. The Pinzgauer 718 TUM HD (6x6) is filling a number of specialist roles, with UKSF, GBAD weapons carrier (100), ASTOR ground station (20), signals container, command post, EOD. In total 1,000 remain in service. The (rightly) much maligned Reynolds Broughton RB 44 Truck Utility Heavy (TUH) still remains in service, in non-operational roles though (846 purchased in 1990 for £25 million).

DROPS - Demountable Rack Offload and Pickup System vehicles These form the extremely effective logistic backbone of the Field Army. There are two types of vehicle, the Leyland Medium Mobility Load Carrier (MMLC), and the Foden Improved Medium Mobility Load Carrier (IMMLC). Both trucks are 8x6 load carriers with a 15-tonne flat rack payload, allowing the rapid loading and unloading of flat racks or containers. IMMLC is used primarily as an ammunition carrier in support of AS90 155mm self-propelled guns. MMLC operates solo, or towing a skeleton trailer. It can be deployed with Simple Rail Transfer Equipment (SRTE) for unloading and loading railway flat cars.
Weight-(kerb) 14,040kg Weight-(laden) 32,000kg (MMLC), 32,960kg (IMMLC). Engine-350hp Perkins Eagle diesel.

Whilst 98 basic armoured cabs for Leyland DROPS have been procured from NP Aerospace, a promise by the Minister in 2006 to purchase 50 to 100 fully armoured cabs, has been forgotten. To be replaced by the Heavy Load and Distribution Capability (HLDC) from 2018.

Truck Cargo 8 Tonne 4 x 4 Medium Mobility (Bedford TM) Carries 20 troops, six NATO standard pallets, unit load containers, general stores or fuel loads and certain container loads. Can tow a trailer of up to 8 tonnes gross weight on roads or tracks, and may be fitted with a winch or crane. 2007, 1,199 remain in service, along with 753 of the 14 tonne variant.
NOTE : DROPS and TM vehicles are fitted with roof top cupolas, these can be fitted with a ring mount for a GPMG.

Truck Cargo 4 Tonne General Service The 4x4 Leyland/DAF 4-tonne GS is the latest version of the Army's 'Four Tonner', the trusty Army lorry encountered wherever British troops are to be found. The truck can carry 20 troops on two side and one centre bench seats (plus three in the cab) or three NATO standard pallets, and may be encountered with a variety of specialist bodies, or a 6.3 tonne crane. Is air-portable in a C-130 Hercules aircraft. Is defined as a Dual Purpose Vehicle (DPV), in passenger carrying, can be used on public roads for single journeys of not more than 40 miles and not exceeding one hour. This distance and time may only be exceeded when carrying out operations, training for operations and conducting formal field training exercises.

Enhanced seating is being progressively phased in throughout the DPV fleet.500 sets of secure seating systems were ordered in 2007 for these vehicles from ACS International, providing for 14 troops, wearing webbing, helmets and carrying personal weapons, packs and other equipment to be carried secured on the centre bench seat. DPVs fitted with troop carrying vehicle enhanced seating are exempt from time and distance restrictions, when travelling on metalled roads. When used to carry passengers in off road scenarios, journey times should not exceed one hour at 20 to 25 mph over an eight hour period. All future support vehicles will have enhanced safety seating as part of their design. 2007, 3,998 remain service, along with 4,655 Bedford MJ 4 Tonne (a substantial number rebuilt, projected out of service 2012-15).

June 2007 saw the delivery of the first vehicles of the Support Vehicle Replacement Project, this was to be a PFI, that fell through due to a total lack of interest. In a controversial decision the Government selected MAN ERF UK Ltd as the preferred bidder, with the vehicles manufactured in Vienna. Contract signed 31st March 2005 for 4,851 cargo, 314 recovery of two types, vehicles and 69 recovery trailers. July 2006 saw a contract option taken for a additional 2,077 vehicles, with a number of modifications to the actual vehicles ordered, total cost of contract 1.3 Billion Pounds.
Support Vehicle deliveries (over five years) are to be :
HX60 6 tonne Cargo (Light) Medium Mobility total 5213, with variants :
General Service 3934 (to replace DAF and MJ)
Flatbed 958
General Service with materials handling crane 84
Flatbed with materials handling crane 209
General Service with tail lift (for RAF) 28
HX58 9 tonne Cargo (Medium)Medium Mobility 606, with variants :
General Service 264 known as SX25
Flatbed 63
General Service with materials handling crane 3
Flatbed with materials handling crane 46
Unit support tanker, 7,000 litre capacity 230
HX77 15 tonne Cargo (Medium)Medium Mobility 923, with variants :(also called HX32 ?)
General Service 464
Flatbed 328,
General Service with materials handling crane 12
Flatbed with materials handling crane 119
HX44 9 tonne Cargo (Medium) Improved Medium Mobility 186, with variants :
General Service 41
Flatbed 59
General Service with materials handling crane 0 (NOTE 1)
Flatbed with materials handling crane 5
Unit support tanker, 7,000 litre capacity 81
SX45 Recovery Vehicle (Heavy) Improved Medium Mobility 288 and 69 37 tonne Recovery Trailers
NOTES :
(1) There is a discrepancy, total order 7,242 vehicles, figures above 7,216, with this variant definitely on order, possibly for the missing 26? Since July 2007 various press releases say order 7,285?
(2). The 20 variants shown above are the most significant, there are a further 22 minor variants, a common armoured cab can be fitted to all (supplied in a single packing case), may account for variants, 1,000 kits ordered.

(3) The reason given why HX60 a 6 tonne is replacing 4 tonne vehicles, is that there is no intention it will tow a trailer (the DAF/MJ towed a one and 3/4 tonne trailer), the rational for the HX25 being the same. The cargo beds are all standarised to take ISO containers and their fittings.
(4) HX25, 105 as Unit Support Tankers, to replace Unit Bulk Refuelling Equipment (UBRE), the HX44 similar.
(5) Concern has been raised that the SX45 Recovery Vehicle (also called SX32) is too large for 16 Air Asslt, 19 Lt and 3 Cdo Bde's units (weighting 32 tonnes, can tow 44, and its crane can lift 15). The Medium Recovery version was dropped from the order. It replacing the standard in-service heavy recovery vehicle, the Recovery Vehicle Wheeled 6 x 6 Foden (333 bought in the late 1980's) a popular and very effective cross country vehicle (rebuilt by ABRO in the late 1990's-2000 period), and they remaining on the road, Recovery Vehicle Wheeled CL 6 x 4 Scammell EKA. The Bedford Light Recovery Vehicle, is based on a four-tonne MK chassis with a Reynolds-Boughton recovery system.
(6) HX is the MAN equivelent of the Army's Medium Mobility requirement, SX the Improved Medium Mobility.

A number of wheeled minor logistic vehicles, under the designations of Operational Utility Vehicle System, Manoeuvre Support Mobility Platform and Ultra Lightweight Utility System, to replace SupacatMk3 4x4 (and two wheeled trailer) and Quadbikes (All Terrain Vehicle, Quadbike), have been trialled in recent years with no decision made. The 'Great God' of Socialist Britain, Occupational Health and Safety have declared such vehicles (and motor bikes) to be unsafe for military use, so a sell off commenced in November 2007 for in-service vehicles. These for vehicles that are worth their weight in gold in Afghanistan! The FLET Future Light Equipment Transporter programme remains extant.

From 2005, a nearly 6,500 order for Lightweight GS Cargo Trailer from Penman Engineering, capable of carrying a standard NATO pallet, or a detachable box body, 1.13 tonne capacity (replacing the 750kg FV2361 and FV2381 trailers) to be towed by Land Rover or Pinzgauer. While a unknown number of trailer mounted 40Kw Field Electrical System ordered in 2005.

'White' Vehicles – non operational vehicles All vehicles used in all barracks environments for administrative and logistical purposes are now leased, and described as white fleet vehicles (as they are purchased from the manufacturer in a standard white). Leased under a variety of agreements, as of 31st December 2007, 15,138 were used by the MoD and its agencies, there were 8,000 in 2001. Further to this, all ancillary vehicles such as cargo moving equipment (forklifts, cranes etc) in storage facilities or workshops, are supplied, operated and maintained by contractors, includes also such as buses used to pick up children to and from school in Germany, non-tactical fire appliances, and a great variety of other equipments (especially those related to aviation support). As with all of these privatisation contracts, it works out in the long term as being far more expensive than a initial purchase and MoD operation, an example as to its costs being greater, is their civil comprehensive insurance which is under a different contract (and not normally shown!), whilst Hansard reports attempts to find out such, the Minister refuses to give details due to commercial confidentiality, reported yearly costs recorded in the media are staggering!

Disposal of Service Vehicles Even if very badly damaged, all service vehicles are sold off through the authorised marketing agent, Witham (Specialised Vehicles) at Grantham. This is all forms of A, B and C vehicles, and towed artillery, generators, shelters, trailers etc (any armaments are rendered inoperable). Their sales have seen in recent years the outpouring of War Reserve Stock vehicles; A, B, C and artillery (to save money!), many virtually brand new at extremely low prices purchased by Witham, and high prices sold for! Also includes the sale of spare parts, support and ancillary equipment.

The Mexeflote Designed for use as ship-to-shore ferries by the RLC (mainly 17 Port and Maritime Regiment), with a six man crew, commanded by a Cpl. A versatile modular system comprising bow, centre and stern pontoons, which can be combined to form a powered raft, jetty, causeway or breakwater, capable of being made into 60, 120, 180 tonne configurations propelled by two outboard engines. The hull of the raft consists of metal boxes locked together. Is moved into theater, either lashed alongside a Bay Class Landing Ship Logistic, or unassembled in boxes on the deck of a conventional ship. The Mexeflote is very robust and capable, with enough lift capacity to hoist a fully equipped Challenger 2 tank in 120 tonne configuration, or two in the 180 tonne. Adopted by the US military, and is known as the Modular Causeway System, built in Texas.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

The Personal Role Radio (PRR) A small transmitter-receiver operated hands free that allows Infantry soldiers to communicate over short distances, even through thick cover or the walls of buildings without shouting, hand signals or relaying of messages. It enables section commanders to more effectively and reliably communicate with others so that he can react quickly, aggressively and effectively to rapidly changing situations, including contact with the enemy. It has been a great success and has revolutionised the effectiveness of infantry fire teams on operations. PRR is issued to every member of an eight-strong Infantry section, and is being issued to other troops. The PRRs are supplied by Selex Communications. They have provided 57,000 PRRs to the UK armed forces since they came into service in 2001. PRRs cost £363 for a single switch version, and £393 for a double switch version, and since 2001 a total of £22.4 million has

been spent on them. Weight:1.5 kg Battery Life: 20 hours continuous use. Range: 500m Channels 256

BOWMAN COMBAT RADIO SYSTEM The new communication system for the British Armed Forces, replacing the Army's ageing Clansman combat radio and the HQ infrastructure element of the Ptarmigan trunk communications system. Bowman provides the latest digital voice and data communications technology in a package that will enhance command and control.
Using Secure Tactical Communications, there will no longer be a requirement to encode and decode radio messages using paper code.
• Enhanced Situational Awareness. Each Bowman radio has a built in Geographical Positioning System (GPS) processor that is programmed to update all other radio users connected to the network. This reducing unnecessary radio traffic and removing any doubts regarding the location of forces.
• Reliable Data Network. Secure digital communications and support automatic position, location and navigation reporting individuals and units.

Bowman is being fielded incrementally, meaning that the software and functionality as developed can be added in a timely manner. An extremely complex system that brings together a range of software functionality in a number of different hardware configurations (over budget and way behind in service), which need to be integrated with an array of platforms. Provides a tri-service tactical, secure, voice and data communication system in support of land, air and amphibious operations from early 2004 until at least 2026, introduction expected to be completed in 2008. 45,000 Personal Role Radios, 47,000 manpack and vehicle radios, and 26,000 computer terminals are to be acquired. Bowman Training Centre at St George's Barracks, Bicester, has up to 250 students at a time attending conversion to Bowman courses.

The VHP manpack battery to have a average battery life of approximately four years, based on delivery of 300 life cycles. Is expected to last between six to 12 hours before it requires recharging, dependent on the intensity of use and the life cycle history.

Other communications systems in service (many of which are obsolescent, if not obsolete) :
Digital Communications Systems; PTARMIGAN, TRIFFID, EUROMUX, Personal Role Radio, Cormorant (C130 transportable battlefield communication system), Falcon (costing £200M)(also for RAF), Promina.

Satellite Communications Systems (SATCOM); VSC 501 Enhanced Satellite Ground Terminal, TALON Satellite Ground Terminal, Reacher Satellite Ground Termina, SKYNET 5.

Information Technology Systems; The Army Technical Computer System (AtacCS), The Joint Operational Command System (JOCS). In October 2007, MoD announced a £2.3 billion contract with the ATLAS Consortium for the provision of the Defence Information Infrastructure (Future) programme (DII(F)) providing some 150,000 computer terminals at 2,000 MoD sites, for sharing of information and collaborative working, was amended to incorporate a £270 million Increment (2b) for the delivery of a further 3,300 terminals, of which 1,900 will be deployable to tactical HQs.

Other Communication Systems; WAVELL, SLIM, BATES, VIXEN, SCIMITAR, JAGUAR (the follow on from CLANSMAN), NCRS MOULD, BRAHMS, DUST, and Army Fixed Telecommunications Systems. There are also a substantial number of Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) communications and IT installations extant, both static and mobile.

THE OLDEST PIECE OF MILITARY EQUIPMENT

That remains in military use is not a weapon, a vehicle, but, one which is seen on a daily basis throughout the Army; The Sam Browne Belt.

Brevet Major Sam Browne (later General Sir, VC, GCB, KCSI) who had raised the 2nd Punjab Irregular Cavalry, of the Honourable East India Company's Army, was awarded the VC for a action near Seerporah, 31 August 1858 during the Indian Mutiny. When attacking a nine-pound gun to prevent its being reloaded, one of the gunners severed his left arm with a sword. He designed a set of leather load bearing harness that allowed him to carry both a revolver and sword, and be able to draw either with his right hand. This he wearing in 1859.

Adopted as standard issue by the British and related armies in 1900; comprising of two braces; waist belt; sword frog (the holder into which a sword scabbard placed), pistol case and ammunition pouch. It subsequently acquiring leather whistle pouch; compass, binocular and map cases, and a small haversack. In use throughout the Great and Second World Wars, and in numberous other conflicts.

Today normally only seen (and issued) with a single cross brace (commonly called 'cross strap') worn left to right (the sword frog only worn with the sword on parade), some regiments still have a whistle pouch. By RTR and SAS in Black leather; all other regiments and corps in brown leather, both with 'best yellow' brass fittings (The Rifles officers and WO wear instead a 75mm wide black patent leather Cross Belt, large Belt Badge, Inkerman Whistle & Chain and Rifles Cap Badge on the rear pouch, all silver fittings). Female officers wear a Sam Browne with a enhanced brace to allow for the difference in anatomy.

A number of regiments in the past wore the Sam Browne harness with both braces, such as the Cameronian's, and The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, now none so worn. The 16th/5th Lancers officers worn the cross strap back to front, following the arrival of the Colonel of the Regiment, King Alfonse of Spain (from 1905 to 1941) on parade with this cross strap reversed, all the officers were ordered to change the order of their wearing to the same way, and did so until amalgamation into The Queen's Own Lancers.

While from their antecedent regiment the 'Ever Sworded 29th' (the Worcestershire Regiment), 2nd Battalion, The Mercian Regiment has the tradition of the orderly officer and field officer/captain of the week wear their swords at mess. This originates from Canada in 1743, when warned that they were to be attacked by supposedly friendly Red Indians. The officers therefore wore their swords at mess and were able to beat off the attack. Until 1850 all officers of the regiment always wore their swords in commemoration, when only those on duty did so. The associated tradition that rembers this all officers and WOIs wear their Sam Browne belt with the sword frog permanently fitted is now applicable to the entire Mercian Regiment.

The purchase of Sam Browne Belts is fraught with problems, new manufactured items from non reputable manufactures, cheap to purchase, are poor quality and will have a very short service life. Second hand belts if from a reputable manufacturer, and which have been cared for, will be a good buy. New manufacture quality belts are expensive but, will last a lifetime.

Worn by many armies, para-military and police forces as a symbol of rank and authority, notably by the officers of the United States Marine Corps.

There is movement afoot claiming it was a American invention!

PART FIVE – TRAINING AND SUPPORT

The Training, Administrative and Logistical Establishments of the Army. A number of these are also shown in previous entries above.

In the lunacy that is so prevalent in British Government circles today, it was the intention of the Labour Government to privatise Army (and the other services) employment training, with the majority of it to go out to private contractors (mostly foreign companies having applied) or the failing British tertiary education system, this appears (?) to be at the moment on hold!

In regard to those establishments supporting the Army in relation to administration and logistics, these have in the main already been privatised. With varying levels of efficiency and effectiveness, whilst many that use former military or Civil Servants (usually in their long time employment) are quite good, some are quite appalling, the situation in regard to the privately owned Married Quarters being a fine example of the latter.

CHAPTER TWENTY THREE
TRAINING

"You cannot go into action with a open book in your hands. You must then rely on what your study and experience has already taught you and hope to make the best use of what you know. And to avoid being found wanting, you must know a hell of a lot."
Attributed to a fly-fisher, Candlemas, 1964.

NOTE : The Labour Government has a policy to create a tri-service Defence Training "Supra" campus in St Athan, South Wales. This to have all training dealing with communications, technical and logistic located there by 2017, under a privatised training scheme, expected to have in excess of 11,000 staff and students.

The Defence Academy of the United Kingdom Shrivenham consists of :
Joint Services Command and Staff College Shrivenham. Created on 1st January 1997, and resulted from the decision to conduct Command and Staff Training for all three Services at one location. To establish a common understanding of the approach to warfare and defence as a whole, consistent with the increasing importance of the joint, combined, multinational and inter-agency nature of future operations. The formation of the JSCSC resulted in the closure of the four former Staff Colleges in the UK; the Joint Services Defence College and the Royal Naval Staff College at Greenwich, the Army Command and Staff College, Camberley, and the RAF Staff College, Bracknell.

Its "Aim of the JSCSC is": "To prepare selected officers for high-grade Joint and single Service appointments up to and including Captain Royal Navy, Colonel and Group Captain by developing their command, analytical and communications skills and by providing a broad understanding and knowledge of joint, single-Service and combined operations, of the management of defence in the United Kingdom and of the wider aspects of defence as a whole."

The current student enrollment for the Advanced Command and Staff College is 331. 91 are from Commonwealth and International countries, 65 from the RAF, 55 from the RN, 112 from the Army, and eight civilians from MoD and other UK Government Departments (Civil Service). All Commonwealth and International students are required to attend a three-week Pre-Course Training Course (PCT) that is scheduled during the month of August, while the Main Course starts in September and runs through the end of July. Previously UK students were of major and equivalent rank, from September 2007, mostly Lt Col equivalent. The curriculum underwent some significant changes between 2005-06, commencing with the 2006-2007 academic year. The Individual Service Component instruction (formerly Single Component Phase) is four weeks, called the Pre-Course, at the commencement of the academic year (September). The students in the Pre-courses divided by service components, once the pre-courses are completed, the students come together in a joint environment in which they will explore issues such as conflict and the international system, some familiarisation between the services ("The Army for the non-Army students", "The Navy for non-Navy students," etc), Resourcing and Managing Defence, Campaigning, Leadership, Logistic Enabling. The academic year concludes with a culminating exercise.
All newly promoted majors attend the Intermediate Command and Staff Course ICSC (Land) (replaced the Junior Command and Staff Course (Land) of 19 weeks) from the Army and RM (with RAF Regiment are now following suit), two 32 week courses, each of two hundred students are delivered annually. The course is undertaken in two phases, foundation studies of the defence environment and an operations stage concentrating on brigade level considerations. ICSC (Maritime) is not compulsory, eight weeks, ICSC (Air) four weeks following a mix of correspondence and a Flt

Lts Junior Officers Command Course of three weeks.
For Reserve Forces, short term attendance courses, with correspondence pre and post the courses.
Intermediate Command and Staff Course (Maritime Reserve)
Junior Staff Course (Territorial Army), includes RM.
Senior Reserve Officers Defence Course
Territorial Army Command and Staff Course, includes RM.

The JSCSC is located in a purpose-built facility on the Defence Academy grounds at Watchfield (the non-commissioned ranks accommodation, McKay House (after William McKay VC, Para Regt) was opened 15th May 2007 by his mother, Mrs Freda McKay). The site is situated beside the village of Shrivenham. JSCSC is but one of a number of military units that form the Defence Academy of the United Kingdom. Other tenant units include the Royal Military College of Science (RMCS), the Royal College of Defence Studies (RCDS), the Defence Leadership Center (DLC), the Joint Doctrine and Concepts Centre (JDCC), the Conflict Studies Research Center (CSRC), the Defence School of Financial Management (DSFM), and the Acquisition Training Cell (ATC).

The Joint Services Warrant Officer's School forms part of the College, a Tri-Service two week Joint Services Warrant Officer's Course with a emphasis on minor staff duties. Run eight times a year, with 30 students per course. With possible introduction for Reserve members.

The Defence Academy College of Management and Technology (formerly the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham) Also known as "The Defence Academy of the United Kingdom", part now of the civilian Cranfield University. Has gone from a free standing tertiary institution with a superb reputation as a world class facility, to part of a example of the mediocre British university system. Gives scientific qualifications to a tri-service and civil service student population (see entry for Defence Technical Undergraduate Scheme in Chapter 20) graduating;
Assistant Trials Manager. Ballistics. CBRN Defence Science. Combat Arms Fighting Systems (CAFS). Defence Electro-optics and Imaging Systems. Defence Radar Systems. Defence Simulation – Introduction. Engineering Geology. Failure of Structural Materials. Guided Weapon Technology. Laser Safety. Military Communications. Military Electronic Warfare. Military Operational Analysis Appreciation. Naval Ordnance Engineering. Noise in the Military Environment. Nuclear Effects. Ordnance, Munitions and Explosives (OME) Safety (Awareness), Ordnance, Munitions and Explosives Safety (Intermediate). Trials Management
And granting Masters (degree) in Defence; Acquisition Management (DAM), Administration (MDA), Technology, Design of Information Systems (DIS), Explosives Ordnance Engineering, Global Security, Guided Weapons Systems, Gun Systems Design, Electronic Systems Engineering, Vehicle Technology, Simulation and Modelling, and Weapons Effects on Structures.

The Royal College of Defence Studies Seaford House, Belgrave Square, London. Formerly the Founded 1927 on the recommendation of Winston Churchill, as the The Imperial Defence College, assuming present name in 1970. Still retains a world class reputation, takes in 88 students for a year long course. Three quarters being military officers ranking as colonel/brigadier (or equivalent rank), the remainder being civil servants, police officers, diplomats and members of the private sector. One third from the UK, the remainder drawn from The Commonwealth or foreign countries. The curriculum is concerned with the strategic level of defence and international affairs.
NOTE : The Royal United Services Institute for Defence and Security Studies (RUSI), founded in 1831 by The Duke of Wellington sponsored its foundation to study the 'Art of War'. Located in the centre of London (the superb 'old Whitehall Palace', Sixty One Whitehall, to which it moved in 1895), it has a important role in the study and discussion of current military affairs and theory, and has a world renowned reputation, and provides much input into the institutions above. It has a magnificent library, whilst its formal facilities are used for conferences and presentation (both its own and for hire), with the Duke of Wellington Hall being a popular banqueting hall (very similar in function to the Livery Companies of the City of London). Publishes quarterly the authoritative Journal of the RUSI, as well as a variety of papers dealing with current military-politico subjects.

The Defence Leadership and Management Centre DLMC Shrivenham Consists of; The Defence Leadership Centre, The Defence Management Centre, The Defence School of Finance and Management (based at Worthy Down), The Category Management Learning and Development Team (based at Bath). It tasked to enhance the ability of senior management to lead, manage and command offers executive and strategic level programmes/degrees etc for military officer of the Lt Col/Brig rank equivalent, and senior civil servants.

Development, Concepts and Doctrine Centre DCDC Shrivenham The Forces Centre to develop the ability to predict and adapt to future threats and challenges It provides the intellectual bases that inform coherent decisions in Defence Policy, Capability Development and operations, both now and into the future. 100 military and Civil Service staff. Was formerly "The Joint Doctrine and Concepts Centre JDCC" Shrivenham.

The Defence School of Finance and Management Worthy Down

Army Recruiting and Training Division ARTD (was The Army Training and Recruiting Agency ATRA) Upavon. Organised into a number of Operating Groups whose mission is to deliver the required number of trained officers and soldiers to meet the operational requirements of the Army and Defence.
Army School of Training Support Upavon See entry below.
Recruiting Group
Army School of Recruiting
Commanders Regional Recruiting (Northern Ireland, London District, South East and Home Counties, North East, North West, Wessex, East, Scotland, West Midlands and Wales)
Employed on full time recruiting duties, is an establishment of 1,165. These personnel are Army Careers Advisors or members of Army or Corps Recruiting Teams.
July 2007 saw the replacement of the five Defence Schools Presentation Teams (61 Schools Advisers) that gave half day presentations, that were extremely successful recruiting tools, with an educational website called "Defence Dynamics", with the intention to focus on Secondary School 14 to 16-year-olds, giving them a pre-packaged electronic series of 40 lesson plans for GCSE exams with Defence themes. Commencing with the start of the September 2007 school year, expected to save MoD £200,000 per year (less than one days ammunition usage in current operations) it has been universally condemned
Armed Forces Careers Offices (AFCO) (contain Army Careers Information Offices (ACIO)) 131 throughout the country from Aberdeen to York, organised into regional groups under Armed Forces Careers Offices (see Appendix VII) with Army Careers Office's, Army Careers Advisor (usually a Maj) commands with Assistant Army Careers Advisors actually performing the recruiting. Most AFCO run Army Preparation Courses, for example AFCO Swansea runs at its Swansea and Pembrokeshire centres, three per year each. Carrying out fitness training under APTC PTI, classroom tuition in basic information technology skills, one day weekly visits to units, adventure training and a one week residential course (teaching Life Saving skills, and First aid) paying the potential recruits £45 per week plus travelling expenses. Their recruiting material is printed in English, Bengali, Gujerati, Hindi, Punjabi, Urdu, Welsh, but not in Arabic, or Chinese!
Army Development and Selection Centre ADSC(s) Pirbright, Lichfield, Wincester, Northern Ireland. A two day potential recruits selection process involving; Medical Examination, Technical Selection Test (TST), Physical Assessment, Aptitude Testing, Military/Training Awareness.
Personnel Selection Officers Interview
Defence Centre for Training Support DCTS RAF Halton since April 2006 has been delivering Defence Train the Trainer Course, to Tri-Service instructors who are trainers in Military Initial Training Establishments, this leading to the civil Associate Teacher Learning and Skills qualification. Army School of Training Support (Training Wing) at Upavon, is either a component part or is to be superseded by it?
Defence Vetting Agency Imphal Barracks, York. See entry in Chapter 14.
Diversity Action Recruiting Team DART A organisation set up (at great expense) specifically to recruit ethnic minorities, with a very limited result. Raised from the Ethnic Minorities Recruitment Team (EMRT) set up in 1997, it with equally little result.
NOTE : Not part of the Group are the 93 Regimental Recruiting Teams, who receive technical and financial assistance from it, nor the 26 battalion raised Army Recruiting Teams (formerly Army Youth Teams). These play a major part in KAPE 'Keep the Army in the Public Eye', programmes, which are usually the only contact the general public now has with the Army.

Royal Military Academy Sandhurst RMAS (commonly RMA Sandhurst, or just Sandhurst) Camberley, Surrey

'"Your position never gives you the right to command. It only imposes on you the duty of so living your life that others may receive your orders without being humiliated."
Dag Hammarskjöld (1905-1962) Secretary-General of the United Nations

Commandant RMAS Commands The RMAS Group, comprising the :
The Army Officer Selection Board;
The Royal Military School of Music, RMSM, Kneller Hall, Twickenham,
The Army School of Physical Training, ASPT, Aldershot.
Mission of RMAS : "Through military training and education, to develop the qualities of leadership, character, and intellect demanded of an Army Officer on their first appointment."
The Commissioning Course is 44 weeks long and is broken down into three 14-week terms. Term One (Junior Term) is in Old College, Term Two (Intermediate Term) and Term Three (Senior Term) are held in New College or Victory College, these commanded by Lt Cols. RMAS has a capacity of some 270 entrants in each term (intake), divided into three companies of 90, commanded by Majors. Each has three platoons of 30, a Capt Pl Comd and one CSgt responsible for training the officer cadets. 103 officers, and 444 ORs directly concerned with training.

Unless required to repeat a Term, Cadets join a company and stay with it as it advances through the Colleges. The Companies at Sandhurst; Blenheim, Inkerman, Waterloo, Gaza, The Somme, Ypres, Alamein, Burma, Normandy.

Dettingen Company, exists for the TA Commissioning Courses, Professionally Qualified Officer Course, and the Late Entry Commissioning Course. Dettingen will also hold special courses commenced for Overseas Students attending as a group, this is however rare today, also internal staff training course ie. for training CSgts instructors. Lucknow Platoon, is the "rehabilitation" platoon, which provides therapy for cadets who are injured during training, to prepare them to re-enter training or processing those to be medically discharged.
In the first term; land navigation; the estimate process; orders writing and presentation; infantry tactics to include section and platoon attacks and patrolling; and leadership and management, etiquette training, and Adventurous Training.
Training in Term Two is more focused on leadership and conventional operations. Offensive operations, defensive operations and FIBUA. Presenting or leading discussions on leadership issues such as motivation, moral, trust, and equal opportunity. A major hurdle for the cadets is to pass PRACTAC, which is an evaluation of their ability to conduct the estimate and present a set of orders for a platoon attack. TEWTs and review periods are widely used. Directing Staff (DS) are required to attend central lectures with the cadets and then hold discussion lectures afterwards. Term Two sees the preparation of the cadets for their Choice of Arms.
Term Three, is much the same as the previous terms, but the cadet is given more responsibility. The general focus is on unconventional operations ie counter-insurgency and peacekeeping. The final exercise is confirmatory and covers both conventional and unconventional operations. Emphasis on military writing, planning and executing training, field firing, and administrative care of soldiers.
The course is a very high pressure one, during a 14 week term there are only three designated weekends off. During the course of the year, RMAS takes three term breaks (December, April and August) each amounting to three to four weeks off. The selection procedures must work, as very few Cadets fail to finish the 12 months before commissioning.

The training of overseas students at Sandhurst is of great importance, not just to the Army, but, to the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (diplomacy by other means!). Over the period 1997-2007, Sandhurst graduated 804 overseas officers, these additional to those shown in Chapter 25 for Overseas Personnel (Regular and TA from Gibraltar are British Army), those for Nepal are not Gurkhas but for The (former) Royal Army of Nepal.
Commissioning Course : Afghanistan 8, Albania 1, Algeria 2, Antigua 1, Armenia 1, Azerbaijan 1, Bahrain 45, Bangladesh 7, Barbados 3, Belize 32, Bhutan 1, Bolivia 1, Botswana 15, Brunei 39, China 1, Czech Republic 5, Egypt 5, El Salvador 2, Ethiopia 3, Fiji 16, Gambia 5, Georgia 4, Ghana 6, Guatemala 6, Guyana 5, Hungary 2, Iraq 8, Ireland 1, Jamaica 51, Jordan 23, Kazakhstan 2 , Kenya 9, Kuwait 55, Kyrgyzstan 1, Latvia 2, Lesotho 2, Lithuania 3, Luxembourg 2, Malawi 14, Malaysia 7, Maldives 2, Malta 12, Mauritius 2, Mauritania 1, Morocco 1, Mozambique 3, Namibia 4, Nepal 25, Nigeria 14, Oman 55, Pakistan 14, Palestine 2, Papua New Guinea 3, Paraguay 5, Philippines 3, Qatar 27, Rwanda 1, Saudi Arabia 13, Senegal 11, Singapore 16, Slovenia 1, South Africa 6, Sri Lanka 8, Sudan 2, Swaziland 2, Syria 1, Tanzania 9 , Thailand 13, Tonga 1, Trinidad and Tobago 3, Uganda 8, Ukraine 6, United Arab Emirates 72, Uruguay 1, Uzbekistan 2, Yemen 20, Zimbabwe 8. Total 774
Professionally Qualified Officer Course. Bahrain 4, Brunei 4, Estonia 1, Total 9
TA Commissioning Course. Bermuda 19 .
NOTES :
(1) Cadets are selected Army Officer Selection Board (AOSB) Leighton House (built 1800, a 36 acre estate bought by the Army in 1939) Westbury, Wiltshire, 1949-1st September 2006 was the Regular Commissions Board (RBC). Selection Boards are run for Regular, TA and Professionally Qualified Officers (not doctors or dentists), with the role " to select potential officers for training and education to command soldiers in peace and on operations, and for specialist functions within the Army". 40 applicants divided into groups are assessed by a series of tests that look for intelligent, resourceful candidates, who can communicate effectively and work well in a team. Approximately 1200 applicants attend each year, with some 50-60% are selected for training at RMAS. The system is expensive, but obviously works.
(2) The very successful Rowallan Company raised in 1977, graduating 53 (12 week) courses to RMAS, was disbanded in the 2002 Defence cuts, The Pre Sandhurst Development Course disbanded also.
(3) The WOI appointment as Academy Sergeant Major, Royal Military Academy Sandhurst (AcSM RMAS) is the most senior in the Army.
(Formed from the amalgamation of The Royal Military Academy Woolwich, and The Royal Military College Sandhurst 7th November 1946. Enhanced by the integration of Mons Officer Cadet School 1972)

Initial Training Group ITG HQ Trenchard Lines, Upavon.
Recruit Selection Centres; Ballymena (? current location), Glencorse, Lichfield and Pirbright.
Army Training and Recruitment Staff Leadership School ASLS Alexander Barracks, Pirbright. Raised to improve the standard of care towards recruits and trainees, and to standardise the preparation of training and supervisory staff. Stood up 6th June 2007, responsible for training the Army's trainers from Cpl section commanders and trade instructors to Cos, as well as administrative and support staff. Up to 2,400 military and civilian training, supervisory and support staff will be trained as trainers each year, in appropriate courses. Has absorbed the Initial Training Group's Instructor School (ITGIS), Lichfield and the Phase II Instructors School (PTIS), Catterick. The school has a central academic and administration building named the"Lord Hall", named after the inspirational Academy Sergeant Major of RMA Sandhurst fame. Commanded by a Lt Col; the school is made up of 20 military and 4 civilian staff. A tri-service 'Academy' for specialised trainers to be established at St Athan by 2011.

Soldier Training
Phase 1 Training is recruit training, mastering basic soldierly skills.
Phase 2 training is initial employment or trade training. It gives a trainee the competence to work at their military skill/trade in the field army, whilst under supervision.
Phase 3 training covers all other professional training to prepare for more senior ranks, training for higher function trade skills, and courses for specific Army roles.

"We must recognise that our most precious resource is our Riflemen. From the moment they join they must be developed and nurtured. There will be nothing special about our recruits; it is up to us to mould them into the highest quality soldiers, by example, education, training and, as they develop, careful selection."
Colonel Commandant to The Rifles, Lt Gen N R Parker CBE,
on their Formation Day 1st February 2007

Army Training Regiments, Army Foundation College, and Army Technical Foundation College
Phase One Training: Phase I training for all (except infantry and Gurkhas) is carried out over a 14 week period at :

Army Training Regiment Pirbright ATR(P) (NOTE 1) (HAC, RA, RLC, REME) Alexander Barracks, Pirbright.
Instructional staff, 68 officers, 278 ORs.
59 Bty (RA, HCR) Colenso Tp, Le Cateau Tp
76 Bty (RA) Cockson's Tp, Desbrisay's Tp
1 (Fowler) Sqn Royal Signals (was raised late 2007 from 97 (Duchess of Kent) Sqn RLC re-raised with R Sigs personnel, accepting first recruits 25th June 2007, to five troops with 300 recruits).
96 Sqn (RLC) Dalton Tp, Herring Tp
108 Sqn (RLC) Pekin Tp, Taku Forts Tp
Rowcroft Company (REME) Burma Pl, Normandy Pl
Sword Company (Remedial Training and Rehabilitation) Gold Pl, Juno Pl (was (is) called R - Remedial and Rehabilitation Company, with Harding Physical Rehabilitation Platoon, and Browning Remedial Education Platoon).
HQ Company Trg Wing, QMs Dept, PT wing, Med Dept, RAO Dept.
ATR (P) NOTES : (1) As of April 2006 ATR(P) commenced taking in all females for Phase I training irrespective of Corps, these formed into all female sub units (ATR (B) and AFC (H) will also form all female sub units). This is in order to reduce the high losses of female soldiers through attempts to conform with male recruit standards of physical training.
(2) ATR Pirbright is expanding into three regiments to become the Army Training Centre Pirbright in June 2008. ATC Pirbright will train all adult recruits for the Army, less Infantry, RAC, RE and REME.

Army Training Regiment Bassingbourn ATR(B). Bassingbourne Barracks (Junior Entry recruits (16 years old), two course, Army Development Course (ADC) 20 weeks, and ADC (Advanced) 29 weeks which has an additional educational element) (It considered that both courses should be doubled in length. Its soldiers are ranked as Junior Soldier (JS). 39 officers and 183 ORs responsible for training.
Marlbourgh Company, Blenheim, Gibraltar, Namur, Dettingen, Minden, Quebec Pls
Templar Company, Aden, Falklands, Malaya, Balkans, Korea, Gulf Pls
Slim Company Chindit, El Alamein, Rhine, Imphal, Normandy, Cassino Pls
Kitchener Company, Cambrai, Mons, Vimy, Ypres, Somme, Marne Pl
HQ Company, Rorkes Drift Pl, Trg Sp Wing, RAO, QM Dept, MT Section
From April 2008 ATR Bassingbourn will train only adult, male, Phase 1 recruits for RE, RAC and REME on the current 14 week common military syllabus.
ATR(B) NOTE : Stood up as RAF Bassingbourn in 1938, during WWII the famous US Army Air Force B-17 bomber, 'Memphis Belle' flew from the airfield, became Depot Queens Division 1972.

(For historical information only) Army Training Regiment Lichfield ATR (L) For RE, RSIG. Whittington Barracks. 28 Training Squadron (RE) (unit title moved to ATR(B), for RE Junior Entry) in 2008) (C Training Squadron (RE, RSigs, Archibald, Cloutman, Bagnold, Deane-Drummond, Forge, Lendrim Troops, this became 1 (Training) Squadron RSigs (see Pirbright) with its last march out 18th April 2008). Had 172 military and 75 civilian staff. The Army Development and Training Centre, the Regional Rehabilitation Unit (West Midlands) and the Lichfield Support Unit will remain at Whittington Barracks.
NOTE : ATR(L) Phase One training function transferred to ATR(P) in 2008 except for RE, the last Phase 1 course completed training 17th April 2008 and it closed down. The Joint Medical Command (formerly Defence Medical Education and Training Agency) move to this location, the following will move in :
Joint Medical Command (formerly DMETA) now at Fort Blockhouse, Gosport,
Royal Centre for Defence Medicine, now at Selly Oak, Birmingham,
Defence Medical Services Training Centre, now at Keogh Barracks, Aldershot,
33 Field Hospital, now at Fort Blockhouse.

All located in prime real estate that can be sold for great profit. The Midlands Medical Accommodation project costing £200M from April 2010 completes in 2014. 1,100 military and civilian staff will eventually work at the barracks.

Army Training Regiment Winchester ATR(W) (RA, AAC, INT C, AMS, AGC (including RMP), CAMUS). Fox Rehabilitation Platoon. All training to move to the new ATC(P), summer 2008. Junior entry soldiers at ATR Bassingbourn, will move to ATR Winchester in Summer 2008 to be trained on a new 26 week junior entry course. Training staff, 29 officers, 140 ORs.
ATR general NOTE : All ATR run two week Common Military Syllabus (Recruit)) (Territorial Army) (CMS(R)(TA) course (varying numbers during the year, usually with 40 recruits) save Bassingbourn. Are also abbreviated as ATR Pirbright (etc)

Army Technical Foundation College ATFC Aborfield Delivers Phase 1 training to Junior Entry recruits in the technical corps: the RE, RSigs, RLC and REME. Mission is to prepare young soldiers of the technical arms for phase 2 training and beyond by providing them with challenging foundation training and the opportunity to develop into potential leaders. It is a 28 week course divided into two terms. The course was adjusted in 2nd September 2006 to improve the success rates of ATFC graduates during their Phase 2 training. The existing College is the subject of a 30-year PFI contract, signed in 2000. The Army is presently considering options for the improvement of its system of initial training, the Army Foundation Project. These include options for a an additional facility along the lines of the existing AFC and a range of enhanced facilities, which would be appropriate for the future across a range of abilities and age groups. No decisions have yet been taken as to the way ahead. A need is seen, for corps such as those in the AMS for Junior Entry.

Army Foundation College AFC (Harrogate) Uniacke Barracks, Harrogate. Delivers Phase 1 training to Junior Entry recruits destined for the RAC, RA, RE, RSigs and Infantry (less Gurkhas). Recruits make their final capbadge selection (the regiment in which to serve) after week 21. The aim of the course is to develop the qualities of leadership, character, and team spirit required of a soldier to achieve a full Army career, to produce the future SNCO and WOs and helps fill the loss of the Junior Leaders Regiments.

A progressive and integrated package 42-week course (intakes January and September), divided into three 14-week terms, with a capacity for 1344 trainees, graduating a 1,000 plus per year, with 65 officers, and 222 ORs concerned with training It combines the Common Military Syllabus (Recruits) with Vocational Education and Leadership and Initiative Training. Recruits achieve a Foundation Modern Apprenticeship and up to Key Skills Level 3.
Opened in September 1998 with two training companies, by 2000 it had four; Waterloo, Burma, Cambrai, Peninsula, with Korea forming the HQ Company. Hildebrand Barracks adjoining, provides administrative, logistical and married quarters facilities. Soldiers are ranked as Junior Soldier (JS), who receive appropriate Phase 2 Training to their arm on graduation. To move to Winchester.

Reserve Training and Mobilisation Centre RTMC Chetwynd Barracks, Chilwell, Nottingham. Raised on 1st April 1999 to be specifically responsible for: the administrative preparation and individual training of individual reservists (both from the TA and Regular Reserve) volunteering for operational service with the Regular Army. Permanently manned by Regular, FTRS, NRPS and civilian staff and is responsible to the Adjutant General for the delivery of both steady state and surge mobilisation operational capability. Capable of having 600 personnel in process at any one time, with a requirement of one day to four or more weeks administration/training.

Operations and training wing controls the internal mobilisation process and provides training appropriate to the individual and their deployment. Reservist and TA Mobilisation Course; FTRS Course, Regular Individual Augmentee Course and Civilian Course, courses are tailored to the relevant operational requirements. Individual military training is delivered in accordance with the army syllabus and the relevant mounting instruction. Civilian courses contain instruction and appropriate to their status and theatre requirements. RTMC also demobilises non-Regular personnel upon their return from operations.

The mandatory ‘pre-deployment course’, is run seperately by each service and is followed up by role-specific orientation training in theatre. In days, the mandatory course duration is RN 10, Army and RM four, RAF six, Civilians three, courses differ between the services due to differing roles undertaken and theatre specific relevance of other training undertaken. Pre-deployment training is very much longer than these service specific, pre-deployment courses.

Land Warfare Centre LWC Battlesbury Barracks, Imber Road, Warminster, Wiltshire.

"Do you see yon loons on yon grey hill? Well, if ye dinna kill them, they’ll kill you!"
Sir Andrew Agnew commanding Campbell’s Regiment (later Royal Scots Fusiliers),
the Battle of Dettingen 1743.

Formerly Land Warfare Training Centre (LWTC) and then Combined Arms Training Centre (CATC). 15,000 students

attend LWC each year. There being a very large number of individual or formed unit courses; examples being the Brigade Commander's Course, The Senior Officers Course, Formation Battle Planning Course (Fmn BPC), Battle Group Battle Planning Course (BG BPC), Combined Arms Tactics Course (CATAC) it is where the Army learns to fight as a formation. Whilst within its various Divisions; the Reconnaissance Division trains RAC, RA (including the HAC), RE, Infantry, RM, in a wide variety of recce courses, also taught are courses on camouflage, surveillance, target acquisition, night observation, and the development of tactical doctrine affecting all of its disciplines. Jungle Warfare Wing, Brunei a component part of LWC.
Land Warfare Centre Training Group (LWCTG) offers a range of facilities to train and exercise divisional and brigade HQs, Battlegroups, units and sub-units across the whole spectrum of conflict. Constructive, live and virtual simulation training are used to achieve this, its component parts being:
Command and Staff Trainer (South) (formerly known as Combined Arms Tactical Trainer (CATT))Warminister Garrison CAST (S) Its huge hall contain simulators representing 29 CR-2, 29 Warrior, eight Scimitars, and 16 generic simulators representing command vehicles and Apache and Lynx helicopters. In combination with the Battle Group Command and Control Trainer (BC2T).(formerly Battle Group Training Unit (BGTU)), Westdown Camp, Tilshead
Command and Staff Trainer (North) Catterick Garrison CAST (N)
Command and Staff Trainer (Germany) CAST (GER)
Command and Staff Trainer (BATUS) CAST (BATUS)
Battle Group and Brigade level doctrinal and procedural training centers. CAST (N) as a example unit, is commanded by a Lt Col and with eight Majors (one US Army) and two Warrant Officers. CAST is very similar to the US Army Leader Training Program (LTP) at their National Training Centre (NTC) or the Joint Readiness Training Center (JRTC). A staff focused trainer specializing in the Military Decision Making Process or the "7 Questions" as it is called in the British Army.

Designed to train the battlegroup at all levels in combined arms tactics, drills and procedures in a realistically simulated combat environment. Aimed at all forms of operations conducted by a variety of units. The trainers, can link BGs using computer-generated terrain and advanced graphic systems. CAST cannot fully represent the sustained nature of operations nor the friction and physical hardship of operating with real equipment in the field. So, it will be complementary to tactical engagement simulation (TESEX) and live firing exercises. Restores training opportunities lost with the reduction in field-training exercises, increases the benefit gained from tactical engagement simulation training by delivering BGs into the field at a higher state of efficiency, and so raise and sustain the level of force readiness and operational effectiveness. It also provides a comprehensive after-action review (AAR) process. They are BOWMAN compatible.

NOTE : There are throughout the Armed Forces 155 Dismounted Close Combat Trainers (including one onboard HMS Ocean), they are firing range simulators that allow individual, teams develop their shooting skills, and are used for up to artillery support and close air support training.

Copehill Down Village (CDV) is the specially built Army FIBUA Training Facility at Warminster, run by LWC Urban Operations Wing (UOW). As well as being used as a practical training area, there is also Urban Battle Tactics Trainer (URBATT) a computer assisted exercise simulation and procedural training tool. Four Low Level Urban Skills Trainer (LLUST) have been procured, two at CDV, one at Catterick and one in Sennelager. The system will be used to hone Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTP) at section level at CDV and at platoon level at the other two sites. Some 16,000 personnel rotate through CDV which has two training areas, one Northern German style, the other (built out of shipping containers in 2005) Iraqi, each year.
NOTE : Fighting in Built Up Areas training facilities ('villages') at the following UK locations:
Rype Village, Lydd, Kent, on Lydd Ranges near Dungeness Nuclear Power Station (old married quarters opened as FIBUA facility in 1964);
Longmoor Urban Training Complex (UTC), Longmoor, Hampshire, at the south end of Longmoor Camp using the old married quarters;
Copehill Down, near Shrewton, Salisbury Plain,Wiltshire (opened 1989);
Caerwent, Chepstow, Glamorgan (opened 1940);
Cilieni Village, Sennybridge, Powys (opened 1991);
Edingham FIBUA Site, Dalbeattie, Dumfries (that was the first ever FIBUA site opened in 1940);
Whinney Hill, Catterick, North Yorkshire (old married quarters);
Eastmere Village, Stanford Training Area, Norfolk, (opened 1982).
Whilst not gazetted as a FIBUA facility, Sherfield Farm within the Bramley Training Area near Basingstoke, remains in use.
These 'villages' replicate built up areas in Germany, that are not appropriate for operations in Afghanistan, Iraq, and are so being modified. The FIBUA area at BATUS in Canada is being built with current operations in mind.

Battle Group Training Unit (BGTU) The demonstration unit for LWC (and also works as a trials and concepts developer), consisting of A Sqn 1 RTR, the infantry demonstration battalion (a armd inf bn, demonstration is still a

appropriate title) and a 'cross-capability' troop (armed eng and close engr spt, 42 strong), BG strength 1st September 2007, 691, over a hundred below establishment. Artillery support from 14 Regt RA, Larkhill, LWC BG LAD uniquely provides EME unit support for all.

Operational Training and Advisory Group (OPTAG) Lydd, Kent Part of the LWC, is recognised as a world leader in the provision of pre-deployment training to both units and individuals in counter-insurgency warfare and urban conflict. It further provides training teams for overseas deployment for in-theatre operational training, example being a 14 strong team assigned to the US Army in Iraq teaching the 'soft option' for urban operations, over five weeks in June-July 2007, training 100 instructors per week from various units.

The Infantry Trials and Development Unit (ITDU) Land Warfare Centre. Force Development Branch of HQ INF is responsible for developing the operational capability of the Infantry. It develops and provides advice on Infantry structures, current and future equipment, concepts and doctrine in order to ensure the Infantry is properly equipped, structured and trained to meet future operational needs in the immediate, medium and long term, to this end it works closely with ITDU.
Role; "To establish, that in the hands of the User, an equipment meets the capability requirement under operational conditions". Mission; "To trial and assist in the development of weapons, equipment, vehicles, operational clothing and other materiel in order to support the delivery of the Close Combat Capability."
Having sections to carry out the various aspects of the work:
Soldier System Modernisation Section, sole project FIST, Future Integrated Soldier Technology.
C2 ISTAR Section, is the major section of ITDU, covering all aspects of Optical, Surveillance Systems, Target Locating Equipment, Camouflage, Concealment and Deception Equipment, Counter Surveillance Systems, Urban ISTAR equipment capability, Command and Control with currently a emphasis on Digitization, Area Weapons Effects Simulator, Robotics.
Lethality Section; all aspects relating to Small Arms, Support Weapons.
Mobility Section; all forms of platforms, armoured and light, weapon and equipment fitments, and Infantry Engineer Systems.
Under LWC direct are Exercise Druid's Dance, this the generic name given to each of a series of eight All Arms Battle Group collective training exercises (EX DD 1/2008-8/2008) which take place annually on the Salisbury plain training area.

Defence Training Estate DTE Controlling the majority of the UK land training areas, it was set up 1st April 1999 as the Army Training Estate (ATE), controlled by the Director General Training Support. It is co-located at the LWC, and commanded by a Colonel, with a mixture of military and civilian staff. Broken into ten DTE Regions, each commanded by a Lt Col.
Landmarc Support Services Inc, received the contract from MoD in December 2002, to manage all of the non military support for the DTE at 130 locations throughout England, Scotland and Wales. DTE provide the land and facilities required for the country's armed forces training. Approximately 2,000 personnel were employed on the contract initially, Landmarc reduced this to 1300! Landmarc Support Services Ltd is a joint venture company between Interserve Defence Ltd and a American firm, CSC Applied Technology Division, commenced March 2003 to deliver Project Vanguard, a 10-15 year strategic partnering project to provide a range of facilities management and support services to the MoD's DTE. DTE is primarily used for Defence training on a wide variety of terrains under diverse operational conditions. Landmarc, in conjunction with MoD manages, maintains and operates around 120 camps and all training facilities across 10 DTE regions, nationwide, as well as providing essential services such as booking, catering and targetry. There has been much legitimate concern as to the current administration of the facilities by both military and civilian bodies, and their current status in relation to what occurred previously. Military or MoD Civil Servants are appointed as Training Estates and Range Adviser (TERAC) on completion of three week LWC course, dealing with training facilities and activities

A selection of MoD training areas The MoD holds approximately 528,000 acres in the UK solely to meet the operational and training needs of the Armed Forces. That of sole army use constitutes 56% of this estate, approximately 298,000 acres. The following are a selection of the various types of training areas that are in use.
Barry Buddon, Scotland covers 2,300 acres, can accommodate 507 in its camp, has 20 ranges for infantry weapons up 81mm mortar.
Castlemartin Training Area and Ranges covering approximately 5,900 acres is the only UK Army range normally available for armoured regiments for direct-fire live gunnery exercises and associated manoeuvres, with both on-land impact areas and a large offshore safety area. The facility is mainly used for 'mounted' and 'dismounted' field firing up to company level; but when such exercises are not under way it is also used for dismounted 'dry' training across most of the area. It is also used by civilian organisations and research establishments.
Catterick Training Area own 'dry training' (i.e. no live firing) areas of just over 9,000 acres for the training of infantry recruits.
Cultybraggan Training Camp and Tighnablair Training Area, Perthshire. The camp itself can accommodate up to 600 in

both huts and tents on its eight acres. The combined dry training and field firing ranges on Tighnablair are leased from Drummond Estates and cover somewhere in the region of 12,000 acres. All forms of training are carried out, save that of MBT and heavy artillery impact areas.
Dartmoor area in general is important as a training area not only to the Army but also to RN at Devonport, and to the Royal Marines for commando recruit training, and 3 Cdo Bde training. Each Service values the rugged training conditions which especially challenge recruits, 600,000 training days in 2004, including adventure training Its complex land structure involves, Dartmoor National Park Authority granting a 10 year lease, until 2013, for the continued military use of 1,980 acres of Cramber Tor. Much of the training area - amounting to some 20,600 approximate acres is land leased from the Duchy of Cornwall. Without this Duchy land MoD would retain only 3,100 acres of Willsworthy in Dartmoor, together with some live firing licences (but without any related danger area for the bullets to land!), and small patches of land for dry training.
Dechmont, 150 acre rifle range area used by TA and cadets from units located in Glasgow. Located on the south side of the City, surrounded on all sides by urbanisation, the area consists of two ranges, and a small dry training area.
Garelochhead Training Area 8,200 acres. Main users FPGRM and 45 Cdo, is a 'Balkans' type extremely hilly terrain, used for infantry field firing up to 81mm. Has an associated camp at Strone used for *ad hoc* FIBUA training, it the old Admiralty Hydroballistics Research Establishment.
Royal Artillery Range Manorbier, the GBAD artillery practice range. Set on a 102-acre cliff-top site, with a large danger area around Manorbier of approximately 220 square miles, out to a maximum of 13 miles at sea, and up to 50,000 feet overhead.
Otterburn Training Area was first established in 1911 as an artillery range, and today such training to 155mm and MLRS takes place seven days a week and for virtually the whole year, except for a 4-week period during the height of the lambing season (15th April-15th May), plus at least one non-firing week-end each month, and a 2-week break over Christmas. Approximately 60,000 acres.
Pilning Rifle Range. Under the Bylaws (1935) the Gloucestershire Territorial and Auxiliary Forces Association used Pilning (New Passage Rifle Range) until 1st April 2000, when MoD assumed control of the Range. Contained within 119 acres, and consists of three 8-lane gallery ranges. There is a bivouac site for up to 50 personnel which is also used for dry training when ranges are not in use. Helicopter exercises also take place.
Salisbury Plain, at over 94,000 acres is the UK's largest training area, roughly 25 miles by 10 miles. approximately 25,400 acres are permanently closed to the public for safety reasons, Larkhill and Westdown artillery impact areas, and Warminster live firing area. Between 1968 and 2003, over nine million large-calibre rounds were fired onto these impact areas, and live firing takes place on an average of 340 days a year. It offers live firing and other facilities for MBT, IFV, CVR (T), artillery, engineers, infantry, attack helicopter and fast strike aircraft.
Scotstownmoor, a 25 acre off-road driver training area on predominately scrub land largely covered in gorse, and is attached to Aberdeen University OTC.
Stanford Training Area (STANTA), 30,000 acres East Anglia is one of the UK's major live-fire training and manoeuvre facilities up to battalion level, including mortars, artillery and ground-attack aircraft in support, 350 days a year. As one of the larger training areas, large scale parachute drops are also practised there. Has the Eastmere Urban Training Village near Thetford.
Warcop Training Area, Cumbria, approximately 24,000 acres in an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty. Lt and armd inf bn field firing ranges, 105mm artillery and 120mm CR-2 impact zones.
An example of the traditional MoD support for the environment comes from Penhale Camp, which is used for Cadet, Reserve and adventure training, whilst certain other unit's use it for specific activities Of renowned beauty, its 940 acres are part of the most extensive dune system in Cornwall, with dunes over 200 feet among the highest in the UK, formed of wind-blown calcareous sand established by vegetation, mostly marram grass. It is also a haven for wildlife, and the associated flora is exceptionally rich, with a number of very rare plant species. A large rabbit population kept the sward short for typical dune plants. and is so important for its plants, wildlife and geology it is designated both as a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and a Special Area for Conservation (SAC). However the scrub and tall grasses had started to invade the marshy dune hollows where the rare Fragrant Orchid and Marsh Helleborine are found. To deal with it nine hardy Shetland ponies, on loan from English Nature, were introduced (2006) to graze on the dunes. Grazing encourages the growth of the rarer flowers and other dune species by reducing competition and crowding from the faster growing plants, and is a sustainable method of managing the land. For some years a similar program using Highland cattle successfully used at the Barry Buddon Training Area, near Dundee.
NOTE : MoD publishes 'Sanctuary' magazine that deals with the conservation of defence land and assets

Armour Centre ARMCEN Allenby Barracks, Bovington, Dorset, and the Gunnery Ranges at Lulworth Camp, (formerly Royal Armoured Corps Training Centre);
Headquarters Armour Centre, commanded by a Col.
AFV Driving and Maintenance School Bovington (commanded by a RAC Lt Col with Armoured and Reconnaissance Wing, Artillery and Infantry Wing and Royal Engineer Wing (Royal Engineer Wing - Armoured Fighting Vehicle Driving and Maintenance School), all three commanded by Majs from the relevant Arm),different types of course yearly for, A&R Wing, 22 for 1,089 students, A&I Wing, RA 18 for 401, Inf eight for 318, RE 13 for 315. Nine different command courses for 324 students.

AFV Gunnery School, Lulworth. RAC Wing, 28 different types of course for 757 students. Inf Wing 10 for 490. Seven different command courses for 322 students.
AFV Communications and Information Systems School, Bovington. Command, Control and Communication is taught to commanders, crewmen and instructors. 16 different types of courses for 1,794 students. Seven different command courses for 312 students.
There are ten advanced courses combined for the various disciplines, with 758 students.
RAC Training Regiment (has 22 CR-2 MBT as well as all the CVR(T) family, Panther, Mastiff and Vector patrol vehicles, AS90 and HVM, Titan and Trojan, the Warrior and 432 families on charge), provides all administrative and logistic support to the Centre.
The Leadership Wing Command, Leadership and Management (CLM) training for RAC soldiers, courses, JNCO 340, SNCO 140, WO 75, total 555.
Armoured Trials and Development Unit ATDU.
The Armoured Support Squadron RM co-located. There are 37 officers and 260 ORs of the HCav, RAC, RE and REME directly responsible for training.
The Household Cavalry and Royal Armoured Corps Recruiting Team (HCav & RAC RT) is co-located, a Captain IC, a WO, SSgt, and a Sgt, with a number of JNCOs and Tprs from all 12 HCav and RAC regiments, members of the Yeomanry and Cavalry Bands occasionally augment the Team. Equipped with a CR-2 and a Striker CVR(T), and a large recruiting trailer with interactive virtual reality videos and a tank simulator in the form of a computer game.

BABCOCK HSC, private contractor providing logistic and administrative support. The defence consortium Landmarc was awarded a 30-year contract to for the purpose of providing AFV training to the Army. The Armoured Vehicle Training Service (AVTS) project, this a radical departure from conventional military training. MoD was hoping that it would result in a net saving of more than £400M over the course of the contract and significantly improved simulations training. In light of operations in Iraq and Afghanistan has had to be dramatically modified in concept, and as with all of these privatisation schemes has flaws!

Including the extensive firing ranges, there are 10,000 acres of training area owned by the Armour Centre, capable of training for advanced troop fire and manoeuvre exercises. There is also a eight km All Weather Driving Circuit, 15km Cross Country Driving Circuit, a variety of water crossings/wades and ascents/descents (including the testing "Knife Edge") and RE bridging sites/gap crossings.

NOTE : A major rebuilt of the accommodation of Armour Centre should be finished in 2008, this including the destruction of the pre-1939 Sandhurst Block. These superbly designed and built accommodation blocks have been destroyed in all of the rebuilds throughout the UK, but, they were all suitable for re-builds into single room accommodation, two purchased in former barracks complexes sold off were re-developed into superb luxury apartments.

The Artillery Centre The Royal Artillery Barracks (up to 12th June 2008 Alanbrooke Barracks), Larkhill (complex includes, Horne (19 Regt RA), Roberts (32 Regt RA) and Stirling (The Royal Artillery Centre for Personal Development) Barracks).
The Directorate of the Royal Artillery,
Regimental Headquarters Royal Regiment of Artillery,
The Royal School of Artillery RSA of Strike Branch, Targeting Branch, Artillery Command System Branch (4 officers, 55 OR, instructional staff for Phase 2 soldiers).
14 (Training); and 19 and 32 Regiments RA.
Formed on the closure of The Royal Artillery Barracks, Woolwich Station, August 2007 after having been the home for the Royal Artillery for 291 years. Firepower, the Royal Artillery Museum, remains located in The Royal Arsenal Woolwich. Apart from the phase 2 training of ORs, there is a a wide variety of other training courses, of varying lengths of time, examples being Battery Commander's Course, All Arms Tactical Targeting Course, Royal Artillery Captains Course, Young Officer Course, Gunnery Career Course, and Gunnery Instructor Course.

The Royal School of Military Engineering : Construction Engineer School (RSME) consists of :
Headquarters Royal School of Military Engineering (HQ RSME) Chatham, Kent
1st Royal School of Military Engineering Regiment (1 RSME REGT) Having :
Construction Engineer School Chatham and Blackheath; with 177 different courses a year with 8,500 students.
Command Wing provides training from Cpls to Col.
Civil Engineering Wing, has Design, Engineering Management, Construction and Plant Branches. Electrical and Mechanical Wing in its Electrical and Mechanical, Science and Computer, Utilities and Equipment and Training Support Branches, it trains from artisans to Chartered Engineers.
49 officers and 281 ORs directly concerned with training.
3rd Royal School of Military Engineering Regiment 3 RSME REGT consists of :
Combat Engineering School Gibraltar Barracks, Minley. Survivability, counter mobility, mobility for RE is the emphasis. Also trains infantry assault pioneers, and their officers. Battlefield Engineering Wing (BEW) runs 52

mainstream courses of 21 types annually, of between one days to ten weeks duration, ranging from TA Field Section Commander Course to Infantry Assault Pioneer Platoon Commanders Courses It can also train up to 18,000 personnel on half day mine awareness training courses yearly. Communications and Information Systems Wing, with 21 instructors and four civilians runs 15 types of courses, ranging from one day to ten weeks. 39 officers and 281 ORs directly concerned with training.
There is also Defence Explosives Ordnance Disposals School Rochester, Kent.
Royal Engineer - Armoured Fighting Vehicle Driving and Maintenance School Royal Engineer Wing, Armour Centre (RE AFV D&M School).

Mine Information and Training Centre (UK) MITC (UK) Minley. Sponsored by Battlefield Engineering Wing, trains up to 18,000 students annually. Of its roles, the two major ones are Mine Awareness Training, De-mining Training, in both cases also deals with booby traps. A great deal of money has been spent in an attempt to find a Private Finance Initiative to privatise these efficient organisations! As with the DDS below.

The Defence Diving School DDS A tri-service organisation at Horsea Island, in Portsmouth Harbour, has the Royal Engineers Diver Training Wing (REDTW)(commonly called Defence Diving Unit (Army) (DDU (A)) under command of The Maritime Warfare School, as a component part of HMS Excellent. (was formerly Royal Engineer's Diving Establishment, Marchwood, formed up 1963, located with HMS Vernon the RN Diving School from 1977). It also trains RLC personnel of 17 Port & Maritime Regt, RLC EOD operators, and UKSF personnel. Established 1995, it has a 20 metre diving tender 'Sapper', and has a partnership agreement with a civilian company to generate income by making spare capacity available to sports divers.
Army Diver Selection Course (SEL). In progression it trains Officers and Soldiers as Army Divers:
Army Diver Selection Course (SEL), must pass a stringent medical examination pre SEL, and on arrival the The Divers Personal Fitness Test (DPFT), SEL assess physical fitness, diving aptitude, ability to learn new information and attitude towards military diving, if selected;
Army Diver Class 2 Course (AD2) in five weeks to train in the use of SABA MoD 1, in-service self contained equipment, in techniques to operate at depths of up to 30m, as a member of a Unit Diving Team (UDT). First aid, underwater search techniques, demolitions, minor repair, object recovery and removal and fast water search taught.
Army Diver Class 1 Course (AD1) a six week course training AD2 in the use of the Open Space Diving System (OSDS), in-service surface demand equipment, to allow them to operate at depths of up to 50m, as a member of a UDT. Being taught underwater engineering, concreting, hydraulic tools and decompression diving.
Army Diving Supervisor Course (ADS) AD1 are taught over five weeks as SABA supervisors by means of assessing them in supervisory rôles for; local agency tasking in both OSDS and SABA, fast water tasks and deep diving tasks.
RE Diving NOTE : The RE in 1838 the worlds first organisation to take up diving professionally. Some 300 RE divers, 17 12 diver teams extant in 2005.

Defence Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Centre DNBCC Winterbourne Gunner, Wiltshire (a short distance from Porton Down). A RAF Regiment run UK training centre for tri-Service NBC defence within operations on land. It designs and conducts courses of instruction to qualify individuals of all Services for operational, training and staff NBC defence appointments on land, by use of a specialised range and NBC defence training complex. The DNBCC is commanded by a RAF Wing Commander, the Deputy Assistant Chief of Staff (DACOS) A3 Force Protection, 2 Group, HQ Air Command (a Group Captain) is three direct command representative. Its motto is "Putting NBC into Defence". 13 types of course, ranging from CBRN Defence Assistants' Course via CBRN Defence Clinical Course to CBRN Defence Training Officers'. The building is known as Thorneydown House in acknowledgment of the ancient name of its site.

Whilst they do not belong directly to the MoD, the following need mention :
Defence Science and Technology Laboratory (DSTL) Porton Down.
Atomic Weapons Establishment AWE Aldermaston (and at Burghfield).
DSTL is the Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) defence research facility, whose work is directed towards helping the UK achieve its policy aim of maintaining political and military freedom of action, despite the presence, threat or use of CBRN weapons. The current nature of the biological research is directed towards Hazard Assessment, Detection and Diagnostics, and Medical Counter-measures, with same for chemical weapons.. The results of which are in the UK annual Confidence Building Measures returns to the UN, returns submitted by the UK in accordance with the Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention. Small stocks of toxic chemical agents are held for research, medical and protective purposes not prohibited by the Chemical Weapons Convention. Their storage is declared and subject to regular inspection. On 23rd April 2007 MoD announced the completion of the destruction of all known old chemical weapons.
NOTES :
(1) Chemical Defence Establishment (CDE) Nancekuke, near Porton Down, manufactured until 1956 various war gases including Sarin, it continued to manufacture riot control agents (such as CS gas) until the late 1970's. Until it closed in 1980, it concentrated on NBC countermeasures, including the manufacture of detection kits.

(2) CAMR site - the Centre for Applied Microbiology and Research. This site is the civilian side of Porton's activities. It is now part of the Health Protection Agency (HPA), formed out of the Public Health Laboratory Service (PHLS) and the Microbiological Research Authority (MRA).

Whilst AWE has its work directed mainly towards the maintenance of the UK Independent Nuclear Deterrent, it also conducts research and training for the possibility of nuclear terrorist acts, and a variety of other tasks. Employing 4,620 (February 2008) staff at Aldermaston and its satellite Burghfield. AWE state-owned facilities are managed until 2024 by AWE Management Ltd (AWEML), owned equally by British Nuclear Fuels (BNFL) Plc, Serco (engineering and support) and Lockheed Martin UK. The MoD retains a major share in AWE Plc, an overall management company that falls within PPP and is also owned by AWEML. BNFL announced in July 2007 that it will sell its one-third stake in AWEML to reinvest into its other business areas. Serco and Lockheed Martin UK have expressed an interest in taking over BNFL's stake.

The work of these three establishments has resulted in the production of the very effective S6 and then S10 Respirator, and now The General Service Respirator (GSR) to replace the S10. The GSR is significantly different in design to its predecessor and requires new drills, and is a individually fitted equipment. And also the NBC Suit Mk 4a (the "Noddy Suit") a disposable item (packed in vacuum bag, with a extremely long shelf life) which is also fire retardant, of the many items and technologies developed. All three establishments are commonly just known by their location name.

Defence College of Communications and Information Systems DCCIS Blandford has under command :
Royal School of Signals Blandford. A major training unit. Component parts are Communications and Information Systems Trials and Development Unit (CIS TDU). Trials Troops, formed September 2006, from S Tp and Trials Sp Tp, as a single trialling organisation, with a number of Trials Teams, 346, 543, 749 Trials Teams identified. Command Training Group (CTG), has a number of wings. The Land Systems Reference Centre (LSRC), is a state of the art test and reference facility which conducts interoperability and risk reduction activities in support of Land CIS and is managed for the MoD by British Telecom. The LSRC is manned by a mix of mil and civilian staff who operate the facility on behalf of the MOD under the BT contract. Many of the civilian staff are ex-military and ex-Royal Signals employed by BT, BAE Systems, QinetiQ,
Lockheed Martin INSYS and Johnson Controls. Runs some 600 courses of 130 different types a year to over 7,000 military and civilian students, plus provides training packages to units, and TA.
No 1 Radio School RAF Cosford
Communications Information Training Unit HMS Collingwood
Information Division - Shrivenham

Joint Air Land Organisation JALO Under command RAF Air Command (Established in 2003, takes over from the previous School of Air/Land Warfare disbanded some years before)
Joint Forward Air Controllers Training and Standards Unit JFACTSU RAF Leeming Trains FACs from all services.

School of Infantry HQ SCHINF Co-located with and commands Infantry Training Centre Catterick; also The Infantry Training Centre Wales, The Support Weapons School, The Army School of Ceremonial and the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming.
ITC Catterick is responsible for a training output in 2007/08 of approximately 2900 phase 1 - 3 Regular trainees to the Field Army on completion of their Combat Infantryman's Course, with approximately 3100 trainees on a variety of Regular and TA courses. A variety of Phase 2 and 3 courses at the ITC, the Infantry Battle School and the Support Weapons School trained a total of 3158 Regular Officers and Soldiers in 2006/07. Information on numbers of TA trainees at SCHINF unable to be found, also substantial numbers of RM, Commonwealth and Foreign students trained.

"*Let us be clear about three facts.*
First, all battles and all wars are won in the end by the infantryman.
Secondly, the infantryman always bears the brunt. His casualties are heavier, he suffers greater extremes of discomfort and fatigue than the other arms.
Thirdly, the art of the infantryman is less stereotyped and far harder to acquire in modern war than that of any other arm."
Field-Marshal Earl Wavell, The Good Soldier, 1948

The Infantry Training Centre Catterick ITC CATTERICK (also used ITC(C)) Vimy Barracks, Catterick Garrison (Changed from a structure of four infantry training battalions end of 2006). responsible for conducting the Combat Infantryman's Course (CIC) for all Regular and TA infantry soldiers.
1 Infantry Training Battalion (1 ITB), Vimy Barracks, Catterick Garrison. Comprises five companies named to The Scottish, Queens, Kings, Prince of Wale's and Light Divisions, conducting Phase 1 and 2 individual Combat Infantryman training for 26 weeks

2 Infantry Training Battalion (2 ITB), Helles Barracks, Catterick Garrison. With Guards and Parachute Regiment Companies both holding their soldiers for additional training specific to their role (two weeks for ceremonial, four weeks for parachute training).
Gurkha Company with a permanent staff of 72 all ranks, runs a single course yearly for 40 weeks (increased 2007 from 38 to allow for expanded English language training) for all Gurkha recruits, with 230 organised into two wings, A (Imphal) Wing and B (Meiktila) Wing.
2 ITB is also responsible for :
All Arms Parachute Selection Course (Pegasus Company = P Coy).
Parachute Course Administration Unit, Brize Norton (see Annex A to Chapter Ten),
the Gurkha Language Wing (GLW) (providing English instruction to recruits),
and Anzio Coy who are responsible for short courses including the Potential JNCO Short Course for the TA, and the All Arms Pre SAS Selection Infantry Skills courses to prepare Regular non-infantry potential students for SAS selection, assists with Army Cadet Camps and "Look at Life" schemes.
Infantry Training Centre Battalion (ITC Bn) The support unit, is responsible for logistics and administration for the whole of ITC Catterick; in addition it is responsible for : Williams Rehabilitation Wing (formerly Williams Company) (NOTE 2), Hook Company, who take responsibility for the administration and discharge of trainees,
The Army School of Ceremonial Catterick (moved from Pirbright May 2007 after 59 years at that location, having transferred in 1948 from The Guards Depot, Caterham), as the All Arms Drill Wing (running All Arms Drill Course, and those for the Brigade of Guards); training All Arms Advanced Drill Instructor (supervisors of training and trained in ceremonial drill), All Arms Basic Drill Instructor (SNCO as unit, recruit drill instructor), Basic Drill Instructor (Short) (JNCO as unit drill instructor) and Drum Major (standard and ceremonial foot and mace drill, and to work with CAMUS bands), Drumming Wing, teaches the the drum, fife and the bugle to the Army, save to those Scottish/Irish regiments who go to Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming ASBM & HD Edinburgh See entry under Corps of Army Music, Annex B to Chapter 20.
ITC Catterick NOTES :
(1) Hansard in August 2006 reported it cost £7,000 to recruit, and £23,000 to train a infantryman, an article in a local Catterick newspaper, gives Line £26,500, Guards 31,200, Para 43,000). With average number of courses run yearly :
19 at 26 Week Combat Infantryman Courses (Line) (CIC (Line)), four Post Army Foundation College/Army Development College Combat Infantryman (Line) (AFC/ADC CIC (Line)) nine weeks, up to 24 CIC Short Courses (TA) two weeks
11 CIC (Guards)(CIC (Gds)) 28 Weeks, four Post AFC/ADC CIC Courses (Gds) - 10 Weeks.
Seven CIC (Parachute Regiment) (CIC (Para))28 weeks, two Post AFC/ADC CIC Courses (Para) 13 weeks, six CIC Short Courses (Para TA) two weeks (these usually now take Phase 1 men from UKSF (R) also). One Phase 1 and 2 Course (Gurkha) for all Gurkha Brigade enlistees, 40 weeks.
A Regular recruit intake marches into ITC every fortnight, of up to 140 (with one or two TA two week course a month of up to 148).
ITC in total is established for 808 military (instructional staff,120 officers, 599 OR) and 257 civilian full time posts (there are also a number of TA posts). ITC(C) has a potential for 2370 (plus 130 in Williams) personnel under training, plus a 400 surge available at Wathgill Camp, some 10 miles from ITC(C). It would be extremely doubtful whether the posted instructional staff could deal with 2770 trainees.
(2) Named after Lt Col (QM) John (Patch) Williams, Para Regt, awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal (recommended for the Victoria Cross) in Borneo 1965 as a WOII CSM 2 Para, losing a eye during the action. Hook Company is bizarrely given two official reasons for its naming, firstly, for The Battle of the Hook 1952, during the Korean War, and secondly, for Private John Hook VC, for Rorke's Drift 1879?
In February 2008, it was admitted to The Guardian Newspaper (5 Feb 08) that 10% of infantry recruits had a reading age on Entry of Level one (a reading ability of five to seven year olds), and that a further three weeks full time remedial training was undertaken at Darlington College's, Catterick facility, that hopefully gives them a Level 3 literacy and numeracy (the reading age of a nine to 11 year old). Also that 65% only complete Phase1/2 training (the majority opting for discharge between the fourth and 12th weeks), the current concept being "train in, not select out", in that every effort is made to keep recruits who might once have been discharge or otherwise rejected.
(3) The platoons in the Training Companies in both ITB are named after prominent battles in their regiment(s) history, or significant former members, an example being The Parachute Regiment Company which had in recent times platoons Arnhem, Normandy, Oudna, Rhine, Tamera; February saw 745 (Athens) formed up. The Guards only number theirs.
(4) The Best Recruit in each Gurkha intake, irrespective of regiment is awarded a ceremonial, engraved Kurki in a ornate Kothimora scabbard for his to keep and wear throughout his service.

The actual Infantry Training Course The training programme for Combat Infantryman trainees for The Guards Company (it has two extra weeks for drill training over line infantry) Course is the 26 Week, Foot Guards Combat Infantryman Course :
Weeks 1-5 : Intro, issue kit, rifle lessons, PT, Drill, Parents' Day and Fieldcraft
Weeks 6–11 : Adjutant's Drill Inspection, Long Weekend, NBC Trg, First Aid, Exercises, Navigation, and Adventure Training

Weeks 12–17 : Tactical Exercise 1, 2 weeks of leave, LSW/LMG lessons, Tactical Exercise 2, NBC, First Aid, Drill, Battlefield Tour to France
Weeks 18–23 : Urban Warfare Trg, Company Commander's Drill Inspection, Long Weekend, Signals, Machine Gun (L7 GPMG) Lessons, March and Shoot
Weeks 24–26 : Battle Camp, Live-Firing Exercise, Pass-Out Parade and 10 days of leave before joining Regiment.
Whilst that for those graduating from The Army Foundation College for Guards a 10 Week course (those for Infantry or Parachute Regiment is very similar). :
Weeks 1-3 PT, Drill, Weapons and Fieldcraft
Week 4 Tactical Exercise
Weeks 5- 6 Skill at Arms, Drill, Ranges and PT
Weeks 7–8 Final Exercise and Field Firing
Weeks 9–10 Drill, Pass-Out Parade and 10 days of leave before joining Regiment

Infantry Training Centre Wales ITC WALES (to the Army, still universally known as "Infantry Battle School" and by its abbreviation IBS) Dering Lines, Brecon. Best known for the highly professional Non-Commissioned Officers' Tactical Wing (NTW) :

Platoon Commanders Division (PCD). Newly commissioned infantry officers from RMAS attend PCD (two courses, 240 students per year). Its aim to train subaltern's to command a platoon in light role, high intensity warfare and to train and administer a platoon in peace, 10 weeks Tactics and four weeks Live Firing Tactical Training, since 2005, the final four week exercise has been held in Malawi.

Senior Division (SD): Infantry Cpl's seeking to gain promotion to Sgt are taught the role of the Platoon Sergeant (six courses, 540 students per year). Focusing on the administration and command of a infantry platoon on operations. Phase 1 Foundation (one week), Phase 2 Live Firing Tactical Training (four weeks), Phase 3 Tactics with a Battle Camp (seven weeks).

Junior Division (JD): The Section Commanders Battle Course (eight courses, 960 students per year) guides LCpls (must have passed Potential Junior NCO Cadre) through the deployment, command and admin of a infantry section on Operations. Phase One Skill at Arms (seven weeks), covers methods of instruction, conduct of Skill at Arms lessons, range work and the supervision of live firing, phase 2 Tactics (eight weeks), covers the tactical command, maintenance and training of a Rifle section.

Infantry Weapons Division (IWD): Teaches both Skill At Arms (SAA) and Live Firing Tactical Training (LFTT). SAA focuses on junior commanders ability to instruct on weapon systems along with basic range duties and battle lessons. The LFTT course focuses on the the planning and conduct of Level 4 and 5 live firing along with with complex platoon battle lessons.

Other courses conducted at Brecon are:
TA Platoon Tactics. Basic Tactics. Infantry Warrant Officers.
All Arms SAA and LFTT.
Also run are a wide variety of courses for the Regular and Territorial Army. Ranging from tactics, skill at arms and range management to sniper instructors and SFMG role.
Each year there are 41 courses covering 20 different titles, attended by some 3200 students. It has a major FIBUA site at Gorse-Fach Farm. A permanent staff of approximately 250 military, including Gurkha Demonstration Company and 250 MoD civilian personnel.

Support Weapons School Co-located with Land Warfare Centre Warminister (trains also at Brecon) Trains in its Divisions infantry Officers and Soldiers for their war role in Mortars, Anti-Tank, Direct Fire (including reconnaissance, seven week course at LWC) or Communication disciplines. Communication Information Information Systems Division has:
Regimental Signals Officers Wing, Courses; Infantry Regimental Signals Officer Special to Arm Course three weeks; Infantry Regimental Signals Warrant Officer Course five 5 weeks, Infantry Regimental Signals Advanced Systems Course nine weeks.
Regimental Signals Junior Wing, Course; Infantry Regimental Signals Advanced Course seven weeks, Infantry Regimental Signals Instructors Course four weeks.
Regimental Signals and Communications Support Wing, courses; Infantry Regimental Signallers Course Phase 2 five weeks.
Anti-Tank Division Courses; Detachment Commanders Course nine weeks, Section Commanders Course nine weeks, Platoon Commanders and 2ICs Course eight weeks.
Mortar Division, Courses; Standard Course eight weeks, Advanced Course seven weeks (qualifies as MFC), Platoon Commanders and 2ICs Course eight weeks.
Direct Fire Division Courses; Sniper Commanders Course, Machine Gun Platoon Commanders Course, Machine Gun Section Commanders Course.

School of Army Aviation SAAvn Middle Wallop Flying Wing, Command and Ground Training Wing. With 2 (Training) Regiment AAC, and with the Headquarters Director Army Aviation (HQ DAAvn, the DAAvn is a brigadier) form the Army Air Corps Centre (AAC Center). Whilst a detachment flies at SAAvn, No 674 Squadron AAC, is under

the command of No 1 Elementary Flying Training School, RAF Barkston Heath. 56 officers, 125 ORs responsible for training at SAAvn.

Defence Intelligence and Security Centre (Chicksands)(DISC Chicksands) (includes the Defence School of Languages DSL Wilton Park, Beaconsfield, seen entry in Chapter 25.)
NOTES :
(1) On 1st April 2005, DISC and the Defence Geographic and Imagery Intelligence Agency both ceased to have the status of a 'stand alone' agency. DISC formerly The Joint Services School of Intelligence that moved from its long standing home of Templar Barracks, Ashford, Kent, May 1997.
(2) Recorded in The Doomsday Book, this former Priory became a intelligence establishment in 1940. The basis of the officers mess, is Gilbertean House, dating from the 13th Century, the only known Priory where the cloisters of the nuns and monks were adjoining.

Defence College of Intelligence DCI The DCI is a part of the Defense Intelligence Security Center (DISC). The only element known within the public domain, is the Combat Intelligence Branch, Brackenbury Training and Development Wing. The TDW is responsible for delivering training that is not specific to SIGINT, HUMINT, or IMINT. Providing tactical ground-oriented intelligence training, focused at battalion and brigade level. A staff of a US Army Intelligence Corps Major, one WOI and two WOIIs. Its main function is to deliver four iterations annually of the Unit Intelligence Officer's (UIO) course, and two iterations of the Senior Qualification (SQ) course. The UIO course is designed to teach officers and NCOs with no previous intelligence experience or training how to be battalion and brigade S2s or assistant S2s. The SQ course is a career milestone course for Int C Sgts-SSgts.
Both courses are four weeks long, and each class contains 20 students. The courses are quite intensive, with IPB and threat analysis fed into the students at a furious pace. The UIO course started in September 2005. A high-visibility course for the school because it is the only tactical intelligence course available for non-Int C personnel, it is in high demand and is regarded as one of the most academically challenging courses in the Army.
Defence Special Signals School DSSS DISC Chicksands Royal School of Military Survey (RSMS) transferred from the Geographic Engineer Group (GEG) to come under command of the DCI, as part of DISC. It consists of six Wings; Geodesy and Navigation, Geospatial Imagery, Geospatial Information Exploitation, Geospatial Information Management, Map Production and Training Support Wings.
Joint Air Reconnaissance Centre JARIC RAF Brampton Imagery and geospatial collections
Joint School of Photography RAF Cosford, Wolverhampton.

The Defence College of Logistics and Personnel Administration DCLPA (only Army relevance is discussed here) is one of five Federated Defence Training Establishments – known as Defence Colleges – formed on 1st April 2004 as a result of the Defence Training Review (DTR). DTR is a step towards implementation of a rationalised training solution – known as harmonised training. Is responsible for providing tri-Service logistic and personnel administration training for the Armed Forces, and their supporting elements, with a secondary responsibility for delivering training to overseas students, across a broad range of Command, Logistic Support and Specialist disciplines. Primary focus being Phase 2 training for the military, becoming integrated on a tri-service basis where this adds value to the training(!) The College consists of seven schools located on 15 sites, which run over 475 different courses for some 49,000 students each year. Course duration ranges from three day familiarisation package to degree standard courses lasting over 12 months.

Defence College of Logistics Deepcut (Formerly School of Logistics) commands :
HQ Royal Logistic Corps Training Group, The Princess Royal Barracks, Deepcut, Hampshire.
With Directorate RLC (DRLC), at Dettigen House; RHQ RLC, Dettigen House, Trials and Development Unit RLC (TDU RLC) Long Valley, Aldershot, RLC Training Development Team (RLC DTT) Deepcut.
NOTE : The TDU has is own testing ground, Long Valley Test Track (also called MOD Vehicle Testing Area), which is a large sandy area with different types of vehicle trails, tracks and roads within it (Service and civilian rally events take place). The area is surrounded by pine trees and heathland, described in 1913 as a 'large sandy waste', of some 430 acres, which is the only area in England that could be described as a 'desert'. Vehicle testing commenced in the 1920's, and during WWII and until the 1960's was also a driving training site for AFV learners, giving it the name commonly known by "the Tank Tracks" with in many places, the ground taken down to a gravel base with 'islands' of trees 20 feet above. Claycart Bottom is part of the site, is covered in woodland and relic heath/grassland, and is listed as a site of importance for nature conservation. For many years used for filming, such as James Bond films, the TV series Dr Who, and many other TV items.
Defence Logistics and Supply School, Deepcut, with the Port and Maritime Wing at Marchwood
Military Port. Rail Division Bicester, near Oxford, (these two Wings run a variety of courses, small in number, including basic trade training, eight weeks at Marchwood, 11 weeks at Bicester).
Defence School of Transport Normandy Barracks, Leaconfield, Beverley, North Humberside. The first of the tri-service logistical training schools set up. A Army Col is always the Commandant. Composed of a number of wings, Driver Training, Advanced Driver Training, Signals Training, Military Training Wings being the largest.. The search and rescue E Flight Sea King helicopters of No 202 Squadron RAF, share its huge transport compound.

Some 14,300 students attend courses each year, with approximately 1,000 students in attendance on a daily basis. The largest driver training school in Europe, a purpose-built facility of 760 acres which includes 16 kilometres of criss-crossing road training circuits with roundabouts, junctions and even a purpose built hill, as well as 18 km of cross country circuits with combat woods. Has 1,200 different vehicles, ranging from saloon cars and motorcycles to heavy goods trucks and wheeled armoured troop vehicles, including the Mastiff and Jackel.
A 1,000 staff members, including 778 civilian (many ex-military) instructors providing mostly one-on-one or one-on-two driver training across 114 different types of courses, many of which run several times a year. Only 8% of the 40-60 new students arriving at DST every day have any kind of previous licence, Phase 2 training at DST, the basic licence acquisition course is its bread and butter, running 245 times a year, in 2006 4,515 personnel taking it, 29 full and 29 part-time driving examiners (military and civil) carry out 85 practical tests a day, re-sits taken within 24 hours.
NOTE : TA Driving Instruction. There is a requirement within the TA of 128 B Vehicle Defence Driving Instructors, two for each inf bn, one for every other unit, either TA or Regular personnel. As of March 2008 only 66 actually in role, civil contractors used to deliver driver training. A and C vehicle Driving instruction usually undertaken by Regular personnel.
Defence Food Services School (formerly Army School of Catering) DFFS St Omar Barracks, Aldershot. Training Wing, Cookery Training Squadron, Operational Food Training Squadron (with Victualling, Steward and Field Training Departments) and the RAF Catering Training Squadron. 40 different courses train 1,200 plus students a year.
Defence Catering Group (DCG), provides the central focus for UK Military catering and food supply, raised 2000. It took over the alliance with The Worshipful Company of Cooks' that fell into disuse with the amalgamation of the Army Catering Corps into the RLC.
Defence Munitions Centre Marlborough Barracks, Temple Herdewyke, Southam, Warwickshire, with Army School of Ammunition AS of A (affiliated with The Worshipful Company of Gold and Silver Wyre Drawers) has five wings including the Ammunition Technical Support Group,
HQ Defence Explosives Munitions and Search School DEMSS Lodge Hill Kent, is a ‘battle’ school with a worldwide reputation for excellence. It delivers Explosives, Munitions, EOD and Search training in order to support national Defence Capability, the Defence Explosive Ordnance Disposal School DEODS (was known as 'Felix School') and the National Search Centre NSC that runs six different types of course. All Tri-Service. Improvised Explosive Device Disposal Training Centre (the 'Felix Centre') is located within the vast area of the DMC Kineton.
Defence Movements School
RN Logistic School
25 Training Support Regiment RLC
RLC Training Regiment and Depot Deepcut
Defence Fuels Group DFG West Moors, Wimbourne, Dorset. Defence Petroleum School DPS (Was the Army School of Petroleum) has a Wing at Marchwood Military Port which deals with maritime aspects of fuels, and also its rail transportation.
A vast variety of courses of varying lengths are run within these establishments, for officers, SNCOs, and ORs, also for foreign military students, and MoD civilians. A single example being the officer wing of the Defence Logistics and Supply School which includes the Advanced Logistics Support Course, Advanced Logistics Support Course (B), the Officer Commanding Designate Course, the International Logistics Officer Course and the Major's Course.

HQ Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers Training Group; Arborfield, Berkshire.
Combat Service Support Trials and Development Unit (CSS TDU) comes under command.
Defence College of Electro Mechanical Engineering Prince Phillip Barracks, Bordon, Hampshire, with under command School of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering Regiment. SEME Regt is the second largest in the Army, comprising of approximately 1,300 soldiers (Phase 2 and 3 trainees), 84 tracked and 86-wheeled vehicles, with the responsibility of training all track, wheeled, electrical systems, armament systems, and recovery mechanics for the Army.
As part of the privatisation Vosper Thornycroft (VT) is assuming responsibility for trade training.
Defence College of Aeronautical Engineering Arborfield, Berkshire
School of Equipment Support (Army) Arborfield, Berkshire
Army Apprentices College (formerly Princess Marina College), Arborfield, Berkshire offers a career based on five pillars of training:

Military training Education and common core skills Leadership and adventurous training
Character development. Trade training

This combination is designed to prepare an individual for life, provide a head start in reaching SNCO status and a solid foundation upon which he or she can build their career. Training is carried out through a balanced programme of classroom work and outdoor activities, to produce physically fit, mentally sharp and highly skilled young men and women. The first eight months (over four seven-week terms) comprise the Apprentice Foundation Course. Educational content includes maths, science, engineering, material drawing, communications and IT.
The fifth pillar – trade training – takes place at one of five national training centres, depending on the chosen trade. Each of the four corps offers a different range of trades. RE give training in construction, metalworking, design and fitting.

RSigs telecommunications systems engineering. RLC in marine engineering, based at Chatham, and catering. REME, training for aeronautical and electronic technicians, together with the craft trades of vehicle mechanic, armourer and gunfitter.
NOTE : The traditional Apprentice training that had stood the Army well from the first graduation in 1923, ceased with the graduation of the last intake 12 August 2004.

HQ Adjutant General's Corps Training Group, Worthy Down, Hampshire
School of Employment Training and Adjutant General's Corps Depot Army School of Finance and Management (under Defence Academy)Worthy Down, Hampshire, probably now part of DSPA.
Army School of Education Worthy Down, Hampshire
Defence College of Policing and Guarding DCPG Southwick Park the former HMS Dryad, From 15th September 2005 near Portsmouth, RMP having moved there from the superb Roussillon Barracks, Chichester, West Sussex, their home since 1964. All the Service Police organisations use the DCPG for a variety of advanced qualification courses such as Investigations (from the Level 3 Investigators Course (L3IC) To Level 4), Crime Scene Management, Information Technology (using such as the HOLMES, CRIMES, COPPERS, REDCAP systems). Fraud Investigation training is provided and accredited by the MoD Police Fraud Squad.
Defence School of Personnel Administration DSPA Trains some 5,500 students a year on 50 different types of course. DSPA's principal role is to train military and civilian students employed within the Army Staff and Personnel Support (SPS) Branch and the RAF Administrative (Secretarial) Branch and allied clerical trades. Specialist courses are also open to All Arms personnel such as the Unit Discipline Course for Army Adjutants. Civil servants and civilian staff are also trained to fulfil support roles in non-deployable posts.

Welbeck Defence Sixth Form College DSFC From 2005 Welbeck Estate in Nottinghamshire Woodhouse near Loughborough in Leicestershire. A MoD sponsored sixth form college that invests in the future of young people who have a strong desire to take up a science or engineering based career in the Armed Forces or the Civil Service (The Defence Technical Officers and Engineering Entry Scheme (DTOEES)).
Welbeck has provided the Army with many of its Technical Officers since founded in 1953. Housed in the grounds of Welbeck Abbey in the 20,000-acre estate of the family of the Duke of Portland. With two yearly intakes of 75 students

In 2004 the College became a quad-Service institution, admitting students with a career ambition to 2004 students destined for the RN and the RAF, and in 2005 students for the MoD Civil Service to become engineers. It is one of the UK's top sixth form colleges and has an outstanding academic reputation. With a unique programme of personal, physical (sport and adventure training) and intellectual development to provide a rounded education specifically designed to meet the needs of the technical Armed Forces. The programme does not end after a two-year A-level programme: the MoD continues to monitor and support students through university and on to professional training with their respective Armed Service or within the MoD Civil Service.

Organised into five boarding houses named for significant figures in British military history and the history of the college: Nelson, Portland, Alanbrooke, Stirling, and Trenchard. As DSFC prepares candidates for technical branches the academic syllabus emphasises science and technical subjects, recognising that officers in the Armed Forces are first and foremost officers rather than engineers, opportunities exist to study non-technical subjects.

First year students study four subjects with all being required to study mathematics and physics. Other available subjects include: History, Government and Politics, Biology, Chemistry, Business Studies, Information and Communication Technology, Electronics, Systems and control engineering. Students also study Communication Skills, supporting a future career in the military or MoD.
Second year students are required to study four subjects, opting to continue all four from the first year or opting to replace one with an enrichment subject, such as: Further Mathematics, Critical Thinking, or a distance learning topic of their choice.

ADDIT: 4th September 2008, it was announced on 1st September, that a 30-year Public Private Partnership, from January 2009, to take over the training of Royal Engineers skills at RSME. Awarded to Holdfast Training Services, a consortium led by Babcock and Carillion, and will deliver of training support, including equipment support, transport, retail, catering and leisure facilities, giving them now over £5 billion worth of contracts. 400 Public Servant posts to go, and 300 service posts to the Field Army (but, nothing on the funding of these). Grave concern has been expressed in regard to the quality of current training being provided by civilian contractors. Also the relocation of DEODS and NSC to Bicester. All lands released by these announcements to be sold to developers. On 3rd September, the Government announced its intention to keep people in school until 17 years old, it is not known the effect that this will have on Army recruiting of the 16 year old. Commonsense would say that the Junior Entry soldiers receive a high standard of education/training than the public education system can provide.

CHAPTER TWENTY FOUR
ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICAL

"You do well apprehend that good order and military discipline are the chief essentials in an army. But you must ever be aware that an army cannot preserve good order unless its soldiers have meat in their bellies, coats on their backs and shoes on their feet. All these are as necessary as arms and munitions. I pray you will never fail to look to these things as you may do to other matters."
General Lord John Marlborough, to his Quartermaster-General, Dec 1703

Non-departmental Public Bodies that relate to the Army as of 29th June 2007 being (a) Executive agencies, (b) Executive non-departmental public bodies (NDPBs), (c) tribunal NDPBs, (d) advisory NDPBs, (e) trading funds and (f) public corporations:
Executive Agencies
Defence Analytical Services; Defence Medical Education and Training; Defence Storage and Distribution; Defence Vetting; Ministry of Defence Police and Guarding; People Pay and Pensions; Service Children's Education; and Service Personnel and Veterans Agency
Executive non-departmental public bodies
National Army Museum Royal Marines Museum
Advisory non-departmental public bodies
Advisory Committee on Conscientious Objectors (since there is no national service what does this do?). Advisory Group on Medical Countermeasures. Animal Welfare Advisory Committee.
Armed Forces Pay Review Body. Central Advisory Committee on War Pensions. Defence Nuclear Safety Committee. Defence Scientific Advisory Council. National Employer Advisory Board. Nuclear Research Advisory Council. Review Board for Government Contracts.
War Pensions Committees.
Trading funds
ABRO. Defence Aviation Repair Agency. Defence Science and Technology Laboratory.
Met Office. UK Hydrographic Office.
Public corporations
Oil and Pipelines Agency.

Army Personnel Centre Disclosure 1 MailPoint 520, Kintigern House, 65 Brown Street ,Glasgow G2 8EX.
Joint Personnel Administration. tri-service system of personal and financial administration, by the service personnel themselves. With assistance from the "Unit Human Resources Administrators"! All service personnel who join after the systems full introduction will receive a "Staff Number", of eight digits starting with a 3 (in the Army it will still be known as a "Regimental Number").
Service Personnel and Veterans Agency SPVA On 2nd April 2007, the MoD officially launched the SPVA, aimed at improving personnel, pensions, welfare and support services to members of the Armed Forces and veterans. Formed through a merger of the Veterans Agency (VA) and Armed Forces Personnel Administration Agency (AFPAA). The new Agency will provide for the first time, a range of 'through life' support functions direct to around 900,000 serving and ex-Service personnel. Works in a partnering relationship with EDS (Defence) Ltd (this replaced Paymaster (1836) Ltd, for pension payments and Atos Origen for medical support to pension awards!). Another example of the fallacy of privatisation. Service Personnel and Veterans Agency, Arden House, Regent Farm Road, Gosforth, NE3 3JN.
NOTES :
(1) The term 'veteran' is used to mean all those who have served in the UK Armed Forces including their widow(er)s and dependants. It has little significance compared with the traditional 'Returned Man' (or woman) that stems from those Returned alive from The Great War, is still used by the RBL. But like so many other items, because it was traditional, the Labour Party removed it.
(2) SPVA puts out a glossy newsletter quarterly 'Veterans WORLD', lots of photos, says little! In 2006 the Government announced the creation of 'Veterans Day', held yearly on 27th June (the date significance is the first investiture of the Victoria Cross, in Hyde Park, London, 1857

MoD Medal Office MoDMO SPVA, Building 250, RAF Innsworth, Gloucester, GL3 1HW On 22nd March 2005 replaced the previous three efficient single service Medal Offices. Is now intended to move to Gosport.

Centre for Defence Medicine (CDM) Selly Oak Hospital, Birmingham (within University Hospital Birmingham National Health Services Trust). Described in the MoD official literature as the "Defence Medical Services Centre for Excellence", the functions of the Royal Defence Medical College were transferred to the CDM. This replacement for a very effective working system, with the disbandment of service hospitals has according to both the military and medical professional media, has been a unmitigated disaster, with the only medical facility being a single ward at Selly Oak. The Military Managed Ward (MMW) having 12 RAMC consultants, 19 Registered Nurses, two Registered Psychiatric

Nurses and five Health Care Assistants from QARANC. Whilst it has improved because of public outcry, it is still totally inadequate.

Army Primary Health Care Services (APHCS) formed in July 2003 consisting of seven regions across the UK. In addition to General Practice, APHCS provides rehabilitation services, occupational health advice and guidance, and community mental health support. There are located throughout the defence footprint a number of Medical Reception Stations (MRS), which are basically medical clinics, some with short term stay bed accommodation. Mostly having a civilian contracted staff.

15 Departments of Community Mental Health (DCMHs) teams in the UK, Germany four Community Health Teams (CHT) (including in-patient facility at Wegberg), CHT in Gibraltar and Cyprus. DCMH teams comprise Psychiatrists and Mental Health Nurses, with access to Clinical Psychologists and mental health social workers. The aim is to see referred individuals at their unit medical centre and, with the patient's permission, to engage with GPs and the patient's chain of command to help manage any mental health problems identified. The full range of psychiatric and psychological treatments are available including medication, psychological therapies and environmental adjustment where appropriate, provided by (established for) 25 Consultant Psychiatrists and around 120 Registered Mental Health Nurses working in the DMS (includes 16 Close Support Medical Regiment, Colchester, one Psychiatrist, one RMHN, Northern Ireland, one Psychiatrist four RMHN). For PTSD the treatment is to met the standards set by the independent National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. In-patient mental healthcare, which is provided by a MoD contract with The Priory Group of Hospitals (which has been very controversial, the company made its name by providing drug rehabilitation to those in the entertainment industry, not those suffering from the trauma of war! And after four years of military operations, has not improved).
Post-operational stress management forms part of the Army's duty of care and consists of four phases; Decompression, Normalisation, In-Service Support and Aftercare.
The Consultant Advisor Aviation Medicine (CAAM) is a AMS health professional staff officer, but, is responsible directly to the Director Army Aviation.
NOTE : The tri-service Duchess of Kent's Psychiatric Hospital, Catterick Garrison, opened 1995, admitted some 260 members of the Army yearly, until it closed in 2004 (its acute ward, Netley Unit named after the worlds first purpose military psychiatric unit, in The Royal Victoria Hospital, Netley, extant 1870-1978).

Joint Medical Command JMC was established on 1st April 2008, under direction of Vice Chief of the Defence Staff. To have under command The Royal Centre for Defence Medicine (RCDM), the Defence Medical Services Training Centre (DMSTC), the Defence Medical Rehabilitation Centre (DMRC), the Defence Postgraduate Medical Deanery (DPMD) and the five MDHUs. It was formed from the Defence Medical Education and Training Agency DMETA (that employed 1736 Tri-service and 623 civilian staff), with contracts to provide to an NHS trust. 'Trust protected time', The contracted WTE numbers of DMETA clinical staff employed at present under current contracts at each Ministry of Defence Hospital Unit (MDHU), averages 24. MDHU Deniford, Flimley Park, Northallerton, Peterborough, Portsmouth,
A number of medical facilities (all having high levels of civilian contractors) still extant are :
Bovington Garrison Medical Reception Station (MRS). MRS Colchester, MRS Edinburgh
British Forces Germany Health Service; Barker Barracks, Bielefeld, Fallingbostal, Gutersloh, Herford, Hohne, Javelin Barracks and JHQ' and Munster Medical Centres, MRS Osnabruck, MRS Sennelager.
Garrison Medical Centre, Warminster.
The Duke of Connaught Unit, Musgrove Park Hospital, Belfast. Awarded the last Wilkinson Sword of Peace to the Army in 2006, for its important if not vital vole in support of Armed Forces and civilian casualties of terrorism during the entire period of Operation Banner. Probably due to close!
The Princess Mary's Hospital, RAF Akrotiri, Cyprus
The Royal Naval Hospital, Gibraltar

Defence Medical Rehabilitation Centre DMRC Tri-Service with 200 staff, military and civilian, with a capacity for 200 patients. Has its own workshop for manufacturing prosthetic body parts. Within its structure, there is The Complex Rehabilitation and Amputee Unit (CRAU), which as its name suggests deals with the most severely wounded service personnel (66 beds and a 30 bed temporary annex). Its excellent military and civil staff perform wonders in a inadequate environment, designed for peace time use. Headley Court, Epsom, Surrey (a former RAF aircrew rehabilitation centre. The Minister representing the Minister of Defence, Derek Twigg, on 17th December 2007 announced in Parliament with "great pride", that a charity set up to try and rectify the totally inadequate care in all aspects of military wounded and injured by the MoD, Help For Hero's had launched an appeal for funds to build a new rehabilitation complex, including a gym and swimming pool, the "spin" made it appear that it was the Labour Party who had organised it all for the troops!!!

There are also 15 Regional Rehabilitation Units (RRU) within the Defence Medical system, all small (7-8 staff) mainly dealing with orthopaedic injury rehabilitation, mix of military and civilian staff. Colchester, Aldershot (run by Sodexho

Ltd), Edinburgh, Aldergrove, Catterick, Bulford, Cranwell, Honington, Halton, Portsmouth, Plymouth, Headley Court (co-located with DMRC),Gutersloh, Hohne, and Lichfield that currently consists of a Multi-Disciplinary Injury Assessment Clinic, staffed by members of the unit Medical Centre.

Located with DMRC is the Joint Services School of Remedial Instruction (JSCRI). Remedial Instructors are Senior Physical Education Instructors of all services who have completed a six-month residential course at the school in basic medical skills relevant to rehabilitation

Defence Medical Training Organisation DMTO Keogh Barracks, Ash Vale, and Birmingham. AMS Field Training Centre, co-located with HQ 2 Med Bde, Queen Elizabeth Barracks, Strensall.

Defence Dental Agency DDA Aldershot, training and administrative HQ for UK tri-service dental Centres

Defence Animal Centre DAC Melton Mowbray (under Defence College of Logistics).

Medical, dental and veterinary equipment (including drugs and blood products) supply is the responsibility of The Defence Supply Chain, specifically the Defence Equipment and Supports Medical and General Supplies Integrated Project Team IPT based at Andover.

WELFARE The Army Welfare Service (AWS) has 66 uniformed (drawn from a variety of regiments/corps) qualified specialist welfare workers (they actually work in civilian clothes), all of whom have to attend a seven month initial training course, credited by the Open University, that leads to a certificate in social and occupational welfare. There are also a number of civilian employees, and various contract services. The three components of the Army Welfare system are AWIS - Army Welfare Information Service; AWS - Army Welfare Service and AWW - Army Welfare Worker (operating out of the Army Welfare Service Office).

With the UFO, Unit Families Officer (in the combat arms usually a former RSM having been commissioned) having a great deal of input into the welfare of families, and in the main provide a superb service with lots of ability and commonsense. These are to go, the MQs estate management officer (civilian contractor employed by DHE) will assume the role, since they are unable to manage the MQs, how they will cope with this very important role cannot be comprehended.

HQ Army Welfare Service, HQ Land Command, Erskine Barracks, Wilton, Salisbury, Wilts SP2 0AG017. The MoD announced it had spend some £54M in 2007 on the provision of welfare services for personnel on operations. Individuals receiving 30 minutes of free telephone calls per week to anywhere in the world; free e-mail and internet access; a free forces aerogramme (bluey), e-bluey, fax bluey and photo bluey service; a free postal packet service; access to TVs, radios, DVD players and video gaming machines; BFBS TV and radio transmissions; books, newspapers, magazines and board games; CSE live shows and celebrity visits; rest and recuperation (R and R); the provision of basic shop facilities; a free Christmas box; the provision of financial assistance to home units to assist with families' welfare; and concessionary families' travel. Providing support for hospitalised personnel, Defence Medical Welfare Service (DMWS) dating back to the Great War but not formalised until 1943. Working exclusively for Service personnel, their dependants and civil servants, the MOD-funded organisation is based in hospitals in the UK, Germany, Cyprus, Iraq and Afghanistan. Many of the welfare officers are ex-military.
Two of the many organisations that have a great deal of input into welfare support (see also entry for SSAFA).
The HIVE Information Service is a tri-Service information network, available to all members of the service community. To find out about relocation, local unit and civilian facilities, places of interest, schools and further education, housing, healthcare facilities, employment and training opportunities in family married quarter locations.
Army Families Federation AFF HQ AGC, Trenchard Lines, Upavon, Wiltshire. All spouses automatically members. Was in the past a very active and vocal organisation, it has changed in recent years, probably due to most officers wives have their own employment to look after (and in many cases do not live in MQs). Produces a very good quarterly newsletter "AFF Journal" (64,000 print run), and a website.

Whilst not a authorised service organisation Ex Service Mental Welfare Society (COMBAT STRESS), a charity attempting to fill the gaping hole that exists for former service personnel with psychiatric problems caused by operations, and a uncaring and inadequate National Health Service.

The Confederation Of British Service and Ex-Service Organisations COBSEO was established as a organisation to represent, promote and further the interests of Service and ex-Service personnel of all ranks and their spouses and dependants by all practical, legal and proper means. Achieving these aims by exercising influence through senior membership of a number of veterans' organisations and by the authority of its directors within their own organisations. Consists of :
Permanent Member Organisations (Chief Executives): Seafarers UK (King George's Fund for Sailors), Army

Benevolent Fund, Royal Air Force Benevolent Fund, Soldiers, Sailors, Airmen and Families Association - Forces Help,The Royal British Legion,Veterans Scotland.
Non Permanent Member Organisations (Chief Executives): British Limbless Ex-Service Men's Association, Ex-Service Mental Welfare Society (Combat Stress), Forces Pension Society, Officers Association, Royal Air Forces Association,War Widows Association of Great Britain.

Set up as a 'quasi trade union' British Armed Forces Federation BAFF stood up in 2006 as an independent all-ranks professional staff association comprising serving and past members of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, Army, and Royal Air Force, including the reserves. Legally constituted as a Company (is not a registered charity), 11 Church St, Melksham, Wiltshire SN12 6LS. Minimum cost (£20 per year for junior ranks), and provides both a legal and a accidents and injury hot line, and receives mention in Hansard, apart from that it appears to have little relevance?

The Combined Armed Forces Federation UK which appears mainly to be concerned with service pensions.

Casualty enquiries Joint Casualty and Compassionate Centre (JCCC) a component part of Service Personnel & Veterans Agency, deals with operational and barracks casualties, be they due to enemy action, accidents battle or training related, or within the normal barracks environment, or those due to organic health problems (heart attack or stroke etc). Manned 24 hours a day, electronic Notification of Casualty (NOTICAS) report is the main document in use. The JCCC may be able to authorise the travel of Next of Kin to the bedside of a casualty under the Dangerously Ill Forwarding of Relatives (DILFOR) scheme in appropriate circumstances, even into operational zones.

If a military person dies in Service, JCCC then instigates the appropriate follow-on actions, which may include repatriation of the deceased to the UK and registration of the death. It is now the norm to return the remains to the UK for military burial, and a quasi-American military ceremonial procedure has been adopted for the airborne repatriation at both ends (this appears to be universally disliked by Service personnel). JCCC, in association with the civil servant at Norcross in Blackpool, work closely with the Notifying Authority, the Casualty Notification Officer (CNO) and the Visiting Officer (VO) to ensure that families are supported throughout such difficult occasions. The Service Personnel and Veterans Agency acts as a single point of contact for the bereaved families on all financial matters.

In the event of a major casualty incident involving members of the Armed Services and/or civilian personnel deployed on operations, the JCCC will activate a Major Incident Centre, manned initially by SPVA personnel and subsequently reinforced, if necessary, by Service personnel.

Service personnel need for return to their families on Compassionate Leave is also dealt with by JCCC, a credit-card sized form is issued to personnel deploying on operations so that they may give it to their families and relatives. It provides advice on how to get help in the event of a problem. (Form JPA P001 'Compassionate Leave Travel from Overseas'), usually the very competent 'Families Officer' of a unit will handle it, the system works well (these Late Entry Officer positions are being privatised to Defence Estates!). The bulk of the JCCC work Information about casualties is deemed to be personal and only enquiries in writing from or on behalf of next of kin is normally be considered. Casualty enquiries are dealt with by:
Joint Casualty and Compassionate Centre, Service Personnel and Veterans Agency, Building 182, RAF Innsworth, Gloucester, GL3 1HW.
Anecdotal evidence states that JCCC works is either "truly exceptional" or "awful" with no 'shades of grey between'. The lack of service personnel dealing at all levels with the casualty process, concerned everyone spoken to about it. Is to move to Gosport and combine with Medals Office.

NOTE : Part of the JCCC work actually relates to those who have gone before, RAF Bomber Command aircrew found in their Lancaster in a Dutch polder, or the remains of soldiers found in the battlefields of Flanders. It uniquely, was recently responsible for the burial of a Private of Marines in the Argentine, drowned when HMS Swift floundered off its coast in 1770. JCCC maintains a very close relationship with The Commonwealth War Graves Commission (which the Labour Party did intend to rename 'Eternal Remembrance', thankfully not!), and the equivalent offices in the Commonwealth Nations.

The MoD considers its Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender policies to be world leaders! According to the blurb on equal opportunities : "The Army values every individual's unique contribution, irrespective of race, ethnic origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation or social background. However, for reasons of combat effectiveness, the HCav, RAC and The Infantry are open to men only." The current Minister (who also holds the position of Scottish Secretary) has in the past apologised for not recruiting the physically disabled into the Regular or Reserve Forces!!!

Defence Equipment and Support DE&S The MoD and the government are making increased efforts to use PPP,

mostly through the Private Finance Initiative (PFI), largely in an attempt to reduce annual defence expenditure. PFI allows private sector companies to run and maintain defence services that are not considered to be on the frontline, such as training, accommodation, catering services and areas of the supply chain that supports the armed forces. PFI is to move to other areas in the coming years, including all forms of transport, Air to Air Refuelling, and Search and Rescue. The MoD has been developing strategic partnerships with defence companies to provide cost-effective and rationalised support services at single bases as part of the Defence Industrial Strategy (DIS, also means Defence Intelligence Staff!). The government unveiled the DIS in December 2005, "aiming to enhance co-operation between the MoD and the UK defence industry to guarantee competitiveness and to prevent the serious delays and overspends that had (have) dogged major projects in recent years ."

The MoD's merged equipment procurement and support organisation stood up 1st April 2007, taking over from the Defence Logistics Organisation (DLO), and the Defence Procurement Agency (DPA), dual administered by The Chief of Defense Material (a tri-service appointment) and a Civil Servant. To have a tri-service military and civilian workforce of some 29,000 (77% civilian, 23% military), 65 locations and represented at 150 specific sites. The DLO, created 1st April 2000, a unified tri-organisation, following the Strategic Defence Review and brought together the three single service logistics support organisations who were responsible for the supply of everything from food and fuel to ammunition.

The whole defence logistic support organisation(s) is in a complete state of flux, with massive move towards privatisation of all facilities of all three services (as with training), the past 15 years or so has seen a huge reduction in the Army's base logistical system (and with the other services). The month of July 2007 alone, saw seven major defence support facilities privatised, and as stated to me by a senior officer of the RLC, even "she did not know what the current state of play was"! Its commercialisation is the subject of much controversy, since the private companies are being orientated towards profit, and the thought of supporting military forces at war does not appear to be comprehended (a fine example being the desperate need for military hospital facilities in the UK for the ongoing treatment of the casualties from Afghanistan and Iraq.)

The catch cries of the Labour Party ring throughout the DE&S, "meeting targets", "greater efficiency with leaner resources", and such like will be seen when going through the various publications referring to this. The Defence Logistics Transformation Programme (DLTP), has met with much concern, and its inability to support units at war.

Probably of greater concern was the headlong rush into Private Finance Initiative(s) PFI , in which private commercial companies would finance, build and maintain major capital projects, such as the Armed Forces married quarters estate, or barrack complexes. The PFI company would then lease the facility back to the end user, in this case the Army. The supposed advantage being for politicians was the ability to spread the cost of these high capital projects over a long period and thus reduce the public sector borrowing requirement. A great political idea, unfortunately for a defence force at war, it has major problems, see entries for catering or tank transporters.

The MoD’s repair maintenance and overhaul businesses, the Defence Aviation Repair Agency (DARA) and the Army Base Repair Organisation (ABRO), are due to merge into a single support group by April 2008. DARA was established in 1999 as part of the 1998 Strategic Defence Review (SDR), combining the RAF’s Maintenance Group Defence Agency (MGDA) and the Naval Aircraft Repair Organisation (NARO). The agency employs more than 4,000 people at four sites and has an annual turnover of £250M. ABRO employs 2,100 people at Andover, Bicester, Bovington, Catterick, Colchester, Donnington, Edinburgh, Sennybridge, Stirling, Warminster and York, and has an annual turnover of about £137 million. DARA and ABRO are designated as government trading funds where each agency is financed by the income received from its customers, to wit the Armed Forces! Donnington receiving the Storage and Distribution Activity Centre (SDAC) from the former RAF Stafford, a virtually new purpose built facility, to a virtually identical facility built with Defence funds, a cost loss MoD refuses to release!

All Royal Ordnance Factories (ROF) have now been sold off to private enterprise, and all forms of munitions and weaponry, and support is now private sourced (the majority from outside of the UK.
NOTE : DE&S puts out a monthly journal in newspaper form, 'Preview'.

Supply Chain Operations Centre Bicester SCOC Bicester. Is the Single Focal Point for the execution of one of three Supply Chains in order to sustain tri-service combat power, in this case Land Systems. It provides the focus for day to day Supply Chain operations and co-ordinated action for Supply Chain Systems, Management Information and Statistics and it is also the focus for disposal of materiel. Produce Management Information and Statistics on Supply Chain performance. Focus for disposal activity within Stores System 3 inventory.

The Defence Supply Chain provides a range of support functions to enable the armed forces to carry out operations. These include storing and distributing all the supplies needed by the forces, such as equipment, mail, medical supplies, fuel, clothing, food and ammunition, as well as transporting personnel and freight anywhere in the world.

Defence Supply Chain Operations and Movements Group DSCOM Andover A tri-service organization and is basically a transportation organisation. There are several divisions within the DSCOM, but operationally there are two main sections: Division Logistical Operation Center (DLOC) and Movement Operations. DLOC manages the strategic coupling bridge, Operations Division coordinates air, land and sea movement operations.

Defence Storage and Distribution Agency DSDA St Georges Barracks, Bicester. The Agency's mission is "To sustain the Fighting Power of UK Armed Forces world-wide by providing a storage, processing and distribution service that meets the highest levels of professional excellence." DSDA's vision is "To be the first choice supplier for the distribution, maintenance, processing and storage of materiel for Defence." The body responsible for what was once a well organised and efficient system of various kinds of stores depots, the Defence Supply Chain. The Agency is headed by a Chief Executive, (2007 a retired Army Brigadier).

The main directorates in the Headquarters are Plans, Non-Explosives Operations, Explosives Operations and Business Management. The major units are the Defence Storage and Distribution Centres (DSDCs) located throughout England and Germany and Defence Munitions Centres (DMCs) located in England and Scotland, there are five DSDCs and eight DMCs (depots). In addition, there is a Support Centres Directorate, which manages DSDA's Regional Distribution Centres and Materiel Parks and an equivalent organization in Germany which manages its units in Germany. The Agency's six Ammunition Compounds are managed by DMC Kineton. Is very rapidly being taken by private contractors, and as with all of these initiatives, serious problems are occurring. With DSDA are :
The Defence General Munitions (DGM) Integrated Project Team (IPT), responsible for the acquisition, supply, management and disposal of all in-service munitions to the three Services.(The Director Land Service Ammunition ceased as an organisation in April 2000 when it merged with Project Management Ammunition from the Defence Procurement Agency to form the DGM IPT).
Logistic Applications Implementation Project Team (LAIPT)
Supply Chain Integration Land SCS(CS) Land.

Commodities Cluster headed by Director Logistic (Commodities) Brigadier, consisting of :
Defence Fuels Integrated Project Team
Defence General Stores Integrated Project Team
Defence Medical Integrated Project Team (see previous entry)
Defence Food Services Integrated Project Team; the DFS IPT provides catering support to the Armed Forces whether on Operations, exercises or in barracks, replaced in 2005 the former Defence Catering Group and the Pay As You Dine Team. (PAYD).
The Defence Clothing Integrated Project Team (DCT) at Caversfield (all Armed Forces clothing and textiles), was formerly Defence Clothing and Textile Division at Didcot. Its Quality and Product Support Division (Q&PS) formerly The Pattern Room established in 1631, renamed 2003.
Defence Container Management Services (DCMS) (controls all owned/leased forms of containers).

Engineer Systems Support - Integrated Project Team ESS IPT Battlefield Infrastructure Andover, Hampshire. Battlefield Infrastructure are responsible for sustaining Engineer Equipment (principally Tactical Fuel Handling Equipment, Water Equipment, Surface Expedients and Trackway, Field Electrical Generations equipment, Load banks, Floodlights and Field Electrical Distribution Systems) tri-service, along with Repair and Supply Management, Post-design Management, Asset Administration.

Defence Export Services Organisation DESO Formed in 1955, at 1st February 2007, 466 civilian and military staff employed. Over 200 of whom working on Government-to-Government projects, the full costs of which are met by customer Governments. Whilst its basic role is to assist UK defence industry in securing overseas orders (everything from warships to office machinery), its remit has extended far beyond that. Such as supporting British interest and influence abroad, assisting in Diplomatic initiatives, and more. It regularly covers all its costs! Even though it has a extreme workload, military positions are keenly sought after, and the majority of service personnel extend their tours. Army personnel make up the Army Export Support Team (AEST), Larkhill, it part of DESO's Business Development Unit, and consists of a number of Equipment Support Teams, specific to equipment such as RAC, RA or RE etc. In July 2007 the Prime Minister stated DESCO would be transferred from the control of MoD to UK Trade and Investment, a body not renowned for either its efficiency or competence!

A selection (this listing is incomplete) of the privatised organisations now supplying the Army specifically with the necessary logistic support are
Army Base Repair Organisation, Sennybridge ABRO Sennybridge AFVs, artillery systems, B Vehicles and C Vehicles (Plant).
Whole Fleet Management WFM system, a centrally managed unit vehicle holding. Administered by a IT system, JAMES : Joint Asset Management and Engineering Solutions. To cover whole of army by 2010. Suitable only for a army that is not at war, nor actively training for such! Stored in a "dry-air" environment, Controlled Humidity

Environment (CHE), with new battery trickle charging conditioning Battery Management Initiative (BMS). It only gives units the bare minimum of equipment for training, so in a field regiment battery there are only four AS90 guns for six crews, in a armoured regiment 20 CR-2 for 58 crews!, and so on down to the basic B Vehicles.
The Defence Food Services IPT
Medical Supplies IPT
An example of privatisation is; Colchester garrison redevelopment contract, RMPA Services PLC was granted a 150 year head lease over the land that forms the new garrison site. The MoD retains overall ownership and costs, RMPA the profits.
Defence Housing Executive DHE All British military married quarters (MQ) are now administered and maintained by the DHE which is a civilian agency contracted by the MoD to manage all military housing areas (at 25th December 2006, the MoD leased 41,831 properties from Annington Homes). Again this is a major problem area, in August 2007 the MoD admitted that 41% of the married quarters occupied by the Army to be BELOW sub-standard!.
MQ are now Service Families Accommodation (SFA), and that for officers, rank and file living in barracks, Single Living Accommodation (SLA)
The three most relevant authorities to occupants of MQ are :
ASA - Accommodation Services Accountant, ASU - Accommodation Services Unit, and DHE.

Garrison Support Unit GSU A number of these exist, of varying strengths, and roles. Majority of their staff civil servants or contract employees, those outside the UK employ LECs.

AS A SNIPPIT TO TO FILL A HOLE IN A PAGE

A good friend with many years service, was a highly motivated
Officer In Charge Army Recruiting in the North West of England.
As part of the Nu-Labour Government “Kool Britannia” campaign, his title changed to
Regional Business Manager NorWestReg,
and instead of his recruiters working out of the well established and effective, walk in Recruiting Offices in the High Streets of the small towns of Lancashire, they became part of the
ever-changing welfare system office structure, Department of Employment Jobcentres
"the Dole Offices" where people sign on for unemployment and sickness benefits.
Their recruiting figures plummeted.
In eight years, after a further four changes and equally new titles, and he long gone,
a bright idea occurred, to have 'walk in offices' in the High Streets of the small towns in Lancashire,
they think it will be a success!

PART FIVE – MISCELLANIA

CHAPTER TWENTY FIVE
ITEMS THAT MAKE THE ARMY TICK

"The difference between the professional and the conscript-based army is that the former half-train their officers and then give them to a highly-trained sergeant to finish off officer training.
The latter, lacking in long-service sergeants, train their officers to the point where they can train the sergeants."
British Army Review: The House Journal of The British Army Number 113, August 1996, p.94.

LONG SERVICE LIST PERSONNEL LSL The Army has had the LSL for approximately 100 years, it being policy to encourage Warrant Officers/SNCOs of good conduct, who are fit and efficient, to continue in the Service beyond the 22 year pension point, with a need to retain their skills and experience. By transferring to the Long Service List the soldier can serve until 55 years (it does not increase the amount of pension). As of 2006 there were 653 on the LSL, these in 89 different types of post, varying from Garrison Sergeant Major, to Remedial Training Sergeant, SSgt acting as House Sergeant to the Chief of General Staff House Staff in his official residence, to WOI Staff Assistants. The main occupation of the LSL is is however those on the Recruiters Roll, with 156 being so appointed. Approximately 14% are Sgts, 35% SSgts, 36% WOII, 15% WOI, these figures do change. The majority join the LSL at the rank they held previously, except for Recruiters who commence at SSgt irrespective of the rank held previously, and are promoted (WOII is the normal rank) up to WOI. If so selected soldiers up to the age of 49 years can be Late Entry Commissioned and removed from the LSL. Its future is uncertain with the introduction of the Long Career aspect of the controversial Versatile Engagement.

PERMANENT STAFF INSTRUCTOR PSI These are the SNCOs and WOs that provide the training element of a TA units structure, they are in the main drawn from the regular army regiment/corps to which the unit belongs (some however may be NRPS PSI). Major TA units in a combat role, also have (in the main) regular army officers as their CO, RSMs, administrative and logistical staff (also see NRPS below).

NON-REGULAR PERMANENT STAFF NRPS Those officers and other ranks who provide the permanent support staff for the TA. The tenure for the posts is 5 years and all occupants must reapply for their posts in order to serve beyond the 5 year point. These posts are seperate to those of the civilian staff in support of the TA. Further these posts do not form part of the actual TA establishment. The posts in the restructuring and re-balancing of the TA as a result of the Future Army Strategy (TA) broken down by Arm are shown as follows:

Arm/Service NRPS	total pre all FAS changes	post all FAS changes	Change
RAC	79	74	-5
RA	137	118	-19
RE	72	112	+40
R SIGNALS	187	195	+8
INFANTRY	231	221	-10
AAC	21	31	+10
AMS	144	162	+18
REME	58	68	+10
AGC(RMP)	10	15	+5
INT	23	30	+7
RLC	178	257	+79
E2 (Any Arm/Service)	14	50	+36
Total	1,154	1,333	+179

NOTE : E2 personnel are those employed in HQ, regional training positions and similar.

DEFENCE ADVISERS AND MILITARY ATTACHES Whilst making up a very small percentage of the Armed Forces, they have a worldwide influence far beyond their numbers. Defence equipment sales and the gathering of intelligence, and establishing service relationships with the country of service, are the most important parts of their role. If there is only a single appointment to a Embassy they are titled 'Defence Attache', those appointed to the High Commission of countries of the Commonwealth are entitled 'Military or Defence Advisors', if two or more naval/military/ attaches/advisors, the larger staffs are titled, British Defence Liaison Staff (BDLS).

There is a constant battle between the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (the owners of the High Commissions and Embassies) and the MoD re the Military staff, usually relating to funding (F&CO paid 30%, while MoD paid 70%, in the financial year 2003-04 their total costing was £38.1M). In 2007-08, there were Attaches/Advisers in the following

countries, and as can be seen there are frequent changes in appointments and locations.

From the pages of Hansard 18th May 2007 "The Defence diplomacy network is regularly reviewed as part of the normal planning process and to meet changing foreign and defence policy priorities. The Foreign and Commonwealth Office decided last year to withdraw its contribution to the cost of maintaining the Attaché/Adviser network and this has necessitated such a review, which is still in progress. Decisions on any changes to the network will not be made until the summer." Nothing was heard!

In January 2008 changes occurring, shown in *Italics.* 18 Lt Col and above equivalent positions stood down, plus their administrative staff.
Afghanistan 1 Colonel
Albania 1 Lieutenant Colonel equivalent (Closed April 2008).
Algeria 1 Colonel equivalent (also Tunisia)
Argentine 2 Colonel equivalents (also Paraguay, Uruguay). (Reduced to one April 2008).
Australia 1 One Star rank, 2 Colonel Equivalents (also Papua New Guinea) *reduce by one.*
Austria 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent Increased *by one Lt Col equivalent.* (Further increased by one May 2008). Covers also Croatia, Hungary, Macedonia, Slovenia, Slovakia and Switzerland.
Bahrain Established 2007 1 Colonel Equivalent
Bangladesh 1 Colonel Equivalent
Barbados Traditionally, a Captain RN appointment (and also Grenada, St Vincent and Grenadines, St. Lucia, Dominica, Antigua and Barbuda, St. Kitts and Nevis, British Virgin Islands, Anguilla, Montserrat, Trinidad and Tobago, Guyana, Suriname, Puerto Rico)
Belgium Transferred to Netherlands 2007
Bosnia and Herzegovina 1 Colonel equivalent.
Brazil 2 Colonel Equivalent (also Venezuela) *Reduced by one Col equivalent.*
Brunei 1 Colonel Equivalent
Bulgaria 1 Colonel Equivalent
Canada One 1 Star, 1 Colonel Equivalent
Chile Traditionally a Captain RN (also Ecuador and Bolivia)
PR of China One 1 Star, 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Mongolia) *add one Col equivalent*
Columbia 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Peru and Panama)
Congo Democratic Republic of Established 2006 1 Colonel Equivalent
Croatia 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (Closed May 2008, Austria to cover).
Cyprus 1 Colonel Equivalent
Czech Republic 1 Colonel Equivalent
Denmark Traditionally a Commander RN
Egypt 1 Colonel Equivalent, 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent. *Reduced by one Lt Col equivalent.*
Eire (Republic of Ireland) 1 Colonel Equivalent *Position closed January 2008.*
Ethiopia Stood up ? 2007 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Djibouti)
Finland 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Estonia)
France Two 1 Star, 1 Colonel Equivalent, 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent, *Reduced by one Lt Col equivalent.*
Georgia Colonel Equivalent (also Armenia, Azerbaijan)
Germany One 1 Star, 2 Colonel Equivalent
Ghana 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Ivory Coast, Togo)
Greece One 1 Star, 1 Colonel Equivalent
Guatemala 1 Colonel Equivalent (also El Salvador, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Cuba)(Closed May 2008).
Hungary Removed 2007
India One 1 Star, 2 Colonel Equivalent. *Reduce by one Col equivalent.* Defence and Military Adviser, Naval and Air Adviser, with a Assistant Defence Adviser.
Indonesia 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Democratic Republic of Timor Leste)
Iraq Established 20061 Colonel equivalent
Israel 1 Colonel Equivalent, 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Italy 1 Star, 2 Colonel Equivalent (also Malta, and accredited to the Vatican). *Reduce by one Col equivalent.*
Jamaica 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Bahamas, Belize, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos)
Japan 2 Colonel Equivalent. Reduce *by one Col equivalent.*
Jordan 1 Colonel Equivalent, 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Kazakhstan Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan)
Kenya 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Eritrea, Tanzania, Seychelles and until 2007 Mauritius)
Kuwait 1 Colonel Equivalent
Latvia Transferred to Lithuania 2007
Lebanon 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Lithuania 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Latvia)

Macedonia Established 2006, 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent(Closed May 2008, Austria to cover).
Malaysia One 1 Star, 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Vietnam)*Reduce to one Col equivalent.*
Mexico Transferred to Guatemala in 2007
Morocco 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Mauritania, Senegal, The Gambia)
Nepal 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Commander Brigade of Gurkhas Nepal) *Add one Maj.*
New Zealand 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Fiji and Tonga, *not now accredited to the other Pacific Island Nations*)
Netherlands 2 Colonel Equivalent (also Belgium, Luxembourg). *Reduce by one Col equivalent.*
Nigeria 1 Colonel Equivalent
Norway 2 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (one always also a Lt Col RM). *Reduce by one Lt Col equivalent.*
Oman One 1 Star 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Pakistan One 1 star, 1 Colonel Equivalent, Defence and Military Adviser and the Naval and Air Adviser, supported by an Assistant Defence Adviser and a Assistant Military Adviser.
Philippines 1 Colonel Equivalent. *Position closed January 2008.* Brunei to cover?
Poland 1 Colonel Equivalent 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Portugal 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Cape Verde)
Qatar 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
Romania 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Modovia)
Russia One 1 Star 2 Colonel Equivalent 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent 2 Major Equivalent (also Belarus, Turkmenistan)
Saudi Arabia One 1 Star 2 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent. *Reduce by one Col equivalent.*
Serbia 1 Colonel Equivalent as of 2007 (also Montenegro)
Sierra Leone Stood up 2007 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Guinea, Liberia)
Singapore 1 Colonel Equivalent 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent *Reduce one Col equivalent.*
Slovakia 1 Colonel Equivalent (previously1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent) (Closed, Austria to cover Hungary) *Position closed January 2008. (Austria to* cover).
South Africa One 1 Star 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia, Botswana, Mauritius).
South Korea One 1 Star 1 Colonel Equivalent (also to the UN Truce Commission) To *one Col equivalent.*
Spain 2 Colonel Equivalent
Sri Lanka 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent (also Maldives)
Sudan Re-established 2006 1 Colonel Equivalent
Sweden 2 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent. *Reduce by one Lt Col equivalent.*
Switzerland 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent. *Position closed January 2008* (Austria to assume).
Syria 1 Colonel Equivalent
Thailand 1 Colonel Equivalent (Closed March 2008).
Turkey One 1 Star 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent
UK Mission to UN New York 2 Colonel Equivalent. Transfer from UN Secretariat
United Arab Emirates 1 Colonel Equivalent 1 Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent. *Reduce by one Lt Col equivalent.*
Uganda 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Burundi, Rwanda)
Ukraine 1 Colonel Equivalent
USA 1 Two Star 3 One Star 4 Colonel Equivalent (also Defence Adviser to Bermuda)
Venezuela Ceased 2007
Serbia 1 Colonel Equivalent
Yemen 1 Colonel Equivalent, stood up in 2007.
Zimbabwe 1 Colonel Equivalent (also Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia), despite the problems is still maintained in Harare (with great difficulty).

NOTES :

(1) Two Star equivalent (RN, Army, RAF), Rear Admiral, Major General, Air Vice Marshal; One Star, Commodore, Brigadier, Air Commodore; Colonel Equivalent; Captain(RN), Colonel, Group Captain; Lieutenant Colonel Equivalent; Commander, Lieutenant Colonel, Wing Commander; Major Equivalent; Lieutenant Commander, Major, Squadron Leader.
(2) Each Attaché/Advisor has at least one WO/SNCO (of a different service) as their clerk, the larger contingents have also a larger staff of junior officers, WO, SNCOs, plus UK and locally employed civilians. All UK based personnel received language training at DSL before posting.
(3) As said these diplomatic postings are not a constant, and they are in constant flux, also their representation in other countries other than the one posted too, also change.

OVERSEAS LIAISON OFFICERS These are placed with the training establishments and operational units and HQs of Allied and Commonwealth Armies. The primary function being to act as facilitators of the exchange of information between the UK and the host nation. As an example the Army has 18 officers with the US Army in America. They are not Exchange Personnel.

EXCHANGE PERSONNEL There are Army (and from the other services) officers, WO/SNCO, who perform two or

three year exchange programmes with Commonwealth or friendly armies, in which they fill a active position (on staff, training, logistical or operational duties) for which they are qualified, with the host nation supplying a similar person to Britain. Notably with the US Army with some 40 odd, and Australia with 30 (76 from all three services). Also exchange personnel attended courses of training in the host country and vice versa in a similar course in Britain, notably those attending Staff College. Also there are short term exchange programmes such the yearly 'Exercise Long Look', with Britain exchanging with Australia 76 and New Zealand 26 personnel for a four month exchange, that has been extant since 1974.

LOAN SERVICE PERSONNEL LSP Loan Service, British Military Advisory and Training Teams (BMATT) or Short Term Training Teams (STTT), Military Missions, are provided for support to the forces of Commonwealth or friendly countries (also the UN) in order to enhance training or to conduct specific projects (which can be civil in nature). Usually small, often single individuals (can be a British Military Liaison Officer- BMLO), or can be in the hundreds. They can be short term, or ongoing, and can cover every form of military endeavour, example in 2004 there was a pipe major on six months loan to the Armed Forces of Columbia (WOI Paul Selwood, Scots Guards, Senior Pipe Major ASBM & HD) (a BMATT has been in country for some years, drawn mainly from UKSF and RLC EOD, Hansard describes as "The risk to any personnel associated with counter narcotics activities in Columbia is potentially very high"). In 2006 STTT to Rwanda, Czech Republic, Lithuania amongst others. The BMATT West Africa at the Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Training Centre in Ghana, and the British Peace Support Team (South Africa) (BPST(SA)) in Pretoria, both have been in the 2007 news for their support for operations in Darfur.

Numbers vary in recent years from a low one year of 195, to a high of 708 in another. One Loan Service appointment that has been continuous since 1964 is the Officer Commanding, The Gurkha Contingent (GC) of the Singapore Police Force, a Nepalese language literate officer of The Brigade of Gurkhas (in 2006 from QO Gurkha Signals, replaced by a officer from 2 Scots in 2008). The Military Missions to Kuwait and Saudi Arabia have been extant for some fifty years. The 230 service personnel training the Afghan National Army, and the 80 training the Iraqi Security Forces, are not classified as LSP, Operational Mentor and Liaison Team (OMLT) are raised from units in operational theatres for the duration of their tour. LSP have been made available to the British Antarctic Survey, since 1947, in varying numbers and skills.

Probably the most successful BMATT (of many) in recent years is British Military Advisory and Training Team Central and Eastern Europe BMATT CEE stood up August 2000 following a partnership agreement between the Czech and British Governments, and deployed to Vyškov in the Czech Republic. Provides training courses, training assistance and advice to the nations of Central and Eastern Europe, the Caucasus and Central Asia to help them develop professional and cost effective forces that are under civil democratic control. It trains each year up to 240 Officer, WO and SNCO instructors. A further 250 instructors are trained by In-Country Training Teams (ICTT) on courses run in partner countries. Trained to instruct in Leadership and Command, Instructional Methods, Tactics and Range Management. Up to 64 senior officers from the region attend three-day briefing courses at Vyškov, that are tailored to the National Army's individual needs. 27 British personnel, and a instructor officer from both the Czech Republic and Hungary, and a small Czech Army administrative team. BMATT CEE works very closely with the UK Defence Advisors and Defence Attachés throughout the region and with the Armed Forces of the Czech Republic.

OVERSEAS TRAINING IN THE UK 25th June 2007 Hansard reported that between April 2001 - 2007 22,307 members of armed forces of 148 countries had received military training in the UK
Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahamas, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belgium, Belize, Bermuda, Bhutan, Bolivia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burundi, Canada, Chile, People's Republic of China, Colombia, Congo, the Ivory Coast, Croatia, Czech Republic, Democratic Republic of Congo, Denmark, Djibouti, Ecuador, Egypt, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Falkland Islands, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iraq,
Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Korea, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Moldova , Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Namibia, NATO-Unspecified, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar , Republic of Ireland, Romania, Russia , Rwanda , Saudi Arabia, Senegal , Serbia and Montenegro. (Including. Kosovo), Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and The Grenadines, Sudan, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Thailand, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, USA, Uruguay, Uzbekistan, Venezuela, Vietnam, Virgin Islands, West Indies-Unspecified (anecdotal evidence says Cuba), Yemen, Zambia.
These did not include officer cadets, those personnel on exchange postings in the UK, or Liaison Officers, nor the formed contingents carrying sub-unit training in UK, or police, emergency/civil defence personnel. Iceland which does not have armed forces had civilian medical personnel receive training, whilst the National Police anti-terrorism unit

(The Vikings) receives specialist training with UKSF and the sniper course at Brecon.

These are not all formal training, there exists the 'Exchange Au Pair', this a voluntary exchange scheme between Britain and 24 countries (mainly from Europe). A service member who speaks the language spends some two weeks with another nations army or airforce.

There are other overseas training programmes, not related to to British Loan Personnel, or such as the above. An example being The Peace Support Operations Training Centre (PSOTC) set up in 2005 on the initiative of MoD. This located in Sarajevo in Bosnia where junior officers from each of that country's three ethnicities come together to train as one Army. By 2007 a 12 nation project led by the UK the biggest financial contributors, providing 42% of the implementation costs and 27% of the running costs. It is planned that Bosnia will take over full control of the PSOTC by 2013. It also ran courses for the Army's senior officers, and the first four Bosnian instructors joined in 2007. In a similar manner Britain has been the lead nation with the NATO Training Mission – Iraq (NTM-I), training potential officers at the Iraqi Military Academy Ar Rustamiyah (IMAR), which Britain originally set up in 1924.

LANGUAGES TAUGHT FOR MILITARY USE The Defence School of Languages DSL Wilton Park, Beaconsfield, as of 2007 teaches to service and diplomatic personnel (including those of friendly powers) the languages shown below, in both verbal and written forms. Languages are required to support Defence's operational, international liaison and defence diplomacy outputs. The level of attainment varies according to need, ranging from low level colloquial skills to full interpreter standard. As needed, other languages are taught, example being in the past the various Pidgin languages (five) of Oceania. Overseas military students to Britain also receive English language training at Beaconsfield, and this is probably its major role.

Albanian Albanian Gheg Arabic and in its dialects; Egyptian, Iraqi, Gulf, Levantine, Moroccan.
Baluchi Bosnian Bulgarian.
Chinese (Mandarin) Croatian Czech.
Danish Dari Dutch.
Farsi Finnish Flemish French.
Georgian German Greek.
Hebrew Hindi Hungarian.
Indonesian Italian.
Japanese.
Kazakh Korean Kurdish.
Latvian Lithuanian
Macedonian Malay
Nepali Norwegian
Pashtu Polish Portuguese and its Brazilian variation Punjabi (Pakistani)
Romanian Russian
Serbian Shona Slovak Slovene Spanish and its Latin American variations Swahili Swedish
Thai Turkish
Ukrainian Urdu

In terms of troops receiving Arabic instruction, there are three courses specialising in Iraqi language training open to troops prior to deployment to Iraq; Survival Standard (one soldier per sub-unit pl/four gunners per RAF Regt sqn), Basic Patrol Arabic (Junior Commanders and soldiers) and Operational Linguist. Similar instruction is given for Afghani languages.

Organised into Wings for; Arabic, English, Indo Iranian (IILW), Slavonic, Western European. And the Language Advice Placement Section (LAPS). To act as the initial point of contact for all language-related enquiries, and to out-source tutors for language training not taught in-house at DSL (for a variety of sponsor organisations) Provides Language Advisors (LA) to act as Subject Matter Experts (SME) on all language related enquiries.
Has a input into MoD Languages Examinations Board (MoDLEB) and University of Westminster Setting, Marking and Moderating Boards, also acts as the UK secretary (OC LAPS) for the Bureau for International Language Coordination (BILC), the NATO agency which is the guardian of language standards (STANAG 6001), with two meetings per annum.
The Training Support Wing (TSW) is the lynchpin of DLS, it underpins training delivery by covering all aspects of training support including Design, Quality Assurance, Evaluation, Civilian Accreditation, Assessment and Information Systems.
The Learning Resources Department (including the Library and Self-Access Centre) and Reprographics Department also come under the TSW umbrella. It produces a series of extremely effective language training DVDs.
Hansard 3rd December 2007, tells that 188 personnel have received training in Pashto and 56 in Dari, the two most significant languages for UK deployments. One individual has received training in Balochi. No training has been given in any of the other 36 languages spoken in Afghanistan! Whilst on 18th May 2008; 108 interpreters in Iraq and 316 in

Afghanistan, the approximate monthly cost paid (pounds) to cover salary and overtime for April 2008 92,510 in Iraq and 175,840 in Afghanistan(paid though in US Dollars, not Pounds Sterling!).

THE REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS RHQ Not to be confused with the RHQ of a operational unit. Provides a focal point for the Regiment today, an essential and permanent link between the serving regiment and its roots. It looks after the interests of all those wearing the regimental capbadge, regular and members of the TA, and ACF. It has a specific role in recruiting officers for the Regiment and an advisory role for recruiting generally for the the Regular Battalions, TA and Cadets.

Administers the Regiment's domestic affairs, Regimental Benevolent Funds and the Regimental Association (Old Comrades) and coordinating the branches, the regimental journal (these are ALL very good, and full of information about their regiment, and its history) and in many cases the regimental museum, the Regiment's archives, and Shop. Generally keeps the Regiment in the public eye. The RAC call it Home Headquarters (HHQ). In corps such as the RAMC, it is the Corps HQ, and has a similar role.

For a good example of a regimental headquarters, The Yorkshire Regiment formed in 2006 :
1. The Colonel of The Regiment, Lieutenant General J.N.R.Houton; represents the Regiment on the Board of Colonel at Headquarters Infantry. Is the day to day representative for the regiment to His Royal Highness, The Duke of York, KG, KCVO, Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment, the Deputy Colonel-in-Chief, Brigadier, His Grace, The Duke of Wellington KG, LVO, OBE, MC, DL.
2. There are four Deputy Colonels, one for each regular and the TA battalions, each also having a Deputy Honorary Colonel.
3. A Retired Lt Col is The Regimental Secretary, and he liaises with the Divisional Lieutenant Colonel, who is a regular officer who "wears an additional hat" over his normal appointment, as the regimental representative at HQ The King's Division.
4. There are Retired Officers and civilians as;
a. Regimental Affairs (who is also editor of The Regimental Journal),
b. Regimental Recruiting (Officer Recruiting and supervision of the Yorkshire Regiment Recruiting Team with three regular Field Teams (1-3 YRRT FT) and a recruiting team for the TA Bn), liaising with Regional Recruiting Group (North East)(RRG(NE)), in York, that has Army Recruiting Teams (formerly Army Youth Teams), ART (NE) 2, Catterick, (formerly 122 AYT), ART (NE) 3 Strensall (123 AYT) ART (NE) 4 Batley (124 AYT), and
c. Finance, at RHQ Main.
5. Welfare support is co-ordinated from RHQ, with welfare offices in each battalion.
6. The Museums of the three antecedent Regiments, and the officers responsible for the three antecedent Regiments. The TA Bn looks after its own complex Antecedents.
7. The cadets under the, Humberside and South Yorkshire ACF HQ, Driffield, Yorkshire (North and West) ACF HQ, York, and Cleveland ACF HQ, Middlesbrough; and the RCFA for North of England, and Yorkshire and The Humber, all play a major part in the regimental family.
8. The regimental associations play equally a important part in the regiments life. Whilst only a young body, The Yorkshire Regiment Association has two branches and over 200 members. The three Regimental Associations of the antecedent Regiments and The Yorkshire Volunteers, have 59 branches scattered throughout Yorkshire, and elsewhere in the UK.

The Regimental Associations The first Regimental Association in the British Army is believed to be the formation in 1893 of "The East Lancashire Regiment Old Comrades Association" by ex-Bandsman Abbis Waldock of the 59th Regiment. The East Lancashire Regiment and The South Lancashire Regiment had amalgamated on 1st July 1958 forming The Lancashire Regiment (Prince of Wales's Volunteers), but, the sense of regimental spirit was so strong, there was a refusal for the two very strong Regimental Associations (at that time) to do the same (and this occurring with a large number of other regimental associations throughout the country).

March 1970 saw the amalgamation of The Lancashire Regiment and The Loyal Regiment (North Lancashire), forming 1st Battalion, The Queen's Lancashire Regiment. Again, there was a refusal for the three Regimental Associations to amalgamate. The Regimental Associations of The South Lancashire Regiment and The Loyal Regiment dated from 1923 and 1912 respectively. In 1994, the three amalgamated, forming, The Regimental Association of The Queen's Lancashire Regiment.

The amalgamation of The King's Own Royal Border Regiment, The King's Regiment, and The Queen's Lancashire Regiment, saw 'The Regimental Association of the Duke of Lancaster's Regiment (King's, Lancashire and Border)' formed, from The King's Own Royal Border Regiment Association (with 14 Branches), King's and The Manchester Regiment Association (with nine Branches) and The Queen's Lancashire Regiment Association (with ten Branches). With a direct unbroken link to "The East Lancashire Regiment Old Comrades Association", is therefore the oldest. The Regimental Council Instructions making it quite plain that there would be only the one Regimental Association

identified with the LANCS. Regimental Associations are registered charities under the UK Charities Scheme, and in the case of the Lancs, those of the former Associations were deregistered.

The immensely strong links that 'old' soldiers (deliberately not using the term(s) ex or former-soldiers) have with the former Regiments and Corps, has seen similar problems with the R WELSH, YORKS and others in the latest round of amalgamations, with those members of the former Regiments not wishing to be identified with the 'new' Regiments. This was particularly so in the case of the regiments forming The Rifles, and The Royal Scots and The King's Own Scottish Borderers. The trouble being that of course (as always) their membership is aging, and eventually these Associations will vanish, such having occurred with the Yorks and Lancs that preferred to go into suspended animation in 1968 (although The Cameronians who took the same path, still have a thriving Association, but, this probably having more to do with the totally unique milieu of that Regiment).

Membership of the various Association's is open to all who are serving or have at any time served in The Regiment or the Regiments from which it was formed, including those attached (Honorary membership is normally granted to Next of Kin). With normally each Branch has its own Standard, which conforms to the Regimental Association sealed pattern, namely a Regimental flag with the addition of the Regimental and Branch titles (and, in the four corners, the crests of the former Regiments if any), and on Regimental occasions take precedence over the standards of all other ex-Service associations.

Run by a appointed Managing Committee, with the objects of The Regimental Association being to :
To promote the efficiency of the Regiment, fostering esprit de corps among serving and former members of the Regiment and former members of the predecessor Regiments and enabling them to keep in touch with Regimental affairs and with one another; preserving the traditions and perpetuating its deeds and the predecessor Regiments; encouraging recruitment, assisting members to obtain suitable employment, and to assist those in financial hardship, sickness or old age.

They make the effort to maintain the standards of the Regiment and its traditions and philosophies. A example being toasts; meals may be preceded with a silent toast to 'Absent Friends'. The first toast after the meal is invariably the Regimental Loyal Toast. A toast to 'The Regiment' is also customary at Association events. They do not use the civilian notice 'Please be upstanding', instead, in Army fashion the proposer will gavel if necessary to draw attention, and then simply announce the toast, e.g. "Ladies and Gentlemen, The Regiment".

ALLIED REGIMENTS An Alliance, is a formal association, approved by the Sovereign, between individual regiments and corps of the British Army and regiments and corps of Commonwealth Armies. It is usual for such alliances to be formed between regiments and corps of a similar role or with historical links. Details of all such alliances may be found in Part 1 of the Army List. As of 1st July 2007 (and to date of publishing), following the FAS changes to the regiments of infantry, the future of a number of such alliances had still not been settled. Examples of alliances are :
RAC : The Queen's Royal Lancers :
Infantry : The Royal Anglian Regiment
Corps : Royal Army Medical Corps,
and their armoured, infantry, medical corps cohorts being:

The Canadian Forces :

Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians), a regular regiment of the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps.
The Sherbrook Hussars, Royal Canadian Armoured Corps (Reserve).
The Lincoln and Welland Regiment, Royal Canadian Infantry Corps (Reserve).
The Essex and Kent Scottish, Royal Canadian Infantry Corps (Reserve) .
The Lake Superior Scottish Regiment, Royal Canadian Infantry Corps (Reserve).
Canadian Forces Medical Branch.

The Australian Army :

12 th/16th Hunter River Lancers, (Army Reserve), Royal Australian Armoured Corps.
The Royal Tasmania Regiment (Army Reserve), Royal Australian Infantry Corps.
The Royal Australian Army Medical Corps.

The Barbados Defence Force :

The Barbados Regiment.

The Belize Defence Force. (The Royal Anglian Regiment).

The Malaysian Army :

1st Battalion, The Royal Malay Regiment.

The New Zealand Army :

3rd Auckland (Countess of Ranfurly's Own) and Northland Battalion Group (Territorial Force), a all arms group. Formerly the 3rd Battalion (Auckland Countess of Ranfurly's Own), The Royal New Zealand Infantry

Regiment.
The Royal New Zealand Army Medical Corps.
The Pakistan Army :
5th Battalion, The Frontier Regiment.
Pakistan Army Medical Corps.
South African National Defence Force :
First City Regiment de lay Rey, a Reserve infantry battalion, all Reserve units to be disbanded before 2010.
South African Medical Service.
Sri Lanka :
The Sri Lankan Army Medical Corps.
United Kingdom of Great Britain :
The Gibraltar Regiment.
Bermuda Regiment, a British Overseas Territory unit.(both The Royal Anglian Regiment).
Zambian Army :
Zambian Army Medical Service.

AFFILIATION An association between Regiments and corps of the British Army and ships and units of the Royal Navy and Royal Air Force. Such an association is less formal than the 'Alliance' (qv) and normally only requires the approval of the appropriate Service Boards.
Examples of affiliations are :
The Queen's Royal Lancers :
Affiliated Ship HMS Ark Royal (see Bond of Friendship below)
Affiliated Regiments: B (SRY) Squadron, The Queen's Own Yeomanry RAC
B (SY) Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomany, RAC

UNOFFICIAL ALLIANCE : A BOND OF FRIENDSHIP Is where there exists a strong bond between a foreign regiment and a British one, an example being with the Quatrieme Chasseurs d' Afrique (4th Chasseurs of Africa), French Army, and The Light Dragoons through a antecedent regiment, the 13th Light Dragoons. During the War in the Crimea, at the Charge of the Light Brigade, 4eme Chasseurs d' Afrique charged the batteries on the Fedioukine Hills, silencing them whilst the men of the 13th Light Dragoons struggled back up the valley. The Regiments still visit each other today, most notably for the Alpine Ski Championships hosted by the 4eme in Gap each year. On the anniversary of Balaclava, telegrams are exchanged in recognition of the service rendered by the 4eme on that day.

The Royal Tank Regiment has a Bond of Friendship with 501/503 Régiment de Chars de Combat, as with the RTR, 501 Combat Tank Regiment was the first armoured unit in the French Army.
Similar Bonds of Friendship exist between such as The RMP and the US Army Military Police Corps, the RM with the United States Marine Corps, and The Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

As formal affiliations between HM Ships and other branches of the British Forces are not now recognised, these affiliations are now termed a "Bond of Friendship".

ENTERTAINING THE TROOPS The Services Sound and Vision Corporation SSVC Formed in 1982 from the merger of Services Kinema Corporation (SKC) and British Forces Broadcasting Service (BFBS). "The organisation was founded on a single aim: To serve those who serve." A private company limited by guarantee, ie. there are no shareholders, is a self-supporting registered charity whose annual surpluses, after deducting an amount needed to sustain operational needs, are donated as welfare support for the Forces. SSVC provides cinemas (traditionally are called 'The Globe'), field cinemas, and DVD loan service to garrisons and soldiers on operations, and :

British Forces Broadcasting Service Provides radio and TV programme support to British Forces worldwide:
BFBS Radio1 style similar to BBC Radio 1, contemporary hit 'pop' channel, playing current music, some recent oldies, as well as broadcasting regular news bulletins in sound bite form.
BFBS Radio 2 is a mixture of more laid-back music and extended talk sequences, that relays the main news programmes and comedy from BBC Radio 4, sport from BBC Radio Five Live.
BFBS Gurkha Radio was first set up in Malaya and Hong Kong in the early 1950's, has Nepali language studios in Kathmandu, Brunei and Shorncliffe.
BFBS1: the TV family channel, provides UK news, soaps, sport, movies, dramas, documentaries and kids, and their own productions (for those needing Coronation Street and East Enders, the channel).
BFBS2: is advertised as the lads' channel, specially designed for single and unaccompanied personnel in operational areas. "No families, no watershed – sports, raunchy, edgy and lots of comedy." Transmitted in four identical six-hour blocks daily to provide a rolling 24-hour service to suit all time-zones and shift patterns.

British Defence Film Library BDFL Founded in April 1996 when an MoD Contract was awarded to SSVC which had traditionally operated a distribution facility for military training videos, CD-ROMS and training packs. It supplies training programmes to all three Services from a master library of approximately 3500 titles, representing over 40 years worth of material. New programmes are added to the library every year providing a unique collection of modern Military footage depicting most aspects of the RN, Army and RAF.

Combined Services Entertainment CSE Is the live entertainment arm of SSVC; "The organisation dedicated to entertaining and boosting the morale of HM Armed Forces around the world." CSE produces and organises around 43 tours a year, to Afghanistan, Cyprus, Kosovo, Iraq, Oman, Falkland Islands and to RN ships deployed worldwide. "Averaging a 140 live shows, in locations - from rubb shelters in Iraq to Five Star hotels in Dubai. What always remains the same is our dedication to bringing the forces the best in live entertainment."

According to the blurb "A host of top celebrities, music stars, sports personalities, singers, comedians and dancers have entertained and boosted the morale of our troops in a variety of ground breaking locations, high energy live shows and inspirational VIP meet and greets." what is most important is its link with home, and the sight of 'real' women, unfortunately it is rare that a real celebrity or top notch entertainer would give up their time for the low fees that can be provided.

A degree of controversy accompanied the MoD declining the FREE services of top practitioners of what the British describe as "Northern working man's clubs comedians", immensely popular with the squaddies, it was considered by MoD Civil Servants that their style of humour did not reflect the 21st Century multi-cultural, gender and gay aware British society; however the milieu of the British Armed Forces does not reflect such a theoretical British society! CSE has sent a number of 'cross-dressing' comedians to Iraq!

Stemming back to the days of the Army Kinema Corporation (dated back to the late 1920's) the AKC, soldiers still describe going to events provided by SSVC as "going to the Gaff", probably descended from a Hindi/Urdu word related to entertainment?

AND THE SMALLEST UNIT The Ministry of Defence Veterans' Advice Unit, MoD London, is currently staffed by three serving WO; one each RN, Army and RAF, formed October 1998.

CHAPTER TWENTY SIX
QUASI-MILITARY BODIES RELATED TO THE ARMY

BODYGUARDS AND ROYAL COMPANIES

These ceremonial Royal Bodyguards came together for the first time, at The Bodyguards Parade, at Buckingham Palace, 5th July 2002, in Honour of Queen Elizabeth's Golden Jubilee. Also present being The Military Knights of Windsor, and the In-Pensioners of RH Chelsea. who were presented with The Sovereigns Mace during the parade..

Her Majesty's Bodyguard of The Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms Instituted by Henry VII in 1509, they provide the Sovereign's 'nearest guard'. Comprising five officers (The Captain, The Lieutenant, The Standard Bearer, Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant, The Harbinger)and 27 Gentlemen, all of whom except the Captain are retired former officers of the Army and Royal Marines and wear the insignia of their former ranks, but their officers are promoted from amongst the Gentlemen notwithstanding their former rank, receiving Sticks of Office from The Sovereign. The Captain is appointed by The Government from The House of Lords, being usually The Chief Whip there. The Lieutenant is the Corps senior officer, the Clerk the administrative officer, while The Harbinger supervises the Mess and assists the Clerk. The Mess, at St. James's Palace, is run by a permanent Axekeeper and Butler who handle all logistical and administrative matters.

The Queen's Body Guard of The Yeomen of The Guard Consisting of six officers, having their Captain selected from the House of Lords by the Government (the officers need not have military service); and 62 Yeomen, all retired WO of the Army, Royal Marines or Royal Air Force, who have completed 22 years service, 55 years of age and are holders of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal. The Bodyguard escort the Sovereign on certain State occasion's, and since they are not permanently on duty, the Yeoman Warders (below) refer to them as 'The TA', they in turn refer to the Warders as 'The Goalers' (pronounced jailers).

Probably the oldest Bodyguard in the world, having been created by Henry VII in 1485 from those who fought with him at Bosworth Field, they still hold such appointments as 'Exon', 'Yeoman Bed Goer' and 'Yeoman Bed Hanger', whilst The Messenger Sergeant Major of the Body Guard is the RSM. Its Standard (last presented1985) has the badges of the Royal Houses of Tudor, Stuart, Hanover and Windsor in the four corners, with the battle honours Tournai 1514 and Boulogne 1544 (the last action fought as part of the Army).
NOTE : The Sovereign's Household of Windsor Castle, has appointments in its housekeeping that relate to the Yeomen of the Guard who accompanied the Sovereign in the field to maintain his/her comfort, such as the 'Yeoman of the Silver Pantry', or the 'Yeoman of the Glass and China Pantry'.

The Body of Yeoman Warders of Her Majesty's Tower of London Remains a Military Establishment, since initially built by William The Conquerer, 1078. Has symbolic commander, the 'Constable', with the Resident Governor and Keeper of the Jewel House, as the actual administrator (always a former general officer). The 35 Yeoman Warders who guard The Tower, and all live there, are all retired Warrants officers of the Army, Royal Marines or Royal Air Force, who have completed 22 years service and are holders of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal. Erroneously known as 'Beefeaters'. Due to Government cost cutting, they do not now guard The Crown Jewels! They have a working rank structure of a Chief Yeoman Warder, his deputy The Yeoman Goaler, and four Yeoman Sergeants, with 29 Yeoman Warders (the first female mounted duty 4th September 2007) who hold various appointments.

One of the Yeoman Warders holds the volunteer appointment of Raven Master, responsible to the Constable of the Tower of London, for the eight Royal Ravens of the Tower. Operating from the Raven Masters Chamber, he being responsible for their care and feeding, they have their wings clipped so they can not fly away, long living creatures (one lived for 44 years at the Tower) they are all given an official name. In 1968 when having to visit the Tower on a regular basis each week, they were named after British generals of World War Two. My little black book of that period shows them as: Bill for Slim; Jumbo for Maitland Wilson, Monty of course for Montgomery, Strafer for Gott, Auk for Auchinleck, Paddy for O'Connor, Percy for Hobart, Archie for Wavell.

The Military Knights of Windsor A formed body of a Staff Officer and 12 Military Knights, all former commissioned regular officers who receive 'Grace and Favour' from the Sovereign within the Royal Castle of Windsor. They perform a number of ceremonial duties within the functioning of the Royal Palace, the most important of which being those relating to the Order of the Garter and the Order of Bath, they have to be on parade at St George's Chapel Windsor on all Sundays when the Choir is present. Candidates are expected to be married and of good character. They must be willing to observe the Anglican Faith, and on appointment they are required to swear an oath of allegiance to the College of St George. Appointment is for life and each Knight is given a house in the Lower Ward of Windsor Castle as long as they can carry out their duties.

The Queen's Body Guard For Scotland Royal Company of Archers The Royal Company is commanded by the Captain-General and Gold Stick for Scotland of the Royal Company of Archers (the President of the Council is the Silver Stick for Scotland of the Royal Company of Archers), and consists of 400 members (plus a non-active retired list) who do not need to have a service background, reconstituted in 1703 and in existence since. They provide an escort (complete with Long Bows) with their Colours for a variety of State and Regal occasions within Scotland.

The Royal Hospital RH Chelsea Founded in 1682 by King Charles II, The Royal Hospital, Chelsea, its 310 'In-Pensioners' known universally as the 'Chelsea Pensioners' – The Men in Scarlet, who have a remarkable standing in British society. Having a unique status of former soldiers who are uniformed, with a internal rank structure not related to former rank and are formed into six companies (with former regular officers as The Senior Captain of Invalids and five Captains of Invalids). The criteria for admission are: in receipt of a Service or Disability Pension awarded for Army Service, at least 65 years of age and be free from the obligation to support a wife or family.

There is currently a rebuild to provide modern residential accommodation and care, whilst maintaining the fabric of the buildings and tradition of the past. The accommodation in the historic Long Wards is to be improved to 21st Century standards from that of the 1920's!, and allowing accommodation for eligible women former soldiers, the first enrolled 2007. The Infirmary, a badly designed and built building of the 'Trendy 1960's' and then controversial (totally inappropriate for the site) when built by a Labour Government (the same company that built Chelsea Barracks!), that replaced the original superb Wren designed building destroyed in a German air raid in the 'Blitz', is being replaced by a building far more sympathetic to the environment (again it in its initial form had created equal controversy, with the Labour Party endorsing it). This to offer ‘state of the art’ health and care facilities for up to a further 125 In-Pensioners. The Wing that was destroyed in the Great War by a German Gotha bomber air raid has never been rebuilt!

The Sovereign's Mace was presented to the Royal Hospital by The Queen, the Hospital had previously no distinctive device, the Mace is now carried at all the ceremonial events at the Hospital. Donated by Ronald Gerard OBE, KSJ, a property developer, it is a traditional truncheon, similar in appearance to that of the RGR (only in no way as heavy!).

The Royal Hospital Founder’s Day is held on a Sunday closest to the 29th May. This is the birthday of Charles II as well as the date of his restoration as King in 1660. Also known as Oak Apple Day as it commemorates the escape of the future King Charles after the Battle of Worcester (1651) when he hid in an oak tree to avoid capture by the Parliamentary forces’. The In-Pensioners are reviewed by a member of the Royal Family (since 1980), during this celebratory day the statue of Charles II in Figure Court is partly shrouded in oak leaves, and all participants in the Parade and spectators wear sprigs of oak leaves to commemorate the King’s escape. The statue was superbly re-gilded in 2002 to commemorate the Golden Jubilee of Queen Elizabeth II. The Hospital is run by a Governor, assisted by a Lieutenant-Governor (always retired general officers), they also sit on an eighteen-strong Board of Commissioners, who hold the Hospital in trust.
NOTE : On Oak Apple Day it was once the norm for the English to wear sprigs of oak leaf to show loyalty to the crown. While the Acorn is prominent in the insignia of The Life Guards, King Charles 's 'Gentlemen'.

The RH Chelsea regimental march is "Soldiers of The Old Brigade" (composer Edward Slater (1844-1920)) incorrectly, but popularly known as "We're The Soldiers of The Queen, me Lads". The world famous Royal Chelsea Flower Show run by The Royal Horticultural Society is held in its grounds every May, from 1913, limited to 157,000 visitors during its opening due to its 11 acre site restrictions, it is a major source of the Royal Hospital's funding.

The Sovereigns County Representative - Lords Lieutenant A Lord Lieutenant is appointed for each geographical country in the UK, and is the permanent representative of the Crown in such, appointed by the Sovereign on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, with rank equating to a Lieutenant General. Amongst their multitude of unpaid official duties, they are Head of the County Reserve Forces and Cadets. Stemming from 1551, it is of military origins, and took responsibility for law and order, and local defence (“Lieutenancy”) was taken from The Sheriff. Irrespective of their previous service (or lack of) they all wear army based uniforms (even if they have another service background), although they do not universally have to, it is unusual for them not to.

There are Lord Lieutenants; 47 for English, eight for Welsh, 17 for Scottish, and eight for the Northern Ireland counties and shires, while the Lord Provosts of the four principle cities of Scotland are ex-officio Lord's Lieutenant. They all have a Vice Lord-Lieutenant and a number of Deputy Lieutenants (up to 20), who with the Clerk and Deputy Clerk (the only paid and full time position) make up the “Lieutenancy”. En-titled, for a city, 'Her Majesty’s Lord-Lieutenant of Greater Manchester', while for a county ' Her Majesty’s Lord-Lieutenant of South Yorkshire'.

Each Lord Lieutenant has to accompany them on official engagements (as a pseudo form of ADC) three Cadets wearing a 'Lord Lieutenants Cadet Badge'; one each from the Sea Cadet Corps, Army Cadet Force, and Air Training Corps.

The Army Cadet Force Not part of the Army, the ACF is a MoD Sponsored Youth Organisation "(that) provides challenging military, adventurous and community activities. Its aim is to inspire young people to achieve success in life and a spirit of service to The Queen, their Country and their local community, and to develop in them the qualities of a good citizen", and administered by the (county based) Reserve Forces and Cadet Associations (the Army Cadet Force Association is a nation wide organisation) (RFCA). Originates with the founding of the Volunteer Movement in 1859, becoming the Territorial Cadet Force in 1908.

It has a organisation that is based on Counties, Areas and Detachments, these however use a named organisation based on companies, battalions/regiments, and are linked to Regular and TA regiments and corps. They are locally administered and trained by Adult Instructors (8,000), and receive training support from Cadet Training Team's (CTT) drawn mainly from the Regular Army, but many also receive support from the local Regular or TA unit to whose regiment/corps to which they are affiliated (who receive no additional funding for providing such support).

Frimley Park House, Surrey has the Cadet Training Centre (CTC), for both the ACF and the CCF. Has a theoretical strength of 70,000 plus (but constantly is at least at the 45,000 mark), and are a major conduit for both Regular and Territorial Army recruiting, far less resources are spent on them than the University Officer Training Corps, and for the Regular and Territorial Army the ACF gives a far greater physical return in regard to recruiting, and is a important part of KAPE.

East Anglia RFCA with 155 detachments.
East Midlands RFCA with 140 detachments.
Greater London RFCA with 102 detachments.
Highland RFCA with 136 detachments.
Lowland RFCA with 98 detachments.
North of England RFCA with 97 detachments.
North West of England and Isle of Man RFCA with 178 detachments.
Northern Ireland RFCA with 68 detachments.
South East RFCA with 208 detachments.
Welsh RFCA with 148 detachments.
Wessex RFCA with 163 detachments.
West Midlands RFCA with 115 detachments.
RFCA for Yorkshire and Humberside with 97 Detachments; from which an example of ACF organisation comes : A Company, the Cleveland ACF, that has the following detachments (and their titles) Billingham, RIFLES; Hardwick, PARA; Hartburn, RIFLES; Hartlepool, RE; Hartlepool, RIFLES; Manor College, RIFLES; Norton, PARA; Norton, RE; Yarmouth, YORKS. They are using the abbreviated version of the Regular title of the corps to which they relate, and the insignia and dress is assumed from these. The future researcher into British Army origins may find problems, in that in the surge of units for the Rifle Volunteer Movement in the 19th Century there were, Billingham Rifles and Hartlepool Rifles!

First presented by the Duke of Edinburgh (The Colonel in Chief of the ACF) in 1960, the ACF Banner, is of crimson silk damask and bears, embroidered in gold, the Duke of Edinburgh's Royal Cypher and the Army Crest with the ACF Crest placed centrally on a plain maroon background. When not in use the banner is kept at CTC, Frimley Park. This banner, of which only one is provided, is replaced every 25 years. Many of the local ACF have acquired banners of similar design (with their regional title under the crest) by private presentation, or by the result of fund raising, The Cleveland ACF being an example, with the creation of new counties in 1974, the 100 year old The North Riding of Yorkshire ACF was disbanded, and its banner (presented 1960) was laid up. 1976 saw a Cleveland ACF banner presented, its cost raised by private subscription.

The Combined Cadet Corps CCF What was once the "Junior Divisions of The Officer Training Corps"' formed in 1908, the CCF is made up of 251 contingents based in a variety of types of schools (Officers 1,910, Cadets 42,030, staff instructors (former regular SNCO/WO - known as "School Sergeants") 250). They are mainly Tri-service in composition, and may be compulsory for the schools students.

Many of the Contingents pre-dated the OTC, the Public school (famous for Sir Winston Spencer Churchill) Harrow School (founded 1572) trained its students in the "use of the Long Bow and short sword" and with the start of the Rifle Volunteer Movement in Britain in the 1850's raised "The Harrow Rifle Corps". Voluntary, it has 14 officers and 320 Tri-service cadets, it also includes a Royal Marine contingent, Army contingent allied to The Rifles.

The CCF has a officially provided Banner is of crimson silk damask It is designed in the form of the Union Flag with, superimposed, the Royal Cypher with the words 'COMBINED CADET FORCE' and the three heraldic crowns of the

RN, the Army and the RAF. When not in use the banner is kept at CTC, Frimley Park. This banner, of which only one is provided, is replaced every 25 years. The MoD only supports three schools that have a military background :

The Duke of York's Royal Military School DYRMS Dover. Founded 1801, the school is an MoD establishment and is for children whose fee-paying parents are serving in the UK Armed Forces or who had served on a regular engagement for at least four years. A co-educational full boarding school for up to 500 pupils aged 11 - 18 years. Governed by a Board of Commissioners appointed by the Sovereign.

A colour, presented due to the Schools military origins, are worth describing. The Queen's Colour. On the Union Flag two gold circles centrally placed; between the circles the words 'ROYAL MILITARY SCHOOL' also in gold. Inside the inner circle, running left to right in gold, the words, on line 1: 'THE'; on line 2: 'DUKE OF YORK'S'. Placed centrally above the outer circle a crown. The School Colour has on a dark blue ground a universal wreath. Inside the wreath a scarlet roundel edged with a gold circle and containing a second smaller circle, also in gold. Between the circles the words, in gold, 'THE DUKE OF YORK'S ROYAL MILITARY SCHOOL'. In the smaller circle the white rose of Yorkshire. Over the scarlet roundel and superimposed upon the top of the universal wreath, a crown. Replaced every 25 years at Public Expense.

Queen Victoria School Dunblane near Stirling, Scotland. It is a similar school to DYRMS, with a emphasis on those children whose parents are serving Scots, or those who have served in Scotland. Both schools have a task of providing stable, uninterrupted and high quality education for the children of Service personnel who due to their service requirements cannot do so in their postings. As with DYRMS, has a colour, The Queen's Colour. On the union flag two gold circles centrally placed; between the circles the words 'QUEEN VICTORIA SCHOOL' also in gold. Inside the inner circle, running left to right in gold, the words, on line 1: 'FOR THE SONS'; on line 2 'OF'; on line 3 'SCOTTISH'. Round the bottom, in gold, the words 'SAILORS SOLDIERS AND AIRMEN'. Placed centrally above the outer circle a crown. The School Colour, on a dark blue ground a universal wreath. Inside the wreath a scarlet roundel edged with a gold circle and containing a second smaller circle, also in gold. Between the circles the words, in gold, 'QUEEN VICTORIA SCHOOL'. In the inner circle a large crown at the base and a small crown at the top and in the upper quarters, on the left a sword and on the right a mace with between them, and below the small crown, a shield device. Over the scarlet roundel and superimposed upon the top of the universal wreath a crown. Conjoined below the roundel and superimposed upon the wreath tie, a medallion, in gold, showing St Andrew in a blue robe and carrying the white Cross of St Andrew. Surrounding the image the words, in gold, 'NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT'("No one provokes me with impunity"). In the four corners a Scottish thistle, each cupped within two leaves.

Welbeck College See entry in Chapter 23.

In January 2007 the Minister announced that a further seven schools would be forming a CCF (six actually did, with 139,400 pounds for the individual start up cost), and that 29 others had expressed interest, there are some 6,400 schools eligible to form a CCF. The average individual CCF unit running cost is 46,200 pounds.

The Cadets are of importance to the Armed Forces, they are for the vast majority of British people the only contact that they have with the Services, and with Britain's many social problems they do give a good influence to many young people that is not available from family, school or community, in fact following the principles laid down in its Charter. To grasp the footprint that the Army Cadet Force and the Combined Cadet Force have within Britain, a look at the two organisations within the borders of Scotland give a good example

Army Cadet Force in Scotland in its Battalion Organisation
Angus and Dundee Battalion.
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Battalion.
Black Watch Battalion.
1st Battalion, and 2nd Battalion, The Highlanders.
Orkney Independent Cadet Battery NOTE.
Shetland Independent Cadet Battery. NOTE.
The West Lowland Battalion.
Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion.
Lothian and Borders Battalion.
NOTE : These two 'Batteries' take the traditions of the Royal Artillery units of the Territorial Army in the Islands.

Combined Cadet Force in Scotland in its schools organisation

Dollar Academy	Dundee High School	The Edinburgh Academy
Fettes College	The Glasgow Academy	Glenalmond College

George Heriot's School	Kelvinside Academy	Knox Academy
Loretto School	Merchiston Castle School	Morrison's Academy
Queen Victoria School	Robert Gordon's College	St George's School
Stewart's Melville College	Strathallan School	

Examples of the ACF in two of Britain's least inhabited areas :
Angus and Dundee Battalion ACF By Company, and Detachment with Sponsoring Unit :
A Company (Arbroath) Arbroath and Montrose 212 Bty RA; Arbroath, Brechin, Carnoustie, Kirriemuir, Forfar and Panmure 51st Highland.
B Company, Kirkton High School, Grove, Monifieth, Stobswell, St Mary's 51st Highland; Parachute Regiment Detachment, 15 Coy, 4 Para.
C Squadron (Dundee) Scots Dragoon Guards Troop, QOY; Scottish Yeomanry Troop and Pipes and Drums 51st Highland; RA Troop, 212 Bty RA; RE Troop 71 Engr Regt; R Signals Troop, 2 Sig Sqn; RAMC Troop 225 Div Med Regt, all Dundee.
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Battalion ACF is unique in that every single detachment is affiliated with the 51st Highland as their sponsor.
A Company (Stirling) Balfron Highland Bannockburn, Dunblane, Callander, Torbrex, Stirling Independent School.
B Company(Falkirk) Larbert, Bo'ness, Denny, Falkirk High School, Camelon, Grangemouth, Falkirk.
C Company (Clackmannan) Alloa, Clackmannan, Alva, Lornshill, Tillicoultry.
D Company(Argyll) Campbeltown, Dunoon, Islay, Oban, Isle of Mull, Lochgilphead, Tarbert.
E Company(Dumbarton West), Clydebank, Dumbarton, Garelochhead, Vale of Leven, Helensburgh, Milngavie.
F Company (Dumbarton East) Bishopbriggs, Cumbernauld, Kilsyth, Condorrat, Kirkintilloch.

As an example of the CCF; The Edinburgh Academy comprising RN, Army, RAF Sections, and The Pipes and Drums dating back to 1910. With compulsory involvement in senior school in their 14th year, whilst rudimentary military activities appropriate to their section taught, the emphasis is on adventurous training. Those that voluntary stay in the sections have a emphasis on leadership, supervision and instructional techniques, up to 75-80% of each year go on with their Section's activities The Pipes and Drums, have a very strong voluntary committement, and they are one of Scotlands finest juvenile pipe bands. The Corps has a very good record in the 100 Mile Nijmagen March, frequently being awarded as the Best British Cadet Team. As with many such British academic institutions, such as The Edinburgh Academy have substantial numbers of overseas students from all over the world, and involvement in the CCF gives a important influence on them.

NOTES :
(1) 2007 Cadet numbers and monies allocated by MoD.

Sea Cadet Corps	12,438	12.5 million
Army Cadet Force	44,723	68.5 (includes funding for the CCF)
Air Training Corps	30,852	29.6 million
Combined Cadet Force	42,593.	

(2) All Cadet organisations, the above schools, and Regular Army junior enlistee's have a involvement in the granting of awards for The Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme, with grants of Silver quite common and Gold not unknown.

The Defence Fire and Rescue Service DF&RS There are appliances and firefighters in station locations in UK 37 (five USAF bases, and five privatised logistic concerns), five in Cyprus, one in Gibraltar, five in Germany, and in Afghanistan and Iraq. The DF&RS is the primary firefighting and rescue service protecting British defence estates and property, administered by a Civilian Chief Fire Office, it has three command sections, Army (HQ Middle Wallop), RAF(HQ Benson), Navy (HQ Bath), Divisional Commanders are in charge of each command section. The Ministry of Defence Fire Service was formed in the 1970s by the amalgamation of the Navy Department Fire Prevention Service, Army Department Fire Service, Air Force Department Fire Service and Procurement Executive Fire Service. Later renamed the Defence Fire Service. It was a civilian organisation which protected mainly domestic sites at RAF, Army and RN installations.

It later became part of an umbrella body, the MoD Fire Services, which included the RAF Firefighting and Rescue Service (that has its own command structure), a military organisation which protected mainly RAF airfields and runways. Some defence fire cover is provided by contractors who remain under the general term "defence fire service". The DF&RS was created following the introduction of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004; all military firefighting teams and services simply came under the new banner of the Defence Fire and Rescue Service, regardless of whether they were civilian or RAF crews.

A Fire and Rescue Authority in its own right, and is a statutory authority for the purpose of enforcing fire safety

standards (The Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2004) at all defence sites. If a fire safety offence should be committed on defence property, the MoD could in theory prosecute itself. September 1998, the Directorate of Safety, Environment and Fire Policy (DSEF Pol) was created by merging the Directorates of these three seperate disciplines. This major change provided MoD with health, environment, fire and safety under one roof currently housed in London. With regards to safety, all departments are answerable to the Chief Environment and Safety Officer MoD who reports to the Assistant Under Secretary (Security and Support).

Both civilian and RAF fire crews are trained in exactly the same way. The training is in line with their local authority fire service counterparts. Traditionally RAF crews were skilled at dealing with live aircraft munitions and airfield crash rescue operations (also BCN warfare), but there was often a cross over of roles with civilian Defence Fire Service crews protecting some air bases, and RAF crews protecting domestic sites. The main training facility for all MoD firefighters (including AAC) is at The Ministry of Defence Fire Services Central Training Establishment (MoD FSCTE) Manston, which is mainly RAF personnel manned.

DF&RS rank structure;

Firefighter;
Leading Firefighter (LF);
Subordinate Officer (Sub O), and
Station Officer (Stn O).
Executive ranks being;
Assistant Divisional Superintendent (ADS);
Divisional Superintendent (DS), and
Chief Fire Officer (CFO).

Their rank insignia (worn on shoulder epaulettes) is based on "Impellers" (the nozzle of a fire hose), and laurel wreaths.

NOTE : As a unionised body, when the Armed Forces are called out to replaced striking members of the National fire and rescue services, the DF&RS does not become part of the response from MoD resources

CHAPTER TWENTY SEVEN
CIVILIAN BODIES RELATED TO THE ARMY, WHICH ARE UNIFORMED BUT HAVE NO MILITARY STATUS

The Soldiers' and Airmen's Scripture Readers Association SASRA Dating from 1818, a body of some 28 former servicemen and women who undertake personal evangelism amongst the Forces on a one one basis. They are issued Army No 2 Dress and Combat 95 Dress, with their own badges and insignia.

The First Aid Nursing Yeomanry (The Princess Royal's Volunteer Corps) FANY (PRVC) Whilst not a formal organisation in the Army, it has a voluntary communications role to assist the Military and Civil Authorities in times of Emergency. And as such comes under the direction for training of 2 (NC) Sig Bde, and if mobilised its command. They came to the widespread notice of the British public in the wake of the London Bombings of July 2005, FANYs were called out by the City of London Police to open up the Casualty Bureau; they went on from there to give assistance to the overworked Metropolitan Police in the Fusion Cell at Scotland Yard for over two and a half weeks, following the incidents. Since then they have acquired an additional role of manning the Major Incident Enquiry Line in the City, London.

Whilst up to the end of the Cold War it had definite role of National Home Defence, it had to reinvent itself, The Corps concentrates on Emergency Response, and FANYs train as members of the City of London Casualty Bureau Documentation Team and the Metropolitan Police (SO15) incident response team.

Formed in 1907, and in continuous existence since, it is a voluntary and unpaid organisation of Ladies (and a registered Charity), who live within the Greater London Area. Receives no public funding, although only a nominal rent is paid for their accommodation at the TA Centre, 95 Horseferry Road, London, having been at The Duke of York's Headquarters Chelsea (sold off to make money by the Labour Government) since formed. The former long time home of The London Scottish (and still houses their museum and Regimental Association), with whom they have had a long and relationship, it too was to have been sold off until it was discovered it was owned by the Duke of Westminister, and the MoD only paid a "peppercorn rent" to him! (FANY's rent is far more than the MoD pays The Duke of Westminister).

In 2007, the Corps celebrated 100 years of continuous service with a parade at Buckingham Palace, inspected by HM, The Queen and The Princess Royal. The Queen having a special interest, as she was taught to drive by FANY during WWII.

Whilst in the Great War, its members were ambulance drivers, and ran field hospitals; in WWII, they were drivers, coders and signallers for Special Operations Executive, others became field agents of SOE, with 12 being murdered by the Germans. Amongst their awards were three George Crosses (two posthumous), 54 members of FANY died on operations between 1939-1945.

In 1999 FANY was awarded the honorific of The Princess Royal's Volunteer Corps (it was known for some time as The Women's Transport Service (First Aid Nursing Yeomanry)), and HRH Princess Anne, The Princess Royal is its Commandant In Chief, it always has a former general officer of RSigs as its Honorary Colonel.

A member of FANY, Trooper J Beattie, of C Sqn RY went to Iraq for operational service with the QDG, the first member of FANY to serve on active service since WWII.

The Women's Royal Voluntary Service WRVS Provides 90 MoD paid Services Welfare Officers (SWO) (they are not social workers) in one to three lady teams at 45 locations in UK, Germany, Cyprus, Falkland Islands, managing alcohol free recreation clubs with leisure facilities providing "that little taste of home". Their once familiar green uniforms are long gone, with only a distinctive WRVS badge worn on civilian clothing. In the past, the vast majority used to be the widows of officers. Commonly known as the "Weavers", their HQ is at Abingdon.

The Soldiers, Sailors, Airmen and Families Association - Forces Help SSAFA/FH Created in 1997 when SSAFA, and the Forces Help Society merged, forming SSAFA/FH (commonly called still called SSAFA, founded in 1885) is basically a UK based welfare support agency with a voluntary social security service is provided, and SSAFA, proper, which provides community health service for the families of service and MoD employed civilians outside of the UK, and a similar statutory social work service (same provided for RAF in UK on contract). In Germany they also provide contract medical cover for serving personnel. The writer had a sister who was a SSAFA families nursing sister in the late 1960's, they having a uniform far smarter than that worn by any of the female branches of the services.

The Atholl Highlanders Having ***absolutely nothing*** to do with the Army, they are the 'Private Army' of The Duke of Atholl, armed with obsolete .303 inch Lee Enfield No 4 Rifles, a purely ceremonial regiment with no military training apart from basic drill, of approximately 100 men, including pipes and drums. Its officers holding the Duke of Atholl's Commission. The 7th Duke of Atholl, when John Murray, Marquis of Tullibardine, raised The Transvaal Scottish after the end of the 2nd Anglo-Boer War in 1902, initially from Scots who had served in the Imperial Yeomanry who chose to take their discharge in the former Republic (with no direct family heir, the current Duke is a cousin who is South African. With a Bond of Friendship raised between both organisations. The Black Watch having a long standing Allegiance with The Transvaal Scottish, and a Bond with the Atholl's.

The Corps of Commissionaires HM :The Queen, has the Patronage title of Chief Life Governor. Was founded in 1859 by Captain Sir Edward Walter, KCB (1823-1904) to provide employment for former members of the Army, and used as receptionist-guards and messengers in a distinctive military-style uniform, once widely seen. Had to due to changing circumstances be changed dramatically in the 1980-90's to ensure its future, it having reinvented itself, it is today The Corps of Commissionaires Management Limited, operating under the trading name of 'The Corps', providing security and business support services. With the majority of staff wearing a corporate suit or a bespoke uniform, but, some still wear the traditional military style. With the traditional title Commissionaire used to describe those uniformed, is most frequently seen today by Events staff who provide high-profile security for corporate events and special occasions. Whilst still having ex-service members, these are in a minority, and its military family milieu long gone.

Also extant in Canada, where it is of the more traditional format, while in Australia, in line with the UK.

NOTE : For a interesting history of the original Corps. Peter REESE. Our Sergeant : The Story of the Corps of Commissionaires. Leo Cooper. London, 1986.

CHAPTER TWENTY EIGHT
ODD'S AND SOD'S

Officers Mess, Sergeants and Warrant Officers Mess, and Corporals Mess

"Everything revolved around the mess. Mess dinners. Mess social events. Mess bar. It was every regiments' central gathering place for exchanging ideas, jokes, scandals and complaints. There were happy messes, sad messes, stuffy messes and casual messes. But there were no non-alcoholic messes in the Canadian or British armies."
From "The Making of a Warrior", Canadian Land Force Staff Course handout, 1998.

The Mess system of the British Army has been describes by many authorities, as being its backbone. To paraphrase 'Customs of The Army 1956', "The mess is not only the home of the individual, but it is the home of the group. It is essential, therefore, that an officer/SNCO/Cpl should behave as he would wish other to behave in his own home. A great number of personal likes and dislikes must be put aside for the benefit of the Mess as a whole."

A mess steward is employed as a waiter, barman/wine waiter or to undertake general mess duties. Mess supervisor is a more senior position, with line management and accounting responsibilities, and in the officers is The Mess Sergeant, Mess Corporal in the Sgt/WOs, and in the Cpls such is performed by the Mess Committee. All Messes have a Mess Committee, with a PMC, President Mess Committee, in a inf bn normally the 2IC or Operations Officer or a senior Major, whilst the WO/Sgts it is normally a WOI (not the RSM) or a senior WOII, with subordinate officers and SNCO filling the appointments in their messes of secretary, treasurer, social or entertainments member, the bar or in the more socially elite regiments 'Wine' member, with a number of mess committee members to assist in the running of the mess and its various functions. The Cpls have a similar organisation, with a officer/WO maintaining close supervision, there is a officer appointed as Supervising Officer of the WO/Sgts, whilst the officer IC of the AGC detachment normally acts as the financial auditor of the various messes (is not in theory allowed to hold a mess appointment).

Whilst many would pick the officers mess to be the one to belong to, they would be wrong. A WO/Sgts mess (even those cavalry or guards) is always well run, has a good wine list, the catering is excellent, and the company better, and their functions are always well organised! (those receiving a Late Entry commission always bemoan their loss of the WO/Sgts Mess life, far superior to the officers!). Those that live in mess are “dinning in members”, those living out are “dinning out members”.

These messes can be externally audited at any time that a higher authority decides. Although the MoD under direction from the Labour Government made initiatives exploring the possibilities of combining the catering support facilities on military establishments, there are no plans to introduce messes common to all ranks. The seperate messes for officers, WO/SNCO and junior ranks allow individuals to relax and interact within their respective peer groups, and they remain an integral feature of Service life.

Mess Silver and Property The magnificent silverware of the Officers Mess, and The Sergeants and Warrant Officers Mess, of the various regiments and corps of the Army belongs to the regiments and corps themselves. The funding for the purchase, maintenance and insurance of the silverware comes from non-public funds and is therefore a private matter for the trustees of the regiments, and much of it anyway has been privately gifted by former members or their families.

Many of the silverware, the property of regiments date back to the 17th Century, so they have items over 350 years old. Some have items that are so large they need half a dozen men to move them, others are quite bizarre, such as the most treasured possession of The King's Royal Hussars, a silver chamberpot of Napoleon's brother Joseph, placed as King of Spain, deposed following the Battle of Vittoria 1813. The chamber-pot (taken as loot from his carriage) called 'The Emperor' was and is used in mess rituals ever since as a champagne drinking vessel (but only the best French champagne, the 14th/20th Kings Hussars, was nicknamed 'The Emperors Chambermaids' which gave them much pleasure). Or the silvered shell of a tortoise ate for lunch after the battle of Maida.(4th July 1806), by Lt Col Kempt of the 40th Foot, having ate it, saved the shell. This later mounted in silver, and served as a snuff box in the officers mess, now of the Duke of Lancaster's Regiment.

Messes have other properties apart from the silver. Many have fine collections of art, medals of former officers, swords, china and dinner settings, china and glass 'knick-nacks', oriental carpets and antique furniture, and even holiday cottages (those with antique firearms have had to dispose of them). The King's Royal Hussars officers mess as befits the cavalry of old, has such unusual items liberated from their enemies; a Bechstein grand piano from the Imperial Japanese Embassy in Berlin, 1945; a set of matching ashtrays from the marble leg of the map table from Hitler's Chacellery from the same era, to a set of Persian carpets taken from a abandoned Iraqi bunker in Kuwait in the 1991 War.

These properties do not represent the wealth of a regiment, but the fact that the officers (and Sgts and WOs Mess) mess is the club of its members, and as with any club over the years, it enhances its comfort and appearance with its own funds.

An example of this being the "regiment which cannot be named". During the 1991 War to liberate Kuwait, the RSM of 22nd Special Air Service Regiment, one Warrant Officer Class One Peter Radcliffe, DCM (subsequently a Major), in his appointment as President of the Mess Committee held a Mess Meeting commencing 1224 hours local time, 16th February 1991, 150 kilometres behind Iraqi army lines. The purchase of £20,000 worth of leather furniture was approved, as were new curtains, also finalising a programme of mess events for the coming year. As Radcliffe wrote in his "Eye of The Storm"(Michael O'Mara, London, 2000) p.295 ".....we were proving that no tinpot dictator could disrupt us to the point at which our normal routines might have to be abandoned. Or to put it another way, we were saying 'Up Yours'!".

Regimental Property, we must use the example of a regiment, of cavalry, or of the single battalion regiment of infantry, although the supporting arms/services in many cases come up to the same example. A family, which of course such are, have a huge variety of items of property, from quality paintings, furniture, to sports equipment such as badminton rackets, and so it is with the regiment.

PRI : President Regimental Institute(s) Much of what the PRI does is related to Regimental Property, not such as mess silver, but such as sporting and gym equipment, civilian registered motor vehicles, sailing yachts, canoes, the preparation of unit 'tour books' as a record of a unit activities, the bulk purchase of such as regimental tracksuits, specialist clothing, unit plaques and much more. They obtain their funding by levies on the various messes, grants and donations to the regiment, fund raising activities, the sale of items in the regimental shop and the investment of funds. All profits made go back into the PRI funds. They are a very important part of regimental life, and are normally run by the units second in command, supported by the senior financial member of the AGC and the RSM.

The legal status from Hansard 2007 "President of the Regiment Institute shops are charities, of which the units' CO is the Managing Trustee. Instructions on the running of PRIs are not issued by the MoD as the unit CO is fully responsible for the running of their PRI as the Managing Trustee. However, they have be run in accordance with Service Funds Regulations and Defence Council Instructions General 3/2005." "The CO may appoint any individual or organisation to manage the PRI, and may set whatever profit levels they see fit. Overhead costs are advised by Defence Estates and include licence to occupy, utility costs and ensuring adequate insurance is taken. There are approximately 350 PRI shops in the UK."

The President of the PRI committee also usually wears a second (or third) hat as the units co-ordinator of charitable fund raising. The Armed Forces of Britain are the Nation's leaders in the raising of charitable funds from supporting the elderly in winter, water pumps for African villagers, to enhancing the charitable funds of Regimental Associations or those of the National military charities. From such as sponsorship of sporting or endurance events, 'Red Nose' Days, or just putting out swear boxes.

NOTE : A source of financial grants comes from the Nuffield Trust for the Forces of the Crown. Set up in 1939, as a source of funding to support the recreation of the service personnel of WWII, it at one time ran a large number of facilities solely for their benefit. It now according to its official blurb:
"The object of the Charity is to 'promote the welfare and efficiency of the Forces of the Crown either by the provision of facilities for recreation or by any other means'. The Trust therefore finances recreational and welfare amenities and facilities that will benefit those actually serving in the Armed Forces but which are not provided by public funds and which are beyond the resources of other non-public funds. In this context, the 'Armed Forces' does not include Ex-Servicemen or Cadet Forces."
Grants normally have a limit of £5,000, although for certain items such as the purchase of the ex-Training Ship Indefatigable site, Anglesey, as a holiday centre, and mountain training school, very substantial amounts can be granted. There a number of other Nuffield Trusts that have no relationship to this one. As an aside, whilst the Forces receive much from such as the Nuffield, they return probably far more to charitable organisations that what they receive.

Army Benevolent Fund ABF Is the Army's national charity giving direct support to serving and former members of all ranks, through such as service charities, regimental associations, SSAFA etc. The units of the Regular and Territorial Army, and the ACF work on a yearly basis to raise funds for the ABF to carry out its activities. To this end in 2005 the Northern Ireland Combat Services Support Regiment was the first recipient of the Carrington Drum, Carrington and Co, the makers of regimental silver, presented a quarter scale silver drum engraved with the battle honours of the Army, awarded to the unit that has made the greatest contribution to fund raising over the coming year. Its plinth also be engraved with the name of the awarded unit who can displayed in their mess for one year. 2006 The Irish Guards, while, 2007, Clwyd ACF (4th ACF Battalion The Royal Welsh), 2008 75 Eng Regt (V). 41 Queens Gate, South Kensington, London SW7 5HR0

NOTE : There are a very large number of service related charities, far more than can be recorded here.

Royal British Legion RBL Unknown to many, the 450,000 strong RBL is the UK's leading Service charity providing financial, social and emotional support to millions who have served or are currently serving in the Armed Forces, and their dependents (10.5 million are eligible).

Whilst Poppy Day, the fund raising prior to Remembrance Day, 11th November, the yearly commemoration of the end of the Great War on 11th November 1918, at 1100 hours, is probably the event which brings the RBL to people's notice. The nation wide social clubs throughout the nation are currently being revamped into "New Legion Clubs" (with the Earl Haig, the son of the Field Marshal some years ago being a driving force behind it) bringing the RBL more into the notice of the nation, and to enhance the Legion's fund raising ability (there are 15 branches in Germany). They have a extremely effective National Help telephone service. Also runs ESHRA, Ex-Service Homes Referral Agency. 48 Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5JY.

The British Legion was formed on Sunday 15th May 1921 by the amalgamation of :
The National Association of Discharged Sailors and Soldiers (1916) (with strong trade union and Labour Party links);
The British National Federation of Discharged and Demobilized Sailors and Soldiers (1917)(formed with the support of the Liberal Party);
Comrades of The Great War (1917)(a non-political association), and
The Officers' Association (1920).

The amalgamation of these four very diverse bodies can be directly attributed to the actions of Field Marshal Earl Haig and Mr T F Lister of The Federation of Discharged and Demobilized Sailors and Soldiers. Haig's efforts to ensure the Legion's future (and prevent political infighting) saw the Conference of 1925 authorised the introduction of The Royal Charter, which has ensured the focus onto the Ex-Service Community that exists today. Its 50th anniversary saw HM The Queen granted the Legion the honorific 'Royal' for its title.

NOTE : Lord Haig was the driving force behind so much to do with the Returned Men and Women from The Great War, not through guilt at the losses, but, his duty as having been their Commander in Chief (he actually commencing the planning for the return to civilian life of the mass British Army, in 1917). One of the means that he used to unify the diverse elements of the ex-service community was to introduce a 'informal parade dress' that would be worn by all. So there was no differentiation by class or income, this to be based on what was then casual summer dress. A blue blazer, grey slacks, black shoes, white shirt. With which were worn a regimental tie, and on the pocket of the blazer a woven badge initially in cloth (but, for those who wished to "cut a dash" embroided in silk or gilt thread), and a Legion or Honorably Discharged badge worn on the lapel (many quickly added regimental buttons to the blazer), with a Panama Hat in summer (commonly worn with a riband declaring the Legion Branch to which its wearer belonged), a blue trilby in winter. With medals and decorations worn on ceremonial occasions. Quickly adopted by all of the other Commonwealth ex-services associations, and is still worn today, normally with a beret. In a quite bizarre twist, the American policing/corrective services community has adopted virtually the same as a "corporate image" to get away from the military style police uniforms. A blazer is not the sort of jacket worn when carrying a large pistol and accessories!
Haig also lobbied for the The British Legion Standard, this to be their rallying point as are regimental colours, for the Legion, its County Associations, and its Branches, to be looked upon as their rallying points, and as a constant symbolic reminder of the Legions' motto "Service not Self". The original designed in 1922 by Colonel E C Heath, the first General Secretary. Making it's first appearance in June that year at the Crystal Palace Sports Day, and first paraded as the National Standard at the Annual Conference Cenotaph Service in 1924, on Whit Sunday. By the end of 1928, one in every three branches had their own Standards.
Those County Standard's were normally presented by a member of the Royal Family (again through Haig's influence), and Branch Standards by a significant local figure, Lord Lieutenant of The County, Peers of the Realm, senior serving officers etc.
The actual Legion Standard, was made to the same standard and materials as a regimental colour, and treated with the same respect (normally replaced every 15 years, and presented by a member of the Royal Family). Its colours are blue and gold. In the Dexter (upper left for the observer) corner is the Union Flag, which is composed of the crosses of St. George, St. Andrew and St. Patrick, symbolising unity, chivalry and loyalty to the Sovereign, community and nation. The blue indicates loyalty and fidelity and the gold signifies service - "as gold is tried by fire" - and remind of all those who gave their lives for their country. All Standards are dedicated before being taken into use, and after service are laid up in sacred or public buildings, to helps to maintain the atmosphere of veneration with which they are regarded, exactly as regimental colours.

Officers Association Founded in 1919, a charity dedicated to assisting officers who have retired or are about to retire from Her Majesty's Armed Forces, is a successful conduit for employment, it also provides benevolence both financial

and practical for those in difficulties. Residential care, and assistance is given for the elderly and injured. 1st Floor, Mountbarrow House, 6-20 Elizabeth Street, London SW1W 9RB (it had been at 48 Pall Mall, for some 60 years).

Regular Forces Employment Association RFEA Works closely with the charity Ex-Service Housing, still known in Scotland as Haig Homes (after Field Marshal Haig)(it is still legally The Douglas Haig Memorial Homes Trust). 49 Pall Mall, London SW1Y

Royal Commonwealth Ex-Service League RCEL Formerly the British Commonwealth Ex-Service League, until becoming Royal in 2003. Founded in 1921 by Field Marshal Earl Haig and Field Marshal Smuts as the British Empire Services League (BESL), with the object of linking together the ex-services organisations of the Empire. RCEL aims to ensure that every ex-service person throughout the Commonwealth has someone to whom requests for help can be addressed if and when needed. To do this, the League works continuously to strengthen its constituent member organisations so that they are in a position to look after the interests of the ex-service personnel in their own countries. 48 Pall Mall London SW1Y 5JY

The London Clubs Two other organisations which deserve recording are the Union Jack Club (UJC) (July 1907), and the Victory Services Club (VSC). Both in central London, and provide single and family accommodation respectively, at a far lower price than civilian hostelries, to serving and retired members. Tri-Service, and all rank in nature, they are of a charitable origin rather than commercial or public owned. The UJC for single persons, the VSC, families, although singles can use its facilities. In dark and distant days, the mythology of the British Army said you were never a real soldier until you had joined that exclusive club of soldiers, and climbed on your hands and knees, drunk, the imposing stairs up into the Union Jack Club! A honourable club to belong to, in two ways! The magnificent Edwardian building was pulled down in 1971 (it would not have cost much to have kept the facade), a fine example of the bland, uninspiring British tower block architecture went up in its place, re-opened in 1975, which has a milieu of little character. But you do get the cheapest clean accommodation in central London!
Union Jack Club, Sandell St, Waterloo London SE1 8UJ0
Victory Services Club, 63/79 Seymour Street, London, W2 2HF

Toc H - Talbot House Christian support organisation set up at the Flanders town of Peringe in 1915 by "...a movement of men and women who demonstrate their belief in breaking down the barriers that can divide people from one another. TOC H is a movement concerned with Christian values..." by Army Padres. The symbol of the Toc H Movement is an oil lamp decorated with the Cross of Ypres, known among its membership as the Lamp of Maintenance. Is more commonly known to soldiers as "Everyman's Association" or "Church Army" provides a similar function to that of the Salvation Army, with a small number of clubs (mainly in Germany), and Christian Workers in field force units.

THE LODGES The various fraternal brotherhoods, have been a component of the Army social milieu since 1661. The best known of which are the Lodges of the Freemasons, that exist under “Travelling Warrants", first recorded in the Army in the 1720's, although it is alleged to have existed in the Scots Regiments in 1680's?

Far less serious than the Masons is The Royal Antediluvian Order of Buffaloes (RAOB), whose lodges probably outnumber the Masons in the Army today. The Independent Order of Odd Fellows (IOOF) was once a quite major body, but, is today virtually extinct. They (with similar organisations) were altruistic fraternal organisations, but due to the decline in fraternal membership in civilian life in general, have little relevence today. Although quite probably the social aspects were more important in the Army than anything else?

APPENDICIES

APPENDIX ONE
HONOURS AND AWARDS

The Armed Forces have a well established system of honours and awards. For gallantry, there being four levels of awards; each being divided into Operational and Non-Operational awards that can be awarded for gallantry not in the face of the enemy. Non-Operational awards are also made to civilians not in warlike situations, to such service personnel employed as BD/EOD, or flying search and rescue missions (they can also be awarded such in situations not related to their military employment). With the post-nominals that they are authorised to use :

First Level
Victoria Cross (VC), for operational gallantry. All awards so far made made for Afghanistan and Iraq, have been made for saving life. None for killing the enemy or displaying gallant leadership.
George Cross (GC), awarded for non-operational gallantry, even though it may take place on the battlefield.

Second Level
Distinguished Service Order (DSO)
Conspicuous Gallantry Cross (CGC)
NOTE : In both cases, awards have been made in recent operations which should have been for the VC, for truly exceptional leadership in the face of the enemy, and their killing! And in both cases media reports have stated that their recipients were intended to be awarded the VC. The change of statues during the 1990's change of the Honours and Awards system, intended that the DSO was only to be awarded for officers of (equivalent) Lt Col rank and above were to be awarded it for 'exceptional leadership'. But, the citations of 'Majors' and 'Captains' awarded the DSO in recent operations show that was displayed whilst leading company or smaller groups, and further more displaying exceptional bravery in the face of the enemy!

George Medal (GM) non-operational gallantry, even though it may take place on the battlefield.

Third Level
Distinguished Service Cross (DSC)
NOTE : In certain circumstances, the RM and Army (as can the RAF) can be awarded this, for gallantry displayed during operations under command of the naval service on land, sea or air.
Military Cross (MC)
Distinguished Flying Cross (DFC) (Prior to the 1990's change in the Honours and Awards system, these three awards had been since the initial awards during the Great War, the award for officers and warrant officers only. Now open to all ranks.)

Air Force Cross (AFC) non-operational gallantry involving flying.
Queen's Gallantry Medal (QGM) non-operational gallantry, even though it may take place on the battlefield.

Fourth Level
Mention in Despatches (MID)
NOTE: in the 1990's change of the Honours and Awards system, this greatly misunderstood award was to have been replaced for gallantry by the (now defunct) lower awards for gallantry that had previously been awarded to Other Ranks; The Distinguished Service Medal-Naval Service; The Military Medal-Army and The Distinguished Flying Medal-RAF, and the Air Force Medal for non-operational gallantry displayed during aerial operations (Tri-Service). A number of reasons given as to why this did not occur; “that it would be expensive”, “that officers should not wear what had once been a ORs award”, “that the Mention in Despatches was the original and traditional award for gallantry and therefore should be retained”. Consensus of opinion state a combination of all, with finance probably being the most relevant! Post-nominals are not authorised for use, as with the entry below. The MID may also be awarded for non-operational gallantry during the course of a campaign. A silver oak leaf emblem worn on the appropriate campaign ribbon

Queen's Commendation for Bravery (QC) A spray of laurel leaves.
Queen's Commendation for Valuable Service in the Air (QCVSA) A stylised Eagle.
NOTE : These three can either be awarded for gallantry (operational or non-operational) or distinguished service.

The 1990's reforms were supposed to produce a honours and awards system, that had removed the 'Quota System of Awards', and everyone who performed a “remarkable act of gallantry” was to have a visible form of recognition to wit, a medal and its ribbon. This is not so, there are still substantial numbers of soldiers in war or in warlike operations receiving pieces of paper commendations for bravery, named as being such as 'Joint Commanders Commendation' or

'GOC's Commendation', in some cases for having performed acts of quite exceptional gallantry!

Outstanding Service
The Order of The British Empire (Military Division) in its various grades of :
Member of the (MBE),
Officer of the (OBE),
Commander of the (CBE), or Dame Commander (DBE)
(KBE), or Dame Commander (DBE)
Knight Grand Cross of the (GBE) for which the Honorific 'Sir' is awarded as a title for a male; *Dame Grand Cross* for a female making the post nominals *(DGC)* and the Honorific Dame. Addressed by their christian or fore name ie. Sir Anthony, or Dame Margot.
If a recipient advances through the grades, they can only wear the senior award, and use its post nominals, and the junior award kept as a keepsake (it is not unusual for military recipients on leaving the service to be awarded from the Civil Division, and be seen wearing the ribands of say a Civil MBE and a Military OBE).
NOTE : When the Order was founded, the "Medal of the Order of the British Empire" was instituted, it renamed the "*British Empire Medal*" in 1922. Recipients, who are not members of the Order itself, were also grouped into Civil and Military Divisions. Only junior government officials, certain civilians, and service personnel of the rank of Sgt and below were awarded the medal. It ceased being awarded in the UK in 1992, its loss has made it rare to see those below the rank of WO now receive a award for service! However, certain Commonwealth countries still award it, ie The Royal Pacific Islands Regiment, of The Papua New Guinea Defence Force, or the Solomon Island Police Force.

For senior officers, awards of the various grades of *The Order of the Bath* may be made.

In certain circumstance, awards to members of the higher ranks of the armed force are made from the various appointments to:
The Royal Victorian Order (which is a personal Order of the Sovereign) RVO, and
The Order of St Michael and St George. Commonly called the 'Michael' it is the most prestigious order; its lowest grade is Commander bringing the letters CMG, which is said to stand for Call Me God; next being Knight Commander, with the initials KCMG: Kindly Call Me God, its highest grade is GCMG, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St Michael and St George, which stands, naturally, for God Calls Me God.

The Queen's Volunteer Services Medal (QVSM) Awarded to members of all ranks (but, mainly goes to officers) of the Volunteer Service component of the Armed Forces, to recognise outstanding service that might previously have earned an award from The Order of The British Empire.
Nursing Service Awards
Royal Red Cross First Class (RRC)
Royal Red Cross Second Class (ARRC)
Are awarded to members of the three nursing services of the Armed Forces, irrespective of rank or sex. The First Class are known as Members, the Second Class as Associates. A second award Bar can be made to the First Class, whilst Associates receive the award of the RRC (the RRC and ARRC combination rarely, if ever seen in modern times).
NOTE : The RRC was instigated at the personal request of Queen Victoria, following the death of 24 Army Nurses in the 2nd Anglo-Boer War. The first awarded was to Florence Nightingale, the founder of modern nursing, and a prime force in the drive to enhance the treatment of soldiers. During the Great War a number of awards were actually made for gallantry displayed.

Long Service Awards
Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (LS&GCM). Awarded to soldiers of good conduct for 15 years continuous exemplary conduct. With clasps awarded for further ten years period of service. May be awarded to officers commissioned from the ranks, so long as they have completed ten years of their 15 years' within the ranks. Similar awards for the Naval Service and the RAF.
Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) The oldest medal in the British medal award system, first introduced in 1845. Is aimed at Regular SNCO/WO and recognises good work or deeds. Requiring the award of the LS&GCM, and 20 years continuous service. Only 89 are available for award each year, and require a citation to be submitted by the unit CO. Similar awards for the Naval Service and the RAF.
Volunteer Reserve Service Medal (VRSM) Awarded to all ranks, of all services for ten years continuous efficient service in the Volunteer reserve forces. Bars are awarded for further five year periods of efficient service. Replaced the Territorial Decoration for officers, and the Territorial Efficiency Medal for Other Ranks in 1999.

Campaign Awards
Operational Service Medal (OSM), are awarded (from 1st January 2001) for each campaign, these are identical medals, which have ribbons of a different design (are looked upon with disfavour by many recipients who have more than one). Medals for United Nations, NATO and European Community operations, or for certain non-UN or NATO peacekeeping

operations are also awarded (if a British Medal is awarded for the operation, these cannot be worn, but, are accepted and kept as a keepsake!). Campaign medals awarded by various Commonwealth and Foreign nations cannot be worn, but may be may be accepted as keepsakes.
Currently awarded are :
The Iraq Campaign Medal (commonly called the Telic Medal), as of 23rd May 2008, 114,467 medals had been issued.
The Operational Service Medal for Afghanistan (possibily to be replaced by a specific campaign medal), as of 23rd May 2008, 52,222 medals had been issued; and the
NATO non Article 5 Medal for service on NATO Operations in the Balkans, and
11 *United Nations Service Medal*s for service in various missions/forces/offices.
The Iraq Reconstruction Service Medal (IRSM) only awarded to service personnel and Government employed civilians who are not entitled to the Telic Medal, The Engineer and Logistic Staff Corps RE (V), the military staff of the British Embassy, and the Embassy Close Protection Team from the Close Protection Unit RMP, and a small number of service personnel attached to Aid Agencies.

Accumulative Campaign Service Medal (ACSM) Is awarded when a service member has received operational service of 36 months (1,080 days) in total for which the award of a medal(s) is made. A clasp can be awarded when a further 36 months of operational service is performed. A substantial number of clasps have been awarded for service in Afghanistan and Iraq!
Whilst rarely seen, service personnel can be seen wearing the White ribbon of The Polar Medal, awarded on a irregular basis to tiny numbers of civilian and military personnel, with a clasp for each specific award for service in the Arctic and Antarctic.
Shooting Medals
Army Best Shot Medal (commonly called The Queen's Medal) is awarded annually to the Champion in the Army marksmanship contests held at Bisley (seperate awards for Regular and Territorial Army). A clasp is fitted to the Medal for subsequent awards.
There is also similarly awarded, the :
Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines, and the
Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Air Force

Policing Awards The prestigious awards of *The Queen's Police Medal* and *The Queen's Fire Service Medal* can be awarded for distinguished service, and very rarely *The Imperial Service Order*. All those appointed Police Constables in the Ministry of Defence Police, the Civil Nuclear Constabulary are awarded The Police Long Service and Good Conduct Medal for 22 years continuous service. Those in Cyprus and Gibraltar receive The Colonial Police Long Service Medal (18 years), a 1st Clasp is awarded after 25 years service, and a 3rd for 30 years. Whilst certain members (rare) of the other bodies in the UK and overseas who are appointed Special Constables receive the Special Constabulary Long Service Medal (12), or the Colonial Special Constabulary Long Service Medal (15, and only Brunei, rare). The tiny numbers of members of the SBA Police appointed as Corrective Services Officers (goalers or turnkeys to use the pre Nu-Labour terminology) for the Akrotiri Goal may receive The Colonial Prison Service Long Service Medal (18, rare). The Defence Fire and Rescue Service employees The Fire Brigade Long Service Medal (20), with the Cyprus and Gibraltar components The Colonial Fire Brigade Long Service Medal (18)(rare).
NOTE : Uniquely, the Gibraltar Services Police members can receive the award of the Service Medal St. John Ambulance (its Long Service Medal). Its links with the St. John Ambulance date back to 1954, providing First Aid training over the years (all GSP officers undergo a First Aid programme with St. John's as part of their recruit training). These ties were further consolidated in the formation of a Closed Division of GSP members trained as attendents in the mid 1980s, these receive The Service Medal of the Order, awarded after ten years service to the St. John Ambulance. Some are also awarded The Order of St. John of Jerusalem.

Group Awards There are no group awards for gallantry, unlike say the American system, although during World War Two, The people of the Island of Malta were awarded the George Cross for the islands siege between 1940-43, whilst The Royal Ulster Constabulary was prior to conversion into The Police Service of Northern Ireland was also awarded the GC. In similar fashion, the Conspicuous Gallantry Cross was awarded to The Royal Irish Regiment, for the gallantry displayed by its members of the Home Service battalions in Northern Ireland.

There are no such active service awards such as the US Army Infantry Combat Badge, or awards/badges to recognise the recipients of wounds received in action.

Non-Official Awards for Gallantry Various organisations within the United Kingdom grant gallantry awards, such as The Royal Humane Society. Their awards may be accepted and worn, but, not worn on the left breast alongside officially awarded honours and awards, but on the right breast, as either a ribbon or medal.

Non-Official Awards for Servicery There are also awards from The St John's Ambulance Brigade for service being appointed as Brother (or Sister) of the Order of St John (and higher grades), and of The Voluntary Medical Service

Medal (for service the British Red Cross Society, or the St Andrew's Ambulance Corp's (Scotland)). These are quite frequently seen worn by members of the TA AMS, and may be worn with service medals on the left breast.
Where TA personnel are not in possession of Number 2 Dress, which is the soldiers' usual "parade" or "walking-out" uniform, regional commanders have discretion to allow medals to be worn on Combat Soldier 95 working dress for the duration of such events as parades, military funerals or Remembrance Day.

Convening Authority The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster has the authority for the Committee on the Grant of Honours, Decorations and Medals, the committee is made up of the following members:

Cabinet Secretary and Head of the Home Civil Service (Chair)
Private Secretary to The Sovereign
Permanent Secretary, Prime Minister's Office
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Defence
Defence Services Secretary
Permanent Secretary Foreign and Commonwealth Office
Permanent Secretary, Home Office
Secretary of the Central Chancery of the Orders of Knighthood
Ceremonial Officer of the Cabinet Office (Secretary).

All members of the committee have extensive careers in public administration and/or as members of the armed forces or the diplomatic service. As the posts are ex officio, meaning members serve on the committee while they hold their current posts.

Honours and Awards are made in the Queen's Birthday and the New Year Honours Lists, and the half-yearly Armed Forces operational gallantry awards. These awards are recorded in a Supplement to The London Gazette. While Recommendations for Honours and Awards are made through the Military Secretary's Honours and Awards Branch MS1b (was MS3) (a Lt Col is in charge), there is not an infinite amount of awards, and the three services each receive an allocation (when the system was changed by the John Major Conservative Government in 1993, there was supposed to be NO quota).

After MS1b has done all the paper work and a list has been drawn up, names are put up to the Secretary of State before being submitted to the Queen for final approval. Those chosen are normally informed the day before the details are published, it is not unknown (but rare) for a recipient to refuse an award, the most famous being one Lt Col T.E. Lawrence, who refused a DSO (better known as Lawrence of Arabia).

APPENDIX TWO
UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

The Army has a comprehensive system of uniforms, which whilst called "Orders of Dress" in the official regulations, is often superseded by the Regimental Standing Orders for Dress, which the regiments/corps adhere to! The cost of the basic clothing issue to a Recruit is £760.00p
NOTE : The media commonly mistakenly describe uniforms as "dress uniforms"!

The listing below only shows the common form, it does not include the many variations in regard to Scottish dress ie. Kilts, trews, doublets; Irish, or cavalry or Gurkhas. With the constant reinforcement of the role of women, Army uniforms (and headdress) attempt to be unisex, which can lead to some quite ridiculous sights.

ORDERS OF DRESS
Full Dress : This is worn by the Regiments of the Household Division Household Cavalry, Foot Guards, King's Troop RHA) and the Bands of the Corps of Army Music and supplied from the Public Purse (official funds from the Defence Vote). The regimental music; pipes and drums, corps of drums, bugle platoons/sections are allowed to wear full dress, this however has to be purchased from Regimental Funds (ie. money raised by the regiment itself). The former horsed cavalry regiments of the RAC, supply full dress (from Regimental Funds) for the regimental standard or guidon party, and to equip usually a quarter guard (most also provide for regimental trumpeters also). It is not unknown for officers of these regiments (and others) to hire full dress to marry in.

Number 1 Dress : Blue patrol jacket and regimental trousers. The ceremonial uniform for non Household Division troops performing public duties. Commonly known as "Blues", it was a modernised version of the uniform introduced in the 1850's as undress barracks uniform for officers. Modernised in 1937 for the Coronation of King George VI. In male and female (with open neck, white shirt and collar) patterns. A tailored uniform provided at public cost. Irrespective of

what internet sites record , kilts are manufactured in Scotland, and of Scottish materials.

Number 2 Dress : Service Dress jacket and regimental trousers. Again in male and female, patterns, with regimental variations. A ready to wear uniform for ORs, that fits where it touches, requires tailoring at own expense. Officers and WOs wear a variation, Service Dress, tailored at own expense with a allowance provided from the Public Purse.

Number 3 Dress : White Patrol jacket and regimental trousers/kilt. Hot Weather ceremonial dress (ie in tropical climates).

Number 4 Dress : Lightweight, stone coloured, Service Dress, may be worn with or without a shirt, and again with kilt/trews. Hot Weather uniform.

Number 6 Dress : Lightweight, stone coloured, bush jacket and trousers/kilt/trews. Hot Weather uniform.
Number 8 Dress : Combat 95 clothing system. Camouflaged field uniform, of Disruptive Pattern Material DPM, in temperate, tropical and desert patterns, of different fabric weights. Consists of a loose jacket/shirt, trousers, with a field jacket (combat jacket). Comes complete with a variety of clothing accessories to enhance the soldiers ability to cope with the environment in the field, based on the principle of layers and so provides the soldier with exactly the right degree of protection for any operational environment. Its material developed to satisfy military requirements covering infra-red reflection, thermal signature and flame resistance. For barracks wear, the Green issue shirt can be worn. It is the most common form of uniform worn. Is normally the only uniform issued to TA soldiers below the rank of Sgt.

The November 2007 issue of Preview - the Magazine for Defence equipment and support, the equipment capability customer and industry, had a article showing new soft leather combat gloves, goggles that now prevent fogging, and Under Body Armour Combat Shirt (UBACS) of a special fabric that absorbs sweat being issued, as well as other new clothing items for operations.

Hansard 14th March 2008, reports that the standard personal equipment, issued to Army personnel when deploying to either Iraq or Afghanistan., have a total cost around £2,500 per individual."The actual equipment an individual is supplied with will vary dependant on the role of the soldier, the time of year in which they deploy and whether they have previously been supplied with any of the listed items. Neither does the list include any other items an individual may need on a particular deployment which were supplied to them, for example, as part of their “initial issue” kit."

No 9 Dress (Hot Weather Combat Clothing)
Clothing : Lightweight Desert Jacket, Desert Trousers, Desert Combat Smock, Socks, Desert Shorts, Desert T-shirts, Rank Slides, Desert Helmet cover, Desert Combat Gloves, Desert Hat, Desert Sandals, Combat underwear, Mk6A Helmet, General purpose belt, Hot weather shirts, Warm weather safety boots, Lightweight Desert Combat boots, Combat ear protection, Pad Knee/Elbow Desert.
Personal Equipment : Thermal Sleeping Mat, Daysack, Op Travel Bag, Thermal Mug, Shelter Sheet Desert, Bag Shelter Sheet, Insect Net Protector (Mosquito Net) Bed, Cover Rucksack Small (Pouches), Cover Rucksack Large, Spectacles Combat (Sunglasses), Goggles Combat, Eyewear Prescriptive Lens Fitment, Washing net, Warm Weather Sleeping Bag, Compression Sack, Liner Sleeping Bag, Vest Tactical Load Carrying, Head Net Insect, 30 Litre Patrol Pack, Shemagh, Rag Sweat Desert.
Equipment for role : ID Discs, Snap Link Rappeller, Mk12 General Purpose Binocular, Silva compass, General Service watch, L85A2 Individual weapon (Magazines and Sling cleaning Kit), Right Angle torch, Padlock, Enhanced Combat Body Armour, First Field Dressing, Notebook, Pencil, Lipscreen, Sunscreen, Insect Repellent, Foot Powder, Entrenching Tool Hand, Personal Medical Kit, NBC clothing, Operational Medical Record Card.

In Afghanistan, the winter is quite appalling (and Iraq only marginally better), Combat 95 desert pattern, supplementary cold weather clothing has to be issued:
Cold Weather Boots, Thermal Jacket and Trousers, Extreme Cold Weather Hat,Wristlets, Mitten Inners, Mitten Outers, Weather Socks, Face Mask, Windproof Desert Trousers, Moisture Vapour Permeable Desert Jacket and Trousers.

Since July 2007, in both operational theatres, the Meindl Desert Fox Combat Boot is issued as standard, Magnum Light Weight Urban Patrolling Boots for certain tasks, Pro-Boot or Prabus cold weather boots are issued as required. Additionally, where needed Magnum Safety Boots. On 23rd February 2008, it was announced that The Meindl and Lowa heavy-duty desert boots would become standard for current operations. A variety of the Lowa boot designed specifically for women will also be available, the men's boots, which are often too wide at the heel. For winter footwear, Prabos wet-weather boots (made of softer material) for troops who have difficulty wearing the standard Iturri boots.

Number 10 Dress : Mess Dress. Comes in huge range of different uniforms (male and female) and insignia for use in formal mess functions. In styles for officers, SNCOs and WOs, and in certain regiments/corps corporals. Commonly

known as "Mess Kit". Required to be tailored.

Number 11 Dress : (Hot Weather Mess Dress) Mess Dress with white Drill Jacket. Mess Kit for the tropical/warm environment. There is also a variation known as "Red Sea" Mess Dress, this for the extremely hot environment is trousers worn with just a white shirt, and bow tie, with a regimental cummerbund.

Number 12 Dress : (Overall Clothing). One piece green denim overalls worn for the 'dirty' jobs, such as vehicle servicing (some units call 'Coveralls')..

Number 13 Dress : Barracks dress, comes in a wide number of variations according to regiment. No 2 Dress or lightweight trousers, or kilt/trews with pullover or shirtsleeve order in place of the jacket.

Number 14 Dress : Shirt sleeve order, comes in a number of variations according to the regiment.

Number 15 Dress : The undress variation of No 1 Dress (a less formal version)

With every war the British Army always seems to pick up a uniform item from its enemy or Allies, in the case of Iraq, it is the Shemagh scarf, essentially a large square of open cotton cloth. Having many uses; wrapped around the head to give shade, or around the mouth and nose to prevent the user from flying sand, or as a sweat "rag", emergency towel, or as a cravat, or to give the boots a quick rub over with! In years gone by, improvised Shemagh were made from a 'Sling, Arm, Square, Olive Drab'.

The approximate cost (2007) of a set of temperate combat clothing is £760 and the approximate cost of a complete set of a soldiers desert operations combat clothing (including boots) is £2,500. The majority of the items within this clothing range initially supplied under a prime contract with Cooneen Watts and Stone Ltd. Subsequently, seeing the combat clothing now being made in China, poor manufacture and even worse quality control is the norm.

INSIGNIA To the individual there is a bewildering variety of for both officers and other ranks, regimental and corps cap, collar, shoulder and arm badges, buttons, lanyards of many colours and variations, rank badges, added to qualification badges (such as Parachute) and trade badges, the most prestigious of which the crossed rifles over the 'S' of the qualified sniper.

To which you must add backings to headdress badges or on the headdress sides, regimental and corps stable belts, leather belts of various patterns with distinct regimental belt buckles, piping on No 2 Dress tunics collars and epaulettes This then compounded by the wearing of Full Dress and No 1 Dress and their dress distinctions.

NOTE : There is a wide variety of distinctive headdress, varying from berets to regimental pattern black peaked hats. The main supplier is Hobsons and Sons, Thundersley in Essex. While Herbert Johnson of Cambridge, is the official supplier of No. 1 and Service Dress Caps, Side Hats and Berets to the officers of the Army, for all regiments and corps except the RTR, Yeomanry and Para Regt.

TACTICAL RECOGNITION FLASH TRF Whilst the Union Flag is worn by all on the upper left sleeve of No 8 Dress, on the upper right sleeve is the TRF, this is of a standard regimental or corps pattern, and is worn by all elements of that regiment or corps. Within such as the RA there are variations to the standard pattern, representing specific regiments. Whilst the colours are supposed to be in the regimental/corps pattern, such as Royal Blue comes out as Dark Blue. Or Old Gold as Yellow, etc. There are extant a quite large number of 'arm badges' in the TA, these all unofficial (not provided at Public Expense), with the units PRI or individual members providing them. These are supposedly to cease and conform with the TRF for parent regiments and corps, as with anything with the British Army there is a good possibility that non-conformity will win out!
List is in Regimental/Corps seniority (including TA) :
Household Division, all elements of the HCav, King's Troop, Ft Gds and the London Regt wear a vertical 'Blue-Red-Blue' TRF.
RHA The RA TRF
Armour Centre a diagonal scarlet/gold.
Scots DG A narrow royal blue oblong with a gold "zig-zag" running across, representing the Van Dyke band worn on the No 1 Dress Cap.
RDG Nil TRF, although a embroided black 'RDG' is worn on the Combat 95 chest rank slide.
QRH Nil TRF, although a embroided black 'QRH' is worn on the Combat 95 chest rank slide.
9/12 L Nil TRF, although a embroided black '9/12L' is worn on the Combat 95 chest rank slide.
KRH A oblong, "cherry red-silver-cherry red" TRF, known as "rhubard and custard"!
LD Diamond "silver-dark blue" TRF on right sleeve.
QRL A square representation in "Black of "crossed pennant lances, surmounted by skull and cross bones, with a "Or

Glory" motto below", on a temperate or desert camouflaged background".
RTR No TRF, but, wear a green, red, brown striped border to the rank slide.
Jt NBCD Regt The 'dog's bollocks', a square worn by all Regular and Territorial Army and RAF Regiment and RAuxAF personnel, having a "Black border Olive Drab under two Chemical Retorts in Black".
RY Square TRF with "Dark Blue" border, with "Orange-White-Dark Green" horizontal stripes, called the "Sinn Fein" badge, because of the resemblance to the colours so prominent in republican areas of Northern Ireland.
RWxY No TRF, but wear on the rank slides "Royal Wessex Yeomanry".
RMLY No TRF, "RMLY" on rank slides.
QOY No TRF, "QOY" on rank slides
RA With the RHA a TRF of a "scarlet over blue, with a black border".
4 Regt RA Gold "IV" on RA TRF
12 Regt RA Gold "12" on RA TRF
14 Regt RA Red "XIV" on the rank slide, plus the RA TRF.
19 Regt RA Normal RA TRF, but have their rank slides in Robinson Hunting Tartan.
26 Regt RA Gold "XXVI" on RA TRF.
40 Regt RA Normal RA TRF, but have their rank slides in Hume Tartan. 129 Bty (The Dragon Troop) unofficially persist in wearing a arm badge of a Chinese Dragon over 'CHINA'.
101 Regt RA (V) Wears the Arms of Newcastle, in "Black" on "Green" background "three castle towers within the outline of a heraldic shield".
148 Cdo FO Bty Black circular TRF with a red "Combined Operations badge" (a RN anchor, crossed by a "Tommy Gun", surmounted by a RAF Albatross).
RE Horizontal "thin strip "orange red", thin strip royal blue, broad stripe "orange red", thin strip royal blue, thin strip "orange red".
9 and 51 Para Sqn RE, a diamond "Royal Blue"; 1st Airborne Troop, 49 (EOD) Sqn RE, the same with a vertical "scarlet" stripe. These known as "DZ flash" – Drop Zone.
32 Eng Regt A inverted triangle bearing the "Bull Badge" of the wartime 79th Armoured Division. Whilst its 26th Armoured Eng Sqn, wears the shoulder title (on both) of black on green "Royal Engineers" over "26", worn for a variety of reasons!
Jt CIMIC Gp Large black" oblong, containing a "field green"oblong with "two Gold stripes divided by the Black letters CIMIC".
170 (IS) Eng Gp A green square a silver (Martello Tower) the former Military Works Force badge.
RSIGS A narrow oblong "light blue-royal blue"
SCOTS "The Saltire, Royal Blue background, with White diagonal crosses, the Lion Rampant in Silver placed upon it".
PWRR Square with equal stripes "Royal Blue-Buff-Royal Blue" on the left upper arm, and the "regimental tiger" square with a "gold tiger on a Royal Blue background".
RRF Square with diagonal "Primrose/Rose", with oblong black on green "FIRST FUSILIERS" and "SECOND FUSILIERS", with in black "FUSILIERS" on their rank slides.
R ANGLIAN 1st Bn, oblong "Royal Blue background", equal divided ribbon "Primrose, Rose". 2nd Bn, oblong "Black"equally divided " Royal Blue-Primrose- Royal Blue". 3rd Bn, square " Royal Blue"with a vertical "Rose-thin stripe Primrose-Rose".
RG A vertical oblong, with "Olive Green"background, containing a "Black and White Castle Key".
BERMUDA REGT A square, with diagonal "Sky Blue/Scarlet" with a regimental badge in "Silver and Gold" surmounted over in "White" "Bermuda Regiment".
LANCS Square, with a"Yellow glider on a Dark Green ground with a Maroon Border".
R IRISH Square of "Sky Blue" with a "Green Shamrock". Whilst in 16 Air Asslt Bde, a DZ flash of a square of diagonal "Light Blue-Sky Blue".
MERCIAN REGT A horizontal diamond "Primrose and Scarlet" (regiment describes the colours as buff and cerise).
YORKS A square, "thick Green, thin Black, thin Red, thin Black, thick Green stripes) surmounted by a "Silver Yorkshire Rose"..
RHQ PARA Regt Square DZ flash with vertical stripes of "Red-Royal Blue-Green" .
Battalion Square DZ flash 1 PARA "Red", 2 PARA "Royal Blue", 3 PARA "Green", 4 PARA "Black".
16 Air Asslt Bde Pathfinder Pl A square DZ flash, vertical stripes "Maroon-Light Blue-Maroon" with a large "Black Arrow Sign" in the middle of the centre stripe, facing uppermost.
P Company the former Depot PARA Square DZ Flash of horizontal equal parts "Light Blue-Dull Red".
RGR Khaki square with "Black crossed Kukri's".
RIFLES Square of "Rifle Green, with two equally placed thin Scarlet ribbons across".
UKSF Are easily recognisable as they do not wear TRF or DZ flashes! And if they do???
SFSG Olive Green square with purple border, containing a sword of Damocles, with a lightening bolt through blade.
AAC Whilst the Corps Directorate did not want TRFs, the regiments of 16 Air Asslt Bde submitted distinctive Landing Zone (LZ) flashes, these were not approved by the Army Dress Committee. Finally in 2006 a TRF of a tricolour, dark blue, light blue, dark blue. A wide variety of the formal squadron (RAF style) badges are worn, along with AAC qualification badges, "the swooping eagle" over NCO rank badges, and American style "souvenir" badges, as well as the

distinctive "Horizon Blue" beret.
INT C A authorised TRF is not extant, at least two (?) unofficial ones exist in Regular Army units, a square "Cypress Green with a Red Rose", and a oblong "Silver Grey with Red stripes on the upper and lower borders".
RAChD Wear black "Christian Crosses" on the collars of their combat dress.
RLC Square diagonally divided Royal Blue/Gold.
RAMC Square with horizontal stripes of "Dull Cherry-Royal Blue-Old Gold". With the Geneva Red Cross arm badge by all personnel actually in employed in medical duties. When posted to other units, the unit to which posted TRF also can be seen worn.
REME Unit workshops/LADs wear the TRF of the unit to which they belong, as do REME tradesmen posted to non-corps units. The proposed TRF (may be in service) is in the Corps colours, square with horizontal "Royal Blue-Primrose-Orange Red". The parachute qualified personnel of 8 CS Squadron of 7 Bn REME wear a DZ flash of a square diagonally divided "Dark Blue/Pale Blue".
AGC The SPS component of AGC were authorised a TRF in 2006, square divided diagonally Dark Blue, Scarlet, with 'SPS' in Pale Blue. Many SPS personnel (incorrectly) wear the TRF of the unit to which they are posted, those posted to HQs, just the HQ formation sign. Those AGC personnel posted to units without TRF just have the "AGC" on their rank slides.
RMP TRF worn as per SPS, with "RMP"in Pale Blue. "RMP" on rank slides, and the "Red" with "Black MP" brassard (actually on Combat Dress a Square sewn onto it). Those field officers posted as Provost Marshal wear a "Red" with "Black PM" brassard (as the MP brassard). A DZ flash is worn by those parachute qualified personnel with 16 Air Asslt Bde of a square "Pale Blue enclosing Red Diamond". Special Investigation Branch wear a "Red" oval with Black "SIB" within it over the "MP" brassard.
MPC TRF worn as per SPS, with "MPS"in Pale Blue. "Military Provost Staff" on the rank slides.
MPGS No TRF as they do not deploy on operations.
ETS TRF worn as per SPS, with "ETS"in Pale Blue.
ALS TRF worn as per SPS, with "ALS"in Pale Blue., the formation badge of the HQ with deployed. "ALS" on rank slides.
RAVC A TRF of a oblong in "Royal Blue" with a "thin Gold-thick Cherry Red-thin Gold" striped flash through the centre. The Army Dog Unit (Northern Ireland) a "Emerald Green" oblong with a "Red Dog's Paw" within.
SASC A oblong in "Rifle Green" with vertical stripes of "Scarlet-Grey-Primrose" in the middle.
RADC When posted to AMS field units, that of the RAMC.
APTC A oblong of "Black" with two vertical "Red" mounted from the left and right sides. Often worn in conjunction with the TRF of the unit to which they are posted.
QARANC When posted to AMS field units or other units, that of the RAMC. If posted to other units the Red Cross arm badge. As with the RAMC, the unit to which posted TRF also can be seen.
CAMUS A TRF of a "Golden Lyre" on a "Dark Blue" background.
Officer Training Corps Have no authorised TRF, the majority have on their rank slides the UOTC, abbreviation or title in full.

Whilst rendered in part obsolete by the Future Army Structure, the encyclopaedic volume :
Lieutenant Colonel Robin HODGES. British Army Badges. Self published by author, Court Hill Farm, Potterne, Devizes, December 2005. HC, xii, 540 pages, fully illustrated with colour photos, index, a vital item for anyone with a interest in the dress and insignia of the Army in the 21st Century.

APPENDIX THREE
A LISTING OF THE MILITARY AND CIVIL MUSEUMS OF THE ARMY AND LIBRARIES

"Truth is the only merit that gives dignity and worth to history"
Lord Acton (1834-1902), English historian, 'The Study of History (Cambridge 1895)

The Army Museums Ogilby Trust (AMOT) is a registered charity founded in 1954 by Colonel Robert Ogilby DSO, DL whose personal experiences in two world wars persuaded him that the fighting spirit of the British soldier stemmed from the esprit de corps engendered by the Army's regimental structure. It has played, and continues to play, a very significant part in the establishment and development of some 136 such museums in the UK today. They are as varied and individual as the regiments they represent. A visit to any of them will produce evidence of AMOT: objects

purchased with the assistance of a grant-in-aid; endowments to support their establishment or development and improvements to the preservation, conservation, display and recording of objects and archive material achieved through professional advice funded by AMOT. Most museums are now charitable trusts themselves and the legal costs associated with establishing them were, in most cases, borne by AMOT. It has contributed to professional military, museum and heritage journals and has sponsored or supported the publication of a number of reference texts. In most cases they are now well established and integrated into the national museums sector. Their collections provide valuable insights into the events of a regiments history, and also illustrate the close links that and continue to exist between regiments and their local communities. The care and management of such collections demands specialist knowledge, professional training and funding, AMOT assists them in all these areas. Britain's National Lottery, before it was hijacked by the Labour Party as a governmental monetary source contributed significantly to the Museums of the Regiments.

1st The Queen's Dragoon Guards Museum. Cardiff Castle, Castle Street, Cardiff, CF10 2RB
Tel: 02920 781213 Fax: 02920 781384 Email: curator@qdg.org.uk Web: www.qdg.org.uk
4th Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment Collection. Ferens Art Gallery,Queen Victoria Square, Hull, HU1 3RA Tel: 01482 613923 Fax: 01482 613710
9th/12th Royal Lancers and Derbyshire Yeomanry Museum. Derby Museum and Art Gallery,The Strand, Derby, DE1 1BS Tel: 01332 716656 Fax: 00332 716670
Email: Mike.Galer@derby.gov.uk Web: www.derby.gov.uk/museums
1**3th/18th Royal Hussars (QMO) and The Light Dragoons Museum.** Cannon Hall, Cawthorne, Barnsley, S75 4AT Tel: 01226 790270 Fax: 01226 792117 Email: mail@lightdragoons.org.uk
Web: www.lightdragoons.org.uk/regimental_history/cannonhall.php
14th/20th King's Hussars and Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry. Museum of Lancashire,Stanley Street,Preston,PR1 4YP Tel: 01772 534075 Web: www.lancashire.gov.uk
101st (Northumbrian) Regiment RA (V) Museum. Napier Armoury, Alexandra Road, Gateshead, NE8 4HX Tel: 0191 239 6130 Fax: 0191 239 6132
The Adjutant General's Corps Museum Collection. The Guardroom, Peninsula Barracks, Romsey Rd, Winchester, Hampshire, SO23 8TS Tel: 01962 877826 Email: agc.museum@milnet.uk.net
Web:http://www.agcorps.org/museum.htm
'Airborne Assault – Duxford' (formerly Airborne Forces Museum, Browning Barracks, (was The Parachute Regiment Museum)), in a highly unpopular move, moved into the vast complex of the Imperial War Museum Annex, at Duxford airfield). Email airbornefm@btconnect.com Web: www.army.mod.uk/para/af_museum
Aldershot Military Museum. Queen's Avenue, Aldershot, GU11 2LG Tel: 01252 314598 Fax: 01252 342942 Email: musmsa@hants.gov.uk Web: www.hants.gov.uk/museum/aldershot
The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Regimental Museum. The Castle, Stirling ,FK8 1EH
Tel: 01786 475165 Fax: 01786 446038 Email: museum@argylls.co.uk Web: www.argylls.co.uk
Museum of Army Flying. Middle Wallop, Stockbridge,SO20 8DY
Tel: 01264 784421 Fax: 01264 781694 Email: enquiries@flying-museum.org.uk Web: www.flying-museum.org.uk
Owns the aircraft of The Army Historic Aircraft Flight.
Museum of Army Chaplaincy. Armed Forces Chaplaincy Centre, Amport House, Andover, SP11 8BG Tel: 01264 773144 Ext 4248 Fax: 01264 771042 Email: rachdcurator@tiscali.co.uk
Web: www.army.mod.uk/chaps
The Army Medical Services Museum. Keogh Barracks,Ash Vale, Aldershot, GU12 5RQ Tel: 01252 868612 Fax: 01252 868832 Email: armymedicalmuseum@btinternet.com Web: www.ams-museum.org.uk Displays the collections of the RAMC, RAVC, RADC and QARANC.
The Army Physical Training Corps Museum. Army School of PT, Fox Lines, Queen's Avenue, Aldershot, GU11 2LB Tel: 01252 347168 Email: aspt-regsec@aspt.mod.uk Web: www.army.mod.uk/aptc
The Artist's Rifles Museum Lost its long time home when The Duke of York's Headquarters were sold off. With its contents, assets and property in storage, under the supervision of the Regimental Association. As a now long time defunct regiment, it is doubtful whether the museum will become a entity again?
The Ayrshire Yeomanry Museum. Rozelle House Galleries,Monument Road, Ayr, A7 4NQ
Tel: 01292 445447 Fax: 01292 442065 Email:christopher.roads@tiscali.co.uk
The Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment Museum Collection. Luton Museum and Art Gallery,Wardown Park, Luton, LU2 7HA Tel: 01582 546722/5467255 Fax: 01582 746763 Email: Elizabeth.Adey@luton.gov.uk Web: www.luton.gov.uk/museums
The Black Watch Regimental Museum. Balhousie Castle,Hay Street,Perth,PH1 5HR
Tel: 0131 310 8530 Fax: 01738 643 245 Email:rhq@theblackwatch.co.uk
Web: www.theblackwatch.co.uk
The Border Regiment and King's Own Royal Border Regiment Museum. Queen Mary's Tower, The Castle, Carlisle, CA3 8UR Tel: 01228 532774 Fax: 01228 545435 Email: borderregiment@aol.com and korbrmuseum@aol.com
Web: www.kingsownbordermuseum.btik.com

The Buckinghamshire Military Museum Trust Collection. The Old Gaol Museum,Market Hill, Buckingham, MK18 1JX Tel: 01280 823020 Email: ian.beckett@northampton.ac.uk.
The Buffs, Royal East Kent Regiment Museum Collection. Royal Museum and Art Gallery,18 High Street, Canterbury, CT1 2RA Tel: 01227 452747 Fax: 01227 455047 Email: martin.crowther@canterbury.gov.uk
The Cambridgeshire Regiment Collection. Land Warfare Hall, Imperial War Museum Duxford, Cambridge, CB2 4QR Tel: 01223 497298 Email: info@royalanglianmuseum.org.uk
Web: www.royalanglianmuseum.org.uk
The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) Museum Collection. Low Parks Museum,129 Muir Street, Hamilton, ML3 6BJ Tel: 01698 328232 Fax: 01698 328412 Email: lowparksmuseum@southlanarkshire.gov.uk Web: www.southlanarkshire.gov.uk
Carmarthen Militia and Volunteers Collection Carmarthenshire County Museum, Abergwili, Carmarthen, SA31 2JG Tel: 01267 231696 Fax: 01267 223830 Email: museums@carmarthenshire.gov.uk
Castlemartin Yeomanry Museum Collection Tenby Museum and Art Gallery,Castle Hill, Tenby, SA70 7BP Tel: 01834 842809 Fax: 01834 842809 Email: tenbymuseum@hotmail.com
Cheshire Military Museum The Castle,Chester, CH1 2DN Tel: 01244 327617 Fax: 01244 401700 Email: museum@chester.ac.uk Web: www.chester.ac.uk/militarymuseum
The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding) Museum Bankfield Museum,Boothtown Road, Halifax, HX3 6HG Tel: 01422 354 823 Fax: 01422 349020 Email: rhq@dukesrhq.demon.co.uk
Web: www.dwr.org.uk
The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry Museum The Keep, Bodmin, PL31 1EG Tel: 01208 72810 Fax: 01208 72810 Email: dclimus@talk21.com
The Durham Light Infantry Museum Collection DLI Museum, Durham Art Gallery,Aykley Heads, Durham City, DH1 5TU Tel: 0191 3842214 Fax: 0191 3861770 Email:dli@durham.gov.uk Web: www.durham.gov.uk/dli
The Essex Regiment Museum Oaklands Park,Moulsham Street, Chelmsford, CM2 9AQ Tel: 01245 605701 Fax: 01245 262428 Email: pompadour@chelmsfordbc.gov.uk Web: www.chelmsfordbc.gov.uk/essexregimentmuseum
The Essex Yeomanry Museum Collection Oaklands Park,Moulsham Street,Chelmsford,CM2 9AQ Tel: 01245 605701 Email: info@essex-yeomanry.org.uk Web: www.essex-yeomanry.org.uk
The Fife and Forfar Yeomanry Collection Yeomanry House,Castlebank Road,Cupar,KY15 4BL Tel: 01334 656155 Fax: 01334 652354 Email:qoy-csqnpsao@tanet.mod.uk Web: www.army.mod.uk/qoy/c-squadron/ffy_sh
The Gibraltar Museum 18/20 Bomb House Lane, PO Box 939, Gibraltar Tel: 350 74289 Fax 350 79158 Email: enquiries@museum.gib.gi Web : www.gib.gi/museum/displays.html
RN, Army and RAF in Gibraltar, Royal Gibraltar Regiment and its forebears. The Great Siege.
The Gordon Highlanders Museum St Luke's,Viewfield Road,Aberdeen,AB15 7XH
Tel: 01224 311200 Fax: 01224 319323 Email: museum@gordonhighlanders.com
Web: www.gordonhighlanders.com
The Green Howards Regimental Museum Trinity Church Square, Richmond, DL10 4QNTel: 01748 822133 Fax: 01748 822133 Email: greenhowardsmus@aol.com Web: www.greenhowards.org.uk
The Guards Museum Wellington Barracks,Birdcage Walk,London,SW1E 6HQ Tel: 020 7414 3428 Fax: 020 7414 3429 Email: Guardsmuseum@aol.com Web: www.theguardsmuseum.com
The Royal Guernsey Militia Collection Castle Cornet, St Peter Port,GY1 1AU Tel: 01481 721657 Fax: 01481 714021 Email: m.harvey@museums.gov.gg Web: www.museums.gov.gg
The Gurkha Museum Peninsula Barracks,Romsey Road,Winchester,SO23 8TS Tel: 01962 842382/843659 Fax: 01962 877597 Email: curator@thegurkhamuseum.co.uk Web: www.thegurkhamuseum.co.uk (their service in the Indian and British Armies)
The Herefordshire Light Infantry Museum TA Centre,Harold Street, Hereford, HR1 2QX Tel: 01432 359917 Email: jameshereford@aol.com
The Hertfordshire Regiment Museum Collection Hertford Museum,18 Bull Plain, Hertford, SG14 1DT Tel: 01992 582686 Email: hertfordmuseum@btconnect.com Web: www.hertfordmuseum.org
The Hertfordshire Yeomanry and Artillery Collection Hitchin Museum,Paynes Park, Hitchin, SG5 1EQ Tel: 01462 434476 Fax: 01462 431316 Email: david.hodges@north-herts.gov.uk
Web: www.north-herts.gov.uk
The Honourable Artillery Company Museum Armoury House, City Road, London, EC1Y 2BQ Tel: 020 7382 1537 Fax: 020 7382 1538 Email: hac@hac.org.uk Web: www.hac.uk.com
The Household Cavalry Museum Horse Guards,Whitehall,London, SW1A 2AX
Tel: 020 7414 2392 Fax: 020 7414 2212 Email: museum@householdcavalry.co.uk Web: www.householdcavalry.co.uk. Moved from Combermere Barracks, June 2007.
The Highlanders Regimental Museum Fort George, Ardersier, IV2 2TD Tel: 0131 310 8701 Email: RegtmuseumQOHldr@aol.com
HorsePower,The Museum of The King's Royal Hussars in Winchester Peninsula Baracks, Romsey Road,Winchester,SO23 8TS Tel: 01962 828541 Fax: 01962 828538 Email: beresford@krhmuseum.freeserve.co.uk
Web: www.krh.org.uk/museum.htm
The Infantry and Small Arms School Corps Weapons Collection HQ SASC, HQ Infantry, Warminster Training

Centre,Warminster,BA12 0DJ Tel: 01985 222487 Fax: 01985 222211 website http://www.infantry-weapons.org/index.htm

The Inns of Court and City Yeomanry Museum 10 Stone Buildings,Lincoln's Inn,London,WC2A 3TG Tel: 020 7405 8112 Fax: 020 7414 3496 Email: iccy.li@virgin.net Web: www.reserve-forces-london.org.uk

The Jersey Militia Museum Collection Elizabeth Castle,St Aubin's Bay, St Helier,JE2 3NF Tel: 01534 633300 Fax: 01534 633301

The Kent and Sharpshooters Yeomanry Museum Hever Castle, Edenbridge, TN8 7NG
Tel: 01732 865224 Email: curator@ksymuseum.org.uk Web: www.ksymuseum.org.uk

The King's Own Royal Regiment Museum City Museum, Market Square, Lancaster, LA1 1HT
Tel: 01524 555619 / 64637 Fax: 01524 841692 Email: kingsownmuseum@iname.com
Web: www.kingsownmuseum.plus.com

The King's Own Scottish Borderers Regimental Museum The Barracks, Berwick-upon-Tweed, TD15 1DG Tel: 01289 307426 Fax: 01289 331928 Email: info@kosb.co.uk Web: www.kosb.co.uk/museum.htm

The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry Museum Collection Doncaster Museum and Art Gallery,Chequer Road, Doncaster, DN1 2AE Tel: 01302 734293 Fax: 01302 735409 Email: museum@doncaster gov.uk Web: www.doncaster.gov.uk/museums

The King's Regiment Museum Collection Museum of Liverpool Life,Pier Head,Liverpool,L3 1PZ Tel: 0151 478 4065 Fax: 0151 478 4090 Email: matthew.buck@liverpoolmuseums.org.uk Web: www.army.mod.uk/lancs

Kohima Museum Imphal Barracks,Fulford Road, York, YO10 4AU Tel: 01904 665806/635212 Email: thekohimamuseum@hotmail.com

Leicestershire Yeomanry Museum Collection The War Memorial Museum,Queen's Park, Loughborough, LE11 2TT Tel: 01509 231667 Fax: 01509 634839 Email: carillonmuseum@talktalk.net

The Light Dragoons (15th/19th King's Royal Hussars) Museum Collection 'A Soldier's Life', Discovery Museum, Blandford Square, Newcastle-upon-Tyne,NE1 4JA Tel: 0191 232 6789 Fax: 0191 230 2614 Email: roberta.twinn@twmuseums.org.uk Web: http://www.lightdragoons.org.uk

Light Infantry Museum Peninsula Barracks,Romsey Road,Winchester,SO23 8TS Tel: 01962 828550 Fax: 01962 828534 Web: www.lightinfantry.co.uk

The Liverpool Scottish Museum Trust Whilst it has premises, the contact is Major IL Riley TD FSA Scot, (Honorary Secretary), The Shambles, 51a Common Lane, Culcheth, Warrington WA3 4EY Tel: 01925 766157 ilriley@liverpoolscottish.org.uk Web: http://www.liverpoolscottish.org.uk/index.htm Due to sale of the property by the Government, the Trust is unable to pay the very high rent demanded by the purchaser, so it will effectively close in June 2008, and into storage by September.

The London Irish Rifles Museum Connaught House, Flodden Road, Camberwell,London, SE5 9LL Tel: 020 7820 4046 Fax: 020 7820 4041 Email: museum@londonirishrifles.com Web: www.londonirishrifles.com

London Scottish Regiment Museum 95 Horseferry Road, London,SW1P 2DX Tel: 02076301639 Fax: 0207233 7909 Email:archivistlsregt@aol.com Web:www.londonscottishregt.org/museum.cfm

The Manchester Regiment Museum The Town Hall, Market Place, Ashton-under-Lyne, OL6 6DL Tel: 0161 342 2254 Fax: 0161 342 2869 Email: museum.manchesters@tameside.gov.uk Web: www.tameside.gov.uk

The Middlesex Regiment Collection National Army Museum.

The Military Intelligence Museum Chicksands, Shefford, SG17 5PR Tel: 01462 752896 Fax: 01462 752374 Email: muscurdint-c2@disc.mod.uk Web: http://www.army.mod.uk/intelligencecorps/chicksands.htm (NOTE : concern was raised that it would have to be disolved as it had no visitors, until it was realised that it was not advertised anywhere!). Was formerly the Museum of The Intelligence Corps).

Montgomeryshire Yeomanry Museum Collection Powysland Museum,The Canal Wharf, Welshpool, SY21 7AQ Tel: 01938 554656 Fax: 01938 554656

Museum of the Manx Regiment Ronaldsway Airport, Ballasalla,Douglas,IM9 32AT Tel: 01624 829294 Email: ivor.ramsden@gov.im

National Army Museum Royal Hospital Road,Chelsea,London,SW3 4HT Tel: 020 7730 0717 Fax: 020 7823 6573 Email: info@national-army-museum.ac.uk Web: www.national-army-museum.ac.uk (holds The Buffs, 3rd Regiment of Foot, Royal East Kent Regiment, The Middlesex Regiment, 57th (or the West Middlesex) Regiment of Foot, 59th Regiment of Foot, 77th (The East Middlesex) Regiment of Foot (Duke of Cambridge's Own), 77th Regiment of Foot, Women's Royal Army Corps, Auxiliary Training Service, Women's Army Auxiliary Corps. Although are mentioned elsewhere, the bulk of their artifacts are held by the NAM)

The Northamptonshire Regiment and Northamptonshire Yeomanry Collections. Abington Museum, Abington Park, Northampton, NN1 4LW Tel: 01604 838110 Fax: 01604 838720 Email: abingtonmuseum@northampton.gov.uk Web: www.northampton.gov.uk/museums

The Northumberland Hussars Museum Collection. 'A Soldier's Life', Discovery Museum, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Tyne and Wear, Tel: 0191 239 6789 Fax: 0191 230 2614 Email: roberta.twinn@twmuseums.org.uk

The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry Museum Slade Park TA Barracks, Headington,Oxford,OX3 7JJ Tel: 01865 780128

The Pembroke Yeomanry Collection Scolton Manor Museum, Spittal, Haverfordwest, SA62 5QL Tel: 01437 731328 Fax: 01437 731743

The Princess Louise's Kensington Regiment Museum 41 (PLK) Signals Squadron (V), TAC Marlpit Lane,Coulsdon, Surrey,CR5 2HD Tel: 017375 54023 Fax: 01737 550298
The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire Museum 3 Tower Street,York, YO1 9SB Tel: 01904 461010 Fax: 01904 658824 Email: yorksregtaffairs@btconnect.com Web: www.pwo-yorkshire.museum and www.yorkshireregiment.mod.uk
The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment and Queen's Regiment Museum 5 Keep Yard, Dover Castle, Dover, CT16 1HU Tel: 01304 240121 Fax: 01304 240121 Email: pwrrqueensmuseum@btconnect.com Web: www.army.mod.uk/pwrr
The Queen's Lancashire Regiment Museum Fulwood Barracks,Watling Street Road, Preston,PR2 8AA Tel: 01772 260362 Fax: 01772 260583 Email: qlrmuseum@btconnect.com
Web: www.army.mod.uk/lancs/index.htm
The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment Museum Collection Maidstone Museum and Art Gallery,St Faith's Street,Maidstone,ME14 1LH Tel: 01622 602838 Email: qorwkmuseum@maidstone.gov.uk
The Queen's Own Yorkshire Yeomanry Museum Yeomanry Barracks,Fulford Road,York, YO10 4ES Tel: 01482.881974 Fax: 01482.881974 Email: Dominic.Peacock@hullcc.gov.uk
The Queen's Royal Irish Hussars Museum Collection. Redoubt Fortress, Royal Parade, Eastbourne, BN22 7AQ Tel: 01323 410300 Fax: 01323 439882 Email: redoubtmuseum@eastbourne.gov.uk Web: www.eastbournemuseums.co.uk
The Queen's Royal Lancers Museum Lancer House, Prince William of Gloucester Barracks, Grantham, Lincolnshire. Tel : 0115 9573295 Web : www.qrl.uk.com (From 1964 its ascendent regiment's museum was at Belvoir Castle, Belvoir, Grantham, Lincolnshire, NG32 1PD, until the end of 2006. Persume then moved to current location, Ogilby Trust states is re-locating in 2008, however no information given!).
The Queen's Royal Surrey Regiment Museum Clandon Park,Guildford, GU4 7RQ Tel: 01483 223419 Fax: 01483 223419 Email: qrsregimentalmuseum@btconnect.com Web: www.queensroyalsurreys.org.uk
The Rifles (Berkshire and Wiltshire) Museum The Wardrobe,58 The Close,Salisbury, SP1 2EX
Tel: 01722 419419 Fax: 01722 421626 Email: curator@thewardrobe.org.uk Web: www.thewardrobe.org.uk
The Royal Air Force Regiment Museum RAF Regiment Depot, RAF Honnington, Bury St Edmunds. Tel 01359269561 extension 7824
The Royal Anglian Regiment Museum Imperial War Museum,Duxford**,** Cambridge, CB2 4QR Tel: 01223 497298 Email: info@royalanglianmuseum.org.uk Web: www.royalanglianmuseum.org.uk
Firepower! Royal Artillery Museum. Royal Arsenal,Woolwich, London,SE18 6ST Tel: 020 8855 7755 Fax: 020 8855 7100 Email:info@firepower.org.uk Web: www.firepower.org.uk
The Royal Berkshire Yeomanry Cavalry Museum TA Centre,Bolton Road, Windsor, SL4 3JG
Tel: 01753 860600 Fax: 01753 854946 Email: 39SR-94-PSAO@mod.uk Web: www.army.mod.uk/royalsignals/94sigsqn.htm
The Royal Devon Yeomanry Museum Collection. Museum of Barnstaple and N Devon,The Square,Barnstaple,EX32 8LN Tel: 01271 346747 Fax: 01271 346407 Email: Alison.Mills@northdevon.gov.uk Web: www.devonmuseums.net/barnstaple
The Royal Dragoon Guards Museum. 3 Tower Street,York, YO1 9SB Tel: 01904 642036 Fax: 01904 642036 Email: hhq@rdgmuseum.org.uk Web: www.rdgmuseum.org.uk
The Royal Engineers Museum. Brompton Barracks, Prince Arthur Road, Gillingham, ME4 4UG
Tel: 01634822839 Fax: 01634822371 Email: mail@re-museum.org.uk Web: www.remuseum.org.uk
REME Museum of Technology. Isaac Newton Road,Arborfield,Reading,RG2 9NJ
Tel: 0118 976 3375 Fax: 0118 976 2017 Email: enquiries@rememuseum.org.uk Web: www.rememuseum.org.uk
The Royal Green Jackets Museum. Peninsula Barracks,Romsey Road, Winchester, SO23 8TS
Tel: 01962 828549 Fax: 01962 828500 Email: museum@royalgreenjackets.co.uk Web: www.royalgreenjackets.co.uk
The Royal Hampshire Regiment Museum. Serle's House,Southgate Street, Winchester, SO23 9EG Tel: 01962 863658 Fax: 01962 863658 Email: serleshouse@aol.com Web: www.royalhampshireregimentmuseum.co.uk
The Royal Highland Fusiliers Museum. 518 Sauchiehall Street,Glasgow,G2 3LW
Tel: 0141 332 5639 Fax: 0141 353 1493 Email:assregsec@rhf.org.uk Web: www.rhf.org.uk
Royal Hospital Museum. Royal Hospital Chelsea, Royal Hospital Road,London,SW3 4SR
Tel: 020 7881 5203 Fax: 020 7881 5463 Email: info@chelsea-pensioners.org.uk Web: www.chelsea-pensioners.org.uk
The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers Regimental Museum. The Castle, Enniskillen,BT74 7HL
Tel: 028 6632 3142 Fax: 028 6632 0359 Email: museum@inniskilling.com Web: www.inniskilling.com
The Royal Irish Fusiliers Regimental Museum. Sovereign's House,The Mall, Armagh, BT61 9Dl
Tel: 0283 752 2911 Fax: 0283 752 2911 Email: Rylirfusiliermus@aol.com Web: www.rirfus-museum.freeserve.co.uk
The Royal Irish Regiment Museum. St Patrick's Barracks,Ballymena,BT43 7BH
Email: hqrirish@royalirishregiment.co.uk Web: www.royalirishregiment.co.uk
The Royal Leicestershire Regiment Museum Collection Newarke Houses Museum,The Newarke,Leicester,LE2 7BY
Tel: 0116 225 4980 Fax: 0116 225 4982 Email: museums@leicester.gov.uk Web: www.leicester.gov.uk/museums
The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment and Lincolnshire Yeomanry Collections Museum of Lincoln Life,Burton Road, Lincoln, LN1 3LY Tel: 01522 528448 Fax: 01522 521264 Email: steve.rowan@lincolnshire.gov.uk Web: www.lincolnshire.gov.uk

The Royal Logistic Corps Museum Princess Royal Barracks, Deepcut,Camberley,GU16 6RW Tel: 01252 833371 Fax: 01252 833484 Email: information@rlcmuseum.com Web: www.army.mod.uk/rlc (Represents the; Royal Logistic Corps, Royal Corps of Transport, Royal Army Service Corps, Army Service Corps, Commissariat and Transport Corps, Commissariat and Transport Department, Control Department, Commissariat Department, Military Train, Land Transport Corps, Royal Waggon Train, Corps of Waggoners, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Army Ordnance Department, Ordnance Store Corps, Ordnance Store Department, Ordnance Store Branch, Control Department, Military Store Staff Corps, Military Stores Department, Corps of Armourer-Sergeants, Royal Pioneer Corps, Pioneer Corps, Auxiliary Military Pioneer Corps, Labour Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Engineers Postal and Courier Service.

The Royal Marine Museum The Esplanade, Southsea, Portsmouth Tel 0239281 8420 Web www.royalmarinemuseum.co.uk

The Royal Military Academy Sandhurst Collection Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst, Camberley, GU15 4PQ Tel: 01276 412489/2483 Fax: 01276 412595 Email: Research enquiries to dr.morton@rmas.mod.uk

The Royal Military Police Museum Defence College of Policing, PPt 38, Southwick Park, Fareham, Hampshire, PO17 6EJ Tel: 023 9228 4372 Fax: 023 9228 4406 Email: museum_rhqrmp@btconnect.com Web: www.army.mod.uk/rmp

The Royal Military School of Music Museum. Kneller Hall,Twickenham,Middlesex,TW2 7DU Tel: 020 8898 5533 Ext 8652 Fax: 020 8744 8652 Email: corpssec@hq.dcamus.mod.uk

The Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) Museum Collection. Castle and Regimental Museum,The Castle, Monmouth, NP25 3BS Tel: 01600 772175 Fax: 01600 711428 Email: curator@monmouthcastlemuseum.org.uk Web: www.monmouthcastlemuseum.org.uk

The Royal Norfolk Regimental Museum. Shirehall,Market Avenue, Norwich, NR1 3JQ Tel: 01603 493649 Fax: 01603 493623 Email: regimental.museum@norfolk.gov.uk Web: www.rnrm.org.uk

The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (Lancashire) Museum. Wellington Barracks,Bolton Road, Bury,BL8 2PL Tel: 0161 764 2208 Fax: 0161 764 2208 Email: fusilierslancshq@btinternet.com Web: www.fusiliersmuseum-lancashire.org.uk

The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (London) Museum. HM Tower of London,London, EC3N 4AB Tel: 0203 166 6910 Fax: 020 7481 1093 Email: royalfusiliers@fsmail.net The Tower also relates The London Regiment history, and the military history of the City of London..

The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (Northumberland) Museum. The Abbott's Tower,Alnwick Castle, Alnwick, NE66 1NG Tel: 01665 602152 Fax: 01665 603320 Email: fusnorthld@aol.com Web: www.northumberlandfusiliers.org.uk

The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (Royal Warwickshire) Museum. St John's House,Warwick, CV34 4NF Tel: 01926 491653 Fax: 01869 257633 Email: rrfhqwark@btconnect.com Web: www.warwickfusiliers.co.uk

The Royal Regiment of Wales (Brecon) Museum. The Barracks, Brecon, LD3 7EB Tel: 01874 613310 Fax: 01874 613275 Email: swb@rrw.org.uk Web: www.rrw.org.uk

The Royal Scots Regimental Museum. The Castle,Edinburgh,EH1 2YT Tel: 0131 310 5016 Fax: 0131 310 5019 Email:rhqrs@btconnect.comWeb: www.theroyalscots.co.uk

The Royal Scots Dragoon Guards Museum. The Castle, Edinburgh,EH1 2YT Tel: 0131 310 5100 Fax: 0131 310 5101 Email: homehq@scotsdg.org.uk Completely rebuilt into the most modern military museum and reopened July 2006.

The Royal Signals Museum. Blandford Camp,Blandford Forum, DT11 8RH Tel: 01258 482248 Fax: 01258 482084 Email: info@royalsignalsmuseum.com Web: www.royalsignalsmuseum.com

The Royal Sussex Regiment Museum Collection. Redoubt Fortress, Royal Parade, Eastbourne, BN22 7AQ Tel: 01323 410300 Fax: 01323 439882 Email: redoubtmuseum@eastbourne.gov.uk Web: www.eastbournemuseums.co.uk

The Royal Ulster Rifles Museum (83rd 86th, R. Irish Rifles). 5 Waring Street, Belfast, BT1 2EW Tel: 028 9023 2086 Fax: 028 9023 2086 ASK! Web: http://www.geocities.com/rurmuseum

The Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum. The Castle,Caernarfon, LL55 2AY Tel: 01286 673362 Fax: 01286 677042 Email: rwfusiliers@callnetuk.com Web: www.rwfmuseum.org.uk

The Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry Collection. A (RWY) Sqn Royal Yeomanry,Yeomanry House, Church Place, Swindon, SN1 5EH Tel: 01793 523865 Fax: 01793 529350 Email: arwysqn@tiscali.co.uk Web: www.yeomanry.co.uk

The Sherwood Foresters (Notts and Derby Regiment) Collection. The Castle, Nottingham ,NG1 6EL Tel: 0115 946 5415 Fax: 0115 946 9853 Email: rhqwfr-nottm@lineone.net Web: www.wfrmuseum.org.uk

The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry Museum. S(SRY) Sqn The Royal Yeomanry, Cavendish Drive,Carlton,NG4 3DX Tel: 0115 9618722 Web: www.sherwood-rangers.org

The Shropshire Regimental Museum. The Castle,Shrewsbury, SY1 2AT Tel: 01743 262292 Fax: 01743 270023 Email: shropsrm@zoom.co.uk Web: www.shropshireregiments.org.uk

Somerset Military Museum. Somerset County Museum,Taunton Castle,Taunton,TA1 4AA Tel: 01823 320201 Fax: 01823 320229 Email: info@sommilmuseum.org.uk Web: www.sommilmuseum.org.uk

The Keep Military Museum. The Keep,Bridport Road, Dorchester, DT1 1RN Tel: 01305 264066 Fax: 01305 250373 Email: curator@keepmilitarymuseum.org Web: www.keepmilitarymuseum.org

The South Nottinghamshire Hussars Yeomanry Museum. The TA Centre,Hucknall Lane, Bulwell, Nottingham, NG6 8AQ Tel: 0115 9272251 Email:100regtra307btypsao@tanet.mod.uk

The Staffordshire Yeomanry Museum. The Ancient High House,Greengate Street, Stafford, Staffordshire, ST16 2JA

Tel: 01785 619131 Email: jfox@staffordbc.gov.uk Web: www.stafford.gov.uk
The Suffolk and Norfolk Yeomanry Collection. The Muckleburgh Collection,Weybourne, Holt, NR25 7EG Tel: 01263 588210 Fax: 01263 588425 Email: info@muckleburgh. Web: www.muckleburgh.co.uk
The Sussex and Surrey Yeomanry Museum Collection. Newhaven Fort, Newhaven,BN9 9DL
Tel: 01273 517622 Fax: 01273 512059 Email: info@newhavenfort.org.uk Web: www.newhavenfort.org.uk
The Tank Museum. Bovington Camp, Bovington,BH20 6JG Tel: 01929 405096 Fax: 01929 405360. Web: www.tankmuseum.org (Is both the Regimental Museum of The Royal Tank Regiment, and of the tank and armoured fighting vehicles in general).
The Queen's Own Hussars Museum. Lord Leycester Hospital, 60 High Street,Warwick,CV34 4BH Tel: 01926 492035 Fax: 01926 492035 Email:qohmuseum@qrh.org.uk Web: www.qohmuseum.org.uk Both web addresses have been down for long time.
The Staffordshire Regiment Museum. Whittington Barracks,Lichfield, Staffordshire, WS14 9PY Tel: 01543 434394/434395 Fax: 01543 434391 Email curator@staffordshireregimentmuseum.com
Web: www.army.mod.uk/staffords
The Warwickshire Yeomanry Museum. The Court House, Jury Street, Warwick, CV34 4EW
Tel: 01926 492212 Email: wtc.admin@btclick.com
The Westminster Dragoons. W (Westminster Dragoons) Sqn,87 Fulham High Street,Fulham,London SW6 3JS Tel: 020 7384 4201 Email: ry-wsqnpsao@tanet.mod.uk. Web: www.westminsterdragoons.co.uk
The Suffolk Regiment Museum. The Keep, Gibraltar Barracks,Newmarket Road, Bury St Edmunds, IP33 3RN Tel: 01603.400290 01284.752394 Email: taff@taffmail.demon.co.uk. Web: www.suffolkregiment.org/Museum.html
Welch Regiment Museum. Black and Barbican Towers, The Castle, Cardiff, CF10 2RB
Tel: 02920 229367 Email: welch@rrw.org.uk. Web: www.rrw.org.uk
Westmorland and Cumberland Yeomanry Museum. Dalemain House,Penrith, CA11 0HB
Tel: 017684 86450 Fax: 017684 86223
The Worcestershire Regiment Museum Collection. City Museum and Art Gallery, Foregate Street, Worcester, Tel: 01905 354359 Fax: 01905 353871 Email: rhq@wfr.army.mod.uk
Web: www.wfrmuseum.org.uk
The Worcestershire Yeomanry Museum Collection City Museum and Art Gallery,Foregate Street, Worcester, WR1 1DT Tel: 01905 25371 Fax: 01905 616979 Email: artgalleryandmuseum@city of worcester.gov.uk Web: www.worcestercitymuseum.org.uk
The York and Lancaster Regiment Museum. Central Library and Arts Centre, Walker Place, Rotherham, S65 1JH Tel: 01709 823624 Fax: 01709 823628 Email: karl.noble@rotherham.gov.uk Web: www.rotherham.gov.uk

NOTES :
(1) Whilst not a regimental museum, nor a national military museum, the National Firearms Centre, which is located in the Royal Armouries, Leeds, is worthy of mention. This contains only part the former MoD Pattern Room Enfield, collection, and a substantial collection held at the Tower of London gifted to the Royal Armouries. It is still the worlds largest working collection of reference military small arms. It is not open to the public, but is used for small arms research and forensic investigation.
(2) Further military museums are held by individual units, and have no relationship with the Ogilby Trust. Some are quite good, many are not. There are large numbers of other museums throughout the UK that have Army historical elements or are Army themed, many of the public ones owned by Local Government Authorities and similar are dying from neglect, due to the bias of their professional staff or elected officials. Some thankfully are quite superb. There are also equally many privately owned museums, some displayed in a naïve or incompetent fashion, others again quite superb, example being The Welsh Guards Collection, Park Hall Countryside Experience, Oswestry, Shropshire SY11 4AS.

Libraries The great military libraries of the past which related to the British (and Commonwealth and Indian) Army have mainly gone, those collections held by RMA Sandhurst (which in particular had a superb collection relating to the English Civil War and before, and to early years of the Army), and The Staff College Camberly, as well as the British Indian Army, have gone. As have the major and well established Army libraries in Chester and Colchester, with the contents of that in Edinburgh Castle transferred in the main to the Scottish National War Memorial. Whilst those remaining libraries of the Army Library Service have with the ongoing reductions, disposed of their stock (usually by dumping) with anything that is old appears to have been discarded (that action appears to be a consistent ongoing trend with librarians throughout the world).

What was the The War Office Library (created in 1850, with a stock dating back to 1547) was combined with the Air Ministry Library (created in 1918) into the MoD Information and Library Service (created in 1964). In the 1980-90's the contents of the two libraries were dramatically weeded, with much relating to military, regimental, uniform and weapon history, auto-biographies and biographies disposed of. The library has a huge collection of official documents relating to the political side of government; Hansard, Parliamentary Papers, Parliamentary and Government Official Publications dating to 1636. Texts and journals relating to military affairs, military and regimental history, or the autobiographies and

personal war reminiscences etc are officially described as "ruthlessly weeded" every five years!
Ministry of Defence,Information and Library Service, 3 - 5 Great Scotland Yard, London, SW1A 2HW, Fax 44 2072185413

The Prince Consort's Library PCL is the military specialist library of the Army Library Service. It specialises in the provision of information on current military topics, political subjects and international relations in support of operations, intelligence, training and education in the Armed Forces. But, it still somehow manages to maintain a substantial historical section relating to the Army (was once some 67,000 volumes) going against the trend of librarians elsewhere. Located in the 1860 (now scheduled National Heritage) building specifically build for the purpose in Aldershot by Albert, The Prince Consort to Queen Victoria, to enhance the education of the the army officer and the soldier.
Knollys Road, Aldershot, Hampshire, GU11 1PS
Tel Aldershot Military (94222) 4381. Civilian: 01252 349381. Fax Aldershot Military (94222) 4382 Civilian: 01252 349382 E-mail: pcl@dera.gov.uk

The website of the of the AGC Educational and Training Services, Army Library Service can be found at : http://freespace.virgin.net/three.aec/ALibS/index.htm.

Within the British tertiary education system, many of the military collections held by the older universities have now been disposed off. One premier university disposed of its entire collection of documents relating to British military affairs in the Colonies (including North America pre-1775), in order to house collections purchased dealing with the Slave Trade, and the British Communist Party!

Fortunately, there are such as The Liddell Hart Centre for Military Archives (LHCMA) at King's College London (established in 1964) which is truly a vast collection. It also houses the Location Register of Twentieth Century Defence Personnel, a database of all British defence personnel who achieved two star ranks and above (and their Civil Service counterparts) from 1800 to 1975.
See :
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/iss/archives/about/lhcma.html and http://www.kcl.ac.uk/lhcma/misc/locreg.htm

Other universities hold substantial libraries of personal documents from military personnel, but, few have comprehensive collections of volumes of military affairs and history.

The British Library in London, still has on its stacks a substantial collection, but, unfortunately the majority of premier civil libraries in Britain have disposed of their military collections, and no university or library appears to be making any attempt to rectify this.

Much of what was disposed of in the libraries in the UK has ended up in premier universities in North America, with some of those in the Southern States of the USA having truly superb collections. With vast collections of personal documents as well as texts relating to the British Armed Forces (for instance in the UK there is no library which has a complete run of the authoritative British publication 'Jane's Fighting Ships' dating back to the 1890's, yet in the United States there are at least eight university libraries which have such!

APPENDIX FOUR
SEPERATED BY A COMMON LANGUAGE - THE PHONETIC ALPHABET

The following alphabet table shows the phonetic word equivalent of each letter as it is written and then as it is spoken in British Commonwealth English, that differs from North American spoken English. The underlined portion - indicates the syllables of the spoken words that require emphasis.

Letter:	Phonetic:	Spoken:
A	ALFA	AL FAH
B	BRAVO	BRAH VO
C	CHARLIE	CHAR LEE
D	DELTA	DELL TAH
E	ECHO	ECK OH
F	FOXTROT	FOCKS TROT.

G	GOLF	GOL FUHA .
H	HOTEL	HOH TELL.
I	INDIA	IN DEE AH.
J	JULIET	JEW LEE ETE.
K	KILO	KEY LOH.
L	LIMA	LEE MAH.
M	MIKE	MI KAH!
N	NOVEMBER	NO VEM BEAR.
O	OSCAR	OSS KAH .
P	PAPA	PAH PAH.
Q	QUEBEC	KUU BECK.
R	ROMEO	ROW ME OH.
S	SIERRA	SEE AIR RAH .
T	TANGO	TANG GOH.
U	UNIFORM	YOU NEE FORM.
V	VICTOR	VICK TAH.
W	WHISKEY	WISS KEY .
X	X RAY	ECKS RAY
Y	YANKEE	YANG KEY.
Z	ZULU	Z'SOO LOO NOT the American ZEE LOU

APPENDIX FIVE
CURRENT (November 2007) TRAINING PUBLICATIONS OF THE BRITISH ARMY AND ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTATION

These are issued in the form of CD-ROM, in seven discs known as "The British Army Electronic Battle Box" (currently on Edition 8), and may be issued as single relevant discs. To be eventually placed on a centre PC access format., to be downloaded as necessary. The items shown are not on a Restricted Listing, and are available within the Public Domain, although their content is NOT!

Land Doctrine
Army Doctrine Publications (ADP) British Military Doctrine (BMD)
ADP Vol 1 - Operations
ADP Vol 2 - Command
ADP Vol 3 - Logistics
Medical Supplement
ADP Vol 4 - Training
ADP Vol 5 - Soldiering
The Application of Force
Serve to Lead

Land Operations Army Field Manual
Volume One - Combined Arms Operations
Part 1 - Formation Tactics (Provisional)
Part 2 - Battlegroup Tactics
Part 3 - Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Reconnaissance
Part 4 - Countersurveillance, OPSEC and Deception
Part 5 - Operations in NBC Conditions
Part 6 - Combat Service Support
Part 7 - Training for Operations
Part 8 - Command and Staff Procedures
Part 9 - Tactical Guidance for Operations Other Than War (OOTW)
Part 10 - Counter Insurgency Operations

Volume Two - Operations in Specific Environments
Part 1 - Mountain Operations
Part 2 - Tropical Operations

Part 3 - Desert Operations
Part 4 - Cold Weather Operations
Part 5 - Urban Operations
Part 6 Operations in Woods and Forests

Land Component Handbooks
Staff Officers' Handbook
Formation Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs)
Unit Standing Operating Procedures
Reports and Returns
Terrain - Situation Analysis
Acronyms, Abbreviations, Glossary of Terms and Symbology
Doctrinal Notes
Voice Communications Procedures
Radio Telegraph Procedures
Enemy Forces
Military Support Operations in the United Kingdom
Aides Memoire and Pocket Books
Aides Memoire
All Arms Tactical Aide Memoire (AATAM)
AFV Commander's Battle Book
Pocket Books
RAC Armoured and Reconnaissance
Royal Artillery
Royal Engineers
Royal Signals
Infantry
Army Aviation
Royal Logistics Corps
Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers
Royal Military Police
Intelligence Corps

Guides
A Commander's Guide to Army Publications, Books, Forms and Distribution Listings
Soldier's Guide to the Law of Armed Conflict
Personal Safety and Survival Guides

Individual Training Publications
Individual Training Directives (Army) (Jan 03)
Officer Career Development

UK Joint Warfare Publications
JWP 0-01 British Defence Doctrine (2nd Ed)
JWP 0-01.1 UK Glossary of Joint and Multinational Terms and Definitions (5th Ed)
JWP 0-10 UK Doctrine for Joint and Multinational Operations (UKOPSDOC) (2nd Ed)
JWP 1-10 Prisoners of War Handling
JWP 2-00 Intelligence Support to Joint Operations (2nd Ed)
JWP 3-00 Joint Operations
JWP 3-24.1 Use of Helicopters in Land Operations - UK Supplement to ATP-49(C)
JWP 3-34.1 Airspace Control for Joint Operations
JWP 3-45 Media Operations
JWP 3-50 Peace Support Operations
JWP 3-51 Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations
JWP 3-52 Humanitarian/Disaster Relief Operations
JWP 3-61 NBC Defence in Joint Operations
JWP 3-61.1 Joint NBC Defence
JWP 3-61.1.1 Joint Manual of NBC Defence
JWP 3-63 Joint Air Defence
JWP 3-66 Joint Personnel Recovery
JWP 3-80 Information Operations
JWP 4-00 Logistics for Joint Operations (2nd Ed)
JWP 4-03 Joint Medical Doctrine
JWP 4-05 Infrastructure Management on Joint Operations
JWP 6-00 Communications and Information Systems Support to Joint Operations (2nd Ed)

Joint Doctrine Pamphlets:
JDP 1/98 Joint Force Air Component Commander
JDP 2/98 Deception
JDP 3/98 Operations Security
JDP 1/99 Force Protection in Joint Operations
JDP 2/01 Real-time Exchange of Tactical Data
JDP 3/01 Welfare Support for Joint Operations
JDP 4/01 Contractors on Deployed Operations (CONDO)
JDP 1/02 Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance
JDP 2/02 Joint Service Explosive Ordnance Disposal

Selected NATO & Coalition Publications
MC 324/1 The NATO Military Command Structure
AINTP1 Intelligence Doctrine Edition 2
AJP-01(B) Allied Joint Doctrine
AJP-2.1 Intelligence Procedures
AJP-2.2 Counter-Intelligence and Security Operations
AJP-2.5 Handling of Captured Personnel, Equipment & Documents
AJP-3 Allied Joint Operations
AJP-3.3 Joint Air and Space Operations Doctrine (Ch1)
AJP-3.4.1 Peace Support Operations
AJP-3.6 Allied Joint Electronic Warfare Doctrine
AJP-3.7 NATO Psychological Operations Doctrine
AJP-3.8 Allied Joint Doctrine for NBC Defence
AJP-4 Allied Joint Logistic Doctrine
AJP-4.4 Allied Joint Movement and Transportation Doctrine
AJP-4.5 Allied Joint Host Nation Support Doctrine and Procedures
AJP-4.6 Multinational Joint Logistic Centre Doctrine (MJLC)
AJP-4.10 Allied Joint Medical Support Doctrine
ALP-9(C) Land Forces Logistic Doctrine
ATP-3.2 Land Operations
ATP-8(A) Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
ATP-27(C) (AJP-3.3.2) Air Interdiction and Close Air Support
ATP-37 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
ATP-40(C) (AJP-3.3.5) Doctrine for Airspace Control in Time of Crisis and War
ATP-45(B) Reporting NBC Attacks, and Predicting and Warning of Associated Hazards
ATP-49(C) (ATP-3.2.3.2) Vol 1 - Use of Helicopters in Land Operations (Doctrine) (Ch1)
(ATP-3.2.3.2) Vol 2 - Use of Helicopters in Land Operations (TTPs) (Ch1)
ATP-52(A) Land Force Combat Engineer Doctrine
ATP-61 (AJP-3.3.4.5) Reconnaissance & Surveillance Support to Joint Operations
ATP-62 (AJP-3.3.4.6) Combat Search & Rescue

ABCA Publications:(Australia, British, Canada, America)
Coalition Operations Handbook (COH) Edition 2
Coalition Logistics Handbook (QAP 323 Edition 1).
Coalition Health Interoperability Handbook

HQ LAND
Land Observations From Training 2003 (OFT 03)
Ops Staff Docs
Operational Forms.
Generic SOPs:
Armoured Unit SOPs.
Infantry (Mechanised) Unit SOPs.
Infantry (Non-Mechanised) Unit SOPs.
SOHB Part 3 Section 3 - Op Staff Duties

Communications and Information Systems
Land Component Handbook (CIS)

Infantry
Infantry Tactical Doctrine
Volume 1 - The Infantry Company Group
Pam 1 - The Infantry Company Group - The Fundamentals
Pam 2 - Infantry Company Group Tactics 1998
Pam 3 - Infantry Platoon Tactics
Pam 4 - Armoured Infantry Company Group Tactics
Pam 5 - Infantry Company Group Jungle Tactics
Pam 6 - Military Tracking
Jungle Operations Personal Survival Guide 1999

Infantry Pocket Book
Volume 2 - The Tactical Employment of Infantry Weapons and Systems
Pam 2 - The Medium Mortar - 81mm L16
Pam 3 - Infantry Anti-Armour Weapons Medium Range
Anti-Tank Guided Weapon - MILAN
Rocket System 94mm HEAT – LAW

Infantry Training
Volume 1 - Skill At Arms (Individual Training)
Army Operational Shooting Policy 2003
Vol 1 - Personal Weapons
Vol 2 - Individual Weapons
Vol 3 - Support Weapons
Pam 2 - Fieldcraft, Battle Lessons and Exercises 2001
Volume 2 - Skill At Arms (Personal Weapons)
Pam 5 - Rifle 5.56mm modified L85A2, LSW L86A2 and Associated Equipment
Pam 10 - Pistol Automatic 9mm L9A1 1995
Volume 3- Skill At Arms (Section and Platoon Weapons)
Pam 13 - Grenades, Pyrotechnics and Associated Weapons 2001
Pam 14 - Rocket System 94mm HEAT (LAW) 1988
Pam 16 - 51mm Mortar 2000
Pam 17 - The General Purpose Machine Gun 2002
Volume 5 - Infantry Heavy Weapons (Mortars)
Pam 24 Part 1 - 81mm Mortar Weapon Handling 1999
Pam 24 Part 2 - 81mm Mortar Fire Control Procedures and Associated Eqpt 2003
Volume 6- Infantry Heavy Weapons (Anti-Armour)
Pam 27 - The MILAN Weapon System 2002
Volume 10 - Vehicles and Vehicle Mounted Weapon Systems
Pam 50 - The Armament Systems & Gunnery Theory, CVR(T) & Saxon (L37) 2000
Pam 51 - Turret Weapons & Equipment, Combat Veh, Personnel, Tracked, 30mm Gun WR 1999
Pam 52 - Turret Weapons & Equipment CVR(T) - Sabre Scimitar and Spartan 2000
Pam 53 - Turret Weapons & Equipment Carrier, Personnel, Wheeled SAXON. GPMG. Pam 54 - Combat Vehicle Tracked, WARRIOR Driving and Maintenance 2001
Uncoded and Provisional Publications
.50in Browning HMG - 3rd Edition
The Rifle .338 (8.59mm) L115A1 (Long Range Rifle)
5.56mm Minimi LMG
Hand Held Thermal Imaging Device (HHTID)
Laser Aimer
Monocular Night Vision Device (MNVD)
Underslung Grenade Launcher
Rifle Launched Entry Munition (RLEM) 2nd Edition
Infantry Aides-Memoire, Pocket Books and Miscellaneous Publications
Coaching Aide-Memoire
Operational Small Arms Cleaning and Maintenance Aide-Memoire
Jungle Operations Personal Survival Guide 1999
Infantry Pocket Book
Uncoded and Provisional Publications
.50in Browning HMG - 3rd Edition
The Rifle .338 (8.59mm) L115A1 (Long Range Rifle)
5.56mm Minimi LMG
Hand Held Thermal Imaging Device (HHTID)
Laser Aimer
Monocular Night Vision Device (MNVD)
Underslung Grenade Launcher
Rifle Launched Entry Munition (RLEM) 2nd Edition

Army Aviation
Tactics Manual

Royal Artillery
Royal Artillery Pocket Book
LUMAT
Pam 7 - Royal School of Artillery Course Handbook
Royal Artillery Publications and Forms
Collective Training Standards - Close Support, MLRS, Close Air Defence, & Rapier
Royal Artillery Equipment
Aircraft Recognition Training

FOOs Aide Memoire
Field Artillery
Volume 1 - Artillery in Battle
Pam 1 - The Tactical Handling of Artillery
Pam 2 - Artillery Staff Officers Handbook (R)
Pam 3 - The Targeting Process
New - Pam 12 Part 3 - Reporting Hostile Shelling, Mortaring and Rocket Firings
Volume 2 - Basic Principles and Theory
Pam 14 Part 1 - Equipment (Draft 2)
Pam 14 Part 2 - Ammunition
Pam 14 Part 3 - Ballistics
Pam 14 Part 4 - Calibration
Volume 3 - Field Artillery
New - Pam 6 - Artillery Fire Orders and Special Procedures
Pam 11 Part 1 - Close Support Organization, Deployment and Operating Procedures
Pam 11 Part 3 - Survey Within the Unit
Pam 11 Part 4 - Principles and Uses of Fire Discipline Words and Phrases
Pam 13 Part 1 - MLRS Organization, Deployment and Operating Procedures (ODOPs)
Pam 13 Part 2 - Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Manual of Technical Info
Pam 13 Part 4 - Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Det Comd?s Aide Memoire
Pam 16 Part 1 - Organisation, Deployment and SOPs for BMETS and Vaisala
Pam 19 - Regulations for Planning, Control, Conduct and Safety for Firing Practices
Pam 22 - Amphibious Fire Support Aide Memoire
New - Pam 23 Part 1 - STA - Organization, Deployment and Operating Procedures
New - Pam 24 - AC Pamphlet 24 Regulations for Phoenix UAV Flying Practices
Directions for the Use of Artillery Instruments (DUAI)
Pam 19 - Director Artillery L1A1
Pam 28 - Field Artillery Trainer 14.5mm
Pam 33 - Artillery Fire Data Computer (AFDC) - Gunnery
Pam 38 - Specialist Personal Global Positioning System Receiver (SPGR) - Option 3
Battlefield Artillery Target Engagement System (BATES)
BATES Commander?s Aide Memoire
Field Artillery Equipments
105mm Field Gun Instructional Posters
Gun, 105mm, L118 Towed - Gun Drills
105mm, Light Gun Saluting - Gun Drills
Gun Drill Gun Equipment 155mm AS90
Drill Book Observer?s Thermal Imaging System (OTIS)
Drill Book Lightweight Thermal Imager System (Spyglass)
Aide Memoire for Lightweight Thermal Imager System (TI) L5/L6A1 (Spyglass)
Field Artillery Army Forms
Artillery Fire Plan Proforma
Artillery Resources Plan Proforma
Daily Records for Barrel(s) and Components
Daily Records of Rounds Fired - Barrel
Daily Records of Rounds/EFCs Fired - Components
Barrel History
Equipment History (less barrel)
Intelligence Record
Field Traverse Sheet
Report of Hostile Battery Locations
CPO?s Fire Plan Form (8 guns)
MET 18 Standard Ballistic Meteorological Message (STANAG 4061)
Target Information Form
Gun Position Data Form (8 guns)
Director Proforma
Meteor Message Proforma
Azimuth by Polaris - Quick Method
Bearing Picket Card/ Artillery Survey Control Point
Manual Computation of Grid Convergence
Gun Programme
New - Safety Form 1 - STA Information
New - Safety Form 2 - STAMET Computation
New - Safety Form 3 - Firing Data
Air Defence
Collective Training Standards: Close Air Defence & Rapier
Volume IV- Air Defence Artillery
New - Pam 2 Close Air Defence Fighting Book
Pam 3 - Rapier Fighting Book

Pam 7 - Air Defence Organization Deployment and Operating Procedures
Air Defence Equipments
Working Instructions for ADAD - Free Standing
Air Defence Command and Information System (ADCIS)
Working Instructions for ADCIS- Data Entry Device
Working Instructions for ADCIS- Minor Access Cell
Working Instructions for ADCIS- Main Processing Cell
All Arms Aircraft Recognition
Aircraft Recognition Training - All Arms
Air Defence Army Books
New - Operators Logbook
Site Optimisation Form
CAD Weapon Position Site Data Card
Rapier FSC Troop Officers Weapon Position Check List
Rapier FSC Site Data Form

Royal Engineers
Military Engineering Volume I - Royal Engineers Organisation, Employment & Training
Part 1 Organisation and Employment of the Royal Engineers
Part 2 Engineer Intelligence
Part 3 Planning and Control of Engineer of Work
Military Engineering Volume II - Field Engineering
Pamphlet No 1 Basic Field Engineering
Pamphlet No 2 Field Fortifications
Pamphlet No 3 Obstacles
Pamphlet No 4 Demolitions
Pamphlet No 4A All Arms Battle Noise Simulation
Pamphlet No 5 Minelaying
Pamphlet No 6 Breaching Minefields & Other Explosive Obstacles
Pamphlet No 6A Counter Terrorist Search
Pamphlet No 7 Gap Crossing
Pamphlet No 7B Classification of Bridges
Pamphlet No 7C Watermanship
Pamphlet No 8 Roads
Pamphlet No 9 Water Supply
Pamphlet No 10 Basic Structures for Operations
Pamphlet No 20 All Arms Guide to Field Engineering
Pamphlet No 21 Army Diving Supervisors Pocketbook
Military Engineering Volume III - Bridging
Part 1 Basic Bridging
Part 4 Heavy Girder Bridge
Part 5 Extra Wide Bailey Bridge - Normal Uses
Part 6 Extra Wide Bailey Bridge - Special Constructions
Military Engineering Volume XIX - RE Support for Air Operations
RE Support for Air Operations
Military Engineering Volume XXIV - Field Geographic Support
Field Geographic Support
The Royal Engineers Pocket Book
The Sappers Guide to Safety
NATO Engineer Publications : Land Force Combat Engineer Doctrine - ATP 52(A)
Operational Forms
AF W4012 - Demolition Recce Proforma/Schedule
AF W4012A - Gap Crossing Reconnaissance Report
AF W4017 - Minefield Record
AF W9811 - Demolition Order

Royal Armoured Corps
Doctrine and Tactics
RAC Tactics Vol 1 - The Armoured Squadron
RAC Tactics Vol 2 - The Formation Recce Regiment
The Army AFV Shooting Policy
Platform BISA (P-BISA) Concept of Use, Version 7.1a (DRAFT)
Pocketbooks
RAC Armour Pocket Book
RAC Reconnaissance Pocket Book

Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers
REME Doctrine Publication Part 2 - Maintenance Field Manual
REME Recovery Manual

All Arms Equipment Recovery Manual
REME Pocket Books
REME Pocket Book
REME Recovery Mechanics Pocket Book

Royal Logistic Corps
RLC Doctrine Vol 1 Pam 1 - Logistic Support Doctrine
RLC Doctrine Vol 2 Pam 1 - Logistic Support Operations
RLC Doctrine Vol 5 Pam 1 - Logistic Support Movements
The RLC Pocketbook
RLC Databook
RLC Field Logistic Handbook
Movement
Organisation, Planning and Control of Military Movement in Operations
Operational Road Transport
Air Logistic Support
The Planning, Organisation and Conduct of Port and Maritime Operations
Railway Operating
Military Road Movement (All Arms)
Food Handling
Food Services Regulations for the Army

APPENDIX SIX

BRITISH FORCES POST OFFICE (BFPO) NUMBERS

British Forces Post Offices are established to deal with official and private mail to/from overseas stations with BFPO addresses serviced by the Postal and Courier Service, not The Royal Mail. BFPO 1 was always Hong Kong
Static BFPO Numbers, Location, Country
USA 2 Washington DC, 63 Virginia.
4 Kathmandu, Nepal.
6 Lisbon, Portugal.
Italy
8 Naples, 61 Milan, 65 Rome
10 Nairobi Kenya
11 Seria, Brunei
12 Belize City, Belize
14 Suffield, Canada
Germany
15 Herford, 16 Sennelager, 17 Munster, 19 Monchengladbach, 22 Paderborn, 23 Celle, 30 Hohne/Berlin/Hamburg Germany, 31 Hameln, 35 Elmpt, 36 Osnabruck, 38 Fallingbostel,
39 Bielefeld, 40 Rheindahlen, 44 Dulmen, 47 Gutersloh, 109 Ramstein, 113 Mansergh Barracks,
115 Heidelberg, 140 JHQ Rheindahlen..
The Low Countries
18 Maastricht, Holland, 26 Casteau, Belgium, 28 Brunssum, Holland, 49 Brussels, Belgium.
50 Stavanger, Norway
52 Gibraltar.
Cyprus
53 Episkopi, 57 Akrotiri, 58 Dhekelia, 59 Ayios Nikolaos.
62 Valencia, Spain.
150 Karup, Denmark.
599 UK SUPU (Izmir), Turkey.
622 IMATT (SL) Sierra Leone.
British Forces South Atlantic
655 Mount Pleasant Airport, Falkland Islands, 655 Stanley, Falkland Islands, 655 Mount Alice, Falkland Islands, 655 Byron Heights, Falkland Islands, 655 South Georgia, Falkland Islands, 677 RAF Ascension, Ascension Island.
700 Postal and Courier Division, School of Logistics Deepcut
747 British Embassies (Military Staff), London

777 Directorate of Defence Postal and Courier Service London (D Def PCS London) 785 SSVC HQ London (for print journalists) and 786 (for the electronic media) These being the media serving with British Forces on operations. 794 FRACAS Centre Andover
Northern Ireland
801 Lisburn, 802 Ballykelly, 805 Ballykinler, 806 Holywood, 808 Aldergrove, 825 HQNI Complex.
1000 London Courier Terminal London
1001 RAF Brize Norton Courier Terminal Brize Norton, England
Isolated Detachments (Isodets)
BFPO 105 Box Number, Location Address
589 British Alpine Centre (Bavaria)
2002 British Consulate General Dusseldorf
2003 NATO School SHAPE Oberammergau
2004 ICAOC (Kalkar)/RF Air
2006 ADV Trg Centre Kiel
2007 BLO Sigs, Pocking
2008 British Element MoD Bonn
2009 British Consulate General Frankfurt
2010 NETMA/BCG/BSSO Munich
2011 Units located in Cologne
2012 British Embassy Bonn Office
2013 Other units Bonn
2014 OCCAR/COBRA
2015 BLO Inf in Hammelburg (the British Liaison Officer, German Army Infantry School)
2016 BLO Pionierschule (BLO at the German Army School of Engineers
2017 BLO GARFCOM Koblenz
2018 GEIAFFT (UK) Munich
2019 Naval Exchange officer Bremerhaven
2020 German Armed Forces Staff College, Hamburg
There are also individual Ships BFPO Numbers, and Exercise and Operations BFPO Numbers.

APPENDIX SEVEN
ARMED FORCES CAREERS OFFICES

The parent Armed Forces Careers Offices (AFCO) and their satellite offices as at 30 Jun 2008 :
Scotland and Northern Ireland total six, 17 satellite.
Aberdeen AFCO.
Belfast AFCO with satellites at Coleraine, Omagh, and Portadown.
Dundee AFCO with satellites at Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy, and Perth.
Edinburgh AFCO with satellites at Bathgate, Dumfries, and Galashiels.
Glasgow AFCO with satellites at Dumbarton, Greenock, Hamilton, Irvine, Paisley, and Stirling.
Inverness AFCO with satellites at Elgin, and Wick.
North East total five, satellites 15.
Hull AFCO with satellites at Scarborough, and York.
Leeds AFCO with satellites at Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, Wakefield.
Middlesbrough AFCO with satellites at Bishop Auckland, Catterick, Darlington, and Durham.
Newcastle AFCO with satellites at Ashington, South Shields, and Sunderland.
Sheffield AFCO with satellites at Barnsley, and Doncaster.
East Midlands total six, satellites eight.
Cambridge AFCO AFCO with a satellite at Luton.
Leicester AFCO with a satellite at Northampton.
Lincoln AFCO with satellites at Boston and Grimsby.
Norwich AFCO with a satellite at Ipswich.
Nottingham AFCO with satellites at Chesterfield, Derby, and Mansfield.
Peterborough AFCO.
South East total five, satellites 15.
Brighton AFCO with satellites at Chichester, Crawley and Hastings.
Chatham AFCO with satellites at Canterbury, Dover, and Tunbridge Wells.
London AFCO with satellites at Blackheath, Croydon, Ilford, Strand, and Wembley.
Reading AFCO with satellites at Milton Keynes, and Oxford.
Southend AFCO with satellites at Chelmsford, and Colchester.
South West total six, nine satellites.
Bournemouth AFCO with a satellite at Salisbury.

Bristol AFCO with satellites at Bath, and Swindon.
Exeter AFCO with satellites at Barnstaple and Taunton.
Plymouth AFCO with a satellite at Torquay.
Portsmouth AFCO with satellites at Aldershot, Guildford, Newport (Isle of Wight).
Southampton AFCO.
Redruth AFCO.
West Midland and South Wales total six, satellites ten.
Birmingham AFCO with satellites at Coventry and Wolverhampton.
Cardiff AFCO with satellites at Merthyr Tydfil, Newport, and Pontypridd.
Gloucester AFCO.
Shrewsbury AFCO with satellites at Hereford, and Worcester.
Stoke AFCO with a satellite at Burton-upon-Trent.
Swansea AFCO with satellites at Carmarthen, and Haverfordwest.
North West and North Wales total five, satellites18.
Carlisle AFCO with satellites at Barrow-in-Furness, and Workington.
Liverpool AFCO with satellites at Birkenhead, Chester, St Helens, and Warrington.
Manchester AFCO with satellites at Bolton, Oldham, Rochdale, Stockport, and Wigan.
Preston AFCO with satellites at Blackburn, Blackpool, Burnley and Lancaster.
Wrexham AFCO with satellites at Aberystwyth, Bangor, and Rhyl.

WHILST OBTAINED FROM WRITTEN SOURCES THAT ARE PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE,
THIS ELECTRONIC BOOK IS THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OF
GORDON ANGUS MACKINLAY